

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

83

**NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS**

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

*UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)*

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 83

Defense Document Books

All Defendants for  
Treatment of Prisoners of War, 1

Degesch, 1-Loose Copies

Duerrfeld(part), 1-9



**THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**

WASHINGTON: 1976

## INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Bueteffisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haefliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.

August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.

Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.

Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.

Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.

Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.

Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.

Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturmfaehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigs-hafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.<sup>1</sup> The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

<sup>1</sup>The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.

of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haefliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteffisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteffisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteffisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haefliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	*	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140		1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647		1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434		1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086		1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092		2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144			

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the

type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 83

Target 1

All Defendants for  
Treatment of Prisoners of War

1

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Defense  
Case 6

P W .

Document Book

- Allocation and Treatment of Prisoners of War

(Document 1 - 28, Page 1 - 124)

Submitted by Defense Counsel  
Dr. Conrad Boettcher



Ruge.

Table of Contents

To Document Book

Concerning Allocation and Treatment of Prisoners of War

Document - 1 - 28, Pages 1 - 124

---

No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page
-----	-------------	-------------------------	------

---

A. Sources of Law

I. International Law.

1		Control Council Law No. 10, Art. II, 1b.	1-2
2		The Geneva Convention of 27 July 1929, 1st Title, Art. I, 3rd Section. Work of "Prisoners of War, Art. 27-34. Excerpt from the Reich Law Gazette 1934, Part II, pg. 27 ff.	3-9
3		Excerpt from records from the diplomatic conferences concerning the improvement of the situation of wounded and invalid personnel and concerning the treatment of prisoners of war, Geneva, 27 July 1929, minutes of the sessions of the 2nd Commission 1430 hours, -g. 479/50 with respect to the interpretation of Art. 31 of the Geneva Convention.	10-16
4		Excerpt from: Oppenheim's International Law, Vol. II, London, New York, Toronto, Edition 1944, pg. 298, concerning interpretation of Art. 31 of the Geneva Convention.	19-21
5		Excerpt from: Commentary upon the agreement of 27 July 1929 concerning the treatment of prisoners of war by Gustav Raussen, Danish chargé d'affaires p.i. in Berne, Copenhagen 1931, concerning interpretation of Art. 31 of the Geneva Convention pg. 32 ff.	22-25

PW No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page
6		Certified copy of excerpt from Spaight, J.W.: Rights on Land, London 1911, p. 8. 261 ff. v. 1, p. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000	26-27
7		- Brussels Declaration of 27 August 1874 "Suggestion for an international clarification containing the laws and customs of war with respect to prisoners of war," Art. 23-34	28-31
8		The Hague Rules of Land Warfare of 18 October 1907 (addendum to the fourth agreement of the 2nd peace conference concerning the laws and customs of land warfare", "Regulations of the laws and customs of land warfare", Chapter II/ "Prisoners of War", Art. 4-20.	32-37
9		<u>II. The legal situation in Germany</u> Circular letter of the Reich Minister of Labor concerning allocation of prisoners of war to places of work, from: Reich Labor Gazette 1940 Circular letter of the Reich Minister of Labor of 7 April 1942 concerning alle- cation of prisoners of war from the Reich Labor Gazette 1942.	38-43
10		affidavit of Wolf Denaks v. Weitzel, Herford. During the war from 1939-1945 the affiant was employed in the office of the Chief of Prisoner of War Affairs. He confirms that the responsibility for the care and allocation of prisoners of war rested exclusively with the Wehrmacht. The prisoners of war were assigned to work in the small plants from the prisoner of war camps, the so-called Stalags, namely via the various employment offices. Every employment office was staffed with a permanent liaison employee	54-58

PW No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page
10		<p>of the Stalag. The latter examined the possibilities for allocation, in particular in reference to whether the allocation desired by the employment office was consistent with the provisions of the Geneva Convention. He stressed the differences which were made in the treatment of the so-called "western" and Russian prisoners of war. He emphasized that even during the period of labor allocation the Stalag regularly conducted plant inspections in order to make sure that the employment of prisoners of war in the plants was in accordance with international law. This was a matter with which the Labor Officer, who was present in every larger Stalag for this express purpose, was personally concerned.</p> <p>The camps in which the prisoners of war in the various plants were accommodated were also under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht. The management of these camps, etc. was constantly subject to the supervision of the Wehrmacht.</p>	54-58
11		<p>Affidavit of Dr. Guenther Beuntz, Essen-Bredenev concerning prisoners of war.</p> <p>From 1940-1945 the affiant was welfare Officer for prisoners of war in Stalag VI/F Soeholt. He confirms that the entire administration of prisoner of war matters lay in the hands of the Wehrmacht and that only the Wehrmacht through the welfare Officer of the Stalag supervised the observation of the provisions of the Geneva Convention. The statements of the affiant agree with those</p>	

Exhibit No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page
11		of the affidavit of Denke v. Weitzel.	59-61
12		Document 1206, S-OS 215 (IAT Trial): "Notes on outlines laid down by the Reichsmarschall in the meeting of 7 November 1941 in the Reich Ministry for War with reference to the allocation of Russian manpower in the War Economy."	62-68
13		Document 1193, S-OS 785 (IAT Trial); Letter of the plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan of 14 November 1941 in adjunct to "Discussion of 7 November 1941 concerning the allocation of Soviet Russians"	69-74
14		Excerpt from the cross-examination of German Göring by the chief prosecutor of the ICA, Justice Jackson, in the session of the IAT of 20 March 1946, afternoon, regarding allocation of prisoners of war in war industry.	75-77
15		Document 30 3471: Ordinance of the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht concerning the increased allocation of Soviet prisoners of war in the Reich dated 24 December 1941.	78-79
16		"Ordinance for the extension of the penal provisions for the protection of the fighting morale of the German people" dated 25 November 1939, from the Reich Law Gazette 1939.	80-83
17		"Ordinance concerning fraternization with prisoners of war" dated 11 May 1940, from Reich Law Gazette 1940.	84-86
18		Memorandum of 26 August 1942 concerning "Conduct towards prisoners of war", from Special Proclamation of the Reich Labor Gazette.	87-90

No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page
19		Judgment of the District Court, Fuerth against Gunda Scheiderer for illegal fraternization with prisoners of war.	91-95
20		Affidavit of Dr. Kurt Gehling, attorney-at-law, dated 20 August 1947	96-97
		B. The Treatment of German Prisoners of War in Enemy Countries	
		I. Allocation to Essential Industries	
21		Affidavit Andreas Stoffen of 5 August 1947	98
22		Affidavit Franz Hachmann of 7 August 1947	99-101
23		Affidavit Prof. Freinerr von Richthofen of 3 August 1947	102-103
24		Affidavit Otto Schneider of 26 August 1947	104-106
25		Affidavit Georg Maringer of 21 August 1947	107-113
		II. Treatment:	
26		Affidavit Karl Anollmann of 24 July 1947	114-119
27		Affidavit Gustav Blechs of 7 July 1947	120-121
28		Affidavit Hermann Hein of 12 August 1947	122-124

I, Dr. Conrad Roettcher, attorney-at-law in Stuttgart,  
at present defense counsel at the American Military Tribunal  
Nurnberg, confirm herewith that the attached copy conforms  
verbatim with the excerpt from the

Official Gazette  
Of the Control Council in Germany

Number 3

31 January 1946

Law No. 10, Article II

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. Roettcher)

Excerpt from:  
Official Gazette  
of the Control Council in Germany  
Number 3  
31 January 1946

Law No. 10

Punishment of Persons Guilty of War Crimes, Crimes  
Against Peace and Against Humanity.

Article II.

1. Each of the following acts is recognized as a crime:
  - a) .....
  - b) War Crimes, atrocities or offenses against persons or property constituting violations of the laws or customs of war, including but not limited to murder, ill treatment or deportation to slave labor or for any other purpose, of civilian population from occupied territory, murder or ill treatment of prisoners of war or persons on the seas, killing of hostages, plunder of public or private property, wanton destruction of cities, towns or villages or devastation not justified by military necessity.
  - c).....

I, Dr. Conrad Boettcher, attorney in Stuttgart, at present defense counsel at the American Military Tribunal in Nuremberg, hereby certify that the attached excerpt conforms verbatim with

Reich Law Gazette 1934  
Part II, No. 21 of 30 April 1934  
Pages 207, 232/233 and 239-441

Nuremberg, 4 March 1948

(signed) (Dr. Boettcher)

- 1 -

Ad 1

Publication regarding the Geneva Agreement for Improving the Lot of the Wounded and Ill of the Armies in the Field and the Agreement regarding the Treatment of Prisoners of War.  
Of 29 March 1934.

On 27 July 1929, 2 agreements were signed in Geneva by the representative of the German Reich: the Geneva agreement for Improving the Lot of the Wounded and Ill of the Armies in the Field and the Agreement regarding the Treatment of Prisoners of War. The agreements are published subsequently.

The agreements have been ratified. The deposition of the German ratification documents took place at the offices of the Swiss Government in Berne on 21 February 1934. The agreements will become effective for the German Reich as of 21 August 1934.

Both agreements are already in effect for the following countries: Egypt, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Denmark, Great Britain and Northern Ireland, India, Italy, Yugoslavia, Latvia, Mexico, New Zealand, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Spain, the South African Union and the United States of America.

Only the Geneva Agreements for Improving the Lot of the Wounded, and Ill of the Armies in the Field is effective for Peru and the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

Berlin, 29 March 1934.

The Reich Foreign Minister  
Freiherr von Neurath

The Reich Minister of the Interior  
by  
Pfundtner

The Reich Defense Minister  
von Blomberg

Reich Law Gazette 1934 II

- 2 -

Title 1

General provisions.

Article 1.

The present Convention shall apply, without prejudice to the stipulations of Title VII:

1) To all persons mentioned in Articles 1, 2 and 3 of the regulations annexed to the Hague Convention respecting the laws and customs of war on land, of October 18, 1907, and captured by the enemy.

2) To all persons belonging to the armed forces of belligerent parties, captured by the enemy in the course of military operations at sea or in the air, except for such derogations as might be rendered inevitable by the conditions of capture. However, such derogations shall not infringe upon the fundamental principles of the present Convention; they shall cease from the moment when the persons captured have rejoined a prisoners-of-war camp.

Article 2.

Prisoners of war are in the power of the hostile power, but not of the individuals or corps who have captured them.

They must at all times be humanely treated and protected, particularly against acts of violence, insults and public curiosity.

Measures of reprisal against them are prohibited.

Article 3

Prisoners of war have the right to have their person and their honor respected. Women shall be treated with all the regard due to their sex.

Prisoners retain their full civil status.

- 3 -

Article 4

The Power detaining prisoners of war is bound to provide for their maintenance.

Difference in treatment among prisoners is lawful only when it is based on the military rank, state of physical or mental health, professional qualifications or sex of those who profit thereby.

Annexed Regulations (to the Hague Agreement), Article 1.

The laws, rights and duties of war apply not only to armies, but also to militia and volunteer corps fulfilling the following conditions:

1. To be commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates;
2. To have a fixed distinctive emblem recognizable at a distance;
3. To carry arms openly; and
4. To conduct their operations in accordance with the laws and customs of war.

In countries where militia or volunteer corps constitute the army, or form part of it, they are included under the denomination "army".

Art. 2. The inhabitants of a territory which has not been occupied, who, on the approach of the enemy, spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading troops without having had time to organize themselves in accordance with Article 1, shall be regarded as belligerents if they carry arms openly and if they respect the laws and customs of war.

Art. 3. The armed forces of the belligerent parties may consist of combatants and noncombatants. In the case of capture by the enemy, both have a right to be treated as prisoners of war.

- 6 -

- 4 -

Section III  
Labor of prisoners of war  
Chapter 1 -- Generalities  
Article 27.

---

Belligerents may utilize the labor of able prisoners of war, according to their rank and aptitude, officers and persons of equivalent status excepted.

However, if officers or persons of equivalent status request suitable work, it shall be secured for them so far as is possible. Noncommissioned officers who are prisoners of war shall only be required to do supervisory work, unless they expressly request a remunerative occupation.

Belligerents shall be bound, during the whole period of captivity, to allow to prisoners of war who were victims of accidents in connection with their work the enjoyment of the benefit of the provisions applicable to laborers of the same class according to the legislation of the detaining Power. With regard to prisoners of war to whom these legal provisions might not be applied by reason of the legislation of that Power the latter undertakes to recommend to its legislative body all proper measures equitably to indemnify the victims.

Chapter 2. -- Organization of the labor

Article 28.

The detaining Power shall assume entire responsibility for the maintenance, care, treatment and payment of wages of prisoners of war working for the account of private persons.

Article 29.

No prisoner of war may be employed at labors for which he is physically unfit.

- 5 -

Article 30

The length of the day's work of prisoners of war, including therein the trip going and returning, shall not be excessive and must not, in any case, exceed that allowed for the civil workers in the region employed at the same work. Every prisoner shall be allowed a rest of twenty-four consecutive hours every week, preferably on Sunday.

Chapter 3. -- Prohibited Labor,  
Article 31

Labor furnished by prisoners of war shall have no direct relation with war operations. It is especially prohibited to use prisoners for manufacturing and transporting arms or munitions of any kind, or for transporting material intended for combatant units.

In case of violation of the provisions of the preceding paragraph, prisoners, after executing or beginning to execute the order, shall be free to have their protests presented through the mediation of the agents whose functions are set forth in Articles 43 and 44, or, in the absence of an agent, through the mediation of representatives of the protecting Power.

Article 32.

It is forbidden to use prisoners of war at unhealthy or dangerous work.

Chapter 4 -- Labor Detachments.

Article 33

The system of labor detachments must be similar to that of prisoners-of-war camps, particularly with regard to sanitary conditions, food, attention in case of accident or sickness, correspondence and the receipt of packages. Every labor detachment shall be dependent on

- 8 -

- 6 -

a prisoner's camp. The commander of this camp shall be responsible for the observation, in the labor detachment, of the provisions of the present Convention.

Chapter 5. -- wages.

Article 34.

Prisoners of war shall not receive wages for work connected with the administration, management and maintenance of the camps.

Prisoners utilized for other work shall be entitled to wages to be fixed by agreements between the belligerents.

These agreements shall also specify the part which the camp administration may retain, the amount of which shall belong to the prisoner of war and the manner in which that amount shall be put at his disposal during the period of his captivity. While awaiting the conclusion of the said agreements, payment for the labor of prisoners shall be settled according to the rules given below:

- a) work done for the State shall be paid for in accordance with the rates in force for soldiers of the national army doing the same work, or, if none exists, according to a rate in harmony with the work performed.
- b) when the work is done for the account of other public administrations or for private persons, conditions shall be regulated by agreement with the military authority.

The pay remaining to the credit of the prisoner shall be delivered to him at the end of his captivity. In case of death it shall be forwarded through the diplomatic channel to the heirs of the deceased.

- 9 -

Document Book PW  
Case 6

(Page 10 of original)

I, Dr. Conrad BOETTGER, attorney-at-law in Stuttgart, at present Defense Counsel with the American Military Tribunal, Nurnberg, hereby certify that the attached excerpt conforms verbatim with:

ACTES DE LA CONFERENCE DIPLOMATIQUE  
POUR L'AMELIORATION DU SORT DES BLESSES ET MALADES  
ET RELATIVE AU TRAITEMENT DES PRISONNIERS DE GUERRE.

Geneva, 27 Juillet 1939

0.

PROCES - VERBAUX  
DES SEANCES DE LA DEUXIEME COMMISSION  
CODE DES PRISONNIERS DE GUERRE.

SECTIONS I-X

(Iar du 24 Juillet 1929)

Article 31.

Nurnberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTGER)

(page 15 of original)

German Translation

Excerpt from:

Files of the diplomatic conferences for the improvement of the lot of the wounded and sick and for the treatment of prisoners of war. Geneva, 27 July 1929.

C.

Minutes of the sessions of the Second Commission  
Regulations for Prisoners of War  
I. & II session  
(1. to 24 July 1929)

....(p.479),

Herr (SCHINDLER) (Switzerland)

Gentlemen, I recommend that to the second paragraph of article 31 be added "or in the absence of agent through the mediation of a representative of the Protecting Power".

A case might arise where there are no agents - be it that the permission of the military authority provided for in article 45 is not granted, be it that so few prisoners of war are involved that they have no agent. As for the rest, my recommendation is a supplementation of the idea on which article 67 is based.

Colonel V. PETELIC (Rumania)

The Rumanian Delegation begs to recommend that at the end of the first paragraph be inserted: "as well as for transporting material intended for combatant units" and "as well as to work with trenches and fortifications."

In the first part it is worded correctly that

(page 16 of original)

labor furnished by prisoners of war shall have "no direct relation with war operations." The Roumanian Delegation, however, regards it as appropriate to give it a more precise wording as indicated above, Lieutenant Colonel DE LA HARPE (Switzerland) - reporter:

Herr SCHMIDLER's recommendation seems appropriate insofar as it refers to cases where there is no agent, for instance, in the case of a small detail of 8 to 10 persons, who are far away from the camp and for whom it would be very difficult to bring forward their complaints after having started upon the work assigned to them.

I think that our submissions will be able to agree to this recommendation which does not change anything fundamental at all in this question.

The Swiss recommendation is accepted.

Lieutenant Colonel DE LA HARPE (Switzerland), reporter:

The Roumanian recommendation the wording of which already has been the subject of extensive debates remains to be discussed. We have finally adhered to the principle that the regulations for prisoners of war - if I may say so - represent the minimum of the maximum and the maximum of the minimum. It is very difficult to go into many details if one wishes to avoid new discussions on this question of fortifications. It would be better not to mention them. As regard the trenches, it seems a little strange to me, for the regulations for prisoners of war provide that the men shall not work in the firing line. Is it intended to foresee a retreat? Or perhaps to assume the case that, for instance, the prisoners of war would be employed in digging trenches within the firing zone? This may be, and I personally do not wish to comment on this problem any further.

I rather think the Roumanian recommendation should in advance be discussed, at any rate, however, be put to the vote.

(page 17 of original)

Farr IRGENS (Norway)

I do not intend to open a discussion. I only wish to state that, in view of the deliberation given to the text in the subcommittee, I would vote for it as it has been recommended to you in the present document.

Colonel VERTEJANU (Roumania):

I point in our recommendation. From the moment when munition and weapons are declared to have relation with war operations I find it perfectly logical and correct that the words "fortifications" and "Trenches" are added. If, for instance, the regulations for prisoners of war shall be based on the experiences during wartime then experience has shown that prisoners of war have been employed in building trenches and fortifications. For this reason the Roumanian delegation insists on this point just specified by it.

On the part of the Roumanian Government the Roumanian Delegation makes all reservations with regard to the adoption of the first paragraph of article 31 which fails to establish that prisoners of war must not be assigned to work with trenches and fortifications.

The Chairman:

Can we accept the Roumanian recommendation?

Lieutenant Colonel DE L. H. RPE (Switzerland) - reporter:

We have a first paragraph which seems to guarantee the necessary elasticity. Do we now again wish to go into new details? We have, for instance, thought of men who work in the field, who fell trees there which are sent to the front. Do you wish to prevent the prisoners of war from carrying out this work? I do not think so. One cannot prevent the states that hold the prisoners from sending men to work in the forest and that is the reason why I regard it as necessary to point in a certain elasticity. I fully understand the Roumanian recommendation, I think, however, that we should not overload the text.

(page 18 of original)

which seems to me to be sufficiently intelligible since it unphasizes the words: "no relation with war operations".

The Chairman:

Since this question has already been discussed for a long time in the subcommittee, it seems useless to me to submit the Roumanian recommendation to the subcommittee, which would reach no result other than what we have achieved today. All we can do is to put this question to the vote.

The vote is carried out by remaining sitting or rising. The Roumanian recommendation is rejected by 22 votes against 2. Article 31 is accepted with the supplement by the Swiss Delegation.

I, Dr. Conrad BOETTCHER, attorney-at-law  
at Stuttgart, at present defense counsel  
at the American Military Tribunal Nuernberg,  
certify herewith, that the attached excerpt is  
identical with:

"Oppenheim's International Law, Vol. II.  
page 298

Disputes, War and Neutrality,  
Sixth edition, revised 1944,  
Longmans, Green and Co.-London,  
New York, Toronto.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948.

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

Excerpt from

"Oppenheims International Law", Vol. II, page 298

Disputes, War and Neutrality,  
" Sixth edition, revised 1944,  
Longmans, Green and Co.-London,  
New York, Toronto.

Page 298:

".....As to prohibited work Article 31 lays down as follows: "Work done by prisoners of war shall have no direct connexion with the operation of the war. In particular it is forbidden to employ prisoners in the manufacture or transport of arms or munitions of any kind, or on the transport of material destined for the combatant units. These prohibitions are not altogether free of ambiguity x)....."

x) foot-note:

"The term "direct connexion" is not limited to work done in the fighting zone. For according to other provisions of the Convention - Articles 7 and 8 - prisoners ought as a rule to be placed outside the fighting zone. But does it cover the digging of trenches and building of fortifications in places removed from the military operations? It will also be noted that Article 31 probably does not exclude the manufacture of war material other than arms and munitions provided again that it has no direct connexion with military operations. The question whether prisoners of war can be compelled to construct fortifications and the like is just as much controverted as the question whether enemy civilians can be forced to do such work....."

I, Dr. Conrad BOETTCHER, attorney-at-law at  
Stuttgart, at present defense counsel at the  
American Military Tribunal Nuernberg, herewith  
certify that the attached excerpt from the  
"Commentary to the agreement of 27 July 1929  
concerning the treatment of prisoners of war"

by Gustav RASMUSSEN

Danish Charge d'Affaires p.i. at Berne

Copenhagen MCMXXXI

is a verbatim translation from the French.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948.

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

Rules concerning prisoners of war.

Commentary to the agreement of 27 July 1929 concerning the treatment of prisoners of war  
by Gustav RASMUSSEN  
Danish Charge d'Affaires p.i. at Bern  
Copenhagen MCXXXI

(page 32)

VII. Work

.....  
(page 33) Article 29 and 32 deal with the occupation of a prisoner with work for which he is physically unfit or which is unhealthful or dangerous.

Beyond that article 31 stipulates that the tasks to be performed by the prisoners are not supposed to be "in direct relation with war operations" and that it is "especially prohibited" to use prisoners for the manufacturing and for the transport of weapons or ammunition of all kinds as well as for the transportation of material destined for the use of combatant units." The Rumanian delegation proposed to add to this prohibition the words "works on trenches and fortifications". After extensive discussions within the Sub-committee for Administration and Sanitary Matters, its majority however decided to accept the above mentioned formulation with only insignificant alterations submitted by the drafting committee. The Main Committee joined in this opinion.

It has to be found out which is the exact meaning of the Article. First of all it is stated that the work of the prisoners of war must not be in any direct relation with War Operations'.

(page 2 of original)

The underscored word was included in this text, which moreover is identical with Article 6 of the Hague Convention. This general regulation would be almost, if not at all, superfluous if it had nothing else in mind but tasks to be performed in the combat area. Because the healthy prisoners suitable for work must not be retained within this sphere of danger wherefrom they have to be removed as soon as possible (Article 7). Likewise they are not permitted to be returned to areas where they would be exposed to the combat areas under fire (Article 9, section 4). As far as the work within this area is concerned obviously only that period of time between being taken prisoner and the moment of transportation to the rear can be meant. The significance of this general provision would be considerably limited, if it would aim only at the prohibition of work of the prisoners during this short period of time. Rather this provision must especially aim at work to be performed in the interior of the country. This follows also from the second sentence of the article in question which is subordinated to the first sentence; for the production of weapons and ammunition does not take place at the scene of war. It is true that the first article dealt with the work on trenches. However, according to the text ("no direct relations with War Operations") it is not absolutely certain that it is prohibited to use prisoners for the digging of trenches or for the construction of fortifications, if this work in view of its distance from the scene of war is in no direct relation with war operations.

The second section of Article 3, (sic) which prohibits to use prisoners for the manufacturing and transporting of weapons and ammunition of any kind" cannot prevent the prisoners being utilized in the interior of the country for the production and transportation of war material, insofar as neither weapons nor (ammunition) are concerned and that therefore it would be doubtlessly permissible to assign them to forestry work in order to fell trees destined to be used in the front lines. The same applies to the manufacture of means of transportation,

(page 3 of original)

as for instance, non-armed automobiles and other vehicles. Finally it is prohibited to utilize the prisoners "for the transportation of material which is destined for the use of combatant units." The text indicated "for units" and not "for the units"; the latter version would have had a more far-reaching significance. If the formulation expressed here should be made more precise, than it would have to be stated that use of prisoners for the transportation of such items as wood and bread for the front lines of the country which holds them in captivity, is in general permissible, insofar as this material is not needed for the use of the combatant units, because in the latter case those persons who carry out the transportation would be exposed to direct danger.

Certified copy of an excerpt from:

Speight, J.M. War Rights on Land, London, 1911 page 281 ff.

"....., The work must be suitable to the prisoners' rank and abilities and must have nothing to do with the military operations (.....n' auront aucun rapport avec les operations de la guerre). The provisions as to this last point is somewhat vague. The Brussels project forbade work having " an immediate connection (un rapport direct) with the operations in the theatre of war," and the terms of the Oxford Manual (Article 71) are the same as the Brussels terms. Under the latter provisions, - belligerent would certainly be entitled to employ prisoners on military works at a distance from the scene of war; this was admitted by the President <sup>1)</sup> and one delegate pointed out that such a provision, worded as it was, was on that account undesirable and suggested modifying it. <sup>2)</sup> What, exactly, the Hague article forbids is somewhat doubtful. Professor HOLLAND says that "work, even upon fortifications, at a distance from the scene of hostilities, would not seem to be prohibited by this paragraph, " <sup>3)</sup> and Bluntschli held that the unwritten law of war authorized the employment of prisoners in constructing fortifications, "while the struggle is still distant. " <sup>4)</sup>...

1 Brussels B.B.p.213

2 Brussels B.B.P.289

3 Note to Article 8, p.11 of British Official Laws and Customs of War.

4 Bluntschli, op.cit.sec.608, note.

-----  
It is herewith attested by me as notary, that the above copy is identical with the text of the original.

Goettingen, 3 March 1948

Dr. Gerhard ECKELS  
Notary.

Stamp:

Dr. Gerhard ECKELS  
Notary at Goettingen.

I, Dr. Conrad BOETTCHER, Attorney-at-Law at Stuttgart,  
at present defense counsel at the American Military  
Tribunal, Nuernberg, herewith certify that the attached  
excerpt is identical in text with the:

Brussels Declaration of 27 August 1948:  
"Proposal of an International Declaration  
containing the laws and usages of  
war concerning prisoners of war." par. 23-34  
-published in the Collection of Sartorius,  
C. Beck'sches Publishing House, Munich 1929-

and is a verbatim translation from the French.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

No. 4

Brussels Declaration of 27 August 1874.

Proposed text of an International Declaration containing the Laws and Usages of War concerning Prisoners of War.

Prisoners of War.

Art. 23: Prisoners of war are legal and disarmed enemies. They are in the power of the hostile Government but not of the individuals or corps who capture them. They must be humanely treated. Any act of insubordination justifies the adoption towards them of such measures of severity as may be considered necessary. All their personal belongings except arms, remain their property.

Art. 24: Prisoners of war may be interned in a town, in a fortress, camp or other place and bound not to go beyond a fixed limit; but they cannot be confined except as an indispensable measure of safety.

Art. 25: The prisoners of war may be utilized for certain public works, which have no direct connections with the operations of war. Likewise, the tasks shall not be excessive, or humiliating to their military rank if they are members of the army, or humiliating to their social position if they are not members of the army. They may be assigned also for work in the private industry according to stipulations to be issued by the military authorities. The wages of the prisoners shall go towards improving their position or it shall be paid to them at the time of their release. In that case the costs of their maintenance may be deducted, from the wages.

Art. 26: Under no circumstances can prisoners of war be compelled to participate in any way in further operations of war.

(page 2 of original)

Art. 27: The Government into whose hands prisoner of war have fallen is charged with their maintenance. The provisions for this maintenance can be stipulated in an agreement between the belligerent parties. In the absence of such an agreement, prisoners of war, as a matter of principle, shall be treated as regards board, lodging and clothing on the same footing as the troops of the Government, who captured them.

Art. 28: Prisoners of war shall be subject to the laws, and regulations in the army (of the State) in whose power they are. Force of arms may be used against a prisoner of war after proper challenge, who tries to flee. An escaped prisoner of war, who is retaken, is liable to disciplinary measures or is to be placed under heavier guard. A prisoner, who, after succeeding in escaping is taken again prisoner, is not liable to any punishment on account of the previous flight.

Art. 29: Every prisoner of war is bound to give if he is questioned on the subject, his true name and rank; if he infringes this rule, he is liable to have the advantages given to prisoners of his class curtailed.

Art. 30: The exchange of prisoners of war is regulated according to the provisions of a mutual agreement between the belligerent parties.

Art. 31: Prisoners of war may be set at liberty on parole, if the laws of their country allow; in such a case they are bound on their personal honor, scrupulously to fulfil towards their own Government and the Government by whom they were made prisoners, the engagements they have contracted. In such cases their own Government is bound neither to require of nor accept from them any service incompatible with the parole given.

(page 3 of original)

Art. 32: A prisoner of war cannot be compelled to accept his liberty on parole; similarly the hostile Government is not obliged to accede to the request of the prisoner to be set at liberty on parole.

Art. 33: Every prisoner of war liberated on parole and recaptured bearing arms against the Government to whom he has pledged his honor, may be forfeited of his right to be treated as a prisoner of war and can be brought before the Court.

Art. 34: Individuals who follow an army without directly belonging to it, such as newspaper correspondents and reporters, sutlers and contractors, are entitled to be treated as prisoners of war, provided they are in possession of a certificate from the competent military authorities and have an identification document on their person.

I, Dr. Conrad BOETTCHER, Attorney at Law, Stuttgart,  
at present Defense Counsel at the American Military  
Tribunal at Nuremberg, confirm herewith that the  
attached copy conforms verbatim with the printed parts  
of the agreement concerning the laws and customs  
of land warfare, dated 28 October 1907, and the  
appendix to this agreement as contained in

Reich Law Gazette, 1910, Page 108-109,  
Page 124-127, and page 1932-151.

Nuremberg, 2 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

Chapter II. - Prisoners of War.

Art. 4.

Prisoners of war are in the power of the hostile Government, but not of the individuals or corps who capture them.

They must be humanely treated.

All their personal belongings, except arms, horses, and military papers, remain their property.

Art. 5. Prisoners of war may be interned in a town, fortress, camp, or other place, and bound not to go beyond certain fixed limits; but they cannot be confined except as an indispensable measure of safety and only while the circumstances which necessitate the measure continue to exist.

Art. 6. The State may utilize the labour of prisoners of war according to their rank and aptitude, officers excepted. The tasks shall not be excessive and shall have no connection with the operations of the war.

Prisoners may be authorized to work for the public service, for private persons, or on their own account. Work done for the State is paid at the rates in force for work of similar kind done by soldiers of the national army, or, if there are none in force, at a rate according to the work executed.

When the work is for other branches of the public service or for private persons the conditions are settled in agreement with the military authorities.

The wages of the prisoners shall go towards improving their position, and the balance shall be paid them on their release, after deducting cost of their maintenance.

(page 2 of original)

Art. 7. The Government into whose hands prisoners of war have fallen is charged with their maintenance. In the absence of a special agreement between the belligerents, prisoners of war shall be treated as regards board, lodging, and clothing on the same footing as the troops of the Government who captured them.

Art. 8. Prisoners of war shall be subject to the laws, regulations, and orders in force in the army of the State in whose power they are. Any act of insubordination justifies the adoption towards them of such measures of severity as may be considered necessary.

Escaped prisoners who are retaken before being able to rejoin their own army or before leaving the territory occupied by the army which captured them are liable to disciplinary punishment.

Prisoners who, after succeeding in escaping, are again taken prisoners, are not liable to any punishment on account of the previous flight.

Art. 9. Every prisoner of war is bound to give, if he is questioned on the subject, his true name and rank, and if he infringes this rule, he is liable to have the advantages given to prisoners of his class curtailed.

Art. 10. Prisoners of war may be set at liberty on parole if the laws of their country allow, and, in such cases, they are bound, on their personal honour, scrupulously to fulfil, both towards their own Government and the Government by whom they were made prisoners, the engagements they have contracted. In such cases their own Government is bound neither to require of nor accept from them any service incompatible with the parole given.

Art. 11. A prisoner of war can not be compelled to accept his liberty on parole; similarly the hostile

(page 3 of original)

Government is not obliged to accede to the request of the prisoner to be set at liberty on parole.

Art. 12. Prisoners of war liberated on parole and recaptured bearing arms against the Government to whom they had pledged their honour, or against the allies of that Government, forfeit their right to be treated as prisoners of war, and can be brought before the Courts.

Art. 13. Individuals who follow an army without directly belonging to it, such as newspaper correspondents and reporters, sutlers and contractors, who fall into the enemy's hands and whom the latter thinks expedient to detain, are entitled to be treated as prisoners of war, provided they are in possession of a certificate from the military authorities of the army which they were accompanying.

Art. 14. An inquiry office for prisoners of war is instituted on the commencement of hostilities in each of the belligerent States, and, when necessary, in neutral countries which have received belligerents in their territory. It is the function of this office to reply to all inquiries about the prisoners. It receives from the various services concerned full information respecting internments and transfers, releases on parole, exchanges, escapes, admissions into hospital, deaths, as well as other information necessary to enable it to make out and keep up to date an individual return for each prisoner of war. The office must state in this return the regimental number, name and surname, age, place of origin, rank, unit, wounds, date and place of capture, internment, wounding, and death, as well as any observations of a special character. The individual return shall be sent to the

(page 4 of original)

Government of the other belligerent after the conclusion of peace.

It is likewise the function of the inquiry office to receive and collect all objects of personal use, valuables, letters, &c., found on the field of battle or left by prisoners who have been released on parole, or exchanged, or who have escaped, or died in hospitals or ambulances, and to forward them to those concerned.

Art. 15. Relief societies for prisoners of war, which are properly constituted in accordance with the laws of their country and with the object of serving as the channel for an honorable effort shall receive from the belligerents, for themselves and their duly accredited agents every facility for the efficient performance of their humane task within the bounds imposed by military necessities and administrative regulations. Agents of these societies may be admitted to the places of internment for the purpose of distributing relief, as also to the halting places of repatriated prisoners, if furnished with a personal permit by the military authorities, and on giving an undertaking in writing to comply with all measures of order and police which the latter may issue.

Art. 16. Inquiry offices enjoy the privilege of free postage. Letters, money orders, and valuables, as well as parcels by post, intended for prisoners of war, or dispatched by them, shall be exempt from all postal duties in the countries of origin and destination, as well as in the countries they pass through.

Presents and relief in kind for prisoners of war shall be admitted free of all import or other duties, as well as of payments for carriage by the State railways.

Art. 17. Officers taken prisoners shall receive the same rate of pay as officers of corresponding rank in the country where they are detained, the amount to be ultimately refunded by their own Government.

(page 5 of original)

art. 18. Prisoners of war shall enjoy complete liberty in the exercise of their religion, including attendance at the services of whatever Church they may belong to, on the sole condition that they comply with the measures of order and police issued by the military authorities.

art. 19. The wills of prisoners of war are received or drawn up in the same way as for soldiers of the national army.

The same rules shall be observed regarding death certificates as well as for the burial of prisoners of war, due regard being paid to their grade and rank.

art. 20. After the conclusion of peace, the repatriation of prisoners of war shall be carried out as quickly as possible.

Document Book FV  
Case 6

I, Dr. Conrad BHS. TCHER, Attorney at Law at Stuttgart, at present Defense Counsel at the American Military Tribunal at Nuernberg, confirm herewith that the attached copy conforms verbatim with

Pages 384/386 of the Reich Labor Gazette, Part 1, No. 21, 1940 and pages 208/209 of the Reich Labor Gazette, Part 1, No. 12 1942.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

The Reich Minister of Labor has called to the attention of the interested supreme Reich authorities, top level organizations, etc., as well as - - with remarks as to official use - - the regional employment offices and employment offices to the following printed compilation consisting of a large number of individual and circular decrees concerning the allocation of prisoners of war at places of work.

Allocation of prisoners of war at places of work.

#### I. General.

In accordance with the interstate agreement dated 27 July 1929, concerning the treatment of prisoners of war, prisoners of war in the Reich territory subsequent to their assignment to a prisoner of war camp (St. lag.) will be assigned to work. Prisoners of war who show an unwillingness to work may be compelled to work. Following suggestions and with the authoritative participation of the regional employment offices and employment offices, prisoners of war will be assigned to places of work by military offices of the St. lag. All those prisoners of war taken prisoner in the Polish campaign are to be assigned primarily to agricultural work as farm laborers. In view of the large number of prisoners of war taken during the fighting in the West, allocation for work outside of agriculture may be considered in large measure.

#### II. Work projects

The regional employment offices and employment offices are to assign prisoners of war above all to the following jobs:

1. Agricultural and farm work.
2. Work in forestry and lumber industry.
3. Land cultivation work,
4. Work in the entire mining industry including those enterprises considered on the same level as mining.

(page 2 of original)

5. Work on railroads - - repair and maintenance work (initial and sub-contractors' work as well as other types of work (handling of goods, loading platforms, workshops, etc.) and Reichsbahn construction work considered necessary for the war effort.
6. Construction work in and outside the plant in the Buna and hydrogenation plants, cellulose and cellulose wood plants, and other war plants.
7. Highways, canals, dams, and housing construction necessary for the war effort.
8. Work in brick factories, quarries, and other enterprises belonging to the group (Steine u. Erde) brick and soil insofar as they are important to the war effort.
9. Constructions essential for the food supply (new stables), of dairies and refrigeration buildings.
10. Post digging work.
11. Transportation work of all kinds.

This enumeration is not to be considered as exhaustive, prisoners of war may also be assigned to other projects necessary for the war effort. Prisoners of war will be assigned to additional projects not necessary for the war effort only if there exist no other possibilities for employment. Even though every possibility has been exhausted, this can only be considered when, through the allocation of prisoners of war, this will release German manpower, and the German manpower can be assigned to high priority or more qualified work. The local competent employment offices, or in lieu of these, the regional employment offices or the Reich Ministry of Labor shall decide as to the question of the urgency of prisoner of war allocation and the priority in which the demands for prisoners of war are to be covered.

### III. Prerequisites for the allocation of prisoners of war.

1. Work to be done by prisoners of war must not be in direct connection with combat action. It is especially forbidden to use prisoners of war for the production and transport of arms and munitions as well as the transport of material.

(page 3 of original)

which is scheduled for the use of the fighting forces. Details will be supplied by the employment offices.

2. Prisoners of war may not be used in work where the danger of sabotage, espionage or subversive activities is inherent. In general, the provisions issued for the employment of foreigners shall apply in such cases. Details will be supplied by the employment offices.

3. Prisoners of war must be employed, insofar as this is possible, at isolated spots and in specific sections in the plant. They are not to work together with other foreigners, if they are employed in the entire plant they must, in any case, following their work, be taken back immediately to their closed billets.

4. In general, the plants must make available accommodations for the prisoners of war and the guard detail consistent with the demands of the military offices. Billets must be absolutely sanitary and make possible the supervision of the prisoners of war (barred windows, strong locks on the door, if necessary, setting up of barbed wire fences, and illumination). An allocation directly through the offices of the Stalag without the procurement of special accommodations shall be possible only occasionally.

5. In general, it will be incumbent upon the entrepreneurs to make available food for the guard details and prisoners of war. Supplying of food by the Stalag will be practicable only in occasional cases.

#### IV. Provisions concerning allocation.

1. Remuneration for the work performed by the prisoners of war is to be paid to the Stalag (not to the prisoners of war themselves). As a rule, the amount paid for work performed by prisoners of war paid by the hour shall amount to sixty percent of the normal or fixed wage scale customary in that city, prisoners of war employed in piecework (bonuses and piecework wages) remuneration shall, as a rule,

(page 4 of 11 in 1)

amount to 80 percent of the normal or specifically fixed piece work wage scale common in that city for such piecework. Details shall be supplied by the employment offices. The Reich Labor Trustee or the chiefs of the employment offices acting as deputies for the Reich Labor Trustee shall decide in cases of doubt concerning the wage scales upon which the above is to be based.

Reich Labor Gazette Part I

2. The Reich Ministry of Labor has fixed specific provisions concerning allocation for the individual branches of industry:

a) The provisions for allocation covering the prisoners of war used in public construction projects are defined as follows:

1. As a basis for computing wages, a standard Reich hourly wage scale of 55 Reich pf. has been fixed for unskilled labor (excavation workers and construction helpers). The local hourly wage scale for skilled workers is to be used as a basis for the computation of wages for skilled workers. For every prisoner of war employed by the hour in any part of the Reich territory, sixty percent will be deducted from those wage scales, in cash, for each hour worked and paid to the State.
2. For every prisoner of war employed in bonus or piecework, thirty percent of a bonus or piecework rate is to be paid in addition to the wage scale based on hourly rates computed according to number 1 above.
3. Accordingly, the hourly wage of the helper working on the basis of an hourly wage shall amount to sixty percent of fifty five R.pf. - thirty three R.pf., the hourly wage of the skilled worker working on the basis of an hourly wage shall amount to sixty percent of the wage paid to skilled workers in that particular locality, the premium or piecework hourly wage of the helper shall amount to thirty-three R.pf. plus thirty percent - forty three R.pf. The premium or piecework hourly wage of the skilled worker shall amount to sixty percent of the hourly wage paid to skilled workers in that locality plus thirty percent. In the Eastern territories incorporated subsequent to 1 September 1939, excluding the territory of the former free city of Danzig, the local wage scale of the helper in the construction industry shall serve as a basis for the computation of the wages in lieu of the Reich standard hourly wage scale of fifty-five R.pf. for helpers.

(page 5 of original)

As a rule, any remuneration for nonperformance of work as a result of inclement weather shall not be considered. In the construction of the Reichs autobahn, in cases of non-performance of work as a result of inclement weather the Wehrmacht shall assume from the first day on all costs for accommodation and feeding.

b) The provisions covering allocation of these prisoners of war used in the post industry are defined as follows:

1) For those prisoners of war employed on an hourly basis the entrepreneur will pay an amount of twenty-seven Reich mgs. per working hour to the Stalag.

2) For those prisoners of war working on a piecework basis, eighty percent of the fixed wage scale, in the absence of a regulated fixed wage scale 80 percent of the piecework wages customary in that locality, is to be paid.

3) For days on which, as a result of inclement weather, prisoners of war cannot be employed the entrepreneur shall pay no remuneration to the Wehrmacht but, however, shall provide free accommodation and feeding and shall waive any claim to indemnification from the Wehrmacht. Should the inclement weather result in non-performance of work for a period of more than 28 days inclusive the entrepreneur shall receive as indemnification from the Wehrmacht fifty percent of the fixed amount provided for feeding and accommodations from the twenty-ninth day of non-performance of work onwards.

c) The provisions covering allocation of these prisoners of war employed in agriculture and forestry as well as in soil reclaiming are defined as follows:

1. Hourly wage work: Prisoners of war to be provided with free accommodation and feeding. In the event that accommodation and feeding should be provided outside the plant, the costs hereby incurred are to be borne by the entrepreneur. Should the accommodation and feeding be wholly or partly assumed by the Wehrmacht, the entrepreneur shall pay the following indemnification to the Wehrmacht:

Document Book 21  
Case 6

(page 6 of original)

For food, 0.80 RM daily (breakfast, 0.15 RM, lunch, 0.40 RM, dinner 0.25 RM),

For accommodation, 0.20 RM daily

In addition the following cash amounts are to be paid to the competent Wehrmacht offices for every prisoner of war in the entire Reich territory.

For each working day, .80 RM

For each working month, 20.80 RM

2. For the prisoners of war employed on piecework basis, eighty percent of the piecework wages customary in that locality are to be paid to the State. Should the fixed wage scale for hourly wages be based on existing wage regulations for the computation of piecework wages, a standard Reich hourly wage of thirty-two Rfg. shall supplant the fixed scale for hourly wages. Eighty percent of the piecework earnings computed on this basis are to be permitted. A reduced rate (number 1) applying to hourly wage work shall be permitted only if reasons for those reduced earnings can be proved as attributable to the prisoner of war himself. If the prisoners of war are provided with accommodations and feeding by the plant then the fixed rates evolved for this work - see article 1 - are to be deducted from the total earnings. When possible prisoners of war should be employed on piecework.
3. No cash payments are to be made for absences due to illness. On the other hand the entrepreneur is obliged to provide feeding and accommodation at no cost to the prisoner of war on those days when he is absent for reasons of illness. Should the illness be of some duration the entrepreneur may send the prisoner of war back to the camp or to the prisoner of war hospital.
4. These provisions covering allocation shall be in force up to and including 30 September 1940.
- d) Further, the provisions covering allocation for Polish prisoners of war employed in agricultural and forestry work as well as in soil reclaiming.

(page 7 of original)

have already been previously defined. The allocation of these Polish prisoners of war has in general been concluded. Details concerning allocation provisions will be supplied by the employment offices.

3. The following shall apply with respect to the providing of accommodations and feeding for prisoners of war employed outside of the agricultural and forestry industry as well as in soil reclaiming work. In general, prisoners of war are to be provided with accommodations and feeding at no cost. Should feeding and accommodations be provided by the plant, the entrepreneur shall deduct the fixed rates for the evaluation of this work from the remuneration paid to the soldier for prisoner of war work. On the other hand, should accommodations and feeding wholly or partly be assumed by the Government, the plant manager shall pay the fixed remuneration rates to the Government. These rates have been fixed as follows by the High Command of the Wehrmacht:
  - a) For feeding: 80 Rpf. per day for each prisoner of war; the prisoner of war shall receive, in addition to his normal ration for either overtime or night work, heavy work, or heaviest work, the following additional compensation: .90 RM, 1 RM, and 1.20 RM respectively. Should a deduction for food not be made on these days when the prisoner of war does not work and should a payment for the food to be provided for the prisoner of war from Reich funds to the entrepreneur not be considered then the entrepreneur shall only receive .80 RM as reimbursement.
  - b) For per day accommodations standard for every four months of the year .20 RM.
4. Social insurance dues for sick benefits and annuities are not to be withheld or are they to be paid. Prisoners of war are not to be insured against illness and disability (work disability). Prisoners of war who should be sick are, in cases of necessity, to be sent to the St. Lazare or to the prisoners of war hospital. On the other hand

(page 8 of original)

prisoners of war are to be insured against accidents and to be recorded accordingly by the entrepreneur in the wage payment returns.

Reich Labor Gazette Part I No. 21, 1940

5. Working hours and length of work are to be regulated according to local usage and to the physical capacity of the prisoners of war. Their working capacity is to be utilized to the fullest extent.
6. No income tax deductions are to be made from the working remuneration to be paid to the Stalag; however, with the exception of agricultural and forestry work, a lump tax amounting to ten percent of the remuneration shall be paid to the Stalag to be paid to the competent finance office.

V. Carryin out of allocation.

1. Prisoners of war shall be assigned to their places of work by the stalags in cooperation with the employment offices. The local employment offices competent for the camps have set up a job assignment office within the Stalag. This office will carry out conjointly with the Kommandatura the vocational restriction and the distribution of prisoners of war for work details and the assignment of work details to the entrepreneurs. Prisoners of war may be assigned to entrepreneurs only with the approval of the employment office competent for their plant. Requisitions for the assignment of prisoners of war - - for work other than agricultural work a special form is to be used which can be obtained from the employment offices - - must be submitted to the employment office competent for the plant (place of work). Necessary data are to be provided on the requisition for the allocation of prisoners of war concerning: plant, number and type of prisoners of war requested, job description, length of the work, working conditions, accommodation and feeding.
2. Whenever possible, prisoners of war should be allocated according to their professional qualifications

Translation of PW 9 Document  
-----

particularly workers engaged in mining, forestry, and technical construction workers and unskilled construction workers will be registered by a special procedure. Such workers shall, as a rule, be assigned according to their professional qualifications, as for example in mining, forestry, and construction.

3. An agreement to be concluded between the Stalag and the entrepreneur shall form the basis for the transfer of prisoners of war for work. In this contract the entrepreneur shall be obliged, among other things, to pay to the Paymaster of the Stalag remuneration rates as fixed for prisoner-of-war work. There shall exist no contractual obligations between the entrepreneur and the prisoners of war themselves.
4. The assumption of costs for the transporting of prisoners of war from the Stalag to the place of work or to the billets of the work detail and back will be regulated according to the agreement. As a rule the entrepreneur will assume the costs.
5. During their work in work details prisoners of war will be under the supervision of and guarded by guard details and will be accommodated in communal quarters. The minimum strength of a work detail in non-agricultural work shall consist of twenty prisoners of war. From this work detail consisting of a minimum of twenty prisoners of war, individual groups consisting of fewer than twenty prisoners of war may be assigned to individual places of work in so far as adequate supervision shall be provided, and that they return in the evening to the communal quarters of the work detail. Work details engaged in agricultural work shall consist of a minimum strength of ten prisoners of war.

VI. Sundry Matters.

1. Guard details for the prisoner-of-war work details shall be provided by the Wehrmacht. The Wehrmacht shall pay the wages for the guard details; if accommodation and feeding of the prisoners of war are provided by the entrepreneur, he shall also assume responsibility for accommodation and the feeding of the guard details.

The rates for accommodation and feeding of prisoners of war as fixed by the Wehrmacht shall be reimbursed in such cases. If need be, the military guard details may be increased in strength through the conscription of civilians. These civilians may be regular employees of the entrepreneur. They may be assigned as auxiliary police through the competent lower administrative authorities.

2. In the preparatory work for the allocation of prisoners of war, the services of the lower administrative authorities will be enlisted, in addition to those of the military and employment offices, for the making available of suitable billets and auxiliary police forces in order that general police interests as well as interests with respect to ethnic groups, and other interests represented by the authorities of the general internal administration, may be observed.

3. Work clothing, camp equipment, blankets, and the like must, as a rule, be supplied by the entrepreneur. Underwear, foot gear, and uniform parts will be supplied the prisoners of war by the Stalags. If the various Stalags are not in a position as yet to supply the prisoners of war with the most urgent needs with respect to underwear from their own supplies, such articles may be purchased from the entrepreneur against reimbursement and upon presenting a procurement certificate in pursuance of the decree of the Special Plenipotentiary for the Woven Goods Economy.

4. The fact that prisoners of war from the Stalags may be assigned only to closed work details consisting of a minimum of twenty prisoners of war and that such prisoners must be accommodated in communal quarters does not exclude the possibility of their being assigned to smaller enterprises. Smaller enterprises which are in a position to employ fewer than ten or twenty prisoners of war shall combine, for purposes of expediency, into a loose partnership of interests and shall conjointly requisition prisoners of war. These prisoners will then be assigned from their communal billets to the various places of work if guards can be provided. Similarly, communities, community organizations, local divisions of national food estates (Ortsbauernschaften), etc., may request prisoners of war who then will be individually assigned from their communal billets to the various enterprises for a day or allocated to the individual enterprises in turn in the form of mobile work details.

The Reich Minister of Labor  
Va 5135/718

Berlin, 7 April 1942

To the Regional Employment Offices and Employment Offices  
Subject: Allocation of Prisoners of War.

According to my compilation with respect to the allocation of prisoners of war, to places of work (addendum to the Circular Decree Va 5135/718, dated 10 July 1940, Section V, subsection 3, reproduced in the Reich Labor Gazette, 1940, I, page 384), a loan contract to be concluded between the EM Stalag and the entrepreneur will serve as the basis for the assignment of prisoners of war for work. However, it has always been the rule that in cases of loan of prisoners of war to entrepreneurs by the Wehrmacht, even when agreements have been concluded for this purpose, this in no way involves a working agreement according to civil law but a public legal transaction of a special nature, for the substantiation of which any conclusion of a contract per se is of no significance. The OKW has for reasons of expediency now issued a decree, dated 20 March 1942 -- file No. 2f 2417a, Chief of Prisoner of War Affairs/Org. (IIIb) No. 1282/42-- consistent with this legal situation to the effect that in the future no loan contracts need be concluded with the entrepreneurs. Rather, in the loan of prisoners of war to the entrepreneur, the provisions in force for the loan of prisoners of war need only be made known by a circular. In such cases the entrepreneur shall in the future, in such cases of loan, have only to certify as to the number of prisoners of war assigned to him and to acknowledge in writing the general loan provisions.

Reich Labor Gazette, Part I, No. 12 1942 I 209

The EM Stalags are, in each case, to inform the entrepreneur only as to changes which may arise, in particular of remuneration rates, as each case arises. In order to afford a more complete, over-all picture I am quoting the entire text of the circular which is to be submitted to the entrepreneur,

although it does not contain new regulations concerning allocation of POWs .

for: Dr. Timm.

Circular of General provisions applicable to labor allocation of POW workers.

The following provisions shall apply for the allocation of POW workers in industry:

A. Reasons for employing workers and for their dismissal.

1. No legal labor relations between the entrepreneur and the POWs will be established by allocating POW workers. Legal ruling shall only exist and be invoked between the POW enlisted man's main camp on the one hand (EW Stalag) , and the entrepreneur on the other.
2. POWs will be assigned to the entrepreneur for an indefinite period of time. The camp and/or the entrepreneur are entitled to give notice of return to the camp and/or calling back by the camp administration within a period of fourteen days. (Admitted to the camp in case of illness). However, the enlisted man's main camp shall be entitled to withdraw POW workers from assignment to any one entrepreneur, without being bound to abide by a regular notice, if the competent regional or local employment offices should consider it necessary to withdraw the men, or if the OKW or the competent military post authorities have ordered such a withdrawal of labor. In any such cases the entrepreneur does not have any claims or reimbursements for such expenses which he might have incurred, nor shall he be able to claim compensation for loss of profit, etc., etc.
3. It is forbidden to loan POWs from one enterprise to another. Any violations of this ruling will result in the immediate withdrawal of POW workers. (However, if small and medium sized farms for the purpose of urgent work help one another by exchanging their men, this does not constitute loaning labor).

B. Work Regulations.

Daily working time for POWs, including the march to and from work, shall not be in excess,

but also not less than that of the German workers at the same place of work. In such cases where normally German workers are also required to work on Sundays, POWs will also perform Sunday work. The POWs claim to an uninterrupted rest period of 24 hours, which is to be granted on Sundays, if possible, does only exist in cases where German workers at the same place of work are also granted such an uninterrupted rest period. The camp authorities have the right to introduce special regulations in accordance with OKW directives.

G. Obligations on the Part of the Entrepreneur:

1. Every entrepreneur to whom POW workers are to be allocated is obliged to pay and deduct for being allocated such labor by the OKW in concurrence with the Reich Labor Minister, fixed wage scales plus a blanket tax payment amounting to ten percent of the pay pursuant to the directive he might receive from the administration of the enlisted men's main camp. (Only agricultural employers and those in forestry shall be exempt from paying such blanket tax.)

2. If the employee is absent because of sickness the entrepreneur does not pay any part of the wages to the enlisted men's camp; however, for the period of the man's absence due to illness, he shall be obliged to pay all incurring expenses with regard to accommodation and feeding, until such time when he takes it upon himself to return the sick POW to a POW hospital or to the camp itself. Employers have no claims on compensation payment for sick POWs.

The same regulation shall apply for any other absences.

Special regulations shall apply to loss of work because of inclement weather, and then only for soil reclaiming enterprises, forestry industry, and to all matters under the jurisdiction of the inspector general for German roads (Reichsautobahn).

Any other loss of work not attributable to illness or accidents, if such loss of work exceeds more than three consecutive days, shall be reported to the competent enlisted men's main camp and the competent employment exchange. Failure to report will cause the entrepreneur to pay in full for all days of lost work.

3. The entrepreneur is obliged to provide accommodation and food for the POW's. Both accommodations and the food have to be good and must be supplied in sufficient quantity. As reimbursement the entrepreneur shall be paid an amount as fixed by the Wehrmacht.

In exceptional cases both accommodations and food can be supplied by the enlisted mens' main camp.

Expenses for accommodations and food will be charged to the POWs by deducting the amounts from their pay.

4. The entrepreneur shall be obliged to insure all POW's working for him (with the exception of Soviet POW's) against accidents on the same terms as his German employees. In cases of accidents, he must immediately report to the competent work detail leader and inform the responsible trade organization.

5. Transportation expenses for POWs will be borne by the party in whose interest transportation is provided, that is usually the entrepreneur. Transportation expenses for sick POW's to the enlisted mens' main camp or to the competent hospital shall be borne by the Reich, transportation expenses for POWs injured in an accident shall be reimbursed by the competent trade organization. The entrepreneur shall be obliged to take care of removing sick POW's or those injured in an accident. However, he has the right to contract a third party for such removals.

6. The entrepreneur shall be bound to observe the valid allocation and counter-intelligence rules applicable to POW's (for example, allocation of Soviet POW's in work details, separation, if possible of POW's and civilian workers of the same nationality during working hours, prevention of illegal postal communications, prevention of intercourse with German employees, especially with women, etc.) and he shall be responsible for implementing strict adherence to those regulations also as far as his employees and the members of his families are concerned. Any violations will be punishable under the appropriate penal laws.

7. Neither the employer nor any of his subordinates nor any of his relations shall have the right to punish POW's. Justifiable complaints shall be submitted to the camp commander via the German leader of the work detail, who in such cases shall be responsible for having the "guilty POWs" punished. The enlisted men's main camp administration shall be entitled to withdraw the entire labor detail without providing replacement if the entrepreneur, his relatives, or his employees assume the right of arbitration.

Page 54 of original

Jolf Deneke v. Jeltzien

Herford, 27 May 1947

Lehmkuhlenweg 83

A F F I D A V I T

I, Jolf Deneke von Jeltzien, knowing the significance of an affidavit for the purpose of presentation to the International Military Tribunal in Nuernberg, hereby swear the following under oath.

Ad personam: My name is Jolf Deneke v. Jeltzien. I was born in Reetock, 6 November 1889, businessman, reside in Herford Lehmkuhlenweg 83, Protestant. I did not belong to the NSDAP. Before the war I was employed in the firm Stinnes, mining, and at the beginning of the war was drafted as an officer of the reserves. At first I was commander of a battalion and later was transferred to the office for Prisoner of War Affairs, where I was finally employed at the office of the Chief for Prisoner of War Affairs. Therefore, I am in a position to render a judgment concerning the employment of the prisoners of war in industry from my own observations.

Ad rem. The Wehrmacht was entirely responsible for the care and the assignment of the prisoners of war. If the prisoners of war were captured by the navy and the Luftwaffe I had nothing to do with these prisoners, to be sure, because my activity was confined merely to the Army.

The prisoners of war were sent to the individual prisoner of war camps (Stalags), which were distributed over the whole of the German Reich and which were exclusively under the authority of the Wehrmacht. The Stalags were under the camp commanders, who were officers of the Wehrmacht. From the Stalags, the prisoners of war were assigned to agriculture and industry. The labor allocation took place in such a way <sup>that</sup> the employment offices sent the prisoners of war to the individual agricultural or industrial enterprises when they were needed. At every Stalag, an official of the employment office was employed as permanent liaison man

Page 55 of original

who relayed the prisoner of war manpower needs at the labor office to the Stalag commanders. The Stalag checked the possibilities of allocating the prisoners of war in its custody and in accordance with the results of its check, sent the prisoners to the enterprises which the employment labor office named.

The purpose of the check was to see whether the allocation desired by the employment office was in accordance with the provisions of the Geneva Convention, whether the prisoners of war were fitted by their technical training for the allocation desired and whether the individual prisoner was physically able of performing the labor desired by the employment office.

In accordance with the Geneva Convention, the Stalag observed the basic principle of not sending prisoners of war to such industries which were employed in the final assembly of weapons and munitions. I would like to say that this principle was valid for the so-called western prisoners of war, that is particularly for American, English and French prisoners of war and those from small countries. In the case of the Italian military internees, there were special provisions. For Soviet prisoners of war, this principle did not apply, since Russia was not a signatory to the Geneva Convention. Therefore, in the case of Soviet prisoners of war, no differentiation was made with respect to labor allocation for the final assembling of weapons. With respect to his physical and technical suitability for the allocation in industry and with respect to his care otherwise, the Soviet prisoners of war was accorded the same treatment as other prisoners of war. As far as I know, American and English prisoners of war were in no case allocated to the final stage in the assembling of munitions. If in individual cases, French prisoners of war <sup>were</sup> employed with that sort of work, in my opinion it could only have been so-called "statute" Frenchmen, that is, those French prisoners of war who, by virtue of a special provision had been transferred to civilian life.

Page 56 of original

During the period of this labor allocation, the Stalag continuously checked the plants in order to make sure that the employment of the prisoners in the industries was in accordance with international law.

This was the business of the labor allocation officer who was present in every larger Stalag especially for this purpose. Those prisoners of war assigned to a larger enterprise were accommodated in a camp especially provided by the plant, the so-called Arbeitkommando. This camp, consisting for the most part of barracks patterned after those of the Reich labor service, was examined by the Stalag after it had been erected by the plant, and in this connection was checked for its orderly planning, for the sanitary facilities, for sufficient space for the number of inhabitants intended, for a certain arrangement of external details, etc. Not until then could it be occupied with the consent of the Stalag.

The work detail camps were at the same time under the Wehrmacht. The camp leader was, depending on the size of the camp, an enlisted man or non-commissioned officer, occasionally an officer. The camp leadership was responsible for maintaining order and cleanliness in the camp, the meeting out of disciplinary measures whenever necessary, the arrangements for the free time and the medical care. The prisoners of war were brought from their camp to the place of work by the camp leadership and were given into the care of the plant during working hours. If the Wehrmacht guards were not sufficient, additional auxiliary guards were used in part during the later years of the war, which were recruited for the most part from the industrial police and then were appropriately instructed by the Wehrmacht. During the assignment of the prisoners of war in the plant, the camp leadership also had the right and the duty to see that the prisoners were assigned in accordance with orders to receive complaints from them and to investigate these complaints and to take them up <sup>were</sup> with the plant management. If there were differences of opinion in this case, the guard or camp leader had to report to his competent superior, who then pursued the matter further.

Page 57 of original

The food for the prisoners<sup>of</sup> war in the work detail camps was the affair of the plant. For, the most part the meals were provided by camp kitchens, they were also under the supervision of the camp leader and/or the Stalag.

On the basis of my activities, I inspected a great number of work detail camps and must say that all plant managements I showed understanding for the needs of the prisoners of war. This applies in particular for the prisoner of war camps of the Maxhuette in Rosenberg, which I inspected in the second half of 1944. The camps made a very good impression. If I remember correctly, there were no complaints from these camps. This was a purely routine inspection. I know nothing of high accident rates, bad accommodations, food or poor medical care in the camps of the Maxhuette. On the contrary, I was thoroughly impressed by the fact that the plant management showed considerable understanding for decent treatment and care of the prisoners of war. Objections such as were raised by the OKW with regard to the allocation of prisoners of war in the Upper Silesian industries did not appear in the plants of the West.

If one has inspected as many camps as I have by virtue of my official capacity, one very quickly develops a sure sense for any possible short comings inherent. I was not able to find short comings of this sort either in the camps of the Maxhuette or in the plant management and its attitude to the problems treated.

(signed) Wolf Deneke v. Wältzien

No. 134 of the Document Register for 1947.

The above signature of Herr Wolf Deneke von W e l t z i e n Herford, Lehmkuhlenweg 83, identified by personal identity card British Zone, current number AE No. 544054, with the identification letters EAB of the issuing office and the official seal of the city of Herford, is hereby certified by me.

Page 58 of original

Herford, 27 May 1947

(signed) Heinrich H i n t z e n  
Notary public  
(Stamp)

Statement of costs:

Business value: RM 3,000.--

Fee para-26. 39. RKO	RM 4.--
Turnover tax	" -.12
	-----
	RM 4.12

(signed) Heinrich Hintzen  
Notary Public

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
hereby certified.

(signed) Horst Pelckmann  
Attorney - at- law

The verbatim and true copy of the above document certified,  
Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Boettcher

Page 59 of original

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Guenther H a u n t z, Essen-Brodensey, Halunderweg 53, German citizen, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. With the rank of a Sonderfuehrer (3), during the war I was an officer in charge of caring for prisoners of war in the Stalag VI/F Bocholt (later Muenster) from 1940 to 1945. In this camp there were French, Belgian, Yugoslavian and Russian prisoners. My duty was to care for the prisoner of war within the scope of the provisions determine in the Geneva Convention. In particular I was responsible for their religious and spiritual care, (arrangements for free time, providing with reading material and newspapers, setting up libraries, entertainment by regular film, theater and variety performances for the camp and the work details.)

By virtue of the many experiences and the diverse insight I received into the manner of work of all the other Stalags in Western Germany, I can report the following:

- I. The entire administration of the affairs of prisoners of war was in the hands of the Wehrmacht.
- II. The Wehrmacht alone decided the location and the activities of the prisoners of war.
- III. If the prisoners of war were obliged to work in accordance with the Geneva Convention, they were allotted to the places of work by the headquarters of the Stalag in each case in accordance with the demands of the employment office. In every Stalag, there was an office of the employment office. When prisoner-of-war manpower was requested from the local division of National Food Estate

Page 60 of original

by industrial firms, this central office of the employment office contacted the officer in charge of labor allocation. The latter alone directed the prisoners of war liable to work who were at his disposal to the places of work. The employers had no influence upon this procedure .

- IV. However, before the prisoners of war were sent there, the accommodations provided by the employers were inspected for cleanliness and sanitary facilities by the Stalag officers.
- V. If the food of the prisoners of war was provided by the employer himself, the food of the prisoners was also constantly checked by Stalag officers (paymasters).
- VI. All complaints, objections and wishes of the prisoners of war with regard to questions of housing, food medical care and performance of work were relayed via me by the prisoners to the commanders, the latter immediately contacted the responsible office of the employer and took care of eliminating the complaints and fulfilling the wishes.

(signed) Dr. Guenther H a u n t

---

Document Register No. 3/1948

The above signature acknowledged by me to be in his own hand, of Dr. Guenther Haunts, residing in Essen-Bredeney, Hülunderweg 63, was affixed before me

Notary Dr. Reinhard Schlueter in Essen  
and is hereby certified and attested to by me.

Essen, 30 January 1948

(seal)

(signed) Dr. Schlueter  
Notary

Page 61 of original

Statement of costs

Value RM 1.000.--	
Fee par. No.26, 144, 39	RM 2.--
Turnover tax	<u>1" -.06</u>
	RM 2.06
	-----

(signed) Dr. Schlueter  
Notary

The verbatim and true copy of the above document certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Boattcher)

I, Dr. Conrad BÖTTCHER, Attorney-at-Law in Stuttgart, at present defense counsel at the American Military Tribunal Nürnberg, confirm herewith that the attached copy conforms verbatim with

Document 1206 PS 215, which the prosecution submitted before the International Military Tribunal in Nürnberg and identified as Exhibit USA 215.

Nürnberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. BÖTTCHER)

DRAFT

Ra (IV)

Berlin, November 11 1941

TOP SECRET  
6 Copies  
5th Copy

NOTES

on outlines layed down by the Reichsmarschall in the meeting of 7 November 1941 in the Reich Ministry for Air. (RIM)

SUBJECT: Employment of laborers in war industries.

The Fuehrer's point of view as to employment of prisoners of war in war industries has changed basically. So far a total of 5 million prisoners of war-employed so far 2 million.

Directives for employment:

Frenchmen: Individual employment, transposition into armament industry. (Ru-Wirtschaft)

Belgians: Idts.

Serbs: Preferably agriculture

Polose: If feasible no individual employment. Output of Russian armament industry surpasses the German one. Assembly line-work, a great many mechanical devices with relatively few skilled workers.

Readiness of Russians in the operational area to work is strong. In the Ukraine and other areas discharged prisoners of war already work as free labor. In Krivoy Rog, large numbers of workers are available due to the construction of the factories.

EMPLOYMENT OF RUSSIAN PW's

As a rule, employment in groups ("geschlossener Arbeits-einsatz) no individual employment, not even in agriculture. Guard personnel, not only soldiers but also foremen, at least during the working time proper. As a rule soldiers in the camp.

(page 2 of original)

Employment in:

- 1.) Operational area
- 2.) Reich Commissariates (occupied territories in the east)
- 3.) General Government
- 4.) Interior and Protectorate is to be differentiated.

For 1.) In the operational area take preferably into consideration:

a) Railroads

b) High way construction

Very important that in the Ukraine some roads be built with increased speed, not by German skilled labor but by Russian PW's.

c) Clearing work

d) Agriculture

The Ukraine being conquered, we now finally have to secure the feeding of the German people. If feasible, also Frenchmen and Belgians are to be used for directing the Russian farmworkers in the eastern area. If farm machinery is lacking, employ masses of workers. Transplantation of German farmers only where actual success can be expected.

e) Railroad-repair-factories etc.

Best supervision: "Field kitchen". Quick evacuation from operational area necessary. Losses during transport very heavy (Escaping and joining with partisan and robber bands).

Barbed wire hard to get. (Discarding of barbed wire fences in East Prussia desirable)

Leave Asiatic people in operational area if possible.

From construction battalions 69,000 workers have been transferred to the armament industry; replacement by prisoner of war battalions.

(page 3 of original)

Again and again skilled workers are being found in the construction battalions (fraisiers etc.). Investigation by army desirable. Express will of the Fuehrer, that every skilled worker is used in the proper place. If necessary, repeated checking should be instituted.

For 2) The same applies to employment in Reich Commissariates.

For 3) The above is also applicable to the Government General. Attention is to be paid to avoiding of unnecessary transport of machinery as thereby often the available manpower in the Government is not fully utilized and, on the other hand, the machinery cannot be made use of for a long time in other places.

For 4) In the Interior and the Protectorate it would be ideal if entire factories could be manned by Russian PW's except the employees necessary for direction.

For employment in the Interior and the Protectorate the following have priority:

a) At the top coal mining industry.

Order by the Fuehrer to investigate all mines as to suitability for employment of Russians. At times manning the entire plant with Russians laborers.

b) Transportation (construction of locomotives and cars, repair-shops) Railroad-repair and industry workers are to be sought out from the PW's. Railroad is most important means of transportation in the East.

c) Armament industries

Preferably factories of armor and guns. Possibly also construction of parts for airplane engines. Suitable complete sections of factories to be manned exclusively by Russians. For the remainder employment in columns.

(page 4 of original)

Use in factories of tool machinery, production of farm tractors generators etc. In emergency, erect in individual places barracks for occasional workers which are used as unloading details and similar purposes. (Reich Minister of the Interior through communal authorities).

OKW/AWA is competent for transporting Russian PW's employment through "Planning Board for Employment of all PW's" ("Planstelle für den Einsatz für alle Kriegsgefangenen"). If necessary, offices of Reich Commissariates.

No employment where danger to men or their supply exists, i.e. factories exposed to explosives, waterworks, powerworks, etc. No contact with German population, especially no "solidarity". German worker as a rule is foreman of Russians.

Food is a matter of the Four Years' Plan. Supply their own food (cats, horses etc.)

Clothes, billeting, messing somewhat better than at home where part of the people live in caverns.

Supply of shoes for Russians as a rule wooden shoes, if necessary install Russian shoe repair shops.

Examination of physical fitness, in order to avoid importation of diseases.

Clearing of mines as a rule by Russians if possible by selected Russian engineers.

Employment offices for civilian workers to be kept separate from those for PW's. In this respect the wage-problem is to be considered. Furthermore families in Russia have to share the support. As a rule employment in closed groups. (Geschlossener Einsatz).

Some points as to general Arbeitseinsatz.

Rather employ PW's than unsuitable foreign workers Poles, Dutchmen, etc. if necessary as PW's

(page 5 of original)

and employ them as such, if work through free contract cannot be obtained. Strong action.

General employment of all German women repudiated by the Führer.

Where Russians can be employed, labor service is not to be used. Labor service to be used where greatest effect is produced, even if the principle of education through labor service is curtailed thereby. War situation to be taken into consideration.

As a matter of principle central interests precede local interests, therefore no resistance from Reich commissaries and other local authorities against Arbeitseinsatz in the homeland. Savings in wages are to be made up by compensatory contributions of the business.

Express order by the Führer. Under no circumstances may the wage level in the East be raised or assimilated to the wages in western Germany. Strong action is imperative against solicitors who offer high wages.

It is intended to issue a basically new regulation of wages for foreign workers.

Foreigners not to be treated like German workers, on the other hand do not provoke inferiority complex in foreigners by posters.

The welfare installations of the Labor Front (DAF) are under no circumstances to be used for PW's or Eastern workers.

All agencies are to promote maximum utilization of Russian manpower.

Employment of Russians not to be improvised, but first to be thoroughly organized in the operational area. Speed is necessary, as the mass of manpower is decreasing daily by losses (lack of food and billets).

Make provisions to decrease the excessive number of escaping prisoners. Especially in and around Berlin

(page 6 of original)

strictest guard necessary.

illegible initials.

Distribution

Chief R. 1st copy handwritten addendum: Lt. Ausk. May  
Künser to Chief on 12. 11. 1941  
(Sedt. Ro. 2nd Copy)  
R. II 3rd Copy) a 13. 11. Go.  
R. III also crossed out on Photostatic  
R. VI-IIIa 5th Copy Copy. In its place on the margin, hand-  
written note Chief -----illegible.  
Draft (Rue IVd) 6th Copy ) from 13. 11. Go.

handwritten addendum BDC Gotha  
Prisoner of War Affairs-Russians  
A - 089045

I, Dr. Conrad BÖTTCHER, Attorney-at-Law at  
Stuttgart, at present defense counsel at  
the American Military Tribunal Nürnberg, con-  
firm herewith that the attached copy con-  
forms verbatim with the

Document 1193 PS-US 785 which the prose-  
cution submitted in the trial before the  
International Military Tribunal.

Nürnberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. BÖTTCHER)

The Reich Marshall  
of the Greater German Reich  
Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan  
The State-Secretary.

Berlin W 8  
14 November 1941  
Leipziger Str. 3

V.P. 19008/2 Secret.

S E C R E T

Enclosed I submit, in three copies, a note on the result of a conference which was held on 7 November 1941 by the Reich Marshall and which concerned the

ALLOCATION OF SOVIET RUSSIANS

Meanwhile the Reich Marshall has ordered (cf. V of the note) that the utilization of those Russians who are not under the armed forces (prisoners of war and free workers) should be centrally directed in the Reich, including the protectorate and the General Government, as well as in the Reich commissariates by his agency Arbeitseinsatz. To perform its functions, it will avail itself of the general administration of the Arbeitseinsatz, and in the occupied Eastern territories of the organization for the Arbeitseinsatz which is at the disposal of the Economic Staff East, respectively the Reich commissar, general commissar, etc.

The Reich Marshall has made the agency Arbeitseinsatz responsible for a rapid and appropriate solution of all problems which are connected with the utilization of the Russians in the civilian domain. He requests that the responsible agencies should acknowledge the importance of this matter by fullest cooperation and should help in eliminating the existing difficulties to the best of their abilities.

The Reich Marshall expects to receive on 15 December 1941 the first report of the agency Arbeitseinsatz as to what extent the directives issued by him on 7 November have been set into practice.

Signed: KÖRNER

Authenticated

SDHWINGLE  
Ministry Registrar.

(page 2 of original)

handwritten remark BEC Go V H A Implementation Regulations  
1941.

Conference of 7 November 1941 about the Employment  
of Soviet Russians.

The Reich Marshall gave the following directives for the  
Arbeitsinsatz of the Soviet Russians:

I. The stronger labor reserves in the zone of the interior  
are also decisive for the war.

The Russian workers have proved their productive capacity  
during the development of the huge Russian industry. There-  
fore it must be made available to the Reich from now on.  
Objections against this order of the Führer are of the se-  
condary nature. This disadvantages which can be created  
by the Arbeitsinsatz have to be reduced to a minimum;  
the task especially of counter-intelligence and security  
police.

II. The Russian in the zone of operations.

He is to be employed particularly in building roads and  
railroads, in clearing work, clearing of mines, and in  
building airports. The German construction battalions  
have to be dissolved to a great extent ( Example: Air  
Forces); the German skilled workers belong to the war  
industry; it is not their task to shovel and to break stone;  
the Russian is there for that.

III. The Russian in the territories of the Reich Commissar  
and of the General Government.

The same principles apply as in II. Furthermore, stronger  
utilization in agriculture; if machines are lacking, human  
hands have to produce what the Reich has to request from  
the agricultural sector in the East. Furthermore, suffi-  
cient native labor has to be provided for the ruthless  
exploitation of Russian coal mines.

IV. The Russian in the Reich territory including the  
Protectorate.

The number of the employed depends on the requirement.  
By determining the requirement, it is to be considered  
that workers of other states who produce little and cost  
much are to be shipped out of the Reich.

(page 3 of original)

and that in the future the German woman should come less into the foreground in the labor process. Beside the Russian prisoners of war, free Russian workers should also be used.

A. The Russian prisoner of war.

1. The selection has to take place already in the collecting camps, beyond the Reich border. The profession and physical condition are decisive. At the same time screening as to nationality and according to the requirements of the security police and counter-intelligence must take place.
2. The transportation has to be organized just as the selection and not improvised. The prisoners are to be forwarded rapidly. Their feeding should be orderly and their guarding unconditionally secured.
3. Officers are to be excluded from the work as much as possible, commissars as a matter of principle.
4. The Russians belong in first line to the following work places (in order of priorities):

Mining  
Railroad maintenance (including repair shops and construction of vehicles)  
War industry (tanks, artillery pieces, airplane parts)  
Agriculture  
Building-Industry  
Large scale work shops (shoe shops)  
Special units for urgent, occasional and emergency work

5. The following apply to the method of employment:

Principally closed group employment (at least 20). Exceptions only with express permission. In the agriculture in first place the great enterprises come into consideration; besides rotating employment of closed units in small farms day after day. In industry

(page 4 of original)

including mining establishments of "Russian enterprises" as an ideal condition (exclusively Russian workers under German supervision) to be striven for.

6. Housing: In closed camps (barracks).
7. Guardet: During work, members of the armed forces, but also German workers who have to perform auxiliary police functions. The strictest and fastest activity is decisive for security measures. In general there are no further steps in the scale of punishment between restriction of food and execution according to material law.
8. Clothing: Creating of a standardised work suit is to the point. The first clothing is secured according to the High Command of the Armed Forces. Wooden shoes are the rule. Underwear is scarcely known to or customary to the Russians.
9. Rations: The Russian is easily satisfied. Therefore he should be fed lightly and without serious infractions upon our food balance. He should not be spoiled or accustomed to the German food, but he should be satisfied and kept in the productive capacity which corresponds to his assignment.

B. The free Russian worker.

Employment and treatment will not be handled in practice differently than for Russian prisoners of war. In both categories, particularly good production can be rewarded by a limited distribution of luxury items. Sufficient, adequate nourishment is also the main thing for the free workers.

As to the working conditions of the free Russian, the following is to be considered.

1. He can receive a small allowance.
2. His relatives should be provided for.
3. Since his productive power is placed at the disposal of the employer at a cheap price, a financial compensation with the employer is to be taken into consideration

(page 5 of original)

4. Subjects of the Baltic State who are old residents can receive privileges. At the most their cash allowance can be made equal to the wages which are provided for the Poles who are in the Reich. The general wage standard in the East has to be taken into consideration in this matter.

5. Ukrainians have no special privileges. The Fuehrer has ordered that in the future they should not be released from war captivity.

6. The Russian employment ~~should~~ under no conditions create a prejudice in the East as to the problem of salaries. Every financial measure taken in this field has to originate from the consideration that the lowest wages in the East, according to a directive of the Fuehrer, are prerequisites for the settlement of the cost of war and for the clearing of the war debts of the Reich after the end of the war.

Infractions will be punished with strictest measures.

This logically applies for every furthering of "social aspirations" in the Russian colonial territory.

7. The Russian free workers obtain a badge which makes them recognizable as such.

V. The Reich Marshall reserves for himself a special decree about the organization of the Russian Arbeits-  
einheiten, number and obligatory membership (Bedarfszuge-  
hörigkeit), obligatory registration (Bedarfsanmeldung). All recruiting and every shipment which are not conducted through the organization are prohibited. Recruiting and employment of prisoners of war are to be conducted in a unified way and are organizationally to be coupled with one another.

Signed Von NORMANN

Page 75 of original

Excerpt from

Cross-Examination of the defendant

Herman Goering

by the Chief Prosecutor of the USA Mr. Jackson during the session of the International Military Tribunal in Nuernberg in the afternoon of 20 March 1946, German version of the transcript page 6239/42 .

....."Q. The labor-shortage was getting acute in November 1941, is that correct ?

A. This is correct.

Q. You personally issued directives for the allocation of Russian prisoners of war ?

A. What for ?

Q. For war-industry, panzers, artillery, and parts of aero-planes.

A. That is correct.

Q. It was during the meeting of 7 November 1941 that you issued these directives?

A. I cannot say what kind of a meeting it was, I also issued only general directives.

Q. And the directives were that Russian prisoners of war were to be selected, that is in the collective camp outside of German Reich territory, and they were to be brought in as quickly as possible and used according to the following grades of urgency.

Mining, work on railroads, war-industry, for the manufacture of panzers, artillery and aeroplane-parts, agriculture, building industry etc. You have issued these directives. Is that correct?

A. If my name shows, under them I have probably issued them. I am unable to remember any details.

PRESIDING JUDGE: What is the number of this document, Mr. Jackson?

Q. I asked for the numbers 11-93-PS to be shown to you.

Page 76 of original

A. I did not see it (The document is passed to the witness. This document of which you have spoken just now - is it the one which was given to me right now?)

Q. I did not hear the answer.

A. I beg your pardon, I have just been given a document about the allocation of Soviet troops, is it this document of which you were speaking right now?

Q. This is so, and I wish to make reference to the fact that it is a supplement to a letter which was signed by Koerner.

A. May I draw your attention to the fact that this document was not signed by me but by Koerner which, however, does not diminish my responsibility.

Q. You have no doubt that on 7 November 1941 you issued the order referred to by Koerner in document 1193-PS?

A. I have just mentioned that it was signed by Koerner and not by me - and here even by a younger official, a Regierungsrat, so that all I meant to say is that this was my ressort and that the responsibility is, therefore, mine. I have not yet read it. These are directions, the general trend of which I have indicated and which were then worked out in detail, bearing in mind the end in view, by my department; it stands to reason that not every word and every sentence were formulated or dictated by me as they show up here. This has however, no bearings on the fact that I am fully responsible even though I may not know it in detail and might have formulated it in a different way if I had done it myself. The general directives were given by me and the subordinate authorities merely worked out the details.

Page 77 of original

Q. And you have also issued the order that 100,000 French prisoners of war who were not yet employed in armament factories were to be directed to the armament and airplane industry. The vacancies caused by this labor-allocation were then supposed to be filled by the Soviet Prisoner of War. The transfer of the above mentioned French Prisoners of War was to be carried out by the first October. You gave this order, is that correct?

A. This is correct. The main purpose of this whole action was that of freeing a large contingent of the French skilled workmen who were prisoners of war for general employment under the condition that they were prepared to work in the German armament industry. Vacancies caused by this movement at their former places of work where they had been working as P. W. were to be filled with Russian Prisoners of War, because I deemed it inexpedient to use qualified industrial workers for agricultural work or send them to the East instead of employing them in their own profession. It was also meant as an incentive for the men that they could become free workers instead of being Prisoners of War if they were agreeable to these conditions. These directives were given by me . . . . ."

It is herewith certified that the above excerpt is a verbatim copy of the above mentioned original.

Muernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. Boettcher)

Page 78 of original

Copy from 30 347

E. Labor-Allocation of Prisoners of War  
in the Reich

(Directives issued on 24 February 1941 by the Chief of Staff of the OKW about intensified allocation of Soviet Prisoners of War in the Reich ).

The Chief of Staff of the OKW.

Wfst (L) No. 003150 41  
A.A. Pw. No. 8770/41

24 December 1941

The necessity of making available for front - service a considerable number of soldiers who have, up to now, been considered essential for war production , has enhanced the importance of labor allocation of Prisoners of War.

The Fuehrer has therefore decreed:

1. The allocation of Soviet Prisoners of War to the armament and war-economy has now become a decisive problem for the upkeep of the armament- capacity and for the general capacity of our war-economy.
2. It is a matter of importance that all offices and authorities who are engaged in the preparation of Soviet P.W. for labor allocation, will do their utmost to enlarge the possibilities of labor allocation of P.W. and, especially to step it up. It will, first of all be necessary to make sure of the availability of adequate rations and the elimination of the danger of typhus. All offices concerned must fully realize the extent of their responsibility and understand how necessary it is to send to the rear as many P.W. as possible, so that they can be made available to the Office "Arbeitseinsatz" (labor-allocation) of the Reichsplanetary for the Four Year Plan.

Page 78 of original cont'd

3. The allocation of apt<sup>s</sup> to armament - industry has now become the most essential problem. All other claims, as far as they do not immediately concern the fighting Forces, must take second place.

Page 79 of original

4. The already ordered and planned lists of Soviet POW of the Army, the auxiliary Army of the RdL & ObdL (Minister of Aviation and Commander-in-Chief of the Air Forces), the Navy and the Waffen SS will have to be revised on this basis especially with reference to the number of men available.  
In agreement with the Plenipotentiary of the Four Years Plan (Labor Allocation) and the Reich Minister for the Procurement of Ammunition the OKW is now deciding upon the grade of urgency in labor allocation with a view to the needs of the Wehrmacht and the offices in the East.
5. All Soviet POW who are becoming available will be offered to the OKW. On the 15th of each month, beginning with 15 January 1942, the OKW will report to me how many Soviet POW:
  - a) have been made available during the preceding month
  - b) will probably be made available during the month.

K e i t e l

General Field Marshall

The above excerpt is herewith certified to be the verbatim and correct copy of the above mentioned original.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

( Dr. Boettcher )

Page 80 of original

I, Dr. Conrad B o e t t c h e r, attorney-at-law,  
Stuttgart, at present defense-counsel at Nuernberg  
herewith certify that the attached copy is a  
verbatim copy of

Reich Law Gazette 1939, Part I, No. 238,  
page 2319

Amendment to jurisdiction in penal matters  
for the protection of the defensive power  
of the German people, of 23 November 1939.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. Bosttchar)

-----  
Page 81 of original

Excerpt from

Reich Law Gazette 1939, Part I, No. 238  
Page 2319

Elaboration of regulations about criminal jurisdiction for  
the protection of the defense power of the German people.  
Of 25 November 1939.

The Ministerial Council for the Defense of the Reich  
herewith legally decrees

§ 1

Damage to War Material.

- 1) Whoever willfully destroys, makes unusable, damages,  
gives up or conceals war material or equipment useful  
for the defense of German territory and therewith  
intentionally or carelessly endangers the peak of  
preparedness of the German Wehrmacht, will be punished  
with imprisonment of not less than 6 months. In parti-  
cularly grave cases death sentence or life imprisonment  
a sentence to temporary hard labor will have to be  
pronounced.
- 2) Punished will also be he who intentionally manufactures  
elements of national defense or delivers faulty equipment  
and therewith intentionally or carelessly endangers the  
striking power of the German Wehrmacht.
- 3) Such an attempt is punishable.
- 4) Whoever acts negligently and therewith carelessly  
endangers the peak of preparedness of the German  
Wehrmacht, will be sentenced to imprisonment.
- 5) This regulation supplants article 143 of the Reich Code  
of Penal Law.

§ 2

Causing disturbances in  
an important plant and/or factory.

- 1) Whoever disturbs the regular functioning of

-----  
Page 82 of original

a factory important for the defense of the Reich or the supply of the population, or endangers it by partly or wholly ruining <sup>an</sup> ~~an~~ ~~endement~~ <sup>an</sup> ~~an~~ ~~endement~~ serving such a plan, will be sentenced to penal servitude and, in especial severe cases, to death.

- 2.) Less severe cases will be punished with imprisonment.

### § 3

Forbidden participation in an organisation undermining military and civilian morale.

- 1.) Whoever is a member of an organisation undermining the military and civilian morale, or fosters it, will be sentenced to hard labor or, in less severe cases, to imprisonment.
- 2.) According to regulations exempt from punishment will be such persons who make the continued existence of such an organisation impossible or pass informations about the existence of such an organisation on to a State-office. This applies also to such persons who have made spontaneous and serious efforts, even if it is not their effort but some other circumstance which has caused the organisation to cease to exist.

### § 4

Forbidden Relations with Prisoners-of-war

- 1.) Whoever intentionally violates any of the regulations which were issued concerning the relations with POW, keeps up relations with POW who seriously offend against the sound feeling of the people, will be sentenced to imprisonment or, in severe cases, to penal servitude.
- 2.) In cases of negligent violations of orders issued for the regulation of contacts with POW, offenders will be either detained or fined up to hundred and fifty RM.

### § 5

Endangering Armies of Allied Nations.

-----  
Page 83 of original

- 1.) Whoever collects or passes on information for an alien military intelligence service, information about military matters for purposes detrimental to another State, or organises an information service concerning such matters, or sustains it, will be punished with penal servitude, or in less severe cases, with terms of imprisonment.
- 2.) Such acts will only be prosecuted on special orders by the Reich Minister for Justice.

§ 5

In Bohemia and Moravia the directions given in article 1,2,4 and 5 of these regulations are also applicable to non-German citizens.

Berlin, 25 November 1939

The Chairman of the Council of  
Ministers for the Defense of the Reich  
G o e r i n g  
Field Marshall

The Deputy for the Plenipotentiary  
for Reich Administration H. H i m m l o r

The Reich Minister and Chief of the  
Reich Chancellery  
D r . L u m m e r s

Page 84 of original

I, Conrad Boettcher, attorney-at-law  
of Stuttgart, at present defense counsel at the  
American Military Tribunal Nuernberg, herewith  
certify that the attached copy is a verbatim copy of the  
Reich Law Gazette 1940/ part I No. 86, page 769

Regulation about intercourse with prisoners of War  
of 11 May 1940.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948

(Dr. Boettcher)

Excerpt from

Reich Law Gazette 1940 /part I, p.769  
Regulations regarding contact with Prisoners of War,  
of May 1940.

Based on article 4 of the Regulations concerning the  
Extension of Criminal Jurisdiction for the Protection  
of the defensive Strength of the German People of  
25 November 1939 (Reich Law Gazette I p. 2319) it is  
decreed in agreement with the Chief of Staff of the  
OKW that

Article 1

- 1) In as far as contact with Prisoners of War is not  
unavoidable in the exercise of official or profes-  
sional tasks, or in unemployment contract, contact  
with Prisoners of War and every kind of relations  
with them is strictly prohibited to everybody.
- 2) Contact with Prisoners of War, permissible under the  
above regulations is to be restricted as far as  
possible.

Article 2

This decree shall become effective three days after  
its promulgation.

Berlin, 11 May 1940

The Reich Minister of the Interior  
o.O. H. H i m m l e r

Page 36 of original

I, Dr. Walter S i e m e r s , attorney-at-law at Hamburg, at present defense counsel at the American Military Tribunal, Nuernberg, herewith certify that the attached is a verbatim copy of the excerpt from

Special issue of the Reich Labor Gazette  
Allocation of workers from the East and  
Soviet Russian Prisoners of War.  
(1943)

Nuernberg, 3 September 1947

Signed Dr. Siemers

It is herewith certified that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. Boettcher)

I, Dr. Carl BOSTICHER, attorney-at-law at  
Stuttgart, at present Defense Counsel at the Military  
Tribunal in Nuernberg, hereby certify that the  
enclosed excerpt from the

Special Issue of The Reich Labor Gazette,  
Berlin, 1943, Section D,

is a verbatim copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948.

(Dr. BOSTICHER).

EXCERPT

from

CONDITIONS OF LABOR & ALLOCATION OF EASTERN WORKERS AND  
SOVIET PRISONERS OF WAR.

(Special Issue of the Reich Labor Gazette, Berlin  
1943, Section D).

(p.145) SECTION D.

Orders and Decrees Concerning the Allocation of  
Prisoners of War.

.....  
(p.148) Behavior Towards Prisoners of War.

Circular Decree from the Plenipotentiary General  
for Labor dated 26 August 1942 III b 17821 -

Concerning the behavior towards prisoners of war the  
following new memorandum has been prepared in co-  
operation between the OKW and the Reich Ministry for  
Public Enlightenment and Propaganda.

MEMORANDUM.

Behavior Towards prisoners of War.

Our wartime economy requires the utilization of all  
available manpower. Therefore the prisoners of war  
will be fully utilized in the service of our economy.  
Prisoners of war must be treated in such a way that  
their full working power can be made useful to the  
industry and food economy. This presupposes that they  
are fed adequately; this must result in a correspon-  
ding willingness to work. Every working hour lost due  
to sickness or underfeeding is lost to the German  
national economy.

The treatment must be hard but correct; lack of  
willingness to work will be punished by the Landrecht.

(page 2 of original)

Prisoners of War are not members of the household or farm community, that means of the family. They have fought against Germany as soldiers of their country, therefore are our enemies. Whoever treats them better than German workers makes himself a traitor to the community of the people.

German women who enter into connection with prisoners of War, exclude themselves from the community of the people and will receive their just punishment. Even the appearance of an approach must be avoided.

Every helpfulness towards prisoners of War facilitates the espionage and the sabotage of the enemy and is directed against our people.

Participation in German festivals and celebrations as well as in religious holidays at which Germans are present, is in principle forbidden to prisoners of war. Patronizing of restaurants and of shops barred to prisoners of war is likewise prohibited. On the other hand, they will be allowed to arrange celebrations among themselves. Individual prisoners of war who have deserved credits for special achievements are allowed to move freely without German guard when in possession of leave orders from the appropriate organs.

Prisoners of war will receive all absolute necessities of life. Trifling presents as reward for good work performance with a view to maintaining or increasing the work output are permissible. Working clothes prescribed for certain jobs, such as fine work, chemical or other special trades, must be made available not by the Government, but by the plant management. Prisoners of war are not permitted to receive money or other valuables, nor alcoholic beverages, unless this is part of the normal food provided in the factory.

The working hours will be determined by the requirements of the plant as conditioned by the war. The prisoners of war are entitled to such hours of rest as are required to maintain the work capacity, and in addition to a certain leisure time to be used for maintaining clothes and billets.

(page 3 of original)

Every German in dealing with all prisoners of war is required to observe these rules without deviations. They apply also to French and Belgian prisoners of war to whom certain facilities have been granted.

Every violation of these regulations is sabotage of our war efforts and will be severely punished.

This memorandum has been drawn up in co-operation between the OKW and the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda and has been distributed to all Party offices through official channels.

Other memoranda concerning treatment of prisoners of war and supplements to this memorandum are forbidden.

Old memoranda will be turned in.

File No. 2. Cs b 254/40

Copy

Judgment.

In the name of the German people!

The District Court of Fuerth, Bavaria, in the trial against Gunde SCHEIDERER and 7 other defendants for illicit fraternization with prisoners of war, has, in the public session on 28 November 1940, at which the following officials were present:

1. Amtsgerichtsrat STRAUS  
as district court judge,
2. 2nd Public Prosecutor H. HN II  
officiating for the Public Prosecutor,
3. Inspector of Justice AUGUSTIN  
as document clerk of the secretariat,

handed down the following sentence as the result of the trial:

SCHEIDERER Gunde: born on 11 June 1921 in Fuerth in Bavaria, unmarried female worker in Fuerth,  
KECK Anna, nee STEINIG, born on 27 July 1911 in Fuerth in Bavaria, wife of a railroad freight-loading official in Fuerth,  
ROSE BERGER Luise, nee REUSINGER, born on 29 September 1903 in Fuerth in Bavaria, worker in Fuerth,  
GLOCKNER Frieda, born on 2 October 1914 in Kleinsteinheim on the Main, unmarried seamstress in Fuerth,  
BUCHT Eva Maria, nee BEUMER, born on 26 December 1894 in Schaschtenberg,  
NUECKENBERGER Margarete, nee LINDL, born on 6 April 19.. in Fuerth in Bavaria, divorced house worker in Fuerth,  
KECK Georg, born on 21 November 1909 in Langenzenn, married railroad freight-loading official in Fuerth, and  
MUSSKOPF Marie, nee GRUENDLER, born on 18 September 1918 in Gunzenhausen, married worker in Fuerth, each of whom are sentenced for negligent violation of the order of non-fraternization with prisoners of war as follows:

(page 2 of original)

SCHNEIDERER to RM 50,- fifty RM - or 10 days imprisonment,  
KECK Anna to RM 25 - twenty-five RM - or 10 days imprisonment,  
BUCHT. to RM 30 - thirty RM - or 6 days imprisonment,  
NUERNBERGER to RM 30 - thirty RM - or 6 days imprisonment,  
KECK Georg to RM 25 - twenty-five RM - or 5 days imprisonment, end  
MUSKOPF to RM 30 - thirty RM - or 6 days imprisonment,  
all defendants must pay the costs of the trial.

Findings.

All defendants except ROSM BERGER are living in the  
Leyherstrasse in Fuerth where a camp for Belgian prisoners  
of war is located. In the middle of July 1940 the defend-  
ant SCHNEIDERER gave the defendant MUSKOPF a pack of  
cigarettes with the request that they be handed over to a  
Belgian prisoner of war in the camp, which, shortly after-  
wards, the defendant MUSKOPF actually did. On 27 July  
1940 she let her 5-year old sister hand an old razor  
through the fence to a prisoner of war by name of JODEF.  
In the same way on 28 July 1940 she had a piece of black  
current cake and some candy taken to a prisoner of war.

On 27 July 1940 the defendant Anna KECK threw 4-5 apples  
from the kitchen window of her house in Leyherstrasse to  
8 Belgian prisoners of war who looked up to her from the  
camp. Subsequently her husband Georg KECK threw another  
two apples to the prisoners.

On 27 July 1940 the defendant ROSM BERGER received some  
money from a prisoner of war and bought tobacco and  
cigarettes for it. High she in the evening of the next  
day towards 1800 hours threw over the fence from her  
window to the prisoners of war. On 6 or 13 July 1940 she  
handed a prisoner of war a bottle of beer over the fence,

(page 3 of original)

which bottle had been bought by a child who could not hand it over. Another day she talked to a prisoner of war for a short while.

In the middle of July 1940 the defendant GLOCKNER threw a small bag of cough drops to a Belgian prisoner of war, because he was coughing hard.

At the beginning of July the defendant BUCHT. threw 3 cigarets over the fence to Belgian prisoners of war and let a child hand them a checker game so that they could pass time.

On 21 July 1940 the small daughter of the defendant NUERNBERGER brought the said defendant No. 3 from a prisoner of war, for which the defendant NUERNBERGER bought a razor, which she let her daughter take to the prisoner on 23 July 1940.

The defendant MUSSKOPF is employed as a worker in the South German Food Plant where Belgian prisoners of war are also working. Towards the middle of July she there gave a prisoner a piece of bread, further another prisoner working in her section a pack of cigarettes, which the defendant SCHEIDENER had given her for this purpose.

All the defendants had considered the Belgian prisoners not as prisoners in the actual sense, but as a kind of internees or persons working under a voluntary engagement, therefore judging that their behavior must be permissible.

That these are the facts of the case has been ascertained beyond doubt on the basis of the admission of all defendants.

Accordingly, the defendants have been convicted of having had connections, some defendants repeatedly, with prisoners of war. However, it could not be refuted that they did not fully realize the status of the Belgians as prisoners of war, since people generally talked of a priority treatment of the Belgians and also the guards of the camp.

(page 4 of original)

incontestably did not prevent children from entering the Belgian camp (contrary to their practice in the case of other prisoners of war) and even judging by their arms distinction could be made in favor of the Belgians. Therefore it was possible that people of simple education like the defendants could make the mistake of not considering the Belgians as prisoners of war. Farther, in the case of the defendant MUSKOPF it can be added that she worked in the same factory as the Belgians to whom she gave the things, and presumably was not advised to what extent she was permitted to have anything to do with the prisoners. But on the other hand, the mistake of the defendant with respect to the status of the Belgians as prisoners is undoubtedly due to negligence since a question to the guard would have furnished sufficient information. Therefore all defendants were convicted of violation of the rules of non-fraternization with prisoners of war in pursuance of Article 4, Paragraph II of the Ordinance for the Protection of the Military Efficiency of the German People of 25 November 1939 in connection with the Ordinance Concerning Contact with Prisoners of War of 11 May 1940.

In Deciding upon the sentence it was considered as an aggravating circumstance, in particular in the case of the women, that their behavior revealed a lack of dignity incompatible with the war situation of the German people. It was considered in mitigation that the specified charges dealt only with insignificant occasional assistance and commissions, and that they irrefutably, although by negligence, did not consider the Belgians to be prisoners of war. Considering, on the one hand their lack of previous record, on the other the necessity of deterrent measures, it appeared appropriate to impose very severe fines in view of the limited means of all defendants; SCHEIDERER and ROSEMBERGER were fined R- 50 each or as an alternative 10 days imprisonment, GLÖCKNER, BUCHT., NARBENBERGER and MUSKOPF each R- 30 or as an alternative 6 days imprisonment, Mr. and Mrs. Georg and Anna KECK each R- 25 or as an alternative 5 days imprisonment.

Document Book PW 19  
Case 6

(page 5 of original)

Costs: Articles 464, 465, 466 of the Criminal Code.

Stamp: Local Court  
Fuertth, Bavaria.

Certified:  
Fuertth, 11 November 1946  
signed: STROBELT  
(Martha STROBELT)  
Court Employee.

The verbel and true copy of the above certified:  
Muerberg, 3 March 1948.

(Dr. BOSTSCHER)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Kurt BERLING, born on 4 December 1906 in Thorn, residing in Berlin W. 30, Neue Bayreutherstrasse 3, at present Nuernberg, Payerstrasse 24, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg (Germany).

Prior to the collapse I defended the former State Secretary Hans-Joachim von ROHR-DEMMIN, discharged by HITLER.

The trial was based on the following case history: Herr v. ROHR was the owner of an estate by name of Vorwerk located in Vorantern, on which during the war Russian prisoners of war were employed as workers. These prisoners of war were Russian soldiers who were incapacitated for physical reasons so that, for the purpose of restoring their health, they were transferred to the so-called "oddling detail" which had been set up for prisoners of war on various estates in Eastern Germany.

As nevertheless some of the prisoners of war died, Herr v. ROHR was present at their funeral. He accompanied the funeral procession and as the Russian interpreter said a prayer at the grave, he uncovered his head. This incident was observed by a delegate of the Gau management of the NSDAP in Stettin and was photographed from behind a bush.

The Gauleiter of Pomerania at that time, Seydewitz-Koburg, initiated a trial against Herr v. ROHR because of illicit fraternization with prisoners of war, and Herr v. ROHR was also sentenced by the special court in Greifswald.

(page 2 of original)

as lower court to a prison term of 5 months. Appeal was lodged against this sentence with the Reich Supreme Court, which reversed the sentence and ordered a new trial before the special court in Brauck, which was in session at that time at Gustraw due to bombing.

As the Gauleiter of Emmerich learned of this decision by the Reich Supreme Court, he called up THIERACK, Reich Minister of Justice at that time, and made a complaint. Then THIERACK summoned the Chief Justice of the Reich Supreme Court, transferred him summarily to the retired list and dissolved the court which had handled the matter before the Reich Supreme Court.

A third trial, which had been scheduled for 26 April 1945, did not take place since Gustraw was conquered by Soviet troops on 27 April 1945.

Nuernberg, 20 August 1947. signed: Dr. Kurt BEHLING

The foregoing signature of Dr. Kurt BEHLING, residing at Nuernberg, Fayerstrasse 24, identified by me, was affixed before me, Dr. Hellmuth DIX, Nuernberg, on 20 August 1947 in Nuernberg, which is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg, 20 August 1947 signed: Dr. Hellmuth DIX  
Dr. Hellmuth DIX

The verbal and true copy of the above certified:

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948.

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

AFFID. VIT.  
-----

I, Andreas STEFFER, from Melbach on the Saar, am aware that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before allied or German authorities or tribunals.

On 18 December 1941 I was taken prisoner by the Russians near Leningrad and beginning July 1944 till February 1945 I was in camp 84/3 (later 7084/5) together with the so-called ZETTLER brigade. This brigade was during that period constantly employed by the Russians for loading ammunition. The finished ammunition was taken over by ZETTLER and his men from an ammunition plant or factory, which was located about 5 kilometers away from our camp, and was loaded into railroad trucks. I know that this brigade up to February 1945 was employed in this work exclusively. From that time on I was in a different camp.

ULL, 5 August 1947

read, approved  
and signed

(signed: STEFFER ANDREAS)

Hereby we certify that Herr Andreas STEFFER made the above statement in our presence and signed it in his own handwriting.

signed: Dr. Jur. Heinz N. GEL signed: Heinz-Lutz HAUENSCHILD  
(Dr. Jur. Heinz N. GEL (Heinz-Lutz HAUENSCHILD)

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

Notary Dr. Hans SCHELLERER  
Kampten, Residenzplatz 31.  
Notary's Fees Register No. 2324

Computation of Costs  
Articles 143, 144, 17 to 24, 32 to 33, 26 Reich Fees Regulation.  
Value RM 3,000  
Fees: rt. 43 RM 16,--  
Turnover tax RM 0,48  
Total RM 16,48 Document Register No.  
2324/47

AFFID VIT.

This day, the seventh of August nineteen hundred and forty-seven - 7 August 1947 - appeared before me, Dr. Hans SCHELLERER, Notary at Kampten/Wilggen, in my office rooms at Kampten, Residenzplatz 31/II, Herr Franz H. CHMANN; Joiner at Ibbenbueren, Beckradenerstrasse 5/0, Tecklenburg District, Westphalia, at present at Oberstdorf: hospital.

Herr Franz H. CHMANN identified himself by presenting his identification card for the British zone, issued by the Ibbenbueren office, Tecklenburg District, consecutive No. 2 No. 422916, reference letters of the issuing authority DAG.

Upon Herr Franz H. CHMANN's order I certified and attested to his statement which he made before me orally today, having duly warned Herr Franz H. CHMANN of the importance of an affidavit and its bearing, the following

AFFID VIT.

Herr Franz H. CHMANN deposed:  
I, Franz H. CHMANN, hereby declare under oath:  
"I, Franz H. CHMANN, was born on 26 October 1926

(page 2 of original)

at Ibbenbueren.

This statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Nuerberg Palace of Justice.

I was drafted into the Wehrmacht in 1944 and was taken prisoner as aviator by an American unit near Nancy, France, on 22 September 1944.

As prisoner of war I was together with other German prisoners of war employed in shipping work in Cherbourg during the period from November 1944 till February 1945. The work involved was shipping of war materials, among other things several times also ammunition and in addition food supplies intended for the allied troops.

I do swear that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

II.

I request to be given a copy of this document. Further, I request that the original of this document be handed to me since it is required for the Military Tribunal in Nuerberg.

I bear the costs.

Read out by the Notary, checked approved and signed in his own handwriting by the affiant:

signed: Frenz H. CHELJIN

signed: Dr. SCHELLERER

Notary

stamp

Stamp:

Dr. Hans SCHELLERER

Notary at Kempten (Allgäu)

Document Book P. 22  
Case 6

(page 3 of original)

The verbatim and true copy of the above document  
is certified.

Nuarnberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

I, Baldo Freiherr von RICHTHOFEN, born on 13 September 1899, at Nertschuetz, residing in Hamburg - Blankenese, Bahnhofplatz 9, declare under oath that my statement is true to the best of my knowledge and is made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg or other allied authorities or German courts. I do swear that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

As a member of High Wehrmacht staffs I repeatedly had the opportunity during the war of talking to prisoners of war at that time who had escaped from captivity from various enemy armies, for instance, the Polish and the Soviet armed forces and/or had been liberated by the German advance, and I also had the chance of reading official documents which contained true reports of facts of this nature, thus with the staff of the third German army, as well as with the tenth with the OKW Department Enemy Prisoners East (where such records converged in large numbers in an office of which Major N.N.K., attached to the General Staff, was in charge), also with the staff of Air-fleet 4. In addition, being officer-interpreter and Referent, I had owing to my linguistic knowledge the opportunity currently to supplement my information necessary for this statement by interrogating indigenous persons, deserters and prisoners taken by the Germans. From both sources mentioned I knew innumerable examples of the application of force to German Wehrmacht soldiers who had fallen into enemy hands, by which the prisoners involved were compelled to do service in the front area against their home country. Out of the abundance of examples I mention one the particulars of which I remember especially well:

1. German soldier who escaped during action and to whom I personally talked immediately thereafter, had been forced to work as driver in the front-line. Finally he had to drive the private car of a

(page 2 of original)

Russian Major and he fled when on one of these trips during a fight for a village located in the main combat line the car was shot to pieces and the major was wounded. The German had by chance not been injured. If I remember the precise date correctly this happened in July 1943 during my interrogations right up in the front line of the combat area of Bjalgorod. With regard to the case it is certain that this happened while I served with the staff of air-fleet 4.

signed: Balke Freiherr von RICHTHOFEN

Nuernberg, 3 August 1947

The above signature of Herr Balke Freiherr von RICHTHOFEN, affixed before me, Dr. Walter SIEBERS, Attorney-at-Law, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Nuernberg, 3 August 1947

signed: Dr. SIEBERS  
(Dr. SIEBERS)

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTGER)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Otto SCNEIDER, residing at Oeschingen, Tuebingen District, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before allied or German authorities or tribunals.

I served as corporal with the fifth artillery regiment 178 and on 7 July 1944 I was taken prisoner by the Russians. In the prisoner of war camp No. 326/1, 5 kilometers away from Bryansk, we were about 700 German prisoners of war.

From the end of August 1944 till the end of June 1946 I was together with about 40 other German prisoners of war assigned to work in a tank plant to which our camp adjoined. This tank plant exclusively produced and repaired war material. I, together with the above mentioned German prisoners of war, roughly 40, was employed in dismantling the damaged tanks. Later we installed the repaired parts again and made the tanks ready for action. The tanks which thus had been repaired were then as quickly as possible taken to the front line again. They were taken over by Russian soldiers in the plant.

I name two comrades as witnesses who worked together with me at the tank plant, they are:

- 1.) Franz PICHELMAYER from Reuthe near Friedrichshafen,
- 2.) Erwin KRAFT, Boidelshain near Ludwigsburg, Wuertemberg.

In summer we worked 10 hours daily and in winter 8 hours daily. During the war we had only one day off in four weeks.

(page 2 of original)

From June 1946 till 10 August 1947 I worked in a cement plant and in a forest camp.

On 10 August 1947 I was released from war captivity as distrophic. Today I only weigh 96 pounds. When I was taken prisoner I weighed 130 pounds.

At the end of 1945 hundreds of lathes and drill presses were taken to this tank plant from Germany. These machines were thrown down from the railroad trucks in disorder and left in the open air over winter (1945). Much was stolen and carried away by the Russian population.

Uln. 26 August 1947

Read, approved and signed  
signed: Otto SCHNEIDER

I hereby publicly certify the above signature of

Herr Otto SCHNEIDER,  
tricot weaver at Ooschingen, Tuebingen District,  
affixed before me.

He identified himself through the testimony of  
Professor Frenz WOLFGANG, of Fuerth, personally  
known to me.

Uln. 26 August 1947  
District and Public  
Notary

signed: Signature  
(illegible)

Stamp

Document Book PM 24  
Case 6

(p 60 3 of original)

District Notary's Office  
Ulr.

Notary's fee min. -  
RM 2.--

St. No. RM 1.--

Notary's Register No. 66  
-V.I/47 No. 57

The verbatim and true copy of the above document  
is certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. BOETTCHER)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Georg MARINGER, was born in Kerlsbad on 30 January 1902. I know that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to Allied or German courts or authorities.

At the outbreak of war in 1939, I lived in Nuernberg and was employed as a tiler at the firm Dolorlein in Nuernberg-Lechher. At that time, my wife lived in Kerlsbad in Czechoslovakia.

In May of 1940, I was drafted as a soldier in the infantry. I was first in Poland and then took part in the Russian campaign in the army of General Field Marshall PAULUS. In January of 1943 I was taken prisoner by the Russians, when Stalingrad was conquered by the Russians. As a result of the terrific strain during the siege of Stalingrad my physical condition had greatly deteriorated.

As a prisoner, therefore, I first went to a hospital in Stalingrad. This military hospital was good, and I stayed there 10 weeks. Then I came to a large barracks camp near Stalingrad. I was then employed together with approximately 200 other prisoners of war in a factory in Stalingrad, in a tank plant. As prisoners of war, we had to work on armored turrets for tanks. I myself - as well as several others - was employed as a helper. Other prisoners worked independently on the armored plates, as welders, and the operators, etc. Besides this, in other shops many other German prisoners worked, likewise on the construction of tanks. How these other prisoners of war were employed in detail, I cannot say, because I never entered these other shops.

(page 2 of original)

Our working time lasted from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. with a break from 12-12:30, during which, however, we received nothing to eat. During work we were guarded by Russian soldiers - under the supervision of a commissar. The commissar was recognizable by his epauletts. The soldiers carried rifles, the commissar a pistol and a wooden stick. We were strictly forbidden to talk with another comrade or with a Russian civilian worker during work. We were told that we would be punished if we talked with someone else.

In spite of the long working hours, we received only very little food. We received:

Morning: black coffee water without bread.  
noon: nothing.  
evening: about 1 liter of thin soup which was always the same - week after a time, a G.:  
for a week - thin soup  
" " " thin greens soup and  
" " " fruit soup (cabbage soup).

Besides this, we received daily about 200 gr. of bread (corn bread) in the evening, which was, however, sticky and thus difficult to eat.

We did not get any potatoes.

As a result of this completely insufficient nourishment, a few of my comrades died every day. When one dropped dead, we had to leave the place of work and go into a corner; a couple of prisoners who were especially detailed for the purpose then had to carry the corpse away and throw it into a truck. Whether the dead were buried, I do not know. At any rate, none of us were allowed to be present.

If a few of the prisoners remained alive in spite of this terrible food, the reason for this was only that the civilian population helped us and threw us food over the rail when the commissar did not see it.

After 14 days, I collapsed and thereupon came again

(page 3 of original)

to the same military hospital, where the food was better and there were German and Russian doctors. I stayed there 3 days and then came again to the same barrack camp already mentioned. In this camp, I again met my comrades who worked in the tank plant. I myself did not work again in the factory, because I was too weak, but was put to work cleaning the streets. After a short time, the comrades who were in the factory went to another barracks. At this time, of the 200 comrades perhaps half were already dead, so that only about 100 were transferred.

The barrack camps near Stalingrad were extremely large. There were several hundred barracks. Every individual barrack was surrounded with barbed wire. In this camp I stayed from the spring of 1943 until April 1947., thus about 4 years. I always lived in the same barrack there. Concerning this barrack - barrack no. 8 - I can say the following: The barrack had 2 large rooms; in each room lived on average of from 100 to 200 prisoners, as a result of the continued high mortality, the number varied considerably. In the barrack there were no beds and no wooden frames. We had only straw to sleep on and lay very close to each other. In the room where I lived there was only 1 table and 10 stools for the 100 - 200 men.

For washing there was a pump in the open, which had to do for the inhabitants of 3 barracks. For warmth we received 2 pieces of clay soap.

There were no real toilet facilities. For the barracks there was only a latrine, i.e., only a ditch with a rail. I was never in the countless other barracks; as far as I can judge, it was exactly like my barrack in all the other barracks.

In the entire 4 years the food was as I have described it above. The entire time, it was so bad that

(Page 4 of original)

every day prisoners died, some of the prisoners also died because they froze to death; for the barracks were not heated. I also do not know whether the prisoners who did not die during work but in camp were buried, since we were not allowed to bother with the dead. Prisoners were assigned whose sole activity was to carry out the dead and to load them onto a truck.

If I personally continued to live in spite of my poor condition of health, this is again only because I and many comrades received food, such as bread and potatoes, out of the pity of the civilian population, particularly, for example, from farmers who came to the city and saw us at the cleaning work.

We were never paid, either in the factory or for the cleaning work. Because of this, we could also not buy anything to drink or smoke.

Only from the farmers mentioned did we sometimes receive Macherke (Russian tobacco). We received a few German books. Most of them we hardly read, because we were too weak and in the period when we were not working, we only lay around. I did not see any newspapers in the entire four years. As a result, I did not know when the war had ended. I did not learn that the war had in the meantime come to an end until May 1947 when I arrived in Frankfurt on the Oder.

We were forbidden to write. We also received no mail. For a time I worked for a commissar, for whom I was doing orderly duty, and where I had to burn mail several times which came there in sacks. As I was throwing it into the fire, I could see that it was German mail, but could not take any of it away, because the commissar was always standing there.

(page 5 of original)

In the spring of 1947 - I believe it was in April - I was selected together with others, about 50 men of us were loaded on one truck with three Russian soldiers each, and were taken to the railroad. There a train stood ready. The trucks kept driving back and forth, and finally when we were counted off, we were 1200 men. 50 men went into each box car. On this transport there was also a boxcar with about 50 ~~female~~ German prisoners of war. The ride from Stalingrad to Frankfurt/Oder had been perhaps 4 - 6 weeks under way. At any rate, we arrived 30 May 1947 at Frankfurt/Oder.

This trip which lasted for weeks was terrible, especially since we didn't know where we were being brought. We received no food and therefore had to rely on the little food which we received from the civilian population when the train stopped in the open fields or in the vicinity of a town or village. Besides this, in order to stay alive, we ate grass and the bark of trees. During this transport, of the 1200 people, approximately 1000 died. The dead were taken out of the cars and buried right beside the train. In my car we still had 20 men at the end.

The 200 survivors were weak and ill. Most of them had dropsy or dysentery and were put into a military hospital in Frankfurt/Oder. The hospital was good; for the first time in over 4 years, I lay again in a bed. I stayed there for 10 weeks until 10 August 1947. On that day, I and other inmates of the military hospital came together to a barracks camp. There we were examined to see whether we were fit for work or not. The examination only consisted in the doctor's pinching us in the arm and in the buttocks to determine by this means whether we still had dropsy or whether our flesh had become firm again. Those people who were regarded as fit for work in this manner again returned to Russia. I myself, together with 20 other prisoners of war, was released.

Then we were assigned to work in Stalingrad.

(page 6 of original)

we had to give up our German uniforms and our shoes. In their place, we received a blue mechanic's outfit and wooden shoes with cloth straps. In winter we received a coat. Besides this we had 2 woolen blankets apiece. When we were transported away from Stalingrad, we received

German uniform and German military shoes from the quartermasters store. In the discharge camp in Frankfurt/Oder, I and my 20 comrades received discharge certificates and from the Red Cross a new shirt, good leather shoes, a suit of underwear, a hat, a civilian jacket, a pair of civilian trousers and R. 20.--. We then went to the railroad station. We had put on our poor military stuff and the poor shoes and carried the new things in a rucksack or in a package. On the way to the station, we were attacked by 10 armed Russians, who stole all our new clothing and our discharge certificates, as well as the R. 20, and other utensils, such as matches, knives, cigarette lighters. We tried at first to protect ourselves. This didn't help us, however, as the Russians beat us and were armed.

Then I went to Erfurt, Eisenach and Regensburg to look for my wife, of whom I know nothing, but hope that I will find her in a refugee camp. From Regensburg, I came to Nuernberg yesterday. I own nothing more than the one blanket which I still have from Russia. The train tickets and the food on the way from Frankfurt/Oder to Nuernberg I received from the Red Cross. Now I want to travel on in order to look for my wife.

Nuernberg, 21 August 1947.

signed: Georg [redacted] G.R.

The above signature of Herr Georg [redacted] G.R., affixed before me, Dr. [redacted], attorney-at-law, is

Document Beck F 25

Case 6

(page 7 of original)

herewith certified and attested to by me,

Nuernberg, 21 August 1947

signed: Dr. ~~SIEGERS~~  
(Dr. ~~SIEGERS~~)

The verbatim and true copy of the above document  
certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

signed: (Dr. HOSP/CH.R)

Certified Copy

No. 154 of the Document Register for 1947

Hannover, 24 July 1947

Before me, the undersigned notary in the district of  
the Court of the City of Hannover

Walter WELFING, M.D. attorney-at-law, Hannover,  
Bahnhofstrasse 9,

appeared:

Herr Herr ENGLER from Hannover - Ricklingen, Ricklinger  
Strasse 11, identified by wounded veteran's identity  
card No. 004 828 - M. List No. C 2575.

The above stated his wish to take an affidavit and said  
as follows:

I have been duly warned that I make myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under  
oath that my statement is true and was made in order to  
be submitted in evidence before Allied or German  
authorities or courts.

In the magazine "Das neue Vaterland", semi-monthly  
magazine of the Democratic People's Party, 2nd year, No.  
13 of July 1947, I published a report "Prisoners of war  
in the Soviet Union" on page 7. The report bears my  
signature. The description which I gave in the report  
concerning the conditions in my captivity in Russia is  
true in every respect.

I attest to the correctness of my statements above  
under oath.

(page 2 of original)

The record was read to the above, approved by him and signed as follows:

signed: Karl KNOLLER

signed: Walter WELFING, LL.D.

(Stamp)

Statement of Costs:

Value of Business:	RM. 1,000.--
Fee § r. 144, 26, 39 RKO	RM. 8.--
Turnover tax	" 0.25
	<u>RM. 8.25</u>

signed: Dr. WELFING  
Notary

The verbal agreement of the above copy with the original document is hereby certified by the notary.

Hannover, 24 July 1947

Notary

Stamp:  
Walter WELFING, LL.D.  
Notary in Hannover.

signed: Walter WELFING, LL.D.

(page 3 of original)

### Prisoners of War in the Soviet Union

Two men and one woman report about the conditions of their captivity in Russia.

The Stoenow system.

After I was captured, I was deported to Russia and came to the camp 9/144 in the so-called "Donbas", the coal area between Don and Denez in the region of Stalingo. This camp comprised 1500 prisoners of war, of whom about 1000 men had to work in four coal shafts in 8 hour working periods for each of three shifts. The shift consisted of 1 labor brigade, on the average of between 50 - 60 men. A pit group (3 brigades) was called a labor company, which was for the most part headed by a German prisoner of war officer, while each labor brigade was headed by so-called brigadiers, mostly Russian speaking Upper Silesians.

One should not believe that the Russian temporary shafts are to be compared with our German coal shafts. The shafts were laid out for the most part only for the withdrawal of the German occupation, and are in the truest sense of the word, "wet holes". On the average 50 to 100 meters deep, with the most primitive hoisting apparatus, in part operated by hand, they remind one of the first beginnings of coal mining.

Here, we German prisoners of war had to perform eight hours of the most difficult physical labor daily under the most unfavorable working conditions imaginable. Beginning with the miner's lamp, then the mine implements, such as miner's picks, shovels, etc., and on up to the so necessary safety measures, everything was missing. Every German miner would throw up his hands if he were to see the working conditions there. In every shaft there was one blasting. During the blasting, we were only allowed to go back to the tunnel entrance. The blasting gases had not

(page 4 of original)

yet evaporated when we had to go to the blasting site and stop working. Then, 25-30 men lay or sat behind the structures the masses. Each one had to shovel the coal for a distance of 4 meters. The tunnels were 35-40 cm, at the most 70 cm. high, so that each one was forced to shovel for eight hours while lying down or while sitting in a bent-over position. Only rarely were there pit props (propped up); in that country so rich in lumber, there was not even any wood for pit props. In almost every shift there were accidents. Often they were fatal, but often there were injuries with fatal results. Without a doubt many a comrade could have been rescued if there had been medical care or at least first aid. In the shifts, however, there was nothing in the way of bandages or medicine. By the time the victim was in the camp so that he could receive medical care, he had usually already bled to death as a result of their constantly and senselessly forcing us in to the blasting site while the blast gases were still in the tunnels, we had many inflammations of the eye, which led to blindness as a result of lack of care and medicine. Just the German prisoner of war had to endure under these conditions were below every acknowledged standard of civilized conditions. Death always before his eyes, then the psychological humiliation of captivity and the heavy physical labor, he performed his task as repetition work. When he returned to the camp after 8 hours, tired and exhausted, a comrade cited him that was out of all proportion with the difficulty of the work.

The normal ration in the camp consisted of three meals daily, each 200 grams of bread and 3/4 liters of soup. The bread was so doughy and so damp that it was equivalent to 100 grams of our bread at the most. The soups had no fat and consisted of water with some groats, corn or millet. Besides this every day we received we 1/4 of a liter of coffee or tea mornings and evenings, which was somewhat sweetened in the morning. Now, in order to be issued these normal rations,

(Page 5 of original)

the labor brigade had to meet its assigned quota every day. If the quota was not met, 50 grams of bread per month, or 150 per day, were deducted immediately. If the quotas were exceeded, there were additional rations; 200 additional grams of bread daily and at noon, 1/4 liter of kasha, that is a broth of groats, millet or corn prepared with some fat.

This is the spirit of the Stachanov system, briefly stated: "As the man works, so is he fed."

The daily working quota of my brigade, an 8 hour shift at 64 wagons, so-called coal tipplers, each with about 16-20 cwt of coal, was set so high that we could just make it. If blasting showed less yield so that we got only about 50 wagons of coal, the reduction in normal rations described above immediately went into effect, although we were not at all to fault. It is a fact that during the entire time of my captivity, I did not eat one gram of spread on my bread. There was neither butter, cold cuts nor marmalade, only dry bread. Now and then we received small fish which, however, were so salty that we could not eat them at all. If we ate them anyway because of the everlasting feeling of hunger, then a tormenting thirst soon set in. Every sensible prisoner anxiously avoided having to drink too much, and thereby averted the "dropsy", a disease from which almost every prisoner had to suffer as a result of the watery and fatless food.

The food of the brigadiers and company heads was also made dependent upon the production of their labor brigades and/or labor companies. They received additional rations in the form of bread, butter and tobacco if the quotas of their brigades and/or companies were filled. This naturally led to our being driven to work by those German comrades whenever it was possible. If the quotas were frequently not met, we were reported to the Russian camp administration only so that the company heads and brigadiers

(page 6 of origin 1)

would not be deprived of the additional food. Now, if the report went to the Russian camp administration, we were sent to the so-called punishment brigade of the camp which had to perform very heavy work for an increased number of working hours (12 hours daily) and for only half of the normal food.

Sundays there was work as on any other day. National holidays were celebrated by increased work production. On the average, every prisoner had one day of leave every 14 days, on which, however, he was mostly assigned work within the camp. Any sort of mental compensation, such as radio or a library was non-existent in camp. Even sport was prohibited in the camp by the Russian camp administration, quite apart from the fact that as a result of the difficulty of the work and the wholly insufficient food, the prisoners were quite incapable of sport activities.

It will be readily understood that this all contributed to making our already difficult life in captivity even more unbearable.

On the basis of all these facts, there can no longer be any doubt as to why approximately 80 per cent of all the comrades returning home from Russian captivity were discharged for undernourishment. The remaining 20 per cent are composed of wounded and other sick people.

signed: Karl KNOLLHILF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document certified.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948.

signed: (Dr. BOLTNER)

Affidavit  
-----

I, Gustav BLECHA at Hausen, R.F.D. Staffolstein near Lichtenfels, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence before Allied or German authorities or courts.

As a camp inmate (shot in the knee) I was captured after the capitulation, by the Russians in Pardubice (CSR) and was transferred from Pardubice after an uninterrupted trip of 36 days, duration to Cheljabinsk. In each of the closed cars 40 men were placed, and despite the torrid heat we were not provided with water and were obliged to relieve ourselves in the cars. We arrived at Cheljabinsk in a totally exhausted condition. The food which we received en route was of bad quality and insufficient. The work demanded from us was heavy. In groups of 8 men each, we had to unload in 2½ hours, without rest-period, freight cars loaded with 60 tons of stones. In November 1945, we were declared unsuitable for work and clad in prisoners' garb, transported back and released by the Russians at Bratislava. Nevertheless, we were taken prisoners anew, that is by Czech troops, who confined us 450 men, in one room approximately 16 x 16 meters for five days without food.

Finally we were transported to Pardubice, where we were severely maltreated by Czech soldiers. We were hit in the face by blows with the fist, and many of my comrades lost their teeth as a result of this treatment.

We were inhumanely tortured, especially during Christmas time of 1945. We had to lay face downwards in the dirt, and Czech soldiers jumped with their heavy boots from body to body, trampling on our heads and finishing off

- 2 -

everyone who raised his head, with rifle butts.

7 July 1947

(signed) Gustav Blocha

The authenticity of the signature  
certifies:

The major of the community Weingarten

(Stamp)  
Community Weingarten

I hereby certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above  
document.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. Boettger)

- 1 -

Affidavit

I, Herman Heinen, born on 3 July 1910, residing at Dahlbruch, district Siegen, Am Kampen 1, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence before Allied or German Courts or Authorities.

Although as a totally disabled war veteran, in possession of a proper discharge certificate of the former Army Discharge Office Duesseldorf-doesel, dated 9 February 1945, I was taken prisoner on 29 April 1945, after the occupation of my hometown Dahlbruch by American troops at the beginning of April 1945, and was brought to a prisoners of war camp at Paderborn near Cassel. At the transport to that place my wristwatch was taken away from me by the train personnel.

I was interned in that camp until 1 June 1945. This camp was still under construction. At the beginning the camp was nothing more than a plain field or meadow, surrounded by barbed wire; there were no billets of any kind, so that the prisoners, including the wounded and amputated, were obliged to stay out in the open by day and night, in every weather.

The water supply was very bad sometimes some of us had not even one drop to drink for days, because the small quantities distributed daily were often sufficient only for a small number of the camp inmates.

Due to the lack of sanitary facilities, the camp inmates got very dirty and were infested with vermin. Furthermore, many camp inmates

- 2 -

became infected with dysentery and similar diseases. The totally disabled war veterans, mainly the amputated, suffered especially bad under the unnatural camp conditions.

Most of all, when it rained for days, the camp ground became totally muddy. In this connection I remember very distinctly the case of a man whose leg had been amputated. I saw him helplessly stuck in the mud with his crutches. He was not even able to brush off the vermin which were crawling all over him.

During the first few days there was no food at all. Even subsequently the amount of food was very small, so that as a result it was necessary to stay in bed indefinitely if one wanted to stay alive.

Due to the conditions prevailing in this camp I am obliged to characterize the time I spent in captivity as the hardest in all my life. What I had to endure during this physically and psychologically surpasses even the terrible impressions and experiences which I had as an infantry soldier with the combat troops at the front.

signed: Herman Rein

Dahlbruch, 12 August 1947

Register of documents No. 191 of 1947

The above signature of the clerk Herman Rein, residing at Dahlbruch, am Kaspen 1, is herewith certified by me:

Hilchenbach/a., 12 August 1947

signed: Dr. Ernst Keller  
Notary.

- 3 -

Stamp:

Dr. Ernst Keller  
Notary at Hilchenbach

Costs:

Value RM 3,000.00  
Fee, Art. 59 I R.G. RM 4.00

Stamp:

Dr. Ernst Keller  
Notary at Hilchenbach

I hereby certify that the above is a true and verbatim copy  
of the original.

Nürnberg, 3 March 1948

(Dr. Goettcher)

I, Thyra Thyssen, William Zirkl, Elizabeth A. Johnson and Robert E. Clark, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK - 6, CASE 6.

Thyra Thyssen  
06698

William Zirkl  
E-397928

Elizabeth A. Johnson  
E-397941

R. E. Clark  
E-397939

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 83

Target 2

Degesch

1-Loose Copies

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

*Defense  
Case 6*

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH No.

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

CASE VI

DOCUMENT BOOK I

D E G E S C H

Submitted by  
Defense Counsel  
Dr. Erich Berndt

*Lang*



## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
1		Certified copy of an extract from the Commercial Register of the Local Court, Frankfurt/Main, showing that the Degesch was founded by Articles of Association dated 3 March 1919 and 9 April 1920. Last amendment of the Articles of Association on 1 October 1930.	1
2		Patent No. 438 818 of 27 December 1926 of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung G.m.b.H. Patent protected since 30 June 1922. Inventor: Dr. Heerdt. Patent claims: 1. Process for pest control with pure liquid prussic acid distinguished by the fact that the liquid prussic acid is utilized by absorption in materials which permit slight evaporation of the acid - such as siliceous marl, diatomite, etc. the liquid is brought to the location where it is to be used in closed vats and there gasification is effected by opening the vat. 2. Process under claim 1, distinguished by the fact that a stabilizing agent is added to the liquid prussic acid which is absorbed by porous bodies.	2
3		Letter dated 10 February 1930 from the Deutsche Gold- und Silberacheideanstalt (Degussa) as sole proprietor of Degesch to I.G. with suggestions for an I.G. participation in Degesch. In the letter it states that the Zyklon business, the source of most of the Degesch profits, was built up by Degussa without support from I.G. In the course of negotiations with I.G. it was agreed that everything relating to the management of Degesch should remain as it was.	4
55		Memorandum of I.G. Director von Heyder concerning a discussion at Degussa on 1 May 1930 which dealt with the participation of I.G. in Degesch and the limitation of sales between Degesch and the Plant Protection Department of I.G. According to this a suggestion by Degussa, approved on principle by I.G.,	11

## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
55 (cont.)		was made to the effect that, in the event of differences of opinion between contracting parties as to whether a product falls under the right of sole proprietorship of Degesch, the latter's administrative committee will have the power of decision.	
7a		Notarized report of 27 October 1930 in which I.G. and Degussa offer Th. Goldschmidt A.G. the transfer of shares to the amount of RM 7,500.-- each.	14
7b		Notarized report of 4 November 1930 in which the transfer offer of 27 October 1930 is accepted.	18
5		Copy of a letter of I.G. Leverkusen to I.G. Central Finance Administration, of 16 October 1931, stating that I.G. transferred to Th. Goldschmidt A.G. 7 1/2 % of its 50% participation in Degesch. It further states: "No change arises through this transaction in the amount of the sale price for our original 50% participation in Degesch (RM 400,000.00).	20
17		Affidavit dated 19 February 1948, by Guenter Hausen, who has been prokurist and <del>director</del> <sup>manager</sup> of the "Bayer" sales department since 1932. The witness states that I.G. actually paid RM 392,500.00 in cash to Degesch for its 42 1/2 % participation. According to a compilation made by the witness, I.G. obtained, as early as 1937 and 1939, interest of 200 % of the nominal capital. This interest actually corresponded to a yield of 20% of the capital actually supplied. This interest should not be considered abnormal in view of the data and information contributed to Degesch.	21

## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. Exh. No. No.	Contents	Page
17c	<p>Excerpt from the transcript of the Court Commission of Military Tribunal No. VI, Nuernberg, Germany, 12 December 1947, session of 13:30 to 14:45 hours, Commissioner Mulroy as chairman, cross-examination of the witness Paul H. Horni by Dr. Heintzler. The witness states that in computing the rate of dividends accruing to I.G. from their participation in Degesch (Affidavit NI-12203, Exh. 1767), he overlooked the fact that the Degesch partners of Degesch delivered their products at cost (Einstands-) prices. The witness agrees to the interpretation that the distribution of dividends of Degesch simultaneously includes compensation for the production of products left in the hands of Degesch, on the condition that the cost price only represents the direct price of manufacture.</p>	323

## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. Exh. No. No.	Contents	Page
8	Letter dated 24 August 1932 from the chairman of the Vorstand of the Degussa to F.R. Mann in which he says: "It was of course not quite correct to ask the I.G. to check the Degesch-Balance Sheet and to certify its correctness. I myself, in my capacity as responsible manager of the Degesch am quite satisfied because the bookkeeping of the Degesch is not done by the latter but by the Scheideanstalt."	27
46	Note dated 14 April 1934 by Stiege (Degesch) to the business report of the Degesch for 1933. The report which deals with a managers meeting of the Degesch, says: "Finally Director Mann stated his satisfaction with the successful work and stressed above all that it is not for lack of interest that he follows the progress of the management of the Degesch only very generally in his capacity as honorary manager, but because he is convinced that with the professional managers it is in the best possible hands." dated 23 April 1934	30
44	Copy of a letter from the Degussa to the I.G. Leverkusen in which it is explained re: the zyklon-business, that for the supply of Zyklon a similar trade agreement should be concluded between the Degussa and the Degesch, as was done between IG Frankfurt and the Degesch for Calzit.	33
47	Copy of a confidential supplement to the minutes of the meeting of the Aufsichtsrat of the Degesch on 10 March 1936 compiled by Stiege. The report contains statements on a request by Dr. Goldschmidt, to permit him to look into the internal business activities of the Degesch. Schlosser refused this request because the Degussa, as managing company of the Degesch, cannot enter into discussions on this point.	35

## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
6		Contract between the Degussa and the I.G. dated 15 September 1936/17 March 1937, in which the cooperation of the contracting parties in the field of pest control with gaseous substances within the limits of the Degesch is newly formulated, (Proc. Exh. 1765, NI-6365). Par. 3 plans the formation of an administrative committee of the Degesch, which is to represent the <del>partners</del> <sup>partners</sup> in execution of their <del>business</del> <sup>business</sup> rights.	39
43		Articles of association of the Degesch with foundation date 13 March 1919 in its final authoritative version. According to Article 4 of the Articles of Association, the administrative organs of the company are the company council and the managers. An Aufsichtsrat has not been provided for.	46
54		Affidavit dated 17 March 1948 by Karl von Heyder, former commercial Titular-Direktor of the sales combine chemicals of the I.G. The witness who, in 1930, conducted the negotiations on behalf of the IG with the Degussa, which led to IG's entry into the Degesch states that the administrative committee of the Degesch formed at the time was planned to be a conciliatory organ for the limitation of the fields of work transferred to the Degesch concerning the gaseous pest control agents from the fields of work of non-gaseous pest control agents left to the IG. The administrative committee, therefore, had no supervisory function over the activities of the management. The administrative committee meetings were combined with the company meetings and for that reason it never bothered about details of the running of the business. The witness further stated that he had no knowledge of the misuse of Zyklon nor in his opinion, could the members of the administrative committee, have had any knowledge of it.	47

## DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

## Index Document Book Degesch I

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
13		Letter dated 22 April 1940 from Mann to Schlosser, Degussa, in which he states his agreement with the composition of the administrative committee of the Degesch and with the acceptance of the office of chairman as proposed by Schlosser	51
14		Letter from the Degesch dated 22 June 1940 with which the minutes of the meeting of partners and of the meeting of the administrative committee of 19 June 1940 are forwarded to the members of the administrative committee. The following inclusions are attached: a) Minutes of the partners' meeting and meeting of the administrative committee of 19 June 1940 in which Mann resigns from his office as manager of the Degesch and instead is elected into the administrative committee. b) The speech made by Dr. Peters on the occasion of this meeting on the disinfection process of the Degesch in which he states of the Zyklon process: "It attained particular importance during the last few years for the extermination of bugs in military objects and during wartime for the de-lousing measures of the military and civil authorities. Thus, the present outstanding domestic turnover which is further based on a pleasant increase of mill customers was attained." "Further it should also be mentioned briefly that in addition to those 6 processes at the disposal of the Degesch a seventh field of work has also been developed, namely the planning and construction of special equipment suitable for the purpose of disinfection chambers.	53
45		Letter dated 27 June 1941, the degussa, letter dated 24 June 1941 by the Goldschmidt A.G. letter dated 16 June 1941 by the I.G. in which they state their agreement with the fact that the meeting of the administrative committee and company meeting for this year will not take place and that in place of them the necessary decisions will be made by letter. .	66

Index to Document Book Degesch I

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
16		Communication dated 16 July 1941 from Degesch to the members of the Verwaltungsrat, containing the information that the shareholders have decided not to hold a shareholders' meeting, and that resolutions on balance sheet and yearly report for 1940 are to be put through by correspondence.	69
15		Minutes of regular shareholders' meeting on 4 September 1942 of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlinge-bekampfung m. b. H. (German Pest Control Company), Frankfurt/M., at which W. D. MAIB and E. VEBER-AMERAS represented the I. G. (Prosecution Exhibit 1772, NL-12004)	71
26		Monthly turnover statistics addressed to the I. G. Plant Protection Dept. "E-yer" in Leverkusen, dated 18 Sept. 1941, 19 December 1941, 24 June 1942, 21 January 1943, 20 April 1943, 27 July 1943, 1 June 1944, and 27 June 1944. They contain no data on Zyklon buyers.	74
50		Auditors' report of 10 August 1944 on the Allgemeine Revisions- und Verwaltungs A. G. in Frankfurt/M. for the Degesch yearly report as from 31 December 1943. The auditors' report confirms that the auditing company received every support from the competent officials during their auditing work, and that all necessary documents were placed at their disposal. (page 1 and 3 of report)	96

- END -

Order for making corrections filed after this page.

- VI -

UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI  
SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, NURNBERG, GERMANY  
22 JULY 1948

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA :  
 :  
 -vs.- : Case No. 6  
 :  
 CARL KRAUCH, et al., :  
 :  
 Defendants. :

ORDER

The Prosecution and the Defense have joined in a joint motion to make certain corrections in the official mimeographed copies of the English document books of the Defendants Moerlein, von Knieriem, Gattineau, Oster and Buergin, and in Defense Document Book DEGESCH I, which said motion is in the nature of a stipulation and is dated 9 July 1948.

The Tribunal hereby approves said stipulation and the corrections contained therein are ordered to be made.

s/ CURTIS G. SHAKE  
Presiding Judge

s/ PAUL W. HERBERT  
Judge

s/ JAMES MORRIS  
Judge

Dated this 22nd day of July 1948

Certified true copy

*Barbara Skinner Mandellaub*  
Barbara Skinner Mandellaub  
Chief, Court Archives



Document book I

Degeach

I certify that all documents contained in this document book correspond literally to the documents submitted to the Tribunal.

Munich, 20 March 1948.

Lt. Erich Bernat

Defense Counsel

C o p y :

Legal court in Frankfurt/Main.

**CERTIFIED COPY**

from the

COMMERCIAL REGISTER-GENERAL.

Form L No. 27

... ..

Department B

1. number of entry 1.

2 a) Name of firm

b) Location

c) Type of enterprise

d) Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekämpfung mit  
Beschränktor Haftung (German Company for Pest Control,  
limited)

b) ... ..

e) Control of animal and plant pests by chemical processes.  
The company is authorized to carry out all activities  
which further the purpose of the company.

3. Original stock and capital RM 100,000.--

... ..

6. Legal status

Limited liability company. Company agreement of 13 March 1919  
and 9 April 1920, last modification made on 1 October 1930.  
Every business manager is authorized to act as representative  
on his own.

... ..

(L.S.)  
Local court  
Frankfurt/Main

This is to certify that this  
corresponds to the entry in the  
commercial register-general.  
Frankfurt/Main, 19 June 1947  
signed: Richter, officer of justice  
as document official of the  
branch of the local court,  
department II.

... ..

GERHARD REICH

Insignis

Published on  
27 November 1926

Reich Patent Office  
Patent letter  
No. 438818

Class 45 I Group 3 / 03  
(L 41941 IV/45 I.)

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m.b.H.  
Frankfurt/Main x)

Processes for pest control.  
Patented by the German Reich, as from  
20 June 1922.

It is known that prussic acid gas which is extremely effective for the control of all kinds of vermin and insects can be produced by the evaporation of highly concentrated liquid prussic acid. This process as compared to the production of prussic acid gas from cyanide salt has many advantages, but has the disadvantage that due to its low boiling point and the possibility of decomposition the liquid prussic acid can only be transported cooled and at night time in lightly closed containers with special vehicles. The liquid prussic acid is transported in containers, which are similar to the common milk cans and at the destination is poured into smaller containers and distributed among the various rooms to be gassed. This pouring out and measuring results in certain losses in substance, which owing to the great value of the liquid prussic acid may be very considerable.

Invention

This/makes it possible to let the prussic acid be absorbed by porous materials such as ~~siliceous matter~~ diatomite and such, and sealed in tightly closed containers, such as tin cans etc. In these tin cans they ~~absorb~~ <sup>absorb</sup> with the liquid prussic acid remains unchanged even if the pressure exceeds that of the atmospheric pressure, therefore there is absolutely no danger of explosion.

x) Dr. Walter Beardt in Frankfurt/Main-Sachsenheim has been named by the patent applicant as the inventor.

It is quite sufficient to open or empty the containers at the place of utilization in the usual manner whereupon the evaporation of the prussic acid takes place immediately. The remainder which consists mostly of the absorption material, is completely harmless. By selecting the suitable sizes of cans it is possible to measure the quantities needed according to the size of the premises more or less correctly. If the contents of the can is sprayed on in a thin layer the prussic acid evaporates in about 10 minutes, thus the maximum concentration of the gas in a room is reached extremely quickly. Even under unfavourable temperature conditions the pressure inside the can will be not more than one atmosphere so that the prussic acid can be stored safely and cheaper than in any other form and shipped to the place of use.

The remaining absorption material can either be used for new fillings or can be discarded as waste without any special precautions.

Due to the absorption the decomposition of the liquid prussic acid (polymerization) which occasionally occurs with the pure liquid prussic acid for reasons that are unknown up to the present, will be averted. This decomposition can moreover also be counteracted by the addition of stabilizers, e.g. sulphuric acid, oxalic acid, etc.

5.) Patent claims :

1. Process for pest control by means of pure liquid prussic acid is distinguished by the fact that the liquid prussic acid is absorbed by materials which permit a slight evaporation such as ~~porous material~~<sup>active material</sup>, diatomite etc. and put to use like this, so that it can be shipped to the place of use in closed containers and ~~used after the containers has been opened~~<sup>made to evaporate on opening the containers.</sup>

2. According to claim 1) the process is distinguished by the fact that a stabilizing agent is added to the liquid prussic acid which has been absorbed by a porous material.

x) Dr. Walter Gerdt in Frankfurt/Main-Börschershain has been named by the patent applicant as the inventor.

DEUTSCHE GOLD- UND SILBERSCHMELZANSTALT  
(refining metals separation institute)  
formerly Roessler

Frankfurt/Main 1, 10 February 1930  
Box 107

Please quote in your reply:  
Legesch - St/n.

IG Farbenindustrie A.G., LEVERKUSEN  
IG Farbenindustrie A.G., FRANKFURT/MAIN  
IG Farbenindustrie A.G., LUDWIGSHAFEN

illegible  
rubber stamp

C On the occasion of our conference with you on 29 January, during which we discussed the difficulties in connection with our joint sales of ethylene oxide for pest control, you made the suggestion to eliminate these difficulties generally by participating in the Legesch as such with 50%; at the same time and in the same way the already existing collaboration between IG and Legesch-<sup>Schmelzanstalt</sup>~~refining plant~~ in the field of pest control by means of gas, as laid down by the Colloid agreement, is to be extended to all products of this kind.

C In reply to your request to state the conditions under which the planned participation and collaboration could take place we state the following:

First of all we give you some figures

~~refining plant~~ Schmelzanstalt.

-----

2. 100% IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen

10 February 1930

for the evaluation of the value, with which the Legesch would have to be established in this case as an international sales organization for caseous pest control agents.

On the occasion of your joining the Legesch we intend to increase the capital of this firm to RM 100,000.- and to let you participate in this increased capital with 50% - RM 50,000.-.

The present value of the Legesch according to our estimate exceeds this capital by RM 1,000,000.-.

We wish to point out expressly that we did not reach this figure by taking into account the preliminary expenditures which total approximately RM 2,000,000.-. For the ascertainment of the value of your participation it would be more correct in our opinion if this were based on the earning capacity which can be expected from the Legesch.

So that you may form your own opinion on this matter we give you the following figures: The net profit of the Legesch as laid down in the balance sheet in the last three years was as follows:

1927 approx.	RM	5,000,-
1928 "	"	51,000,-
1929 "	"	90,000,-

The balance for 1929 contains reserve funds to the amount of approx. RM 100,000.-. Under these circumstances an annual net profit of ... RM 90,000.- from the Legesch's own business transactions can be expected even under careful calculations. Added to this

will be incomes from participations, for the first time for 1930  
with at least . . . . . RM 26,000.-  
Total profit of at least . . . . . RM 116000.-  
SCHIEDENSTALT (Precious Metals Separating Plant)

3. page IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen 10 February 1930

thus represents the annual interest of 10% of a capital of R. 1160.000.-.  
In ascertaining the overall value therefore a certain safety margin  
for the development fluctuations which can hardly be avoided in  
past control has been included.

During the preliminary discussions we already pointed out  
that the Schiedanstalt believes that it is entitled to a  
negotiation commission for a fixed period of time from the Degussa  
net-profit before the distribution among the partners since the  
institute has built up the tykion business, from which originates  
the greatest part of the Degussa profit, without any help from the  
IG. We are withdrawing this proposal which had been considered  
by you as generally debatable, partly in order to establish a clearing  
basis between you and us which is as simple as possible, but  
chiefly because we wish to stress the complete equality of rights  
between the partners - IG and Schiedanstalt - within the Degussa  
as regards the sale of their products, since this equality of rights  
after all is the basic idea behind this merger.

As you see, we purposely refrain from using the advantage

- 4 -

in any way against you which we have as the sole owners of a well established gas product such as Zyklon, and we ask you to consider this as proof that when stating the purchasing price for the Ligesch we named that amount which we must absolutely receive and which cannot be lowered by any of negotiations.

- 4 -

SCHNEIDERSTALT

- - - - -

4. page IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen 10 February 1930

As soon as we have reached an agreement as a whole we shall of course be glad to place at your disposal all records which will afford you an idea of the organization of the Ligesch as regards the technical- and business side. For the present we refer to the enclosed organization report. We agreed during the negotiations that there will be no changes in the management of the Ligesch as such as a result of your participation. We desire of course to afford you a survey of the nature of the business management and the right of supervision accordingly. In the case of your participation therefore we intend to appoint an Aufsichtsrat for the Ligesch which will be formed by the IG and the Schneiderstalt on an equal footing and we suggest

- 7 -

- 5 -

that one gentleman each from IG Leverkusen, IG Frankfurt and IG Ludwigshafen be selected by you for the Aufsichtsrat. On our part we have first of all nominated the gentlemen Direktor Dr. Sussmann and Dr. Heardt, science experts of the Legesch.

After having laid down the preliminary conditions for the planned transaction we now wish to outline the conditions under which in our opinion a successful collaboration in the field of post control by means of gas could take place:

- 5 -

SCHWEIGENSTALT

- - - -

5. Lage IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen 10 February 1930

1.

IG and Schweigenstalt form a mutual agreement for unrestrained collaboration with regard to all products which are considered effective as post control agents in their gaseous state. The bearer is Legesch. Collaboration is to be taken up immediately whenever the attention of one of the two firms has been drawn to such a product. Costs for experiments are borne by the two firms separately. With regard to any possible patent rights on such agents which one of the two firms might possess or acquire, special agreements are to be made for each individual case. On principle however, each firm is to participate in the relevant patent rights of the other.

- 8 -

- 6 -

2.

The Legesch is obliged to limit its activities mainly to pest control agents, which are effective in their gaseous state and to sell other products only in so far as they do not constitute any competition for similar products of the IG.

The Legesch will be given the sole marketing rights for such agents. IG and/or Scheidemannstalt will supply the relevant products to the Legesch at cost price.

3.

The agreement described above will invalidate previous agreements in respect of gaseous pest control agents.

- 6 -

SCHIEDEMANNSTALT

-----

6. Lage IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen 10 February 1930  
In particular Legesch will take over account "Department C"  
into the Legesch balance sheet and IG will also in future deliver calcium cyanide to Legesch at cost price.

4.

IG and Scheidemannstalt pledge themselves <sup>not</sup> to deliver any products or intermediate products to third parties in so far as it can be proved that these third parties use the products concerned in order to compete with Legesch in the field of gaseous pest control

- 9 -

- 7 -

agents. This applies in particular to the delivery of ethylene oxide.

5.

The points outlined above are to be laid down in a special agreement which is to be concluded between Scheideanstalt/Legesch on the one hand and the entire IG on the other hand. Further this agreement shall be binding for all the firms and enterprises controlled by the contracting parties.

Above we have only outlined the most important points of the projected transaction, in order, in accordance with your wishes not to make you wait too long for our proposals, we also deem it expedient to expedite the negotiations in this matter as much as possible, so that the situation with regard to ethylene oxide which in the hands of Legesch constitutes an interesting and probably successful post control agent, can be clarified at the earliest possible date.

- 7 -

SCHNEIDMANN & CO.

-----

7. page IG Leverkusen/Frankfurt/Ludwigshafen 10 February 1930.

In anticipation of your reply

we remain

Yours truly  
Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Schneid-  
anstalt, formerly Reichsbank  
signed: 2 signatures

\*\*\*\*\*

This is to certify that this is a literal and correct copy of  
the above document:

Munich, 29 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Ulrich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law.

- 10 -

Copy

1 May 1930

M e m o r a n d u m

on the Conference at Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt of 1 May 1930.

Present: Schlosser } Scheideanstalt  
Stiege }  
Dr. Paulmann } Leverkusen  
v. Haider } Gutlootstrasse

I.G.'s participation in Degesch

Restrictions for sales, between Degesch and Abteilung Pflanzenschutz (department plant protection), Leverkusen

The various possibilities were discussed in great detail. The restrictions according to fields of application, as suggested by Leverkusen, are difficult to apply in practice. The Scheideanstalt makes the following suggestion:

"As a basic understanding Degesch is to obtain from I.G. and from Scheideanstalt as well as from the establishments which they control an exclusive sales right for all the products which the former produce, to the extent that they are, in the general state an effective pest control agent. The exclusive sales right is to be restricted to an application of these products for pest control only. Ethylene oxide is considered to be included in this definition. No obligation to transfer the sales right for the above mentioned products to Degesch exists for I.G. and the Scheideanstalt where compounds or processes whose sale and application is not under government control are involved because they are poisonous or dangerous for other reasons, and which may be effectively used by any layman on the basis of written instructions; however, for the sale of the products or processes last described I.G. and Scheideanstalt shall, also avail themselves to the greatest possible extent of the sales organization of Degesch.

DOCUMENT BOOK I - DEGESCH No. 55  
exhibit No.

Whenever there is a difference of opinion between the contracting parties as to the interpretation of this agreement a decision shall be made by the administrative committee of Degesch."

It stated that it appeared to offer us a suitable basis but that, nevertheless, we thought it necessary to reserve <sup>our</sup> ~~our~~ final decision and final formalization until its execution had been thoroughly examined. According to the present definition Tillentine, for instance, would come under the products for which the sales rights are to be transferred to Degesch. It would thus be necessary to establish that as a characterizing agent for grade it does not belong to the Degesch field of operations. It also must be decided to what extent the sale of fungicides and bactericides should go to Degesch. Herr Schlosser recommends that the text of the agreement should embody the intention, as it existed at the time when the agreement was concluded, namely that the field of Degesch operations is to be extended to the greatest possible extent, without, however, encroaching on I.G.'s existing field of operations. It also might be expedient to set forth that, as far as possible, the two sales organizations should not compete with each other for a field of application in which both are equally interested. For the moment this is a situation which still prevails in the case of "silo" gasification, where Leverkusen is working with Acetinal and Degesch with Ethylene Oxide.

(Supplement concerning Verkaufigemeinschaft Chemikalien (sales combine chemicals): We should like to suggest that the text for the delineation of boundaries ~~be~~ be worked out by Leverkusen. ~~to be worked out~~. For the pest control agents which we are selling at present and which are effective in their gaseous state we see no difficulties arising from the text as proposed by Degesch, particularly as regards carbon disulfide and <sup>para-dichlorobenzol.</sup> ~~para-dichloride benzene.~~)

2) Understanding with Goldschmidt.

We expressed our approval of the rules for concerted action, as outlined in Herr Schlosser's memorandum of 30 April. On the compensation to be paid to Goldschmidt

the Scheidernetelt is to make the following propositions:

1.) For Ethylene Oxide separate accounts will be kept.

2.) Remuneration to Herr Bossert, who is to work exclusively on Ethylene Oxide, is to be covered from proceeds of the Ethylene Oxide business.

3.) Goldschmidt will obtain 10 to 15% of the ultimate net profits (Herr Schlosser had proposed 25%).

- 4.) The payment of a single compensation to Goldschmidt is to be rejected.

It remains to be seen whether we can make Goldschmidt accept these proposals. Herr Schlosser is of the opinion that Goldschmidt will insist on a royalty per cubic metre of gasified space.

3. Carboxide

Herr Schlosser submits the enclosed advertisement of Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Corporation, a member of the Union Konzern. It is interesting that Carboxide is not being recommended for the gasification of mills and ships although of course, this field of application is well known in America.

The advertisement might also be of interest to Department L for other reasons .

signed v.Haidor

v.H/Sth,

The correctness of the above copy from the files of Verkaufsgemeinschaft (sales combine) Chemikalien (chemicals) in the Records Building of I.G.Control Office in Frankfurt on Main-Grüchheim is hereby certified.

Frankfurt on Main-Grüchheim, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler  
(signature) Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler  
Attorney-at-Law

No.183 of the Notary's Register  
for 1930

Official Seal of the Court of Appeal, Frankfurt on  
Main

(signed) illegible signature

H e a r d ,

Frankfort on Main, 27 October 1930.  
Before the undersigned Notary, domiciled in Frankfurt on Main, District of the Court of Appeal of Frankfurt on Main,

Dr.jur.Friedrich LINDHEIMER

Remark:

I have today forwarded a certified copy of this hearing to the local Inland Revenue Office, Boerse (exchange) (for stamp duty)

Frankfort on Main,  
28 October 1930

(signed) Dr. Lindheimer  
Notary

today appeared:

Herr Heinrich STIEGE, business manager of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlinge-bekämpfung m.B.H., in Frankfurt/Main, Miquelstrasse 62, residing in the house (handwritten) 7/0 Weisefrauenstrasse, where the Notary called, upon request.

Remark:

First copy  
of this hearing  
was given today by  
me to Th.GOLD-  
SCHMIDT A.G.,  
Esson.

Frankfort/Main,  
28 October 1930  
LINDHEIMER  
Notary

The person who appeared is known  
personally to the Notary and he de-  
clared that he was acting

1.) in his capacity as a "Bevoll-  
machtigter" of the Deutsche  
Gold- und Silberscheidanstalt,  
formerly Roessler A.G. in Frank-  
fort on Main.

2.) in his capacity as a "Bevollmäch-  
tigter" of the I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft in Frank-  
fort on Main.

The person who appeared further  
declared:

My mandator under 1 who owns  
half of the capital stock is  
a shareholder of the above  
mentioned Deutsche Gesellschaft  
für Schädlingbekämpfung  
m.b.H. in Frankfurt on Main.

My mandator under 1) hereby  
makes to Th.Goldschmidt Aktien-  
gesellschaft in Essen the follow-  
ing proposal for an agreement:

My mandator under 1) will cede 3 partici-  
pations in the business, i.e.,

- a) one participation in the business having a  
nominal value of RM 6250.-
- b) one participation in the business having a  
nominal value of RM 1,000.-
- c) one participation in the business having a  
nominal value of RM 250.-

a total of three participations with a nominal value  
of 7,500.- to Th.Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft  
in Essen.

II. My mandator under 2) who owns the other half  
of the capital stock is a shareholder in the above  
mentioned Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlinge-  
bekämpfung in Frankfurt on Main. My mandator under  
2) hereby makes the following proposal for an  
agreement to Th.Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft:

My mandator under 2.) will cede a business  
participation of RM 7500.-

- 3 -

to Th. Goldschmidt, Aktiengesellschaft, Essen, as a portion of the participation in the business owned by I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft to the amount of RM 48 500.-

These offers presuppose that Th. Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft in Essen will in turn make a binding offer to the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m.b.H. in Frankfurt on Main permitting the acquisition of all the shares of the T-Gas-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Essen, which is the sole property of Th. Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft and which has a stock capital of RM 20 000. In addition my mandators consider the above mentioned offer binding for them until 15 November 1930.

The value represented in this hearing is RM 20 000.- The official record was read to the person who had appeared in the presence of the notary; he approved it and signed it below in his own handwriting.

(Signed): Heinrich Stiege  
Dr. Rich. Lindheimer, Notary

Official seal!  
Notary in the District of the Prussian Court of Appeal,  
Frankfurt on the Main  
Dr. Friedrich Lindheimer.

Costs:  
Value of the object: 20 000 RM  
Duty 15/10

Art. 5 of N.G.O., Art. 32, 35, Pr.G.A.G.	78	RM
clerical charge		
cost of stamps	3	"
fee as per Art. 51	26	"
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>
Total	107	RM

The Notary  
(Signed): Dr. Lindheimer

DOCUMENT BOOK 1 DEGESCH No. 7a  
EXHIBIT No.

- 4 -

Finance Office, Dept. Frankfurt (Main) 29 October 1930  
Notation B II 1763 Boersenstrasse 19

The receipt is acknowledged of the certified copy of Doc. No. 132 of your register, on the transfer of business participations in the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingabkuenpfung, Frankfurt/Main, dated 27 October 1930.

This letter is to be appended to the original document.

(by order) (Signed): illegible signature  
(initial, handwritten) W

Receipt stamp: Dr. Lindheimer,  
received 31 October 1930

- 17 -

Third copy

Notarial Register No. 66/1930

1 stamp  
1 seal and stamp

H e a r d in Essen, on  
4 November 1930

Before me, the undersigned Notary of the Court  
of Appeal for the District of Hamm,

Before me Albert Kraemer, attorney at law in Essen,  
there appeared today, known to me personally.

Generaldirektor Dr. Theo Goldschmidt of Essen-  
Bredeney, who is the sole person empowered to re-  
present the Vorstand of Th. Goldschmidt Aktiengesell-  
schaft in Essen.

The person who appeared stated:

During the hearing before the notary on 27 October  
1930 - Notary's Register No. 183/1930 of Dr. jur.  
Friedrich Lindheimer, a Notary in Frankfurt/Main -  
the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheidanstalt vorm.  
Roessler, and the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesell-  
schaft, both in Frankfurt/Main, have offered to  
cede to Th. Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft, Essen,  
several shares in the business of the Deutsche  
Gesellschaft fuer Schadlin abkempfung mit be-  
schränkter Haftung, Frankfurt/Main, i. e.  
1) the Deutsche Gold-und Silber Scheide-  
anstalt  
a) a participation to the nominal amount  
of RM 6 250.-  
b) a participation to the  
nominal amount of " 1 000.-  
c) a participation to the  
nominal amount of " 250.-

(Sgd.):  
Kraemer  
Notary

2) The I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
a participation to the nominal amount of RM 7 500.-.

In the name of Th. Goldschmidt Aktiengesellschaft  
Essen, I herewith accept this offer.

The value of the object amounts to RM 20 000.-

The official record was read in the presence of  
the notary; it was approved by the interested party  
and signed by him in his own handwriting as indicated  
below:

Dr. Theo Goldschmidt,  
Kraemer, Notary.

costs:		
Object:	20 000 RM	
fee:	Art. 55, sect. 2, GKG	26.- RM
protocol stamp		3.- "
stamp for second and third copies		6.- "
		- - -
Total		35.- RM

(Signed): Kraemer, Notary

The above hearing which is recorded in the  
notary's record for 1930 under No. 66 is herewith  
reproduced for the third time for the I.G.  
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in Frank-  
furt/Main.

For the original a stamp of the  
province was appended, at the  
cost of RM 3.-

Essen, 5 November 1930

(Signed): Kraemer  
Notary

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Zentral Finanzverwaltung (central finance department)

Securities administration

B e r l i n  
Unter den Linden 78

V.A./v.w. 9565      2 October 1931      H. 6 October 1931

"Degesch" Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Scheidlingsbe-  
kaempfung n.b.H., Frankfurt/Main.

In reply to your inquiry of the 2nd inst at please  
be advised as follows:

Of their 50:50 participation in "Degesch" the  
Deutsche Gold- und Silber Scheideanstalt, Frankfurt/Main,  
and the I.G. have transferred to Th. Goldschmidt A.G.  
Essen, 7-1/2% of their interests in Degesch, as a  
result of which each the participation quota of Schei-  
deanstalt and I.G. amounts to 42-1/2% each. In return  
for this contribution Goldschmidt have transferred  
to "Degesch" all of the shares which they held in  
T.Gas-Gesellschaft n.b.H., of which the capital stock  
amounts to 20 000 Reichsmark . This transaction does  
not affect the purchase price for our participation  
in "Degesch" which originally was set at 50%  
(400 000 Reichsmark ).

In compliance with your request you will find  
attached one copy each of the respective, executed  
before the notary.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt. Ges.

(Signed): Erueggemann,  
ppa Schramm      (handwritten): IX, 60/IX 32

3 enclosures  
Ø to Ronsdorf/Hausen

AFFIDAVIT

I, Guenther Hausen, Leverkusen/Schlobusch, Kalkstrasse 222, have been duly cautioned that I shall be liable to prosecution if I make a false affidavit; and I declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, as follows:

I. On 1 April 1923 I joined the then Badische Anilin- & Sodafabrik as a book-keeper. In 1930 I was transferred to Leverkusen. In 1932 I was made Prokurist and put in charge of the "Bayer"-sales book-keeping department.

II. If Mr. Minskoff declares:

"I.G. Farben had invested more than RM 600,000.-- in an establishment (Degesch)"

and "The documents disclose that for the years 1942 and 1943 I.G. Farben had an annual return of 200% on their Degesch-investment."

then the following must be stated:

I.G. paid the Schoidennalt (Procious metals separating institute) on acquiring 50 % of the Degesch stock (RM 50,000 nominal) the sum of RM 400,000.-- of those it ceded to the firm of Goldschmidt 7 1/2 % of the Degesch stock (RM 42,500 nominal) against payment of RM 7,500.-- leaving I.G. with 42 1/2% of the shares of the Degesch (RM 42,500.-- nominal) for a total expenditure of RM 392,500.--

The following profits accrued to I.G. from its Degesch holdings since 1937:

Year	Dividends in RM	% of nominal capital (RM 42,500)	% of invested capital (RM 392,500)
1937	85,000.--	200 %	21,6 %
1938	85,000.--	200 %	21,6 %
1939	42,500.--	100 %	10,8 %
1940	42,500.--	100 %	10,8 %
1941	85,000.--	200 %	21,6 %
1942	85,000.--	200 %	21,6 %
1943	63,750.--	150 %	16,2 %

Thus already in 1937 and 1938 and not only in 1941/1942, did the profits

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH No. 17  
EXHIBIT No.

- 2 -

amount to 200% of the nominal capital. The rate of interest on the capital actually invested cannot be described as abnormal, having regard to the technical experiences and so forth contributed on the part of I.G.

I have carefully read the above declaration and I have initialled or signed each of the two pages. I state on oath that I have said the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 19 February 1948.

signed: Guenther Hauson  
(Guenther Hauson)

Signed before me by Herr Hauson, is the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Christian H. Tuerck,  
(Dr. Christian H. Tuerck)  
Assistant Defense Counsel,  
Military Tribunal VI.

- 22 -

DOCUMENT BOOK I - DEGESCH No.17c  
EXHIBIT No. ..

Excerpt

from

Interrogation of witness Paul Hani by Defense  
Counsel Dr. Heintzeler  
Pages 4610 to 4613

12 December - A-AS-1-Calden  
Commission of Military Tribunal VI.

COMMISSION OF MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI, NUREMBERG, Germany  
12 December 1947 - Session from 1330 till 1445 hours  
Presided by: Commissioner Mulroy,

.....

Q: That explains the contradiction.

Mr. Witness, I turn now to your affidavit NI-12203, which is exhibit number 1767. It may be found in document book 82 right after the statement we were just speaking about. In this affidavit you state that in 1942 Farben received an average dividend of approximately 200% and that in 1943 also a dividend of 200%. I should like to ask you a preliminary question in this connection. Do you agree with me, witness, that generally speaking under dividend one understands the compensation for making available a certain share of capital?

A. Correct.

THE COMMISSIONER: This hearing will be in recess for a few moments if you please, counsel.

(Recess was taken).

THE COMMISSIONER: You may proceed.

Q. (By Dr. Heintzeler). Witness, I should like to draw your attention to the contract of the three partners forming Degesch from 1936. The contract which was submitted by the prosecution is document 5363, exhibit 1765. It is found in document book 82 and it is the



DOCUMENT BOOK I - DEGESCH No.17c  
EXHIBIT No. ...

A: I have to maintain the term used by me, dividends, because the documents that I had available when I made my affidavit also contained the term, dividend, themselves.

Q: According to the definition of the word "dividend", and you agreed with me as to its definition at the beginning of our question, then you must, of course, grant me that that word is somewhat misleading in this connection?

A: I cannot consider it as misleading because I did not make any statements in regard to your question whether the partners actually furnished products to Degesch at the so-called cost price or at their self-cost price.

Q: Do you see any difference between the two words, "Einstandpreis" and "Selbstkostenpreis", "cost price" and "self-cost price"?

A: The ~~self-cost~~<sup>price</sup> price, (Selbstkostenpreis) might be the actual cost price, which is paid for a product when producing it in their own factory. The ~~Einstandpreis~~<sup>cost price</sup> or ~~cost price~~<sup>may be said</sup> is actually increased very frequently in order to cover indirect costs, which arise in the course of business which might be imagined on the basis of statistics, by indirect business expenses which are summarily or fictitiously assumed.

12 December - A-MP-2  
Military Tribunal VI.

Q: Witness, but in your view the Einstandpreis, cost price, is distinguished from the normal selling price by the fact that it contains no compensation for the producer?

A: That is true as a matter of principle.

Q: If it is correct then when Degesch paid dividends to its partners, it meant that they also paid any compensation for the products given to Degesch for sale besides normally giving them dividends.

A: As I already mentioned, I cannot state my opinion on this question because I should first of all have to make a detailed analysis of the cost price of the products furnished to Degesch by the partners.

DOCUMENT BOOK I - DAGESCH No.17c  
EXHIBIT No. ...

Q: If we assume for the moment that this analysis would show that essentially that it was actually furnished at cost price, then you would agree with my opinion, wouldn't you ?

A: I would agree with your opinion if the cost price actually constituted only the actual production cost without any room for profit margin.

.....

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH No. 8  
EXHIBIT No...

Hermann SCHLOSSER

Office : Weisfrauenstrasse 7/9...  
Residence : Steinlestrasse 33.....

Schl/G. 5. - Frankfurt/Main  
24 August 1932

To:  
Consul Wilhelm R. Mann  
c/o I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
L e v e r k u s e n.

Sir,

Yesterday I was away, and only today can I attend to your letter of 22 August.

Of course, it was not quite correct asking I.G. for an audit of the Degesch balance sheet and confirmation of its correctness. I myself, in my capacity as responsible manager of the Degesch, feel wholly unperturbed, since its bookkeeping is not done by Degesch itself but by the "Scheidanstalt".

It was under the direct control of my colleague, Director Bernau, who is at the same time - as you know - a member of the Degesch

Verwaltungsrat. I believe that this statement will satisfy you, too. In case of any additional requests on your part, may I perhaps suggest the following as a counter-proposal: The entire balance sheet of the "Scheidanstalt" to be annually audited, for the Aufsichtsrat and Vorstand, by

2nd page of letter of 24 August 1932 to Consul Wilhelm R. Mann in Leverkusen.

The allgemeine Revisions-Gesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main, and inclusive of the bookkeeping and balance sheet of Degesch.

- 2 -

If you prefer it, the report on this particular matter could in future be separated from the general report and made available to you. This, in my opinion, would not entail any extra expenditure.

Regarding our allotting part of the tax credit to reserve the position is as follows: We have now received a refund, because the result of 1931 was, as you know, a loss according to the balance sheet. On the other hand we hope, also according to the semi-annual statement, to show again a profit in respect of 1932, which would, of course, entail correspondingly increased tax liability. Thus the funding carried out by us as a precautionary measure, ought to alleviate the payment of tax in 1933, on the returns for 1932. That has nothing to do with the shareholdings and their assessment.

Finally, as regards the technical discussion, I must first of all correct a mistake on your part. Dr. Gassner - hailing from the "Scheideanstalt" is an old De esch-man, and he has nothing to do with Goldschmidt. One of the oldest pioneers of the gasification of hydrocyanic acid, he has been technical "Prokurist" of Degesch for many years.

3rd page of 24 August 1932 to Consul Wilhelm H. Mann  
in Leverkusen.

That you mistake him for Herr Dossert whom we have taken over as manager of the "T-Gas-Company" is probably due to the fact that both names always appear together

- 3 -

under T-gas-reports. Concerning the subject matter itself, I fully agree with you insofar as I myself, too, do not expect the least bit from Dr. Schrader's participation, Dr. Goldschmidt's suggestion appeared to me from the beginning, in view of the position he finds himself in on account of his forced minority holding, rather like a demand. However, as at the meeting of the Aufsichtsrat not only myself but all others present thought it best to make a virtue of necessity and to accept the suggestion, I actually do not see at present any real possibility for making a decent withdrawal. The inquiry in Leverkusen as to our attitude was, therefore, also made at my suggestion. I am prepared "to have forgotten" the invitation meanwhile but I must be a hundred percent sure that I.G. will back me up in every respect if Goldschmidt should complain<sup>of</sup> it at the first opportunity.

If you want to discuss<sup>the</sup> aforementioned questions with me personally, I shall gladly be at your disposal on Friday, 26 August, by telephonic appointment, provided no unforeseen

4th page of letter of 24 August 1932 to Consul Wilhelm R. Mann in Leverkusen.

journey intervenes. In this case Herr Stiege is fully informed.

Yours ever truly,

(Signed): W. Schlosser.

+ + + +

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 29 February 1948 (Signed): Dr. Erich Borndt,  
Attorney at Law

St/Bt.

14 April 1934

Concerning the Business Report of the  
Degesch (German Firm for Pest Control)  
for the year 1933.

-----

On 5 April a conference of the business managers of  
the Degesch was held. The following attended:

Dir. Mann )  
Dir. Schlosser ) as the business managers of the  
Stiege ) Degesch

also:

Dr. Brüggemann )  
Prokurist Schmitz ) for I.G. Leverkusen  
Herr Rossel ) for the Scheideanstalt (Deutsche  
Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt).

The representatives of the I.G. brought up the  
question of the granting of a credit by the Scheideanstalt  
to the Degesch. Among other subjects the question was dis-  
cussed of whether the form in which the Scheideanstalt  
credits were to be granted is advisable from a taxation  
standpoint. Aside from this the I.G. seems to regard it  
as a preferential treatment of the Scheideanstalt that the  
latter alone has such an opportunity for  
capital investment with the common subsidiary company.

Re 1) it was resolved that the Degesch should seek,  
jointly with the I.G., a favorable tax form for the credits;

Re 2) the Scheideanstalt stated that on the whole it  
would in principle welcome to have the I.G. participate  
on a 50-50 basis with it (the Scheideanstalt) in all  
Degesch credits which brought an interest of 1 % more than  
the Reichsbank discount. A participation by Goldschmidt  
in the credits for the Degesch was characterized as unne-  
cessary and inexpedient.

Another short discussion was held on the increase in  
value of the Degesch shares in 1932 and the increased cor-  
poration tax resulting therefrom. The attempt of Dr. Brügge-  
mann to obtain a refund of the part of the corporation tax  
which the I.G. had to pay as a partner of the Degesch was  
successfully averted

- 2 -

by making reference to the extremely detailed discussion of the question between Herr Bernau and various officials of the I.G. Auditing Department.

The report of the business management was approved on all points. It was simply resolved - on special motion of the I.G.- to allow a 40% instead of a 50% dividend, and to use M 10,000 more, accordingly, for real estate depreciation and preliminary work in 1934. (Subsequently it was found that the provisions concerning dividends of capital stock companies (Kapitalgesellschaften), in contrast to the former interpretation, also applied to companies with a capital of M 100,000 and less - in other words, it would also apply to the case of the Degesch, so that an increase of the dividends beyond the 40% paid for 1932 would only be possible with a corresponding creation of loan-stock).

In conclusion Director Mann expressed his satisfaction over the successful work and emphasized particularly that it was not because of a lack of interest that he was watching the management of the Degesch - in his capacity as "honorary business manager" - "merely in a broad and general way", but because he was convinced that the company was in the best hands with the business managers who were serving on a full-time professional basis.

In the future the "Degesch" Reforet (branch) according to Herr Mann, will no longer be at the Plant Protection Department (Abteilung Pflanzenschutz) in Leverkusen (Dr. Paulmann), but at the I.G. Pharma, Department "F" (outside firms), Prekuriat Schnitz, who also "cares" for the Chemical Works.

The meeting of the Aufsichtsrat and the general stockholders' meeting (Gesellschafterversammlung) were set for 27 April. Director Mann, senior, will not participate; at the request of his son he is not to be invited, since he is very unwell - at the present time he is staying in Locarno - and anything concerning business must be kept from him. So only Director Schumann and Director Teber-Andreas, or Herr von Heider as substitute in the absence of the latter, will be present <sup>of</sup> ~~to represent~~ the members of the Aufsichtsrat of the I.G.

- 3 -

For reasons of taxation the tax balance sheet will be changed from the balance given in the business report insofar as the amounts written off for depreciation will be deducted before computation of the net profit to be distributed or to be reported on, so that the net profit shown will be RM 51,642.81.

Stiego

Distribution:  
Dr. Buschmann  
Dir. Schlessor  
Dir. Bernou  
Degesch

- 32 -

Firm  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
L e v e r k u s e n .  
-----

Rc/D

23 April 1934.

Subject: Degeach.  
a) Financing.

In the conference of the business managers of the Degeach on 6 April of the current year an agreement was reached with the representatives of your firm whereby after the return of Director Bernau from his vacation we are to submit to you proposals concerning a joint granting of credit to the Degeach.

Since the unquestionably round-about way via a bank does not bring the expected tax relief, we think the most advisable course would be for us to let you have the current debit balance of the Degeach and for you then to remit half of this amount in cash to us. The sum thus remitted would then bring<sup>you</sup> an interest of 1% more than the Reichsbank discount, as in the case of our own credit at the Degeach, as long as there are no stipulations providing otherwise. Since the balance of the Degeach naturally varies from month to month according to the debits and credits, we would forward the new balances to you, either every month, or, if this should be too much trouble, every quarter. A corresponding balance would then be made in such a way that, in the event the credit used by the Degeach should be increased, we would request the amount in question from you and if the credit were decreased, we would return the amount we had that exceeds the requirements.

Furthermore, we have had a similar arrangement for some time now with your Department, "Special Bookkeeping Frankfurt on the Main", for the cash requirements of the hydrogen peroxide plant in Rheinolden.

- 2 -

We hope that you are agreeable to our proposal and look forward to your reply to this effect.

b) Zyklon deliveries.

It was further agreed at the conference of business managers that a sales agreement for the delivery of Zyklon should be made between the Scheideanstalt and Degesch which would be similar to the agreement between I.G. Frankfurt and Degesch for cyanide. We take the liberty of enclosing a copy of this agreement between ourselves and the Degesch.

With German greetings

DEUTSCHE GOLD- UND SILBER- SCHEIDANSTALT

formerly Heussler

signed: Bornau      signed: Schlosser

- 2 -

St/St.

14 March 1936

Confidential additions to the minutes of the Meeting of the Aufsichtsrat Legesch (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schwedlingsbekämpfung - German Firm for Pest Control) on 10 March 1936.

---

On the eve of the AR-meeting and GV (Meeting of the Aufsichtsrat and the General Stockholders' Meeting) Dr. Goldschmidt was informed that with regard to the controversy involving Argenal and Cartex an agreement had been reached between the Legesch and the I.G. Leverkusen, Department of Plant Protection, whereby I.G. and Scheideanstalt (Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt) could, as stockholders, give their approval. The history of the controversy was again explained to Dr. Goldschmidt and it was emphasized that the solution presently found may be regarded as fair one. The questions were again clarified as to how it happened that, when the I.G. became a shareholder (Gesellschafter) in the Legesch, Argenal did not also have to <sup>brought in</sup> ~~be a shareholder~~, and why the firm of Goldschmidt was not expressly informed thereof when it subsequently became a partner to the agreements between I.G., Scheideanstalt and Legesch. Dr. Goldschmidt expressly emphasized - and this deserves to be pointed out here - both in the preliminary discussion and in the AR meeting that his ignorance concerning the exceptional position of the Argenal did not affect his attitude toward the entire matter of the agreement so long and so far as there would be no material alteration in the scope and nature of the Argenal business that existed on conclusion of the agreement. However, as soon as the Argenal business were to go beyond this scope, in his opinion it should be turned over to the Legesch. For this reason, the settlement of the controversy does not seem to him to be satisfactory for the Legesch, since to compensate for the <sup>cession of</sup> ~~cession of~~ Cartex by Legesch to the I.G., there should at least be a corresponding <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ Argenal on the part of I.G. to Legesch.

- 2 -

Apart from this Dr. Goldschmidt also feels aggrieved that, at least according to the interpretation by the I.G., a whole series of gas agents need not be turned over to the Legesch. On this point, too, Dr. Goldschmidt emphasizes that he has no important objections to raise against the text as such of paragraph 2, the paragraph under consideration in the agreement involving I.G., the Scheideanstalt and Legesch.

In the preliminary discussion mentioned above Dr. Goldschmidt was advised by Herr Schlosser and the undersigned to limit himself at the AR meeting to a friendly three-cornered discussion involving the Scheideanstalt, I.G. and Goldschmidt, with the Legesch to be drawn in when the basic principle is concerned: to show the limitation of the scope of activity of the Legesch; but not to make the Certex case a subject of dispute in the AR meeting.

However, Dr. Goldschmidt early complied with this request insofar as he deferred his statements, reproduced below, until the minutes on the AR meeting and the GW had been approved and signed. Thereupon he took the floor and first of all moved that a discussion be held, as described above, and this motion was adopted without objection by the partners present.

However, Dr. Goldschmidt asked for the floor again, and in a lengthy speech he described why and therefore he could not bring himself to accept the solution of the Certex-~~original~~ question. In this connection he even went so far as to assert that his ignorance of the special arrangement involving the I.G., the Scheideanstalt and Legesch regarding ~~original~~ gave him a formal right to contest the agreement made with him. He said that he did not wish to make any use of this right, but said that he did think it important, that the confidence which had been destroyed be restored. The best method of achieving this seemed to him, strange to say, a one-sided supervision of the Legesch by his firm, regardless of the discussion mentioned above.

- 3 -

Completely unexpected there then followed another attack on the organization of the Legesch as such: The budget of the Legesch was unnecessarily burdened, he said, by the German main agencies who, as before are handling a part of the Certox business, and who receive a commission of 5% for another part. He said that in this way the profits were "trickling away", profits which could be retained by means of a centralized handling of the Legesch. He said that he had reconciled himself to the fact that these main agencies were being used in the risk-laden business with highly poisonous gases, but that he saw no need to have them also participate in the distribution of Certox in any way whatsoever. In answer to the reference to the historical and psychological dependence of the Legesch organization and the necessity for respecting the agreements that had been concluded, as well as to the reference to the profits that were enjoyed by the Legesch from its majority in the two German main agencies, Dr. Goldschmidt moved that "a representative of his firm" should be supplied with information not only about the agreements in question but about the financial activities of the two subsidiary firms, before a meeting was held with the firm members.

This plan was repudiated by Herr Schlosser, representing the Scheideanstalt, and the undersigned, representing business management of the Legesch, and it was stated that the figures and other data would, needless to say, be available to the firm members jointly at any time, but not to representative of a single firm member; and that apart from this the Scheideanstalt, as the "business-managing firm partner", and the business management of the Legesch itself refused all discussion on this point.

In his capacity of chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and as acting chairman at the AR meeting Dr. Busmann also underscored the fact that the motion of Dr. Goldschmidt was tantamount to a vote of lack of confidence in the business management of the Legesch, and that severe objections must be taken to it.

- 4 -

Dr. Goldschmidt then said that there was no such lack of confidence, and Director Weber/Andress made his retreat easy for him by observing that indeed Dr. Goldschmidt had also included himself without reservation in the thanks rendered by the firm members to the business managers of the Legesch for their successful work.

The above mentioned discussions between the firm members and the Legesch will probably take place on 25 March in Lovorkusen.

STIEGE

Distribution:

Dr. Busemann  
Director Schlosser  
Director Bernevi.

Copy/No.

Agreement

between

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheidanstalt,  
Frankfurt/Main,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt an Main,  
Th. Goldschmidt A.G. Essen,  
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung  
n.b.H., Frankfurt an Main.

Several contracts drawn up in 1930 between the individual parties to this agreement exist in the field of gaseous pest control. These contracts and any additional agreements which may exist are herewith canceled effective 1 July 1936. They are replaced by the following agreements:

Art. 1.

The partners of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung n.b.H., Frankfurt a.M., hereafter called "Degesch", are:  
the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheidanstalt, Frankfurt a.M., with 42,5 %,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt a.M., with 42,5 %, and Th. Goldschmidt A.G., Essen, with 15 %.

The three firms are hereafter called the partners.

Art. 2.

The further sale of shares or a portion of shares by the partners may not be undertaken prior to the expiration of 15 years and then only with the approval of the other partners. In each case the other partners have the right of preemption for the share to be sold in proportion to their participation in Degesch, i.e., if Goldschmidt should wish to sell its share or a portion thereof, then Scheideanstalt and I.G. have the right of preemption of 50 % each for the shares on sale. If I.G. or Scheideanstalt wish to sell, then Scheideanstalt or I.G. has the right of preemption for 42.5/57.5 and Goldschmidt for 15/57.5 of the share to be sold.

Art. 3.

To simplify the enforcement of their rights as partners with respect to Degesch and its management, the partners have established an administrative committee. This administrative committee consists of seven persons, 3 each appointed by I.G. and Scheideanstalt and 1 by Goldschmidt.

DOCUMENT BOOK I - DEGESCH No.6  
EXHIBIT No. ..

The performance of duties as a member of the administrative committee will be carried out without compensation.

The appointment will be of unlimited duration. The partners are authorized at all times to replace their appointees with other persons.

The administrative committee has the rights and duties of a supervisory board towards the partners as defined in the regulations of the Commercial Code.

In its relations to the managers of Degesch the administrative committee is the common representative of the partners in the enforcement of their partnership rights.

Decisions of the administrative committee are binding for the partners and managers in the same way as formal company decisions.

The legal regulations which relate to the manner of enforcement of rights and duties of the partners, especially those providing for the convening of an assembly of the partners, are unaffected in so far as they are cogent law.

Art. 4

The partners pledge to work together in the field of pest control with agents which are effective in the gaseous stage and to make the Degesch the organ of this co-operation.

Art. 5

The partners are bound on principle to transfer to Degesch the sole right of sale for products and processes which are meant to include pest control agents effective in the gaseous stage and utilized for the gasification of rooms which can be suitably sealed off. This sole right of sale relates exclusively to the utilization of the pest control agents concerned.

Art. 6.

The obligations of the partners do not pertain to:  
a) products and processes otherwise sold or employed prior to 1 July 1930 by the partners or firms associated with them. The latter includes especially every form of original as produced by I.G.

b) matters relating to a preparation, the sale of which is subject to no limitations and the effective utilization of which requires no special technical apparatus and is available to every layman on the authority of written ~~instructions~~ <sup>directions</sup> for its use;

- 3 -

c) products and processes which serve pest control in agriculture, fruit cultivation, wine cultivation, forest nurseries, even though processes in closed rooms are concerned.

The gasification of canvas-covered rooms and also the total or partial gasification of mills and the gasification of green-houses belongs to the work sphere of Degesch.

Art. 7

Degesch binds itself to limit its activities substantially to the field of gaseous pest control and to sell products of a different nature only with the express permission of the partners.

It is agreed on principle that Degesch will respect the work spheres of the partners in expanding its own work sphere as defined in the previous paragraph and o.g. in the case of products which can be processed more expediently, on the basis of their utilization or marketing form, by the plant protection department of I.G. Leverkusen, Degesch will offer such products to this department for the purpose of marketing. On the other hand, the partners bind themselves on principle - beyond the obligations assumed under arts. 5-6 -, to work in cooperation with Degesch in the entire field of pest control with gaseous agents, especially when existing fields of interest of Degesch would be substantially infringed upon by any other sale of such products and processes.

Art. 8

The partners pledge themselves, with respect to Degesch to take all possible steps to ensure that no products or intermediary products are delivered to third parties, in so far as it is shown that these third parties will use the products concerned in order to compete with Degesch in the field of gaseous pest control.

Art. 9

The costs of experiments for new products, in so far as they relate to the product as such and its production, will be born by the producing partners and, in so far as they relate to its use in pest control, will be born by Degesch.

Art. 10.

Degesch pledges itself to procure necessary supplies from the partners for the products transferred to it for marketing by the individual partners and the partners bind themselves with respect to Degesch to cover the latter's entire requirements from their own production within the limits of their respective output capacities and to furnish to Degesch exclusively their production of the products concerned for marketing to all fields of utilization under pest control. In so far as the

- 4 -

partners do not manufacture in their own plants the products sold by Degesch, they will place similar obligations upon the delivery firms entrusted with their manufacture.

Degesch pledges itself to inform the partners of the approximate anticipated requirements three months in advance, according to the best of its knowledge and belief.

War conditions, disturbances among workers, operations or transport, official regulations or other uncontrollable circumstances which directly or indirectly affect adversely the production or delivery of relevant products, free both parties, for the duration and scope of these operational or shipping disturbances, from the obligation to make or receive deliveries on the basis of the present agreement, which is also meant to include subsequent delivery and obligation to accept back-orders.

Art. 11.

The products defined in Art. 5 will be delivered by the partners to Degesch, on principle, on the basis of the cost (Einstands-) price which will be determined from the normal cost-fixing key of the delivering plant, yet consideration should be given to current market conditions through special price agreements. If this should not be possible because of other agreements, or if a cost price can not easily be established, the partners bind themselves with respect to Degesch to accept, under all circumstances, the solution most favorable to the parties involved relative to the products concerned.

Art. 12.

If within the scope of its experimental projects one of the partners discovers a product which as defined in Art. 5 of this contract should be marketed by Degesch it will request Degesch to carry out experiments to determine possible utilization of the product concerned for the purpose taking over its sale at a later date.

Art. 13.

If protective rights exist or are obtained for products which constitute the object of co-operation within the scope of this contract, then Degesch shall enjoy unrestricted and license-free usufruct of such protective rights in so far as they relate to the utilization of the products concerned. In addition, the contracting parties bind themselves to do everything, on principle, to provide the strongest possible legal basis for the products sold or to be sold by Degesch. Degesch is bound on principle to pursue violators of these protective rights at the request of that contracting party which owns the protective rights, in so far as the required costs toward this end can be economically justified.

DOCUMENT BOOK I - DEGESCH No.6  
EXHIBIT No. ..

Art.14

The above agreements are to remain in force for the duration of the participation of Scheideanstalt, I.G. and Goldschmidt in Degesch. They ~~are~~ be binding for the firms and enterprises at present controlled by the contracting parties.

Art.15

Differences of opinion on the interpretation of this contract shall be presented in the first instance before a court of arbitration to which each partner shall delegate one representative. If this court of arbitration does not reach a unanimous decision, the parties expressly recognize that they will submit to a decision by a court of arbitration without recourse to normal legal channels. This court of arbitration will be composed of a chairman (Obmann) appointed by the president of the Chamber of Commerce in Frankfurt/Main and of one arbitrator to be appointed by each of the parties. In each case the arbitrator must be appointed within 14 days after request by the other party. If for any reason the chairman appointed by the president of the Chamber of Commerce in Frankfurt am Main can not perform the duties of a chairman, then the two arbitrators must choose a neutral person as chairman. This chairman must be a person qualified to sit as a judge. If no agreement is reached on the chairman, then he will be elected by the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry of Germany in Berlin. Similarly the Society for the Protection of the Interests of Chemical Industry of Germany will undertake to appoint an arbitrator if one of the parties does not exercise its rights of appointment within a reasonable time. The court of arbitration will assemble in Frankfurt am Main if no other special agreement is made.

Frankfurt a.M. 1 October 1936

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt  
- formerly Roessler  
signed Signatures

Frankfurt a.M. 15 September 1936

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
signed Signatures

Essen, 17 March 1937

Th. Goldschmidt A.G.  
signed Dr. Theo Goldschmidt

Frankfurt a.Main, 1 October 1936

Deutsch. Gesellschaft fuer  
Schadlingebekämpfung m.b.H.  
The Business Manager:  
signed Stiege

Copy 54.

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Article 1

A "Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung" (limited liability company) with its seat in Frankfurt a.M. shall be formed under the name of "Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekämpfung mit beschränkter Haftung. (German company for Pest Control).

The object of this enterprise shall be to combat animal and plant pests by chemical means. The company shall be permitted to engage in all business which will further the purpose of the company.

Article 2.

The capital stock of the company which amounted formerly to RM 1 030 000,-- shall, after the conversion of the company's property required by the Decree on Gold Balance dated 28 December 1923, amount to RM 51 500,--.

Pursuant to a decision of the meeting of partners on 17 June 1930 the capital stock shall be increased to RM 100 000,--.

Article 3.

	Shares
The following partners will take over the <del>capital stock</del> as follows:	
Deutsche Gold- u. Silber-Scheidanstalt	RM 250 000,--
Chem. Fabrik Taucha	" 5 000,--
Holzverkohlungs A.G.	" 250 000,--
Badische Anilin- u. Sodafabrik	" 125 000,--
Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius u. Bruening	" 125 000,--
Chemische Fabrik Grischheim Elektren	" 30 000,--
Loeppold Gaselle & Co.	" 50 000,--
Aktien-Gesellschaft fuer Anilinfabrikation	" 40 000,--
Farbenfabriken vorm. Fried. Bayer & Co.	" 125 000,--
Chem. Fabriken Weiler ter Meer	" 10 000,--
J.D. Riedel A.G.	" 20 000,--

-----  
RM 1 030 000,--  
-----

The partners are pledged to pay half of their investments in cash. The payment of this sum must be made before the shares are deposited. The partners will pay the other half of their capital investments in war loans at their nominal value.

After the conversion of the company's property required by the decree on Gold Balance dated 28 December 1923 has been carried out the nominal value of all the business-participations in the firm of Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheidanstalt formerly Roessler transferred to the Aktiengesellschaft in the meantime, will have in Gold Marks only one twentieth of their original nominal paper Mark value, that is to say,

the two interests of RM 250 000,- each now	" 250 000,-	" GM 12 500,-- each
three interests of	" 125 000,-	" now GM 6 250,- "
	" 125 000,-	" " 6 250,- "
	" 125 000,-	" " 6 250,- "
the share of	" 50 000,--	" now" 2 500,-
" " "	" 40 000,-	" " 2 000,-
" " "	" 30 000,-	" " 1 500,-
" " "	" 20 000,-	" " 1 000,-
" " "	" 10 000,-	" " 500,-
" " "	" 5 000,-	" " 250,-
		----- GM51 500,-- -----

Article 3a

(According to decision of partners on 1 October 1930).

The sale or mortgage of a participation in the business or a part of a participation in the business can only be effected with the approval of all the partners. Each partner shall have an option on the participation to be sold and should several partners wish to exercise this right it will be divided in proportion to their own former holdings of capital stock.

Article 4.

The administrative organs of the company shall be :

1. the business manager,
2. the meeting of partners.

Article 5.

A business manager is always to be called upon to represent the company should one or more business managers convene for negotiations. In the case of negotiations between individual Prokurists the company shall be represented by one Prokurist.

- 3 -

Article 6.

Meetings of partners shall be convened by the business manager. Insofar as formalities are not prescribed by law votes may be registered by post, Each full RM 1 000,-- of capital investments entitles the holder to one vote.

After the conversion of the company's property required by the Decree on Gold Balances dated 28 December, 1923 each 50 Gold Marks of the nominal value of a participation in the business shall entitle the holder to one vote.

Article 7.

The financial year shall be the calendar year. The first financial year shall be from the date of the forming of the company to 31. December 1919. The balance sheet, together with a profit and loss account, shall be submitted to the partners each year by 31 March at the latest.

Article 8.

The regulations proscribed by law shall apply to the formulation of the balance sheet.

Article 9.

The articles of association shall remain valid for an unspecified period. Liquidation can be effected only by the business managers insofar as the company partners do not decide otherwise.

Article 10.

Should the company be wound up the property of the company remaining after the settlement of debts shall be divided among the partners.

Article 11.

All company announcements shall be made through the German Reich and Prussian State Gazette.

Date of Foundation  
Berlin 13 March 1919.

C O P Y

Frankfurt on Main, 17 March 1948

AFFIDAVIT

I, Karl v. Heider, Frankfurt (Main), Grillparzerstrasse 83, former commercial Titular-Direktor of the Sales Combine Chemicals of the I.G. have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare that my statements are the truth and were made to be submitted <sup>to</sup> Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany as evidence.

1. In 1921 I entered the services of the Chemical factory Grisehain-Elektron, Frankfurt on Main, as a commercial employee. After the founding of the I.G. in 1925 I was transferred to the Sales Combine Chemicals as head of a chemical sales department.

2. In 1930, as part of my duties in the Sales Combine Chemicals in Frankfurt on Main, I had to conduct the negotiations with the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt (Degussa) which led to I.G.'s entry into the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung m.b.H. (Degesch) in Frankfurt on Main; until then the Degesch had been the sole property of the Degussa and up to that time its main product had been the gaseous pest control agent Cyklon which had been manufactured from the Degussa's patents by the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker und Chemische Industrie A.G. in Dessau.

In addition the Degesch was endeavoring to introduce the so-called Calcid, a discovery of the I.G. Ludwigshafen works, on which a sales agreement had been concluded between the I.G. and Degesch in 1928.

Then, when the I.G. had discovered a new pest control agent in ethylene oxide and had had it patented and then had to offer it to the Degesch for marketing under the 1928 agreement, the idea was conceived

of putting the collaboration) <sup>between I.G. Farben and</sup> ~~with~~ (the Degussa in the field of gaseous pest control agents by means of a capital participation by the I.G. in the Degesch, on a sound footing.

I know the exact details of the history of the origin of <sup>the</sup> so-called administrative committee of the Degesch from the negotiations which led to I.G. acquiring a capital participation in the Degesch. They are as follows; when the agreement between the I.G. and Degussa was concluded it was obvious that the division of the field of gaseous pest control agents laid down for the Degesch from the field of non-gaseous pest control agents left to the individual partners might lead to . . . doubts and also friction. In order to avoid such friction endangering the good relations between I.G. and Degussa the administrative committee was formed jointly - as far as I know on the proposal of the Degussa. This administrative committee was not intended to act as supervisor of the activities of the management, but was to be a sort of co-ordinating board of the two companies, Degussa and I.G.

3. That the administrative committee was not intended to be a supervisory body but a co-ordinating board is confirmed by the following facts:

a) The administrative committee was not defined in the statutes of the Degesch G.m.b.H. as must have been the case if the administrative committee had been an Aufsichtsrat (supervisory board) as defined in German company law; on the other hand the administrative committee was defined in the syndicate agreement of the Degesch partners in which the modalities of the collaboration between I.G. and Degussa <sup>regarding</sup> ~~DEGESCH~~ were defined.

b) In practice, from the very beginning, the administrative committee never, or as good as never, held any separate administrative committee meetings; the administrative committee meetings were, rather,

- 3 -

always combined with the normal, annual meeting of the partners of the Degesch and then not in such a manner that the meeting of the partners and the administrative committee meeting were held one after the other but that they were fused into each other so to speak. This combined meeting of partners and administrative committee meeting served principally to settle formalities prescribed by law. Subsequently, on occasions, a technical report was adopted; it was never the custom, nor was it ever considered, for the members of the administrative committee to worry about the details of business developments of the Degesch outside of these regular meetings.

4. Although shortly after I.G.'s entry into the Degesch the administration of the Degesch participation was passed from the Sales Combine Chemicals in Frankfurt a. M. to the Plant Protection Department at Leverkusen, up to 1939 I regularly took part, as a guest, in the meetings of the partners and the meetings of the administrative committee. Even after 1939 I was <sup>in</sup> constant contact with Degesch and Degussa as far as was necessary for the settlement of I.G. deliveries to the Degesch. As I was, generally speaking, the liaison agent of the Sales Combine Chemicals for the Degussa I maintained continual personal contact with the gentlemen from the Degussa who were in the administrative committee of the Degesch and to some extent also with the gentlemen of the Degesch management. Yet throughout the whole of the 2. World War I never saw the slightest indication nor had the slightest suspicion that the pest control agent, Cyklon, sold by the Degesch was being used in the concentration camps in such a horrible way for the destruction of human beings. Had I had even the slightest suspicion that it was being misused in such a manner I should at least have considered it to be my duty to inform the members of the I.G. Vorstand to whom I was responsible in a cautious and confidential manner, the more so as my relationship to them was one of marked mutual confidence.

I am also firmly convinced that none of the members of the I.G. Vorstand who were delegated to the administrative committee had even the slightest idea of this horrible

- 4 -

misuse of the product Cyklon.

5. In general I should like to emphasize that I, personally, during the 2nd World War, knew absolutely nothing nor did I even suspect that mass gassings were being carried out in concentration camps.

signed: Karl v. Hoider  
(Karl v. Hoider)

I, Attorney Dr. Wolfgang Hointzeler, hereby certify and attest the above signature of Herr Karl v. Hoider, residing in Frankfurt (Main) Grillparzerstrasse 83, which is recognized by me and was appended in my presence on 17 March 1948 in Frankfurt (Main).

(signed): Dr. Wolfgang Hointzeler  
(Dr. Wolfgang Hointzeler)

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH No. 13  
EXHIBIT No.

Leverkusen I.G. Werke  
22 April 1940

Director Hermann Schlosser,  
Chairman of the Vorstand of the  
Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt.

Frankfurt am Main.  
Weissfrauenstrasse 7-9

Dear Herr Schlosser,

I have had the opportunity in the meantime of discussing with my Vorstand colleagues your kind proposals for the composition of the administrative board of the Degesch and am able to inform you today that, in every respect, we welcome your suggestions and gladly express our agreement. I, personally, should also be pleased to accept the office of chairman of the administrative board and thank you for your friendly offer.

I have spoken with our leading officials with reference to the substitution of Herr Dir. Dr. Wurster for Herr Schumann and we have agreed that you should not invite Herr Schumann to the meeting but should request Herr Dr. Wurster to attend, but only as a guest. Herr

Dr. Wurster would not like to hurt Herr Schumann at the moment as the latter is not in the best of health and Herr Dr. Wurster would like to inform Herr Schumann himself, when the opportunity presents itself, that an invitation was not sent to him this time even if only on the grounds of the distance etc., we shall be able to determine later what the situation will be for the following meeting which, possibly, may not take place for another year. Should you concur with this may I request you to send out your invitations accordingly.

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH No. 13  
EXHIBIT No.

= 2 -

With regard to the date, it is proposed to hold the general meeting on 21 June in Frankfurt on Main. It would, therefore, be expedient to hold the necessary meetings of the Chemical works and the Degesch on 20 June and I leave the fixing of the time and place to you.

We are also in complete agreement with the new nominations for further business managers which you propose.

With friendly greetings and

Heil Hitler!  
I remain,  
Yours sincerely,  
signed: Wilh. R. Mann.

.....

Certified true and correct copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 8 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney.

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG M.B.H.  
D E G E S C H

To our partners  
and the Member of our  
Administrative Committee.

Frankfurt on Main

..... Our Reference Date  
Dr. Pt/j. 22 June 1940

Inorganic Department

Enclosed we are forwarding you a copy of the minutes of the meeting of the Administrative Committee and the ordinary meeting of partners on 1 June 1940 which, in the meantime, has been examined and signed by the Chairman of the Administrative Committee and our business management. We handed you a copy of the business report <sup>for the year 1939</sup> on the occasion of the meeting.

At the request of several gentlemen, the report given by Herr Dr. Peters is reproduced in the appendix.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR  
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH  
signed: 2 signatures

.....  
Certified true and correct copy of the above  
document:

Munich, 8 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt,  
Attorney.

- 2 -

M I N U T E S

of the

Meeting of the Administrative Committee  
and the ordinary meeting of the partners of the  
DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH  
FRANKFURT/MAIN

on 19 June 1940 in the Board Room

of the

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheidanstalt formerly Reessler  
Frankfurt/Main, Weissfrauenstrasse 9.

The meeting of the Administrative Committee and the  
ordinary meeting of partners was held as follows:

The following attended:

of the Administrative Committee

- |                       |                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) Director Bernau    | for Degussa                |
| 2) Dr. Brüggemann     | } for I.G. Farbenindustrie |
| 3) Dir. Weber-Andreas |                            |
| 4) Dr. Goldschmidt    | for Th. Goldschmidt A.G.   |

of the Business Management

- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| 5) Dir. Schlosser     |
| 6) Generalkonsul Mann |
| 7) Dr. Peters         |

in addition as guests

- |                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 8) Dr. Kuretor   | } I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. |
| 9) Frck. Schnitz |                             |
| 10) Dr. Fischer  | } Degussa                   |
| 11) Dr. Reka     |                             |
| 12) Dr. Gessner  | } Degesch                   |
| 13) Bessert      |                             |

The gentlemen under 1) - 4) simultaneously re-  
presented their firms in their capacity as partners.

Absent - excused:

of the Administrative Committee

- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Prof. Dr. Herlein | } I.G. Farbenindustrie |
| Dr. Schumann      |                        |
| Dr. Heardt        | Degussa                |

- 3 -

of the business management

Director Stiege

Herr Schlosser opened the meeting at 1035 hours.

In the first place the meeting commemorated the death of the late chairman of the Administrative Committee, Herr Dr. E. Buschmann.

It was established that the meeting of the Administrative committee and the ordinary meeting of the partners had been properly convened and the entire capital of the company, RM 100,000.--, was represented.

All those present accepted this statement as correct.

Herr Schlosser's motion that the meeting of the Administrative Committee and the ordinary meeting of partners should be held simultaneously was passed.

Herr Schlosser moved that Item 3 of the agenda, election of the administrative board, should be dealt with first and all present expressed their agreement.

Herr Bernow proposed that Herr W.R. Mann and Herr H. Schlosser, who were resigning their positions as business managers, and Dr. A. Pischner and Dr. Reka and also - in place of Dr. C. Schumann who was leaving - Dr. C. Turster should be elected to the Administrative Committee. Both proposals were accepted unanimously.

Thereupon, from 1045 hours, Herr Mann took the Chair.

The meeting then proceeded to deal with the remaining items on the agenda which were the same for both meetings and were as follows:

- 1) Presentation of the report of the business management for 1939
- 2) Presentation of the balance sheet and the profit and loss account for 1939
- 3) Election of Administrative board.
- 4) Miscellaneous.
- 5) Dr. Peters' report on the development of the Degesch's spheres of work.

Item 1) and 2) of the agenda:

Dr. Peters submitted a business management report and also the balance sheet and profit and loss account for 1939.

- 4 -

The business report and the balance sheet were accepted as appendices to these minutes.

In the ensuing meeting suggestions made by Dr. Geldschmidt and Dr. Turst were gratefully noted by the management.

On the proposal of the chairman it was resolved:

a) that the submitted balance sheet and profit and loss account for 1939 should be accepted

b) that of the profit shown, amounting to RM 101.461,54  
RM 100.000,--

should be divided among the partners and the remainder carried forward to the new account.

c) that the management be absolved of further responsibility.

Item 4 of the agenda:

Herr Schlosser proposed the conversion of the T-Gas-Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingvernichtung n.b.H. Frankfurt/Main, by transferring its capital to the sole partner, the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung n.b.H. Frankfurt/Main, and stated the reasons for his proposal. The proposal was accepted unanimously and the management was instructed to take the necessary legal steps.

It was also unanimously resolved that:

1) deputy business manager Dr. G. Peters, residing in Frankfurt/Main, Passavantstrasse 26, be appointed business manager

2) the Prokuriste

a) Dr. L. Gessner, residing in Frankfurt/Main  
Hans-Thomas-Strasse 1/ and

b) E. Beasort, residing in Frankfurt/Main,  
Korneliusstrasse 4,

be appointed deputy business managers.

With regard to 1) and 2) the persons named shall each be empowered to sign in conjunction with a business manager, a Prokurist or a "Handlungsbvollmaechtiger" (official with limited powers of attorney).

Subsequently the Chairman of the management expressed his thanks to the partners and the members of the administrative committee for their successful work. The administrative committee authorized the management

- 5 -

to pass on these thanks to the staff for their praiseworthy output in 1939 and the part they had played in achieving such favorable results despite the war.

Item 5 of the Agenda:

At the special investigation of Dr. Goldschmidt, Dr. Peters gave a report on the organization of the working spheres of the Degesch giving special attention to the development of semi-poisonous gas processes for pest control.

All decisions were made unanimously and verbally. All present expressed their agreement with this method of voting.

The meeting was concluded at 1215 hours.

The minutes were approved by those present and signed personally by the Chairman and the business managers of the Degesch who were present as follows:

Signed: Mann	(Chairman)
Signed: Peters	(Business Manager)
Signed: Signature	(deputy Business Manager)
Signed: Signature	(deputy Business Manager)

Certified true and correct copy of the above document.

Muerberg, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney

Spheres of Work of the Degesch Speech to the  
Verwaltungsrat of the Deutsche Gesell-  
schaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung  
m. b. H. on 19 June 1940 in  
Frankfort/Main, delivered by Dr. Gerhard  
Peters  
Business Manager of the Degesch

-----  
Frankfort/Main

19 June 1940  
-----

The development of the Spheres of Work of the Degesch.

The origin and the first development of the Degesch in the World War out of the preliminary work of the Schoideanstalt which led to the technical committee and to the Kompanie fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung (Tasch) can be considered as known. Arising from such an organization which almost exclusively handled only intermediary tasks the Degesch later also chose to continue the same sphere of work after a more comprehensive but temporary activity in pest control had proved to be hazardous. This renunciation of such attractive work outside of the pest control with gaseous agents proved itself to be extremely useful in the ensuing period. From this limitation grew the special reputation of the Degesch as a specialized firm, and in this limitation continues to lie its best future. Within these seemingly narrow limits an extraordinarily varied working field developed in the course of time, the extension of which is today far from finished.

In retrospect the individual phases of this development can be surveyed from the following points of view:

1) First came the development of the prussic acid gassing process taken over from the Schoideanstalt, the refinement of which, through the invention of Zyklon (1922) by Dr. Hoerdit resulted in a rapid extension of its utilization possibilities. The gassing of large premises which today is still the most specialized branch of activity of the entire Degesch organization was begun. With justifiable confidence in the high insecticide qualities of prussic acid, mills, ships and barracks were everywhere sprayed; temporarily a start was made on the disinfection of even living quarters

- 7 -

with Zyklon, and the Degesch conquered one foreign market after the other until it finally even began to introduce the Zyklon process into the extremely interesting citrus spraying business. In Spain and Egypt, later also in South Africa and Australia, thousands of kilos of Zyklon were used for spraying orange trees. This advance, resulting from commercial-technical initiative, was supported by the work of a small laboratory, which through the standardization of Zyklon production, by finding adequate carrier materials, packing methods and by vigilant operational control contributed to the increase of the dependability of Zyklon as the product upon which the Degesch Organization was based.

2) The second phase of development began when, together with calcium cyanide (cyanogas), first used in and propagated by America, for certain fields not yet opened to prussic acid, a second prussic acid product appeared which - just like Zyklon - was considered a specialty. The business management of the Degesch was able to secure this product for certain European countries. At the same time it became possible with the collaboration of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. to acquire from another American source the license for the production and use of a still more valuable product, because it contained a high percentage of calcium cyanide and in connection with our own inventive ideas to develop therefrom the calcide process, that is, the production and use of tablets of high percentage calcium cyanide. Thereby the Degesch could seriously take up tree spraying because in the meantime Zyklon had definitely failed in this field for technical reasons.

For the evaluation of these new agents and for the development of the new process the laboratory now had to enter decisively into the picture; it undertook a thorough examination of the chemical and technical qualities of these products and designed adequate appliances for their use. All failures and doubtful points encountered in practice when calcide was first introduced could only be countered by a thorough technical-scientific consolidation of the process in the laboratory which then contributed to decisive successes. Thus, for instance, the South African market with its big calcide buyers, the African Realty Trust, could, through presentation in laboratory style and through factual emphasis on all chemical advantages of the German product over the American competitive product (cyanogas), be conquered. Similar successes were achieved in Egypt, Italy, Spain and Greece.

Whereas the business man and the spraying technician were thus of prime importance for the introduction and distribution of the Zyklon process, laboratory activity and the experiences of the tree-spraying experts based thereon were decisive for the development of the calcide process and the development of this

business in the various citrus fruit growing regions of the world.

3) In the meantime prussic acid had found a noteworthy competitor: Ethylene-oxide. The question arises whether any mention found in literature of an insecticide comparable to prussic acid can apply to this chemical, a question which can only be answered with reserve. At all events this discovery led to a valuable complement and extension of the working basis of the Degesch: to the incorporation of the T-Gas Company and the taking-over of the T-Gas process, which now had to be examined in all respects as to its utilization potentialities and development.

The appearance of ethylene-oxide, the fact, therefore, that a new and quite effective gas had been discovered which was considered by many to be equal even to prussic acid, caused in several respects an intensification of the working methods of the Degesch. Not only that new field of utilization and new circles of clients - above all with the spraying of living quarters - could again be envisaged and that the new product required an entirely different utilization technique than the usual spraying method with prussic acid, also the Degesch laboratory increased its efforts since it was forced to feel dependent that such a discovery was not made by it, but abroad. Earlier a biological department had already been added, that is, experimental animals were reared in order to test, with their help, the effectiveness of our own processes and those of competitors, by biological means. This had led to the conclusion that the existing experimental and comparative methods, that is those to be found in literature, were insufficient and unreliable. They were not developed by chemists experienced in gases but by biologists having no knowledge of chemistry. Now in the Degesch laboratory a dependable working method was found which enabled all gaseous agents which might in any way be proposed to be quickly and surely tested and evaluated as to their suitability. Later on its method was also recognized and copied by other circles. In recent years it has been considerably improved.

One of the first important results of this laboratory activity showed that ethylene-oxide is, it is true, considerably less effective against many insects than prussic acid - this holds especially true for mill vermin but that against corn beetles (*calandra* types) it is not only equal to prussic acid but even superior to it. This knowledge coincided with the first reports on the utilization of ethylene-oxide-carbonic acid in the United States in spraying grain and strengthened the conviction that ethylene-oxide in this combination had great possibilities for the disinfection of grain.

- 9 -

Hand in hand with the laboratory work which helped to explain the particular effect of the addition of carbonic acid, went the first practical Silo gasification experiments with the mixture later called Cartox. The uncommonly quick progress of this process is well known.

4.) The last phase of the development work of Degesch which can be reviewed today, took place during a period which was marked by a search for new and better means in the field of pest control by gases. The discovery of ethylene oxide by systematic comparative tests with more than 300 aliphatic compounds stimulated all the research workers in this field so that numerous proposals of various kinds and many reports about allegedly new and surprisingly effective gases have been made in the course of the last ten years. Naturally Degesch, too, i.e. its research laboratory made it its business to find new and better gases for pest control. It had to be realized that the large space gasification with prussic acid could hardly be favorably affected by new discoveries. In the course of two decades the technique of the prussic acid processes, particularly the cyclone process had been developed to such an extent that even the poisonous effect of this chemical no longer constituted a serious obstacle to the disinfection of separate large enclosed spaces. The hope for the extensive use of ethylene oxide for domestic gasification, however, proved to be false. The regulations due to the inflammability of this product restricted its use. Therefore, this process could only secure a fraction of all the space disinfected with sulphur dioxide. (On the other hand there was a rapid increase in the sale of Cartox for the disinfection of grain as a result of the special stock pile policy of our time because ethylene oxide seems to be predestined for such purposes in every way.

Hence the only pronounced gap was in the field of domestic disinfection which surely would have been of commercial interest. To breach this gap with a new process was the attractive object of further experiments in the Degesch laboratory. The aim was relatively clear: The thing was to find a less poisonous and above all a non-inflammable material which had the same deadly effect upon insects as e.g., ethylene oxide.

The examination of hundreds of materials showed that there was only one single chemical which met those requirements: trichloro acetonitril was considered worthy of closer examination which led to the development of the tritox process which is well on the way today. (Technically, tritox is a liquid with a relatively high boiling point (85°); it can, however, be easily evaporated without additional heat because it needs only

- 10 -

an extremely small vaporising heat (70 cal). Its other physical characteristics also favor its use for gasification purposes. The discovery of this less poisonous gas - trichlore acetone nitril is slightly less poisonous than sulphur dioxide for warm-blooded animals - resulted in considerable changes in the Degesch-organisation. Originally Degesch had practically a monopoly for prussic acid large-scale gassing which was hardly affected in this field by the introduction of T gas; on the contrary, it was merely instrumental in concluding delivery contracts with a small selected number of insect exterminators on special terms ~~and it was~~ expedient, ~~therefore,~~ <sup>actually</sup> to deliberately abandon this monopoly position and to interest and train ~~use and develop~~ as great a number of reliable insecticides exterminators as possible ~~for~~ the utilization of the less poisonous Degesch processes. The non-inflammability and slight poisonous characteristic of Critox, which being an irritant, has an excellent warning effect, seemed to make this action not only justifiable but inevitable.

This increased the number of Degesch processes to six.

- 1) The cyclon-process (prussic acid process) which is used at home and abroad for the ~~large~~ enclosed premises of disinfection only within the Degesch organization and for domestic disinfection only in certain countries by outsiders under close supervision of Degesch organs. It has gained special importance in recent years for the delousing of military installations and during the war for the delousing campaign of military and civilian authorities. Hence today the overwhelming sale at home which is also the result of a fortunate increase in flour mill customers
- 2) The calcid process (prussic acid process) which serves almost exclusively for the disinfection of trees and is, therefore, used chiefly for export. A start has been made in substantial exports for rodent control abroad only, i.e., in Australia and India. In Reich territory the use of calcid for the San Jose and Vinelouse control constitutes a desirable extension and rounding off of the work sphere.
- 3) The Cyanic gas (prussic acid process) which is used to a small extent for nurseries mainly in Germany, Holland and Belgium, subject to an official permit, i.e. it may be used by the layman. Besides these three prussic acid preparations there are the two ethylene oxide products, T gas and Cartox.
- 4) T gas is a domestic disinfectant which may be handed to a number of selected non engaged in pest control,

- 11 -

but it is little used within the Degesch organisation. It is hardly suitable for large space gassing since it cannot compete with the cyclone either economically or technically.

- 5.) Cartex is used exclusively for the disinfection of grain in silos, i.e., gas-tight warehouses. It is sold to every warehouse on certain terms easily complied with; it is not used within the Degesch organisation.

In addition there is:

- 6.) Tritex, used exclusively for domestic gassing which should be handed to a rather large circle of small post control enterprises which have no fully effective disinfectant at their disposal at present.

The Degesch, then, is in possession of processes and compounds, part of which have to be used by itself or the organisations under its control, on a basis similar to a monopoly both at home and abroad, whereas others may be given to customers engaged in post control who do not belong to its organisation or who deal with post control only occasionally.

It is interesting to note the fortunate way in which all these processes supplement each other technically, without overlapping in their spheres of application to any considerable extent.

Cyclone is a large chamber gassing agent not suitable for the protection of plants except for quarantine work in gas chambers.

Calcid has been well introduced in the whole world as an excellent tree disinfectant. It is not suitable for room disinfection, however, because the cyanic calcium concentrations could not be sufficiently developed.

Cyanic gas can be handled more reliably and less dangerously than calcid by the layman because of its slower gasification.

T-gas, which for technical reasons cannot be recommended for large enclosed space gassing is also insufficiently effective against mill pests which, however, can be controlled successfully with prussic acid. But for domestic gassing it replaces prussic acid, the use of which for domestic purposes is prohibited in many states.

Cartex, a specific grain beetle combating agent, is again predestined for grain disinfection, i.e. for the disinfection of the silo cells filled with valuable stores. But for the gassing of empty warehouse space it is un economical.

T-Gas and Tritex overlap somewhat in their application,

- 12 -

which is immaterial, however, since both agents go to the same group of customers who make their selections according to their individual views. In summer gasifications can be carried out with Tritex within 8 to 10 hours without removing residents from their quarters at night, thanks to the good effect and rapid reaction to ventilation of Tritex; this is not possible with T-Gas. In winter similar preference is given to Tritex, which remains effective up to 5 degrees C, over T-Gas which can not be employed below 15 degrees C. To hope, moreover, to obtain permanent, substantial alleviations in official regulations which would never be granted for T-Gas. In many cases, however, the strong irritation caused by the product will have a disturbing effect and T-Gas would be preferred.

Brief mention should also be made of the fact that beyond these six processes available to Degesch a seventh work-sphere has been developed; the planning and designing of special, adaptable equipment for gas chambers. Actually this application is not very profitable, but it unconditionally belongs to the scope of Degesch undertakings and helps to strengthen its reputation as a technical firm. It became especially important during the war when the building of de-lousing chambers for the Wehrmacht required special consultation in order to prevent improper handling of cyclon. In time to come it will presumably assume even greater importance when transportation and storage in all civilized countries have to adapt themselves to the prevention of pest plagues on a large scale.

Finally, with respect to the development described here we may delve briefly into the general attitude of Degesch within the scope of the trades engaged in pest control. The gradual modification in the classification of Degesch from a gas firm equipped with monopoly rights to an enterprise which also furnished material and experience on a grand scale to pest control firms outside its own organization, has led to the extension of its tasks. In a correct appraisal of its position Degesch may justifiably look upon itself as the trail-blazer in the healthy development of pest control - especially also in the effective disinfection of living quarters and the successful <sup>production of</sup> ~~sterilized~~ supplies and it may well take charge of the interests of small pest control firms in the field of pest control by gas. This led to the decision reached some time ago to strive with great energy to select and specially train pest controllers, i.e., to take in hand this training itself, in so far as pest control by means of gases is concerned. In this connection it found sympathetic support from the German Labor Front which was interested in the same objective and from the Perwein firm, at Luppertal which performed exemplary work in the field of fumigation for the disinfection of living quarters. Recently, co-operation has begun with the latter firm including all steps for

- 13 -

the selection and training of German pest exterminators in which basically the priority position of the gas processes is to be emphasized and the fumigating processes are to be regarded as the best alternative.

The purpose of this summary was to demonstrate the scale on which Degesch is concerned with maintaining and expanding the position which it deserves as the only technical firm in the field of pest control with gaseous agents in national economy and in the state. It greatly looks forward to the tasks which will accrue to it at the end of the war, both at home and abroad.

-----

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt vorm. Roessler

Degesch  
Deutsche Gesellschaft  
fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung  
Frankfurt/Main - - -

Schl/Sp/3

Frankfurt (Main)  
27 June 1941

- Business report 1940 - - -

We have received copies of the letters written to you by I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Leverkusen, of the 16th inst., and by Th. Goldschmidt A.G., Essen, of the 24th inst. For the sake of completeness we should like to confirm herewith in writing that we agree as has already been verbally expressed with the suggestion that the Administrative Council meeting and the General meeting should not take place this year and that the necessary decisions be made in writing instead.

It follows from Article 6, 2b of the decree on the limitation of distribution of dividends which has been published meanwhile that these regulations do not apply to Degesch. It is not therefore subject to any limitations in the distribution of profits and could as originally intended distribute the somewhat higher amount of RM 150,000.--. In spite of that we should like to suggest to you not to distribute more than RM 100,000.-- as you did last year as a precautionary measure and to establish a special reserve of RM 185,000.--, as shown in the business report sent to us. At any rate we should like to request that you get in touch with the two firms mentioned above to find out if they agree with the suggestion, and if so, that you observe the necessary formalities.

We should like to take this opportunity of expressing once again our appreciation which we have already done verbally, of the progress made last year, the more so since we know what difficulties you had to contend with.

Heil Hitler!

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt vormals  
Roessler

signed: Signature      signed: Signature

Th. Goldschmidt A.G., Chemische Fabriken

Degesch

Deutsche Gesellschaft für  
Schadlingbekämpfung

Frankfurt/Main - - -  
Box 248

Central Office

Essen, 24 June 1941

We have received your business report for the business year 1940 and a copy of the letter written to you by I.G. Farbenindustrie of the 16th inst. We should like to join with I.G. Farbenindustrie in expressing our appreciation of your work.

We too agree that in the circumstances the administrative council meeting and the general meeting should not be held this year and that the necessary decisions be made in writing. We agree furthermore that decisions on the amount of profit be postponed until further notice.

Heil Hitler!

Th. Goldschmidt A.G.

signed: Signature

Copy to:

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt  
Frankfurt/Main, Weiesfrauenstr. 9.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Degesch

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer  
Schadlingsbekämpfung

Frankfurt/Main - - - - -  
Box 248

J. 12 June 1941      Sales Department F.      Leverkusen I.G.  
16 June 1941

Subject: Business year 1940.

We wish to thank you for the business report for the year 1940 which we have read with great interest. In view of present circumstances the result must be considered as most favorable, and we wish to take this opportunity of expressing our appreciation of your achievements.

The following is our reply to your suggestions:

- 1) We agree entirely that the administrative council meeting and the general meeting should not be held this year and that the necessary decisions/made in writing.
- 2) We would prefer it if the decision of the amount of profit were postponed until the relevant legal provisions which should be published soon have clarified the situation in that respect. We should however like to declare at this stage our agreement with any proposals you might care to make.

Will you please let us have the necessary forms for the decisions in time.

Heil Hitler!

"Bayer"

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

signed: Signature      signed: Signature

Copy to

Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt vormals Roessler, Frankfurt/Main, Weissfrauenstr. 9

Th. Goldschmidt A.G. Essen.

To Generalkonsul W. H. Mann

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG M.B.H.

DEGESCH

.....

.....

To the members of our Administrative Council  
-----

Frankfurt/Main

.....

Our reference  
K/J

date  
18 July 1941

The IG Farbenindustrie A.G., the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheidanstalt vormals Hoessler and the Th. Goldschmidt A.G., being the sole shareholders of all the shares of our company, have agreed that the meeting of the partners and the administrative council meeting should not be held this year and that the decisions of the partners on the business and annual reports for 1940 be made in writing.

We have therefore forwarded to the partners a circular letter of which a copy is enclosed. Please find attached also a copy of the business report for 1940. \*)

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR  
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

signed: two signatures

\*) has already been received

-----  
This is to certify that the above is a true and accurate copy  
of the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney-at-Law

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER SCHAEKLINGSBEKAEMPFUNG M.B.H.

DEGESCH

.....

.....

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Leverkusen/Rhine

Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt  
vormals Hoessler  
Frankfurt/Main

Th. Goldschmidt A.G.  
Essen

.....

Frankfurt/Main

our ref.  
K/J.

date  
17 July 1941

Since it is now agreed that the meeting of the partners for the purpose of making decisions on the results of the year 1940 should not be held, we take the liberty of submitting to you the following profit proposals for the past business year:

Of the net profit as shown in the profit and loss account and business report which has already been sent to you, amounting to RM 102 670.97 the sum of RM 100 000.— shall be distributed as dividend and the remainder of RM 2 670.97 shall be carried forward.

Will you please examine the documents which we have sent to you and let us know whether or not you agree with our proposal.

We should also like to ask you to discharge the administrative council and the management for the past business year. We shall distribute the dividends when we have received your reply.

Heil Hitler !

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER  
SCHAEKLINGSBEKAEMPFUNG MBH

signed two signatures

\*\*\*\*\*

This is to certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original.

Muenberg, 8 March 1948

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney-at-Law

Handwritten:  
Safę D B 4 -1/ 3 13

M i n u t e s

-----

of the

Regular Company Meeting of the  
DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER SCHADLINGSBEKAEMPFUNG MBH  
FRANKFURT/MAIN

Neue Mainzer Strasse 14/16

held in the conference room

of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer  
Schadlingsbekämpfung mbH on

4 September 1942.

The following members attended today's meeting of the Deutsche  
Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung mbH, Frankfurt/Main

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) representing Degussa                              | Generaldirektor H. Schlosser<br>Direktor M. Bernau |
| 2) representing I.G.<br>Farben                       | Generalkonsul W. Mann<br>Direktor E. Weber-Andreas |
| 3) representing Th.<br>Goldschmidt A.O.              | Generaldirektor Dr. Th. Goldschmidt                |
| 4) Representing<br>administrative dept of<br>Degesch | Dr. Peters<br>Dr. Gassner                          |

The meeting was opened at 1505 hours by Mr. Mann, the chairman of  
the Verwaltungsrat, who took the chair.

The chairman stated to start with that all members were present and  
that the total capital of the company amounting to RM 100.000.--  
was represented. The meeting therefore constituted a quorum in  
accordance with the regulations laid down in article 51, paragraph 3  
and 4 of the GmbH decree.

All those present signified their agreement with that statement.

The chairman proposed the following agenda for the company meeting:

- 1) Approval of annual budget for the business year 1941.
- 2) Decision on distribution of profits.
- 3) Decision on discharge of business managers.
- 4) Appointment of a new business manager and two general prokurists.

Ad 1) of the agenda the chairman pointed out that the business report, balance, and profit and loss account had been sent to the members as appendices to the company's letter dated 23 July 1942, after a brief discussion of the business report and the annual budget the following motion was passed, having been proposed by the chairman:

That the business report and the annual budget for 1941 be approved.

Ad 2) of the agenda Mr. Schlosser stated that the proved net profits amounting to RM 202,882.69 made it possible to pay to the members the sum of RM 200,000.00. He proposed the distribution of that sum to the members, the remainder amounting to RM 2,882.69 being carried over to the next budget. The chairman put this motion to the vote. The motion was carried unanimously.

Ad 3) The motion proposed by the chairman that the business managers be discharged was carried unanimously.

Ad 4) the business managers proposed the following changes in staff:

- a) Mr. H.U. Kaufmann, former general prokurist of the company, to be appointed acting business manager.
- b) Mr. H.G. Sossenheimer, former Handlungsbevollmächtigter of the company, to be appointed general prokurist.
- c) Dr. W. Rasch, prokurist of the firm Heerdt-Lingler GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, to be appointed general prokurist.
- d) Dr. Bossert to be relieved of his office as acting business manager.

Proposals a-d were carried unanimously. The business managers were instructed to make the requisite applications for entry on the trade register.

The agenda having thus been dealt with, the chairman thanked the business managers for their efforts. The business managers were asked to pass on to the staff on behalf of the members a vote of thanks for their achievements which were particularly praiseworthy in view of the conditions in which they had to work.

Def. Document DEGESCH No. 15

Exhibit No. ....

The chairman closed the meeting at 1520 hrs.

These minutes were signed by the chairman and the business managers present as follows:

(Signature ): Mann  
( Chairman )

( Signature ): Peters  
( Business manager )

( Signature ): Gassner  
( Acting business manager )

\* \* \* \* \*

The above is a certified true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 8 March 1945

signed: Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney-at-Law

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlings-  
bekaempfung m. b. H.

Stamp: Received, partly illegible

Received 19 Sept. 1941 Received

Degesch Frankfurt/Main Weissfrauenstr. 9

Postal address: Degesch, Frankfurt/Main Post Office  
Box 248

Telephone Local calls 20121, Long Distance Calls 20546

Night Calls 2444

Telegraphic Address: DEGESCH

Telegrams: All codes

Post check account 48674 Frankfurt-Main.

" B A Y E R "

Special Department F

I.G. Works - LEVERMUSEN

FRANKFURT/MAIN.

Your ref.

Your communication dated

Our ref.

Date 18 September 1941

Mr.

Enclosed please find our papers, in duplicate, on Zyklon, Calcide  
and Ethylene oxide sales for August for your kind attention.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER SCHAEDLINGS-  
BEKAEMPFUNG MBH

signed illegibly.

handwritten: Copy to Office of Statistics 20 Sept.

LEGESCH sales for August 1941.  
-----

	Z Y K L O N *****		G A L C I D E *****	
	kg	RM	kg	RM
<u>Germany:</u>	13126.84	69309.73	108.-	351.-
<u>Other countries:</u>				
Danmark	54.-	257.50		
Holland	195.-	1029.60	714.-	2086.20
Sweden	2219.50	10494.05		
Spain			50000.-	95030.60
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	15595.34	81089.88	50822.-	97467.60
	-----	-----	-----	-----
handwritten summing-up:				81090.88
				-----
				1705557.47
				63209.88
				-----
				.....767.36
				-----
				Partially illegible

Handwritten: Copy to Office of Statistics 20 Sept.

Rec'd Stamp: Department of the directorate

BAYER

19 September 1941 1300 hours

Received

I.G. PHARMACEUTICALS DEPT. Special Dept. "F"  
Levarkusen a.Rh. - I.G. Works.

-----  
ETHYLENE OXIDE sales by DEGESCH for August 1941  
-----

<u>Germany:</u>	kg 37589,2	RM 61630,23
<u>Other Countries:</u>		
Switzerland	kg 500,0	RM 825.-
Hungary	kg 375,0	RM 656,25
Sweden	kg 48,0	RM 98,40
	-----	-----
	kg 38512, 2	RM 63209,88
	-----	-----

Initialed

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung mbH.

DEGESCH Frankfurt a.Main, Weisafrenenstr. 9

Postal Address: Frankfurt/Main, Postal District 248

Telephone No.: Local calls 20121, Long distance 20546

Night calls : 24141

Telegraphic address: DEGESCH

Telegrams: All codes

Postal check account: 48674 Frankfurt/Main.

" B A Y E R "

Special Department "9"

LEVERKUSEN - I.G. Works -

FRANKFURT AM MAIN

Your ref.      Your letter of      Our ref.

Date 19 December 1941

//////////

Enclosed please find our papers in duplicate  
on Zyklon, calcide and ethylene oxide for  
NOVEMBER, for your kind attention.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUEER SCHADLINGSBEKAEMPFUNG  
MBH.

signed: signatures.

Handwritten copy to Office of Statistics 21 December

DEGESCH sales for NOVEMBER 1941

	<u>ZYELON</u>		<u>GALGIDE</u>	
	kg	RM	kg	RM
<u>Germany:</u>	14769.88	77984.56	5.--	192.--
<u>Other countries:</u>				
Belgium			225.--	517.50
Bulgaria			100.--	325.--
Denmark	28.--	142.60		
Finland	10.--	59.90		
Holland			245.--	736.25
Italy	500.--	2075.--	15000.--	21000.--
Norway	303.60	1113.15		
Rumania	1002.10	5291.09		
Sweden	293.--	1381.90		
Hungary	710.50	3815.39		
	17616.88	92191.59	15626.--	22770.75

Handwritten:

-- 22,770.75 --

111,962.34

Handwritten copy to Office of Statistics

Stamp: Received Department of the Directorate "Bayer"

20 December 1941 16-17

RECEIVED

I.G. PHARMACEUTICALS DEPARTMENT, Special Department "F"  
Leverkusen a. Rhein I.G. Works

ETHYLENE OXIDE Sales by DEGESCH for November 1941.

<u>Germany:</u>	kg	11735.2	RM	13030.85
<u>Other countries:</u>				
Denmark	"	84.0	"	117.--
Sweden	"	42.0	"	86.10
Holland	"	2250.0	"	2775.--
-----				
	kg	12031.2	RM	20747.95
-----				

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung mbH.

DEGESCH Frankfurt a. Main, Weinsfrauenstr. 9

Postal Address: Frankfurt/Main, Postal District 246

Telephone No.: Local calls 20121, Long distance 20546  
Night calls: 24141

Telegraphic address: DEGESCH

Telegrams: All codes

Postal check account: 48674, Frankfurt/Main.

" B A Y E R "

Special Department "B"

LOWENUS-IG, Orga

FRANKFURT AM MAIN

Handwritten note

Copy to Office of Statist-  
ics 26 June

Your ref. Your letter of Our ref.

Date 24 June 1942

Enclosed please find our papers, in duplicate, on ZIKLON,  
CALCID and of ylene oxide sales for ILY for your kind  
attention.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH.

signed: illegible signatures.

DEGESCH sales in May 1942

		<u>Z Y K L O N</u>		<u>C A L C I D E</u>	
	kg	RM	kg	RM	
<u>Germany:</u>	23504.15	124101.92	40.--	140.--	
<u>Other countries:</u>					
Denmark	132.4	628.90			
Belgium			1000.--	2300.--	
Holland	1574.--	8310.72	2120.--	6260.20	
Croatia	383.5	2021.38			
Norway	309.--	1467.75			
Rumania			192.--	576.--	
Sweden	672.--	3158.40			
Serbia	1500.--	7720.--			
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	28075.05	147612.57	3352.--	9276.20	
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

I.G. PHARMACEUTICALS DEPARTMENT, Special  
Department "F" \*  
Leverkusen an Rhein I.G. Works

-----  
ETHYLENE OXIDE sale by Degesch for May 1942.  
-----

<u>Germany:</u>	kg 6081.7	RM 11600.49
<u>Other countries:</u>		
Denmark	" 112.0	" 196.--
Norway	" 28.0	" 51.80
	-----	-----
	kg 6221.7	RM 11848.29
	-----	-----

Def. Document Degesch No. 26  
Exh. No.

Received stamp Department of the Directorate  
.....1,43 12-13  
Received

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlinge-  
bekämpfung m.b.H.

Degesch Frankfurt a./Main Weisfrauenstrasse 9

Postal address: Degesch Frankfurt/Main  
P.O.B. 248

Telephone: Local calls: 20121. Long distance  
calls: 20546

Night calls: 24141

Telegraphic address: DEGESCH

Telegrams: All codes

Post/Account Number (Postcheckkonto): 48674

Office Frankfurt/Main

Initials

FRANKFURT/MAIN

"Bayer"

Special Department F.

LEVERKUSEN I.G. Plant.  
-----

Your Ref: Your Letter dated: Our Ref: No.  
Date: 21 January 1943 Mr.

We enclose herewith for your attention two copies  
of our surveys of the Zyklon-, Calcid- and Ethylene  
Oxide turnovers for the month of December.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER  
SCHADLINGSEBEKAMPFUNG M.B.H.

signed: Signature

Handwritten note

2nd copy to Statistics Department also 23 January 1943

Enclosure AB 20 May 1944

Dagesch Turnover Statistics for the month of December 1942.

	Z Y K L O N		C A L C I D	
	kg	RM.	kg	RM.
Germany:	23020.2	115641.96	2.—	7.—
-----				
Abroad:				
-----				
Belgium			4000.—	9200.—
Bulgaria	800.—	4224.—		
Denmark	99.2	471.20		
Finland	2955.—	14036.25		
France	717.—	4302.—		
Holland			14.—	42.50
Italy	1500.—	6225.—		
Sweden	954.—	4483.80		
Serbia	1020.—	5385.60		
-----				
	31065.4	154769.81	4016.—	9249.50
-----				

Def. Document Degesch No. 26  
Exh. No.

I.G. PHARMACEUTICS DEPARTMENT,  
Special Department "I"  
I.G. Werke Leverkusen/Rhein

Degesch Ethylene Oxide Turnover Statistics for the month of  
December 1942

Germany:	25,773.5 kg	RM 45,998.22
-----		
Abroad:		
-----		
Hungary	562.5 "	" 1,125.--
Switzerland	125.0 "	" 137.50
	-----	-----
	26,461.0 kg	RM 47,260.72
	-----	-----

Handwritten note: noted Kl.

Def. Document Degesch No. 26  
Exh. No.

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsebekampfung m.b.H.

Degesch Frankfurt/Main Weissfrauenstr. 9

Postal address: Degesch Frankfurt/Main P.O.B. 248

Telephone: Local calls: 30121, Long distance calls: 20548

Night calls: 24141

Telegram address: DEGESCH

Telegrams: All coins

Post Office account Number (Postcheckkonto): 48674 Frankfurt/Main

Received stamp Department of the Directorate  
31 Jan 43 12-13  
Received

" BAYER "  
Special Department F,  
LEVERKUSEN - I.G. Plant,  
-----

Frankfurt/Main

Our Ref:

Your Letter dated:

Our Ref.Nr.:  
Kr.

Date: 20 April 1943

We enclose herewith for your attention two copies of our surveys of  
the ZYKLOX-, CALCID- and ETHYLFAE OXIDE turnovers for the month of  
March.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FUER  
SCHAE LINGSBEKAMPFUNG MBH.

signed: Kaufmann #/ illegible

Handwritten note: Carbon copy of enclosure to Statistics Department

28 April 1943

Illegible handwritten note with question mark  
150000.--

Received stamp: "BAYER" Department of the Directorate

21 January 1943 12-13

Received

I.G. PHARMACEUTICS DEPARTMENT Special Department "F"

I.G. Plant Leverkusen/Rhein

DEGESCH ETHYLNE OXIDE Turnover Statistics for the month of  
March 1943.

-----

Germany: *)	kg 6,584.0	RM 12,817.99
-----		
Abroad:		
-----		
Hungary	" 1,637.5	" 3,375.--
Sweden	" 572.0	" 1,849.--
Switzerland	" 500.0	" 550.--
	<u>kg 9,349.5</u>	<u>RM 16,591.99</u>

-----

- \*) We have deducted kg 1,650.0 from the turnover statistics for Germany. They had to be taken back from Holland and were stored in a German ware house.

Dagesch Turnover Statistics for the month of March 1943.

	Z Y K L O S		D A L C I D	
Germany:	kg	31.698.4	DM	160097.85
-----			kg	96.-
			DM	312.-
Abroad:				
-----				
Denmark	"	174.2	"	837.05
Finland	"	250.-	"	1187.50
Holland			"	391.-
			"	1,064.35
Croatia	"	1,185.-	"	6256.60
Sweden	"	1,694.-	"	8901.60
Spain			"	40032.-
			"	78060.80
Switzerland	"	15.-	"	79.20
		35216.6	177360.01	40519.-
				77437.15

DEGESCH, Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeufung  
u.S.A. (German Society for Pest Control u.S.A.)

Degeesch Frankfurt a.M., Weinaustraesse, 9

Postal Address: DEGESCH, Frankfurt a.M.  
Post Office Box 248

Telephone: local calls: 20321  
long distance calls: 20546  
Night calls: 24111

Telegraphic address: DEGESCH  
Telegrams: all codes

Postal Check Account: 48874  
Frankfurt a.M.

"Received" Stamp:

Received: Department of the Directorate 2 Aug. 1943,  
10/11

"B. V. R." Special Department "7"

I.G. Marke LIVERMORSE

Your reference: your letter dated 27 July 1943  
our reference: Nr.

We enclose herewith for your attention two copies of our  
data on Zyklon-, Calcid (a handwritten, illegible word  
was later added here) and Methylmercaptan scales for the  
month of July.

Paul Rittler

DEUTSCHE GESAMTGESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGS-  
BEKÄMPFUNG e.V.

signed: Signatures.

3. enclosure a./D. 26 Aug 1944.

DFGSCH turnover statistics for the month of June 1943.

-----

	BYKON		CALCID	
	KG	RM	KG	RM
<u>Germany</u>	25326,5	121045,97		
<u>Aboard,</u>				
Bulgaria	3073,4	16227,55		
Dominic	124,6	592,80		
Finland	3412,5	16209,38		
Netherlands	600.—	3168.—	756.—	2219.60
Croatia	930.—	4910.40		
Sweden	3710.3	6,62.41		
Hungary	950.4	4561.92		
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	36127.9	177778.13	756.—	2219.60
	-----	-----	-----	-----

I. G. Pharmaceuticals Department, Special Dept. AFM

I.G. Werke Leverkusen a. M.

## DFGESCH . . . . . Turnover Statistics for the month of June

1943.

<u>Germany :</u>	12921.0 kg	RM 21,272.90
------------------	------------	--------------

Abroad:

Norway	308.0 "	" 602.14
--------	---------	----------

Hungary	375.8 "	" 750.00
---------	---------	----------

Sweden	332.7 "	" 662.04
--------	---------	----------

	13937.5 kg	RM 23,307.08
--	------------	--------------

Doc. Document DEGESCH No. 26

Exhibit No. . . . .

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung G.m.b.H.

DEGESCH FRANKFURT a.Main, Weisfrauenstrasse 9

To

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Plant Protection Department "Bayer"

22 Leverhausen

Your reference: Your letter dated .

our reference Frankfurt a.M., 1 June 1944  
K/10

Subject: Sales.

We enclose herewith for your attention turnover statistics for  
ZYKLOX, CALGID and AETHYLOX-DIXIS for the month of April 1944.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR SCHÄDLINGS-  
BEMÄNGELUNG

signed: signature signed: signature

handwritten note:  
the originals of the  
enclosures to Statistics Dept.  
European section  
13 June 1944.

Circular Stamp:  
received Department of the  
Directorate "Bayer"  
13 June 1944, 8-3

"Received" stamp

DEGESCH Turnover Statistics for the month of April 1944.  
-----

	Z Y K L O N		C A L C I D	
	kg	RM	kg	RM
<u>Germany:</u>	20.393.3	97.094.35	288.-	996.--
<u>Abroad:</u>				
Netherlands			27.-	22.35
Roumania	1.993.-	10.523.04		
Sweden	585.-	2.749.50		
Serbia	496.-	2.618.88		
	23.467.3	112.985.77	315.-	1.078.35

I.G. Pharmaceutics Department, Special Dept. "P"

I.G. Werke Leverkusen a.Rh.

"Received" Stamp

DEGESCH STYKLINE OXYDE Turnover Statistics for the month of April  
1944.  
-----

Germany 11.365.- kg, equal 20.492.60 RM  
-----

handwritten: Germany 118.582.95

abroad 15.973.77

RM 134.556.72  
-----

160424 20187 38.26  
Signal 49

- 1 -

DEGESCH Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung M.B.H.  
DEGESCH FRIEDBURG, MAIN, WEISSFRANKENSTRASSE 9

To: I.G. Farbenindustrie A. G.  
"Bayer" Plant Protection Agents Department  
(22) Javarkmann

"In" Stamp:  
"Bayer" Department of  
the Directorate  
27 June 1944  
In  
.....  
.....

FRIEDBURG AM MAIN

Your Ref. Your letter Antel  
Our Ref. 27 June 1944  
No.

Subject: Turnover

We enclose herewith for your attention turnover statistics for  
ZYKLOM and CALCID\* for the month of May 1944.

Seal Title

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR  
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

signed: KAUFMANN signed: Signature

\* ant for T.Gas/ BEPHLEBE OXIDE

Stamp:

New Address:

DEGESCH  
Friedburg/Rhein  
Kaiserstrasse 70, Post Office Box 98

- 91 -

NEGOSCH Turnover Statistics for the  
month of May 1944

	Z Y K L O N *		O A L G I D	
	kg	RM	kg.	RM
Germany:	36 982,4	127 357,54	289,4	996,—
Abroad:				
Belgium	564,—	2 977,92)		
Denmark	243,—	1 154,25)		
Finland:	607,5	2 575,63)		
Holland	1 260,—	6 652,60)	35,053,11 kg.	
Norway	3 955,2	18 834,70)	12,—	33,40
Sweden	427,5	2 009,25)		
Switzerland	102,—	530,56)		
	34 151,6	162 410,65	300,—	1029,40

kg. Negosch

T. GAS/HEAVY OXIDE/ Sales in May 1944

Germany	kg. 11 232,0	RM. 17 926,62	
<u>kg. Total for the month of May 1944</u>			<u>May 1943</u>
Germany	RM 146.340,14		161,030,—
Abroad:	" 25 056,51		72,031,—
	RM 171.396,65		233,061,—
		( ./ . 25%)	

January/May 1943: RM 1160,665.—  
 1944: 854,655.— equals ./ . 25%

Illegible kg. note.

allgemeine Revisions- und Verwaltungs- uG.  
Frankfurt/Main.

1) Order to audit.

in the instructions of the business management of the  
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m.b.H.  
Frankfurt/Main.

we audited the annual balance sheet of this company up to  
31 December 1943 and make the following report on it:

2) General.

The statement of the balance and of the profit and loss  
account is, as in former years, subdivided in accordance with the  
regulations of the stock laws. On pages 4-7 we send a comparative  
analysis of the balances and the profit and loss accounts for  
1942 and 1943 in advance of our explanations with relation to the  
balance and profit and loss account.

3) Result of the audit.

The balance for 31 December 1943 and the profit and loss  
account for 1943, which we append as enclosures 1 and 2 to this  
report <sup>on pp 30-32,</sup> <sub>page</sub>

Profit for the year of RM 150.337,32

Taking into consideration the sum brought  
forward: RM 150.337,32

.....

Allgemeine Revisions- und Verwaltungs- ...G.,  
Frankfurt/Main

5) Data in confirmation and conclusion.

Since our audit has led to no difficulties, we confirm the agreement of the annual balance sheet with the regular company accounts.

We were assisted in every way by the appropriate specialists in the execution of our auditing work. All the necessary data, in so far as it was available, was at our disposal and all the information we requested was readily given us.

The deputy business manager, Herr Kaufmann, told us that to the best of his knowledge all assets and liabilities, including possible future liabilities, were included in the balance and that there were no security obligations and no liability from negotiated bills.

To make this report according to the best of our knowledge and conscience, to the exclusion, however, of our material liability, in so far as this exceeds the legal liability for auditing.

Frankfurt/Main, 10 August 1944

Person making report:  
signed signature  
(H. Kaufmann)

Stamp

Allgemeine Revisions- u. Verwaltungs-  
Aktiengesellschaft

signed signature      signed signature

Industrial Auditors

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 March 1948

No,  
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE, ETO # 20138,  
Patricia B.C. WOOD, ETO # 20139,  
Alfred EARL, B 396061,  
Eugene R. KUH, D - 429796,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20163,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book I Degeach.

.....  
Phyllis RAY  
ETO # 36287  
page VI

.....  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE  
ETO # 20138  
pages 66 - 73

.....  
Patricia B.C. WOOD  
ETO # 20139  
pages 74 - 82, 96-97

.....  
Alfred EARL  
B 396061  
pages 83 - 85

.....  
Eugene R. KUH  
D - 429796  
pages 89 - 93

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK  
ETO # 20163  
pages 94-95

DOCUMENT BOOK I DEGESCH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

31 March 1948

We, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151, and George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby  
certify that we are thoroughly conversant with  
the English and German languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the  
Document Book I Degesch.

John FOSBERRY  
No. 20179

Gerta KANNOVA  
No. 20151

George GOODMAN  
No. 34789

(END)

*Defense*  
*Case 6*

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VII

Case VI

DOCUMENT BOOK II

DEGESCH

Submitted by the Counsel for  
the Defense

Dr. Erich HERNDT

*Aug*



Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	page
19		<p>Affidavit, dated 16 December 1944, by Joseph Schmits, who has been a member of the sales syndicate Pharmaceutika at Leverkusen since 1943 and is the Chief of the Department "F", which handles the administration of IG participations in other firms of the branch of the "Bayer" sales syndicate.</p> <p>The witness states that the Department "F", which was headed by him, received a copy of the DEGESCH business report every year.</p> <p>The business report for 1939 was received only in June 1940, the 1940 report only on 14 June 1941, the 1943 report only in February 1945. For 1944 - the witness continues - no business report was received by Department "F". The witness quotes actual passages from the business reports from 1939 to 1943.</p> <p>According to these excerpts the general increase in cyclone sales was due to increased wartime needs. Temporary decrease of home sales in 1941 is plausibly explained by the cessation of hostilities in the West, whilst, on the other hand the cyclone needs of the occupied Eastern territories had not yet shown their full effects.</p> <p>The passages dealing with cyclone in the reports do not refer to cyclone supplied to concentration camps.</p>	1
24		<p>Prosecution exhibit 1778, Doc. NI-12665. Letter from the DEGESCH, dated 15 November 1944, to IG "Bayer", c/o Consul General Mann. Letter of advice attached to the business report and the balance sheet for 1943, which were dispatched with this letter. Of the 1943 profits, 150 000 RM were proposed for distribution. Losses - so it is said - were to be expected for the current business year.</p>	9
25		<p>Prosecution exhibit 1777, Doc. NI-12664. Letter from Department "F", signed by Mann and Steining, addressed to the management of the Degeach and dated 17 February 1945. In the letter the receipt of the business report is acknowledged. It is said that the papers forwarded on 15 November 1944 had not been received and had probably been lost in the post.</p>	

Index of Document Book IEGESCH II

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	page
23		Affidavit, dated 16 February 1948, by Anton KLEIN- HENZ, who is employed by IG in the Department "F" at Leverkusen, handling the participations in other firms. He states that, being a member of the Depart- ment "F", he had access to IEGESCH's business reports. Their contents never gave reason to suppose that IEGESCH products were used as anything else but insecticides. The witness gives excerpts from the business reports 1938 - 43, as far as the gas chamber business is concerned. 55 installations were furnished in 1941, 127 in 1942 and 175 in 1943. As a result of the total of 552 IEGESCH circulating system gas chambers, the need for prussic acid had increased.	13
	20/20a	Affidavits, dated 17 December 1947 and 23 January 1948, by Dr. Richard PAULMANN, who has been with IG Lever- kusen since 1922, and has been a member of the board of directors since 1936 in his capacity as Chief of the Department: plant protection and insecticides. The witness states that the Degussa considered the IEGESCH as its own particular sphere of activity owing to its agreements with IG. It is stated that the data given in the business reports on cyclone transactions could not have aroused any suspicion, even if all technical details about the cyclone business were known. Transactions in the de- lousing chemical dimethan developed by IG had increased even more than cyclone transactions. Furthermore the witness states that he knew nothing about gassing inci- dents in concentration camps, particularly in Auschwitz.	18
	33	Affidavit, dated 29 November 1947, by Ernst HERRAU, member of the Vorstand of the German Gold and Silver Separating Institute (Deutsche Gold-und Silber Scheido- anstalt), in which he states that the IEGESCH was owned exclusively by the Degussa until 1930, and that	22

Index of Document Book IEGESCH II

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	page
33(continued)		even after the participation of IG and Th. Goldschmidt AG in the IEGESCH, the management remained in the hands of the Degussa. Mann had been appointed IEGESCH's co-manager only in view of IG's participation in the Degesch, without his actually taking part in the management. It is stated that the activity of the Verwaltungsrat was limited to formal administrative tasks. No influence was exercised on current business, as there was no obligation in this respect. The increase in cyclone sales during the war had to be considered as a natural result of the need for effective delousing chemicals arising from war conditions. It could not have aroused any suspicion whatsoever of misuse of cyclone.	
	34	Affidavit, dated 1 December 1947, by Hermann SCHLOSSER, former member of the Vorstand of the Degussa, in which he supports the affidavit by Ernst BERNAU dated 29 November 1947 (Doc. No. 33 Degesch) and confirms it as being true in all respects. Furthermore the witness states that at that time he allowed himself to be appointed manager so that he could also work de facto in this capacity. Mann, on the other hand, had been appointed manager, by IG, only formally and for the sake of balance. The actual management had always been in the hands of the Degussa.	25

Index of Document Book IEGESCH II

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	page
34	(continued)	<p>The witness states furthermore: "In 1940 I asked Herr Mann to become chairman in the Verwaltungsrat of the Degesch for the following reason: In the spheres of Pharmazentika and insecticides of which Herr Mann was in charge in the IG Farben, The IG Farben and the Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Scheideanstalt were joint owners of two firms: the Chemiewerk Homburg AG and the IEGESCH, both at Frankfurt/M. Since, according to tradition, the pharmaceutical business was handled by IG Farben, the management of the Chemiewerk Homburg AG was in the hands of IG Farben. On the other hand the Scheideanstalt appointed the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of this company; I held this post at that time. Since the managers of the IEGESCH had been appointed by the Scheideanstalt for a very long time, chairmanship in the IEGESCH Verwaltungsrat was conceded to IG Farben for the sake of equality. It was for this reason that Herr Mann of IG Farben succeeded me in this post."</p>	

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
56		<p>Affidavit by Dr. Theo GOLDSCHMIDT, chairman of the Vorstand of the TH. GOLDSCHMIDT A. G. in Essen, since 1945 member of the Vorstand of the Association of German Chemists, dated 31 December 1947.</p> <p>The witness, who is a member of the Verwaltungsausschuss of the DEGESCH since 1930, testifies that the yield of 100% - 200% on the nominal stock capital may be considered modest in view of the preliminary work already done or to be done in the future by the companies.</p> <p>The Verwaltungsausschuss was less concerned with the supervision of the management than with the adjustment of mutual interests of the three parent companies. The last meeting of the partners, which was not held in conjunction with a meeting of the Verwaltungsrat, took place in 1942. As far as he recalls, no further meetings of the Verwaltungsausschuss took place after that date.</p> <p>The agencies "Eoste" and "Sali" handled the actual sale of the DEGESCH products, so that the DEGESCH had no direct connection with the sales.</p> <p>The increased demand for cyclone <del>separators</del> during the war found its explanation in the increased war requirements. He did not have the slightest suspicion that the cyclone <del>separators</del> were being put to improper use. According to his knowledge of the character of the remaining members of the Verwaltungsausschuss, he considers it entirely out of question that any of them were aware of these cyclone murders.</p>	27
27		<p>Affidavit dated 19 Feb 1948, by Joseph SCHMIDT, 33 who belonged to the sales combine Pharmazeutika in Leverkusen since 1943 and was in charge of Department "F" which handled the administration of participations of the I.G. in other firms</p>	

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
27	(continued)	<p>of the branch of the "Bayer" sales syndicate. The witness testifies that this administration of the participation in the Degesch was limited to the receipt of the monthly turnover account and the annual fiscal report, since on the basis of an arrangement between I.G. and Degussa the latter also advised and supervised the management of the DEGESCH, representing the interests of the I.G. On the other hand the I.G. sales syndicate "Bayer" had sole charge of the firm Chemiewerk Borsburg A.G., which was common property of the I.G. and Degussa. Therefore instructions had been issued to supervise only the regular receipt of the monthly turnover account, which contained no data as to the buyers and recipients of the products. As far as he knows, Mann did not see the turnover accounts.</p>	
36		<p>Affidavit dated 15 March 1948 by the former member of the Verwaltungsrat of the DEGESCH Dr. Walter HEERDT. The witness states that the Verwaltungsrat was not concerned with current business, and especially not with individual transactions. The last meeting of the Verwaltungsrat took place in 1941 or 1942, as far as he remembers. The increase in the sale of cyclone during the war had to be regarded as a natural consequence of the increased demand as a means of combatting spotted fever. Even the knowledge that cyclone was also delivered to concentration camps could not have led to the conclusion that cyclone might be used for the purpose of gassing human beings.</p> <p>He himself had learned of the gassing incidents only in July 1945, and prior to that date not even rumors to that effect had reached him.</p>	36

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
37	Affidavit dated 2 December 1947, by Heinrich STIEGE, who since 1925 was Prokurist, since 1929 deputy manager and later manager of the DEGESCH. He testifies that the activity of the Verwaltungsrat of DEGESCH was limited to annual meetings for the purpose of receiving the fiscal report in conjunction with a conference to determine the business policy and that no interference in the management as such took place. In 1931 or 1932 the Verwaltungsrat was approached once to act as arbitrator in a disagreement of a general nature between I.G. and Degussa.  The witness, who served with the Wehrmacht during the war, furthermore testifies that on the occasion of his visits to the Degesch while on leave, he never heard any rumor concerning the gassing of human beings with cyclone.	39

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No. Exh. No.	Contents	Page
39	<p>Affidavit by Heinrich E. JOSEFHEIMER, of 9 December 1947, who from 1933 to 1947 was employed by the Degesch as a clerk, and is its procurist since 1947. He states that the last meeting of shareholders of the Degesch took place in 1942 for the financial year 1941. I.G. Leverkusen has been informed about the monthly turnover of the various Degesch products. The representatives of I.G. have received only general information through the business report of the Degesch.</p> <p>He states, further, that shortage of raw material made it impossible to meet the increased war demand for Degesch products completely, so that often auxiliary methods for pest control had to be applied. The increase in the sale of cyclone seemed to him, therefore, to be a natural consequence; he never heard anything of gassing by cyclone, neither inside the Degesch nor outside, and would not have thought it possible.</p>	40
38	<p>Affidavit by Karl AMEND, of 3 December 1947, who had been employed by the Degesch as a clerk since 1923, and is its procurist since 1945. He states that the members of the execution committee of the Degesch received the annual report and that apart from that the finance department of the I.G. at Leverkusen received a monthly report on the turnover, containing only the figures of the whole turnover classified according to the various products. The annual report for 1942 was the last regular report made.</p> <p>He thought that the increase in the sale of cyclone during the war and the supply of cyclone to concentration camps had been the natural consequence of crowded conditions during war time with its unavoidable infections by lice and the resulting danger of spotted fever. He never suspected the use of cyclone for illegal purposes. In March 1945 while listening to a foreign broadcast he heard of the gassing of people for the first time.</p>	42

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No. Esch. No.	Contents	Page
40	<p>Excerpt from the pamphlet "Pest Control by highly poisonous materials", number 1, prussic acid by Prof. Dr. Otto LEMM and Ludwig GASSNER. Ordinance by the Reich Minister of Food and Agriculture and the Interior concerning the implementation of the ordinance on pest control by highly poisonous materials, ordinance of 25 March 1931 (Reich Law Gazette, 1931, I, p. 83).</p> <p>Art. 10 of the above ordinance lists the conditions where in cases of fumigation by prussic acid, a warning agent must be added. This is the case when buildings of the closed type are being fumigated with prussic acid.</p>	44
30	<p>Excerpts from the Journal of hygienic zoology and pest control (Zeitschrift fuer hygienische Zoologie und Schadlingsbekampfung), 36th year, 1944, Nos. 8/9, August/September 1944. Paper from the school for pest control of the Weiffen-SS, Berlin-Crenienburg: "Experiences with prussic acid in the fumigation of large rooms".... "In the use of cyclone B with or without warning agents no differences could be observed".</p>	46
52	<p>Copy of a letter by the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie to the Degesch, of 23 May 1944.</p> <p>The letter refers to a telegram of 19 May 44, in which it was stated that bromic acetic ester was no longer available, and asked whether chloro-carbonic acid ethyl-ester alone could be added. The letter further requested appropriate suggestions for overcoming the difficulties created by the lack of bromide-ester.</p>	47
29	<p>Copy of a telegram by the Degesch to the Dessauer Werke, Dessau, of 23 May 1944, stating that production of cyclone should not cease because of shortage of warning agents. Production should go on without warning agents in accordance with official approval.</p>	48

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No. Zah. No.	Contents	Page
28	Copy of a letter by Dr. PEIENS as director of the production committee of the professional group plant preservation and insecticides to the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie, dated 23 May 1944, stating that the interruption of deliveries of bromide-ester by the Schering A.G. must not result in a decreasing cyclone production and that there were no objections against a temporary production of cyclone without warning agents.	49
51	Copy of a letter by the Degesch to the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G., of 31 May 1944 where difficulties are reported with regard to the supply of bromide-ester. It is requested that 1% of chloro-carbonic acid ethyl-ester be added instead of 0.5% as up to then, in order to raise the warning effect.	50
32	Affidavit by Willi BAEPFLER, of 12 February 1948, who has been in the employment of the I.G. since 1927; since 1941 he is working in the sales department of the Verdinger plant, namely as an authorized agent (Handlungsvollmachtiger) since 19 April 1942, and as a procurist since 16 June 1947. The witness makes statements with regard to production and sale of chloro-carbonic acid ethyl-ester used as a stabilizer in the production of cyclone. Within the overall production of the Verdinger plant ester was of no importance and only a small fraction was supplied for use outside the plant. Deliveries for the Degesch were made directly to the Dessauer Werke to the account of Degesch. Between 1939 and 1944 2.6% as the maximum and 1% as the minimum of the production of chloro-carbonic acid ethyl-ester had been delivered to the above-mentioned firms, to the value of RM 5,400.-, resp. RM 900.- per annum.	51

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
31		Affidavit, dated 12 February 1948, by the chemist Dr. Oswald MEISSNER, employed since 1927 at I.G. plant Uerdingen, Prekurist since 1 April 1942. Witness testifies that the production of chlorinated carbonic acid ethylester is not patented and that only a comparatively small fraction of the Uerdinger Works' production of chlorinated carbonic acid ethylester reached I.G.'s sales' center.	54
21		Affidavit, dated 19 February 1948, by Dr. Adelbert MOENIKES concerning a Prussic acid Meeting, on 27 and 28 January 1944, at Frankfurt, of the Working Committee for prussic acid delousing and prevention of epidemics, which he attended in his capacity as expert of the section plant protection of I.G. Leverkusen.  The Meeting is supposed to have been attended by numerous representatives of authorities and industry. From statistics it could be seen that of cyclone  amounts used in 1943 for delousing purposes:  70% were employed by delousing installations of the Wehrmacht, 22% by the armament industry, 8% by Weifen-SS.  A requirement of delousing chemicals for a space of 30-40 million cbm in volume in 1939 was set off by 180 million cbm in 1943/44. During the war, the clothes of nearly 25 million people are supposed to have been deloused in Prussic acid chambers.  Witness testifies that, at this important meeting of eminent experts, not the slightest suggestion was made by anyone with regard to a misapplication of cyclone. He, personally, did not learn of the cyclone-murders till after the end of the war.	56

Index of Document Book DEGESCH II

Doc. No. Exh. No.	Contents	Page
42	Letter from Degussa to I.G. Leverkusen, dated 15 September 1945, to the effect that Dr. Walter HEERDT is to be appointed Manager of the DEGESCH by written resolution of the company. The letter states that it is intended to resume cyclone-production. There is enclosed in the letter a written resolution passed and signed by Degussa and I.G., dated 12 September 1945, appointing Dr. HEERDT as business Manager of the DEGESCH.	61

Order for making corrections filed in Book I  
after the index.

DOCUMENT BOOK II

D E G E S C H

I certify, that all documents contained  
in this document-book are true and literal  
copies of the documents submitted to the  
Tribunal.

Nurnberg, 20 March 1948.

Dr. Erich BESNDT

Counsel for the Defense.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Josef SCHMITZ, born on 26 March 1894, residing in Leverkusen-Schlebusch III, Hans-Sachs-Strasse 26, am aware that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, state the following on oath, voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress, to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

1. Since 1914 I have been working with IG Farbenindustrie or rather the sales combine Pharmazentika in Leverkusen and have been member of the directorate since 1943. I am head of the department "F", which handled the administration of participations of IG Farben in other firms of the branch of the Bayer-Sales-Combine, Leverkusen.

The department "F" also dealt with the participation of IG Farben in the "Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekempfung" (German Association for Pest Control), Frankfurt/Main (Degesch).

2. The department "F" under my supervision received each time either from Herr LANN or from another IG-office one copy of the annual report (annual balance sheet) of the Degesch. The annual report of 1939 was only received in June 1940, of 1940 only on 14 June 1941, of 1941 only on 24 July 1942, of 1942 only in July 1943, and the report of 1943 was only received in February 1945. There are no annual reports available in department "F" concerning the year 1944 and the following period. The annual reports contained detailed information on the turnover of the products sold by the Degesch, as for instance: calcite, T-gas, cyclone etc.

3. With reference to the turnover in cyclone the following

literal statement was made, among others, in the various annual reports.

1939: "The home consumption of cyclone increased considerably in 1939 due to the requirements of the Wehrmacht in Poland, after the taking over of the Protectorate had already led to an increase of orders by the Wehrmacht.

The cyclone turnover in Germany, which had reached a level of 85 000 kg CN, due to Wehrmacht requirements in the Ostmark and Sudetengau (over 40 000 kg CN) was increased to 95 000 kg in 1939 as a result of the work performed in Poland (36 000 kg). Moreover, 17 000 kg were used in the Protectorate, so that the cyclone-consumption of both our German main branches exceeded the 100 ton limit for the first time."

1940: "Even more than in the previous years, cyclone developed to be the main sparte of the business of the Degesch. Despite a considerable drop in the export business (1939 84 tons, 1940 37 tons) the total sale increased by roughly 35% as due to the extremely large requirements of the Wehrmacht at home and in the occupied territories - the cyclone-consumption of both the German main branches increased from 95 tons to 215 tons.

Thanks to the far-sighted storage policy, even the largest requirements of the main branches could be met, although the procurement of wrapping material grew increasingly difficult and the necessary labor was frequently not available. Deliveries were made mainly to the Wehrmacht to fill orders for fumigation for the army, to some

small extent also to the Navy and Air Force. (Altogether roughly 12 million lbs were fumigated with cyclone in billets of the Wehrmacht and Reich Labor Service, including 6 million lbs in Alsace alone, Lorraine and occupied France. Merely for the purpose of debusing the main medical depot of the army, Berlin, bought about 32 000 kg cyclone = 160 000 boxes of 200 g, by means of which roughly 5 million uniforms of prisoners and members of the Wehrmacht were deloused.

In addition to the increase of the sale of cyclone, which was largely due to the war, the home-requirements for the fumigation of mills etc. were kept at the usual level."

1941: "The cyclone-turnover, which reach<sup>ed</sup> record level in 1940 in view of the special tasks facing us in occupied France and in Alsace-Lorraine, decreased somewhat during the year, under review, as the requirements for the Eastern territories made very little difference so far.

With a decrease in the sale by roughly 50 000 kg (20%) the decrease in proceeds for the quantities sold in comparison with the previous year amounted to RM 310.080 - (23%). The decrease in proceeds reached this level, because due to a lowering of prices by the authorities, the average proceeds decreased by RM 0.23 per kg during the last year.

The highest turnover at home was due to the extensive activity of both our main branches in connection with the Wehrmacht (army), which required cyclone mostly for

the fumigation of Wehrmacht billets in Germany and in the occupied enemy territories.

The fact that in the year under review the inland turnover dropped from 216 000 to 163 000 kg - a decrease of roughly 25% - is due to the reduction in the number of fumigations carried out in the occupied enemy territories in France and in the South-East.

On the other hand, the consumption of cyclona-prussic acids for debusing purposes increased considerably during last year in competition with the hot-air-method. The main medical supply depot Berlin on an average bought 20 - 30 000 boxes (4 - 800 kg) per month for the medical posts, or rather for the fumigation chambers belonging to the Wehrmacht. The amounts of prussic-acid sold for these purposes were distributed in the area covered by both the main branches as follows:

Heli	16 920 kg	(19 090 kg)
Testa	18 024 kg	(13 894 kg)
	<u>34 944 kg</u>	<u>(32 984 kg)</u>

The business in connection with fumigation of mills remained at the normal standard during the year under review. Moreover, cyclone was currently demanded by the Reich railroads and the Reichswerke Hermann Goering. Both agencies are allowed to use cyclona-prussic acid, as is well known.

The sales of cyclone abroad remained practically unchanged. Deliveries to France to the quantity of 300<sup>0</sup> kg were required by the French subsidiary company DUSO

for the fumigation of barracks. With our support, the latter resumed its activity last year to such an extent that the fumigation squad of Messrs. Heerdt-Linglor, which until then had had a considerable share in the fumigation work performed for the Wehrmacht, could be withdrawn.

The difficulties in the procurement of raw materials for cyclone continued. However, they could be eliminated in all instances. Endeavors to change over to the use of some kind of welded black sheet iron had promising results."

1942: "This increase in turnover was mainly due to the sales of cyclone, which - thanks to the efficiency of the supplier (Lassauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie AG) which however had our support in every respect - had reached approximately 520 tons, and thereby represented a record. "This turnover does not include the sales of the Kaliwerke Kolin, amounting to 28 tons, of which during the year under review only 17 tons were covered by royalties.).

The development of the cyclone business was mainly responsible for the increase in turnover. The value of the cyclone sales in the year under review reached the record amount of RM 1,664,000.- (RM 1,014,000.-); this means an increase in turnover of 64% as compared with the preceding year.

The increase in turnover was mainly constituted by the home consumption of 249,000 kilos (183,000 kilos).

but to a certain extent also by the consumption abroad of 72,000 kilos (33,000 kilos).

The home sales were divided among the two main German agencies as follows:

	<u>1941</u>	<u>1942</u>
Sell	108,498 kilos 65.34%	128,000 kilos 51.40%
Total	55,488 kilos 34.66%	121,000 kilos 48.60%
	<u>162,986 kilos 100%</u>	<u>249,000 kilos 100%</u>

The requirements of cyclone for delousing purposes were an important factor within these sales. During the year under review the Main Medical Depot, Berlin, alone received approximately 200,000 cans of cyclone, equalling 40,000 kilos CN. Further quantities were sent to the numerous armament plants which have installed delousing chambers using prussic acid. It can be assumed that approximately 50,000 kilos of cyclone were used for this purpose.

The business in penetration fumigation of mills was normal also in 1942. - Important customers in cyclone were also the Reichsbahn and the Reichswerke Hermann Goering.

The increased deliveries could be effected without arrears of any importance, thanks to the unrestricted maintenance of production in the cyclone plants at Dessau and Xolin. Approximately 20,000 kilos of the Xolin production of cyclone were sent to the Oetmark (Austria) during the year under review, whereas approximately 8,000 kilos were used in the Protectorate. The capacity at Dessau was not even fully utilized with an average monthly output

of 25,000 kilos, in spite of a working system which usually comprised three shifts. (The monthly output will reach approximately 35 tons per month during the current year).

Difficulties in the procurement of raw material could always be eliminated in time; the change-over from the employment of white sheet metal to that of black sheet metal was effected smoothly.<sup>9</sup>

1963: "Cyclone-prussic acid: Sales reached the highest amount hitherto attained, i.e. RM 2,024,886.- (RM 1,664,000.-). The quantity sold at home was roughly 290 tons. Approximately 120 tons were sold to other countries, of those approximately 80 tons went to countries occupied by the German Wehrmacht or open to it, so that only roughly 40 tons are to be considered as pure export.

Considerable amounts of cyclone-prussic acid were used, as in the year before, in the delousing measures taken by the Wehrmacht, the armament industry and municipalities."

4.) Though I was not ordered or obliged to check the turnover trends of the individual products of the Degesch, however on the strength of the clear explanations of the reasons for the development in the cyclone turnover given in the business reports, I always considered the development of the <sup>cyclone</sup> turnover as quite normal.

I have carefully read the four pages and signed them in my own handwriting. I declare on oath that in the above statement I have told nothing but the truth.

Leverkusen, 16 December 1947

signed: Josef SCHLITZ  
(Josef Schlitz)

DOCUMENT BOOK II DEGESCH  
DEGESCH DOCUMENT No. 19

Signed before me on 16 December 1947 in Leverkusen by  
Herr Josef SCHNITZ, who is known to me as the person making  
the above affidavit.

signed Christian S. TUERCK  
(Dr. Christian S. Tuerck)  
Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI  
Nurnberg.

\* \* \* \* \*

I hereby certify the above to be a true copy of the original  
document.

Nurnberg, 29 February 1948

signed Dr. Erich BERNDT  
Attorney

DOCUMENT BOOK II DEGESCH  
DEGESCH DOCUMENT No. 24

Copy of document No. NI-2665  
Exhibit 1778.

Now: Friedberg-Hessen  
Postbox 98

To  
"Bayer"  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Attention of Generalkonsul MANN,  
22 Leverkusen - IG Werk.

A.B. 15 November 1944

Enclosed you will find our fiscal report with profit-  
and loss account and balance sheet for the year 1943.

The profit- and loss account shows a profit of Reichs-  
mark 150664.58. Of this amount the management proposes to  
distribute

RM 150,000.-

and to carry the balance of RM 664.58 forward to new account.

Please let us have your confirmation if you approve of  
our proposal so that payments can be effected by us. At the  
same time we request exoneration of the management.

The annual report furthermore reveals that the  
development of the current year will not show very favorable  
results due to restrictions of production respectively drop of  
production caused by the war situation. The recent balance-  
sheet drawn up as of 30 June entirely confirms our fears.  
We should like to refrain from submitting this balance-sheet,  
which already shows a considerable loss, because a balance-  
sheet covering half a year only cannot give an exact picture.

A loss as of 31 December 1944 must also be expected in  
any case.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR  
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG m.b.H.  
(initials)

The Manager.

DOCUMENT BOOK II LEGESCH  
LEGESCH DOCUMENT No. 24

- 2 -

For attention of:

Dr. BRUGGEMANN  
Director C. WURSTER,  
Director HOERLEIN

- 10 -

DOCUMENT 2006 II DFGESCH  
DFGESCH DOCUMENT No. 25

---

Copy of Document No. NI-12664  
Exhibit 1777

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Postbox 61  
Telephone 623  
Special Dept. F. Oberstdorf, Allgau  
17 February 1945.

To the  
Management of the "Degesch" (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlings-  
bekaempfung)

Friedberg - Hessen  
Postbox 90.

Subject: Annual report 1943.

We acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 14 inst. addressed to the attention of Generalkonsul HANN and in reply wish to inform you that in all probability the 340 sent us on 15 November were lost in the mail. We thank you for the annual business report for 1943 which, in spite of the many difficulties arising from suspension of production, again led to a considerable increase of the turnover. We express our special thanks to management and company for the achievements worthy of recognition.

In view of the increased difficulties in 1944 we are aware that the past year brought a reaction which will also affect the profitableness. Considering this fact and your reference concerning a certain loss to be expected in 1944, we are of the opinion that the profit of 1943 should not be distributed in full but in part retained as a reserve fund in order to balance the loss with this newly formed reserve if possible without having to fall back on the existing reserve fund. Because of its urgency, our proposal was already cabled to you

DOCUMENT BOOK II DEGESCH  
DEGESCH DOCUMENT No. 25

- 2 -

and at the same time contained the exoneration of the management for 1943 as follows:

"Annual report received propose profit distribution RM 10 000.- stop exoneration of the management for 1943 granted letter follows."

If for some reason not known to us you should deem it expedient all the same to distribute the profit of 1943 to the amount of RM 150 000.-, we hereby give our approval.

We approve of the balance-sheet drawn up by you and hereby grant exoneration of the administrative committee and the management within the scope of our competency as partner of your enterprise.

Heil Hitler  
"MAYER"  
I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: MANN                      signed STEINIG

- 12 -

- 1 -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Anton KLSINHEIM, born on 30 December 1905, residing at Cologne-Merheim, left bank of the Rhine, Weidenpöcherstrasse 22, am aware of the fact that the posing of a false affidavit renders me liable to punishment, and declare the following on oath, voluntarily and without being subject to duress, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI in Buerenberg:

1. Since 1938, I have worked as commercial clerk at the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., or the sales combine Pharmazentika in Leverkusen. I work in Department "F", which deals with the administration of the participations of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in other firms of the business branch of the "Bayer" sales combine, Leverkusen.

The participation of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in the firm of Degesch, Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekämpfung m.b.H. (German Company for Pest-control), Frankfurt/Main, was dealt with by Department "F", too.

2. Until I was drafted into the Armed Forces in August 1943, I had access to the business reports of the Degesch in Department "F". The contents of these reports never made me suspect that products of the Degesch would be used for any purpose other than pest control.
3. I have re-read the reports of the Degesch for the business year 1938 to 1943, and have now read the report for 1943, received by Department "F" in February 1945. These reports contain the following statements on the business in penetration gas chambers:

Business report for 1938:

"The Department Penetration Gas Chambers has still requested an expenditure of nearly RM 10 000.-, as per balance, in the year 1938. The participation of the Degesch in this special field - meanwhile 26 Degesch chambers are in operation and a further 75 projects for chambers are being worked on - has undoubtedly helped to further the whole enterprise. A number of very favorable opinions from at home and abroad are on hand which contribute considerably towards making propaganda for the Degesch in general and its methods."

Business report for 1939:

"Gas chambers: This time the Department Gas Chambers asked for an expenditure of RM 5 000.- only. The fact that the balance shows a figure of <sup>approximately</sup> RM 14 500.- is due to the latter figure's still including deliveries to Egypt amounting to RM 10 000.-"

- 2 -

which had to be written off. (Amount still open in Egypt. 2 400). The activities in this sphere have met with further success. Through them, valuable contacts with officials and Armed Forces agencies were obtained. The Armed Forces de-lousing project created some special problems; the Degesch Circulating System was modified to suit the requirements of the Armed Forces. During the year covered by the report 13 Degesch chambers were put into operation and 58 projects were worked on. Preparations were made to conclude fairly large contracts for the Armed Forces. 42 Circulating System Chambers (Cartox gassing) were put into operation in export houses in Brazil."

Business report for 1940:

"While the business in gas chambers had still shown considerable losses during the previous year, a small profit could be realized during the current year. Through propaganda for the utilization of the Degesch Circulating System in de-lousing installations of the Armed Forces, which was carried out with particular emphasis on the Heli field, it was possible to increase the turnover to RM 52 000.- Altogether, 59 plants were installed for the Armed Forces, 6 plants for the Reich leadership SS and 5 plants for different municipalities (compare table on page 19).

Simultaneously, the technical equipment was developed further, resulting in improvements which brought about an increased demand for Degesch Circulating System Chambers towards the end of the year."

page 19:

"Department Gas Chambers.

The following equipment was supplied in 1940:

1.) for the Armed Forces:

32 units for de-lousing installations for Military District Administration, 6th Army Corps, Muenster, 4 units each:

4 units	for	Bocholt
4 "	"	Dortmund
4 "	"	Essen-Frintrop
4 "	"	Herford
4 "	"	Muenster
4 "	"	Rheine
4 "	"	Spellen
4 "	"	Wuppertal
4 "	"	Armed Forces Supply Office Wiesbaden at Lindburg/Lahn (Dulag)
2 "	"	Armed Forces Supply Office Siegen at Oflag Veilburg
1 unit	"	Armed Forces Supply Office St. Pölten at Stalag Krens-Gneixendorf
4 units	"	Armed Forces Supply Office Erfurt at the Ohrdruf training field
8 "	"	Field Command Antwerp at the Army Ordnance Depot Posen in Lodz.

59 units.



1 unit for the Public Disinfection Institute of Mannheim  
1 unit for the Canned Food Factory, Gross-Gerau  
12 units for the Municipal Building Office, Linz  
1 unit for the Landrat Office, Buedingen  
2 units for the Scientific Research Institute, Nidorsachsworfen

24 units

4.) Shipped abroad:

1 unit for Sofia/Bulgaria  
1 unit for Sofia/Bulgaria, Alexander Hospital  
1 unit for Bodoe/Norway, Fishing Museum

3 units

altogether 55 units."

Business report for 1942:

"Gas chambers.

The efficiency of the Degesch Circulating System Gas Chambers, generally recognized meanwhile, resulted in a considerable increase in the number of orders coming in, since the inducting of great numbers of foreign workers into the German armaments industry necessitated special de-lousing measures there. The number of gas units supplied during the business year amounted to 127 and exceeded the number of units supplied during the previous year (55) many times. Appendix VI on page 21 gives a survey of the gas units sold during the current year. The turnover in the gas chamber business rose to approx. RM. 120,000.- (RM 50,000.-)

The numerous inspections of the sites and the commissioning of the units imposed great demands as far as travelling was concerned on the few specialists available for this kind of work."

Page 21: "Appendix VI

Table of gas-chamber units supplied during 1941  
and 1942.

	1941	1942
Armed Forces	15	6
Wehrmacht	13	10
Government Agencies	16	44
Industry	8	66
Export	3	1
total	55	127.

- 5 -

Business report for 1943:

"Gas chambers: This year's turnover of RM 181 000.- (RM 130 000.-) represents an increase of approx. 51 % over last year's turnover. The demand for de-lousing chambers showed a further increase during the business year. Altogether, 175 (127) Degesch Circulating System Gas Chambers were supplied. Of those 109 were supplied to armaments plants. The 662 Degesch Circulating System Gas Chambers erected so far brought about an increased consumption of cyclono-prussic acid."

I have carefully read through pages 1 to 4 of this declaration and signed it personally. I declare on oath that I stated nothing but the truth therein.

Loverkuseen, 19 February 1948.

signed: Anton KLEINHENZ  
(Anton Kleinhenz)

Signed before me in Loverkuseen on 19 February 1948, by Herr Anton KLEINHENZ, known to me to be the person submitting the above affidavit.

signed: Christian H. TUERCK  
( Dr. Christian H. Tuerck)

Assistant Counsel for the Defense at the  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

\* \* \* \* \*

I certify that this is a true and faithful copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Erich BERNDT  
Attorney-at-law.

A r r i c e s s i t .

I, Dr. Richard Fuhrmann, born 26 October 1889, residing at Opladen, Friedensbergerstrasse 2, knowing that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare voluntarily and without coercion, for the purpose of submission to the Military Tribunal VI in Nurnberg, under oath the following:

1. Since August 1932 I worked for the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Leverkusen and since 1935 I was member of the Board of directors. I am chief of the department for protection of plants and collecting patents.

2. Since the end of 1930 I.G. Farben had a share in the DEGESCH (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schwefelkohlenstoff, Frankfurt a.M.) of 42.5% of the capital. I am acquainted with the contracts existing with the Deutsche Gold und Silber-Schmelzwerk AG DEGUSSA, Frankfurt/Main, which also held a share of 42.5% of the capital, the I.G. Farben did not exert any influence on the management of the DEGESCH business. The DEGUSSA conducted the DEGESCH on their very own sphere of action.

3. Business reports of the DEGUSSA and statements referring to the turnover of products sold by DEGESCH, especially concerning SYCLON, did not cause any suspicion that inappropriate use could have been made of the products. The business-reports and statements concerning the turnover were considered credible, considering all technical details. Also "DUMS 12", the own product for pressing of the I.G. Carbon, which also served for decontamination - at which in action developed sulphur-dioxide, showed a heavy increase in production. The turnover development was as follows:

of about 15,000 kgs in 1939  
" 95,000 kgs in 1940  
" 240,000 kgs in 1941  
" 490,000 kgs in 1942  
" 1,750,000 kgs in 1943.

The comparison of the amount of business done in DIAMANT with the turnover in ZYGLAU by the DELEGATE shows that the increase in turn over of DIAMANT was even larger than the increase in turn over of ZYGLAU.

I have read the foregoing carefully and have signed it by my own hand. I declare under oath that I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 17 December 1947.

(signed) Dr. Richard Fulmann  
(Dr. Richard Fulmann)

Signed before me on 17 December 1947 by Director Dr. Richard Fulmann,  
whom I know to be the person giving the above affidavit.

(signed) Christian E. Tuerck  
(Dr. Christian E. Tuerck)  
Defense Counsel Assistant with the  
Military Tribunal VI, Sumborn.

The true and correct copy of the above document certifies:  
Munster, 29 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Tuerck  
attorney.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Richard Faulmann, born 30 October 1889, residing at Opladen, Friedensborgerstrasse 2, knowing that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare voluntarily and without coercion, for the purpose of submission to the Military Tribunal VI in Nürnberg, the following:

1. Since August 1922 I have been employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Leverkusen and since 1938 I am a member of the board of directors. I am head of the department for protection of plants and for combating pests.

2. In my affidavit of 17 December 1947 I have stated under No. 3, among other things, the following:

"The business reports and statements concerning the turnover were considered credible, considering all technical details."

3. By "considering all technical details" I mean:

- 1.) Consideration of the development in the different indications resp. application-fields.
- 2.) Quantities of consumption which are important for every field, i.e., the quantity of gas concentration plant, successfully used for each subcategory of gases.
- 3.) The comparison with the development in turnover of other concentration plants for approximately the same field of application, f.i. DISPERMAN.
- 4.) I confirm furthermore that I did not have any knowledge about the flow of gas in the concentration plants, particularly Ausobolite, before the collapse of the Nazi regime.

I have read the one very carefully and have signed it by my own hand. I declare under oath that I have stated nothing but the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Lawrence, 22 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Richard Paulman.

Signed before me on 22 January 1948 by Director Dr. Richard Paulman, known to me as the person giving the above affidavit.

(signed) Christian H. Turok.  
(Dr. Christian H. Turok.)

Detainee Council Assistant with the  
Military Tribunal VI, Nurnberg.

\*\*\*\*\*

The true and correct transcript of the above document certifies:

Nurnberg, 28 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Gerdt,  
attorney.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Ernst Berner, born 31 January 1878 in Frankfurt/Main, residing at Frankfurt/Main, Paulsenstrasse 32, member of the Vorstand of the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheidanstalt vormalis Riessler in Frankfurt/Main, having been informed that I am liable for perjury if I submit a false affidavit is given for the purpose of being introduced as evidence in the I.G. Farben case before the American Military Tribunal in Nuremberg, hereby state under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following:

Until 1930, the "Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schrodlin-absmorgfuer A.G." (DEGESCH) was exclusively owned by the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheidanstalt, vormalis Riessler, Frankfurt/Main, to which I belong as a member of the board of directors since 1930. In 1930, the I.G. Farben-Industrie Aktien-Gesellschaft purchased half of the shares of DEGESCH. After purchasing half of the shares of DEGESCH, the member of the Vorstand of the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheidanstalt, vormalis Riessler, Hermann Schleichner, and the member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Wilhelm A. Mann, became manager, and this only because the Scheidanstalt and I.G. Farben each owned half of the shares of DEGESCH. Herr Mann never concerned himself with the management itself. No employee of I.G. Farben was working for the DEGESCH. The sort of business of the DEGESCH was in the offices of the Scheidanstalt which also continued to keep books for the DeGESch, as before.

On 15 September 1936, a cooperation contract was signed between the Scheidanstalt, I.G. Farben and the Thorder Goldschmidt Aktien-Gesellschaft. The business capital of the DEGESCH in the amount of 100,000.-- RM was taken over by the Scheidanstalt (42.5 %), I.G. Farben (2.5 %) and Thorder Goldschmidt A.G. (15 %). The management of the DEGESCH remained further with members of the Scheidanstalt. The sort of business of the Company also remained in the offices of the Scheidanstalt.

Par. 3 of this contract provides for an administrative council of the DEGESCH to which three gentlemen from the Scheidanstalt, three gentlemen from I.G. Farben and two gentlemen from Thorder Goldschmidt A.G. belonged. In 1940 Messrs. Schlessner and Mann resigned from their exclusively formal appointments as manager of the DEGESCH and joined the administrative council. Mann became chairman of this council.

The administrative council has the following tasks, in accordance with par. 3 of the contract of 15 September 1936:

In order to simplify the execution of their rights as partners in the DEGESCH and in its management, the partners have founded an administrative council.

The administrative council has, as far as the partners are concerned, the rights and duties of a supervisory board, as provided by the rules of the Handelsgesetzbuch (commercial code).

As far as the members of the DEGESCH are concerned, the administrative council is the joint representative of the partners in protecting their partnership rights.

Resolutions of the administrative committee have the same binding force as ~~official~~<sup>official</sup> partnership resolutions, as far as the partners and business concerns are concerned.

The members of the administrative council did not have any influence in the course of business or even some individual business of the DEGESCH, nor did they get any information about these. In fulfilling their tasks, it was not their duty to get such information. The administrative council concerned itself with formal administrative tasks only, such as approval of the balance account, approval of the salaries and bonuses of its key personnel, etc.

Since 1924 the DEGESCH delivered zinc and lead ZYKLON for the purpose of disinfecting posts. It was used as a disinfectant and in different ways for disinfection of military billets, army barracks, labor service camps, mills, storage and work areas, silos, ships, for the delousing of troops, foreign civilian workers and clothes, as well as for the protection of supplies. That the sale of ZYKLON increased rapidly during the war was a well known fact to the members of the administrative council, because of the balance accounts and the turnover reports. It was furthermore known that the main customers of the DEGESCH consisted of their two main agents, two locally completely independent companies, one of which - March & Litzler (Holl) - worked the West Elbian territory, the other - Tsch. u. St. h. n. (Tsch.) - the East Elbian territory, in complete independence. The administrative council never concerned itself with the wind up of (individual) business and with the question, who else had bought ZYKLON from the DEGESCH. Neither was that within its duties. The administrative council learned, as stated, from the reports of the business managers, that in wartime the demand for ZYKLON and all other disinfection agents increased considerably, just as it was in foreign countries, particularly in countries involved in war. Since ZYKLON happened to be the most effective medium for the disinfection of mass quarters, but first of all for delousing and therefore for the fight against typhus, this increase in production appeared to be quite natural and was by no means surprising. I can therefore testify, with a clear conscience, that through cooperation in the administrative council none of the members had or could have had the slightest reason to suspect that ZYKLON was being misused at any place, especially for the purpose of gassing human beings. I wish like to assure explicitly at this point that

no other reasons or circumstances prevailed which could have raised suspicion in this respect with the members of the administrative council.

I have read carefully each page of these statements under oath and confirm that they are true and correct by my own signature.

Frankfurt/Main, 29 November 1947.

(signed) Ernst Bornau.

The above signature of Herr Ernst Bornau, Frankfurt/Main, known to me in person, is hereby officially certified.

Frankfurt/Main, 29 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Erich Forst.  
Notary.

\* \* \* \* \*

The true and correct copy of the above document certifies:

Munich, 9 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Forst  
attorney.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Hermann Schloesser, born on 8 October 1889 in Giessen residing at Hof Eich near Galshausen/Fesse, after having been cautioned that, by making false statements, I render myself liable to punishment and that this statement will be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal at Nuernberg in case No. VI (I.G. Farben), herewith state in lieu of oath voluntarily and without coercion the following:

I have carefully read the statement of Mr. Ernst Bernau of 29 November 1947. This statement is true and I can confirm its truthfulness in all points.

I wish to add the following:

I was interested in acting as manager of the DEGESCH as I had to carry on negotiations with the American Cyanamide Co. in the name of Degesch, but did not have a power of attorney for Degesch in my capacity as member of the Vorstand of the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt vormals Roessler. The Farben and the Scheideanstalt each holding a 50 % share in the Degesch. Mr. Mann of Farben was also appointed a manager besides the other managers for no other reason than the preservation of the equilibrium. Mr. Mann's appointment was purely formal. He never exercised the functions of a manager. The Scheideanstalt always exercised the functions of the management of the Degesch, Farben never.

In 1940 I asked Mr. Mann to become the Vorsitz of the Board of Directors of Degesch for the following reason:

Farben and the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt owned two firms jointly in the field of pharmaceutical and pest control: The Chemiewerk Hoechst A.G. and the Degesch, both in Frankfurt on the Main. Within Farben, Mr. Mann was in charge of this field. As Farben was interested in the pharmaceutical business traditionally and originally, the Chemiewerk Hoechst A.G. was managed by Farben. On the other side, the Vorsitz of the Aufsichtsrat of this company was appointed by Scheideanstalt a function exercised by me at that time. Since the Degesch management was traditionally appointed by the Scheideanstalt ~~after~~ <sup>by the Scheideanstalt</sup> ~~Degesch~~, the Vorsitz of the Degesch ~~Board of Directors~~ <sup>Board of Directors</sup> was to be appointed by Farben in order to restore the equilibrium. For this reason Mr. Mann of Farben took over this office in my place.

I wish to emphasize the correctness of Mr. Bernau's statement in the second to last paragraph of his declaration that no member of

the Board of Directors of Degesch could become or had to become suspicious because of the increasing sales of Zyklon during the war that Zyklon would be used for a criminal purpose, particularly for the gassing of human beings. The gassing of the numerous and steadily increasing troops' and workers' quarters, necessary as a result of the war, offered a plausible explanation of the mounting sales of the best means for gassing, <sup>namely Zyklon.</sup> It has been established beyond any doubt that for the same reason the use of Zyklon has increased a lot during the war in other countries also, e.g. in England and, as far as I know, in America.

I have carefully read Mr. Bernau's statement of 29 November and my own affidavit and I certify by my signature that both are correct.

(signed) Hermann Schlosser

I certify officially the above signature of  
Direktor Hermann Schlosser ~~given~~ in my presence.

Frankfurt on the Main, 1 December 1947.

(signed) Dr. Eich Berndt  
Notary Public.

...

I certify that this is a true copy of the above document:

Munsterberg, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Eich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law.

Copy.

Dr. Theo Goldschmidt  
Th. Goldschmidt A.G.

Essen, 31 December 1947.

A Y S I D E N T

I, the undersigned Dr. Theo Goldschmidt, residing in Essen-Brodway, Am Wiesenhal 12, after having been cautioned that, by making a false statement, I render myself liable to punishment, herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Muenberg, Germany.

(1) I have been a member of the Th. Goldschmidt A.G., Essen since 1911 and Vorsitzender of the Vorstand since 1923. I never was a member of the NSDAP. During the period of the National-Socialist regime I was always faced with political difficulties and was even offended. After having been Vorsitzender of the Reit- und Fahrverein Essen e.V. for years I had to resign this post in 1934 at the instigation of the higher SA leadership. I also had to resign from the inner Vorstand of the association of German chemists after having been a member for eight years. When the local Gew economic chamber was established, I did not become a member although I had been the representative of chemistry in the chamber of industry and commerce in Essen for more than 30 years. In 1944, the growing suspicion of the party caused the Gestapo to revoke my license for carrying a gun which I had enjoyed for decades.

I was classified under category V and, in 1945, became the president of the chamber of industry and commerce in Essen under American occupation. After regular elections had been held I was confirmed in my office by the elected members of the chamber and I am still holding this office today. In 1945 I became again a member of the Vorstand of the association of German chemists. In addition I was elected

deputy leader of the economic association chemical industry (British zone) and Vorsitzender of the Landesverband Nordrhein within the above economic association after having been thoroughly investigated by the British authorities.

(2) The Th. Goldschmidt A.G. managed by me has held a 15 % share in the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeufung (Degesch) since October 1930. I myself have since been a member of the administrative committee of this company. The following is known to me concerning the development of the Degesch in brief outline:

The Degesch is a foundation of the Deutschen Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt in Frankfurt on the Main (Degussa). After the first World War the Degussa did extensive work in the field of pest control and tried in laborious detailwork to exploit commercially the results of its research.

The people influential in the Degussa, at first Generaldirektor Dr. Busmann and later on Generaldirektor Hermann Schloes, took a special interest in the Degesch and devoted a large part of their energy to this company. It took many years of work until the Degussa succeeded in making the Degesch a profitable enterprise. Considerable expenses were incurred because of the sales organization covering a large part of the globe, the necessity of complementing and expanding continually the scientific basis as well as the necessity of negotiating with the industrial inspection authorities of the various countries, owing to the protective measures required as a result of the application of highly poisonous materials. The enterprise could only expect to show a profit if the company was allowed to reap the slowly maturing fruits of its grand work without being troubled by competition.

When Farben developed a new process for the manufacture of high percentage calcium cyanide (Cyancalcium) in 1929 or 1930 and took a patent on the insecticide properties of ethylenoxyde, simultaneously discovered, the Degussa requested a collaboration with Farben. The negotiations ended with a 50 % participation of Farben in the Degesch in 1930.

The capital of RM 100,000.- of course represented a mere basis for accounting. It did not in any way reflect previous expenses.

In the meantime my company had worked out a special procedure for combatting pests by means of gas and founded the T-Gas-Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsvernichtung n.b.H. On the basis of negotiations all rights regarding our process and the title to the T-Gas-Gesellschaft were transferred to DEGESCH in 1930 and we obtained as compensation RM 15,000.- of the capital. These RM 15,000.- are also out of proportion with previous expenses and were only an adequate equivalent because nominally, a high rate of profit could be expected. If amounts of RM 100,000.- to RM 300,000.- were distributed among the three partners by the company later on and these amounts showed a return of 100 to 200 % with respect to the nominal original capital, this return must be considered a modest one in view of previous expenses and the work performed and still to be performed by the partners. When the three companies merged we had, in any case, hoped for better returns.

(3) The purpose underlying the formation of the administrative committee in 1930 was to keep the representatives of the three mother companies delegated there informed about business in brief outline, to have them supervise the keeping of the agreement, concluded by the three mother companies and smooth out possible differences of opinion between the companies, which, in the beginning actually occurred. From article 3 of the agreement of the three Degesch partners of 1936 (submitted by the Prosecution in the Farben Case as Doc. MI-6363, Exh. 1765, Doc. Book No. 82) it is evident that the administrative committee was not intended as an "Aufsichtsrat in the usual meaning of the word". Its function consisted less in supervising the management than in adjusting the interests of the three mother companies in the technical field in which the Degesch was active. This function of the administrative committee was explicitly defined as follows in article 4 of the agreement known to me, concluded between Degussa and Farben on 2/30 June 1930:

"It is up to the administrative committee to supervise the carrying out of collaboration agreements concluded between both partners and the partners and the Degesch and particularly to act in case of differences of opinion as defined by par. 12 of the agreement concluded between both partners and the Degesch."  
Although this was not explicitly entered into the agreement of 1918, yet this function of the Verwaltungsrat was always predominant later on.

The administrative committee convened every one or two years. In these conferences reports were mainly made regarding research work, the expansion of export and sales as a whole; details of the Degesch business were never discussed. During the war the administrative committee only convened in 1940 in connection with the annual shareholders meeting of the company. As far as I remember there was no session of the administrative committee on the occasion of the shareholders meeting in 1942, the last one held before the collapse. This was not a legal necessity, since, according to article 3, par. 5, of the agreement, the administrative committee was nothing else than a simplified form of representation of the three mother firms.

After 1942 the few necessary so-called shareholders' resolutions were passed by way of correspondence, a more and more frequent practice among many German companies in view of the increasing work load of all partners and the steadily mounting difficulties of travel.

(4) The actual sales distribution of the products of the Degesch field within Germany, that is the commercial detail work, was left to two separate companies: Tosch & Stabenow in Hamburg (called Tossta) and Hoardt & Lingler in Frankfurt on the Main (Hali) the first mentioned company supplying the East part, the latter one supplying the West part of Germany.

I just heard that the original participation of the Degesch in these two sales companies was reduced later and the participation in Tesch und Stabenow given up completely in 1942. Also abroad the sales organizations for Degesch products, partly built up in the form of independent distribution companies. As a result of this form of organization the Degesch had hardly anything to do with the immediate commercial details inside as well as outside Germany, but was restricted to deal with the field from a technical and scientific angle and to an over-all control of the business.

(5) Approximately since the beginning of the twenties, many years before Farben's entrance into the Degesch a hydrocyanic acid product, called "Zyklon", an invention of Dr. Haardt, a member of the Degussa circle, was one of the principal pest control products produced by the Degesch. Many years before 1930 already the value of Zyklon for the decontamination of large spaces, (mills, storage houses, railroad cars, ships, mess quarters), further for the decontamination of clothing and for the protection of stores of edibles, had been proven in a remarkable way.

(6) At no time before the end of the war I know anything of the fact known since that Zyklon was, during the war, abused for the mass extermination of human beings in concentration camps. Neither did I hear any rumors to this effect. If I would have had the slightest suspicion that a Degesch product was abused in such a gruesome way, I should have immediately tried to prevent this with the caution appropriate under the circumstances prevailing at that time and if I should not have succeeded in doing so I should have withdrawn from the Degesch. It is known to me that a British Military Court in Harburg found that two gentlemen possessing great influence in the firm Tesch and Stabenow knew of the abuse of Zyklon, whereas the court found that a third influential gentleman in this firm did not have such knowledge. I do not have the slightest doubt, however, that like myself, none of the other members of the administrative committee of Degesch had any knowledge or even any idea of the use to which Zyklon was put. I am firmly convinced that every other member of

the administrative committee would have at once drawn the consequences necessary, like myself, if he would have had a mere suspicion that Zyklon had been abused in such a way. Nothing could be found in the papers forwarded to me as a member of the administrative committee regarding the development of the Degesch business which could have raised my or the other members' suspicion. Since the retail business with Germany was handled by the two distribution companies Hall and Teate and both these companies were, in addition, so jealously concerned about maintaining their independence from the Degesch, nothing unusual was evident during the war even from the papers regarding the development of the Degesch business which were forwarded to me, having been made up according to the same pattern all the time. The increase in the sale of Zyklon in Germany was not surprising in any way, as it corresponded to an increase in the sale of other pest control products in Germany and an increase in the sale of Zyklon by the Degesch organization abroad.

In view of the special suitability of Zyklon as means of decontamination for barracks, troops quarters, mess quarters, the war was bound to lead to a considerable increase in the sale of this product in the belligerent countries in view of the significance of Zyklon for the decontamination of rooms, of clothing and above all for the combatting of typhus. As far as I remember, the shareholders and the administrative committee did ~~not~~<sup>never</sup> get a report about the distribution of sales. For this reason I am firmly convinced that the other members of the administrative committee as well did not see any reason and, even when using a strict yard stick, did not have to see any reason for a special examination of the business of the Degesch or their sales companies during the war.

(signed) Dr. Theo Goldschmidt.

I hereby certify the above signature of Generaldirektor Dr. Theo Goldschmidt of Essen.

Essen, 3 January 1948

(stamp) (signed) Signature  
Notary Public.

Document Register No. 5/1948.

Affidavit.

I, Josef SCHLITZ, born on 28 March 1894, residing in Leverkusen-Schlobusch III, Hans Sechs Strasse 26, do hereby state that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, and hereby make the following deposition voluntarily and without duress, to be submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg:

1. I have worked for I.G. Farbenindustrie, i.e. Sales Combine Pharmazentralwerk in Leverkusen since 1914 and became a member of the directorate in 1943. I am head of Department F, which handles the administration of I.G. Farben participations in other firms of the Bayer Sales Combine, Leverkusen.

Department F handled also the participations of I.G. Farben in the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schmelzblechherstellung, (German Post Control Company), Frankfurt a.M., (Dagobach) IG Farben participated in the Degesch with 42.5 % of the business capital since 1930, according to the papers produced here.

2. In contrast to the administration of participations as handled by other firms, where close cooperation through regular detailed reports and continual personal discussions of all important developments was the underlying principle, the administration of the participations in Degesch confined itself to the receipt of monthly turnover reports and annual business reports. The reason was that the Degesch partners, Degussa (Herr SCHLOSSER) and IG Farben (Herr KUNZE), had an agreement that Degussa should represent also IG's participation

DOCUMENT BOOK II DEGESCH  
DEGESCH DOCUMENT No. 27

in Degesch, act as direct advisor, as well as control and manage the IG part of Degesch. On the other hand the IG Farben Sales Combine Dyer had to control and manage the Chemiewerk Homburg A.G., Frankfurt A.M., whose stock majority was held by Degussa and IG Farben. Herr STIEBE, then manager of the Degesch, had specifically pointed out this agreement between Degussa and IG Farben regarding Degesch, when I visited the latter, I believe in 1935 - I do not remember the exact time. Upon my return from this visit, Herr MULLER spoke of this agreement and instructed me, in consequence, not to bother about the business transactions of Degesch, but only to ensure the regular receipt of the turnover report for use in the statistics.

3. The monthly turnover report of Degesch was forwarded direct to my department "F" through the mail distribution center. It was subdivided according to products, but contained no information as to the customers, buyers and recipients of these products. To my knowledge, Herr MULLER never saw these monthly turnover reports at all. They were filed in my department and one copy was sent to the statistics department, which compiled the total turnover every month, without subdivisions into products, for all Dyer participation firms of IG which were covered by department "F."

I have carefully read and personally signed the above statement and hereby declare on oath that it contains nothing but the truth.

Leverkusen, 19 February 1948

Signed: Josef SCHEITZ  
(Josef SCHEITZ)

Signed before me, on 19 February 1948 in Leverkusen, by Herr  
Josef SCHEITZ known to me to be the person giving the above  
affidavit.

Signed: Christian H. TIERCK  
(Dr. Christian H. TIERCK)  
Assistant Defense Counsel with Military  
Tribunal VI in Leunberg

A certified true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Erich BERNDT,  
Attorney.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Walter REERDT, born on 9 March 1888, residing in Mussdorf on Attersee (Upper Austria), having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal in Nuernberg for the Dr. Fischer case, hereby depose the following voluntarily and without duress.

Verwaltungsrat:

I have been a member of the Verwaltungsrat of Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schmelz- und Packpapierfabrik (German Post Control Company) n.b.H. (Degesch) in Frankfurt a.M. since 1930. To my knowledge, the first meeting of that board took place in 1942. The function of the Verwaltungsrat was primarily the coordination of the partners' interests, and in particular it was never concerned with the current or special affairs of Degesch; neither did it seek information about these. It confined itself to purely formal administrative tasks. If I remember rightly, I last attended a meeting of the Verwaltungsrat in 1946 or 1947.

Sale of Cyclone.

I know that the sale of Cyclone - like all other delousing agents - soared during the war. It was and is impossible to conclude from this fact, that Cyclone was used for purposes other than the destruction of vermin, especially such as the killing of human beings, not even in view of the fact that Cyclone was delivered to concentration camps; because there the anti-typhus campaigns necessitated a great deal of delousing. I know that Sarsol, too, the consumption of Cyclone and liquid prussic acid greatly increased during the war.

Origin of Cyclone.

I began early, even when I was working in America in 1912, to concern myself with the question of the use of prussic acid for vermin

destruction. And in 1927 in the course of this work I succeeded in im-  
pregnating inert matter with prussic acid, and in making it marketable  
and transportable in a simple and safe way, by bedding it in cans. I had  
this process patented in my name, and sold the patent to Degesch *against a license fee*.  
I called the product of my process Cyclone B, under which name it gradually  
came to be known in the world market, and to be produced abroad also.  
Degesch founded, among other things, independent affiliated companies  
for the sale and application of their products in England and France,  
Other foreign firms, but not ICI and Degussa, had participations in those  
companies. The patent expired in about 1937, and since then, production  
has been unrestricted in all countries.

#### Manufacture of Cyclone

At first it was manufactured on a very small scale, until in about 1923  
Dessauer Zuckerrefinerie AG in Dessau started to manufacture it, because  
prussic acid was obtained there as a *by-product* from Vinasse, a waste  
material produced in the manufacture of beet sugar. From the very start, the  
Dessauer Zuckerrefinerie was obliged to surrender its entire Cyclone  
output to be sold by Degesch.

The second factory to make Cyclone was the firm of Kaliwerke AG in Kolín,  
Czechoslovakia.

Then the firms

Albion Cyanide Company, New York (ACI)

Imperial Chemical Industries, London (ICI) and

Société de Electrochimie, Paris,

required production licenses, and they still produce large amounts of  
Cyclone under a different name today.

#### Killing of Human Beings with Cyclone

The first time I heard about the use of Cyclone for the mass-killing of  
human beings was in July 1945, through Herr Dr. RUSCHER, who had heard,  
listening in to Radio Moscow, that this had happened in Auschwitz concen-  
tration camp.

Prior to this I had heard nothing about it, or that people had been  
gassed in other concentration camps.

My political persecution as an "Enemy of the State."

Let me add that in July 1941 my wife was first imprisoned for 7 months  
by the Gestapo in Frankfurt a.M. It was intended to arrest me too at  
that time, but I was too ill. When I had sufficiently recovered, I was  
imprisoned for 5 weeks. The reason given for my arrest was that I was  
an "Enemy of the State", which was also entered as my political atti-  
tude on the Gestapo card, which I still have. By order of the Gau  
Economy Advisor I had to give up my position as manager of the Heli  
G.u.B.H. in Frankfurt a.M. and the Gestapo directed me to leave Frank-  
furt a.M. The Gestapo kept me under observation, also in my new residence  
in Nassdorf on Abtarnsee, until the collapse.

Frankfurt/Main, 13 March 1948

Signature  
(Dr. Walter REZDIT)

The above signature of Herr Dr. Walter REZDIT from Nassdorf/Abtarnsee  
(Upper Austria), who is known to me, is hereby officially certified.

Frankfurt a. M., 15 March 1948.

Signature illegible  
Notary Public.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Heinrich Stiege, born 1 March 1895, residing in Boenstadt/district Friedberg, after having been cautioned that, by making a false affidavit, I render myself liable to punishment, hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal, I.G. Farben Case, at Nuremberg, Germany. My statements were given voluntarily and without coercion.

I was in the service of the Deutsche Gasellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m.b.H. (Degesch) in Frankfurt on the Main, namely from 1925 on as a Prokurist, from 1929 on as acting manager and later on as a manager.

My services were interrupted by my being called up for military services in September 1939. I resumed them again in September 1946.

The responsibilities of the Verwaltungsrat were laid down in the statutes of the contract of September 1930. It had to safeguard the interests of the shareholders against the Degesch. The Verwaltungsrat limited its activities to an annual meeting to accept the business reports of the managers, following this there was a general discussion of the business policy. The Verwaltungsrat did not occupy itself with any of the details of the management. An exception to this rule was made only once, I think it was in 1931 or 1932, when the Verwaltungsrat, as though it were an arbitrator, was called upon to settle a dispute between the I.G. and the Degesch. The question at issue was the sale of "Areginal", gassing agent for disinfecting warehouses.

During my leave I frequently visited the Degesch. During my visits there none of the Degesch employees ever told me that there had been rumors to the effect that Zyklon was being used in concentration camps for the gassing of people. I think, if this had been the case, I should have received information about it, as I had been employed by the Degesch for so many years.

I have carefully read this affidavit and I hereby certify its correctness by my signature.

Frankfurt on the Main, 2 December 1947.

(signed) Heinrich Stiege.

I hereby officially certify the authenticity of the foregoing signature of Herr Heinrich Stiege.

Frankfurt on the Main, 2 December 1947.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt  
Notary Public.

.....

I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 8 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney-at-Law.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Heinrich G. Sossenheimer, born 13 October 1910, residing in Frankfurt on the Main, Forsthausstrasse 38, after having been cautioned that, by making a false affidavit, I render myself liable to punishment, hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal, I.G. Farben Case, at Nurnberg, Germany. My statements were given voluntarily and without coercion.

From April 1933 until August 1947 I was working as a commercial employee for the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m. b. H., (Degesch) Frankfurt on the Main. In September 1942 I was appointed Prokurist. I left the firm in August 1947.

The Administrative Committee of the DEGESCH which was called into existence by reason of the collaboration contract Degussa/I.G./Goldschmidt/Degesch, which Committee later on was frequently referred to as Verwaltungsrat, was informed on the business activity of the company by means of an annual report. Besides the annual report, balance sheets and profit and loss statements with proposals as to the distribution of the accrued profits were also submitted to the ~~individual~~ Verwaltungsrat members. Stockholders meetings were called quite regularly before the outbreak of the war in 1939, which were attended ~~by~~ by the Verwaltungsrat members. As far as I remember the last stockholders meeting was held in 1942, reviewing the business year 1941. I no longer remember the names of the gentlemen who had participated in this meeting. The DEGESCH was represented in these stockholders meetings by one or several of its managers. I have heard that these meetings lasted only a short time and that resolutions were passed very quickly after the annual report had been read.

The I.G. Leverkusen received a monthly statement on the sales of the DEGESCH, covering ZYLLON, CALOID and ETHYLENE OXYDE (E-Gas/CARTOX) segregated according to countries, quantities and sales values. The DEGESCH prepared this statement regularly until March 1944 - at which time the offices of the DEGESCH were destroyed.

From my knowledge of the business routine of the DEGESCH I consider it out of question that the I.G. representatives in the DEGESCH Verwaltungsrat had any knowledge on the details of the DEGESCH business, exceeding the information mentioned in the foregoing.

As expert for the products CALOID, E-GAS and CARTOX, which were produced in Ludwigshafen I have met Dr. WPFSTER several times in Ludwigshafen. I think I have seen Dr. MANN once, however, I do not remember on what occasion.

I did not know Prof. Hoerlein in person.

Whereas exports of the various DEGESCH products began to fall after the outbreak of the war in 1939, the demands at home rose owing to the rapidly growing need of effective decontamination agents. The shortage of raw materials and production difficulties at the DEGESCH resulted in a brisk demand for so-called auxiliary processes, for instance carbon disulfides which in the latter stages of the war were being used by other firms for the decontamination of premises to an extent previously unknown.

The answer for these increased sales of ZYKLON, T-GAS, TRITOX and VENTOS can be found quite logically in the fact that the need on decontamination agents had increased enormously during the war. I myself was not directly connected with the ZYKLON business, and did not find anything unusual in the mounting sales of ZYKLON during the war, because from the exact knowledge I had obtained of the T-GAS, TRITOX and VENTOX business, which had been under my charge, I knew the brisk demand of the individual consumer groups, and that only a small fraction of the existing decontamination work could be carried out with the decontamination agents supplied by the DEGESCH in view of the fact that sulphur and sulphur preparations were used to a much larger extent during the war for decontaminating premises.

During the war I have never heard any rumors - neither within the DEGESCH nor outside of it - to the effect that people were being gassed in concentration camps. Neither had it occurred to me that anything like that could happen.

I have carefully read this affidavit and I hereby certify its correctness by my signature.

Frankfurt on the Main, 9 December 1947.

(signed) Heinrich G. Sossenheimer.

I hereby officially certify the authenticity of the foregoing signature of Heinrich G. Sossenheimer, known to me personally.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt  
(Notary Public)

Frankfurt on the Main, 9 December 1947.

\* \* \* \* \*

I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt,  
A lawyer-at-law.

Affidavit.

I, Karl A m e n d , born 3 April 1891, residing in Frankfurt on the Main-Sued, Barnitzstr. 43, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment, hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal, I.G. Farben Case, at Nuremberg, Germany. My statements were given voluntarily and without coercion.

I have been in the services of the DEGESCH since about 1923 and in 1945 I was appointed to act as its Prokurist. Therefore, I am quite well informed as a whole on developments within the DEGESCH. As to the avenues of information open to the members of the Verwaltungsrat I know that an annual business report was submitted to them. This report was always prepared for the annual stockholders meeting. I cannot say for certain whether these annual reports actually were submitted regularly during the last years. However, I know that the last regularly issued business report was prepared in 1943. A sales report was submitted monthly to the Finance Department of the I.G.-Leverkusen. This sales report only listed the total sales, broken down into figure for the various products. I never observed that some of the Verwaltungsrat members had been given special information.

I do not remember in particular that the Verwaltungsrat members MAHN and WERSZEL ever had received special information on any of the transactions, especially transactions involving ZYKLON. I do not think so either. I am unable to give any details concerning the meetings of the Verwaltungsrat, I only know that these meetings lasted only a short time and that not always all the I.G. members were present. I never was personally acquainted with Herr MAHN. I do not think that I ever had seen the name of HOEPLER in the transcripts, meaning that most likely he had not been present in those meetings. The sales of ZYKLON took a sharp upward turn during the war. My explanation for this was that the number of barracks and installations for troops had increased considerably, especially by adding the occupied territories to Germany. Besides, disinfections by gas had to be carried out now much more frequently than before because troops were changed in those installation much faster than before. For this reason, we received urgent orders for greasing agents very often by wire. In addition to this, new sheds were put up for the labor service, for resettler's camps and for foreign workers. We also furnished ZYKLON for disinfecting those installation by gas. I also was informed that ZYKLON was furnished to concentration camps.

My explanation for the amount consumed in this connection was that in my opinion, a camp was made up of many sheds and that, besides, the sheds were crowded. This made its use plain to me. Add to this the fact that ZYKLON was intended in the first place as a means to combat typhoid fever. I did not find anything unusual in the fact that ZYKLON was being supplied to concentration camps, in particular, it never occurred to me that ZYKLON could be used for anything else except for decontamination purposes, certainly not for the gassing of human beings. I have never heard any rumors during the war that people were gassed in concentration camps, especially not with ZYKLON. I heard about the gassing of people for the first time in March 1945 by listening in on foreign broadcasts in Radio Friedberg.

I have carefully read the foregoing affidavit and I hereby certify its correctness by my signature.

(signed) Karl Amend

Frankfurt on the Main, 3 December 1947.

I hereby certify the foregoing signature of Karl Amend, known to me personally.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt  
Notary Public

\*\*\*\*\*

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law.

I N S E C T I C I D E  
W I T H   F I G H L Y   P O I S O N O U S   A G E N T S .

No. 1, Hydro-Cyanic Acid

Methods to be followed in instruction courses and  
examinations on the use of hydro-cyanic acid with  
insecticide.

With an appendix. An index of decrees and ordinances  
at present in effect in Germany concerning the use of  
hydro-cyanic acid with insecticide.

By

Prof. Dr. Otto Lantz  
Geh. Obermed.-Rat, Berlin

and Dr. Ludwig Gassner  
Frankfurt on the Main.

B e r l i n 1934

Publishing House of Richard Schoetz, Wilhelmstrasse 10

Decree of the Reich Ministers for Food and Agriculture and of the Interior on the Implementation of the Decree concerning the Use of Insecticides with Highly Poisonous Agents. Dated 25 March 1931 (RGBl. 1931, page 83).

Pursuant to the Decree concerning the use of Insecticides with Highly Poisonous Agents, dated 29 January 1919 (RGBl., page 165) and pursuant to paragraph 4 of the Decree Implementing the Decree concerning the Use of Insecticides with Highly Poisonous Agents, dated 22 August 1927 (RGBl. I, page 297) the following is hereby decreed with the agreement of the Reich Council:

.....

Buildings erected in block construction may only be disinfected by gas on the basis of a special permit and by simultaneously using a warning agent. Fumigation must begin not later than 13 hours. Before granting a permit for disinfection the fire-proof walls must be thoroughly examined for possible leakage of gas. The inhabitants of the neighboring houses must be informed in writing at least ~~two~~ hours before disinfection by gas is to take place. At the same time each household in these buildings is to be given a copy of the instructions mentioned in paragraph 9.

It is reserved to the Leader authorities to order the taking of safety measures in excess of the foregoing or to permit in special cases exception for industrial premises.

.....

Excerpt  
PERIODICAL FOR  
HYGIENIC ZOOLOGY  
AND INSECTICIDE

Published by

Prof. Dr. Heinrich (illegible)

Departmental Director with  
the Reich Institution for Water  
and Air Qualities.....

Dr. Werner Reichmuth

Wiss.Rat, Special Leader and  
Head of the Department for  
Insecticides with the Insti-  
tution for General and Military  
Hygiene of the Military Medical  
Academy, Berlin-Dahlem.

In Connection with

Prof. Dr. Saling

Dept. Director with the  
Reich Institute for Water and  
Air Qualities in Berlin-Dahlem.

and

Prof. Dr. MARINI, Dept. Head with the Institute for Ship and Tropical  
Diseases, Hamburg.

36th Year of Publication      1944      No. 8/9      Aug./Sept.

From the School for Desinfectors of the Waffen-SS, Berlin-Dahlem.

Experiences gained with Hydro-Cyanic Acid in large scale Decontami-  
nation of Premises.

..... Employing Zyklon-B with or without <sup>warning agent</sup> hydrogen showed no  
difference .....

- End -

Dessauer Zucker Raffinerie / Dessauer Werk fuer Zucker und Chemische  
Industrie A.G., Dessau.  
(Dessau Sugar Refinery - Dessau Works for Sugar and Chemical Industry,  
Inc., Dessau.)

TO:  
The Degesch Company  
Friedberg/Dessau.

Chem. J/7a

23 May 1944

We wired you on 19 May as follows:

"Have no more supplies of bromide-ether stop. With reference to the regulation requiring the Chemical-Technical Reich Institute to approve admixtures concerning types and quantities, we request information whether chloride ether could be added alone and in which quantities stop. Otherwise production will come to a standstill stop."

You certainly would have to let us know concerning the composition of ZYKLON, for we were not informed about your former negotiations with the Chemical-Technical Reich Institute, and consequently we do not know which admixtures have been approved and/or ordered. Without your report on this matter we could of course not easily change its composition, particularly as we don't know whether you do not have to carry out some kind of organizational measures concerning your contamination firms (for instance, on account of changed odors or similar matters).

One could perhaps consider, by possibly omitting bromide ether, to add not only 0.5 % Oxal acid, but instead of 0.1 %, the double amount, namely 0.2 % of chloride ether. However, this is only a suggestion on our part.

If you were to inform us how the Zyklon is to be compounded, we would regard it as self-evident that you would have thus complied with the provisions of the Chemical-Technical Reich Institute and/or the Reich Railway Traffic Code.

(signed) Dessauer Werke

Cony/Sp.

Outgoing Telegram

Friedberg, 23 May 1944

TO: Dessauer Werke, Dessau.

As already stated to you by the Work Committee, Berlin, Zyklon production must under no circumstances be stopped due to lack of irritant agents. Produce until further notice without irritant agents, according to instructions of the Production Committee acting as agency commissioned by the Reich Minister for Armaments and War Production. Letter shall follow.

DEGESCH.

Copy/Sp.

23 May 1944 - Dr. Pt/Lr.

TO:  
Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und  
Chemische Industrie A. G.

(19) Dessau/Anhalt.

Re.: ZYKLON Production.

The interruption of bromide-<sup>acetic</sup> vinegar-ester shipments from the Schering A.G., which you have reported to DEGESCH, must under no circumstances cause a reduction of Zyklon production. There are neither technical nor factual misgivings against the temporary production of Zyklon-~~hydro-prussic~~ <sup>prussic</sup> acid ~~and against putting it primarily at the disposal of hydrocyanic acid plants~~. I shall try to get speedy shipments of bromide-vinager-ester from the Schering A.G.

Heil Hitler

Manager of the Production Committee  
of the Special Section Plant Protection  
and Insecticides in the Economic Group  
Chemical, Industry.

(signed) Dr. Peters.

Copy.

TO:  
Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker und  
Chemische Industrie A.G.  
D e s s a u / Inhalt.

A/Sp.

31 May 1944.

Re: Deliveries of bromide-<sup>acetic</sup>~~vinegar~~-ester.

The Production Committee of Special Group 19 in the Economic Group Chemical Industry sent a letter concerning the above matter to the Schering A.G., Berlin, urgently demanding the expeditious delivery of bromide-<sup>acetic</sup>~~vinegar~~-ester to its Dessau plant. Subsequently, Schering wrote on 26 May 1944, to the Production Committee that a part of the order for bromide-<sup>acetic</sup>~~vinegar~~-ester had immediately been shipped via express to Dessau. It is planned to deliver the rest of the order at the end of May or the beginning of June.

Moreover, the Schering A.G., Berlin, expressed the hope of being able to promptly deliver future orders, provided the "Werk Adlarshof" had the necessary containers on hand. For this reason, please continue to promptly return the empty bottles.

We want to reply now to your letter of 23 May. Until the difficulties concerning the deliveries of bromide-<sup>acetic</sup>~~vinegar~~-ester are corrected, we request that you add to Zyklon:

1 % <sup>chloroacetic</sup>~~phosgene~~ acid ethyl ester (Chlorkohlensaureäthyl-  
----- ester) -----

(instead of 0.1 % as hitherto), in order to increase the warning effect.

Already once before was 1 % <sup>chloroacetic</sup>~~phosgene~~ acid ethyl ester added, particularly ~~when bromide-vinegar ester still contained irritants~~. The Chemical-Technical Reich Institute, Berlin, issued no regulations concerning the admixture of irritants and stabilizers (Stabilisatoren) to Zyklon.

Heil Hitler.

D E G E S C H

(signed) Kaufmann (signed) Anand

\* When the irritant contents of bromo acetic ester was still 1%.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, the undersigned Willy S a e p p l e r , born 12 November 1903 in Frankfurt on the Main, residing in Erefeld, Hohen Dyk 121, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements under oath, declares that my statements are true and that I have been informed that they are to be submitted to the American Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Marburg as evidence in case No. VI.

I started to work for the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft on 1 November 1937 in Frankfurt on the Main. On 1 October 1941 I was transferred to the Sales Department of the Uerdingen plant, receiving "Handelsvollmacht" on 9 April 1942 and Procura on 12 June 1947. My statements in this affidavit I made only on the basis of the booking and sales-accounts still available.

(1) Ethylester of chlorcarbonic acid was produced at the Uerdingen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in amounts which are shown in the affidavit of Dr. Oswald K e i s e n e r of 12 February 1948 which affidavit I am familiar with.

(2) A small part of the Uerdingen production which during 1939 - 1944 amounted to barely a few percent of the total production, was made available to be sold to the customers, i.e. consumers outside of the I.G. Werk Uerdingen.

(3) Shipments were made to numerous firms at home and abroad, of which most and the most important ones are listed below:

Amer-Gesellschaft, Cranionburg,  
C.E. Boehringer, Ingelheim,  
Chem. Labor. f. Forschung und Technik Dr. Avenarius,  
Berlin,  
Chem. Fabrik v. Heyden, Reichenbach-Dresden,  
Chem. Fabrik Dr. Reininghaus, Essen,  
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung,  
Frankfurt,  
Fehlberg-List, Magdeburg,  
I.R. Geigy, Basel/Schweiz,  
Hoyl u. Co., Berlin  
Hoffmann-La Roche, Grenach,  
Niederlandsche Coccaïnefabr. N.V., Amsterdam/Holland,  
N.V. Niederlandsche Kininefabrik, Haarlem/Holland,  
Pfriz-Gesellschaft, Remberg,  
Riedel de Haen, Loose/Kr. Rheinland,  
Schering A.G., Berlin,  
Dr. Schuchardt, Goerlitz,  
Segeltuch-Industrie, Merano/It.

The amounts billed to the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlings-  
bekämpfung (German Corporation for the Spreading of Insecticide)  
were supplied directly to the Dessau Plant for sugar- and chemical-  
industry, Dessau and very small amounts to the Kali-Werke Kolin-Ak-  
tiongesellschaft, Kolin. Dessau and Kolin called for the shipments  
themselves. Payment of the bills for goods delivered to Degesch and/  
or Dessau was made through the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheidean-  
stalt (Degeuss), Frankfurt.

(4) In the years 1939 to 1944 a minimum of 1 % and a maximum of  
3.6 % of the total amount of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid pro-  
duced in Uerdingen was delivered to Dessau and/or Kolin. The value of  
these deliveries never during that time exceeded a minimum of RM 900.-  
and a maximum of RM 6,400.- per year. This sum represented only a  
small fraction of far less than 1 % of the total sales turnover of  
the Uerdingen plant.

Uerdingen, 12 February 1948.

(signed) Willy Baepler  
(Willy Baepler)

Signed before us by Herr Willy Baeppler as the person who gave the  
above affidavit.

(signed) Christian H. Tuerck  
(Dr. Christian H. Tuerck)  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

- - - -

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of  
the original document.

Muenberg, 29 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, the undersigned Dr. Oswald M o i s s n e r , chemist, born 16 September 1898 in Siotzsch, district Delitzsch, province Saxony, residing at Uerdingen on the Rhine, am Oberfeld 39, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith in lieu of oath that my statements are true and that I have been informed that they are to be submitted as evidence in case No. VI to the American Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg:

I started to work for the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Wolfen, Farbenfabrik, on 1 September 1920 as a chemist. On 1 May 1927 I was transferred to the Uerdingen plant and received "Prokura" on 1 April 1942.

(1) The manufacture of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid was started in the second decade of this century at Uerdingen. The process has long been known from the chemistry literature and is described in:

Beilstein, Handbuch der organischen Chemie (Manual of Organic Chemistry) Vol. II, 4th edition, page 10  
Dumas in Liebigs Annalen der Chemie und Pharmazie, Vol. 10, page 278.  
Röse in Liebigs Annalen der Chemie und Pharmazie, Vol. 205, page 229.

I know nothing of the I.G. having a patent for the manufacture of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid.

(2) For the use of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid the I.G. Uerdingen possesses only the application for a patent I 75 064 IV d/ 12 q of 14 May 1943 wherein the use of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid as basic material for the manufacture of mixed esters of carbonic acid is stated.

So far, no decision has been reached regarding this patent application. I do not know of any other I.G. right of protection with regard to the use of Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid.

(3) Ethylester of chlorocarbonic acid was manufactured from 1939 on as follows:

1939	507 t
1940	284 t
1941	914 t
1942	1084 t
1943	1349 t
1944	1499 t

(4) The largest part of the amount produced was used in Uerdingen itself. A comparatively small portion of the production was turned over to the Sales Department of the I.G. and was delivered exclusively through the Sales Department of the Uerdingen plant. The amounts here involved may be found in the affidavit of Herr Willy Baumler of 12 February 1948 which affidavit is known to us.

Uerdingen, 12 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Oswald Meisner  
(Dr. Oswald Meisner)

Signed before me by Herr Dr. Oswald Meisner as the person who gave the above affidavit.

(signed) Christian K. Thorek  
(Dr. Christian K. Thorek)  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

.....

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Sierberg, 29 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich Berndt,  
Attorney-at-Law.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Adalbert KOENIGS, born on 31 December 1899, Catholic, Handlungsbevollmaechtigter and scientific assistant, Koeln-Riehl, Amsterdamer Str. 50, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted to the military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1) In my capacity as referent of the Department for the Protection of Plants (Pflanzenschutz) in the I.G. Farben, Leverkusen, I temporarily attended a meeting on hydro-cyanic acid of the working committee "Decontamination of rooms and Combatting Pests", which took place in the rooms of the "Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt" in Frankfurt/ain on 27 and 28 January 1944, and to which the Department for the Protection of Plants was invited.

On the basis of the still existing documents and according to my knowledge I can state the following with regard to the important items discussed at this meeting.

2) Numerous representatives of offices and interested industries attended this meeting. From official authorities:  
The representative of the chief of the Medical Inspectorate of the Wehrmacht, Oberstabsapotheker WEISSER,  
of the Main Medical Depot, Oberstabsapotheker EWEIS,  
of the Reich Labor Service, Oberapotheker Dr. KLOPPER,  
of the Waffen SS, Dr. KOENIG,

of the Reich Ministry of Labor, Ministerialrat Dr. KREMER,  
of the Reich Ministry of the Interior, Oberregierungsrat Dr. LIESE,  
of the Reich Health Leader and of the German Red Cross for re-settle-  
ment camps, Oberstarzt Prof. Dr. ROSE and LK-achtfuehrer BOETTCHER,  
of the Reich Ministry for Food and the National Biological Institute  
Regierungsrat Dr. JILKE,

from the industry:

The director of the Deutsche Gold- und Silberscheideanstalt DREYER,  
at the same time the chief of the special department for Cyanides  
and Cyanide compounds,

Herr DELMER of the Reich association for ~~combating injurious~~ insecticides,  
as well as representatives of different firms concerned with ~~the~~ insecticides  
~~combat against injurious insects~~ amongst them in particular gentlemen  
of the Degesch, Frankfurt/Main.

3) In the meeting it was stated that in 1943 the gassings carried  
out by the German decontamination firms were executed for the various  
consumers as follows:

Wehrmacht, including Waffen SS, RAD and Organisation TOOT . . . . .	50 %
Armament plants . . . . .	15 %
Protection of supplies (chiefly decontamination of shells) . . . . .	17 %
Orders by official authorities . . . . .	18 %

The representative for resettlement camps quoted as an illustration  
that in his department, owing to the resettlement of big crowds of Germans  
from Russia, the demand had increased. His office alone took care of 350  
resettlement camps.



*of these*

Since January 1943, 300 chambers were set up or were still under construction in 131 different installations. The Wehrmacht and the units of the Waffen-SS used 172 (45), of the 552 installations, the agencies and Land Labor Exchanges, especially in the districts of the Alps and the Danube, as well as the municipal administrations and Health Offices 131 (44) chambers. 249 (137) hydro-cyanic delousing chambers had been erected for the armament plants, or were under construction.

6) It was reported that during the war until this date garments and equipment of nearly 25 million men were deloused with hydro-cyanic acid in chambers. It is gratifying that no serious accidents in the chambers where the gassing system with cyclon-hydro-cyanic acid was used, were reported, and the fact that the highly poisonous hydro-cyanic acid was used without any danger, is a proof for the safety of this process which generally is considered as one of the most effective delousing processes.

7) There was no mentioning whatsoever of any abuses of cyclon in this great circle of experts, and therefore I never heard before this meeting nor after this meeting until the end of the war, that cyclon was used in concentration camps for the gassing of human beings.

Document H02588 No. 21

Exhibit No. \_\_\_\_\_

I have carefully read the foregoing affidavit, consisting of 2 pages and have signed it in my own handwriting. I have made the necessary corrections and initialed them.

I declare on oath that the deposition is the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 19 February 1948

signed: Dr. Adalbert REINIS

Signed before me by Dr. Adalbert REINIS, known to me as the person who made the affidavit.

signed: Christian H. TUMECK  
(Dr. Christian H. TUMECK)  
Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal VI Nurnberg

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the above document:

Nurnberg, 29 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Jacob REISCH,  
Attorney-at Law.



Exhibit No. \_\_\_\_\_

because for the time being this signature can not be obtained from us neither in Frankfurt nor in Leverkusen, therefore we request the I.G. Leverkusen to take cognizance of this fact and to approve it subsequently and to request the firm of Dr. Th. GOLDSCHMIDT A.G. Essen to give its consent by signing the enclosed copy of the partnership resolution.

The commercial business manager of the Degesch, Herr Director Heinz STIEBE has not returned yet from the Wehrmacht, we have no news from him and it is assumed that he is a British P.O.

In the meantime the Degesch has returned from Friedberg to Frankfurt and has taken up its activities again on a large scale together with its subsidiary company the HEERDT-LINGLER Lt. It is very active in the fighting of pests especially in Frankfurt and in the surrounding districts which become larger every day. For the time being their chief difficulties consist in the supply of agents necessary for the fighting of injurious insects. An easing of the situation is expected, because of the fact that the I.G. Ludwigshafen - now Badische Anilin- and Sodafabrik - has according to its own wish started the production of cyclon in the place of the lost manufacturing plants in Dessau and Kolin. Cyclon is still very badly needed for practical use. The Degesch which since that time as it is known - together with Dessau and Kolin - by virtue of an agreement had the exclusive right for the delivery of cyclon for the manufacturing in their plants, gladly give its consent for practical reasons and particularly in consideration of the proven friendly relations. For the time being it renounced the given possibility of producing cyclon on its own, but it reserved the right to come back to it in the course of further developments.

As an exceptional case we have taken it upon us to submit the above report to you, at the same time, however, we transfer the duty to give further reports as well as the business relations back to the management of the Degesch which is by now completely able to handle these matters again.

With best regards

cordially

*[Handwritten signature]*

signed: Dr. Goldschmidt

Resolution of the Partners

In our capacity as partners of the  
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeufung, Lt.  
in Frankfurt/ain we herewith decide  
to appoint Dr. Walter HEEDT in Frankfurt/ain to be an additional  
business manager of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeufung  
Lt.

Frankfort/ain, 12 September 1945

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt  
formerly ROESSLER

ppa.  
signed: SCHLOSSER      signed: SCHARF

Ludwigshafen, 13 September 1945

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien Gesellschaft  
Werke Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik

signed: C. JURSTEN      signed: PFANNKUELLER

\*\*\*\*\*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy  
of the document:

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr. E. ich BERNOT,  
Attorney-at Law.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document DEGESCH.

Nuremberg, 1 April 1946.

Pages 16 - 24	Jack Markheim AGO D 230 019
" 25 - 32	E. Cettinger AGO A 444 369
" 39 - 45	G. Leuener ETO 20 133
" 47 - 50	Th. Klein AGO D 150 307
" 51 - 58	E.H. Hedelstein X 046 289
" 56 - 63	J. Weimann ETO 35 270

DOCUMENT BOOK II DEGESCH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, MONICA TELLMOOD, AMALIA PIEZER, M.E. MASON, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book II Degesch.

pages I - IIIa

1 - 8  
13 - 17  
33 - 38

MONICA TELLMOOD  
ETO No. 20138

" IV - VI  
VII - IX  
9 - 12

AMALIA PIEZER  
ETO No. 25967

" X - XII

M.E. MASON  
ETO No. 6176

" END "

CASE NO. 6, TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE

DEGESCH

Supplement to Document Book No. 2

(See letter inside)

English



CASE NO. 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE

Supplement to Document Book No. 2 DEGESCH never received.



*Defense*  
*Case 6*

Supplement 2  
to  
Document Book II  
EUGSCH

submitted by  
Defense Counsel  
Dr. Ulrich BEIGDT

*Engel*



REPORT

Result of a discussion arranged for by the Prosecution  
at Nuernberg, between Messrs.

Dr. Gerhard PETERS (former business manager of the DEGESCH)  
and H.C. KUHLIN (former deputy business manager of the  
DEGESCH) with Messrs.

Karl LEI (former commercial representative, now Proku-  
rist of the DEGESCH)

H. SOSENFEHER ( up to 1947 Prokurist of the DEGESCH)

Dr. S. BLUSCHER (business manager of the HERBERT-LINGLER  
G.m.b.H), concerning the following questions \*) about  
Cyclon B, based on renewed investigation of the documents  
which are still in possession of the DEGESCH.

-----  
Question 1. Kind and extent of correspondence, es-  
pecially all regular reporting to the DEGESCH-part-  
ners, especially I.G. Leverkusen, is to be described  
as fully as possible, giving examples and evidence  
with special view to the oral and written in-  
formation given by Herr LEI and his close associates.

Reports to the partners were made in the following way:

- 1) by annual reports in the form of business statements  
which were discussed on the occasion of meetings of  
the company. The last meeting of the Company took  
place in 1942. The annual report for 1943 was not  
distributed to the partners until November of the  
following year (see letter Dr. GOLDSCHMIDT of 12 De-  
cember 1944 addressed to DEGESCH, IG and Degussa,  
attached 1). During the last 6 or 7 years, the annual  
reports with their addenda adhered to a standard  
pattern, so that the copies which were submitted to  
the Tribunal are perfect examples. They went to all  
partners and all members of the executive board.

(page 2 of original)

- b) Annual statements of turnover and profit from export of Cyclon, Colcid and T-Ges to the so-called "Weisslander" (white countries) (not quarterly, as assumed by Dr. PETERS up to the present). These statements went exclusively to Leverkusen for settlement

-----  
\*) (to page 1) the text of the questions was first submitted to the above mentioned by Dr. PETERS in writing  
-----

- 2) of special licences to one Dr. BISS, and passed in the year 1938 or 1939 (example see addendum 2).
- c) Monthly reports of activity and quarterly excerpts from them were, apart from inter-office distribution in the DEGESCH, only sent to Herr SCHLOSSER (Degussa), ERLAU (Degussa) and for circulation to the manager's office of Degussa, but not to the other partners of the I.G. Farben and GOLDSCHMIDT. (Occasionally also to Dr. REEDT). They were inaugurated in 1938 approx., and stopped again in 1940 because of overwork (no more evidence for this available).
- d) Monthly statements of the turnover of DEGESCH (however, only for the products: Cyclon, Colcid, Athylenoxyd (I.G.T.-G.s and Cortex) according to agreement always up to or on the 20th of each month (see example addendum 3). The past carbon-copy of such a statement which was found among the DEGESCH files is of March 1944. Only the special department Ehrhard-Leverkusen received such reports for the purpose of providing it with a good survey of the development of the turnover of the DEGESCH. It is only now, after a first survey of the files of the DEGESCH, that Herr KAUFMAN, who was responsible for the distribution of these reports, remembers them again, especially as these reports did not contain any important business matters. The products, Tritox and

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

Ventox, which were not introduced until 1939 and 1940, were never included in those turnover-statements. Herr ~~WILHELM~~ ~~WILHELM~~ too remembers them only faintly right now.

- 4/ e) Statements of the monthly total turnover of the DEGESCH were, outside of the DEGESCH, only passed on to Herr SCHLESER (Deussa) and to the Central Secretariate of the Vorstand of the Deussa (ZSV) (example addendum 4).

The above includes all manners of reports and statements which can still be remembered, and which went, at agreed regular intervals, to any representatives of DEGESCH shareholders.

Part from the above mentioned reports and statements, there was also a correspondence with the different I.G. plants which greatly varied in its frequency.

(page 3 of original)

Very lively contact with Ludwigshafen, especially about T-g's Cerox, Caloid and Ventox, on concerning questions of importance, copies were sent to Dr. WETER or private letters were addressed to him personally. There was no need for written reports about Cyclon, as Ludwigshafen had nothing to do with Cyclon production and was to be treated as competitor of Basen in Cyan-rotors.

With Roachat the same applies concerning Tritox, with Helfen to concerning original. With Leverkusen business correspondence regarding interpretation of agreements fixing of Cerox-prices, limitation in the use of Regin 1, and similar matters. Also once a year an exchange of letters about computation of the gross initial dividends from the Cerox-business. In important questions direct information of Generalkonsul MAIN by carbon copies or letters which was, however, on special orders from Herr SCHUSTER, restricted to special cases which were expressly sanctioned by him, for instance the proposed purchase of a house, desired extension of the scope of work to contact-poisons, preparations for meeting of the executive board and passing on of suggestions for the annual balance and distribution of profit, the break-down of material and administrative costs.

Fundamental problems were generally dealt with at occasional meetings of Herr MAIN and Herr SCHLOSSER, outside of the DEGESCH circle, so that the manager of the DEGESCH hardly ever got into contact with Herr MAIN, and most specialist consultations saw him only once or twice during all these years.

On the whole this created the impression in the DEGESCH that L.G. Leverkusen was not interested in particulars of the development of the DEGESCH,

Supplement 2 to  
Document Book II DEGESCH  
Document No. 72  
Exh. No. 60

(Page 4 of original)

very different from the plants in Ludwigshafen and  
Kochst which both had in their own branch of pro-  
duction business and very strong personal contacts  
with the DEGESCH, which was decisive for the contents  
and the frequency of the technical and business cor-  
respondence, but was definitely limited to possibili-  
ties of production for themselves (Ludwigshafen:  
Celcid, Te-Gas, Cortox, Ventox; Kochst: Tritox).  
The interest of the partner Dr. GOLDSCHMIDT, Essen,  
was limited to Te-Gas/Cortox and the general financial  
position of the DEGESCH.

signed: FELTNER

signed: KAUFMANN

signed: MEHL

signed: GEORG RABNER

Question 2: Saw did DEGESCH, after its Frank-  
furt offices were bombed and all its files  
were destroyed, turn to other firms, among  
others also to Leverkusen, requesting them  
to help with setting up of new files? As a  
point of special interest, how was Leverkusen  
approached, and what was expected from them?

After the loss of its Frankfurt files, DEGESCH turned  
to its most important business connections asking them  
to help it with carbon copies etc. of their own files  
and statistical documents (see also addend 5 p. 2). The  
respective letter to Leverkusen and its answer is in  
possession of the Prosecution. Leverkusen was expected  
to send mainly business reports, their enclosures and  
parts of the statements mentioned under question 1. It  
can no longer be remembered whether and how Leverkusen  
complied with this request.

signed: FELTNER

signed: KAUFMANN signed: GEORG RABNER

signed: K. MEHL

Supplement 2 to  
Document Book II LEGESCH  
Document No. 72  
Exh. No. 60

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

Question 3: What can be remembered of possible special information by Herr MAJN and Herr WUNSTER about particular districts using Cyclon?

Herr MAJN and Herr WUNSTER were never informed verbally or by letter, of any details about the Cyclon turnover in Germany, except the data contained in the business reports and in the monthly reports of the LEGESCH.

signed:PETERS      signed:KURLAN      signed:SCHEINHEIMER

(page 5 of original)

Question 4: Who were the members of the managerial office and the executive board of the DEGESCH?

a) Business Managers

- 1919 - 1925 Dr. Walter HERBERT  
(from 26 October 1922 DEGESCH was to 100 % a subsidiary company of the Degussa)
- 1925 - 1930 Hermann SCHLOSSER (Degussa)  
(from 1 July 1930 on, I.G. Farben has a 50 % interest in DEGESCH, and later on Degussa and I.G. Farben sold 7 1/2 % each of their stock to GOLDSCHMIDT A.G.).
- 1930 - 1940 Hermann SCHLOSSER (Degussa)  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN (I.G. Farben)
- 1931 - up to the present date  
Heinrich STIEGL (DEGESCH)  
(from 1939 deputy of Dr. Peters)
- 1940/41-45 Dr. G. PETERS  
(from end of 1942 deputy of Herr KUMMER)

The actual functions of a business manager passed from Dr. HERBERT to Herr SCHLOSSER and from him to Herr STIEGL, and later on to Dr. PETERS, whereas the inclusion of Herr MANN in the business management of the DEGESCH was made for reasons of parity and no actual managerial functions were connected with it.

When Herr SCHLOSSER and Herr MANN resigned their positions in the business management in 1941, they joined the executive board with the intention of taking the chair alternately, a plan which was not carried out owing to wartime conditions, so that Herr MANN stayed chairman of the executive board up to the end of the war.

b) Executive Board

- 1 July 1930 - 30 June 1936:  
The Executive Committee consisting of three members each of the Degussa and the I.G.:  
Dr. SUSS, Sid. U. Dr. HERBERT (according to Degussa-card-file for Degussa)  
Dr. MANN \*) Dr. R. ANDRÉ and Dr. SCHULZIN  
(for I.G. Farben)
- from 1 July 1936 to 1947 (1940?)  
as above, (with the addition of Dr. GOLDSCHMIDT for GOLDSCHMIDT A.G. in Essen)
- from 1940 to the end of the war:  
last enlarged membership of the executive board:  
5 representatives each of the Degussa and the I.G. Farben, and 1 representative of the GOLDSCHMIDT A.G.

(Page 6 of origin 1)

In the elections to the executive board equal representation was strictly adhered to; however, the vacancy caused by Herr HERRMANN-LINGLER's (I.G. Farben) death in 1943 was not filled till the end of the war.

Bohemia: SCHLOSSER, Dr. ROSE, Dr. FLEISCHER, Dr. HERRMANN

I.G.: General Counsel KURT, Dr. BRUEGGEMANN, Prof. HERRMANN,  
Dr. URSTEN, Dr. HERRMANN-LINGLER (+1943).

COLENSCHMIDT A.G.: Dr. TH. COLENSCHMIDT.

Nobody is able to remember whether Dr. HERRMANN ever took part in the executive board meetings.

\*) Herr KLUFFEL points out that only Herr SCHLOSSER and Herr STIEGE are definitely sure about these statements, especially those concerning the differentiation between HERRMANN Reg. and HERRMANN jun.

Dr. WURSTER attended only one executive board meeting in 1940, on the occasion of his own by-election, and not those meetings held in 1941 and 1942.

Question 5: Limitation of Dr. PETERS' collaboration in the DEGESCH caused by ever increasing pressure of work in the committee of which he was chairman.

From 1941 the member of the DEGESCH, Dr. PETERS because of his activities in the autonomous administration of the firm (working-committee, production-committee etc.), to an ever increasing degree was engaged in working for these agencies. To the same extent as the importance of his activity in these committees increased, Dr. PETERS, during the following years, was drawn away from his work for the firms DEGESCH and HERRMANN-LINGLER. From March 1944 Dr. PETERS employed, in an office outside the DEGESCH- or Heli-office building, 4 full-time office workers. His committee-work went in many ways far beyond the sphere of activities of the DEGESCH, and was frequently even opposed to the interests of the DEGESCH. This caused ever increasing criticism in the part of the section-chiefs of the DEGESCH, HERRMANN-LINGLER and the laboratory, and his interest in the current work of the firm and its affairs faded.

(page 7 of tri-in-1)

Question 6: Detailed description of the possibilities which were offered to the LEGESCH to form its ideas about and judge the type of customers who were using cyanide and especially the scope of its use in concentration camps.

Cyclon was delivered and packed by the LEGESCH in the following way:

- a) The firm REBERT-LINGLER received an invoice for all quantities sent by the delivery-plant to its customers in that particular month.
- b) The firms TESTA and ST. BOE received an account for all quantities which it reported as having been delivered or used by it. Up to the middle of 1942, the Testa enclosed copies of its invoices in its reports, which showed also the places where it was used. After the conditions of the contract had been changed in July 1942, LEGESCH received from the Testa only a statement of the quantities used in a sum total, whereby, two sets of prices were charged i.e. for "private" customers and "Government buying agencies", respectively.

Only where the deliveries in the Testa-territory were not made to the distribution-warehouses, which had considerable quantities in stock (Danzon, Danzig, Hamburg), but directly to the consumers, LEGESCH was informed of such places of delivery by the shipping instructions, for instance to the Auschwitz Concentration Camp.

- c) After the middle of 1943 all Cyclon-deliveries for the Wehrmacht, including those to concentration camps, were ordered by the Main Medical Supply Depot in Berlin, and in some cases were not immediately passed on to their destination in a way which could be checked by the LEGESCH, but directed to a collecting point instead.

Herr K. ULLMANN reasons that:

Out of this Cyclon-distribution by the Wehrmacht (Main Medical Supply Depot) from its own collecting points, some differences occurred between Testa and Wehrmacht about the probable consumption in their districts. LEGESCH tried to get particulars from Wehrmacht about the distribution, but was refused this information (Conferences of Dr. ULLMANN with Oberstaatsapotheker W. K. S., approximately beginning of 1944).

Cyclon-consumption was never split up into individual consumers' groups or-districts by LEGESCH, or arranged for by its agencies. However, the insufficient possibilities for comparison and the incompleteness of the available documents in the LEGESCH was not the only reason

(page 8 of original)

for the fact that the statistical aim at differentiation was strictly limited to the groups of milling- and food-production plants, delousing of civilian quarters, fumigation (of ships and army-supplies (including the Waffen-SS), and export. Statistical material sent in by the agencies showed only this break-down.

During the war there was also a record kept of the total development of cyanide-consumption for delousing chambers (in 200 g tins). The consumption by the Auschwitz Camp was recognised as considerable, but was not recorded separately for statistical purposes. It found its natural explanation in the considerable increase of typhus at that time, and the extensive delousing measures necessitated by it. The undersigned remember very clearly that they did not think this demand for Cyclon to be anything out of the ordinary. No suspicions of any kind arose at that time in the DEGESCH about other possible uses of these requirements for Cyclon although considerable, but as part of the general demand for Cyclon prevailing at that time not extraordinary quantities (see also question 8).

The Waffen-SS started to show an interest in Cyclon at the time of the setting up of Cyanide-delousing-chambers in Concentration Camp Sachsenhausen (four 10 cub-rooms with DEGESCH-circulation-system).

Immediately afterwards the Waffen-SS arranged for cyanide-courses to be held in Oranienberg, which served the purpose of training its own personnel entrusted with

a) the operation of delousing-installations.

As far as these were equipped by DEGESCH or one of its agencies, their technical operation was taken over by personnel trained by Toste and Heli upon receipt of a training certificate issued by them.

b) delousing of quarters (barracks, huts, etc.)

The Waffen-SS was legally authorized to carry out this work without

(page 9 of original)

calling in the DEGESCH or one of its agencies. As far as we know, only Dr. TESCH trained some individual SS-men also in this particular work.

A still available copy of instructions issued by the SS-Directing-Main-Office (signed BRUGGINSKY, of 24 August 1943) shows that the Waffen-SS wasted Cyclon in the delousing of quarters. (It is known that the SS deloused huts, following the example of Tests, with hyper-concentration - 15 k/1000 cbm - and that on some occasions, over 20 k/1000 cbm had been used) so that, on intervention of Dr. PETER's Working Committee, the regulations reproduced in addendum 6 were issued, which emphatically stressed the need for preference to be given to the fight against typhus in quarters and concentration camps.

("In cases of bedbugs and in delousing etc., the quarters of the Waffen-SS and the Concentration camps shall be frequently fumigated with cyanide... In future cyanide may only be made available for the fumigation of quarters, if there is considerable danger of typhus. Considering our experience, such conditions prevail only in concentration camps. In future cyanide may only be used for the fumigation of huts in concentration camps.")

Question 7: "Then, how often and in which way were larger consignments of Cyclon directly taken from the Dessau plant by the SS to Auschwitz, with the knowledge of DEGESCH and without Tests or the Main-Medical Supply Depot taking direct action?"

With view to the present charges, Dr. PETER and Herr KUBANN consider it possible that the SS once put in an appearance in Dessau to fetch Cyclon, and that the DEGESCH, which was thereupon phoned up from Dessau, had to make an immediate decision based upon the supply-position, without finding it possible of first getting into touch with Tests about this matter. However, Herr TEST is in no way able to recollect this. Tests cannot have objected to this movement, because of seemingly inappropriate disposal of material, but solely because of the contract stipulations. The urgency of typhus precautions would, however, at that time have justified such an exception to be made.

It can be clearly remembered that in one or two cases, personally assisted by Dr. TESCH, the SS collected Cyclon from Dessau - after merely informing the DEGESCH by telephone. - As far as we are able to remember, this collection was made for Auschwitz. In such cases there were, however, never more

(page 10 of original)

7/  
then 1000 to 1500 k collected, i.e. a quantity which would be easily used up in a very short time for the fumigation of living quarters, especially in barracks, at that time, the Wehrmacht worked always with a 1½ fold quantity of gas (1½ k per 100 cbm)-. The usual consumption of normal-strength Cyclon in barrack-comps for delousing purposes is shown in the statement, see addendum 7.

During a transit period in the second half of 1943, after the Main Medical Supply Depot had taken on responsibilities in the distribution of Cyclon to the Wehrmacht and the Wehrmacht, there were only one or two small direct deliveries made to Wehrmacht-offices or the SS, in cases where an urgency slip was handed in, without any express requisitioning by the RSP (naturally only after they had been ordered through Sell or Toste). This was immediately objected to by RSP, so that later on DEGESCH refused to make an exception even in the most urgent case. Even when, in summer 1944, a special messenger brought an especially urgent request from Auschwitz for the arrival of 250.000 Jews in Auschwitz was announced in strict secrecy, it was refused by DEGESCH and Dr. PETERS and referred to RSP, although a danger of typhus surpassing everything that had yet been experienced had been given as reason for the request.

signed: PETERS                      signed: KUFMANN                      signed: SEND

Question 8: Were there ever any rumours reported by the DEGESCH personnel during the war about gassing of human beings in concentration camps, and were such rumours ever passed on to the management by any member of the DEGESCH staff?

Err. KUFMANN declares: as far as I am informed, the use of Cyclon for the gassing of human beings was never discussed among the DEGESCH employees. Such a rumour was at one time (1944?) reported to me personally by an outsider, but it

(page 11 of original)

concerned the use of gas, which for such purposes was completely insuitable, so that this report seemed monstrous as well as incredible. There was, however, a certain suspicion left in my mind, so that I asked Dr. PETERS in May 1944, on the occasion of the sending off of a Cyclon consignment which was delivered under special conditions to the SS-representative GERSTEIN, if he could not ask for a written confirmation to the effect that this Cyclon would be exclusively used as an insecticide. However, Dr. PETERS set my mind completely at ease about this.

signed: KAUFMAN

Herr AMEND declares: Shortly before the end of the war (March 1945), I heard over the radio in Friedberg for the first time of gassings in concentration camps; after the war these statements were only confirmed, and at the same time a reference made to the use of Cyclon.

signed: AMEND

Herr SESSENHEIMER states: During the war I never heard, either inside the DEGESCH circle or outside the firm, any rumours of gassings of human beings having taken place in the concentration camps. I also don't know of any members of the DEGESCH personnel having passed such rumours on to the management.

signed: SESSENHEIMER

Dr. RAUSCHER states: Up to the time of my departure from Friedberg on 13 March 1945, I never heard, either in the firm or in private conversation with employees and members of the management of the DEGESCH and the Belli, anything about presumed or known killings of human beings with Cyclon. I only heard of this for the first time over the Moscow radio in July 1945.

signed: RAUSCHER

Dr. PETERS states: I remember Herr KAUFMAN's query if one ought not to protect oneself against false rumours by asking for a written declaration about the proposed use of this material. I don't think that this was done with a view to an already known rumour, as I cannot remember having been informed at any time about gassings of human beings, either inside or outside the DEGESCH. I heard of mass-gassings of human beings in Auschwitz for the first time after the war (May 1945).

signed: PETERS

(page 12 of original)

9. Addenda and Errata

- a) The last discussion of the business report to the executive board was held in September 1942. There were no further stockholders' meetings or executive board conferences after that.  
The annual report for 1942 was not drawn up until after the middle of 1943 and was approved of in writing by the stockholders without having been previously discussed.
- b) In peacetime the DEGESCH held annual "technical conferences", to which - besides its own technical specialists - also the leading specialists of HELI and TESTA and some foreign representatives were also invited. These discussions were discontinued during the war. Once there were also technical representatives from Ludwigshafen and Hoechst. (1939 or 1940). Neither turn-overs nor suggestions prompted by practical experience were under discussion.
- c) The connection between DEGUSSA and DEGESCH was so close that in all statements made up to now, one important distinction was overlooked; Herr KAUFMANN brings it to our notice that the Dessau plants manufactured Cyclon not on order of the DEGESCH but on that of DEGUSSA, which in its turn passed it on and charged it to DEGESCH at cost-price. The Dessau CYCLO-accounts were kept by DEGUSSA.
- d) The specialists in fumigating chambers of the DEGESCH and HELI do not remember ever having seen a complete map of the Auschwitz camp. The specialist for fumigating chambers in the HELI, Fred ENICH, does not remember that at any time an inquiry, request, or consignment of equipment parts for large chambers at Auschwitz had been discussed. In all probability she would have heard about it, if such an inquiry had ever been submitted, as this would have meant an extraordinary procedure which would have had to be discussed by the specialists. Neither does the DEGESCH special consultant remember any such procedure.
- e) The addition of the catalyst (Chlorkohlensäureäthylether) to the Cyclon was not always in the same quantity. It was up to the DEGESCH to make alterations prompted by laboratory experiences. For instance in 1944, because of an acute shortage of irritants, an increase of 900% of the additional agent (see addendum 8) was introduced.
- f) The following gentlemen, formerly in leading positions in the DEGESCH, had nothing to do with drawing up this report:  
H. STILGE, business manager of the DEGESCH, who from 1941 to the end of the war was in the Wehrmacht.  
E. BOSSERT, deputy business manager, died 1942.  
Dr. L. G. BSNER, deputy business manager, retired and is not available at present.

Supplement 2 to  
Document Book II DEGESCH  
Document No. 72  
Exh. No. 60

(page 12 of original, cont'd.)

Dr. W. RASCH, former Prokurist of HELI and DEGESCH,  
now living in the Eastern Zone.

Herr SOSSENHEIMER did not sign points 6 and 7,  
as he did not know the details about the Cyclon-  
business.

(signatures)

signed: PETER, SOSSENHEIMER, RAUSCHER, B. ALDID

as he left at an earlier date, Herr KUTLERNI could  
not sign this page

Supplement 2 to  
Document Book II DEGESCH  
Document No. 72  
Exh. No. 60

(page 13 of original)

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the original report, signed by the parties referred to in this report of 29 November 1947

Kuernberg, 5 April 1948

signature

Dr. BRENDT  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

I, Vera Solander, Civ.No. 20091, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Supplement 2 to DOCUMENT BOOK II, DEGESCH.

Vera Solander  
20091

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

CASE VI

DOCUMENT BOOK III

D E F E N S E

Presented by  
the Defense Counsel

Dr. Erich BERGER

*Aug*



DOCUMENTBOOK III

D E G I S C H E

I state that all documents contained in  
this document book are verbatim copies  
of the documents presented in Court.

Muernberg, 5 April

Dr. Erich B e r n d t  
Attorney-at-Law

DOCUMENTBOOK III-DEGESCH

Index of Documentbook DEGESCH III

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	I N D E X	page
65		Business report of the DEGESCH for 1939. This shows that the turnover of Zyklon had gone up to an extraordinary degree in 1939 because of the demands of the Wehrmacht in Poland, after the taking over of the Protectorate had already lead to an increased number of Wehrmacht-orders. The Zyklon-sales abroad also showed a considerable increase, for instance in Holland 20%, Jugoslavia 40% and Hungary and Rumania 30%. The DEGESCH circulation system was arranged so as to fit the needs of the Wehrmacht.	1
66		Business-report of the DEGESCH for 1940. This shows that while the export business, especially overseas-sales, were badly hampered by wartime - conditions, "domestic Zyklon -business became even more active by the extraordinary demand for fumigation-purposes by the Wehrmacht, especially in the occupied territories."	18
67		Business-report of the DEGESCH for the business-year 1941 Zyklon-sales dropped slightly in 1941 as the demands for the Eastern territories had not yet taken full effect. The use of Zyklon for delousing, however, considerably increased consistent with the hot-air-treatment which is being used to an ever increasing degree.	34
68		Business report of the DEGESCH for the business year 1943. The extraordinarily increased demand for delousing agents goes on in 1943. The demands can, however, be satisfied only to a very insufficient degree, due to a certain extent to the closing down of the Warli-plant, Collin. The demand for delousing agents further increased in 1943.	50
69.		Telegraphic inquiry of the Dessau sugar refinery to DEGESCH whether, Chloroester could be used because of the lack of Bromoester,	57

Doc. Exh. No. No.	I N D E X	page
73	Decision by the district court Frankfurt/Main Strafkammer (criminal chamber) by which the warrant of arrest against the member of the administrative committee Schlosser is being rescinded "because there is no strong suspicion of having committed a crime."	58
80	Transcript of the secret session of the District Court Frankfurt/Main of 20 March 1948 in the arrest-investigation procedure concerning the indicted men Schlosser, Fischer, Bernau Kaufmann and Peters. As shown by this transcript the warrant of arrest against the indicted Bernau Fischer and Kaufmann was reserved.	58a
74	Affidavit made by Dr. Herbert R a u s c h e r in which he makes an exact calculation of the amount of prussic acid needed for the killing of a human being.	59
75	Affidavit made by Anton K i e l i n h e n s, a commercial employee of department "P" of the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G. Leverkusen who states that the files concerning "DEGESCH" were not destroyed.	63
76	Affidavit made by Alfred H o r n d s e c h, a commercial employee and chairman of the Betriebsrat of the DEGUSSA, Frankfurt/Main who states that the employees, and workers of the Degesch were either taken from the staff of the Degussa or were independently employed, that, however, the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G. had not given up a single employee or worker for the Degesch, also not administrative personnel. According to his statement Mann was never the real manager of the Degesch.	65
77	Affidavit made by Dr. Gerhard P e t e r s, amended in sub-paragraph 8 of his affidavit of 27 October 1947. He shows that Dr. Heinrich had no knowledge of the so-called Gerstein-deliveries and that he had therefore, not objected against it. Dr. Heinrich had only general objections against the delivery of zyklon without inhibitors.	67

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	I W D E X	page
78		Affidavit made by Dr. Gerhard Peters . No files were ever destroyed intentionally at the Degesch. Only the files of the "Executive Committee for the delousing of every quarters and fighting of epidemics" as well as the files of the "Production Committee for Protection of Plants against harmful insects and insecticides" were destroyed on order of Dr. Peters approx. middle of March 1945. These files contained no information about the relations between the I.G.Farben and the Degesch.	69
79		Affidavit Dr. Gerhard Peters in which Dr. Peters definitely declares that the document NI-15071, Exhibit 2123 presented by the prosecution is not identical with the memorandum which Herr Wlaskoff had once slung at him."	71
81		Affidavit made by Dr. Herbert Rauscher who worked with Dr. Peters in the "Production Committee for the Protection of Plants against harmful insects and insecticides." Dr. Rauscher states that the "Executive Committee for Delousing of Living Quarters and fighting of Epidemics" had nothing to do with the security measures of the individual insecticide-firms and that such security measures were taken exclusively by the official authorities.	75
82		Affidavit made by Josef Schmitz, Chief of the Department "F" of the sales combine "Bayer", Leverkusen which handled the administration of the shares of the I.G.Farben of other firms of the business branch "Bayer" sales-combine. Witness states that he has no knowledge of any destruction of files relating to the correspondence with Degesch and that as far as he can judge these files are still complete.	76

## DOCUMENTBOOK III - DEGESCH

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	I N D E X	page
83		Affidavit made by attorney-at-law Horst von Z e r t l i e b , Frankfurt am Main . Witness, who is the defense-counsel for the former deputy manager of the Degesch, Hans Ulrich K a u f m a n n and the former prokurist of the Degesch, Dr. Walter R a u s c h e r , states that the warrant for the arrest of his clients by the District Court Frankfurt Main was reserved because there was no strong suspicion of their having committed a crime.	78
84		Affidavit made by Robert H i r t e s , former Chief of the Sonderring Edelmetalle (Special) Concern Rare Metals) of 22 April 1948. Witness states that the files of the "Sonderring" were not destroyed for the purpose of making later criminal-legal examinations more difficult and that there were no Degesch files among the destroyed files, as Degesch had nothing to do with the "Sonderring".	79
85		Affidavit P a u l m a n n , stating that no destruction of files dealing with the Degesch took place in Leverkusen.	81

Deutsche Gesellschaft  
für Schädlingsbekämpfung m.b.H.  
in  
Frankfurt am Main

---

Annual Report  
for  
the Business Year 1939

---

Index

<u>Pages</u>	
1 - 6	DEGESCH annual business report for 1939
7	Cyclon sales in kilograms CN
8	Calcide sales in kilograms telquel
8	Cyanide gas sales in kilograms telquel
9	T gas or ethyl oxyde sales
9	Cartox sales
10	Tritox sales in 1939
11	Profit and loss account of the DEGESCH as per 31 December 1939
12	Annual balance - sheet of the DEGESCH as per 31 December 1939
12	The establishment of a participation account as per 31 December 1939
13	Cyclon profit and loss account as per 31 Dec. 1939
14	Calcium cyanide profit and loss account as per 31 December 1939
14	T-gas profit and loss account as per 31 December 1939
15	Cartox profit and loss account as per 31 Dec. 1939
15	Returns of participations 1938 and 1939

Copy/..  
Dr. Pt/J.

Document Book III DEGESCH  
Document No. 65

16 April 1940

Business Report of the DEGESCH for 1939

During the year 1939 when the DEGESCH entered upon the third decade of its existence, it showed very considerable promise. However, the reverses which the export trade suffered as a result of the outbreak of war (in spite of its particularly favorable start) were just as considerable. Fortunately, however, this very fact proved anew that the scope of the technical activities of the DEGESCH constituted a sound basis, even in times of crisis. The loss of foreign markets and activities was partly compensated by new tasks and possibilities inside Germany; increased demands were made upon the DEGESCH inside Germany, particularly upon its Durchsatzungsorganisationen, (distribution companies) which demands it was able to meet without difficulty. In view of these changed conditions it is unnecessary to refer to the predictions made last year.

In spite of war conditions, the sales figures of the DEGESCH, as compared with those of last year, are satisfactory, for the following reasons:

- 1.) The discontinuation of the export of Cyclon affected only countries which consumed relatively little, such as South America and Australia, since the Empire had, in the course of 1938/1939, started to consume to a large extent the British products, which were manufactured under a DEGESCH license.
- 2.) The domestic cyclon consumption increased to an extraordinary extent during the year 1939 because of the "ohrricht requirements in Poland. The annexation of the Protectorate had already resulted in an increase in consignments to the "ohrricht.
- 3.) Had the war not broken out, the export of Caloida would have reached record heights, because we had retained Spain as an export market and also on account of the increase in the Italian and Egyptian consumption. Therefore the figures were at least satisfactory in spite of this loss.
- 4.) Cortex sales increased by one-fifth of last year's figures.

In total the turnover receipts exceeded expectations, inasmuch as the total turnover for 1939 was slightly larger than that for 1938. The balance-sheets, however, show market allowances for depreciation due to the fact that there were stocks of merchandise and outstanding,

(page 4 of original)

accounts abroad which, owing to the w. r., could not be realised for the time being. In this connection it must be mentioned that the very nature of the DEGESCH export business makes it necessary to supply the consumer with all probably requirements before the beginning of the season, particularly with respect to Calcide for combatting citrus pests. The cyclon business - fumigation of ships etc. - also requires the maintenance of large stocks. The following details must be reported:

I. SALES

Here follow the sales for the last three years - expressed in thousands of marks - sub-divided according to products. (The sales figures, expressed in quantities, are on pages 7-10.)

<u>I. Cyclon</u>		<u>II. Calcide</u>	
Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.
1937	308	413	1
1938	477	398	1
1939	648	346	1

III. Ethyl Oxide x)

Germany	Abroad
1000 RM.	1000 RM.
1937	659
1938	805
1939	883

x) Including T-Ges and Cartox

<u>Germany</u>		<u>Abroad</u>		<u>Totals:</u>		
I + II + III	I + II + III	I + II + III	I + II + III	I + II + III	I + II + III	
1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.	1000 RM.	
1937	968	49%	1006	51%	1974	100%
1938	1283	55%	1036	45%	2319	100%
1939	1532	61%	506	39%	2338	100%

The average receipts for Calcide dropped considerably (./. 14%, due to increased sales to low price countries) and dropped slightly for T-Ges/Ethyl Oxide (./.9%), and Cartox-Ethyl Oxide (./.1.9%). The average receipts for

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

Cyclon rose, due to the great increase of domestic sales at a more favorable price - approximately (.3%). The receipts from licenses, which are not contained in the sales figures, remained approximately the same as in the previous year. They were: RM 29000.- for Cyclon, (28.000.-) and RM 6.000.- for T-Gas (3,000.-).

Development of the individual products

Cyclon: The Cyclon sales which, in the previous year had already been increased in Germany by orders from the Wehrmacht for the Ostmark and the Sudetengau from over 40,000 kg CN to 83,000 kg CN, was further increased in 1939 from 36,000 kg. to 95,000 kg by the activities in Poland. Furthermore, the Protectorate consumed 17,000 kg, so that the Cyclon consumption of our two main German branches exceeded for the first time the 100 tons figure.

(page 5 of original)

Furthermore, increases were shown in Holland (20%), Yugoslavia (40%), Hungary (30%) and Rumania. Rumania for the first time ordered larger quantities of Cyclon again, for the national railroads.

Sales declined, due to war conditions in Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, South Africa and Australia. However, South American customers are still supplied with Cyclon made in America, in accordance with agreements made with the American Cyanamid and Chemical Corporation, New York, our licensee. Sales declined slightly, in comparison with 1938, in Sweden, Norway and Denmark.

It is worth noting that the production has hitherto been unaffected by difficulties with respect to the supply of materials (in particular tin plate), because, in spite of the fact that the most important packing materials were requisitioned by the Wehrmacht, we succeeded in view of the importance of our activities - in obtaining the most necessary quantities of material, and furthermore the packing material was, as far as possible, re-used several times. Attempts to obtain alternative materials are quite promising they are, however, still pending.

Calcide: 10 years have passed since the Calcide process first appeared on the world market. Had the export not been interrupted by the war, we should have surpassed the 300 ton figure in 1939 for this product for the first time.

In comparison with last year, sales dropped by 16.5% (238,000/199,000kg). The decisive factor for this was the loss of the important ART contract in South Africa (about 80 tons), which had lasted for six years, and the loss of the deliveries to Australia (about 35 tons). On the other hand sales rose in Egypt (50%), Italy (70%), USA (120%) and in Spain, where, for the first time since the Civil War, 30 tons were delivered. The total increase in these countries amounted to 72 tons.

At the outbreak of war we had approximately 27,000 kg. in warehouses in enemy countries.

Cortox: 560,000 kg. (471,000 kg) were sold during the year under review. Of this amount 13,000 kg were sold to foreign countries - Italy - by the Reich Grain Administration.

Thus in 1939 more than 1 million tons of grain were decontaminated with Cortox, which seems remarkable if one takes into consideration the fact that the process did not appear on the market until the fall of 1936.

In Brazil Cortox is used in a considerable number of rotation decontamination chambers (Kreislaufkammern) where export maize is treated with gas. According to reports received from our representative shortly before the outbreak of war, the stocks of Ethyl Oxide on hand at that time, which had been sent there from here, will suffice for the time being for the manufacture of the required quantities of Cortox in Brazil.

(page 6 of original)

T-Gas: sales declined by approximately 20% (99 tons/79 tons). The main reason for the decline is the loss of the 16 tons previously exported to England (due to increased home production by the ICI) and by a further considerable drop in consumption in Sweden (4.5 tons), partly for the same reasons as the decrease in the Swedish Cyclon sales (cf. explanations given in last year's report with respect to the decline in sales in Sweden).

On the domestic market, sales are about as high as during the previous year, (approx. 50 tons), and this considering the special advertising efforts made to boost sales to exterminators, is out of proportion to the sales possibilities for fumigation gases on that market. Apparently with this process a further increase of sales is impossible, since official regulations, which cannot be side-stepped because of the inflammability of the product and which prove themselves extraordinarily restrictive. This question was dealt with in last year's business report.

Tritox: Last year it had been stressed that an attempt should be made to introduce products which are less inflammable than T-Gas, but are nevertheless equally effective against insects. Trichloroacetonitril, the excellent insecticidal qualities of which were discovered as early as May 1938 in the LEGESCH laboratories, seems to be a suitable product of this kind, since the I.G. Farben Hoechst works are able to deliver this chemical in a technically pure state and at a cost price which is economically reasonable.

After a relatively short experimental period (8 months' collaboration with a number of selected exterminators), the new product was put on the market on 1 October 1939 under the name "Tritox", at first only within the area west of the Elbe. Thanks to its great efficiency, its easy applicability and its complete non-inflammability, it was well received by the customers, so that, even in the first year of its application in the area west of the Elbe, as many rooms were treated with it as with the T-Gas sold during the last 10 years.

(300,000 cu.m.). Altogether, 10,000 kg Tritox were used in 1939, 800 kg of which were exported to Sweden. It cannot yet be seen whether and how far the strong irritant qualities of the gas will restrict its application in practice.

Gas chambers: The gas chamber department required, during this period, an expenditure of only RM 5,000.-. That an amount of approximately RM 14,500.- appears in the balance-sheet has its reason in the fact that it comprises also deliveries to Egypt valued at RM 10,000.-, which had to be written off. (Unpaid amount of invoices: Egyptian L 2,400).

(page 6 of original, cont'd.)

Our activity in this sphere continued to prove itself of value. By it, valuable connections with government and Wehrmacht agencies were created. Dealing in the way created special problems. The DEGESCH retention system of circulation was adapted to the requirements of the Wehrmacht.

(page 7 of original)

During the year under review, 12 DEGESCH gas chambers were put into operation and 68 projects were dealt with. Preparations were made for the conclusion of fairly big Wehrmacht orders. In Brazil, 42 rotation chambers (Cartox gas-sing in export warehouses) were put into operation.

## II. Organizational questions

The DEGESCH subsidiaries within Germany again show satisfactory results. Particularly favorable are the results of the firm TEICH & STABENOW, which received the Wehrmacht orders resulting from the occupation of Czechoslovakia proper and of Poland. The financial profit resulting from the participation - with the exception of the T-Gas company - will as usual be seen in next year's balance-sheet. The corresponding amounts for 1938 are listed on page 23. From the subsidiaries in enemy countries no reports have, of course, been received since September. In spite of the transfer to ICI and to London Fumigation Co. Ltd., London of DEGESCH Cyclon deliveries to the Empire, considerable deliveries of German Cyclon were made before the outbreak of war to Australia as well as to South Africa. In British India development came more or less to a standstill because of the reorganization of the non-Indian firms which became necessary pursuant to the government regulations. The prospects for the fumigation companies founded by the DEGESCH were, before the war, good.

Our outpost in Hongkong had to be abandoned. The manager succeeded in escaping in time to Macao; later he arrived, after an adventurous trip, in Shanghai, and continued his work there within the limits set by circumstances.

Some progress can be reported from some of the South American republics. Because of the war, however, we were not able ourselves to exploit the situation there. For supplying the customers there, we used - as already reported - for the duration of the war our American licensee, who, with commendable loyalty, has kept not only to the letter, but also to the spirit of the existing agreements. In this way the DEGESCH agencies were enabled to continue their work.

In the gas laboratory of the DEGESCH, mainly work for the development of the Tritox process has been carried out during the year under review; since the beginning of the war, important problems connected with vermin extermination within the army are being dealt with.

All in all, 161 tests were made in the laboratory, the results of which are set out in 127 reports.

(page 7 of original, cont'd.)

In the last year, DEGESCH introduced an employees' insurance; to it belong all employees, with the exception of those who are, according to the statute, not members of the Scheideanstalt pension fund. Because of the war, seven employees were called up, four of whom were able to resume their work during the first few months of the war, after having been declared indispensable.

(page 8 of original)

Both the full-time managers had been deferred right from the beginning.

IIII. BALANCE SHEET

after allowances for depreciation:

Account: Stocks in enemy countries	RM 73,109.26
Account: Claims in enemy countries	" 141,413.14
Account: Perishable goods	" 87,540.45
	-----
total:	RM 302,062.84
	=====

the balance-sheet, in its profit and loss account for 1939, shows a profit of

RM 101,461.54  
=====

The management proposes the following distribution:

100% dividend on RM 100,000.-	RM 100,000.-
to be carried forward to next year's account	RM 1,461.54
	-----
	RM 101,461.54
	=====

IV. Prospects

It is difficult to compile a prognosis for the further development of the DEGESCH business. The blocking by the war of our overseas exports results in the closing down, to a very great extent, particularly of the Calceide trade, since Italy is our only customer for the time being. The domestic consumption of Cyclon will probably remain - particularly in the East - at its present level, but it is true that the number of large-scale gas operations (Grossdurchgasungen) will gradually decrease, and the quantities of Cyclon required by delousing installations will probably not be of great account. As to Cortox, major fluctuations are not to be expected, although the sales level of 1938 will probably not be maintained. T-G's sales will probably be maintained at their present level, and in addition we might expect, for the first time, rather considerable Tritox sales for small-scale fumigation. DEGESCH will probably have to equip a rather considerable number of gas chambers for the Wehrmacht. To these tasks, DEGESCH, in spite of the reduction in personnel, will devote itself energetically, and it is hoped to achieve satisfactory results also in 1940, if conditions remain without incisive change.

The Management.

(page 9 of original)

Cyclon Sales in kilos CN

	<u>1937-1939</u>	<u>1937</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
Germany H-L		31 000	47 900	36 400
Germany Tests		22 900	35 200	59 100
EGYPT		100	p <sup>x</sup>	-
Argentina		4 800	2 000	1 900
Australia		2 200	3 000	1 200
Belgium		100	-	p <sup>x</sup>
Brazil		2 400	-	500
British India		-	300	-
British West Indies		100	100	-
Bulgaria		600	200	300
China		300	400	400
Chile		1 000	1 100	800
Denmark		900	700	400
Danzig		500	500	200
Ecuador		800	700	300
Finland		100	-	-
France		p <sup>x</sup>	p <sup>x</sup>	-
Greece		300	100	200
Holland		4 000	5 300	6 500
Dutch West Indies		-	100	-
Italy		1 000	2 000	1 200
Yugoslavia		3 200	2 700	3 900
Norway		1 700	3 300	3 000
Austria		1 500	-	-
Portugal		400	400	500
Poland		1 000	900	900
Protectorate		-	-	16 900
Baltic States (Randstaaten)		400	100	700
Rumania		600	400	3 700
Sweden		36 900	31 800	27 000
Switzerland		1 200	1 200	800
Spain		200	-	-
South Africa		10 700	14 000	8 400
Syria		p <sup>x</sup>	p <sup>x</sup>	p <sup>x</sup>
Turkey		p <sup>x</sup>	2 600	-
Hungary		2 900	3 600	4 100
Uruguay		-	100	500
West Africa		100	200	-
		-----	-----	-----
		132 900	160 300	179 800
<u>Total turnovers:</u>				
Heli		41 700	60 500	51 700
Tests		27 400	40 700	81 200

p<sup>x</sup> - amounts under 50 kg for trial and experiments.

(page 10 of original)

Coloide Sales in kilos telquel.

(1 kg Coloide = 0.5 kg CN)

	<u>1937</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
Germany	100	200	500
Egypt	17 000	21 000	31 000
Australia	31 100	42 100	6 100
Belgium	-	500	-
Brazil	-	-	1 000
Brit-Indien	7 800	7 400	2 400
Ceylon	-	500	800
Chile	-	200	-
China	-	100	-
Cyprus	-	1 500	1 500
England	-	300	100
Greece	2 000	3 000	-
Holland	1 600	1 800	2 400
Italy	-	35 000	60 000
Japan	5 100	-	-
North Africa	3 000	1 900	1 400
Portugal	100	-	-
Rumania	-	1 100	-
Spain	300	700	30 000
South Africa	123 600	113 400	48 100
Syria	2 600	1 300	-
Turkey	-	-	100
USA	6 200	6 200	13 700
	<u>200 500</u>	<u>238 200</u>	<u>198 800</u>

Cyanogas Sales in kilos telquel

	<u>1937</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
	1 700	2 000	2 000

(page 11 of original)

T-Gas/Ethyl Oxide Sales  
(in kilos)

<u>Countries</u>	<u>1937</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
Germany	48 100	49 500	50 200
Egypt	200	-	-
Belgium	-	-	-
Brazil	400	800	2 000
Denmark	1 700	3 100	1 200
Danzig	-	-	100
En land	16 700	21 600	5 500
Estonia	-	-	100
Finland	-	-	-
France	-	-	-
Greece	300	100	100
Holland	600	400	200
Italy	-	-	100
Latvia	300	300	200
Norway	3 000	2 300	2 600
Portugal	-	-	-
Rumania	200	-	-
Sweden	25 900	16 500	11 900
Switzerland	800	1 500	1 700
Siam	100	100	-
South Africa	-	-	-
Czechoslovakia	100	-	-
Turkey	-	100	900
Hungary	1 900	2 300	2 200
	<u>100 300</u>	<u>98 600</u>	<u>79 000</u>

Ortolox Sales  
(in kilos)

<u>Countries</u>	<u>1937</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
Germany	366 600	471 400	546 700
Columbia	-	-	300
Danzig	-	-	500
En land	-	-	-
Holland	-	-	500
Italy	-	1 000	11 000
Jugoslavia	100	-	-
Lithuania	-	-	-
Switzerland	200	1 400	500
	<u>366 900</u>	<u>473 800</u>	<u>559 500</u>

Document Book III DEGESCH  
Document No. 65

(page 12 of original)

Tritox Sales in 1939 \*) in kilos

	<u>Sales</u>	<u>Free samples for experiments</u>	<u>Total</u>
January	-	4	4
February	-	40	40
March	46	35	81
April	22	63	85
May	385	286	671
June	986	186	1 172
July	889	147	1 036
August	1 809	25	1 834
September	843	27	870
October	1 563	148	1 711
November	1 070	42	1 112
December	431	39	480
	<u>8 044</u>	<u>1 052</u>	<u>9 096</u>

Of the above:

To:

England	-	30	30
Norway	90	-	90
Sweden	230	-	230
Hungary	-	4	4

x) Trial or initial year.

(Page 13 of original)

Profit and Loss Statement for the DEGB-CH, as of  
31 December 1939

Expenses

Expense account	Cyclon	RM	129 784.76	
"	"	Calcium Cyanide	"	50 695.27
"	"	T-G's	"	20 930.08
"	"	Cartex	"	103 248.95
"	"	Miscellaneous	"	59 431.99
				RM 364 091.55
Patent Expense account		RM	18 010.88	
"	"	Calcium Cyanide	"	3 942.04
"	"	T-G's	"	2 982.71
				" 24 935.63
Costs Expense account		RM	41 190.18	
"	"	Calcium Cyanide	"	850.60
				" 42 049.78
Allowance for Stocks in Enemy Countries:				
	Cyclon	RM	35 720.91	
	Calcium Cyanide	"	37 388.34	" 73 108.25
Allowance for Accounts Receivable in Enemy Countries:				
	Cyclon	RM	32 774.89	
	Calcium Cyanide	"	107 815.37	
	T-G's	"	807.08	
	Cartex	"	15.80	" 141 413.14
Reserve for perishable goods				
	w/Cartex	"	87 321.45	
	w/T-G's	"	219.--	" 87 540.45
Reserve for shrapnel				" 14 461.49
Reserve for Tritex				" 9 373.07
Reserve for polymerization w/Cyclon G-zipri				" 118 131.03
Depreciation of stocks				" 15 656.48

Net profit:

Profit amount forwarded as of 1 January 1939		RM	2 545.44
Net Profit for the year 1939		RM	98 916.10
			RM 101 461.54
			RM 892 222.92

(page 14 of original)

Profit and Loss Statement for the DEGESCH, as of  
31 December 1939

Income

=====	
Net Profit brought forward as of 1 Jan. 1939	Rs. 2 545.44
Income from Ceylon .....	Rs. 336 823.32
Income from Calcium Oxide .....	Rs. 53 289.64
Income from V-G's .....	Rs. 55 930.23
Income from participations .....	Rs. 107 129.83
Income from Cartex .....	Rs. 336 504.46

-----  
Rs. 92 222.92  
-----

(page 215 of origin 1)

Statement of Participations as of 31 December 1939

1) <u>HERDT-LINGLER, Frankfurt a.M.</u>	
51% of R- 50,000.--	R. 1.--
2) <u>TESCH &amp; ST. ... , Hamburg</u>	
27.5% of R. 5 000.--	R. --.--
3) <u>A-Gas Company fuer ... edlungsbecken-fabrik</u>	" --.--
4) <u>London Fumigation Co., Ltd. London</u>	
40% of 1000.-- = 400.--	" --.--
5) <u>Société Française de Fumigation, Paris</u>	
6) <u>HERDT-LINGLER, Cairo</u>	
Transferred to Current Assets	" --.--
7) <u>South African Fumigation Co. (Pty) Ltd. Durban</u>	" --.--
1399.-- = 69 % of 2 000.00	" --.--
	<u>R. 1.00</u>

Statement of Profit and Loss for the  
Cyclon Account, as of 31 December 1939

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Income</u>
Gross Profit from Cyclon		336 823.32
Expense Account	R. 129 784.76	
Tests Expense Account	" 41 190.18	
Patents Expense Account	" 18 101.88	
Net Profit for the year		
1939	" 147 837.50	
	<u>R. 336 823.32</u>	<u>R. 336 823.32</u>

(Page 16 of origin 1)

Statement of Profit and Loss for the  
Colcium Cyanide Account as of  
31 December 1939

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Income</u>
Gross Profit from Colcium Cyanide		R. 53 289.64
Expense Account	R. 50 695.27	
Tests Expense Account	R. 859.60	
Patents Expense Account	R. 3 942.04	
Loss for the year 1939		R. 2 207.27
	<u>R. 55 496.91</u>	<u>R. 55 496.91</u>

Statement of Profit and Loss for the  
T-Gas Account, as of  
31 December 1939

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Income</u>
Gross Profit from T-Gas		R. 55 930.23
Expense Account	R. 20 930.08	
Tests Expense Account	" -.--	
Patents Expense Account	" 2 982.71	
Reserve for perishable goods	219.00	
Net Profit	<u>R. 31 798.44</u>	
	<u>R. 55 930.23</u>	<u>R. 55 930.23</u>

(page 17 of original)

Profit and Loss Statement of the Cortox Accounts of  
31 December 1939

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Income</u>
Gross Profit from Cortox		RM 336 504.40
Expense account	RM 103 248.95	
Reserve for perishable goods	" 87 321.45	
Net Profit	" 145 934.06	
	<u>RM 336 504.46</u>	<u>RM 336 504.46</u>

Income from Participations for the Years  
1938 and 1939

	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>
1) BERDA-LEGLER, Frankfurt/M	RM 46 250.88	RM 59 007.13
2) MASCH & STUBB, Aachen	" 19 705.47	" 27 500.00
3) South African Fumigation Co. (Ity) Ltd., Durban	" 5 095.57	" 8 169.00
4) London Fumigation Co. Ltd. London	" 2 460.00	" 2 331.00
5) Société Française de Fumigation, Paris	" 138.54	" 122.70
	<u>RM 73 650.46</u>	<u>RM 107 129.83</u>

G. DY/Mz.

(page 18 of origin-1)

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer  
Schoedlin-Abkuenpfung m.b.H.  
(German Company for Extirpation m.b.H.)

Business Report for the Year 1940.

Table of Contents

<u>Page</u>	
1-6	Business Report of the DEGESCH for the year 1940
7	Cyclon Sales in kilogram CN
8	Calcide sales in kilogram telquel
9	Cartox Sales
9	T-Gas and/or Acetyleneoxide Sales
10	Tritox Sales
10/11	Sales of Chambers
14	Profit and Loss Statement for the DEGESCH for the period ending 31 December 1940
15	Balance Sheet of the DEGESCH as of 31 December 1940
11	Statement of the Participations account as of 31 December 1940
12	Profit and Loss Statement for the Cyclon account for the period ending 31 December 1940
12	Profit and Loss Statement for the Calcium Cyanide account for the period ending 31 December 1940
12	Profit and Loss Statement for the Cartox account for the period ending 31 December 1940
12	Profit and Loss Statement for the T-Gas account for the period ending 31 December 1940
13	Profit and Loss Statement for the Tritox account for the period ending 31 December 1940
13	Profit and Loss Statement for the Chambers account for the period ending 31 December 1940
13	Income from Participations for the years 1939 and 1940.

(page 19 of original)

Copy/Miz.  
Dr.Ft./J.

Business Report of the DEGESCH  
for the Year 1940

The development on the whole has confirmed the prognoses made in the preceding report. In view of the war situation the export business and in particular exports overseas have been blocked to a great extent; it was primarily the Colcoide sales which suffered. The change in grain storings, which came about on account of the war, caused substantial losses to the Cortex Business. However, the domestic business in Ceylon increased in view of the extraordinary requirements of the Wehrmacht with regard to fumigations, particularly in the occupied territories. In addition, 2 accounts, which had been in the red on the balance sheet (Tritox, Chambers), now show credit balances. Thus the sales of last year could not be fully attained, yet reached 85%.

This year's balance sheet substantially varies from last year's with regard to debit items inasmuch as there was little change in expenses, and no need for a sizeable allowance for perishable goods nor for bad debts while a substantial reserve for bad debts in enemy countries appeared to be called for as long as the question of subsequent withdrawal of profits remained to be clarified. It was possible to still charge the expenses for the acquisition of new office space which was prepared in 1940 - the DEGESCH did not move until March 1941 - for the most part to the year 1940.

With regard to specific questions the following can be reported:

I. SALES:

The following is a compilation of the sales for the last 3 years in R. 1000 subdivided by products (a compilation showing quantities follows on p.7-20)

	<u>I. Ceylon</u>		<u>II. Colcoide</u>	
	<u>Domestic</u>	<u>Foreign</u>	<u>Domestic</u>	<u>Foreign</u>
1938	477	398	1	534
1939	648	346	1	387
1940	1186	139	1	90

(page 20 of original)

<u>III. Cartex</u>			<u>IV. T-Gas</u>			
Domestic	Foreign		Domestic	Foreign		
1938	693	3	1938	112	101	
1939	786	18	1939	97	58	
1940	342	4	1940	170	15	
<u>V. Tritox</u>						
Domestic	Foreign					
1938	-	-				
1939	24	1				
1940	86	1				
<u>Total Domestic Sales</u>			<u>Total Exports</u>		<u>Total Sales</u>	
1938	1,283	55%	1,036	45%	2,319	100%
1939	1,532	61%	806	39%	2,338	100%
1940	1,735	87%	249	13%	1,984	100%

Development of the various products:

Cyclon

Even more than in the preceding years Cyclon came to be the most profit able division of the DEGESCH. While foreign sales decreased substantially (1939: 84 tons, 1940: 27 tons) total sales, increased by 35%, since due to extraordinary Wehrmacht requirements domestically and in occupied territories the two main representations inside Germany increased their consumption from 95 tons to 215 tons. Owing to a foresighted policy to keep stocks on hand even the greatest requirements on the part of the main representations could be filled although the difficulties in the procurement of packing material increased and frequently a shortage of the necessary manpower existed. Their requirements were based substantially on fumigation orders from the Army, to some extent also on navy and air force orders. (A total of 12 million cubic meters of Wehrmacht and R.A.D. billets were fumigated with Cyclon, 6 million alone in the Alsace, Lorraine and the occupied part of France.) Only for de-lousing purposes the Army Central Medical Depot at Berlin bought about 32,000 kilogram Cyclon, which equalled 160,000 containers of 200 grams each, which should have served to de-louse about 5 million sets of clothing for prisoners and Wehrmacht members.

In addition to this heavy increase in sales of Cyclon due to wartime uses the normal domestic demand for Cyclon for the fumigation of mills etc. showed the usual figures.

As was to be expected export sales slumped; deliveries to some countries ceased entirely while in almost all other cases sales were regressive. In Sweden sales decreased from 27 tons to 14 tons. Only sales to Rumania increased on account of the requirements of the national railways.

(page 21 of original)

Owing to a precautionary price decrease, which the DEGESCH had put into effect for war-time contracts, the average price for Cyclon, which should have been higher in view of the higher percentage of domestic sales, practically remained unchanged. (-1%).

#### CALCIDE

This division which formerly used to be very important suffered most under the wartime situation. The most important Calcide users are among the enemy countries. Furthermore, our efforts to continue Calcide exports had to be confined to Europe with only Spain, Italy and Greece as customers.

Although there was a substantial demand for Calcide in Spain (in 1939 after the termination of civil war 30 tons had been sold for the first time) it was impossible despite the most studious efforts to effect any sales since neither the Spanish nor the German governments showed any interest in this deal and refused the required licenses.

It was however possible to conclude a contract with the Garissariet at Catania for the delivery of 40 tons of Calcide to Sicily, which was completely executed; in addition, an optional quantity of 36 tons, for which the contract provided, also was delivered (1939 a total of 60 tons; thus increase of 40%). Unfortunately, it must be surmised that in view of Italy's entry into the war, which has come about in the meantime, only part of this quantity has been used up and that consequently Sicily yet has substantial Calcide supplies for 1941.

In Greece sales about 9 tons thus including this country for the first time among the major Calcide users. Total Calcide sales (about 60,000 kg) decreased by about 70% of last year's figures (200,000 kg). In view of the selling price, which always had been unfavorable in Italy, the average selling price which now was essentially influenced thereby dropped by 6%.

It was possible to resume to a limited extent Calcide production in Ludwigshafen which temporarily had been interrupted in December 1939. A total of 75 tons was produced in order to bring stocks on hand up to about 100 tons after they had been seriously depleted by the deliveries to Italy.

#### CYANO G.S

The usually negligible sales (1939 2 tons) were increased to 3 tons taking into consideration the sustanary fluctuations of the domestic market along with a larger shipment to Rumania.

#### CARTOX

Cartox sales, which amounted to 243 tons, are by 57% lower than last year (560 tons). The serious decrease is exclusively due to wartime conditions; not only that the European grain harvest was

(page 22 of original)

smaller than before with no imports from overseas whatsoever, but due to the fact that all available grain silo space had been exhausted emergency storage places had to be used which were not suitable for extermination with Cortox. While in 1939 most of the grain was still being treated with Cortox (and/or arsenic) in silos while the Delicia process, which was suited for grain barns and auxiliary storage rooms, was used to a rather negligible extent, the procedure in 1940 went in the other direction with the result that the extermination of the grain bugs was mainly carried out through the use of the Delicia process, also in the case of German grains. In 1940, 21 additional firms were trained in the use of the Cortox process.

There was only a negligible export of Cortox to Holland, Rumania and Switzerland.

T-Gas/ ethylene oxide.

T-gas sales amounting to about 70 tons fell behind last year's sales (79) by about only 12%. This decrease can be traced back in effect to the disappearance of exports to England (1939 still 5.5 tons) and to countries overseas and to a substantial decrease in sales to Sweden (from 12 to 2.6 tons). It is claimed that the case of an explosion which is constantly being called back to memory has contributed to a renunciation of the T-gas process in Sweden. A particularly emphatic precaution therefore has been contemplated once normal conditions return. Therefore, in Germany sales have increased to 63 tons (50 tons). This increase, which must be ascribed to a successful and systematic production and close contact with the exterminators, is of particular interest if we consider the fact that the same users during the same period have already worked with Tritox; this is evident proof that the two processes do not interfere with each other, but supplement each other in a gratifying manner.

TRITOX

During the year under review, 26 tons (8 tons) were sold in Germany. The process thus has fulfilled all expectations to a far-reaching extent. Tritox sales are steadily increasing. (See page 10).

After initial difficulties the Tritox production of the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G., Hoechst, was able to fill completely the existing demand during the latter months of the year. Export of Tritox was practically out of question as yet. Merely negligible testing quantities were sent to Sweden and Hungary.

General information concerning the T-gas and Tritox business:

The essential fact to be noted has been an expansion of the

(page 22 of original, cont'd.)

business connections with exterminators which the introduction of the Tritox-production has brought about and which has justified the increased production in this direction. The result was that also for the fumigation of housing facilities in Germany the DEGESCH process was used at an increasing rate.

(page 23 of original)

While in the testing area of the Heli only 400 000 cubic meters of living space were treated (with T-Gas) in 1938, this figure jumped to 700 000 cubic meters in 1939 and to 1 200 000 in 1940 (T-Gas: 450 000; Tritox: 750 000) after the introduction of Tritox. 56 % of the T-Gas and 64 % of the Tritox went to the smaller exterminators.

The sales in the Heli and Testa territories very because Testa was yet unable to promote Tritox and sold to exterminators only about one tenth of the Tritox turnover of the Heli field (see p. 4/5); however on account of intensive promotion directed at the Wehrmacht authorities, the R.D., and various other authorities, Testa was able to sell to these offices a multiple of the Heli sales of T-Gas. It, therefore, follows that there are certain possibilities for a sales increase for both processes: in the Heli field to the authorities, in the Testa field to the exterminators.

#### Chambers.

While last year the chamber business brought yet a considerable loss, it did show a small profit during the year under review. Through the promotion of the DEGESCH Rotation System for use in the Wehrmacht dehousing centers, which was particularly stepped in the Heli field, it was possible to increase the sales to  $\text{RM } 52,000.00$ . A total of 59 chambers were set up and put into operation for the Wehrmacht, 6 for the Reichsleitung SS and 5 for various communities (see compilation on p. 10/11). Simultaneously, the technical facilities were developed and improvements were attained which covered the end of the year particularly increased the demand for the DEGESCH Rotation Chambers.

#### II. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

The T-Gas Company for extermination in D.E. was dissolved as of 30 June 1940. Since 1 July 1940 its operations have been carried on by the T-section of the DEGESCH. The domestic subsidiaries of the DEGESCH worked also this year with success, as was already mentioned. While in 1939 the DEGESCH & S. B. Co. did excellently because of its operations in the East, the main task in 1940 fell to the RDT-LINGNER Company when the hostilities ceased in the East. The company was able to prove its productive capacity especially through the DEGESCH process. The profit of both firms will, as usual not, appear until next year's financial statements. On page 13 the corresponding amounts for 1939 are listed.

(Page 24 of original)

The development of the Tritex-process and the unvaried interest in the T-G process showed the increasing importance of the exterminators as customers, the DEGSCH tried to further and cultivate relations with them as well as with the Peasant Front, Bureau of the D.F. (Special Section for Free Trades of the German Labor Front) which took care of their interests. Dr. ZWILLER was appointed to the Socialist Committee of the Peasant Party of the D.F. in order to co-operate in regulating the training of all German exterminators.

Hall and full understanding for and supported this policy of including and training these smaller firms engaged in extermination work. In five training courses, which were offered by the DEGSCH through the D.F. organization, it was possible in co-operation with Hall, to give general instruction to 210 exterminators from the sales territory to the left of the Rhine and to newly train 120 participants in the T-G and Tritex Processes.

Co-operation with rest in this respect was unsatisfactory since Tosta feared danger of competition resulting from the training of efficient exterminators and, therefore, tried to prevent by all means that such firms were supplied with T-G or Tritex. Unfortunately, there were certain difficulties which however could be surmounted out through the smooth co-operation of the DEGSCH with the D.F.

Reports are on hand from the subsidiaries located in enemy countries, with only one exception in the case of Belgium, Paris, immediately upon the cessation of hostilities in France, relations were resumed with this company. In Paris a "Distribution Office for Chemicals and Fuels" was established by the DEGSCH in agreement with the Wehrmacht, and efforts were made to see that the company was yet to get a share of the fumigation orders of the Army. As late as 1940, most of the fumigations were handled by the Hall which sent its crew up to the furthest part of the East.

Barthel's budget did not conclude any deals worth mentioning during the current year. It was decided to have him specifically train him for the DEGSCH process.

The supplementary deliveries by the AGCO to the South American countries, for which the DEGSCH received a 10% royalty, developed satisfactorily. The DEGSCH agencies were taken care of in accordance with existing agreements. (Of late, however, reports have come in which indicate that the AGCO must be guided by the Black List of the British, which also lists some of our agencies).

### III. RESEARCH

The work of the laboratories was primarily devoted to the further development of the new Tritex process. In addition, important questions concerning the Cyclon and the Cortex processes were clarified (corrects fumigations at temperatures down to minus 10° centigrade, decantation of grain at temperatures up to plus 6° centigrade) and

(page 25 of original)

gain numerous individual reports pertaining to current fumigation problems were prepared. Within the project of search for new agents, which was continued also in the year under review, again several dozens of substances were tested. One of them, which had been turned over to us by the I.G. Ludwigshafen, proved particularly interesting. Acrylnitril was thoroughly tested under the cover name of A1 by the DEGLSCH, and both in the laboratory and in practice (in part already through large-scale fumigations in France) it was possible to develop the basis for a new DEGLSCH process which will serve primarily to exterminate grain bugs in silos and on farms, but also in general extermination and which justifies reasonable hopes already after the initial tests. The entire personnel of the laboratory may be congratulated in this connection for their special devotion to work.

#### VI. PERSONNEL MATTERS

During the year under review, the employees were again below strength by 10 colleagues who had been drafted for the Wehrmacht (more than the first 10 in the first year). It was, however, possible to get a long range of payment for two younger specialists as well as for the older men of draft age in view of their very important activity. The number of female employees remained unchanged. All employees, despite the decrease in numbers deserve to be commended for their good adaptability to the new tasks and for their great industry.

#### V. BALANCE SHEET

After the following allowances for depreciation and/or reserves have been made

A. for stocks and accounts receivable in enemy countries	R. 11,502.27
B. for bad debts	" 185,000.00
	-----
total	R. 196,502.27

The balance sheet (page 15) and/or the profit and loss statement (page 14) for the year 1940 show a profit of

R. 102,678.97

and management proposes the following distribution:

to be disbursed	R. 100,000.--
to be carried forward to the new year	" 2,678.97
	-----
	R. 102,678.97
	-----

#### VI. PROSPECTS FOR 1941

Any prognosis can be made only under greatest reserve. The business success of the current year will hardly reach the extent of the year under review. It can be expected, however, that the Cyolco-business will show a certain continuity in view of the "armament-requirements" in the occupied territories - apart from France

(Page 26 of origin 1)

also Sicily and the Balkan countries - on the other hand a further decrease of the Cortox/silos must be expected in view of the conditions connected with the storage of grains. Nor does the Calciac-Business permit of any special hopes for use of the large Italian stocks even if major deliveries should be made to it. Deliveries of Tritax and wages to exterminators will increase further.

The development of the above mentioned new process will naturally cause only expenses in the current year though fungition orders will possibly be filled by it to a greater extent and thus make up in part for the testing expenses.

The management

(Page 27 of original)

Opalce - Sales in kilograms of

1938 - 1940

	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
Germany Nazi	47 900	36 400	139 000
Germany Test.	35 200	59 100	76 000
<hr/>			
Germany total	83 100	95 500	215 000
Argentina	2 000	1 900	-
Australia	3 000	1 200	-
Brazil	-	500	-
Br.-Indi.	300	-	-
Br.-East Indies	100	-	-
Denmark	200	300	1 000
China	400	400	-
Chile	1 100	800	-
Denmark	700	400	500
France	500	200	-
Germany	700	300	-
Spain	100	200	-
Sweden	5 300	6 500	-
Dutch-East-Indies	100	-	100
Italy	2 000	1 200	800
Netherlands	2 700	3 900	3 000
Norway	3 300	3 000	1 300
Poland	400	500	-
Sweden	900	900	-
United States	-	16 900	-
United States	100	700	100
Japan	400	3 700	4 300
Sweden	31 800	27 000	14 000
Switzerland	1 200	800	200
South-Iris.	14 000	8 400	-
Norway	2 500	-	-
Denmark	3 000	4 100	1 800
Germany	100	500	-
East-Iris.	200	-	-
<hr/>			
	160 300	179 800	242 100
<hr/>			

Total Sales:

Nazi	83 100	95 500	215 000
Test	40 700	81 200	76 000

(page 28 of original)

Gilci - sales in kilograms telequol

(1 kg Gilci = 0.5 kg GC)

	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
Germany	200	500	100
Poland	21 000	31 000	-
Australia	42 100	6 100	-
Belgium	500	-	-
France	-	1 000	-
Italy	7 400	2 400	-
Spain	500	500	-
U.S.A.	200	-	-
China	100	-	-
Cyprus	1 500	1 500	-
Denmark	300	100	-
Sweden	3 000	-	9 300
Switzerland	1 800	2 400	2 100
Italy	39 000	60 000	46 000
Portugal	1 200	1 400	-
Spain	1 100	-	-
Spain	700	30 000	-
Switzerland	113 400	48 100	-
U.S.A.	1 300	-	-
Turkey	-	100	-
U.S.S.R.	6 200	13 700	-
	<u>238 200</u>	<u>198 800</u>	<u>58 500</u>

Cyanide sales in kilograms telequol

(1 kg Cyanide = 0.25 kg GC)

	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
Sold	1 001	1 058	2 225 x)
Used	968	916	797
	<u>1 969</u>	<u>1 974</u>	<u>3 022</u>

x) of base 500 kg to humani .

(page 29 of original)

C. TOX - Sales

(in Kilos)

<u>Countries</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
Germany	471.400	546.700	238.900
Columbia	-	300	-
Danzig	-	500	-
Holland	-	500	2.800
Italy	1.000	11.000	-
Rumania	-	-	1.000
Switzerland	1.400	500	500
	<u>473.800</u>	<u>559.500</u>	<u>243.200</u>

F - Gas / Ethyleneoxide - Sales

(in Kilos)

<u>Countries</u>	<u>1938</u>	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
Germany	49.500	50.200	62.800
Brazil	800	2.000	-
Denmark	3.100	1.200	400
Danzig	-	100	-
Holland	21.600	5.500	-
Rumania	-	100	-
Government Gen.	-	-	100
Greece	100	100	300
Belgium	400	200	-
Italy	-	100	-
Lithuania	300	200	-
Norway	2.300	1.600	1.900
Sweden	16.500	11.900	2.600
Switzerland	1.500	1.700	900
Spain	100	-	-
Turkey	100	900	-
U.S.S.R.	2.300	2.200	1.500
	<u>98.600</u>	<u>79.000</u>	<u>70.500</u>

(Page 30 of original)

TRITOX - Sales (in kilos)

	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
January	--	536
February	--	469
March	46	559
April	22	1.641
May	385	2.322
June	986	2.783
July	889	2.432
August	1.809	3.198
September	843	3.479
October	1.573	3.535
November	1.070	3.463
December	431	2.840
	<u>8.044</u>	<u>27.257</u>
Quantity used for experiments	<u>1.052</u>	<u>269</u>
	<u>9.096</u>	<u>27.526</u>

Deliveries to foreign countries:

Denmark	40	--
Finland	90	305
Sweden	230	157
Poland	4	60
Czechoslovakia	--	220
Yugoslavia	--	25
Switzerland	--	4,5

Deliveries to Chambers

Delivered in 1940

1) to the army

32 sets of equipment for the installation of delousing  
 chambers for Military Administrative District VI  
 Army Command, Quenster, ...

4 Installations in Reich

4	"	" Dortmund
4	"	" Essen-Firtrop
4	"	" Erfurt
4	"	" Quenster
4	"	" R. sine
4	"	" S. allen
4	"	" Wuppertal

(Page 30 of original, cont'd.)

4	Installations in	iesb den in Duleg Linburg/L.
2	"	= Siegen in ofl g eilburg
1	"	= St. Felten in Stalbe-reus-Gneisendorf
4	"	= Erfurt on Tr.U.Pl. Cardraf
8	"	= Field Command Troop Antwerp in Army
---		ment Command E.C.S. Pasanen in Lodz
59	Installations	

(page 31 of original)

2) for Reichsleitung

- 4 installations for concentration camp Sachsenhausen
- 2 " " " concentration camp Buchenwald
- 6 installations

3) for Communities

- 1 fumigation-installation for Municipal Disinfection-plant at Erfurt
- 1 " " " " Mayor of the City of Greiz
- 1 " " " " Municipal Disinfection plant Leipzig
- 1 " " " " Municipal Disinfection plant Bamberg
- 1 fumigation-box for Reich Office for Silk Production Celle
- 5 installations

Net 170 installations

Statement of Participation-account

per 31 December 1940

1) <u>H. REIT-LL GMBH, Frankfurt/a.</u>	
51 % of R. 50.000	RM 1.--
2) <u>TECH and S. W., Bamberg</u>	
27,5 % of R. 5.000	RM 1.--
3) <u>London Fumigation Co. Ltd. London</u>	
40 % of L. 1.000.....= 400	RM 1.--
4) <u>Societe Francaise de Fumigation, Paris</u>	RM 1.--
25 % of Frs. 50.000 - frs. 12-500	
5) <u>REIT-LL GMBH, Erfurt</u>	
transferred to current account	RM 1.--
6) <u>South African Fumigation Co. (Pty) Ltd. Durban</u>	RM 1.--
<u>L 1.399 . . . 69.95% of L 2.000</u>	<u>RM 5.--</u>

(Loss 33 of crisis 1)

Profit and loss account cyclon  
per 31 December 1940

	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Dr.</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit from cyclon			447.924.75
Expense account	238.787.45		
Experiments-account	34.583.14		
Patent expenses account	10.466.46		
Net profit in 1940	164.107.70		
	<u>Dr. 447.924.75</u>	<u>Cr.</u>	<u>447.924.75</u>

Profit and loss account cyclon-  
lotum  
per 31 December 1940

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Dr.</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit from Cyclon- lotum			16.958.03
Expense accounts	17.256.41		
Experiments account	902.50		
Patent-expenses account	1.879.90		
Loss in 1940			3.080.79
	<u>Dr. 20.038.81</u>	<u>Cr.</u>	<u>20.038.81</u>

Profit and Loss account Cortex per 31. Dec. 1940

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Dr.</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit in Cortex			143.543.77
Expenses account	63.310.38		
Net profit	80.233.39		
	<u>143.543.77</u>		<u>143.543.77</u>

Profit and loss account T-Gas  
per 31 December 1940

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Dr.</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit on T-Gas			37.750.81
Expenses account	24.299.09		
Experiments account	-.-		
Patent-expenses account	4.523.96		
Net profit	8.927.76		
	<u>Dr. 37.750.81</u>	<u>Cr.</u>	<u>37.750.81</u>

(page 33 of origin 1)

Profit and loss account trader  
per 31 December 1940

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit from trader		15,561.86
Expenses account	15,486.53	
net profit in 1940	75.33	
	<u>RM 15,561.86</u>	<u>15,561.86</u>

Profit and loss account for (the) Chambers  
per 31 December 1940

	<u>Expenses</u>	<u>Profit</u>
Gross profit from Chambers		10,809.12
Expenses account	9,586.90	
net profit in 1940	1,222.22	
	<u>RM 10,809.12</u>	<u>10,809.12</u>

Proceeds and Participations  
1939 - 1940

	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>
1) HERBERT-LI GMBH, Frankfurt/Main	69,007.13	50,247.87
2) TESCH & STUBBE, Hamburg	27,500.--	55,000.--
3) South African Participation Co. (pty) Ltd., Durban	8,169.--	--
4) London Participation Co., Ltd., London	2,331.--	--
5) Societe Francaise de Participa- tion, Paris	122.70	38.98

Re-activation of  
4 Participations:

	<u>RM</u>		
TESCH & STUBBE, Hamburg	1.--		
London Participation Co., Ltd., London	1.--		
Societe Francaise des Participations, Paris	1.--		
South African Participation Co. (pty) Ltd., Durban	1.--	--	--
		<u>107,129.83</u>	<u>105,290.85</u>

Copy.

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung m.b.H.  
Frankfurt on Main

Report for the business year 1941.  
-----

Contents:

Business report of the Degesch for the year 1941  
Zyklon sales in kilo CH  
Calcid and Cyano gas sales in kilo telquel  
T-Gas/Aethyleneoxide sales  
Tritox sales  
Cartox sales  
Ehamben sales  
Profit and loss statement of the Degesch as from 31 December 1941  
Returns/participations 1940 and 1941.  
-----

Dr. Pt/In.

13 July 1942

Business report of the Degesch  
for the year 1941  
-----

A. Introductory remarks.

General predictions made for 1941 in the last report have basically come true.

ZYKLON sales having reached a record figure in 1940 as a result of special tasks set us in Alsace-Lorraine and in occupied France receded somewhat in the report year as there has been little time so far for requirements for the Eastern territories to take effect.

The recession of the CARTOX business begun in 1941 continued strongly in 1941 as was to be expected in view of the present conditions of grain storage.

The CALCID business, however, could be improved by deliveries to Spain and Sicily.

The sale of T-GAS and TRITOX showed a gratifying increase. To be added is the VENTOX (N<sub>1</sub>) procedure with already considerable amounts.

As a consequence of the decrease of sales of ZYKLON and CARTOX, total sales amounted to only 80 % of the previous year as a result, in spite of increased sales of T-GAS, TRITOX, and the new sales of VENTOX.

Decrease

Decrease of sales ZYKLOX	RM	311,000.—
(./ 50,000 kgs = 20 %)		
Decrease of sales CARTOX	"	195,000.—
" " " CYANOGAS	"	7,000.—
" " " KANGERN	"	3,000.—
	RM	516,000.—

Increase

Increase of sales CALCID	RM	100,000.—
" " " T-GAS	"	35,000.—
" " " TRITOX	"	100,000.—
New sales VENTOX	"	38,000.—
" " N <sub>1</sub>	"	21,000.—
	RM	295,000.—

Decrease of total sales

1941 compared with 1940: " 221,000.—

B. Sales.

In the following, the sales of the last three years have been compiled, expressed in RM 1,000.— and subdivided according to products (quantities sold will be found on page 10 - 15)

	<u>I. ZYKLOX</u>		<u>II. CALCID</u>		<u>III. CYANOGAS</u>	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1939	648	346	1	387	-	-
1940	1186	139	1	90	13	-
1941	861	153	2	169	6	-
	<u>IV. T-GAS</u>		<u>V. TRITOX</u>		<u>VI. Ventox</u>	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1939	97	58	24	1	-	-
1940	120	15	86	1	-	-
1941	153	18	174	13	38	-
	<u>VII. N<sub>1</sub></u>		<u>VIII. CARTOX</u>		<u>IX. KANGERN</u>	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1939	-	-	786	18	-	-
1940	-	-	342	4	53	-
1941	21	-	145	6	48	2
	<u>Total sales in Germany:</u>		<u>Total sales abroad:</u>		<u>Total sales:</u>	
1939	1,532	61 %	806	39 %	2,338	100 %
1940	1,801	88 %	249	12 %	2,050	100 %
1941	1,448	79 %	381	21 %	1,829	100 %

C. Development of the Individual Processes.I. Zyklon:

Owing to a decrease of sales of about 50,000 kgs (20 %) the smaller receipts for quantities sold amounted to RM 310,980.-- (23 %) compared with the previous year. The smaller receipts are the result of the drop in price of RM 0.23 per kg as a consequence of a lowered price ordered by the authorities.

The biggest part of the sales in Germany originated in business done with the Wehrmacht (Army) by our two main agencies. The former consumed Zyklon mainly for the fumigating of Wehrmacht quarters in Germany and in occupied enemy territories. The drop of sales in Germany in the report year from 215- to 163,000 kgs i.e. about 25 %, is the result of a decrease in fumigations in the occupied enemy territories in France and the South-East. In addition, the consumption of Zyklon prussic acid for delousing purposes has in the last year increased considerably in competition with hot air methods more and more in vogue. The main medical depot in Berlin bought an average of 20 - 30,000 cans (4 - 500 kgs) monthly for subordinate medical offices of <sup>fumigation</sup> chambers owned by the Wehrmacht. The quantities of prussic acid sold for this purpose are divided up as follows among the territories of both main agencies:

Heli	16,920 kgs	(19,090 kgs)
Testa	18,024 kgs	(13,894 kgs)
	34,944 kgs	(32,984 kgs)
	---	---

The bill fumigation business remained normal in the report year. In addition, Zyklon was ordered continuously by the Reichsbahn and the Reichswerke Hermann Goering. It is known that both authorities are also permitted to use Zyklon prussic acid themselves.

In foreign countries Zyklon sales did not change essentially. Deliveries to France amounting to 3,000 kgs were needed by Duse, a French branch company, for the fumigation of barracks. With our help it resumed its operation last year to an extent making possible a withdrawal of fumigation details of the firm Heerdt/Lingler which so far had performed a considerable part of the fumigation work for the Wehrmacht.

Difficulties of providing raw material for Zyklon continued, but could be overcome in all cases. Experiments to convert to cans made from soldered black sheet metal were promising.

A chart showing the consumption of Zyklon in different countries appears on page 10.

## II. CALCID:

Under war-time conditions the CALCID business could not improve considerably. We succeeded, however, in increasing CALCID sales to 100 tons (59 tons) by large deliveries to Italy and Spain.

In the report year, about 5 tons of CALCID was sold in Holland by the Defa, a welcome increase in the usual sales (average two tons per year). In Belgium conditions developed along similar lines. We succeeded in selling 3,000 kgs of CALCID there. In both countries the sale of CALCID was restricted to hot house fumigations.

In Germany about 750 kgs (100 kgs) were sold for the fumigation of plants and tree nurseries.

A chart listing CALCID sales of the last three years in individual countries appears on page 11.

The production of CALCID was in the last year maintained only as far as it was necessary to fill up stocks to approximately 100 tons and amounted to 55 tons.

## III. CYANOGAS:

The consumption of CYANOGAS declined to 1,800 kgs (3,000 kgs) in the report year. This decline is the result of restrictive measures in horticultural enterprises.

Upon the instigation of the Farbwalz Gesellschaft, the sale price of CYANOGAS was considerably reduced in Germany.

## IV. T-GAS/ASTYLENOXIDE:

The increase in the requirements of articles of pest control, in many cases an indirect result of larger Wehrmacht orders, had a considerable effect upon the T-GAS business as well. In the territory of Heli a sufficient circle of reliable consumers was created by increased training activities; only in the Testa territory there were complaints about the lack of customers.

The demands for T-GAS could be fully met until November 1941 although partly hampered by shipping difficulties. A major set-back occurred only when the suppliers temporarily stopped deliveries of T-GAS as the result of an explosion of the ambulance building in Ludwigshafen on 1 November 1942 after decontamination with T-GAS. These deliveries could only be resumed after

more than six weeks of negotiations with the works and Berlin authorities. Degesch maintained that in view of the present big demand for effective means of pest control the T-GAS method should not be withdrawn from the market for long as the resulting deficiency could not be made up by other products equally good.

In the report year, a total of 87,900 kgs (70,000 kgs) of T-GAS was sold. Thus, there was a 23 % increase in sales attributable exclusively to an increased consumption in Germany, whereas, in sales abroad, there was, compared with 1941, only a slight increase in the report year.

The growing demand for such decontamination methods is shown by the increase in the sales of T-GAS/ASTHYLENEOXIDE and by the fact that in spite of the considerable headway made by TRITOX in the same field this old established article cannot be dispensed with easily.

The 78.7 tons of T-GAS/ASTHYLENEOXIDE sold in Germany are divided up as follows:

a) Exterminators	kgs	59,861.4	(38.9)
b) Officials, Wehrmacht and other customers	kgs	18,808.7	(23.8)

An accurate compilation of total sales of T-GAS/ASTHYLENEOXIDE appears on page 13.

#### V. TRITOX

In the report year, 56,827 kgs (25,849 kgs) of TRITOX were sold, a 120 % increase in sales.

The 52,860 kgs sold in Germany are divided up as follows:

a) Exterminators	kgs	28,770.6	(23,000 of it in the Heil territory)
b) Officials, Wehrmacht and other customers	kgs	24,090.-	(13,400 of it in the Heil territory)

The total development of the T-GAS and TRITOX fumigation process in the last three years is evident from the compilation below. It is based on the amounts of T-GAS and TRITOX sold taking normal doses as a basis. The gratifying increase in the space decontaminated by DEGESCH methods is clearly shown in cm.

Space fumigated in cbm.

	<u>T-GAS</u>	<u>TRITOX</u>	<u>Total</u>
1939	1,005,000 cbm	305,000 cbm	1,310,000 cbm
1940	1,255,000 cbm	855,000 cbm	2,110,000 cbm
1941	1,575,000 cbm	1,760,000 cbm	3,335,000 cbm

Also in this report year we looked especially after training and instruction of exterminators. Four Reich Training courses and special instruction courses for pest control were held jointly with the German labor front and two training courses for exterminators by us alone.

1)	24 - 28 February 1941	Nagdeburg	43 participants
2)	12 - 16 May 1941	Stettin	36 "
3)	25 - 29 August 1941	Dresden	28 "
4)	8 and 9 September 1941	Frankfurt/Main	7 "
5)	24 - 28 November 1941	Dresden	26 "
6)	15 and 16 December 1941	Frankfurt/Main	19 "
			159 Participants.

In addition, there were repeatedly conferences with the German labor front and other agencies regarding the introduction of bookkeeping and operating principles for exterminators. Among others standard prices for decontamination jobs with gas and fog were worked out by Degesch and submitted to the Reich Commissioner for Price Control. In the meantime they were recommended by the German labor front for general guidance.

In the report year new lengthy manuals were published on the T-GAS and TRITOX methods.

Our interest and our endeavours to create a sound exterminator's profession culminated in the foundation of a new pest control enterprise affiliated with the Degesch as a department under the name of "Degesch Service". It started operations on 1 August 1941 and is, in contrast to the main agencies, exclusively limited to the application of Degesch's "non-cyanides" for the decontamination of small and medium rooms. It was to serve as a model enterprise and training workshop.

VI. VEITOX andVII. N<sub>1</sub>

Experiments with the chemical bearing the code name N<sub>1</sub> hinted at already in the last report were carried out to an increased extent. It was found that this chemical, besides its specific effect upon corn borers and other grain pests, has also an excellent effect upon house pests and particularly body lice.

In as far as the combatting of grain pests is concerned the name  $N_1$  was retained whereas the vermin control agent (de-lousing) became quickly known as VENTOX.

A. VENTOX:

In order to collect experiences with this agent on a broader basis a small number of experienced and reliable exterminators was permitted to use VENTOX for the de-lousing of rooms and articles. We prohibited its use for the fumigation of living quarters as the health endangering qualities of the agent have not been clearly perceived yet.

In the report year a total of 2,357.15 l of VENTOX was consumed by exterminators, a total of 6,423.75 l VENTOX by Wehrmacht offices.

120 l VENTOX was shipped abroad in experimental quantities (Hungary, Bulgaria, Rumania).

Including our own needs, 9,312.65 l VENTOX was used, only 647.6 l of which was used for experiments.

B.  $N_1$ :

$N_1$  was used in occupied France to a large extent. It was mainly oats, owned by the Wehrmacht which were fumigated partly in granaries, partly in Silos. The method has proved its allround worth. The methods of application could be improved already, but have to be perfected further.

A total of 4,852.5 l of  $N_1$  was used for the fumigation of grain in the report year.

VIII. CARTOX:

The decline in sales, begun in 1940, for the first time, continued unabatedly. This is understandable in view of the known situation with regard to stocks of grain. The same conditions applied to an even higher measure to the competitive method "Delicia" which also during the report year lost a considerable part of its importance.

The sales of CARTOX amounting to kgs 107,200 (1940: 245,182 kgs, 1939: 560,000 kgs) show a decline of 56 % compared with 1940.

In the report year the Degesch trained, for the first time, 39 employees of 16 firms in the CARTOX method.

Since 1935 there were training courses at 239 firms and 803 persons were, at this occasion, instructed in the CARTOX method.

Apart from this, in training courses conducted by the Reich Wheat Office (jointly with IG Farben industry) in March 1941 in 18 cities of the Reich, several hundred warehouse employees and all the field officials of the Reich Wheat Office were given instructions concerning the CARTOX (or Aroginal) process in which connection our pamphlet "The Gassing of Wheat with CARTOX - - A Means to Combat the Grain Weevil" proved very useful.

#### IX) Gas Chambers:—

The chamber business amounting to RM 30 000,— (50 000,—) declined somewhat compared to last year. The number of gas plants set up was also less than last year (55 as against 70). Toward the end of the year the interest shown for gas chambers took a sharp upward turn which caused us to begin with preparatory work on a number of plants. 15 (59) plants were put into operation by the Wehrmacht, 13 (6) for the Reichsleitung SS, 26 (5) for various communities and 3 (3) abroad.

#### Organisational Matters. —

The business of the Degesch subsidiaries was on the whole quite satisfactory. The collaboration with the firm of Kahr & Dingler Frankfurt/Main, with whom we had always been in most friendly and harmonious terms, became even closer after August 1941, the date of the resignation of Herr Dr. Khardt owing to his health, at which time Dr. Peters, one of the business managers of the Degesch, also took over the management of the above firm. On the other hand, the long existing strained relations with the firm of Tesch and Stabenow, Hamburg, reached such a stage, that the Degesch, its majority shareholder, was twice compelled to request the resignation of the manager, Dr. Tesch; this resulted in court actions and thus in an unbearable

(page 41 cont'd)

situation, which could be straightened out only recently after the mutual obligations were thoroughly revised. The financial returns of the two firms appear — as usual — on the balance sheet of next year. The corresponding accounts for 1940 are compiled on page 18.

Now news has been received from the subsidiary companies located in the enemy countries.

The Sofumi, Paris, was — as already mentioned — enabled through the help of the Heli-Durchgangsorganisation (fumigation company) to resume operations, in this connection it was seen to be in the first place that their fumigation technicians who were taken prisoners of war were released as soon as possible. Thus they were able to set up three fumigation groups and to realize returns amounting to French Frs. 3 000 000.—. In the course of reorganising the agencies in Paris the Degesch put the firm and organisation of the Sofumi at the disposal of the Durferreit Department of the Degussa for the purpose of setting up a new joint firm.

DEGESCH DOKUMENT No. 67

Before this time the Degesch had increased its holdings in the Sofumi from 25 % to 49 %. The minority shareholder (49%) of the new firm, the Societe Anonyme pour l'application des produits speciaux "Durferrit-Sofumi", is the Degussa, the Degesch with 24,5 % has too small a share. The capital stock of the firm was increased to 4 mill Fr. Frs.

The "Distributing Agency for Wehrmacht Fumigations" (Verteilungstelle fuer Wehrmachtedurchgaengen), Paris, represented by Dr. Grafenberger and which was already mentioned in the preceding annual report, has been attached by the Wehrmacht to the Chief Medical Officer with the Military Commander in France.

Positive news has been received from South America that pursuant to the black lists some of our agents have been eliminated; our agent in Brazil is not among them.

In March 1941 the offices of the Degesch were moved to the house on Neue Mainzer Strasse 14 to 16, where it was possible to subdivide a large storeroom for a number of offices including a lecture room, laid out according to our own plans. The rooms were directly connected with the adjacent buildings of the Degussa by two breaks in the walls.

At the same time a special store was rented which had become available in the first floor of the same building and an advisory office on the use of insecticides was opened with a permanent exposition in connection with the already mentioned Degesch service. Connecting the public advisory office with the Degesch service whose activities extend far beyond the Frankfurt area has proved its usefulness already in a very short time, particularly in regard to the technical development of our new process.

Before this time the Degesch had increased its holdings in the Sofumi from 25 % to 49 %. The minority shareholder (49%) of the new firm, the Societe Anonyme pour l'application des produits speciaux "Durferrit-Sofumi", is the Degussa, the Degesch with 24,5 % has too small a share. The capital stock of the firm was increased to 4 mill Fr. Fra.

The "Distributing Agency for Wehrmacht Fumigations" (Verteilungsstelle fuer Wehrmachtdurchgaengen), Paris, represented by Dr. Grafenberger and which was already mentioned in the preceding annual report, has been attached by the Wehrmacht to the Chief Medical Officer with the Military Commander in France.

Positive news has been received from South America that pursuant to the black lists some of our agents have been eliminated; our agent in Brazil is not among them.

In March 1941 the offices of the Degesch were moved to the house on Neue Mainzer Strasse 14 to 16, where it was possible to subdivide a large storeroom for a number of offices including a lecture room, laid out according to our own plans. The rooms were directly connected with the adjacent buildings of the Degussa by two breaks in the walls.

At the same time a spacious store was rented which had become available in the first floor of the same building and an advisory office on the use of insecticides was opened with a permanent exposition in connection with the already mentioned Degesch service. Connecting the public advisory office with the Degesch service whose activities extend far beyond the Frankfurt area has proved its usefulness already in a very short time, particularly in regard to the technical development of our new process.

(page 42 cont'd)

E Research Work.

Apart from attending to the usual production checks and the current tasks the research work of the laboratory was centered around the further elaboration of the NI and VENTOX process; partly in connection with several months' research work in occupied France. Besides this we regularly checked samples of chemicals sent to us by some plants, in order to determine their suitability as insecticides and to extend the theoretical basis of our special branch. The technical equipment of our laboratory was augmented by various acquisitions and the setting up of a new glass cube with a circulation arrangement.

F. Personnel Matters

The former manager of the T-Gas-Gesellschaft m.b.H. and subsequent deputy business manager of the Degesch,

Herr Erwin B e s s e r t, resigned from his position with our company on 31/12/1941 owing to his precarious state of health, after having been in the service of the plant for 11 years.

At the end of the year the plant had a staff of

19 male employees,  
(8 of them drafted into the Wehrmacht).

11 female employees

1 worker

2 female workers

1 apprentice.

Herr E. H u o s t i n g e r was confirmed as DAF shop steward and a shop council was set up in his support. Factory roll-calls were organized several times for the personnel which whole-heartedly and with most satisfactory results supported a competition the subject of which was to explain the objective, extent and lay-out of the above-mentioned exposition.

1941 was marked by increased travelling activities. A total of 733 travelling days were counted which fact is indicative of the brisk initiative in all spheres. The personnel's readiness for service was always exemplary.

#### G. The Balance Sheet.

Maintaining last year's reserves for bad debts and by taking into account the surplus of RM 2 878.97 to be brought forward the balance sheet or specifically the profit and loss account shows a profit of

RM . 202,882.89 .

The management proposes the following distribution of the profits:

Dividends . . . . .	RM. 200,000.—
To be brought forward . .	RM. . 2,882.89

RM. 202,882.89

Taking into account the minimum rate applicable a corporation tax of

45 % would have to be paid on dividends in excess of RM 200 000.—.

#### The Prospects for 1942.

The proceeds of the current year will equal the proceeds of the year under review for a certainty. Already the first 5 months showed a considerable increase

of sales compared to 1941.

Although the Degesch and its subsidiary company, Heerdt-Lingler, has now completely withdrawn from the occupied French territory and has granted its French subsidiary company the exclusive right to exploit this territory, on the other hand, the sale of ZYKLON at home and in the Eastern territories has increased tremendously and it may be reckoned with an even greater use of this product in Russia during the current year. The consumption of decontamination agents not containing cyanic acid (T-gas, Tritox, Ventox) has increased to the same extent, which products are being supplied to the limit of the production capacity. The TRITOX production in Hoechst has already been increased to from 7 to 8 tons per month and it is intended to raise it to 12 tons per month in the course of the year, quite independent of the planned production in the new plant (20 to 40 tons per month) which has already been approved by the Legal Office for Economic Development. On the other hand, an increase of the CARTOX sales is unlikely, whereas the CALCID business is expected to follow about last year's trend.

The characteristic feature of the development is the continued advance of the highly effective non-cyanic acid products, which already today are within sight of occupying the same place in regard to the fumigation of small premises as is held by cyanic acid in the fumigation of large premises. As to the differences of opinion between the Degesch and its main agency, the Tosta, in regard to the application of the various processes, they have now been mostly eliminated by the recently concluded agreement which grants the Tosta the exclusive right of applying the cyanic acid process in its territory and in exchange for it returned the right to the Degesch to exploit its non-cyanic acid processes again in this territory. The greater independence thus gained by the Degesch in its field of activity is further emphasized by the fact that its manager has assumed the direction of a newly set-up working committee in the Ministry of Armaments and Ammunition, the "Committee for Decontamination of Premises and the Combatting of Epidemics" (Reumontwesung und Seuchenabwehr).

The Management

ZYKLON Sales in Kilograms CN	1939	1940	1941
Germany Heli	36 400	139 000	106 500
Germany Tosta	59 100	76 000	56 500
Germany, total	95 500	215 000	163 000
The Argentine,	1 900	-	-
Australia	1 200	-	-
Brazil	500	-	-
Bulgaria	300	1 000	2 300
China	400	-	-
Chile	800	-	-
Denmark	400	500	500
Danzig	300	-	-
Ecuador	300	-	-

	1939	1940	1941
Finland	-	-	200
France	-	-	3 100
Greece	200	-	-
Holland	6 500	-	700
Dutch West Indies	-	100	-
Italy	1 200	800	1 000
Jugoslavia	3 900	3 000	-
Croatia	-	-	500
Norway	3 000	1 300	1,600
Paru	500	-	-
Poland	900	-	-
Protectorate	16 900	-	-
Bandstasjon	700	100	-
(States set up along the western border of Russia)			
Roumania	3 700	4 300	3 100
Sweden	27 000	14 800	14 800
Switzerland	800	200	200
Serbia	-	-	1 200
South Africa	8 400	-	-
Hungary	4 100	1 800	1 300
Uruguay	500	-	-
	179 800	242 100	193600
<u>Total Sales</u>			
Holi	51 700	148 000	114 600
Total	81 200	76 000	58 700

Calcid Sales in Kilograms CH  
(1 kg Alcid - 0,5 kg CH)

Germany	500	109 700	
Egypt	31000	-	-
Australia	6100	-	-
Belgium	-	-	3000
Brazil	1000	-	-
Brit. India	2400	-	-
Bulgaria	-	-	100
Ceylon	500	-	-
Cyprus	1 500	-	-
England	100	-	-
Greece	-	9 300	-
Holland	2 400	2 100	5100
Italy	60 000	48 000	51000
North Africa	1 400	-	-
Spain	30000	-	50000
South Africa	48100	-	-
Turkey	1 00	-	-
USA	13700	-	-
	198600	59500	109900

CYANOGAS Sales in Kilograms CN

( 1 Kg Cyanogas - 0,25 Kg CN)

	<u>1939</u>	<u>1940</u>	<u>1941</u>
Holl	1 858	2 225*)	915
Testa	916	797	886
	-----	-----	-----
	1 974	3 022	1801

\*) Of this amount 500 Kg to Roumania

T-GAS - ETHY-LENE OXIDE Sales.

(in Kilograms)

Germany	50 200	63 800	78 700
Brazil	3 000	-	-
Denmark	1 200	400	600
Danzig	100	-	-
England	5 500	-	-
Eatland	100	-	-
Gouvernement Gen.	-	100	-
Greece	100	300	-
Holland	200	-	50
Italy	100	-	-
Latvia	200	-	-
Norway	2 600	1 900	900
Sweden	11 900	2 600	4 200
Switzerland	1 700	900	1 200
Turkey	900	-	-
Hungary	2 200	1 500	2 100
	-----	-----	-----
	= 79 600 =	= 70 500 =	= 87 750 =

TRITOX Sales  
(in Kilograms)

Germany	9 100	37 530	52860
Belgium	-	120	1240
Bulgaria	-	-	960
Denmark	-	25	-
Holland	-	-	250
Italy	-	-	120
Norway	90	305	100
Roumania	-	-	500
Sweden	230	157	570
Switzerland	-	5	300
Hungary	4	60	-
	-----	-----	-----
	9 424	28 202	56900

CARTON Sales  
(in Kilograms)

	1939	1940	1941
Germany	546 700	238 900	102 000
Columbia	300	-	-
Danzig	500	-	-
Holland	500	2 800	4 700
Italy	11 000	-	-
Roumania	-	1 000	-
Switzerland	500	500	500
	559 500	243 200	107 200

The Chamber Department

In 1941 shipments were made to:

1) The Wehrmacht:

- 4 plants for the troop training grounds Wildflecken
- 1 plant for the POW hospital Dieburg
- 4 plants for Aachen
- 4 plants for Buskirchen
- 2 plants for the barracks de la Popiniere, Paris
- 15 plants

2) The Reichsleitung SS:

- 3 plants for the Concentration Camp Hamburg-Neuengamme
- 10 " " " " " Buchenwald
- 13 plants

3) Communities

- 4 plants for the Reichswerke Hermann Goering, Watenstodt
- 1 plant for the Communal Disinfection Plant in Vienna
- 1 plant for the Wurtembergian Ministry of the Interior
- 1 plant for the Com. Warehouses in Vienna
- 1 plant for the Com. Disinfection Plant in Mannheim
- 1 plant for the Canning Works in Gross-Gerau
- 12 plants for the Department of Construction in Linz
- 1 plant for the Rural Councillor's Office Buedingen
- 2 plants for the Economic Research Institute Niedersachswerfen
- 34 plants

Abroad:

- 1 plant for Sofia, Bulgaria
- 1 plant for Sofia, Bulgaria, Alexander Hospital
- 1 plant for Bodoe, Norway, Museum of Fisheries
- 3 plants In total 55 plants

Profit and Loss Statement of the DEGESCH for 1941

Sales and administrative expenses

Zyklon	RM 168,965,10	
Cyanalcium	" 39,181,17	
T-Gas	" 41,412,34	
Cartox	" 69,894,17	
Tritox	" 41,459,79	
Chambors	" 26,665,79	
Cyanogas	" 453,54	
Vontox (N <sub>1</sub> )	" 12,545,54	
Dogesch Service	" 9,160,51	
General Expenses	" 97,630,19	RM 501 357,14

Patent Expenses acct.

Zyklon	RM 3,754,70	
Cyanalcium	RM 1,228,88	
T-Gas	" 4,052,79	
Cartox	" 214,96	
Tritox	" 1,304,68	
Chambors	" 393,33	
Divorae	" 4,251,67	RM 15,209,79

Experimentation Acct RM 46,301,59

Depreciation of machinery and equipment RM 1,154,—

Net profit

profit brought forward from

1/1/1941 RM 2,678,97

Net profit in 1941 " 200,203,92

RM 202,882,89  
RM 766,905,41  
=====

Earnings:

Surplus Account of 1 January 1941	RM	2,678.97
Zyklon-Account	"	366,023.84
Cyanalcium-Account	"	50,640.08
T-Gas Account	"	57,100.90
Cartox-Account	"	55,164.20
Chamber-Account	"	48,268.87
Cyanegas-Account	"	17,924.04
Ventox (H <sub>2</sub> - Account)	"	766.66
Degesch-Service-Account	"	31,746.80
Interest Account	"	4,503.11
Special Earnings	"	23,190.71
Earning from investments	"	<u>104,066.35</u>
	RM	766,905.41

===

=====

.....  
 .....  
 .....

Earnings from Investments  
 1940 and 1941

	<u>1940</u>	<u>1941</u>
1) Heardt-Lingler, Frankfurt/Main	RM 50,247.87	RM 76,500.—
2) Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg	" 53,000.—	" 27,500.—
3) S. A. Pour l'Application des Produits Speciaux "Durferrit- Sofumi" Dep. SOFUMI, Paris	" 38.98	" 66.35
	RM 105,290.85	RM 104,066.35
	=====	=====

.....

Certified to be a literal and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 3 April 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich BENDT  
 Attorney-at-Law.

So/No.

C O P Y :

27 September 1944

Business Report of the DEGESCH for 1943.

A. Preliminary Remark.

The extraordinarily increased demand for decontamination agents continued during the year covered by the report; unfortunately the requirements could be met only very inadequately owing to the limitations placed on capacities. There was the regrettable shutting down of the Colin Potassium Works which had just started to produce the considerable amount of 12 - 15 tons (tons per month) of ZYKLON; the loss, in part, of the VENTOX supplies from Ludwigshafen and the frequent interruptions of the T-gas fillings made themselves felt most disagreeably, too. It was, on the other hand, very fortunate that the productivity of the Dessau works for ZYKLON-prussic acid could be raised to the maximum amount and that the ERITOX production at Hoechst could be enlarged. The AREGINAL process of space decontamination was introduced.

The total turnover amounted to RM 3,261,000.- in the year under review, as against RM 2,941,000.- (= appr. increase of 11 %); it exceeded for the first time since the existence of the DEGESCH the three million limit.

In the following the changes affecting the turnover are set forth:

	1943	1942	Increase	Decrease
ZYKLON	2,025,000.-	1,664,000.-	361,000.- (22%)	
CALCID	207,000.-	188,000.-	19,000.- (10%)	
CYANOGAS	19,000.-	12,000.-	7,000.- (58%)	
CARTOX	144,000.-	165,000.-		21,000.- (13%)
T-Gas	225,000.-	277,000.-		52,000.- (19%)
ERITOX	310,000.-	239,000.-	71,000.- (30%)	
VENTOX	128,000.-	276,000.-		148,000.- (54%)
AREGINAL	22,000.-	-	22,000.- (100%)	
CHAMBERS	181,000.-	120,000.-	61,000.- (51%)	
	3,261,000.-	2,941,000.-	541,000.-	221,000.-

Total increase: RM 320,000.-

B. Turnover.

In the following the turnover figures of the last three years are set forth in thousands of Reichsmarks according to products (turnover figures relative to products will be found on pages 6 seq.)

	I. ZYKLON		II. CALCID		III. CYANOGAS	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1941	861	153	2	169	6	-
1942	1,306	358	1	187	12	-
1943	1,423	602	1	206	19	-

	IV. CARTOX		V. P-GAS		VI. TRITOX	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1941	145	6	153	18	174	13
1942	160	5	253	22	225	14
1943	144	-	210	15	294	16

	VII. VENTOX		VIII. ARGINAL		IX. CHAMBERS	
	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad	Germany	Abroad
1941	59	1	-	-	48	3
1942	261	15	-	-	120	-
1943	120	8	23	-	181	-

	Total turnover in Germany		Total turnover abroad		Total turnover	
	1941	1942	1941	1942	1941	1942
1941	1,438	2,340	381	601	1,829	2,941
1942	2,340	2,414	601	847	2,941	3,261
1943	2,414		847		3,261	

C. Development of the various processes.

I. ZYKLO-Prussic Acid:

The turnover of RM 2,024,886.- (RM 1,664,000.-) is the highest to date.

The sales in Germany amounted to approx. 290 tons. About 120 tons were sent abroad, of which about 80 tons went to the countries occupied by the German Wehrmacht or open to it, so that only 40 tons are to be considered as pure exports.

Considerable quantities of ZYKLO-Prussic-Acid were used, as in the preceding year, for delousing measures of the Wehrmacht, armaments industry and municipalities (cp. also IX).

Chart I (page 6) contains a summary of the ZYKLO sales broken down as to countries.

II. CALCID

Turnover of RM 307,084.55 (RM 188,540.-) shows an increase of approx. 10 %.

The demand for CALCID showing in these ar under review could be met completely. Italy and Spain were - as in 1942 - the main consumer countries. To both countries deliveries were made to the amount of the preceding year in fulfillment of contracts not yet fulfilled. After the events of July 1943, Italy ceased to be a CALCID customer. (two carloads got lost there as a result of the unexpected war activities). The delivery contract concluded at Rome shortly before the upheaval did not become operative anymore.

Chart II (page 6) shows a survey of the sales broken down according to countries

III. CYANOGAS

The turnover of RM 18,637.- (RM 11,602.-) represents an increase of approx. 58 %.

This increase is due to the fact that, owing to the marked shortage of nicotine fumigation agents, CYANOGAS has been used increasingly for the gassing of hot-houses.

IV. CARTOX:

The turnover of RM 143,585.02 (RM 165,000.-) represents a decrease of about 13%.

The orders received in the year under review could be fully met due to the fact that the demand has dropped to 1/5<sup>th</sup> of the demand of the last pre-war years.

V. T-GAS/ETHYLENOXIDE:

The turnover of RM 224,600.17 (RM 277,892) shows a decrease of appr. 19%.

The demand for T-Gas/ETHYLENOXIDE exceeded many times the quantities made available to us by the supplying works, so that at the end of 1943 there was a balance of unfulfilled orders amounting to 60 tons. The ever-increasing demands made necessary an embargo on orders since October 1943. The volume of the T-Gas business is largely conditioned through the fact that the supplier firm cannot deliver more than 120 jatos (tons per year) of ETHYLENOXIDE. The demand reaches twice or three times that quantity.

Chart III (page 7) shows a survey of the sales broken down according to countries.

VI. TRITOX:

The turnover of RM 310,066.68 (RM 240,437.-) represents an increase of approx. 30%.

In spite of the increased turnover of the year under review only part of the orders received could be met. An embargo on orders had to be placed on TRITOX, too, from November 1943 onwards. The erection of a new TRITOX plant at which we had worked since 1941 could at least be realized in the year under review. By the end of the year the new plant with a capacity of 300 - 400 jatos was ready for operation, but could not take up production because of the lack of the preliminary product owing to air raid damage.

The customers showed a considerably greater interest for TRITOX than for T-Gas. Without any efforts 300 jatos might be sold in the Reich territory.

Chart IV (page 7) shows a survey of the sales broken down according to countries.

VII. VENTOX:

The turnover of RM 128,627.59 (RM 275,000.-) represents a decrease of appr. 54%.

There was a considerable demand for VENTOX for delousing work. The volume of the VENTOX business is, however, closely limited through the award of a quota of 24 jatos. The small quantities available did not even suffice to fill the most pressing needs of the Wehrmacht, so that civilian armament works which had important functions in the war effort could not be supplied.

VIII. AREGINAL:

The turnover in the year under review was RM 21,745.15  
AREGINAL is to be used as a substitute agent for prussic acid  
in delousing chambers and only in special cases for space de-  
contamination.

IX. GASSING CHAMBERS:

The turnover of RM 181,000.- (RM 130,000.-) represents an increase  
of approx. 51%.

The demand for gassing chambers rose again in the year reported  
on. A total of 175 (127) Degesch circulation chambers was de-  
livered. 109 of them went to armament plants. The total of  
553 Degesch-circulation gassing chambers manufactured so far re-  
sulted in an increased demand for ZYLON-prussic acid.

D) Degesch Service.

The Degesch Service was again able to enlarge its activities in the  
year under review.

360 objects whose volume was 277,070 cbms (135,470 cbm) were gassed  
through.

42 persons were trained in the Degesch gassing method.

E) Research.

In the past year the Degesch laboratory, besides the current work of  
testing of raw materials, engaged in the testing and elaboration of  
gassing methods and appliances and, furthermore, the testing of new  
agents for use as substitutes and for supplementing our own prepara-  
tions. In particular, the possible uses of methylformiate (AREGINAL)  
and methylformide were thoroughly investigated and corresponding  
methods of application were elaborated.

Besides, basic research was intensified and methods were developed  
allowing to judge the material not only in a biological respect but  
also what concerned their technical qualities (behavior as to ad-  
sorption, distribution of concentration, penetration, ventilation,  
etc.)

The material relating to the experience gained by DEGESCH was summed  
up in a survey.

F) Organizational Matters.

The work of the firm of Heardt-Lingler G.m.b.H. has again been parti-  
cularly satisfactory in the year under review. As usual, the profits  
will, however, only appear on next year's balance sheet.

The activity of DEGESCH-Prague in Bohemia and Moravia was hampered  
considerably by the great shortage of Degesch products.

An agreement was concluded with the firm of Dr. Grunert G.m.b.H., Prague, in whose hands the space decontamination business in the Protectorate and Slovakia was, stipulating that this company would dissolve as per 31 December 1943 and confer upon Degesch-Prague its activity so that the latter has been competent for the sale of, and space decontamination through, Degesch products since 1944. No information has been forthcoming as to the subsidiary companies and representations located in enemy country.

G) Personnel Matters:

We regret to announce the deaths of the following members of our labor force, who were the first to pay the supreme tribute

Ernst Burmeister	born 12 August 1913 killed in action 14 January 1943
Dr. Ernst Dippe	born 4 February 1911 missing since Stalingrad.

These comrades are assured of a lasting memory.

The labor force was composed as follows at the end of the year:

16 male employees
11 female employees
1 semi-skilled worker
3 male auxiliary workers
2 female auxiliary workers
1 trainee
1 apprentice
37 (38) members of the labor force
13 ( 9) called up for service in the Wehrmacht
50 (47) Rated total strength of labor force.

H) Balance.

The balance as per 31 December 1943, including a surplus brought forward from 1 January 1943, shows a total profit of RM 150,664.58. The management proposes to distribute RM 150,000.-- to the partners. The sum of RM 664.58 shall be carried forward to new account.

I) Prospects for 1944.

Considerable decreases of turnover are likely to occur. Disturbed production and supply difficulties which it will be outside our power to influence will lead to a considerable shrinkage of the whole of Degesch's business activities and will bring about a decisive worsening of the figures on the balance sheet as there will hardly be any compensatory factors in view of the limitation of the Degesch field of activity.

The Management  
(signed) Peter Kaufmann

Chart I  
ZYKLOM - Sales in 1943/42

Countries	1943 kgs	1942 kgs
Belgium	6,433.-	92.-
Bulgaria	7,881.-	590.-
Denmark	1,860.-	868.50
Germany	290,788.-	249,102.35
Finland	13,803.-	7,052.30
France	-	817.-
Greece	2,001.-	1,008.-
Holland	4,980.-	3,620.-
Italy	1,695.-	4,299.-
Croatia	3,170.-	1,790.50
Norway	15,735.-	7,470.-
Portugal	72.-	-
Rumania	22,057.-	14,759.60
Serbia	12,198.-	6,727.-
Sweden	21,799.-	16,356.-
Switzerland	450.-	370.50
Turkey	1,000.-	-
Hungary	5,288.-	5,400.-
	411,220.- kgs	321,322.85 kgs

Chart II

CALCID - Sales in 1943/42

Countries	1943 kgs	1942 kgs
Belgium	12,208.-	16,375.-
Bulgaria	-	-
Germany	366.-	435.-
Holland	9,899.-	9,363.-
Italy	43,440.-	27,000.-
Spain	40,032.-	40,032.-
Rumania	-	192.-
France	-	4,800.-
	105,945.-	97,197.-

Chart III

T-GAS/AETYLENOXIDE - Sales in 1943/1942

Countries	1943 kgs	1942 kgs
Denmark	-	364.-
Germany	108,017.50	123,923.60
France	-	500.-
General Government	-	600.-
Holland	30.-	262.50
Norway	608.-	672.-
Sweden	2,495.6	2,752.6
Switzerland	1,898.-	2,280.-
Hungary	2,350.-	4,174.5
	113,899.1 kgs	135,529.2 kgs

Chart IV

TRITOX - Sales in 1943/1942

Countries	1943 kgs	1942 kgs
Germany	91,936.-	66,074.88
Belgium	840.-	1,980.-
Bulgaria	70.-	180.-
France	-	60.-
General Government	-	330.-
Holland	1,020.-	285.-
Yugoslavia	180.-	-
Norway	385.-	585.-
Rumania	210.-	300.-
Sweden	131.-	334.-
Italy	-	-
Hungary	205.-	-
	95,892.-	70,638.88

Certified Copy.

Cable:

Dessau, 30 May 1944

DEGESCH Kaiserstrasse 70, Friedberg-Hessen.

No more Bromester stop with reference to regulation that addition must be approved as to type and quantity by chem. techn. Reichsanwalter request stop from you immediate information stop whether Clorester alone can be added and what quantity stop or else production will stop.

Raffinerie.

After having compared the above with the original I hereby certify that the above copy is a complete copy of the original shown to me.

Frankfurt-On-the-Main, 30 March 1948.

(Seal): Dr. Carl Hans BAEZ (signed) Dr. Baez  
Notary Public in Frankfurt Notary

Costs:

Value undetermined.

Fees: Art. 49 HKO	RM 2.-
Turnover Tax 3 %	" -.06.
	<hr/> RM 2.06

(signed) Dr. Baez  
Notary

5/4 Qa 46/48

D e c r e e :

In the case against Dr. P e t e r s et al. as accessories to murder the warrant for the apprehension of the accused S. Blosser issued by the Frankfurt local court on 23 February 1948 is upon his complaint, owing to the lack of strong suspicion hereby rescinded.

Frankfurt on Main, 6 April 1948  
District Court, 4th Penal Chamber

(signed) Dr. Hiese, (signed) Meeritz

(signed) Hofmayer

The District Court  
Frankfurt on Main

Round Stamp.

Executed:  
(signed) Pfeiffer Referendar

Registrar  
(signed) Hensius

Defense Counsel Assistant

Certified Copy.

Certified Copy (K1)

Private Session of the  
Amtsgericht

Frankfurt on Main, 20 March 1948

Present: Deputy Judge Dr. Wagemann  
as Judge, Clerk Brohm as  
office registrar  
-/4 Gs. 1139/48

In the investigation procedure  
against  
P e t e r s et al.

because of murder

the following persons appeared in  
today's hearing concerning investi-  
gation of arrest:

- 1) For the Prosecution: Staatsanwalt E r b s .
- 2) for the accused Schlosser, Dr. Fischer and Bernau;  
Attorney Schwerf, Frankfurt on Main, power of attorney;  
pages 24, 25, 26 of the enclosure.
- 3) for the defendants Peters and Kaufmann: Attorney Dr.  
Lafontaine, Frankfurt on Main, power of attorney, page  
35, 36 of the enclosure.
- 4) the defendant Dr. Peters brought in: for personalities on  
page 91 of enclosure.

The defendant stated: I maintain what I have said in the hearing of  
9 March 1948 and have to add the following:

I emphasize that in the case of Gerethais I have never talked to  
third persons, especially to members of the administrative council of  
the Dagesch. Only to Kaufmann have I mentioned the fact that here a  
similar case is concerned as in secret Wehrmacht orders (see written  
statement Dr. Peters, page 123 of the enclosure).

The district attorney requested to uphold the order of arrest. De-  
fense counsel requested cancellation of arrest order.

Decision of the Court:

The order for arrest of 23 February 1948 will remain in force, since  
according to the present result of investigation, definite suspicion  
exists, suspicion of escape is legally given and danger of collusion exists.

- 5) The defendant Kaufmann brought in; for personalities see page 84 of the enclosure.

The defendant stated: I maintain what I have said in the hearing of 6 March 1948, page 84 of the enclosure, and add the following:

I meanwhile remembered that non-irritant Zyklon has been forwarded once directly to Auschwitz. In the other cases, Zyklon has been picked up by the Dessau plant. Upon interrogation: I have to clarify my statement made in the interrogation of 27 October 1947 (Volume VIII, page 18). The discussion with Ferr Schlosser took place in August or September 1945. I remember this conversation in particular because I had been told shortly before, that in the picture "Death Mills" a can was shown with the label "Zyklon", which in accordance with the description was used for the gassing of human beings.

The defendant was confronted with Ferr Schlosser, who stated: I remember a discussion with Kaufmann concerning the use of Zyklon for the gassing of human beings which took place in the summer of 1945. It was the first and only time that Kaufmann and I have discussed that matter.

The Prosecution leaves it to the discretion of the Court whether the arrest order should be upheld.

Defense counsel requests cancellation of the arrest order.

Decision of the Court:

The arrest order is rescinded since according to the present results of the investigation, severe suspicion no longer exists.

- 6) The defendant Schlosser, brought in.  
Personalities: see page 71 of enclosure.

He declared: I have nothing to add to my statement as made during the interrogation of 5 March 1948.

The Prosecution requested to uphold the arrest order.

7 The defense counsel requested cancellation of the arrest order.

Decision of the Court:

The arrest order, dated 23 February 1948, is upheld since, in accordance with the result of the investigation, severe suspicion remains, suspicion of escape exists and danger of collusion prevails. Defense Counsel appealed against the finding of the Court.

7) The Defendant Bernag is brought in.  
Personalities: see page 54 of the enclosure.

He declared: I have nothing to add to my statement at the interrogation of 4 March 1948.

The Prosecution leaves the decision to the Court.

The defense counsel requests cancellation of the arrest order.

Decision of the Court:

Arrest order of 23 February 1948 is rescinded since in accordance with the present results of the investigation severe suspicion no longer exists.

8) The defendant Dr. Fischer is brought in.  
Personalities: page 55 of the enclosure.

He declared: I maintain what I have said in the interrogation of 4 March 1948 and have nothing further to add.

The Prosecution leaves the decision to the Court.

The defense counsel requests cancellation of the arrest order.

Decision of the Court:

The arrest order of 23 February 1948 is rescinded, since strong suspicion does no longer exist, according to the results of the investigation.

Certificates of dismissal were issued.

(signed) Dr. Wagemann

(signed) Brehm

Stamp: The Oberstaatsanwalt at the

Certified:

Landgericht in Frankfurt on Main. (signed) Schumann,

Clerk.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Herbert RAUSCHER, born 31 October 1909 in Graz, Austrian citizen, residing in Frankfurt am Main, am Kirchberg 15, business manager of the HEERDT-LINGLER-G.m.b.H., Frankfurt am Main, Beckenhainer Landstrasse 33, declare my knowledge of the fact that this affidavit is to be presented to the American Military Tribunal in Nuremberg as evidence and state the following under oath in reply to the question as to the quantity of ZYELON which would suffice to bring death to a human being.

The lethal dose for humans is 1 mg prussic acid per 1 kg body weight. A person weighing 60 kg would therefore have to breathe in 60 mg of prussic acid within a short time in order to bring about death.

If one assumes that death is to take place very rapidly, that is to say in 2 minutes, these 60 mg would have to be breathed in within 2 minutes.

A human being normally breathes 24 times per minute and inhales approximately  $\frac{1}{3}$  liter air per breath, i.e. 24 liters of air in 2 minutes. Therefore these 24 liters of air would have to contain the lethal 60 mg of prussic acid. It is therefore sufficient if one liter of air contains 2,5 mg, that is to say 1 cbm of air contains 2,5 grams of prussic acid, to bring death to a person weighing 60 kg who remains in this atmosphere for 2 minutes.

However, if death is not to take place until after 5 minutes a corresponding percentage will suffice, that is to say 1 mg per liter of air or 1 gram per cbm as a lethal dose.

I have read in the newspaper reports on the concentration camp murders that chambers with a surface of approx. 40 sq. m. and 1,00 m high, that is to say of approx. 80 cbm were used to kill human beings. Allegedly 1500 persons were squeezed into such a room. I consider this impossible and therefore base my calculation on the figure of 400 persons. This results in the following calculation:

At least one half of the 80 cbm air content of the room was displaced by the persons in it, leaving a maximum of 40 cbm of air for breathing. In order to produce a gas concentration which would cause the death of all the inmates within 2 minutes,  $2,5 \times 40$ , i.e. 100 grams of prussic acid would be sufficient.

However, these figures require an explanation since death was not caused by pure prussic acid, but rather by Zyklon. It must therefore be taken into consideration that not all but only part of the prussic acid is released from the Zyklon in the short period of 2 minutes.

At a room temperature of approx. 20°Centigrad only about 15 % of the prussic acid content is released in the first 2 minutes as is known from laboratory experiments, that is to say one must use approx. six times the quantity of Zyklon to attain the above effect.

Therefore, under the above stated conditions, 666 grams of Zyklon is necessary to kill 400 persons, if death is to take place within 2 minutes. Accordingly, under the above stated general prerequisites and stipulations, the necessary quantity of Zyklon is:

(Page 3 of original)

to kill 1 million persons	1665 kg
" " 2 million persons	3330 kg
" " 3 " "	4995 kg
" " 4 " "	6660 kg

Considerably smaller quantities of Zyklon will suffice to kill 400 persons in a chamber of 80 cbm air content if a longer period is allowed for it to take effect:

334 grams Zyklon if 3 min. are allowed	"	"	"	"	"
140 " " " 4 " "	"	"	"	"	"
50 " " " 5 " "	"	"	"	"	"

It must be taken into consideration in this connection that in 3 minutes 20 %, in 5 minutes 28 % and in 10 minutes 40 % of the prussic acid content of the Zyklon is released. This explains the heavy and irregular reduction in the Zyklon requirements if a longer period of time is allowed. In detail this results in the following Zyklon consumptions:

a) Effect to take place within a period of 3 minutes:

to kill 1 million persons	845 kg
" " 2 million "	1690 kg
" " 3 " "	2535 kg
" " 4 " "	3380 kg

b) Effect to take place within a period of 5 minutes:

to kill 1 million persons	350 kg
" " 2 million "	700 kg
" " 3 million "	1050 kg
" " 4 million "	1400 kg

c) Effect to take place within a period of 10 minutes:

to kill 1 million persons	125 kg
" " 2 " "	250 kg
" " 3 " "	375 kg
" " 4 " "	500 kg

These calculations all presuppose that not more than 400 persons were killed by Zyklon in a gas chamber of 80 cbm in size. The total consumption of Zyklon naturally decreased if the number of persons in the alleged room of 80 cbm size

(page 4 of original)

were to exceed 400.

Frankfurt am Main, 19 April 1948

(signed) Dr. H. HENDUS

The above signature, affixed before me, of Dr. Herbert RAUSCHER,  
is herewith certified by me.

Frankfurt am Main, 19 April 1948.

(signed) HENDUS

Defense Council Assistant

Affidavit.

I, Anton KLEINHENZ, born on 30 December 1905, residing in Kooln-Morhein on the left bank of the Rhine, Weidenpescherstrasse 22, declare the following under oath, in full knowledge of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, voluntarily and without compulsion, to be presented before Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg:

1. I have been employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and/or the sales combine Pharmaceutische in Leverkusen as a commercial employee since 1928. I am a member of department "F", which concerned itself with the administration of the shares held by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in other firms of the business branch of the "BAYER" sales combine.

Department "F" also handled the share held by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in the firm DEGESCH, Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekoerpfung n.b.H., Frankfurt am Main.

2. Until I was drafted into military service in August 1943 I had an insight into the entire correspondence carried out between department "F" and the DEGESCH and into all other documents held by department "F" which were in any way connected with this participation.

3. No documents out of department "F's" DEGESCH file were destroyed after my return from military service on 1 September 1945 and/or after the return, in November 1945, of department "F's" files which had been stored in Leverkusen.

(page 2 of original)

The files were apparently returned undisturbed since I, on the basis of my knowledge of the business procedure, was unable to discover that there were any documents missing when I looked through these files.

I have carefully read the above statements and have affixed my signature to them. I declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 19 April 1948

(signed) Anton EISENHART

(Anton EISENHART)

Signed before me on 19 April 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Anton EISENHART, who is known to me to be the person giving the above affidavit.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHMIDT  
(Dr. Hugo SCHMIDT)

Attorney and Defense Counsel with  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg.

Affidavit.

I, Alfred BORNHÄUSE, born on 29 March 1897 in Frankfurt am Main, German citizen, residing in Frankfurt am Main, Theodor Fischer Weg 26, declare the following under oath, in full knowledge of the fact that this affidavit is to be presented as evidence to the American Military Tribunal in Nuremberg:

Since 1 April 1911 I have been employed in the Main Branch of the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt formerly JOESSLER in Frankfurt am Main, known in short as DEWUSSA. I already belonged to the workers council of the DeWussa in 1933 and was duly elected, Vorsitzter of the workers council until National Socialism came into power. Since 1945 I have again held the same position.

Until the year 1947 the workers council of the Main Branch of the DeWussa also represented the employees of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingbekämpfung (Degesch). This is due to the fact that without exception the permanent employees of the Degesch came from the DeWussa. Therefore the personnel circumstances of the Degesch are known to me in full detail.

I can certify that the Degesch has either obtained its employees and workers from the staff of the DeWussa or had hired them directly. To my knowledge the I.G. did not supply a single employee or worker for the Degesch, not even for the principle positions (business manager, deputy business manager, Prokuriste, Handlungsbevollmachtigte). The only exception which has come to my attention

(page 2 of original)

is Herr HANN of the I.G. I first heard that he was business manager of the Degesch in connection with the criminal procedure; Herr HANN was never active in the Degesch in the manner of a real business manager, otherwise this would have come to my attention.

Frankfurt am Main, 19 April 1948

(signed) Alfred HEDERASCH

I herewith certify the above signature of Alfred HEDERASCH which was affixed before me.

(signed) HENTUS

Defense Counsel Assistant.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Gerhard FREY, German citizen, at present in the court prison of the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare the following under oath, voluntarily and without compulsion, after having been told that my statement is to be presented as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany:

Under No. 8 of my affidavit of 27 October 1947 I have declared the following:

"I have attempted to hid the temporary change-over in the manufacture of Zyklon in the Dessauer Plant from normal irritant to non-irritant Zyklon, which I had to order for the GERSTEIN order, by explaining to my employees, especially to Dr. HEINRICH (VI 12110, Page 103, Exh. 1800, Volume 83), that it was due to a shortage of irritants. The Dessauer Plant, which was very exact in its regulations, created difficulties with regard to the delivery of non-irritant Zyklon."

This explanation is incorrect. I did not have to hid the GERSTEIN order from Dr. HEINRICH as he did not know of it. My incorrect explanation came about in the following manner:

During my interrogation by Herr von HALLE I was told that Dr. HEINRICH had apparently had objections to the delivery of non-irritant Zyklon to GERSTEIN.

(page 2 of original)

Therefore he had taken exception to the delivery of non-irritant Zyklon in a file note which was still available. This note was not shown to me. I could only recall that Dr. HEINRICH had actually opposed the delivery of non-irritant Zyklon. Today, after having seen the file note (Doc. NI 12110, Prosecution Exh. 1803), I know that this objection on the part of Dr. HEINRICH had nothing to do with the delivery to GERSTEIN but referred generally to the delivery of non-irritant Zyklon as of May 1944. This fact had escaped me when I gave my affidavit and as a result I was induced by Herr von HALBE to give a description of the proceeding which contradicted the actual facts.

I therefore became the victim of Herr von HALBE's incorrect interpretation of this document. There is no connection between the HEINRICH matter and the GERSTEIN delivery. HEINRICH never had any objections to the GERSTEIN delivery. Dr. HEINRICH's objections to the general elimination of the irritant were based upon the fact that he feared ~~unpleasant~~ psychological reactions in consumer circles and in addition difficulties in the present situation of the Dagebch.

Munich, 14 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Gerhard PETERS

(Dr. Gerhard PETERS)

The above signature of Dr. Gerhard PETERS, at present in the court prison Jurenborg, which was affixed before me is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Munich, 14 April 1948

(signed) R. HENDUS  
Defense Counsel assistant

Affidavit

I, Dr. Gerhard P e t e r s, - German citizen, presently detained in the court prison of the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, have been cautioned that I would render myself subject to punishment by making a false affidavit. Having been told that my testimony would be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Germany, I affirm, of my own free will and without duress, the following:

On 23 and 24 March 1944, the business premises of "D e g u s c h" were destroyed by fire. The files in the "Degesch" offices were destroyed on this occasion. The more important records were stored in the safes of "Degussa" and remained intact. A smaller part of the files which concerned Degesch contracts had been already removed to another storage place. These too, consequently, remained intact. After the Degesch offices were transferred to Friedberg, measures were instituted to reconstruct a part of the records. All business files which were initiated after the fire in the Degesch offices remained preserved.

Neither I, or another Degesch official, nor any third party ever ordered Degesch files destroyed. Consequently, at no time were Degesch records deliberately destroyed.

Only files of the "Working Committee for Disinfection and Epidemics Protection", as well as those of the "Production Committee Plant Protection and Insecticides" were destroyed upon my orders. Concerned were mainly confidential reports of the firms (about 250) affiliated with the "Business Group Insecticides", especially formulas which, according to orders issued, were not to fall into enemy hands. These files were destroyed about the middle of March 1945 and contained no papers referring to the relations between Farben and Legesch.

For the sake of completeness I want to mention that I have hidden some notes which I prepared from the files of the Working Committee and Production Committee. They are now in my office in Friedberg.

Nuernberg, 23 April 1948

(Signed) Dr. Gerhard Peters  
(Dr. Gerhard Peters)

I herewith certify and confirm the foregoing signature of Dr. Gerhard Peters which was signed before me.

(Signed:) Heinrich Henke  
(Heinrich Henke)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg, 23 April 1948

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Gerhard PETERS, German National, at present in the Court Prison at Nuernberg, have been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment by making a false affidavit.

I herewith declare on oath that I have made this affidavit voluntarily and without coercion after I had been told that my testimony would be submitted to as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.VI at Nuernberg.

Mr.MINSKOFF, Mr.ELBAU and Mr.Von HALLE have submitted affidavits dealing with events connected with my interrogation at Nuernberg in November 1947. These affidavits (dated 12 April , 9 April and 4 April 1948) are intended to disprove my testimony given before the Court on 5 April 1948, on an important point.

At that time I stated that Mr.MINSKOFF had only hastily studied a lengthy draft which I had prepared and had then thrown it at me.

I maintain this as a fact to this day.

At that time I was interrogated by Mr.MINSKOFF in the apartment of Mr.Von HALLE which had been assigned to me as billets, regarding the relations of the I.G. towards Degesch, and in particular regarding the extent to which members of the I.G. were consulted on affairs of the Degesch.

My statement that the I.G. representatives had only very general information regarding the activities of the Degesch was described as completely unreliable by Mr.MINSKOFF. His conduct toward me continued to become more and more rude.

(page 2 of original)

Contrary to previous interrogations by Mr. Von HALLE and Mr. ELBAU, MINSKOFF's yelling and threatening resulted in serious nervous strain for me. He finally left me with the comment that he would give me a few hours to refresh my memory. After his return he would expect a frank statement from me.

When, after several hours, Mr. MINSKOFF returned, I handed him a draft, (subsequently referred to as Document X) which I had prepared in the meantime. Mr. MINSKOFF only looked at the first few lines of this draft and then threw it at my feet with the words that even the first sentence was enough for him. He said that this was again the same useless stuff as in the first interrogation. No translation of this document was made by Mr. ELBAU or Mr. von HALLE.

In my excitement I did not notice the further fate of my draft. However, I seem to remember Mr. von HALLE's dog playing with a document later on.

Considering the reception my draft was given, I thought it necessary to prepare a new statement. I was confirmed in this by Mr. von HALLE, who told me that Mr. MINSKOFF did not want any argumentations but a summary of the facts. I therefore prepared a new draft. This new draft is identical with prosecution Document No. NI-15071, Exhibit 2313. When on the same evening Mr. MINSKOFF returned to the apartment of Mr. von HALLE together with Mr. ELBAU and Mr. von HALLE, the document was not quite finished.

~~7~~

71

(page 3 of original)

I first handed it to Mr.ELBAU and asked him if I should dare to submit it to Mr.MINSKOFF. On Mr.ELBAU's advice I then submitted it to Mr.MINSKOFF by way of Mr.von HALLE. Mr.MINSKOFF had the document translated by Mr.ELBAU and accepted it with the comment that this new document did not have any practical value either. Therefore the statements made by Mr.MINSKOFF, Mr.ELBAU and Mr.von HALLE and their affidavits are correct insofar as they refer to document NI-15071 and to the situation described above.

I can very well remember the document X which was thrown to the floor by Mr.MINSKOFF. It was quite different from my second draft. (NI-15071).

1. The draft had three pages.
2. This draft was complete.
3. All of it was typed.
4. The material was not organized and arranged by figures and letters.

By comparison document NI-15071 contains the following distinctive characteristics.

1. It has four pages.
2. It is incomplete, because I was interrupted prematurely.
3. The last part of it was written in pencil since the typewriter was needed for something else.
4. The material is organized and arranged by figures and letters.

As far as contents are concerned, document X contained various subject matters with a different heading in each case and which dealt with "Fundamental connections". As far as I can remember, the document contained among others the headings:

- "Relations of the I.G. to Degesch"
- "Relations of Degussa to Degesch"

and finally a lengthy paragraph under the heading:

"My own information".

(page 4 of original)

On the other hand, in document NI-15071 I limited myself, on the advice of Mr. von HALLE, to a listing of factual material omitting personal comments.

In view of the numerous details which I can recall, I can state with certainty that

1. aside from document NI-15071 there exists a first draft which preceded this.
2. The situation described by Mr. NIKSKOFF, Mr. ELBAU and Mr. von HALLE is not identical with that described by me to the Court.

Nuernberg, 12 April 1948.

signed: Dr. Gerhard PETERS  
Dr. Gerhard PETERS

The above signature of Dr. Gerhard PETERS is herewith witnessed and certified.

signed: Heinrich FENDUS  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg, 12 April 1948.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 May 1948

We, Peter FOHLENZ and Kathleen STOUT, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above are a true and correct translation of the document book DEGESCH.

Kathleen Stout  
20 140

Peter FOHLENZ  
D-090 317

74  
/   
"END"

Affidavit

I, Dr. Herbert R a u s c h e r, born on 31 October 1909 in Graz, Austria, reside in Frankfurt am Main, am Kirchberg 15. Having been informed that this affidavit shall be submitted as evidence in Case VI before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg, I state, in lieu of oath, the following:

I was Dr. Peters' colleague in the "Production Committee for Plant Protection and Insecticides" in Friedberg. In the same room was the office of the "Working Committee for Disinfection and Epizootic Protection". Through close collaboration with Dr. Peters I am therefore very well acquainted concerning the scope of the Working Committee. I am in a position to state the following:

1. The Working Committee had nothing to do with the security of the insecticide firms which it represented. This was exclusively the task of the state authorities, to wit, the health police and the trade supervision offices.
2. The Working Committee merely regulated the systematic work of the individual insecticide firms and it provided the necessary support from the authorities for them, such as getting personnel released from being drafted and making transportation facilities available.
3. However, the Working Committee did not concern itself with normal, regular business transactions, of the individual insecticide firms, but it confined its activities to special tasks as described in paragraph 2.

Frankfurt a.M., 30 April 1948  
H/Rs.

(Signed) Dr. H. Rauscher

I herewith certify and confirm the foregoing signature of Dr. Herbert Rauscher, which he signed before me.  
Frankfurt am Main, 30 April 1948 (Signed) H. Henning  
Defense Counsel Assistant

A f f i d a v i t

I, Josef Schmitz, was born on 28 March 1894, and reside in Leverkusen-Schlobusch III, Hans Sachsstr. 26. I know that the making of a false affidavit would render me subject to punishment. I affirm, of my own free will and without duress, and for introduction before the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, the following:

1. I have been connected with Farbon, in particular with the sales syndicate "Pharmaceutika" in Leverkusen since 1914, and I have been a member of the directorate since 1943. I am now manager of the Department "F" which concerned itself with the administration of Farbon's participations in other firms producing the same type of merchandise as the Baser-Sales-Syndicate in Leverkusen.

Department "F" also took care of Farbon's participation in the "Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingbekampfung a.b.H." (DEGESCH), Frankfurt/N.

2. I have no knowledge that files concerning the correspondence with DEGESCH or individual documents were destroyed, nor did I give any orders to have them destroyed. All records, including those of DEGESCH, which had been removed, were confiscated by the American military authorities during the period from July 1946 to February 1946 in Oberstorf, and they have thus passed from our supervision or control. In my opinion, these files remained complete.

I have carefully perused and personally signed the foregoing statements. I declare in lieu of oath to have stated the pure truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 28 April 1948

(Signed:) Josef Schmitz  
Josef Schmitz

Signed before me on 28 April 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Josef Schmitz, known to me as the person making the foregoing affidavit.

(Signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel

A f f i d a v i t

I, attorney-at-law Horst von H a r t l i e b, born 16 July 1910 at Mulhouse, residing in Frankfurt-on-the-Main, Gallusanlage 7, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made of my own free will and without coercion.

In the investigation instituted by the Office of the Public Prosecutor of Frankfurt-on-the-Main against Dr. Peters and others (File reference 4a Js 3/48) suspected of assistance in murder, I as the defense counsel of the former acting business manager of the Degesch, Hans Ullrich K a u f m a n n, Friedberg, Querstrasse 6, and the former Prokurist of the Degesch, Dr. Walter Rasch, Tambach-Dietharz, Steigerstrasse 30. I hereby declare that the warrant of arrest against Herr Hans Ullrich Kaufmann has been rescinded by the Local Court of Frankfurt-on-the-Main on the investigation day of 20 March 1948 because of lack of evidence for the suspicion. The warrant of arrest against Dr. Walter Rasch has likewise been rescinded by the Local Court of Frankfurt-on-the-Main on 14 April 1948 for the same reason.

Frankfurt-on-the-Main, 30 April 1948.

(Signature)

I hereby certify that the above signature of Herr Horst von Hartlieb, residing in Frankfurt-on-the-Main, Gallusanlage 7, signed in my presence, is authentic.

Frankfurt-on-the-Main, 30 April 1948.

(signed) H. Wendus  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Robert H i r t e s , born 31 March 1898, residing in Frankfurt-on-the-Main, Kettenhofweg 126, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made of my own free will without coercion for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal.

The following excerpt from a letter of 8 February 1945 addressed to me by Herr Dr. Peppe was submitted to me: "At present I am busy destroying the older secret records of the Sonderring (special circle) and in any case <sup>getting</sup> the rest ready for it. The same applies to the more important Degussa records." Regarding this I state: the special circle mentioned here was the special circle Rare Metals whose director I had been at times. The special circle Rare Metals had nothing whatsoever to do with the Degesch. The secret records of the special circles contained material concerning industrial productions essential for war. For this reason a strict order had been given by the authorities to destroy these records with approaching of the front. Failure to carry out this order would have been considered as high treason or sabotage and would have been most severely punished, perhaps with the death penalty.

Quite aside from the military viewpoint it was the duty of every director of a special circle to see to it that no unauthorized person got hold of the confidential statements and secrets of the factories, which all the firms served by the special circle had to deliver up to it. Otherwise the firms might have suffered heavy damage in private industry. It was for these reasons that it seemed a matter of course in February 1945 to destroy such records. I can say for sure

that the intention to make it difficult to institute criminal investigations later on, was in no way decisive for the destruction nor did it even enter into it. Since the Berlin branch of Degussa was set on fire by the Russians after they had taken Berlin, these records would have been destroyed anyhow.

The same applies to the Degussa records mentioned in the letter. They also had absolutely nothing to do with the Degesch because the Berlin branch was not at all connected with the Degesch business.

Frankfurt-on-the-Main, 22 April 1948.

(signed) Robert Hirtes  
(ROBERT HIRTES)

I hereby certify that the above signature of Herr Robert Hirtes was signed in my presence and is authentic.

Frankfurt-on-the-Main, 30 April 1948.

(signed) H. Mendus.  
Defense Counsel Assistant.

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Richard Paulmann, born 30 October 1889, residing in Opladen, Friedensbergerstrasse 2, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made of my own free will and without coercion for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg.

- 1) I have been working at the I.G. Farbenindustrie since August 1922 and since 1938 I am a member of the Direktion. I am in charge of the department for the protection of plants and control of parasites.
- 2) No records or material concerning the business dealings between the Degesch and my concern have been destroyed by me personally nor did I have any destroyed; neither do I know of anyone else having done so. With what was known at that time about the events in connection with Zyklon, there was in my opinion no reason why I or any other member of the concern should have destroyed the records of the business dealings with the Degesch.

I have carefully read the foregoing deposition consisting of one page and have signed it. I declare on oath that this deposition is the full truth.

Leverkusen, 29 April 1948,

(signed) Dr. Richard Paulmann  
(DR. RICHARD PAULMANN)

Signed before me on 29 April 1948 by Herr Direktor Dr. Richard Paulmann who is known to me as the person who gave the above affidavit.

(signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm  
(DR. HUGO SCHRAMM)  
Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel.

Doc. Book 3 DEGESCH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Doc. Book 3 DEGESCH.

Nuremberg, 30 May 1948.

Pages 34 - 40 and 58	E. Dettinger AGO A 444 369
" 41 - 48	G. Leisner ETO 20 123
" 50 - 56 59a,b,c	A. Herrmann ETO 20 116
" 59 - 68	Jack Markheim AGO D 230 019
" 76 - 81	L. H. Redelstein X 046 289
" 75 - 77 and 69 - 70	Dr. Klein AGO D 150 307

CASE 6  
TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE

DEGESCH

Loose Documents

Exhibits	= 48	no items =
"	+ 49	320 = 70
"	+ 50	110 = 71

ENGLISH



*Degesch Exh. 48*

OFFICE OF MILITARY GOVERNMENT (US)  
SECRETARIAT FOR MILITARY TRIBUNALS  
APO 696A U. S. ARMY

OFFICE OF THE  
SECRETARY GENERAL

2 April 1948

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

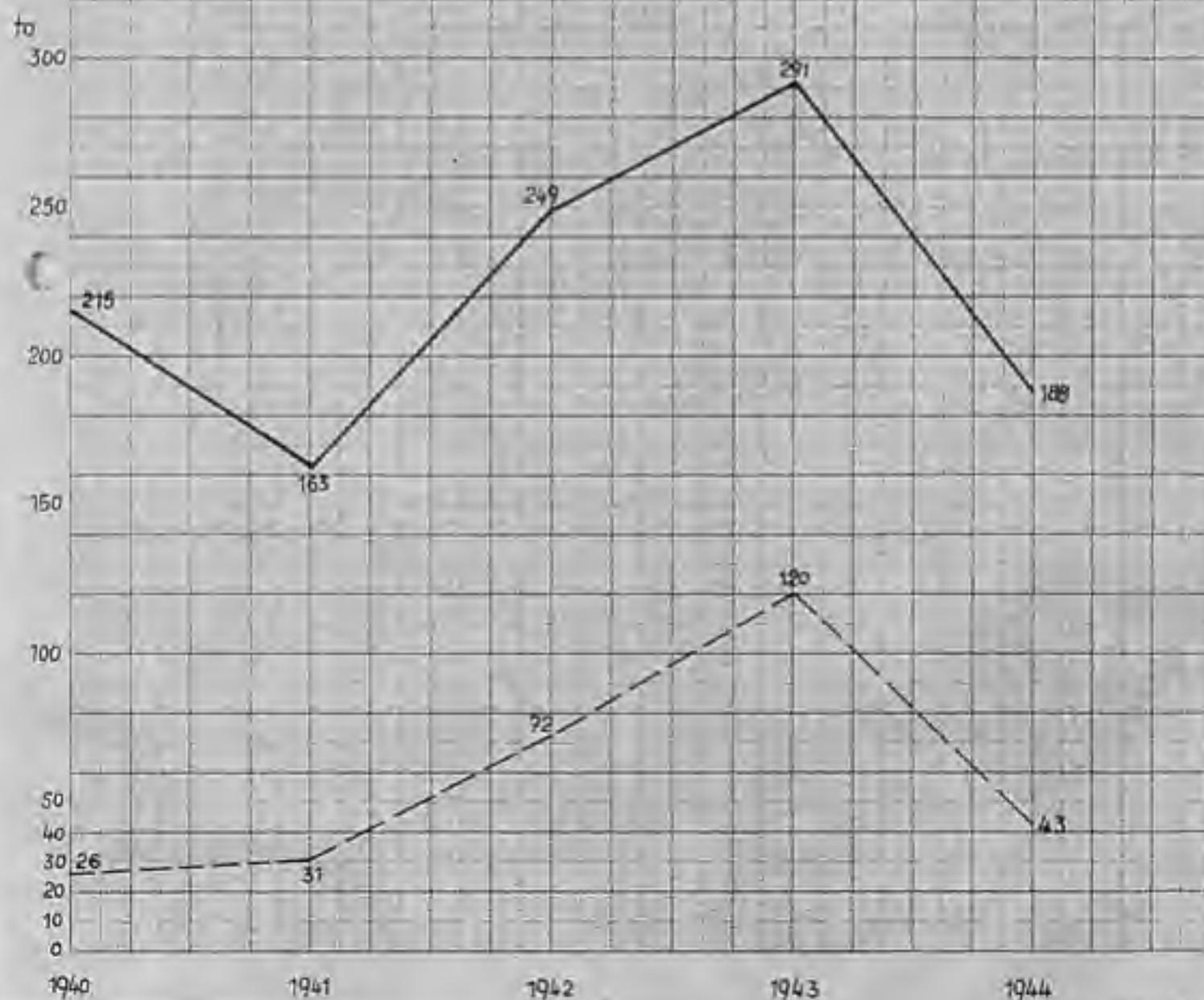
I certify that an empty Zyklon can was offered on 2 April 1948 by Dr. Berndt for identification in open Court before Tribunal VI, Case 6, as Degesch Exhibit No. 48.

s/ Maurice De Vinna  
MAURICE DE VINNA  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY GENERAL  
TRIBUNAL VI

# Zyklon-Umsätze in to

— Deutschland  
- - - Ausland

*NB. Die während des Krieges an Wehrmacht, RAD, OT, SS und dergl. ins besetzte Ausland gemachten Lieferungen sind nicht unter Ausland, sondern unter Deutschland enthalten.*

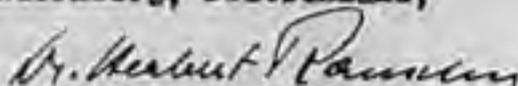


Eidesstattliche Erklaerung.

Ich, Dr. Herbert Rauscher, Frankfurt/M., Am Kirchberg 15, oesterreichischer Staatsbuerger, bin darauf aufmerksam gemacht worden, dass ich mich strafbar mache, wenn ich eine falsche eidesstattliche Erklaerung abgebe.

Ich erkläre an Eidesstatt, dass meine auf diesem Schaubild gemachten Angaben, die ich den Akten des Degesch-Bueros in Frankfurt/M. entnommen habe, nach meinem besten Wissen und Gewissen richtig sind. Dieses Schaubild zeigt die "Zyklon-Usaetze in Deutschland und in Ausland in den Jahren 1940-1944 in Tonnen." Das Schaubild wurde freiwillig und ohne Zwang angefertigt, um als Beweismaterial dem Militaergerichtshof Nr. VI im Justizpalast, Nuernberg, Deutschland, vorgelegt zu werden.

Nuernberg, den 31. Maerz 1948



Dr. Herbert Rauscher

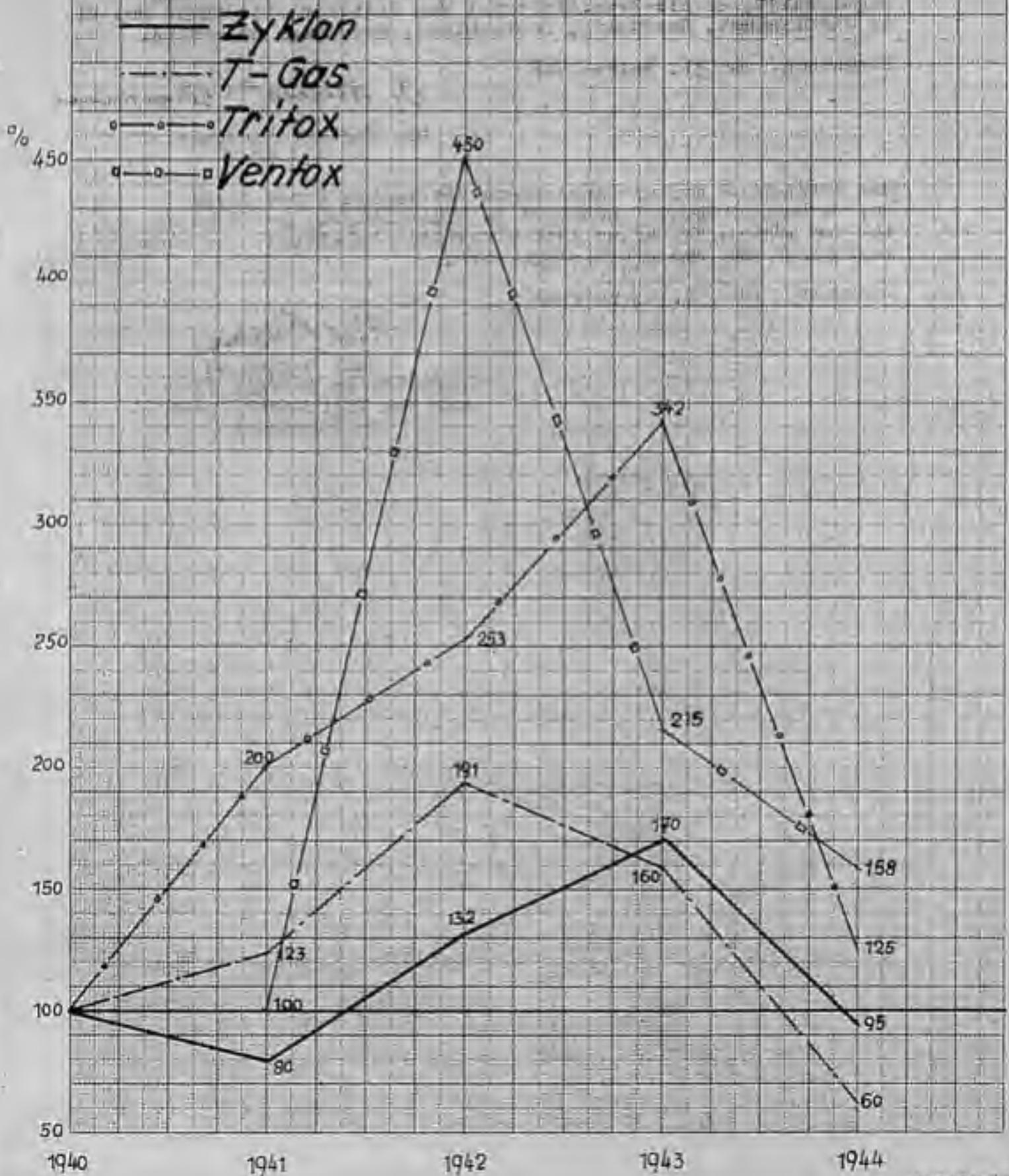
Die vorstehend vor mir anerkannte Unterschrift des Herrn Dr. Herbert Rauscher, wohnhaft in Frankfurt/M., Am Kirchberg 15, ist vor mir am 31. Maerz 1948 hierselbst geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird.

Nuernberg, den 31. Maerz 1948



Karl Bornemann  
Verteidiger im Fall VI  
vor dem Militaertribunal  
in Nuernberg

Umsatzsteigerung der Degesch-Produkte  
 in Prozent  
 (Fn- u. Ausland)  
 Stand von 1940 = 100%



**Eidesstattliche Erklärung.**

Ich, Dr. Herbert Rauscher, Frankfurt/M., Am Kirchberg 15, österreichischer Staatsbürger, bin darauf aufmerksam gemacht worden, dass ich mich strafbar mache, wenn ich eine falsche eidesstattliche Erklärung abgebe.

Ich erkläre an Eidesstatt, dass meine auf dem unstehenden Schaubild gemachten Angaben, die ich den Akten des Degesch-Büros in Frankfurt/M. entnommen habe, nach meinem besten Wissen und Gewissen richtig sind. Dieses Schaubild zeigt die "Umsatzsteigerungen in Prozent der Staende des Jahres 1940 fuer die Produkte Zyklon, T-Gas, Tritox, Ventox der Firma Degesch, in den Jahren 1940 - 1944". Das Schaubild wurde freiwillig und ohne Zwang angefertigt, um als Beweismaterial dem Militaergerichtshof Nr. VI in Justizplatz, Nuernberg, Deutschland, vorgelegt zu werden.

Nuernberg, den 31. Maerz 1948

*Dr. Herbert Rauscher*

Dr. Herbert Rauscher

Die vorstehend vor mir anerkannte Unterschrift des Herrn Dr. Herbert Rauscher, wohnhaft in Frankfurt/M., Am Kirchberg 15, ist vor mir am 31. Maerz 1948 hierselbst geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird.

Nuernberg, den 31. Maerz 1948

*Karl Bornemann*

Karl Bornemann  
Verteidiger im Fall VI  
vor dem Militaertribunal  
in Nuernberg

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 83

Target 3

Duerrfeld(part)

1-9

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 5

DOCUMENT BOOK No. 1

for

Dr. Ing. Walther DUERSFELD

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

against

Karl KRAUCH et al. (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

Submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Attorney-at-Law, Munich



Index to Document Book No.1

for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

-----  
 Exh.No. - Doc.No. - Description - Page  
 -----

A. Employment of Labor

551 Affidavit by Helmut SCHNEIDER, Attorney-at-Law, former Deputy Chief of the Personnel Department of the I.G. Works, Auschwitz, dated 12 October 1947, on the employment of labor. 1

1046 Affidavit by Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD, dated 21 January 1948, on the efforts made and the measure of success achieved in obtaining voluntary foreign workers on the basis of voluntary contracts concluded with foreign building and assembly firms. 21

1047 Letter dated 21 May 1943 from the Oberpräsident of the Province of Upper Silesia, Directing Staff for Economics - Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions related to Chemical Production, to the Personnel Department of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Auschwitz, Upper Silesia. 25

The document shows that the bona-fide contracts concluded between the I.G. and the foreign firms were legally valid, and gives assurance that the Plenipotentiary General for the Allocation of Labor had undertaken to supply the number of workers still required for the execution of such contracts.

1049 Contract concluded on 18 May 1943 between the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Works, Auschwitz, Upper Silesia and the Tarnostaw Bau-Aktiengesellschaft, Pressburg, Fischplatz 7 27

The contract shows that the foreign workers were on a completely equal footing with the German workers.

1050 Skeleton contract concluded on 20 November 1942 between I.G. Farbenindustrie and Fusi & Macchi, Rom. 34

1051 Employment of Firms Contract (Firmeneinsatzvertrag) concluded on 17 February 1943 between I.G. Farben and the Protectorate firm Bau- und Montageschlosserei Alois Novacek, Prag XII, Schwerinstrasse 7. 35

-----  
 Exh.No. Doc.No. Description Page  
 -----

1052 Letter dated 26 February 1943 from I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Works, Auschwitz, Upper Silesia to Etablissements Paros, Paris, Rue de Belta 9, placing an order on the basis of the Skeleton Contract dated 22 February 1943. 45

1053 Skeleton Contract concluded on 22 February 1944 between I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz, Upper Silesia and the Lithuanian firm Dipl. Ing. Wladimir JANKAUSEKAS, Kaunas, Estonia. 48

This contract shows as do all the other contracts concluded with foreign firms, that the foreign workers were employed on a basis of complete equality with the Germans; it shows, in addition, how social welfare problems, such as travelling expenses, journeys home to visit families etc. were settled.

1070 Affidavit by Dr. Heinrich ECKHARDT, assistant to the Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions related to Chemical Production, Berlin, dated 27 January 1948. 52a

This document shows that the Auschwitz Works was always willing to conclude contracts with foreign firms on a voluntary basis, even should this entail less favorable conditions and higher costs.

B. Accommodation.

1085 Excerpt from Exhibit EF 91, submitted to the International Military Tribunal, Nuremberg. - - - 53

In this monthly report, dated 15 June 1944, the French doctor, Dr. MAJ. P. FEVRIER, who was a member of the French Delegation appointed to supervise French workers' camps in Germany, describes the French workers' camp attached to the I.G. Works, Auschwitz, as a "model camp".

200 Affidavit by Theodor FILLICH, Section Camp Leader responsible for protecting the interests of all voluntary workers employed by the I.G. Works at Auschwitz, dated 29 January 1948. 57

The affidavit deals with all questions connected with accommodation, including the education of Russian children, care of infants and divine services.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
227		Affidavit by Martin Eichler, dated 5 September 1947 .....	72
		Eichler was a Government Inspector at the Kattowitz District Labor Office, and states that, despite attacks from the Plenipotentiary General for Building Operations (Generalbevollmachtigter fuer das Bauwesen), the Construction Management persisted in the view "that the success of the building project was largely dependant on the provision of decent food and living quarters for the workers employed."	
102		Affidavit by Rudolf Doering, architect, dated 17 January 1948, on the construction and equipment of Camp IV for German workers and concentration camp prisoners.....	74
959		Affidavit by Chief Engineer Max Faust, Plant Manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Works at Auschwitz, dated 11 December 1947, of the construction of Camp IV, which was later utilized for the accommodation of prisoners .....	81
		C. Division of Responsibility	
435		affidavit by Rudolf Doering, architect, dated 20 January 1948..... The document shows that the Construction Management (Bauleitung) responsible for the construction of all hutment camps and for the construction of Camp IV in which prisoners were quartered, came under the authority of the so-called Bau-Bauleitung (Armaments Construction Management), of the Breslau Branch office of the Armaments Ministry.	90
853		Affidavit by Chief Engineer Gustav Murr, dated 3 November 1947..... The affidavit describes the building of the residential camp, which was carried out with the help of firms and prisoners working under the supervision of the Armaments Construction Management of the Branch Office of the Armaments Ministry.	92
961		Affidavit by Chief Engineer Max Faust, dated 11 December 1947..... The Construction Manager of the Auschwitz Works describes the tasks and responsibilities of the firms concerned, the Armaments Construction Management of the Branch Office of the Armaments Ministry and of the I.G.	95

-----  
Exh.No. Doc.No. Description Page  
-----

882		Affidavit by Dipl. Ing. Camill Santo, dated 21 November 1947, on the employment of building and assembly firms and the functions of the Armaments Construction Management of the Branch Office of the Armaments Ministry.....	101
478		Affidavit by Chief Engineer Max Faust, dated 15 January 1948.....	105

The two attached diagrams show the clear division of responsibility for the allocation and care of prisoners, between the SS, the I.G. and the firms employed.

A F F I D A V I T .  
-----

I, Heinz SCHNEIDER, attorney, resident in Goslar, Oberer  
Triftweg 22, having been warned that I make myself liable to  
punishment if I render a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath  
that my statement is in accordance with the truth and was made  
in order to be produced as evidence before the Military Court  
in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1). From October 1941 until the collapse in 1945, I was  
employed in the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz Works  
in Upper Silesia. I worked as a departmental chief. At  
first I managed the department called "Workmen's affairs"  
("Arbeiterangelegenheiten") within the Social Department  
and later also the Legal Department. I was subordinate  
to Dr. Martin Rosbach, the head of the Social Department.

2). The question of location.

From various conversations and other discussions with Dr.  
Duerfeld and other gentlemen of the firm, I remember the  
following reasons being given for the choice of Auschwitz  
as location:

In view of the size of the building project and of the kind  
of production concerned, there were various essential  
conditions that had to be fulfilled in the choice of  
location, viz., adequate and, if possible, level building  
land, assurance of water supply, adequate and convenient  
transport possibilities for coal and lime and a sufficient  
number of workers. At the time

of planning, the land at Auschwitz fulfilled all these conditions and the question of labor especially appeared to be relatively favorably answered, as the local Poles were at that time still available. The fact that the Auschwitz concentration camp was in the vicinity of the building site would not have influenced the selection of the locality, because when the planning was begun, the labor question appeared to be entirely solved, even without the assignment of concentration camp prisoners.

3). The Prisoners' Labor Camp.

I am able to make the following statements concerning the Auschwitz concentration camp and the later installed branch camp of Monowitz (Camp IV), as well as concerning the assignment of concentration camp prisoners to the building site.

During the first period of the assignment of prisoners to the building site, the prisoners were conducted daily from the main Auschwitz camp to the I.G. building site. After work was finished, they were again taken back to the concentration camp. This marching naturally gave rise to foot troubles among the prisoners and the work on the building site naturally also suffered considerably by this marching of the prisoners to and fro. Finally, Dr. Duerrfeld himself succeeded in inducing the Auschwitz concentration camp command, in the interests of good sense in the handling of the prisoners' contribution as well as in the interests of the prisoners themselves, to establish the so-called Camp IV in Monowitz as a branch camp <sup>of the Auschwitz concentration camp.</sup> / This camp was originally planned for the housing of the German workers of the I.G. building site.

It was installed with new Reich Labor Service (RAD) huts and through the I.G. was rebuilt and equipped, in accordance with the directions of the SS. To my knowledge, there was a large number of such working camps in Upper Silesia, as branch camps of the Auschwitz concentration camp. The camp Monowitz lay on the other side of a public traffic road and not inside of the I.G. Works' area proper. Prisoners were transferred to this camp from the Auschwitz concentration camp for work in the I.G. labor assignment. I have myself often seen the newly arrived prisoners' train marching to the Monowitz camp.

The equipment of the camp was carried out by the I.G. in accordance with directions of the SS. I can remember that the I.G., especially Dr. Duerrfeld, decidedly refused certain building requirements of the SS, which far exceeded the limits of a working camp.

The train of ideas that impelled the desire of the I.G. to establish the branch camp of Monowitz, was, according to my recollection, as follows:

- a) The I.G. recognized the necessity of eliminating the to and fro transport between the main camp and the building site.
- b) The continual danger of the typhus fever epidemic hung for a long time over the Auschwitz concentration camp. The I.G. hoped that the installation of the Monowitz branch camp would exclude the danger of typhus being brought into the living and working circles of the building site by concentration camp prisoners.
- c) The prisoners' contribution on the building site suffered considerably from the constant

changing of the prisoners included in the assignment. The I.G. hoped by installing the branch camp to introduce more permanence into the prisoner assignment and to stop its fluctuations.

- d) The installation of the branch camp offered a real prospect of the I.G. being able to exert at least some influence on the camp command of Monowitz and thereby to secure a more profitable and more sensible handling of the prisoner assignment to the building site. These hopes were indeed to some extent fulfilled. It signified a great advance when the efforts of Dr. Durrfold and the I.G. <sup>to</sup> exercise some influence on the feeding of the inmates of the branch camp Monowitz were finally successful. The I.G. assumed charge of the buying, transport and preparation of the food in accordance with the proscribed rations, so that every prisoner was able to receive daily more than 2,500 calories. The cooking of the food in the Monowitz camp was supervised through regular control by the housekeeping branch of the I.G.

A decided turn in the direction of a more human and sensible handling of the prisoner assignment took place when the efforts of the I.G., and especially of Dr. Durrfold, to have the principal part of the works' area fenced round, finally succeeded, and the direct guarding of the prisoners on the building site itself by the SS. was excluded.

After this arrangement, the SS guards only stood at the works' doors and fence openings, while inside the fenced-round part the prisoners were supervised only by the Kapos. This permitted a considerable approach for the prisoners to the working conditions of the free workers. After that, the stupid beating of the prisoners by the Kapos, who hoped thereby to gain the favour of the SS guards, and which Dr. Duerffeld had constantly protested against, ceased entirely. The fluctuations in the prisoners' assignment, however, although considerably reduced by the installation of the branch camp, never quite stopped and its extent still continued to form the constant subject of energetic protest by the I.G. to the SS. The I.G. never succeeded in ascertaining with sufficient clearness the reasons and causes of the heavy fluctuations in the prisoners assignment. The SS never allowed their cards to be seen and were always very particularly at pains to prevent as far as possible any encroachment by the I.G. It is typical of this attitude of the SS that, by order of the political department of the Auschwitz concentration camp, every German or foreign worker and employee had before their appointment to sign a declaration which set forth various stipulations concerning behaviour towards the prisoners. This declaration contained a threat of confinement in a concentration camp for anybody who entertained any relations with prisoners more than were unavoidably necessitated by the immediate requirements of the work.

Dr. Duerrfeld constantly opposed the beating of prisoners by SS and Kapos on the building site. He often expostulated with the SS leaders most energetically and not without success against such occurrences.

Through the introduction of the prisoners' bonus system which was planned on his initiative, Dr. Duerrfeld contributed quite substantially to the amelioration of the condition of the prisoners. The essence of this bonus system consisted in at least 15% of all the prisoners receiving additional food, tobacco or camp money at the weekend according to their output. The bonus coupons could be redeemed in the canteen in the Monowitz camp by the prisoners thus rewarded. Later, the calculated piece-work bonus system was added, on the basis of which the prisoner could earn himself free time.

4.) The supply of labor.

The labor requirements were met by team-work between the plants, the construction management, the assembly management and the Social Welfare Department. The demand for experts, skilled workers, and unskilled workers, once ascertained, was applied for through the Social Welfare Department at the Labor Office and Regional Labor Office, and also at the offices of the Gebecken. We sent in our demands for labor subdivided merely according to profession. The employment of workers deprived of their freedom, were they prisoners of war, convicts or concentration camp prisoners, was never desired by the Social Welfare Department or by the works management.

on the contrary, the necessity for free, German and above all for skilled workers was continuously pleaded at the appropriate offices. In pleading such demands, we met with a great deal of opposition from the labor allocation authorities, as they had received instructions from the highest Berlin authorities, who wanted more concentration camp prisoners to be employed on the I.G. building site at Auschwitz. We however, constantly resisted the employment of workers deprived of their freedom. We adopted this basic principle not only because of the lesser value from the purely administrative view-point of non-free workers, but also for reasons of psychological policy. In agreement with Dr. Duerrfeld, I called the attention of the Labor allocation authorities to the serious and not unriskey situation at the building site, characterized by the fact that we had to carry out construction work on territory which had previously belonged to Poland. Only this basic principle and reasoning of the I.G. made it possible to keep the number of prisoners of war employed so low: only 450 English prisoners of war.

As far as the employment of foreign workers was concerned, the efforts of Dr. Duerrfeld and of the I.G. Auschwitz were directed in principle towards avoiding, if possible, the employment of any workers brought to Germany by Sauckel's operations. All the more importance was attached to the promotion of the employment of entire foreign construction and assembly firms, with foreign workers voluntarily enrolled by them. I can remember the following foreign firms which worked for I.G. Auschwitz :

a) FRANCE :

Paivre  
Harald Rittmann, Paris  
L.T.P. Laminaires et Trefferies de Paris  
Ducluzaud, Paris  
Etablissement Paros, Paris

b) ITALY :

Radolfo Stoelker, Rome  
Colombo, Milan  
Beotti, Milan  
Martini, Milan  
Fusi and Macchi

c) BELGIUM :

Firma Sotrabu, Brussels

d) CZECHOSLOVAKIA :

Billik, Schicho and Co., Prague  
Sedlak, Prague  
Hons, Prague  
Novacek, Prague

e) LITHUANIA :

Wladimir Jakauskas, Kaunas

All these firms were supervised in particular by I.G. in so far as a constant check and watch was kept on whether the firm promptly and duly fulfilled its obligations in the payment of wages to its workers employed at Auschwitz.

The introduction of the foreign firms to I.G. Auschwitz took place regularly through the foreign offices of the Gubechemie. These offices did extensive preparatory work on the employment contracts to be concluded between the I.G. Auschwitz and the foreign firm concerned, so that before signing the employment contract the representatives of I.G. Auschwitz usually had only to settle certain special requests from one or other of the contracting parties.

I.G. Auschwitz adhered to the principle of equality for everyone working at the plant. When this principle could not be fully realized owing to legal regulations and other official rules, the I.G. attempted to restore the balance. The principle of equality applied above all in questions of wages, accommodation and catering. Energy and determination went into the efforts to put the right man in the right post. Constant attempts were made to employ craftsmen working on unfamiliar jobs in more appropriate positions. As soon as they were taken on, a test was made to ascertain professional ability and development. In doubtful cases the worker to be allocated underwent a short but practically applied suitability test in the training workshop. Quite particular care was given to the training of an indigenous, i.e. a Polish, permanent staff for the chemical plant under construction.

5.) The accommodation of the workers.

The majority of the workers lived in housing camps erected by the I.G. There was a total of 7 housing camps, namely :

Camp I	housing Italian women and Germans
Camp II-East	housing Poles, Czechs, Ukrainians and Germans
Camp II-West	housing French, Belgians and Germans
Camp III	housing German, Ukrainian, Polish, Slovakian, Italian and Croatian women
Camp V	housing Ukrainians, Croats and Germans

Camp VI	housing Germans and English prisoners of war
Camp VII	housing German men and women and a Company of so-called factory/workers (Ruestungsurlaubers)
Girls' camp	housing German girls
Employees' home	housing German men and women employees, Dutchmen, Russians and Czechs.

The camps were very practical and modern. They had large kitchens, dining-rooms, wash-huts with hot and cold running water, showers and drying rooms at their disposal. There were green plots and flower-beds in almost all the camps and the camp streets were always clean. In the later years the latrines were almost without exception provided with a flushing device. There were assembly rooms in the camps with stages, libraries, canteens, sales stores, beauty shops, space for games and sports and the like. The huts were all steam-heated. Each camp inmate had a bed with a mattress, pillow and 2 blankets. There were sufficient lockers and stools, tables and similar accessories. There was no compulsion to live in the camp and many Poles living in the area round Auschwitz traveled to and fro daily between their homes and the building site. A number of them had themselves put up in the camp for the sake of convenience. In principle, the workers had complete freedom of movement. Restrictions on leaving the camp were sometimes imposed, but by the Gestapo or the German Labor Front, not by I.G. Just like the German camp inmates, the foreigners made trips to the neighboring Beskides or went to the towns of Bialitz and Kattowitz, which were within easy distance.

The camps were fenced with wire-netting, as protection against attempts to break in, and in the interests of camp discipline. In some camps, camp guards of the same nationality as the inhabitants of the camps, guarded the gates. The latrines were cleaned by charwomen. The camps were deloused at regular intervals of six weeks. The Camp Management which worked in close collaboration with the Medical Department of I.G., regularly conducted examinations and inspections for purposes of vermin control. Each camp had a special Medical Station, which was usually staffed by a doctor living in the camp. Leave was granted to foreign workers by the I.G. on a generous scale. Return to the home country on leave was, of course, repeatedly forbidden by the German Labor Front and the official Party offices. The majority of the foreign workers returned to their place of work of their own free will after leave. It was even known to happen that several hundred Italians voluntarily worked for I.G. throughout the winter, although they were given the opportunity to spend the cold season in their own home-country. In addition, there were, in the foreign workers' camps, a great number of recreational organizations, some of them founded by the camp inhabitants themselves on their own initiative, e.g. choirs, dancing groups, orchestras, dramatics and sports groups etc.

The organization of the French Camp II - West was particularly creditable. Despite the opposition and the regulations and instructions of the Gestapo, the

Party and the Labor Front, I was able, with the full knowledge and consent of Dr. DUESSELD, to enable the French to organize and administer the camp themselves, completely independently. The following were established and developed in the French camp, in addition to the camp administration, which was in the hands of the French and which had its own offices: a mechanic shop sewing room, carpentry, cobbler's shop, orchestra, dramatic group, hall and stage, 2 sports fields, football-, rugby-football and basket ball teams, several art studios (sculpture, painting, carving, handicrafts), boxing team, boxing ring, library, medical inspection room, team of medical personnel, camp guard, passive air defense squad, clothing store, school-room with various courses of instruction of a general nature, post office, leaders' school, art exhibitions, public camp celebrations.

I made an extra-special effort, and this with the full agreement of Dr. DUESSELD, and in accordance with his desires and intentions, <sup>to</sup> obtain the best possible accommodation for the British prisoners of war, and to make the regulations governing work as satisfactory as possible. In this, the Officers and N.C.O's regularly gave me considerable assistance. The British prisoner of war camp was frequently inspected by a Swiss Diplomatic Commission. This Commission expressed to me personally their satisfaction with the conditions prevailing in the British camp and with the atmosphere among the British prisoners of war.

6) Food and Clothing.

The efforts made by the I.G. in connection with the supply of clothing and shoes to the staff of the building sites were as energetic as its efforts in the matter of food supplies. It was common and undisputed knowledge in Upper Silesia

that I.G. Auschwitz provided for its camps the best food in the area. It was possible, as the result of special agreements reached with the Bialitz Office for the Supervision of Labor Recruitment (Goworbeaufsichtsamst), to grant all persons whose food was supplied by the camp, heavy workers' rations, in the form of both hot and cold food. In addition, everyone had the opportunity to drink the so-called "Building soup" at the building site at midday. The I.G. did not compel workers to take all their food in the camp. A special kitchen was set up and operated under the management of a Swiss cook and under the supervision of the Medical Department of the firm, to cater for workmen suffering from gastric ailments, diabetic and similar complaints. It was possible to keep the standard of food as a whole above average means of by/supplementary supplies from the I.G.'s own farm and from the works' allotments. The cost of food amounted to RM 1.— per day. This sum represented considerably less than the sums paid out by the firm itself. As the majority of the staff of the building sites received separation allowances of at least RM 1.— per day, the entire staff of the building sites etc, in point of fact, free of charge.

The firm made the utmost efforts to equip the staff of the building sites with the necessary protective clothing and shoes. In this connection, the works was frequently faced with almost insurmountable difficulties. When transports of Croats and Ukrainians were directed to I.G. Auschwitz by the District Labor Office, for example, the workers presented an extremely dilapidated appearance from the point of view of clothing. Within a relatively short period, these people were all equipped with clothing and shoes and only after they had been fully equipped in this way were they detailed to duties

on the building site.

7) Conditions at the Building Site.

Of the entire staff of the building sites, approximately half were detailed for duties with the various building and assembly firms and the other half to duties in the plants and departments of I.G. The immediate supervision of the building site was the responsibility of the fitters, building foremen, general foreman and engineers. The actual work of the concentration camp inmates was supervised by the Kapo and, during the early period, by the SS.

When building work was first embarked upon, it unfortunately occurred frequently that workers were beaten by the supervisors. In particular, it frequently happened that concentration camp inmates were involved in fights with the Kapo who hoped in this way to buy the favor of the SS guard teams. Dr. DUEBENFELD and other officials of the I.G. made a principle of opposing all such cases of beatings with energy and resolution, with the result that, after a relatively short time, cases of such fights became very rare.

The staff of the building sites expressed their appreciation of the treatment meted out to them, which, taken by and large, was decent, and of the food and accommodation with which no fault was to be found, by consistently maintaining a satisfactory output. By drawing attention to the satisfactory output, we were repeatedly able, in the last analysis, to ward off the attempts of the official Party offices to take complete control of the employees' and workers' camp of I.G. Auschwitz. On an average, the output of the foreigners was about 80% of the prewar output of the average German worker. The output of the Poles, Russians and Croats was virtually equal to that of the Germans. Similar outputs were achieved by the British prisoners of war.

Despite the large number of foreign workers, I am not aware of a single act of sabotage having been committed against the plant.

I connect the strikingly low sickness statistics of the building site, which, as far as I remember, never exceeded 2-3% of the total number of workers, with the fact that, in general, the staff were in a position to feel that their conditions were relatively comfortable both at their places of work and in their quarters.

B. Organization of Recreational Activities.

Through its "Department for the Organization of Recreative Activities" (Abteilung "Freizeitgestaltung"), the I.G. was constantly at pains to provide entertainment and diversion for the inhabitants of the camp. In this, the I.G. by no means restricted its activities to drawing on the troops of artists and on other facilities provided by the German Labor Front and the Strength Through Joy Organization. On the contrary, numerous shows of various types were organized by the I.G. itself.

The artistic efforts of the inhabitants of the camps themselves were encouraged by every available means, and the results achieved in this field were, on occasions, quite astonishing. Thus, among other things, a Ukrainian choir was formed. The concerts given by this choir soon acquired a very fine reputation, and it gave successful performances in various towns of Upper Silesia. The greatest success in the planning of recreational activities and artistic efforts by the camp inhabitants themselves was achieved by the Frenchmen. The theatrical productions of the French Dramatic Group were always very successful and were eagerly attended not only by Frenchmen but also by Germans and persons of other nationalities, with the result that the great Recreation Room was constantly in demand for such performances.

- 16 -

Foreign workers of the IG's Auschwitz plant very frequently won first prizes in art competitions and similar competitions in Upper Silesia.

9) Social Welfare.

The IG plant at Auschwitz constantly made great efforts in the field of social welfare not only for the German but also for the foreign workers employed on the building site. IG was especially anxious at all times to make arrangements to ensure that foreign workers could remit every penny of their earnings to their families at home in spite of war conditions. In this respect foreign firms were fairly strictly controlled by IG. In disputes on pay problems or similar issues the foreign workers of all nationalities turned again and again to the Social Welfare Department, and, very frequently, to myself, for assistance.

Representatives (Vertrauensleute) had been appointed for all nationalities who successfully represented the interests of their various groups in negotiations with the IG. The children of the Russian families were put in a special Kindergarten where they were taught and looked after by the Russian teacher, Mrs. Russel. The success of this and similar measures is reflected in the fact, among other things, that although it was quite easy to do so, very few people deserted from the building site even when the contracts of employment which were valid for a specified period were "officially" ("von unterwegs") extended for an indefinite period in accordance with the notorious Sauckel decree

- 15 -

- 17 -

so that even those foreign workers who had come to the IG plant at Auschwitz voluntarily were made conscripts.

10.) Treatment of workers who broke their contracts and of malingerers.

Strict regulations issued by the Reich Labor Administration (Reichsarbeitsverwaltung) (Trustees of Labor), and to an ever increasing degree by the Gestapo, governed the treatment of persons breaking their contracts and of slackers. The procedure was changed several times, which did not however result in a satisfactory solution of the problem. The procedure differed according to the groups of persons concerned, whether they were Germans, foreigners, concentration camp inmates or prisoners of war. Betriebsführere and their deputies were enjoined time and time again by the stringent regulations issued by the authorities under threat of severe punishment to report persons breaking their contracts or slacking. Special difficulties were encountered in the treatment of professional slackers. There was a fairly large number of these people on the building site who might be described as definitely asocial elements. This may be explained by the fact that in the course of the war the German Labor Allocation Offices in the occupied countries sought in an ever increasing measure to meet the manpower requirements of the German war industry merely quantitatively, without paying attention to the qualifications of the men.

Procedure normally went like this: one had to run first through the whole gamut of disciplinary measures the plant was authorized to take in accordance with factory regulations, and which began with a reprimand and ended, at the most, with the relegation, of a skilled worker, to unskilled work.

- 17 -

- 16 -

Then the District Official (Kreisobmann) of the German Labor Front had to be called in. He could, if his efforts proved unavailing, refer the case to the Trustee. The trustee had the choice, in the case of Germans, of issuing a written reprimand, or of preferring charges at the competent court, whereas he was supposed to report foreigners to the Gestapo for further action. In the case of Germans, the reports made by the firms, departments and plants of the IG were therefore submitted to the Social Welfare Department; in the case of foreigners, to the factory guard (Werkschutz).

The Gestapo either issued a State Police reprimand or had the man transferred to a disciplinary labor camp. As far as I can remember the competent disciplinary labor camp for the IG building site was at Wadowitz. As the Labor Exchanges lost more and more of their power to the SS and Gestapo offices, this disciplinary labor camp was as far as I can remember disbanded in 1943, and senior SS leaders ordered the construction within the Monowitz camp, but separate from the concentration camp proper, of a disciplinary labor camp. The management of the IG plant at Auschwitz, and particularly Dr. Duerrfeld, protested vigorously against that order, as the intention was to employ the inmates of the disciplinary camp on the IG building site, which the IG did not, naturally, fancy. It was unfortunately impossible to prevent the establishment of this disciplinary labor camp within the Monowitz camp altogether, but IG succeeded in reducing its size considerably compared with the original plans of the Gestapo.

- 16 -

- 19 -

as the IG did not anticipate that this disciplinary labor camp would provide a satisfactory solution, the plant guards of the IG reported relatively few members of the staff working on the building site to be transferred to that camp: when it was quite possible to avoid doing so. In the opinion of the factory management of the IG, the step from the disciplinary measures the plant was authorized to take to the transfer to the disciplinary labor camp was disproportionately great. That was why the factory management set up by way of experiment the so-called ZBV column (column for special use). With the approval of the Labor Exchange, slackers were transferred to that column, in which they were made to work under constant supervision. The ZBV column was as far as I can remember employed preferably in unloading. The ZBV workers were billeted in the Tannenwald camp and were transported back and forth from the camp to the working site while they were in the column. As I realized very soon how absolutely ineffective was this attempt to train people to work, I dissolved the ZBV column on my own responsibility when a supervising foreman, called Nowak, treated two Poles, working in the ZBV column, unfairly and stole from them; I did not report the fact that I had dissolved the column to the factory management until after the event, and asked them to approve my action; I handed over the foreman Nowak to the criminal police. The offices of the IG examined very carefully all reports of breaches of contracts and of malingering, in order to make sure that only absolutely clearcut cases, with which it was impossible to deal by any other means, were submitted to the Gestapo. A worker must therefore have been guilty

- 19 -

- 20 -

of serious malingering on several occasions, before a report was made to the Gestapo. Cases of theft from fellow workers and theft of ration cards on the working site or in the camp were also from time to time submitted to the Gestapo via the factory guard. The ZBV column only existed for a few months and there can hardly have been more than 30 men in it as far as I can remember. It was its main purpose to train men to regular work. Apart from that it was to be employed wherever there was work to be done in a hurry. People were generally transferred to the ZBV column for two, or, at the most, four weeks.

Goslar, 12 October 1947

signed: Helmut Schneider -  
HELMUT SCHNEIDER

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Herr Helmut Schneider and that it was appended in my presence..

Goslar, 12 October 1947

signed: H. Trabandt  
Defense Counsel

Certificate -

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, herewith certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original.

Huerberg, 24 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl -  
DR. ALFRED S. IDEL.

Affidavit

I, Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD, at present at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg I.S.D. have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

1) The manpower requirements of the Auschwitz I.G. Works were regularly submitted to the Labor Office at Bielitz and/or to the Regional Labor Office of Kattowitz by the Social Office of the Construction Work Administration and later on by the Personnel Department of the plant. But the building site never received the number of workers applied for as being necessary. Drafting into the Army made German workers scarce; local Polish workers were not available in adequate numbers and even workers from foreign countries could not be supplied in sufficient numbers by <sup>the</sup> Regional Labor Office to meet the demand of the plant.

2) On the strength of the orders given to the Regional Labor Office and to the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, the most natural thing, and certainly the most simple for those in charge of the construction and fitting work, would have been to cover the whole of the shortage of manpower thus created, by employing detainees. But the I.G. Plant did not do this, because they tried to avoid having to employ detainees, or if they did, to keep their numbers down as much as possible. They did so for various reasons, humanitarian, psychological and technical.

With very few exceptions, the contractors for building and fitting work also tried to avoid having to employ detainees.

3) For these reasons, FAUST, the head of the construction work, and myself, and, acting on our instructions, Dr. ROSSBACH and his assistant SCHNEIDER from 1941 on made unceasing efforts to carry out the suggestion of the Gebechem by employing at the building site foreign firms with the whole of their staff and workers on the basis of voluntary building contracts.

4) I remember very well that our first negotiations with the firm Faivre were successfully concluded through the intervention of the Personnel Department of the Leuna Works. Negotiations were then taken up with Slovakian firms and with other French firms, sometimes through the Gebechem and sometimes direct.

5) I remember that we had negotiations about contracts with the following firms, some direct, others indirect through the Gebechem. I can no longer recollect all the names. This list will not be a complete one.

FRANCE

Faivre, Paris.

Laminoirs et Tréfileries de Paris (LTP).

An Algerian firm of builders, partner of the firm Eisenrieth  
Etablissement Paros, Paris.

Harald Rittmann, Paris.

Ducluzeaud, Paris.

Another 10 to 15 French firms of building and fitting contractors came with their representatives to Auschwitz, headed by a certain Monsieur Gillon, to negotiate there with I.G. Farben or the local German builders, and concluded a number of sub-contracts.

BELGIUM

Sotrabé, Brussels.

A Flemish firm of builders.

Brussels Welding School.

ITALY

Rudolfo Stoelker, Rome.

Giovanni Beotti, Milan.

Mario Colombo, Milan.

Palermo.

Martini, Milan.

Fusi & Macchi.

Testolini.

SLOVAKIA

Termestav, Pressburg.

CROATIA

Carnelutti, Belgrade - Vienna.

PROTECTORATE of BOHEMIA and MORAVIA

Billik and Schicho & Co., Prague.

Hons, Prague.

Silsta & Sedlak.

Pittel & Brausowetter, Prague.

I. Illons.

Sedlak, Prague.

Novacek, Prague.

Bruenner Maschinenfabrik (Machine Factory of Brunn).

Skoda.

POLAND

Zielniewski, Cracow.

Gottwald, Cracow.

A Polish firm of builders from Bromberg.

LITHUANIA

Firm: Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer) Vladimir Jankauskas  
of Kaunas.

DENMARK

Firm Ripakowitz.

SPAIN

A firm of builders with whom negotiations were conducted through  
Herr Eichwald at the Gobechem.

6) With about 15 to 20 of the above mentioned firms numbering  
more than 40 foreign firms contracts for construction and fitting  
work were concluded either directly between I.G. and the foreign  
firms, or by German builders, who brought those foreign firms to  
the I.G. building site as voluntary sub-contractors or as partners.  
I estimate that in this way from 1942 up to 1944 about 7 to 10,000  
people, nationals of many European countries, were brought in to  
cooperate with I.G. on an absolutely voluntary basis.  
Only the manpower requirements in excess of these figures were  
covered by detainees.

Nuremberg, 21 January 1948

signed: Dr. Duerrfeld  
DR. WALTHER DUERRFELD

I, Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, herewith certify the genuineness  
of the above signature of Dr. Ing. Walther Duerrfeld, which was  
made this day in my presence.

Nuremberg, 21 January 1948

signed: Dr. Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney at Law

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a  
true and correct copy of the original document.

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Pencil note : For Dr. Duerrfeld  
Initials : Dd(Duerrfeld)  
Stamp of receipt: 26 May 1943

Copy/26 May 1943-Sch.

Kattowitz, 21 May 1943

The Oberpräsident of the Province of Upper Silesia  
Directing Staff of Economics and Business- The Delegate  
of the Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions  
of Chemical Production.

Journal No. P.W. Chem. Hei/Ko  
Circular No. 181

C o n f i d e n t i a l

To  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Personnel Department

A u s c h w i t z O/S.

Re: Utilisation of foreign contractors.

For your guidance I inform you confidentially of the essential results of the conferences between the General Plenipotentiary Chemistry and the General Plenipotentiary for Labor Allocation on the utilisation of foreign contractors.

The utilisation of foreign contractors on the basis of genuine work contracts (echte Leistungsverträge) was again recognized unequivocally by the General Plenipotentiary for Labor Allocation and full support was promised to enable them to be carried out smoothly. The General Plenipotentiary for Labor Allocation will instruct the Labor Allocation Offices clearly and unambiguously to facilitate in every respect the carrying out of genuine work contracts in the future. In case the foreign contractors are short of labor for the completion of the construction and engineering orders accepted, it will be put at their disposal under the high priority system (Rue-Aktionen). It can be considered as certain that when the difficulties existing hitherto have been overcome,

all agreements which have been concluded so far and which  
have still<sup>to/</sup>be carried out, will be completed now that the  
genuine utilisation of foreign contractors has been uncon-  
ditionally recognised. It will, on the other hand, be the  
task of the plant managements to make arrangements for the  
execution of the work contracted for. Workers engaged by the  
foreign contractors must, therefore, be utilized exclusively  
for the carrying out of the tasks contracted for. The loaning  
of labor is out of the question. No particular form of account-  
ing is necessary for these agreements. Settlement may be made  
in the form of lump sums, payment of actual costs, uniform  
prices and daily wages.

By Order

signed : Eckelmann

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-law, hereby certify this to  
be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

(sgd) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
DR. /ALFRED SEIDL.

Initials: Dd ( Duerrfeld )

Copy.

The following contract is concluded between  
the German firm I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Auschwitz Works, Upper Silesia,  
hereinafter referred to as the " Principal "  
and the foreign firm Termostaw Bau-Aktiengesellschaft,  
Bratislava, Fischplatz 7:

Paragraph 1

Order.

The Principal commissions the foreign firm with the execution of  
construction work, particularly with the execution of:

concrete and iron concrete construction, steel frame  
construction,  
furnace construction,  
the construction of a sewer system and  
railroad superstructures

Paragraph 2

Strength of the Unit - Replacements.

For the execution of the orders placed with them, the foreign firm  
will furnish a construction unit, consisting of the following workers:

170 masons,  
30 furnace masons,  
100 carpenters,  
100 skilled concrete workers,  
200 transportation workers,  
800 unskilled construction workers.

The workers have to be really fit for work and must be at least 20 years  
old.

For the duration of this contract the foreign firm undertakes to keep at the disposal of the Principal all the workers mentioned above. In the event of a loss of man-power owing to leave, long illnesses, breaches of contract, etc.,

the foreign firm will, at its own expense, provide replacements.

Paragraph 3

Payment of the Workers supplied.

During their assignment to the Principal the foreign workers remain employees of the foreign firm, which will be responsible for the payment of their wages and their welfare.

Wages will be paid according to the wage tariff applied by the Principal or at the building site. The hourly rates at present are as follows:

for furnace masons .....	RM 0.91
for skilled construction workers .....	RM 0.76
for semi-skilled construction workers .....	RM 0.70
for unskilled construction workers .....	RM 0.62
for excavation workers .....	RM 0.56
and others	

In addition to these hourly wages the following tariff premiums will be paid:

for <u>over-time</u> ( more than 48 hours per week ) on week days .....	25%
for <u>night work</u> , i.e. between 2200hrs. and 0600 hrs ..	10%
for <u>work performed on Sundays and holidays</u> .....	50%

Additional performance and production bonuses will be paid according to work performance.

The tariff and plant regulations applied by the Principal or at the building site will be the basis for the rating of the workers according to the various wage groups, for the establishment of the wage scales and for the payment of all kinds of premiums.

Paragraph 4

Separation Allowance.

Married employees or employees who are regarded as such, will receive a separation allowance as provided for in the appropriate tariff regulations.

Paragraph 5

Parity in Status with German Workers.

The foreign workers assigned are, for the duration of their assignment, subject to the Reich regulations pertaining to German Labor Law, and to social insurance and taxation provisions. In particular, the workers are subject to:

- 1) the wage scale regulations prevailing on the building site; additional payments not provided for in these regulations and not approved by the Reich Trustee for Labor must not be granted to foreign workers or other persons authorized to receive compensations, not even in their home country. The wages of foreign workers will be paid at the place of work in accordance with the prevailing German regulations.
- 2) The German regulations concerning health insurance, invalid insurance, employment insurance and, if applicable, miners' pension insurance. These insurance premiums will be paid by the German Principal to the appropriate German insurance agencies for the account of the foreign firms. The foreign workers are, furthermore, subject to the Reich Accident Insurance regulations; however, the workers sent to Germany by Belgian or Dutch firms will, during the first six months, remain insured with the Belgian or Dutch Accident Insurance ( German-Belgian Agreement on Accident Insurance of 6 July 1912- Reich Law Gazette 1913, p.23 - and the German-Dutch Agreement on Accident Insurance

of 27 August 1907 - Reich Law Gazette, p. .... and the  
supplementary contract of 30 May 1914 - Reich Law Gazette 1915, p.321 )

- 3) All other German regulations pertaining to labor laws and social welfare provisions.
- 4) The German taxation regulations. The German Principal will pay the taxes to the appropriate German agencies for the account of the foreign firm.

The foreign workers are therefore to be treated in the same manner as corresponding German workers, unless the German law provides for special regulations for foreign workers. During air raids they are to be paid according to the same regulations as the German workers. The Bad Weather Regulation ( Schlechtwetterregelung ) is likewise to be applied within the meaning of the law.

#### Paragraph 6

##### Compensation to be paid to the Foreign Firm.

The compensation to be paid to the foreign firm for placing workers at the disposal of the Principal depends on the number of hours worked. The compensation rates are arrived at by adding as expenses for work on the payroll and bookkeeping 23.5% of the tariff wages mentioned in par. 3, sub-par. 2. They therefore amount to

Rpf. 16.5 for skilled construction workers

Rpf. 14.5 for semi-skilled construction workers

Rpf. 13.2 for unskilled construction workers

The foreign firm does not receive a corresponding compensation for overtime, night-work and Sunday and holiday work. These compensation rates are based on the present tariff regulations mentioned in paragraph. If these tariff wages are changed, the compensation rates have to be changed accordingly.

Moreover, the foreign firm will be refunded the amount of the separation allowance, which it is obliged to pay its workers in accordance with paragraph 4 of this agreement. The Principal will bear the costs incurred by the payment of wages.

Paragraph 7

Assignment

The construction team will be assigned according to the instructions of the Principal. The workers will, in special instances, be required to do temporary work outside of their particular trades.

Paragraph 8

Working Hours

The foreign firm undertakes to see that its employees keep strictly to the regular working schedule as established by the Principal in accordance with the German legal regulations and that they comply with any measures that <sup>may</sup> have been introduced in order to control adherence to the working schedule. The minimum working time is 48 hrs. and may, at the present time, be increased up to 60 hrs. per week. Time worked in excess of 48 hrs. per week will be considered overtime and will be paid as outlined in paragraph 3.

Paragraph 9

Payment of Wages - Payment of Compensation

Payment of wages to the assigned workers will be made on a weekly basis and at the location of the foreign firm. However, the Principal is authorized to pay the workers a maximum allowance of RM 10.- per week as pocket money for the account of the foreign firm.

Every two weeks the Principal will remit to the foreign firm

sufficient instalment payments covering the compensation due to them.

Clearing of the compensation account will take place not later than every four weeks.

Paragraph 10

Board and Lodging

The Principal is responsible for the providing of suitable accommodation. If accommodation is furnished at his expense in a community camp or in any other suitable manner, no billeting fee will be charged.

The Principal is likewise responsible for the feeding of the workers (all meals furnished in the camp) and charges the foreign firm a daily fee of RM 1.--. Food rations are allotted in accordance with the prevailing German regulations.

Paragraph 11

Travel Expenses - Journeys Home to visit Family - Leave

The Principal will bear the costs of the journey to the place of work and from the place of work after the expiration of the contract and will likewise pay a per diem amounting to eight times the hourly wage rate. The provisions of the Tariff Regulations for Foreign Workers, dated 27 August 1941 - Reich Labor Gazette, p. IV, 1239 - concerning Journeys Home in Wartime to visit the Family will be applied in the case of such journeys.

This leave will be granted under <sup>the</sup> provisions of the tariff or plant regulations to be applied by the Principal of those prevailing at the building site.

Paragraph 12

Equipment

The foreign firm undertakes to provide adequate working clothes, shoes and underwear for their employees, and suitable for use during the winter months.

Paragraph 13

Contract Amendments on the Basis of Government Orders

The contracting parties undertake to make without delay any amendments to the provisions of this contract, including those pertaining to compensation rates, which may be necessitated by orders of the Reich Commissioner for Price Control, the Reich Minister for Labor or by other authorities of the German Reich.

Paragraph 14

Duration of the Contract

This contract expires on 31 May 1943. It will be prolonged ipso facto for another six months' period, unless notice is served by either of the contracting parties four weeks prior to the expiration of the contract.

Venue

Auschwitz, Upper Silesia, will be the venue for all differences arising from this contract.

Bratislava, 18 May 1942

Bratislava, 18 May 1942

Tornostaw Ben-Aktiengesellschaft

I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Auschwitz Werke, Solfero Department

signed: Karl Dedic

signed: Dr. Rossbach

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 27 May 1947

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Messrs.

Fusi & Macchi

Rome

TA/ M/Ele 20 November 1942

Skeleton Contract TA M 10/42 0002.  
-----

As a result of the conversations with your qualified engineer  
Mr. Hugo Zar, we are entrusting you with the laying down of pipe-  
lines to a total value of

approx. RM 300,000.—.  
-----

For your information we are enclosing a copy of our skeleton contract.  
Details will be settled after your qualified engineer Mr. Zar's return,  
or upon arrival of your representative. The order will be valid under  
the following conditions:

You will in due course provide the following assembly staff for the  
carrying out of the order:

approx. 10 acetylene welders  
" 2 electro - welders  
" 50 locksmiths  
" 80 unskilled laborers.

You will further provide all tools and welding apparatus. The  
instatement of the assembly personnel can take place immediately.

I.G. FARBERINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: Duerrfeld s/ Heidobrock

Enclosures:  
Skeleton Contract  
General conditions.  
D.Duc/EK/Z/TA M

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above  
copy corresponds to the original document.

Munich, 27 January 1948. Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Date received: 26 Feb 1943

Contract concerning employment of complete firms  
-----

Between

the German firm I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Auschwitz O.S.,

/ hereinafter called the "employer" /

and the Protectorate firm: Construction and Assembly Work Shops  
Alois Noyacek,  
Prague XII, Schwermetr. 7  
represented by Herr Robert Schafran

/ hereinafter called the "firms" /

the following

Skeleton contract No. TAM 18/43 000 32

is herewith drawn up:

Article 1

Order

The employer commissions the firms to carry out assembly work on an hourly basis.

Article 2

Strength of team, supply of replacements  
-----

In order to carry out the tasks allotted to it the firm shall supply an assembly team whose minimum strength shall be as follows:

40 acetylene welders  
40 electric welders  
50 electricians  
40 riveters  
40 calkers  
30 mechanics  
50 plumbers

It would be desirable if in addition to the above trades sanitary engineers of various kinds (Klempner, Isolierklempner), blacksmiths and locksmiths could also be supplied.

The workers must be fit and must be at least twenty years of age. The firm undertakes to keep at the disposal of the employer for the duration of this contract

the full complement of workers as detailed above. In the event of absence on account of leave, protracted illness, breaches of contract etc. the firm shall supply replacements at its own expense.

Article 3

Wages for labor supplied  
-----

While working for the employer the workers shall remain employees of the firm who shall be responsible for wages and administration. Wages shall be determined in accordance with the wage scales laid down by the employer or those applicable on the building site.

At the present wages per hour are as follows:

for fully trained trade men working in their trade:

18-20	0.50 & 0.07 RPfg.	= 0.57 RPfg.
21-23	0.60 & 0.07 RPfg.	= 0.67 RPfg.
over 24	0.67 & 0.07 RPfg.	= 0.74 RPfg.

for riveters and calkers:

18-20	0.44 & 0.05 RPfg.	= 0.49 RPfg.
21-23	0.53 & 0.05 RPfg.	= 0.58 RPfg.
over 24	0.59 & 0.05 RPfg.	= 0.64 RPfg.

If they do well these workers shall be eligible for an efficiency bonus of 10 % after four weeks.

The following bonuses shall be paid in addition to these hourly wage rates:

for overtime / in excess of 48 hrs per week / on working days	25 %
for nightwork, i.e. between 2200 hrs and 0600 hrs	10 %
for work on Sundays and holidays	50 %
for work on high feast days	100 %

Those employees who are up to piece work standard shall receive piece work bonuses in accordance with the usual factory scales and

shall be treated from the financial point of view like the plant's own employees. Workers shall not be entitled to piece work.

The factory and wage regulations applicable to the employer or to the building site shall be used to determine the final classification of the workers into wage categories, wage scales, and payment of bonuses of all kinds.

Article 4

Compensation, separation allowance.  
-----

The compensation for workers (Stammarbeiter) employed in their original firms for more than three years, shall amount to RM 4.50 for married men and to RM 2.70 for single men per day. Compensation for men working away from the firm, who work in their original firms for more than 6 months, shall amount to RM 3.00 or 1.50 respectively. Those workers who can be considered neither as staff (Stammarbeiter) nor as "outside workers" (Betriebsentsandte) because they worked in their original plants less than six months, shall receive a separation and sleeping out allowance of RM 1.50 (if they come from places whose population exceeds 100 000, RM 2.00), if they are married, and a sleeping out allowance of RM 0.50 if they are single.

A sleeping out allowance of RM 0.50 is included in the compensation for staff and "outside workers".

Article 5

Equality with German workers.  
-----

During their stay in Germany foreign workers shall be subject to the official regulations governing labor, taxation, and social insurance.

They shall in particular be subject to:

- 1) the wage scales valid at their place of work. Foreign workers or other beneficiaries shall not be eligible for additional bonuses, even at home, unless such bonuses have been approved by the Reich Trustee for Labor. Calculations of wages of individual foreign workers too shall be made at the place of work in accordance with the relevant German regulations.
- 2) the German regulations governing health insurance, disablement insurance, unemployment insurance.  
Contributions for these various insurance schemes, and taxes accruing in accordance with German tax regulations, shall be remitted by the firm concluding the contract to the various accounts branches.
- 3) all other German regulations governing labor and social welfare. Foreign workers shall thus be treated like German workers in similar positions unless special regulations have been laid down in German law for foreign workers; during periods of air raid alarm they are to be paid in accordance with regulations applicable to German workers. Bad weather regulations within the scope of the provisions of the law will also be observed.

Article 5

Compensation for the firm.

-----  
Compensation shall be paid for the workers of the firm in accordance with the hours of work. Compensation shall be calculated on the basis of wages paid plus 55 % bonus (Verdienstzuschlag).

Compensation for overtime, night work, work on Sundays and holidays shall be based on wages actually paid plus 2 % turnover tax. The 65 % bonus shall not be applicable in that case.

The payment of this employer's bonus shall compensate for all dues, taxes, and bonuses payable in accordance with German law, and for tools supplies, office and administration expenses, leave pay, and employer's profit. The employer shall pay compensation for separation allowances (Auslösung und Trennungsgelder) and for expenses of periodical home visits. Compensation shall also be paid for an assembly foreman or chargehand, and for a typist and a part time typist, to be listed separately by wages or salaries actually paid plus 65 %, for the purpose of dealing with the supervisory and administrative work on the building site. Should additional administrative staff be required in the interests of the employer, financial arrangements shall be as above.

#### Article 7

##### Employment. -----

The assembly team shall be employed in accordance with the employer's instructions. The workers undertake to perform temporarily work outside their trade in exceptional circumstances.

#### Article 8

##### Working hours. -----

The firm undertakes to ensure that its employees conscientiously adhere to the regular working hours laid down by the employer in accordance with German legal regulations and to carry out any measures which might be introduced in order to check up on working hours.

The minimum working week shall be 48 hours, at the moment it is anything up to 60 hours. Work in excess of 48 hours per week shall be considered as overtime and shall be paid at the rate laid down in article 3.

Article 9

Payment of compensation.

The employer shall remit to the firm fortnightly instalments of the compensation to which it is entitled.

Article 10

Board and Lodging.

The employer undertakes to provide billets and food for the workers in the form of community catering. The firm shall deduct RM 1.— daily from the workers' wages for food and shall obtain the food tickets en bloc. Ration scales shall be in accordance with the German regulations.

Employees shall pay RM 0.50 per day for quarters.

Article 11

Traveling Expenses - Home Leave - Leave.

Traveling expenses from the place of origin to the plant and for the return journey on expiration of this contract shall be borne by the employer. He shall also pay 8 hours' wages for every day of the journey. The amount of the hourly wage is determined by the tariffs. Home leave will be subject to the provisions of the expenditure regulations for home leave in war time of foreign

workers in Germany dated 27 August 1941 - RAHL (Reichsarbeitsblatt - Reich Labor Gazette) page IV. 1239.

Leave claims shall be determined in accordance with the factory regulations applicable to the employer and the building site.

Article 12

Equipment.

The firm shall ensure that its employees possess sufficient working clothes, foot wear and underwear, for summer and winter wear.

Article 13

Changes of contract in accordance with official instructions.

The contracting parties undertake to put into effect immediately any changes in the contract, including rates of compensation, which may become necessary in accordance with instructions issued by the Reichkommissar for Price control, the Reich Minister for Labor or by any other competent authority of the German Reich.

Article 14

Duration of contract.

This contract shall be valid until 17 February 1944. It shall be extended automatically for 6 more months unless one of the contracting parties gives notice of termination 4 weeks prior to its expiration.

Article 15

Court.

The competent court for all disputes <sup>arising/</sup> from this contract shall be Auschwitz Upper Silesia.

Auschwitz Upper Silesia, 17 February 1943

Feu- und Montageschlosserei	I.G.FARFENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Alois Novacek	
Prague XII, Schwerinstr.7	signed : ppa. Duerrfeld
Telephone 238-84	signed : i.V. Heidebrook
signed Schafren	

To the firm  
Alois NOVACEK

Stamp: received  
Office Dr. DUEBBERFELD  
15 June 1943

Praga XII  
Schwerinstrasse 7

TAM KLe 4 June 1943 fi

Skalton Contract PA 18/43 00032 of 17 February 1943

The above contract on the employment of whole firms (Firmeneinsatzvertrag) has been extended in accordance with the of 3 June 1943 between your Herr SC-APRAN and our Herren HOLKE and KLEEMANN.

The contract is changed and the article worded to read as follows:

Article 1

Order:

The employer commissions the firm to carry out assembly work at fixed lump rates and on an hourly basis.

The total costs of the work mentioned above will in all probability amount to at least

RM 250 000.--

The contract will be extended further by 2 more articles which read as follows:

Article 16

The firm shall have the right to employ as subcontractors for the execution of its work further firms in the field of electric installations, plumbing and mechanics.

Article 17

Skilled workers of long years standing of the electrofirms will be paid on the basis of a calculation of an average hourly wage of RM 1,15 with an additional pay of 55%.

The average wage for electricians' helpers who are newly employed in addition to the old staff is RM 0,80 with an additional pay of 55%.

Allowances for skilled workers of long years standing will be compensated according to Reich tariffs with:

RM 3,50 for married staff members

RM 3,70 for single staff members

The allowances for electricians' helpers who are newly employed will be calculated in accordance with article 4 of the contract. Article 3 of the contract will be applied for additional overtime payments.

I.G. FAHRENWINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed DUEHRFELD      signed von LOW

signed SC-APRAN

-----  
ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 27 January 1940

(sct) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Stamp received  
 Office of Dr. DUERRFELD  
 28 June 1943

Labour allocation of the firm NOVACEK Prague.

	Skilled labor	Mechanics helpers	Trainees of technical schools	Helpers
There arrived with:				
transport of 15 April 1943	3	-	14	25
transport of 21 May 1943	20	5	-	-
transport of 25 May 1943	18	2	-	1
transport of 1 June 1943	7	2	-	-
	<u>47</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>26</u>

Employed at the:

Buna shop	5	3	2	16
Carbide shop	4	3	2	-
Automobil shop	1	-	1	1
TA/Sy-Low Pressure	1	-	-	-
TA/Sy-High Pressure	2	1	1	-
TA/Sy Pressure Gas	6	-	-	-
TA/La	-	-	-	1
TA/E1	4	-	1	-
TA/Bk	7	-	-	-
TA/No-Grane shop	3	1	-	-
TA/Ena	3	1	-	-
TA/E	-	-	4	-
TA/A	-	-	2	-
AEG-Construction Management	-	-	1	1
V. R. B.	1	-	-	2
Lurgi	1	-	-	1
Walther & Cie	-	-	-	1
Ballauff	-	-	-	3
Boehling	4	-	-	-
Mitteldt. Stahlwerke	3	-	-	-
Pintsch	1	-	-	-
Weber	2	-	-	-
	<u>47</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>26</u>

TA M Kle/F1

TA Engineering Office

23 June 1943

signed signature (illegible)

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 27 January 1948

(s) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
 DR. ALFRED SEIDL

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

AUSCHWITZ PLANT  
Upper Silesia

Cable Address:	Telephone:	Railway Station:
For the local Ad- ministration of the construction work: IGS/ERK Auschwitz Upper Silesia	Auschwitz 36 and 37 Kyslawitz 2237/72	Dwory (Bielitz District) Upper Silesia

For the Ammoniakwerk Mersburg (Mersburg Ammonia Plant): Ammoniakwerk Mersburg	Mersburg 3831
---	------------------

Etablissements PAROS

Rue de Delta 9

PARIS -----

AUSCHWITZ (Bielitz District) Upper  
Silesia  
26 Feb. 1943 / Sch.

Your Ref.	Your letter	Our letter	Our Ref. Duo.
-----------	-------------	------------	------------------

Re: Placing of Orders under All-in Contract dated  
23 February 1943

As a result of our conference with your Mr. Vuable and on the basis of the all-in contract already made with you, we are placing with you our orders for the construction of pipe-lines - sanitary installations, heating installations, steam pipe-lines and all other kinds of pipe-lines - by way of global-contracts, or detailed contracts for each job amounting in all to approximately

RM 500,000.--

This order is placed on the following conditions:

For carrying out the order you will provide the following labor for the fitting work:

	30 autogenic welders
	5 electro-welders
	80 lock-smiths
	135 assistant workers
total about	250 skilled and assistant workers.

Moreover you will provide all tools and welding equipment.

In the event of your not employing the number of workers as stated, this order will be reduced in proportion to the percentage of skilled workers provided by you.

The fitters numbering at least 100 men will be put to work before the end of the coming March in the above mentioned proportion of skilled workers and assistants. The remaining 150 men will be put to work in the course of April this year. Within the scope of the whole contract we shall invite you regularly to submit your offers for individual orders. Please also note that individual orders will be placed only on the condition that the prices quoted by you do not exceed the standard prices which so far we have been paying, at the same time having due regard to your higher general overheads. We have taken note that on the basis of the experience gained by you at Heydreck and Bleckhesser your costs are 20% higher than those of similar German firms.

In order to deal with the current tenders and orders you will always keep an engineer on the Luschnitz building site.

As a start we are placing with you to-day an order for laying the pipe-line for the central tank and the fuel oil receiving tank with the accessory pumps in the tar-cellar of building 704. Details will follow as soon as possible. We therefore request you to let us have, if possible by return, your final offer for this work, quoting us an inclusive figure. When making your calculation please bear in mind that

the expenses for indemnities, extra payments for living away from families etc, will be accounted for separately and will not be included in the offer. Reference has been made to these expenses in the general terms of engagement of the all-in contract and will be refunded separately against the appropriate vouchers.

You will receive separate orders regularly within the scope of the above all-in contract.

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: Faust      signed: Duerrfeld

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Stamp; received  
Office Dr. Duerrfeld  
22 February 1944, Vm.

Skeleton Agreement

The following skeleton agreement No. TA II 18/44 60072 is  
herewith concluded between the German firm:

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Auschwitz Upper Silesia

/hereinafter called "employer" /

and the Lithuanian firm; Dipl. Ing. Vladimir Jonkauskas  
Kaun/Estonia  
Ducelaivio-Str. 18

/hereinafter called the "firm"/

Article 1.

Order

The employer commissions the firm to carry out assembly work at  
fixed prices on an hourly basis.

Article 2

Strength of the team, supply of replacements.

In order to carry out the tasks allotted to it the firm shall  
supply an assembly team whose minimum strength shall be as follows:

approx. 15 skilled electricians  
approx. 15 electro mechanics' mates  
approx. 15 skilled fitters  
approx. 100 trainees

The workers must be fit and must be at least twenty years of age.

The firm undertakes to keep at the disposal of the  
employer for the duration of this contract the full complement  
of workers as detailed above. In the event of absence on account  
of leave, protracted illness, breaches of contract etc. the firm  
shall supply replacements at its own expense.

## Article 3

Wages for labor supplied

Whilst working for the employer the workers shall remain employees of the firm who shall be responsible for wages and administration.

Wages shall be determined in accordance with the wage scales laid down by the employer or those applicable on the building site. At the moment wages per hour are as follows:

for fully trained tradesmen working in their trade;

18-20	0.50 plus 0.07 RM	= 0.57 RM
21-23	0.60 " 0.07 "	= 0.67 "
over 24	0.67 " 0.07 "	= 0.74 "

specialists;

18-20	0.44 plus 0.05 RM	= 0.49 RM
21-23	0.53 " 0.05 "	= 0.58 "
above 24	0.59 " 0.05 "	= 0.64 "

unskilled labor (retrainees);

16-17	0.30 plus 0.03 RM	= 0.33 RM
18-20	0.39 " 0.03 "	= 0.42 "
21-23	0.47 " 0.03 "	= 0.50 "
above 24	0.53 " 0.03 "	= 0.56 "

If they do well these workers shall be eligible for an efficiency bonus of 10% after four weeks.

The following bonuses shall be paid in addition to these hourly wage rates:

for overtime /in excess of 48 hours per week/ on working days	25%
for nightwork, i.e. between 2200 hrs and 0600 hrs	10%
for work on Sundays and holidays	50%
for work on high feast days	100%

Those employees who are up to piece work standard shall receive piece work bonuses in accordance with the usual factory scales and shall be treated from the financial point of view like the plant's own employees. Workers shall not be entitled to piece work.

The factory and wage regulations applicable to the employer or to the building site shall be used to determine the final

classification of the workers into wage categories, wage scales, and payment of bonuses of all kinds.

Article 4.

Separation allowance.

Married employees or those having the status of married employees shall receive the appropriate separation allowance in accordance with the wage regulations for assembly teams and hourly workers, as follows:

for married persons from places with a population of  
100 000 or less, per day RM 1.00

for married persons from places with a population  
of more than 100 000, per diem RM 1.50

The foreign workers shall not receive a billeting allowance, but shall be billeted free of charge in our camps.

Article 5.

Equality with German workers.

During their stay in Germany, foreign workers shall be subject to the official regulations governing labor, taxation and social insurance. They shall in particular be subject to

1. the wage scales valid at their place of work. Foreign workers or other beneficiaries shall not be eligible for additional bonuses, even at home, unless such bonuses have been approved by the Reich Trustee for labor. Calculations of wages of individual foreign workers too shall be made at the place of work in accordance with the relevant German regulations.

2. The German regulations governing health insurance, disablment insurance, unemployment insurance, Contributions for those various insurance schemes, and taxes accruing in accordance with German tax regulations, will be remitted by the firm concluding <sup>the contract</sup> to the various accounts branches.
3. All other German regulations governing labor and social welfare.

Foreign workers shall be treated like German workers in similar positions unless special regulations have been laid down in German law for foreign workers. During periods of air raid alarm they are to be paid in accordance with the regulations applicable to German workers. Bad weather regulations within the scope of the provisions of the law will also be applicable.

Wages saved by foreign workers can, if so desired, be remitted to their home countries by means of a general foreign currency permit obtained from the Commissioner for the Four Years' Plan, Plenipotentiary General for Special Problems of Chemical Production, in such a way that the firm collects the wages saved by individual foreign workers and pays them in to the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G., Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78, in a lump sum. The Deutsche Laenderbank shall remit that sum to the Commissioner of the Plenipotentiary General for the Chemical Industry at Kauen, who will arrange for payment to the firm. The firm shall pay the amount saved to the relatives or other beneficiaries of the workers.

Article 6.

Compensation for the firm  
Compensation shall be paid for the workers of the firm

in accordance with the hours of work. Compensation shall be calculated on the basis of wages paid plus 65% bonus (Verdienstzuschlag). Compensation for overtime, night work, work on Sundays and holidays will be based on wages actually paid plus 20% for expenses involved in the wages. The 65% bonus shall not be applicable in that case. The payment of this employer's bonus shall compensate for all dues, taxes, and bonuses payable in accordance with the German laws, and for tools supplied, office and administration expenses, leave pay, and employer's profit. The employer shall pay compensation for operation allowances (Auslösung und Trennungsgelder) and for expenses of periodical home visits. Instead of the employer's bonus of 65% mentioned above, a bonus of 50% shall be paid in compensation for engineers and technicians temporarily employed in I.G. plants.

If the total complement consists of 50 men or more, compensation shall be paid for a typist, at the actual salary or wage, plus an employer's bonus of 65%.

Article 7.

Employment.

The assembly team shall be employed in accordance with the employer's instructions. The workers undertake to perform temporarily work outside their trade in exceptional circumstances.

Article 8.

Working hours.

The firm undertakes to ensure that its employees conscientiously adhere to the regular working hours laid down by the employer in accordance with German legal regulations

and to carry out measures which might be introduced in order to check up on working hours,

The minimum working week shall be 48 hrs; at the moment it is anything up to 60 hrs. Anything in excess of 48 hrs per week shall be considered as overtime and shall be paid at the rate laid down in article 3.

Article 9.

Payment of compensation

The employer shall remit to the firm fortnightly instalments of the compensation to which it is entitled.

Article 10

Board and lodging

The employer undertakes to provide billets and food for the workers in the form of community catering. The firm shall deduct RM 1.-- from the workers' wages every day for food and shall obtain the food tickets on bloc. Nation scales will be in accordance with the German regulations.

Article 11

Traveling expenses - home leave - leave.

Traveling expenses to and from the frontier station at Eytkau will be borne by the employer. Home leave will be subject to the provisions of the expenditure regulations for home leave in war time of foreign workers in Germany dated 27 August 1941 - RMHL. S.IV. 1239.

Leave claims shall be determined in accordance with the factory regulations applicable to the employer and the building site.

Article 13

Changes of contract in accordance with official instructions.

The contracting parties undertake to put into effect immediately any changes in the contract including rates of compensation, which may become necessary in accordance with instructions issued by the Reich Kommissar for price control, by the Reich Minister for labor, or by any other competent authority of the German Reich.

Article 14.

Duration of contract.

This contract shall be valid until 22 February 1945. It shall be extended automatically for 6 months unless one of the contracting parties gives notice of its termination 4 weeks prior to its expiration.

Article 15

C o u r t .

The competent court for all disputes arising from this contract shall be Auschwitz Upper Silesia. Parts of this contract form the implementary regulations of the skeleton agreement of 18 January 1943 unless they are contrary to the above provisions.

Auschwitz Upper Silesia, 22 February 1944

Dipl. Ing. W. Jankauskas  
Building Contractors  
Kauon-Vienna

signed: W. JANKAUSKAS

I.G. FABRIKINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: ppa. DUEHRFELD

signed: I.V. HEIDENROCK

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Auschwitz Works.

Auschwitz, Upper Silesia,  
18 January 1943 ad.

Regulations for Execution for Skeleton Contract.

Subject: Carrying out of assembly work in our Auschwitz Works.

A. General.

The placing of orders is effected either as a Small Order when it concerns piece work (see B I) which is given to the contractor in each individual case at the place of work, or as Rate per hour order when it concerns work to which the principles of accounting in accordance with Section B I cannot be applied.

I. Compensation:

The piecework which is given to the contractor as the occasion arises on the working site will be paid in principle at a fixed price, while rate per hour/<sup>work/</sup> will be paid according to the hours actually worked.

II. General Conditions and Stipulations:

The following will apply for all work done:

1. The general conditions of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Auschwitz Works, for the carrying out of assembly work,
2. The corresponding technical standard regulations (DIN - Deutsche Industrie Norm)
3. The general Accident Prevention Regulations of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft for the carrying out of work by outside firms inside the Auschwitz Works, Upper Silesia,

4. Regulations of the employer, as to work, and in general especially for working hours on workdays and Sundays.

All documents must always be handed in in triplicate.

Accounts are to be handed in in duplicate immediately on completion of the work and must give the number of the Small or Rate-per-hour orders respectively. (The War Economy Decree and also the latest Implementation Regulations are applicable for the accounting).

Payment is effected immediately after examination and approval of the account, net cash, subject to competent carrying out of the work : payments on account cannot be granted.

Accommodation on the Building Site and Building lodgings.

In principle, the contractor has to provide lodgings, in the sense of the stipulations of the DAF (Deutsche Arbeits Front). In so far as the employer makes free rooms available for accommodation, he must be responsible for their order and cleaning. The reserving of building lodgings (and also of material and implements) is likewise the affair of the contractor. Any rations possibly required must be obtained by him.

Accommodation and Food

Workers, who, on account of the distance of their homes from the place of work, are unable to travel daily between work and home, will be provided by the employer with suitable accommodation in dwelling camps in the neighborhood of the works. The cost of this, at present RM 0.50 per day, must be borne by the member of the staff himself.

Food is provided by way of community feeding through the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. The

food, according to the rates for community feeding, costs at present RM 7.— per week. The coupons for the weekly full board are to be paid by each member of the staff himself.

The assignment to the camp, as well as the charging of meals costs, takes place in accordance with special directions as laid down by the Principal and which the contractor specifically binds himself to observe.

B. Special

The following regulations are also applicable for the carrying out of the above-mentioned work :

I. Piece Work

Each job will be paid at a fixed price, in such manner that the number of workers required for the job will be agreed upon beforehand by the Principal and the representative of the Contractor on the assembly site and the number of hours thus arrived at will be multiplied by a monthly average rate to be determined.

This rate is calculated on :

1. The average of the rate per hour actually paid (without commission) of the total personnel of the Contractor employed on the assembly site ;
2. The addition due to the contractor.

The fixed price thus arrived at will be communicated to the contractor by the assembly office of the Principal in small orders. This fixed price will include all costs, such as leave, inspections, holidays and sick leave, taxes and charges etc., as well as profit, likewise compensation for supervision and surety for

efficiency and expenditure for the maintenance of the necessary implements, such as electric and gas welding tools, cable and protective equipments. The provision of electric welding apparatus will be compensated at the rate of RM 5.-- per working day, the electrodes for these being supplied by the Principal. The price for hire of cable-winners, assembly masts, cranes and similar apparatus will be arranged in advance. For the rest, all working materials, such as electric energy, light, gas, water, steam, coal, compressed air, welding gas and oil will be provided free by the Principal.

II. Rate-per-hour work.

Should rate-per-hour work be exceptionally required to be carried out at the special instance of the Principal, the contractor will receive a rate-per-hour order. For such work, payment will be effected at the average rate, inclusive of contractor's commission.

III. Expenditures to be compensated separately against vouchers.

1. Tools transport

The costs of to and from transport of implements are to be provided by the contractor. They will be refunded against proof of expenditure.

2. Tariff additions

Should the Principal require overtime and Sunday work, the contractor will receive the overtime additions with a further addition for costs involved.

3. Costs involved in Wages for Permanent Assembly Workers

a) Payment

The payments due to the permanent staff will be paid to the contractor in accordance with the latest

Reich Tariff Regulations for Assembly, Permanent and Temporary Workers in the Iron, Metal and Electrical Industry, of 7 November 1939, together with supplements without contractor's commission, plus the turnover tax of 2.04%, making allowance for the turnover tax payments in accordance with the Eastern Workers Tax Law. In the case of absence without a valid reason (illness excepted), no payment will be made. In the case of inexcusable absence on days preceding or following Sundays or holidays, payment will also be deducted for the Sunday or holiday.

b) Travelling costs

The Principal will pay for one occasion the cost of the journey from and to the firm's quarters for permanent workers, in extent of the actual amounts expended without any commission, i.e. 3rd class by rail, inclusive supplement for D.Train for distances over 150 km. The time taken in traveling will be made up to the actual wage with an addition for expenses involved in wages.

c) Home leave

Expenses for home leave will, in accordance with the latest price regulations, be recovered without additional charge for expenses.

d) Illness

In cases of sickness, the regulations in Article 5, sub-section 7 of the Reich Wage Regulations for the special labor conditions of assembly skeleton staff and workers by-the-hour are applicable.

4. Additional expenses for wages for Assembly workers by-the-hour.

The Personnel Department of the employer can appoint and allocate unskilled labor as assembly workers by-the-hour.

The separation allowance for these workers will be similarly made up, with an additional 2,04% turnover tax, in accordance with the latest Reich Wage Regulations for permanent and by-the-hour assembly workers.

IV. Special stipulations and definitions.

The following principles apply in the formation of an assembly team: minimum number of independent permanent assembly workers 5.

Proportion of independent permanent assembly workers to unskilled workers less than 4 : 6. Up to a strength of 15 men to an assembly team, the assembly foreman will be considered as 50% non-productive. Where there are more than 15 men, he will be considered fully non-productive and will be paid the actual wage plus contractor's bonus.

If the total force is more than 50 men an non-productive clerk will be paid at the normal rate plus contractor's bonus.

The expenses for non-productive workers, who are employed on errands, keeping the building billets clean, distributing instruments etc., are included in the contractor's bonus.

The special qualifications of the workers are to be shown in the workers' files. In the case of welders, the employer reserves the right of testing them. Any increase, decrease or alteration in the personnel requires the consent of the employer and he is entitled, when a job has been carried out, to employ the workers recruited by-the-hour elsewhere.

The contractor must replace unsuitable workers by suitable ones at his own expense.

The contractor is bound to observe the following points :

- a) Before starting work, each new member of the staff must go to the assembly office to give personal particulars. Any changes which may arise, e.g. home address, rate of pay etc. are to be reported immediately.

The passes for entering the works are issued by the Personnel Department after reporting to the assembly office, and each member of the staff must report personally in the pass office of the Personnel Department before starting work.

At the beginning, the members of the contractor's staff receive a works pass, which as each member of the staff finishes his work is returned by the contractor to the employer. £13.-- will be paid for every pass reported lost.

- b) The job-sheets, subdivided according to "Small" and "By-the-hour" orders, are to be returned weekly, made out carefully and in detail. (Samples can be obtained in the assembly office). The job sheets are used in making up over-time pay, compensation scales, travelling expenses and also for the supply of welding gear, tools and lifting tackle etc. When the final report on the work has been submitted, no further entries may be made with reference to the job done. The actual hours worked are to be entered for each job.
- c) Every day by 10 o'clock the staff reports are to be handed in showing the number of workers present on the preceding day at the individual buildings for lump sum or standard rate work.
- d) All work carried out on the basis of hourly pay

is to be reported to the assembly office before work is started.

The necessary forms will be issued by the assembly office.

- e) For the control of equipment, a list in duplicate is to be issued by the auditing office as soon as it arrives. Before any or all the apparatus is taken away again another list in duplicate is to be handed in to the audit office.

Apparatus, equipment etc. must bear the distinguishing mark of the contractor before being brought into the works.

New apparatus delivered to the works which does not already bear the contractor's mark must be provided with same in the presence of someone commissioned by the employer and must be listed for a report to the audit office.

The contractor is responsible for his employees' compliance with the laws on the execution of building work and with the official regulations, e.g. those of the trade union, the police department for construction work and the instructions given during the execution of the work.

The contractor may send only authorized persons to the building site. They are to be instructed to keep silence on the subject of anything that takes place in the works and in particular not to take plans and sketches out of the works. Taking photographs in the works without permission from the employer is forbidden. Cameras may not be taken into the works.

CERTIFICATE

I, Rechtsanwalt Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuernberg, 29 January 1948

signed : Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Dr. Heinrich Eckhardt, living at Sebbeterode, have been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1) From 1941 onwards I worked on a voluntary basis as consultant for the employment of foreign firms, at the office of the Gebechem (Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions related to Chemical Production) in Berlin. In this capacity I received applications from German chemical firms, requesting that they be permitted to employ entire foreign enterprises, particularly building and assembly firms, and I tried <sup>through the</sup> regional branch offices of the Gebechem, especially in France, Belgium and Italy to find suitable firms to collaborate with them.

2) I know from this work that Dr. D u e r r f e l d, in his capacity as Works Manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Plant at Auschwitz took particular pains to ensure that his plant employed firms which had been engaged on the basis of a voluntary contract and that he was always ready to take responsibility for granting the workers more favorable terms and for the resultant higher cost to the plant. I know from other cases how difficult it sometimes was at that time for a Works Manager to effect the conclusion of these special agreements, in the face of opposition from all quarters.

Nuremberg, 27 January 1948

signed: Dr. Heinrich Eckhardt  
Dr. HEINRICH ECKHARDT

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Heinrich Eckhardt, which he appended to-day in my presence.

Nuremberg, 27 January 1948

signed: H. Trabandt  
Assistant Defense Counsel

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be  
a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 29 January 1948

(sgd ) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Excerpt

from Exhibit RF 91, submitted to the International Military Tribunal in Nuremberg,

French Delegation  
to the German Labor Front

Berlin, 15 June 1944

C o n f i d e n t i a l

Monthly Report

Report compiled by: Dr. med P. FEVRIER  
Specialist for Diseases of the Lungs attached to the  
Public Health Office, Department Chief of the Health  
Protection Department.

A. General:

When I arrived in Berlin on 13 May, I immediately called upon Monsieur BOULARD, deputy delegate general, deputy for the chief delegate GASTAGNET, who was absent.

I. State of the Department, Premises and Personnel.

In Berlin I met with a situation which was humiliating and depressing for a doctor coming to take over his duties. Neither space nor personnel; the mainstays of the "Medical Section" which was making itself ridiculous and laying itself open to general scorn, were, in reality, two black bags, the property of two medical students, Savy and Peyron by name, who were responsible for the Department and who contrived to incur the disfavor and sometimes the open hostility of the German and French DAF (German Labor Front) personnel in the Gau as well as in Berlin. Having spent a month at the Directorate General I too found myself obliged to criticize their conduct most severely (Page 1).

C. Work of the Health Protection Service - sphere of activity -  
Problems.

II. Conditions in the Labor Camps.

I made a point of inspecting labor camps as soon as possible, starting with the average type of camp (Stettin and Archinodes Cement Factory Breslau), and finishing with certain well-known model camps (DELAG, Berlin, Auschwitz, Upper Silesia). As visiting doctor, I feel in duty bound to deal with the following main questions:

a) Personal Hygiene:

The majority of the labor-camps are equipped with showers, which, however, are not made sufficient use of. The people concerned are fellows who, even during their period of military service, had to be forced to wash themselves. Movies and posters might help, to a certain extent, in the matter of personal hygiene. In the course of simple chats with the workers, the physiological function of the skin, as an auxiliary respiratory organ and organ of perspiration, might be impressed upon them. With the increasingly warm weather, consideration for their neighbours will have to be impressed upon the hut-inmates as regards perspiration of the feet.

b) Dental Hygiene:

This is almost always unsatisfactory. In this connection also, movies and posters might be used to teach how a tooth decays and how digestive complaints are caused by bad teeth.

c) Catering conditions.

There are a good many camps today in which despite a twelve-hour working-day, rations have not been increased. As far as the meals are concerned there is very little variety, but they are mostly wholesome.

Certain camps such as DEMAG, Berlin have succeeded thanks to model installations and great efforts on the part of the Management, in serving quite decent meals.

d) Plant Hygiene

Complaints are very frequently made by workers employed in gas and acid factories and in metal polish works. In such cases only the appointment by the firm in question of a permanent French doctor can protect the health of the workers. Sporadic action will accomplish nothing.

e) Daily Visits

I recommend our confidential agents (Vertrauensmänner) or workers' delegates to attend their comrades during their daily examinations. Sometimes the lack of knowledge of the language may lead to misunderstandings which might have serious consequences, chiefly in detecting tuberculosis of the lungs in the initial stage of bacillus impregnation. In view of this fact, I approached Dr. Schulenburg and General Pels in order to ensure that, among the civilian workers and prisoners of war, our confidential agents (Vertrauensmänner) need not work if the strength of the detachment (Kommando) exceeds 50 men.

f) Sick Bays

The standard and general upkeep very very considerably and are not always in keeping with the general tone

of the camp itself. I saw for instance, in Auschwitz, Upper Silesia, 1 kilometre from a hotel-camp accommodating 2000 men, a hutment-sick-bay which was infested with bugs. The W.C. consisted of a small hut outside and was repulsively filthy. For the most part, the treatment in such hospitals is unsatisfactory. It has, however, unfortunately been impossible systematically to allocate all medical students at present in Germany to these sick-bays.

5) Medical Supplies  
-----

I went yesterday to Gubten where I inspected Monsieur Chabrand's pharmacy for the first time. Throughout Germany today, the distribution of medicines is carried out rapidly. Enquiries from the Gaue are numerous and many of them have been awaiting replies for months. As regards the first-aid boxes provided by the Red Cross, the distribution system adopted by Savy and Peyron was strange indeed. Of 416 boxes, 300 were handed over to people who had no trace whatsoever of medical training. They went to delegates of agricultural areas, whereas these valuable boxes were meant for medical officials and social welfare workers and DAF (Labor Front) delegations, who were to issue them immediately to the medical personnel of neglected camps, especially camps such as Auschwitz, which is a great distance from the sick-bay. To-day there are, therefore, large camps within industrial and bombed-out areas where there is a desperate shortage of urgently needed medical supplies, while such first aid boxes are lying idle in the agricultural areas.

Attestation.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 1 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Theodor PHILICH, born 24 August 1902, residing in Helmstedt, Johannesstr. 10, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I was responsible for supervising the living quarters of the Germans and foreigners in the I.G. Farbenindustrie. The huts (Reich Labor Service type) were divided up into 4 rooms, in each of which 18 to 24 men were billeted. Married couples were housed for the most part in single rooms. There was a special hut available for infants and older children. Every two workers were provided with a double cupboard that could be locked. For every 500 workers there was a hut with washing and bathing facilities. The bathing facilities were used regularly at least once a week. The bath was often available for the women. The children's hut was provided with its own bath and W.C. installations. There was besides a special room for nursing the children which only the mothers were allowed to enter. Every camp had its own cobbler's shop, tailor shop, hairdresser and a laundry where washing was done free. There was regular decontamination of huts and clothing. Every foreigners' camp had a medical inspection hut with a doctor of the same nationality, as well as nurses and attendants. The huts were provided with steam-heating apparatus and the bathing huts with hot and cold running water.

Foreign women who were pregnant, only had to work, like the Germans, until the 8<sup>th</sup> month, and after their confinement were allowed time off for 1-2 months. They were then given light employment in the camp until the nursing period was over. The infants were placed in the camp creche immediately upon their discharge from hospital, and remained for a year under the supervision of the nursing staff. The older children were also under supervision during the day. All these installations were naturally run at the expense of the factory.

The camps were under a German camp commandant, while the rest of the assistant leaders were 80-100% foreigners of the nationality living in the camp at the time. Every camp had its own administration. The barrack rooms were supervised by a senior room number chosen by the inmates, who was responsible to the camp commandant for the cleanliness of the room. Any people on the site who were not fit for work were employed in the camp on clearing-up and other light work. These people were also carried at the expense of the factory, since they received their wages like the others. For camp security (gate duty etc.), the necessary manpower was drawn from the camp itself. Messing arrangements were the responsibility of the camp management.

The camps were regularly served by clergymen who also held their various services and conducted marriage services.

Books and newspapers in all languages were available in the camp libraries and could be obtained by the foreigners free of charge.

Bonuses and prizes were given by the works management for the upkeep and embellishment of the camp. The I.G. foreigners in Auschwitz won the first prize in an Upper Silesia contest for beauty and social welfare. A favorite hobby of the foreigners was looking after the green lawns between the huts and decorating the rooms. The women in particular excelled at this. The works management handed out bonuses for this also.

Any free time was usually devoted to sport, which culminated in the camp sport festivities. The French had a baseball team, the Italians their ball games, and the other nations their football and handball teams. In all the camps besides, people did painting and sketching, and the Italians made instruments. A Ukrainian painted a life-size portrait of Herr DUISERFELD and presented it to him on his birthday on behalf of his compatriots, as a sign of their general admiration and gratitude.

In the women's camps, folk-dancing and folk-music were practised. There was a mixed choir and a theatre group under the leadership of a Russian. The works management had bought musical instruments on request and placed them at the disposal of the foreigners. These groups went from camp to camp and gave their performances. Camps of other firms were also visited, and visits of other groups received. Every Sunday and usually on Saturday also there was a dance in one of the camps, and the inmates of the other camps were allowed to come to these events. On special holidays lotteries were organized, the prizes for which (mostly useful articles) were donated. On these days there were also additions to the meals.

These festivities were on several occasions visited by the German sectional chiefs and foremen of the various firms, who thus expressed their satisfaction with the output of their foreign workers. For the Russian children a school with a Russian teacher was set up and adults also attended the lessons.

The children were cared for, according to German standards, by means of a special kitchen which had a special delivery of vegetables and fruit. Infants also had German care and nursing. Each of the 5 to 6 daily meals was served freshly cooked.

Dr. DUEFFELD acceded to every request of a cultural, hygienic or social nature, and constantly made his own suggestions.

Dr. DUEFFELD had expressly forbidden anyone to strike or ill-treat any foreigner. This prohibition was strictly adhered to in the camps.

Each camp had its own airraid shelters or slit trenches for protection, which were built under the most difficult conditions owing to <sup>the</sup> problem of getting material. The camps were emptied when there was an alarm, and the staff usually went into the woods near-by. The factory site also had to be cleared of all personnel who were not absolutely needed or capable of being brought under cover.

The camps were surrounded with wire-netting fences (not barbed wire, except for the "Schmeltpolen", with whose camp I had nothing to do) and also laid out with plants. The foreigners, like the Germans enjoyed the greatest freedom, as also the Russians and Ukrainians. They could all

visit restaurants and go to the movies, or make trips into the surrounding country or neighbouring towns. The Poles of the neighbourhood had here leave every 14 days. When they lived at a great distance, as in the case of all other nationalities living far away, home leave or leave was allowed at longer intervals.

Holnstedt, 21 August 1947.

signed: Theodor PILLICH  
THEODOR PILLICH

U. R. No. 503/1947

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Theodor Pillich, of Holnstedt. Herr Pillich established his identity by producing his identity card AV 810471 RMI, issued by the district of Sprollingen.

L.S.

Holnstedt, 21 August 1947 ;

signed: Rabsilber  
Notary

C o s t .

Value 3000.-- RM	as per Para. 24 RKO
Fee Para 39 RKO	RM 4.00
Turnover tax	" 0.12
	<hr/>
	RM 4.12

signed: Rabsilber  
Notary

C E R T I F I C A T E .

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Nuernberg, 29 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Martin E I C H L E R, Bayreuth, Brandenburgerstr. 17, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be ~~submitted~~ as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1) At the time of the construction of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Auschwitz Works I worked as Government Inspector at the Regional Labor Office Kattowitz.

2) From my professional work at this office I remember that the construction management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz was repeatedly of the opposite opinion from the Gau commissioner of the Plenipotentiary General for Construction (G.B.Gau) in Kattowitz because in the opinion of the latter it was making use of labor and controlling building material for so-called industrial constructions to an extent which did not correspond to the exigencies of the war. The Gau Commissioner objected to the high percentage of workers employed on non-urgent building intended to contribute to the comfort and decent accommodation of the workers (housing, air raid shelters, canteens, etc.)

Since the construction management persisted in the view we held, that at that time the success of the building project was conditional on fit habitation and catering for the workers concerned-the overwhelming majority were foreigners and prisoners- the Gau Commissioner applied to his

superior authority, the Plenipotentiary General for Construction, in order to obtain an appropriate decree for the postponement of the disputed projects. The Bay approached the Plenipotentiary General for Labor in the matter and he referred the occurrence to the Regional Labor Office in Kattowitz, where I was informed of it.

Bayreuth, 5 September 1947

signed: Martin Eichler  
MARTIN EICHLER

The above signature is certified correct.

Bayreuth, 5 September 1947

2 Stamps

Stadtrat

Hauptverwaltung

By order

signed: Haeussinger

ATTTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 29 January 1948

( sgd ) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Rudolf D O E M M I N G, architect, born on 4 February 1903 at Ludwigshafen/Rhein, residing at present at Zottendorf near Wuerzburg, Haus 178 1/4, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuerenberg, Germany.

On 21 December 1937 I entered the service of the I.G. - Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft as an architect and was transferred to the building site of the new Auschwitz plant in April 1941. The plant management put me in charge of the construction of camp IV which was first planned as a general labor camp for German and foreign workers.

Approximately in June or July 1942 when camp IV was already under construction the plant management decided to make it available for the accommodation of the prisoners employed at the building site. This was done after the plant management had succeeded, through difficult negotiations, in obtaining the consent of the SS to the accommodation of the prisoners in this outside camp. The I.G. plant management pursued this plan of accommodating the prisoners in the neighbourhood of the plant for various reasons, in particular in order to

- a) save the prisoners the tiring and long transport from the main camp to the building site and back,
- b) to avoid the epidemic of typhus being carried from the main camp to the building site.

- c) to free the prisoners employed on the building site from the psychological pressure of the atmosphere prevailing in the main camp,
- d) to obtain a permanent staff which would not change,
- e) to obtain influence on good accommodation and good food for the prisoners.

The experience gained when camps I and III were built were taken into consideration for the construction of camp IV; after its completion for the accommodation of prisoners it differed in its construction from the labor camps constructed for free workers only in the fact that the special equipment demanded by the SS was provided; the SS demanded in this connection:

- a) the construction of a triple fence around the camp and facilities for illuminating it and further the construction of wooden watch towers,
- b) the enlargement of the camp kitchen provided,
- c) that an area be left empty to be used as a sportsground and place for roll calls.

As to the size of the camp and the way it was equipped I refer to the lay-out plan on the scale of 1:1000 which is appended to this affidavit. I certify that I prepared this layout plan, supplementing from memory to the best of my knowledge and belief, using a large-scale work plan, to which I still have access and in which camp IV is also included. The camp comprises in the first stage of its construction, which is entered in the plan as the camp, a total of 4 blocks. A camp extension eastward, comprising 3 blocks, was planned and started later, but prisoners were not quartered in the extension. I give the following detailed explanations to enclosure 1:

The buildings drawn in black west of the fence<sup>d</sup> camp were used for the accommodation of the SS guards and for the purpose of the SS administration. The camp proper was surrounded by a triple fence. I have drawn its cross-section to scale in enclosure 1 left together with the cross-section through street I and with the adjoining camp area. The outer fence was merely a barbed wire fence. The 3-meter-high middle fence could be charged electrically (but I do not know whether it actually was charged); the inner fence which was only 1 meter high served merely to bar the way to the fence which could be electrically charged.

I marked in red the guard house at the entrance to the camp on its narrow side to the west and the watch towers - altogether 10 of them - along the fence around the camp.

The camp was in general relatively spacious and friendly. It was crossed from east to west by a broad road, along which the prisoners themselves had planted trees. They also laid out cheerful green plots in the relatively wide spaces between the individual huts. Considerations of air raid protection were another reason for the spacious lay-out of the camp.

In enclosure 1 I marked, in purple, the apple kitchen building and the potato storage as also the greenhouse. The buildings drawn in green in the upper right corner of the camp represent the hospital huts and the delousing establishment, which were constructed by the SS under its own auspices, so that I do not know any details concerning their arrangements.

The stables which are drawn in purple in the right lower corner of the camp were also constructed by the SS itself. One wash-hut (blue), marked with a W, and one latrine hut (green), marked with an L, were available for every 8 - 10 accommodation huts (drawn in yellow). From the situation and number of the wash-huts and latrines - which I remember exactly - I can safely deduce the number of accommodation huts, with a very small margin of error. Some of the total number of 59 accommodation huts which are drawn were destined for special purposes (tailor shop, warehouses, shoemaker's shop, clothing store, brothel); however, there were at least 51 huts available for the accommodation of the prisoners. I further outlined in enclosure 1, bottom left, the plan of an accommodation hut on a scale of 1/50. I did in fact draw it from memory, but I did so to the best of my knowledge and conscience, from detailed recollection. From this it can be seen that there was a special living room for the prisoners in every hut and beside it two more small bed rooms for the Kapos. In the prisoners' bed room stood a total of 55 three-tiered bunks that means one bed space was available for 165 prisoners, and also for 5 more men in the Kapos' bed rooms. Thus a total of 170 men could be accommodated in every hut.

Thus a total of approximately 8 650 beds was available in at least 51 accommodation huts including the sick wards. There were in addition the two marquees drawn in brown on the square for sports and roll call and marked with a Z. The large one held 500 beds and the small one 250 beds. I should like to remark

in this connection that both marquees as well as all the huts were heated by pipe-lines from the boiler-house drawn in red in block 9.

The camp had therefore a total of approximately 9 400 beds available. For this reason I can safely declare that, of necessity, every prisoner had his own bed in the camp, since it held approximately 9000 prisoners.

I no longer remember the size of the wash-huts; however I do remember that every wash-hut contained 4 wash fountains, 12 showers and 1 drying room for the clothes. Additional emergency washing places were established in the open air for the people accommodated in the marquees.

The latrine huts were constructed in accordance with sanitary principles. The only reason why it was not possible to establish a sewage system was that the elevation of the factory sewer was too high. The kitchen of camp IV had 36 300-litre kettles, if I remember correctly.

I have not the slightest knowledge of the construction of a crematorium, a pen for the carrying out of punishments, an execution chamber or any instruments of torture in camp IV. In any case no such arrangements were made while I was in charge, and I do not believe that they were built by the SS on its own without my knowledge. It was possible to get a complete view of camp IV from the road which passed it to the north. I would, as the man who constructed the camp, have necessarily been in a position, even after its completion, to observe in this way any such arrangements made subsequently by the SS on its own.

Camp 2 had no railway track of its own; the nearest normal gauge railway passed the camp at a distance of about 50 - 50 meter.

I can give no details concerning the brothel, since this was the affair of the SS .

3 ponds were laid out in camp IV in order to extinguish fires caused by air raids; and a sufficient number of slit trenches was also constructed. I have already mentioned that the wide space between the individual huts <sup>was</sup> kept for reasons of air raid precaution. There was a music pavilion in the neighborhood of the camp entrance, and the camp band used it frequently for concerts. This band consisted of prisoners who were not employed for any other labor. I remember also that the relaxation of the prisoners was taken care of in camp IV; on some Sundays whole circus performances took place on the sports ground.

The role of the I.G. in connection with camp IV was limited to ordering the buildings to be erected. The interior furnishing of the buildings with beds, tables, benches, pallets, blankets etc. was the affair of the SS.

The activity of the I.G. stopped the very moment when people were quartered in the house. The management of the camp was exclusively the affair of the SS. The I.G. had no influence on anything happening inside camp IV, such as accommodation of inmates, discipline, camp regulations, distribution of food, medical care etc.

I am unable to give any details concerning conditions in the camp after the prisoners moved in. I came only very rarely to the camp after its completion, if any construction problems needed clarification. I had then to report to the guard and was only permitted to enter the camp

under escort. The camp as a whole made an extraordinarily good impression, as anybody could see with his own eyes from the road which looked down on it.

Wuerzburg, 17 January 1948

signed **DOMMING**  
Rudolf DOMMING

I, Heinz TRAMANT, Assistant of the Defence, hereby certify the above signature to be the authentic signature of Herr Rudolf DOMMING which was given in my presence today.

Wuerzburg, 17 January 1948

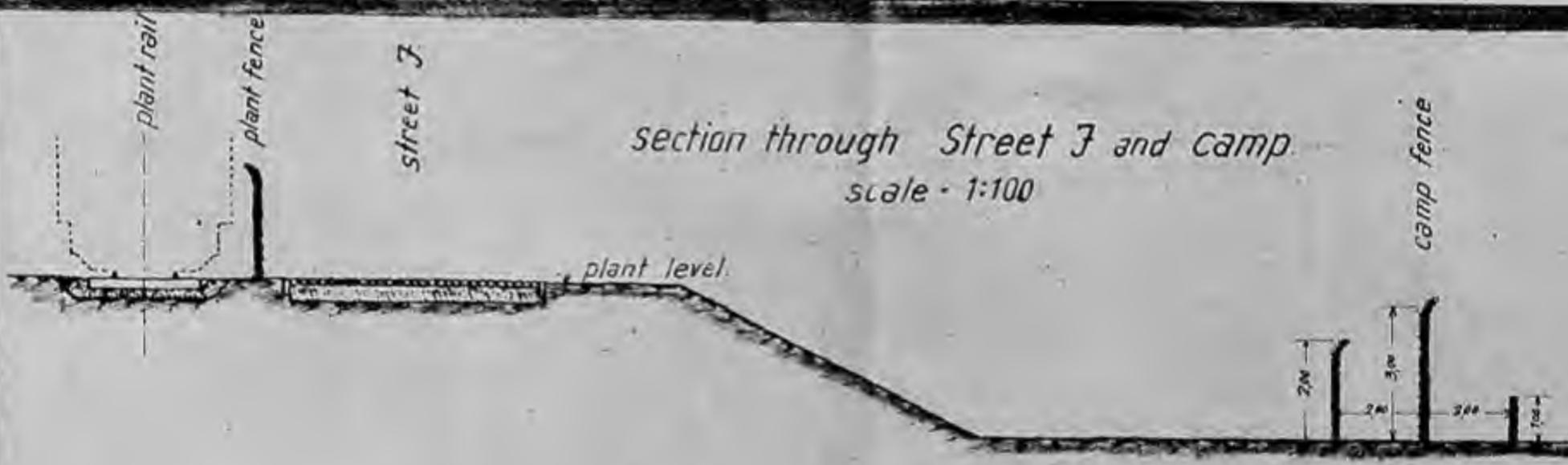
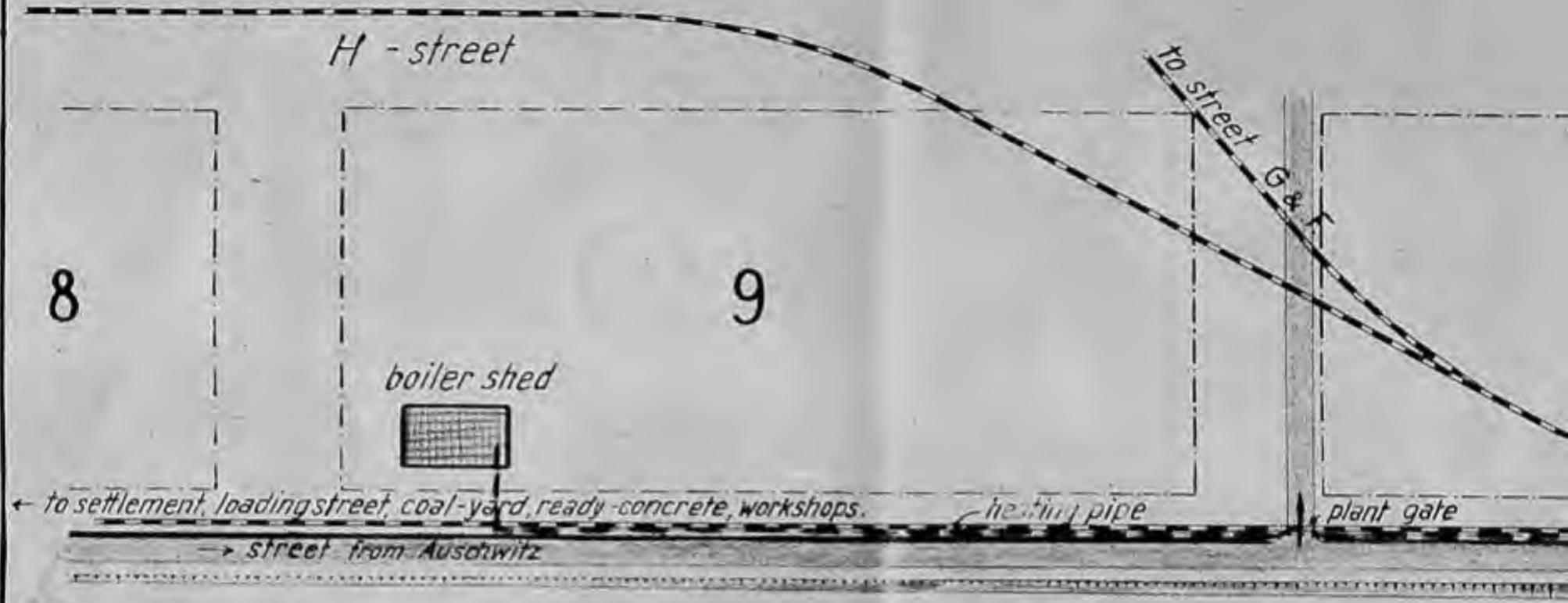
signed Heinz TRAMANT  
Assistant of the Defence

ATTESTATION

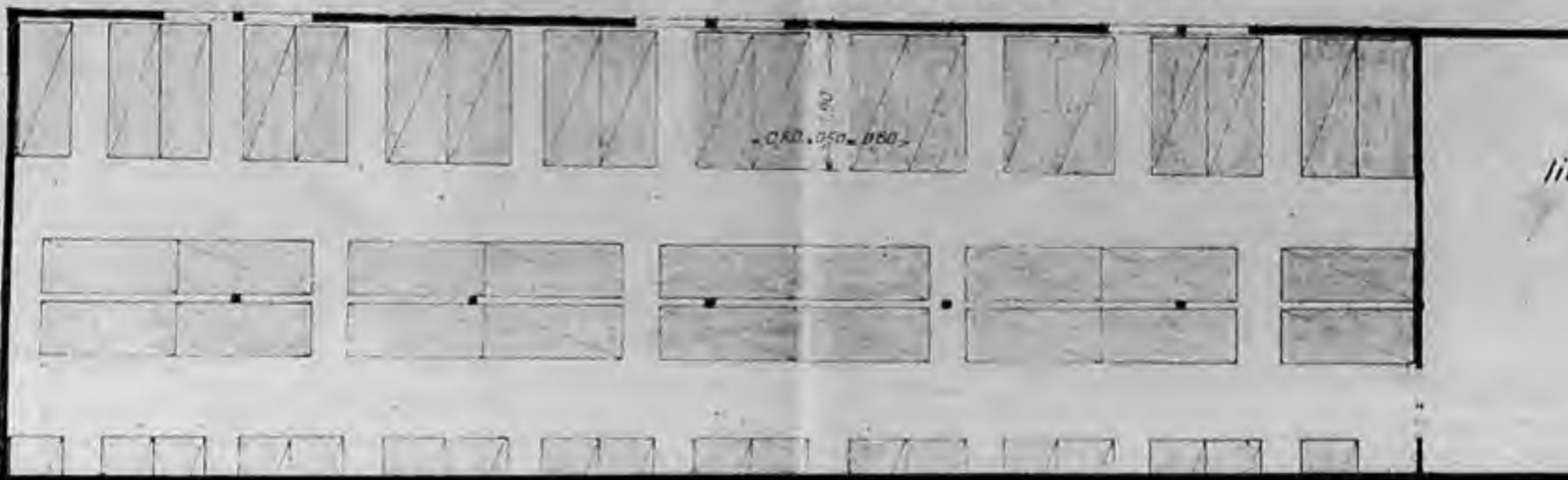
I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 1 February 1948

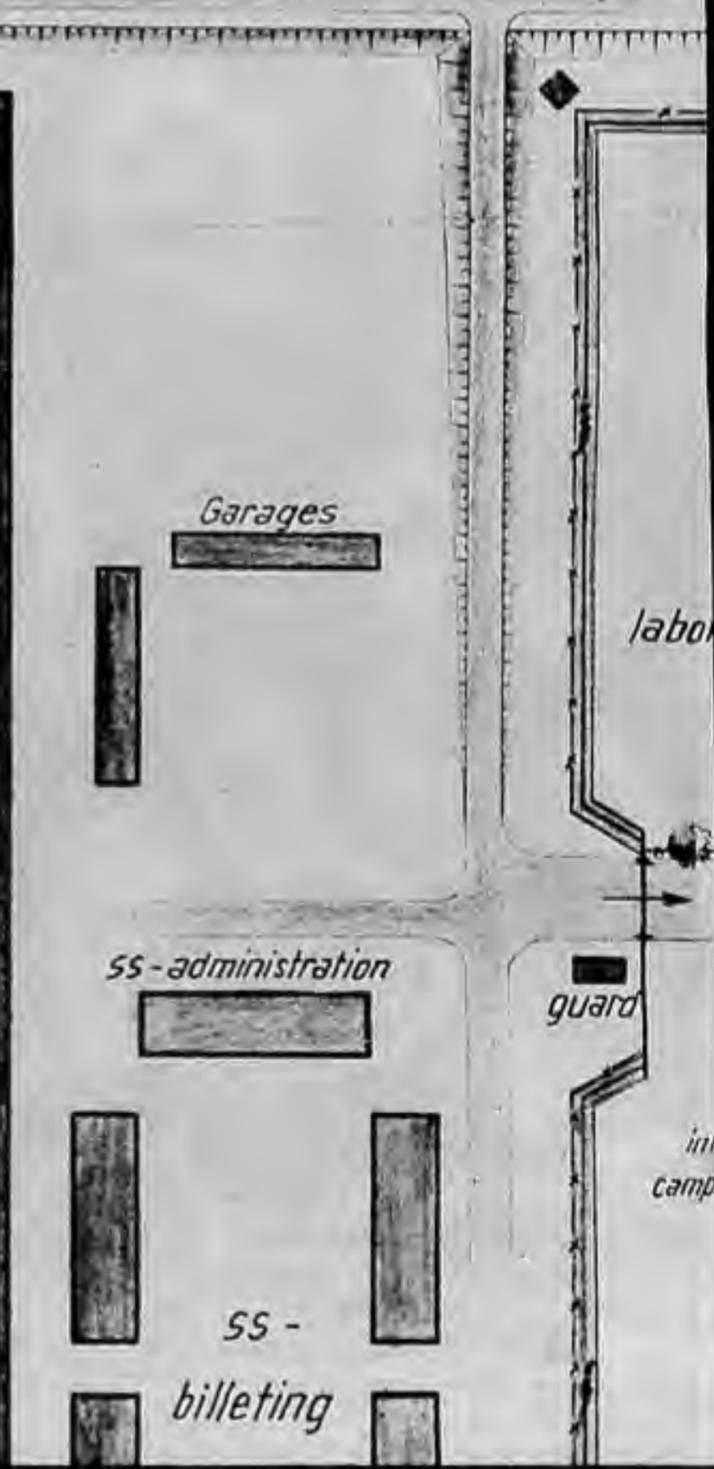
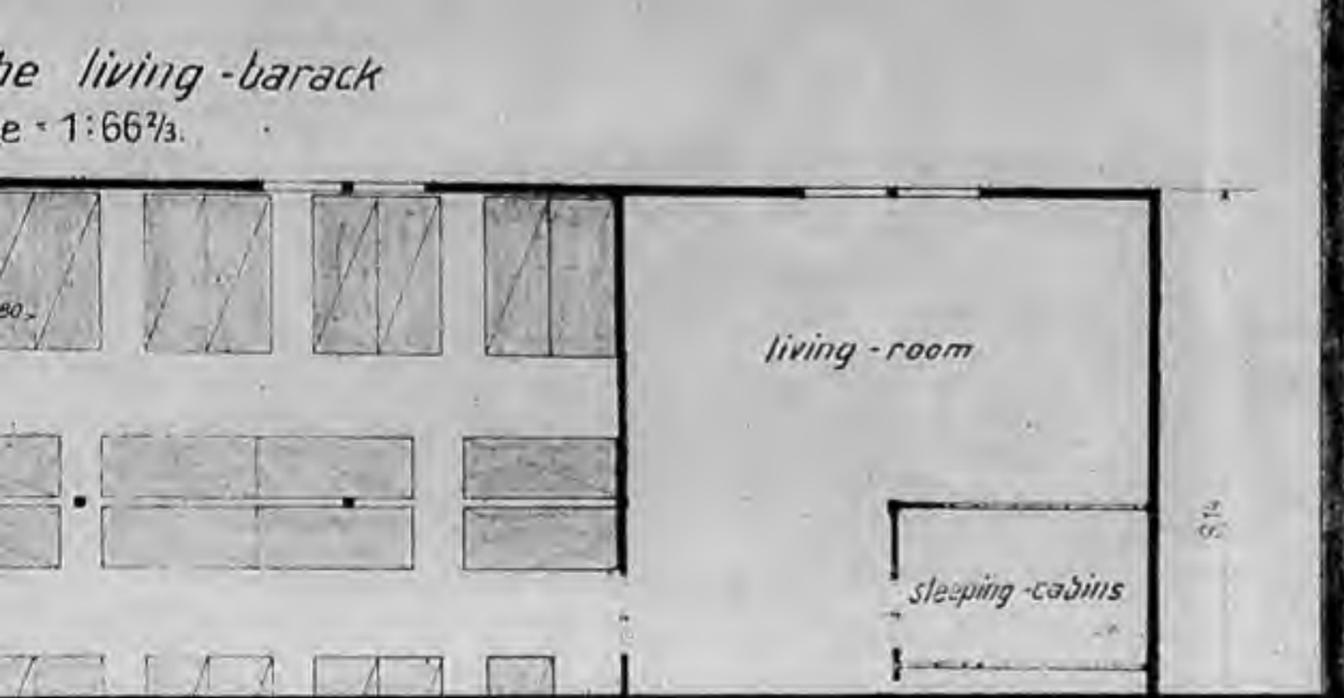
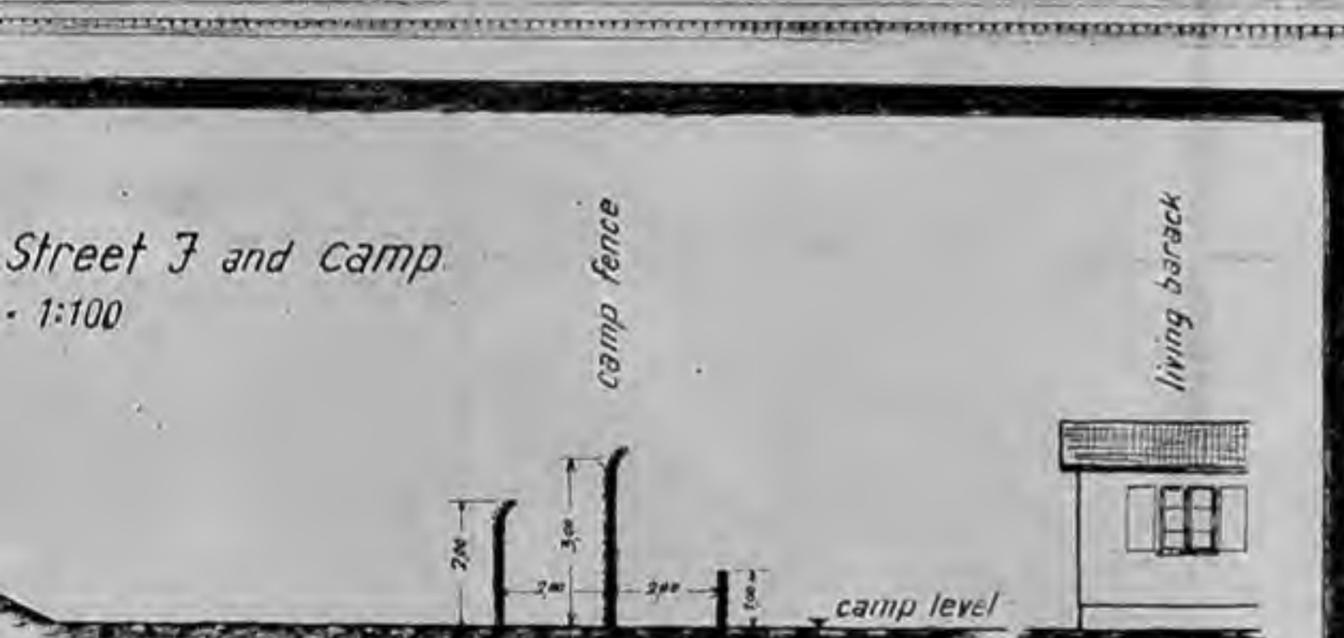
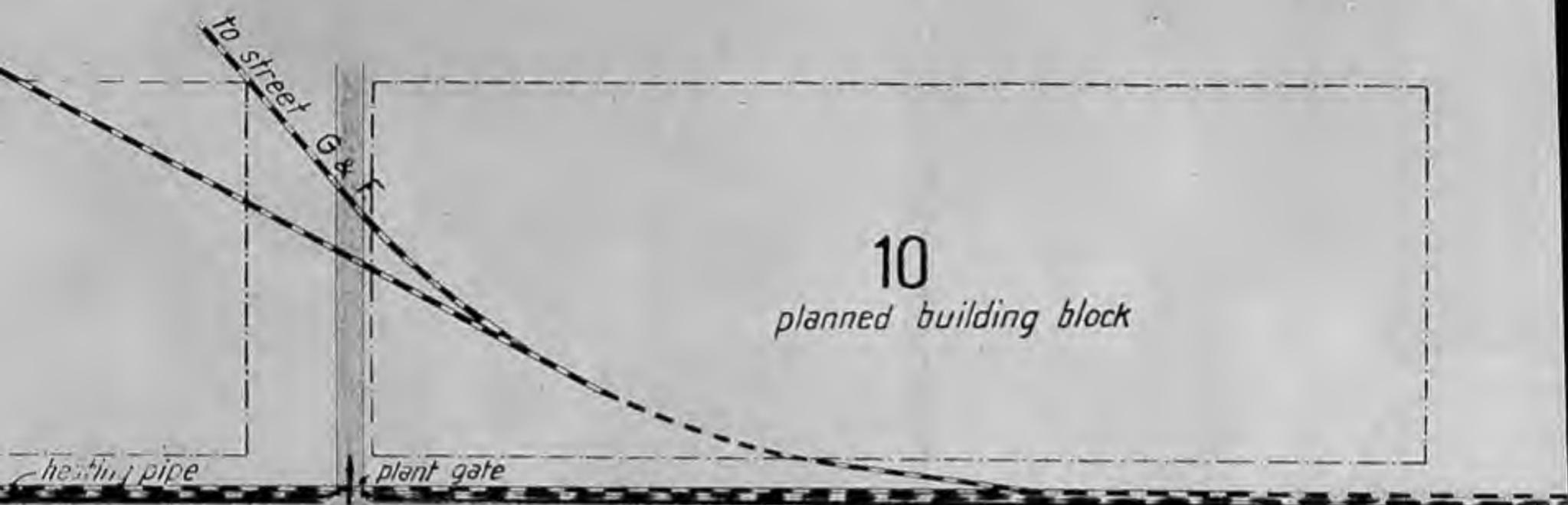
(sgd) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL



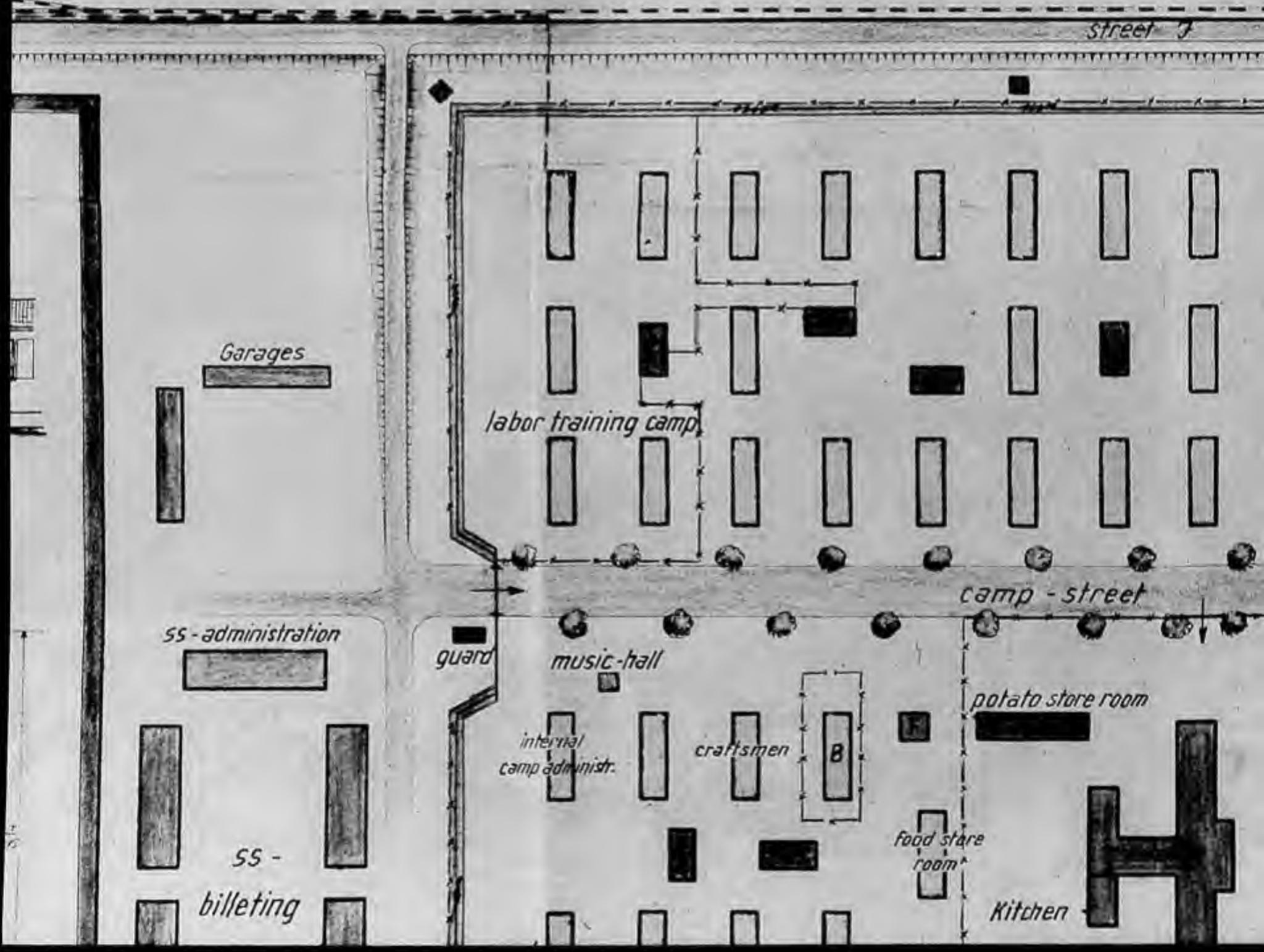
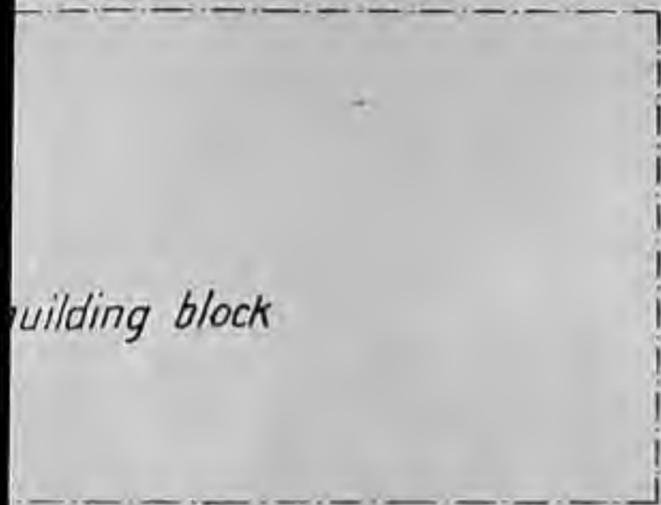
plan of the living-barack  
scale = 1:66<sup>2/3</sup>.



# CAMP



# CAMP IV IN MONOWITZ



MITZ.

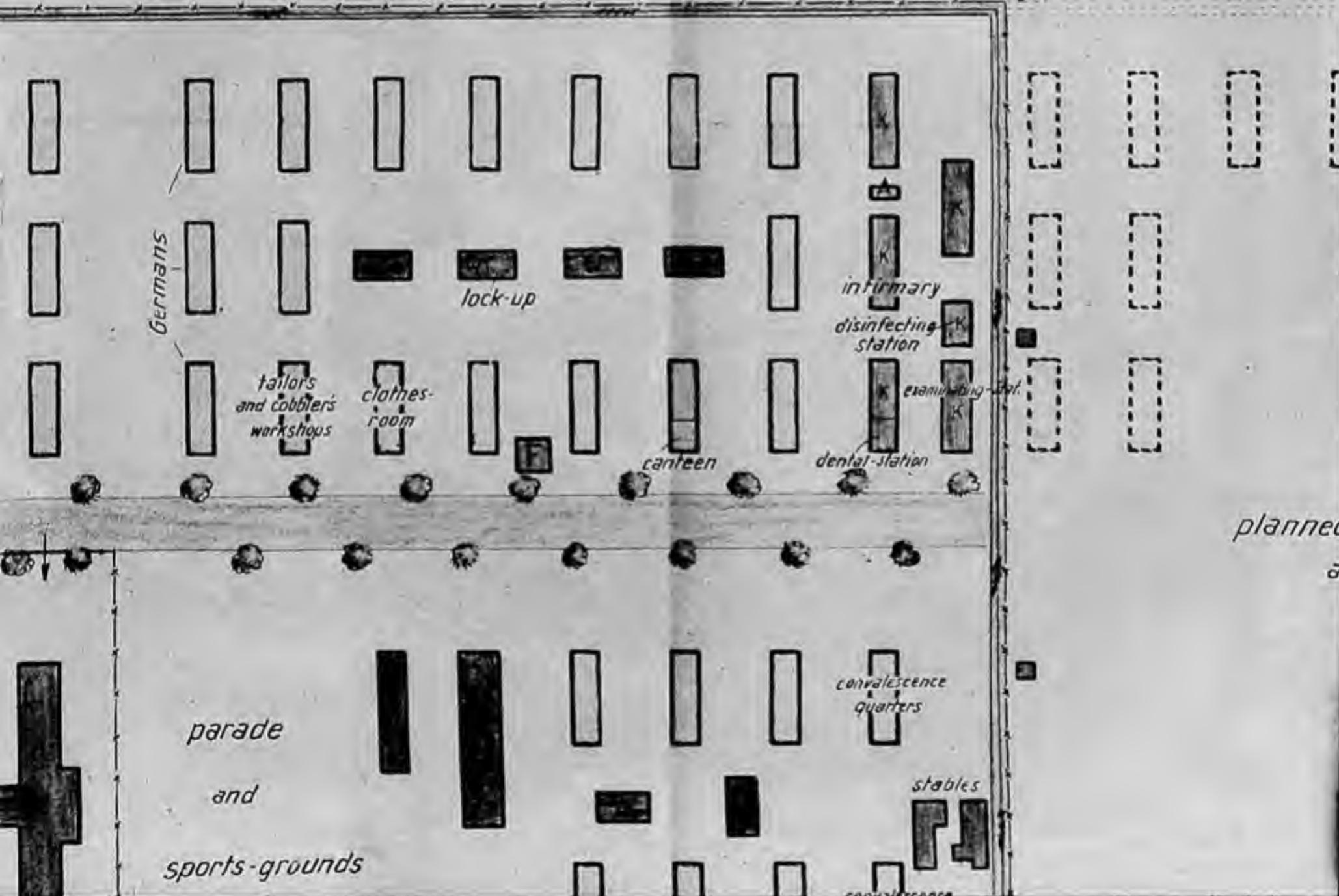
scale = 1:1000



plant fence

plant rail

guard-tower



planned

ITZ.

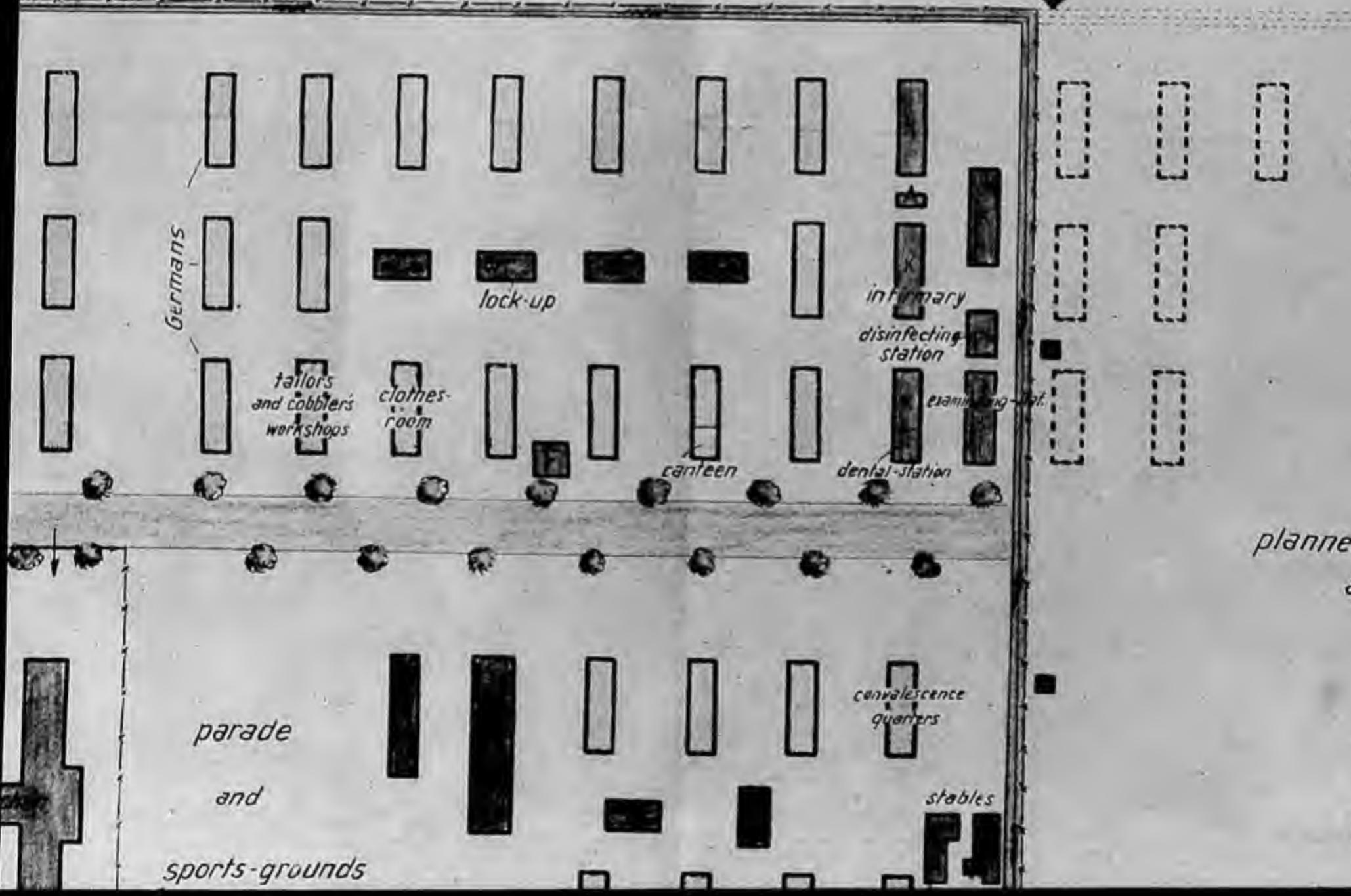
scale = 1:1000



plant fence

plant rail

guard-tower



planned

parade

and

sports-grounds

lock-up

infirmary

disinfecting station

examining room

dentist station

canteen

clothes-room

tailors and cobblers workshops

convalescence quarters

stables

Germans

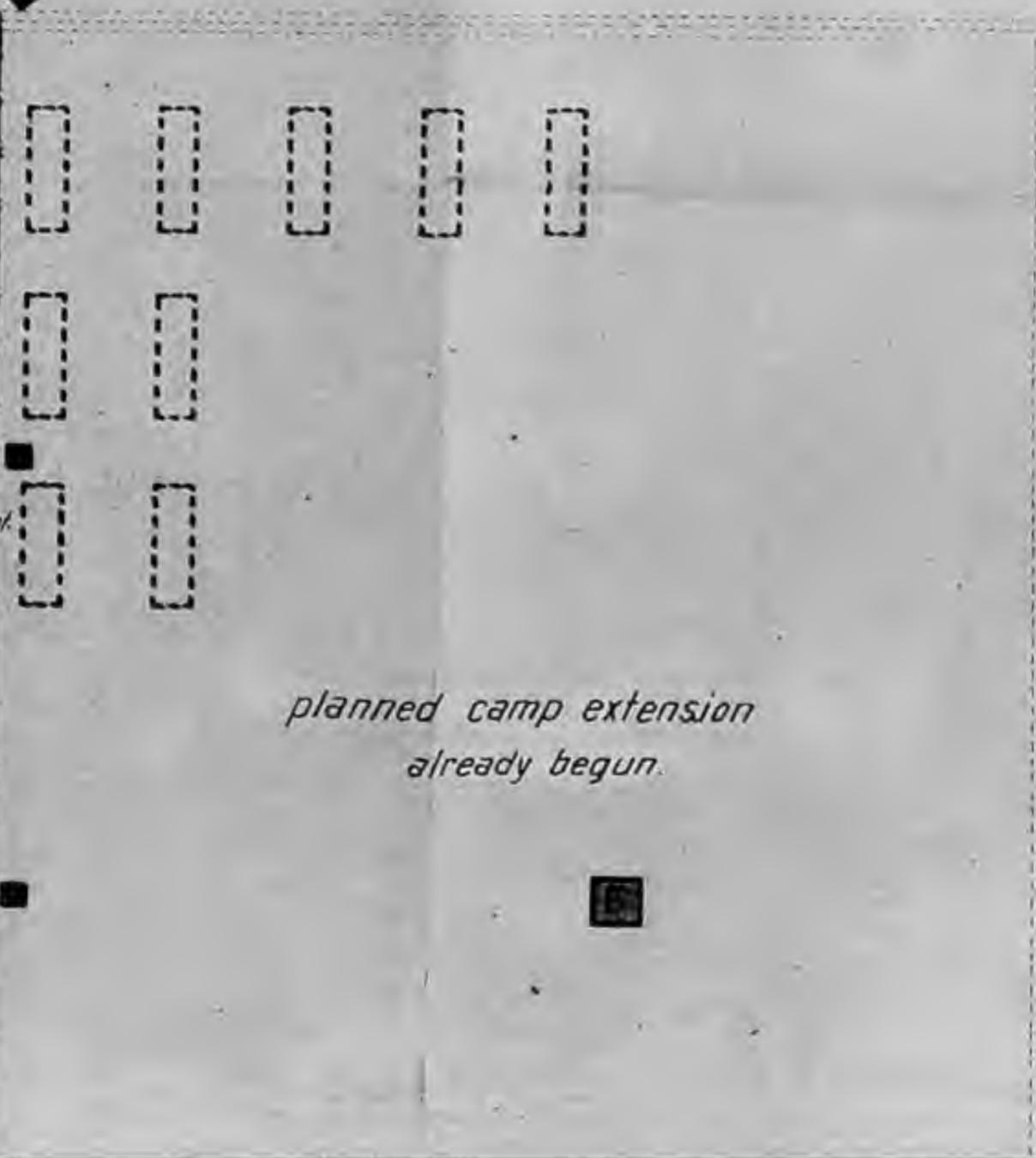
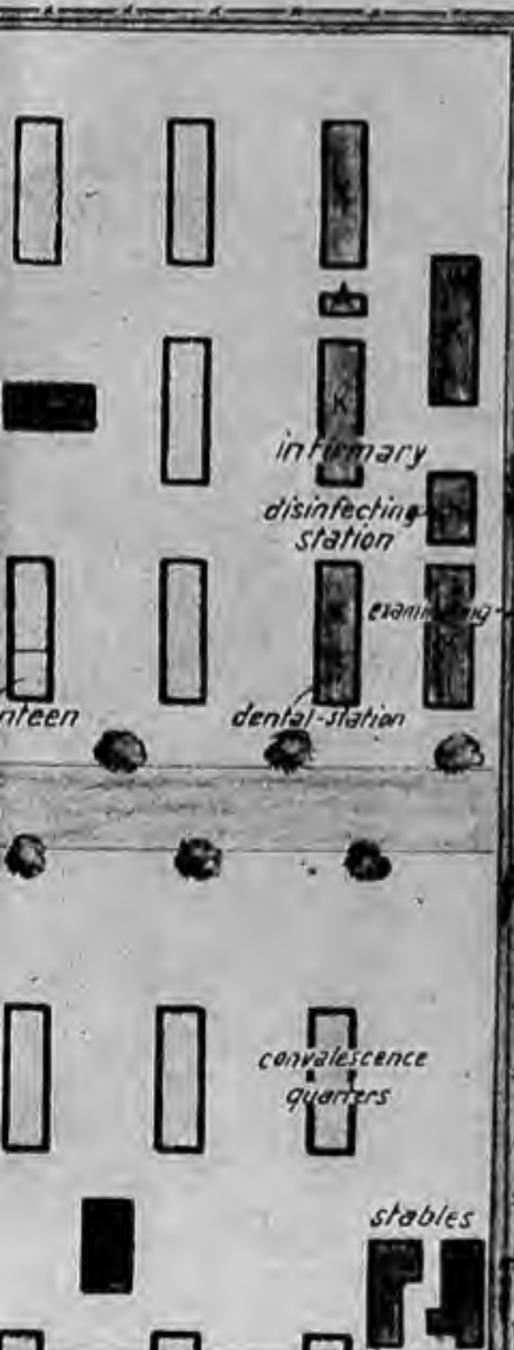
-  Living - barack
-  Lavatory - barack
-  Catering - barack
-  Infirmary
-  Wash - barack
-  Green - house
-  Tent
-  Guard tower
-  Fire protection reservoir
-  Brothel

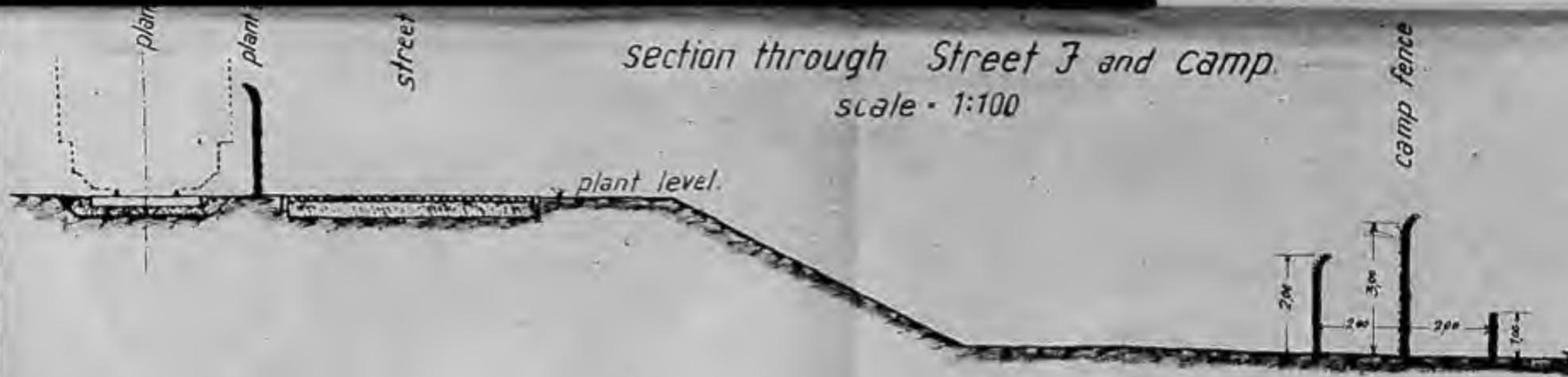
1:1000

plant fence

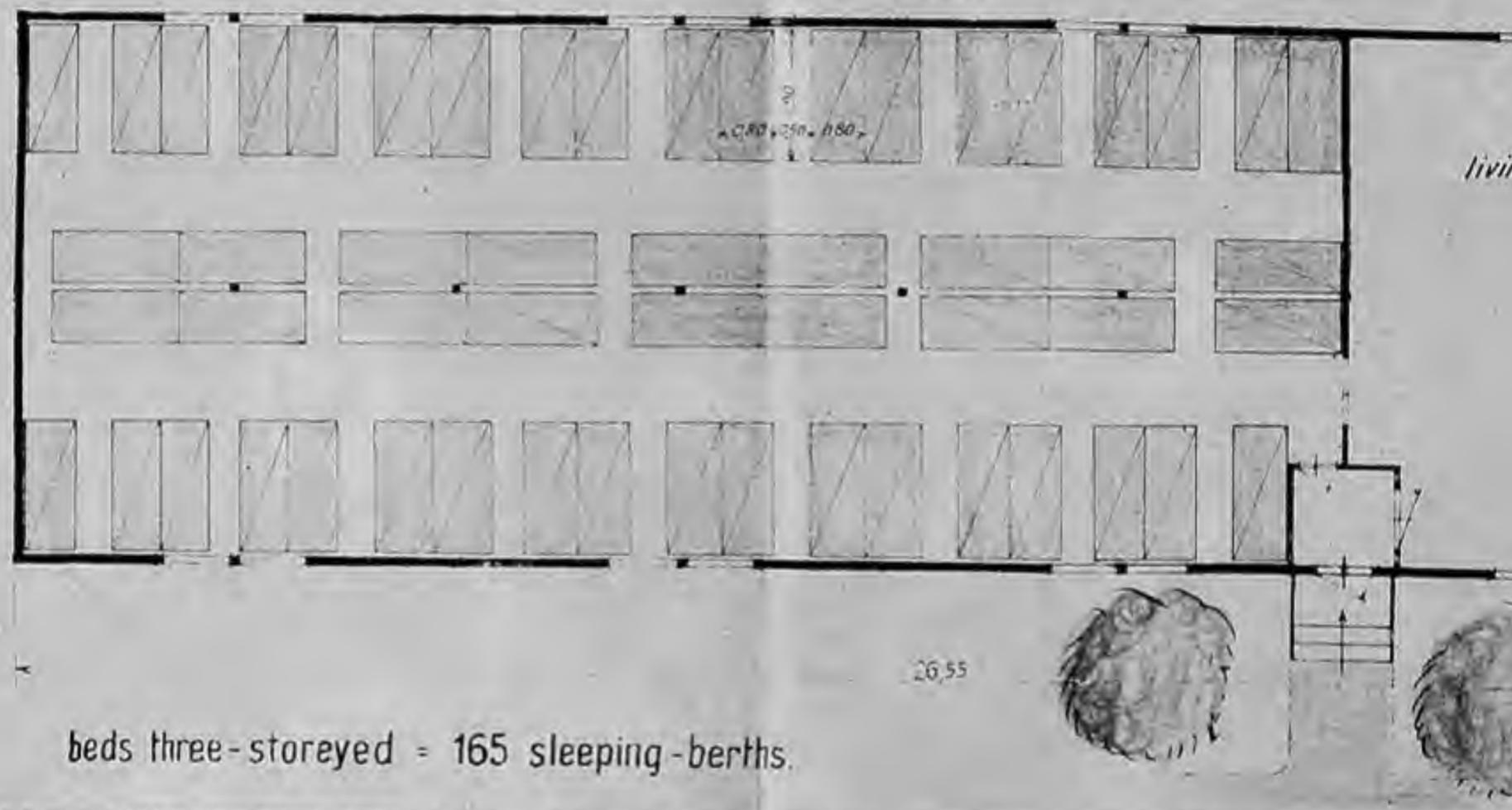
→ to the plant station

→ to Krakau →

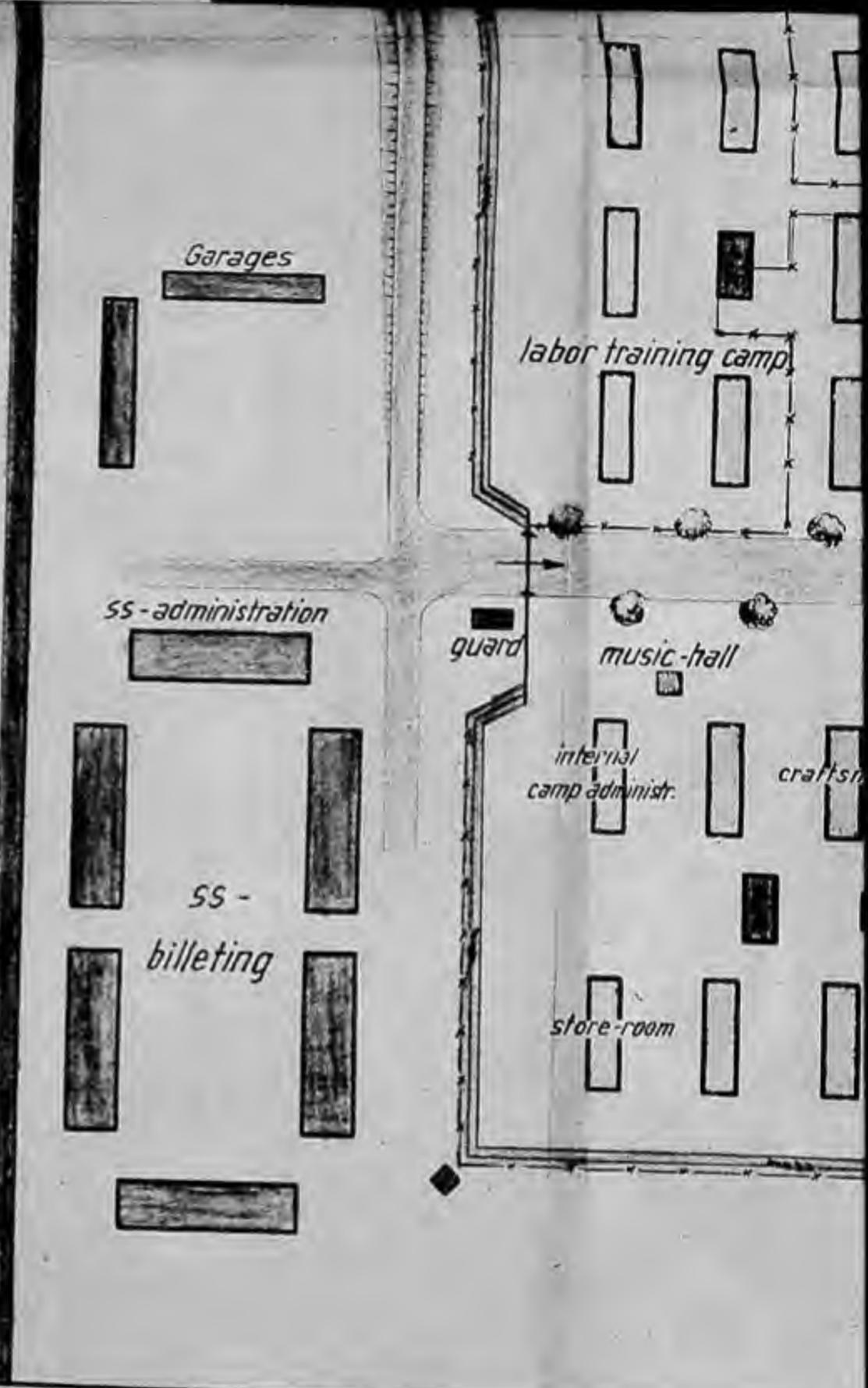
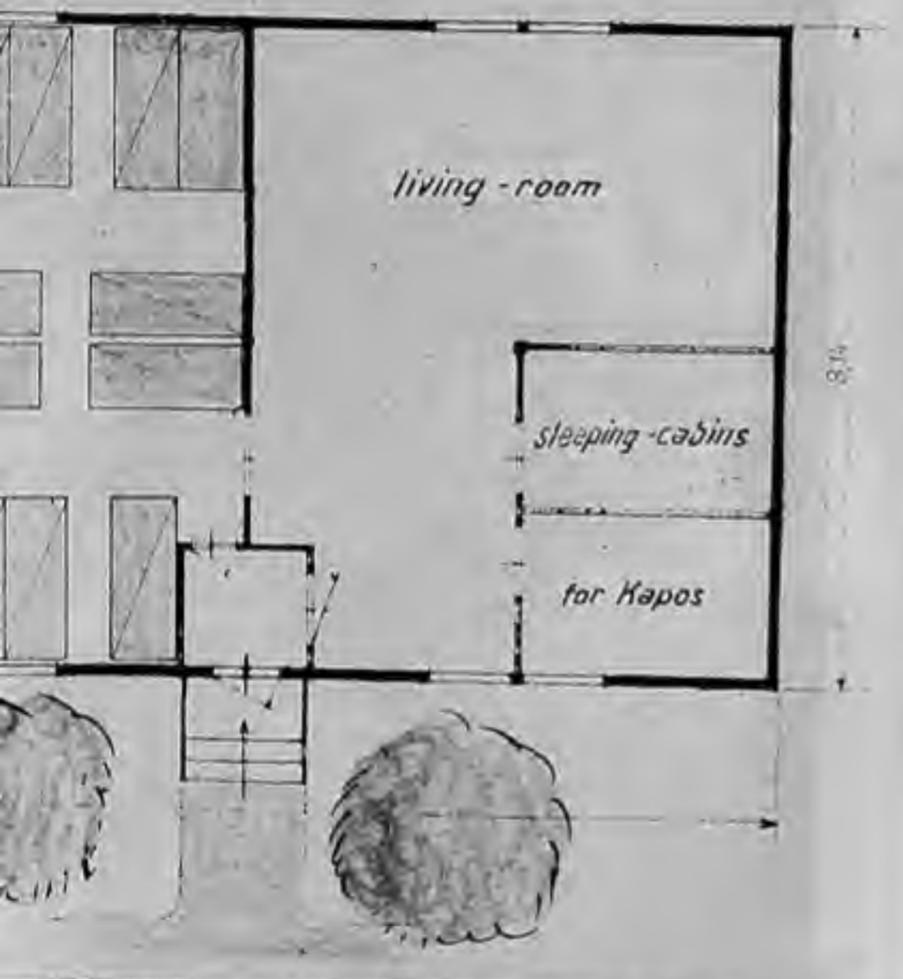


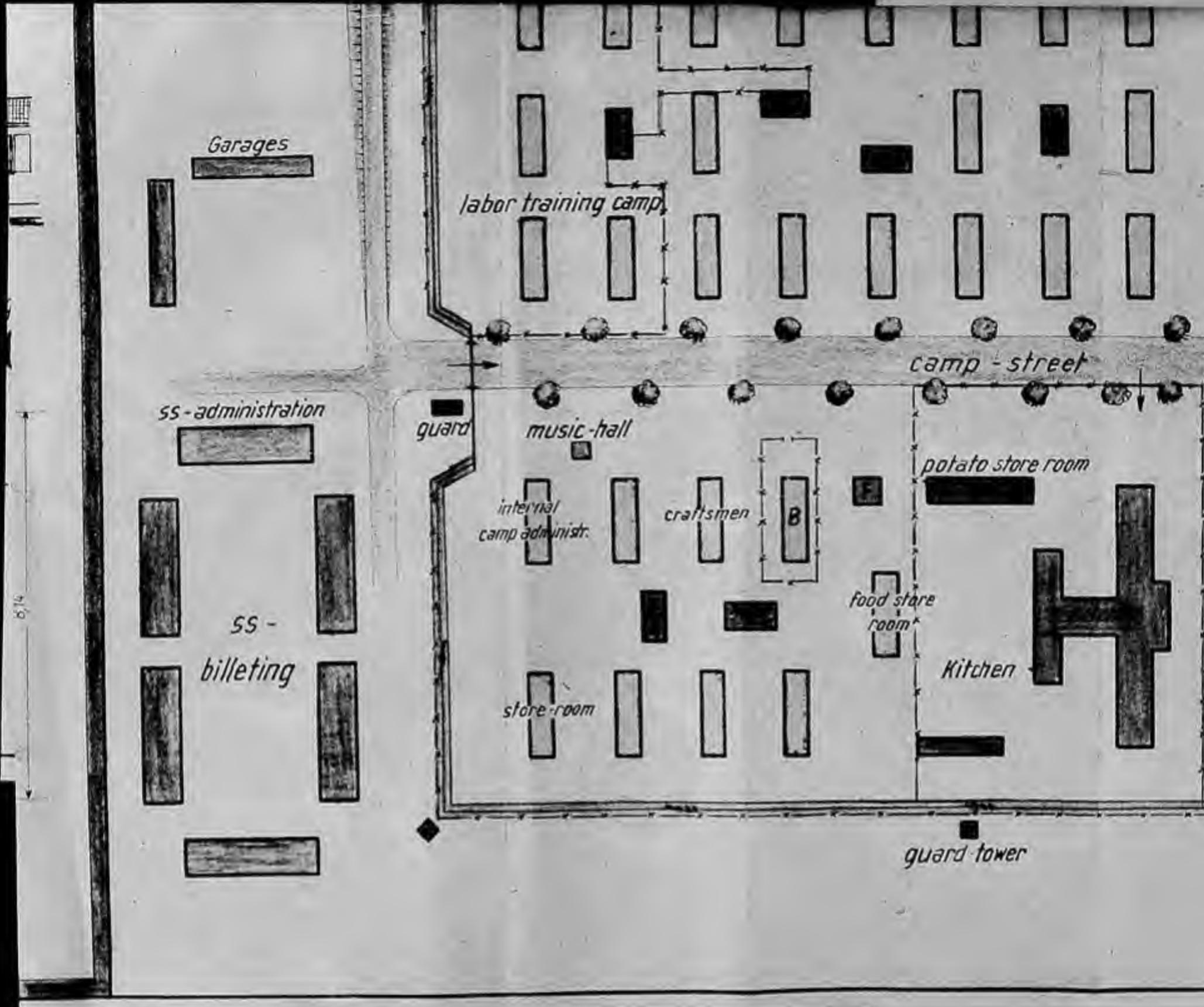


plan of the living-barack  
scale = 1:66 2/3



beds three-storeyed = 165 sleeping-berths.





Garages

labor training camp

camp-street

SS-administration

guard

music-hall

potato store room

internal camp administr.

craftsmen

B

food store room

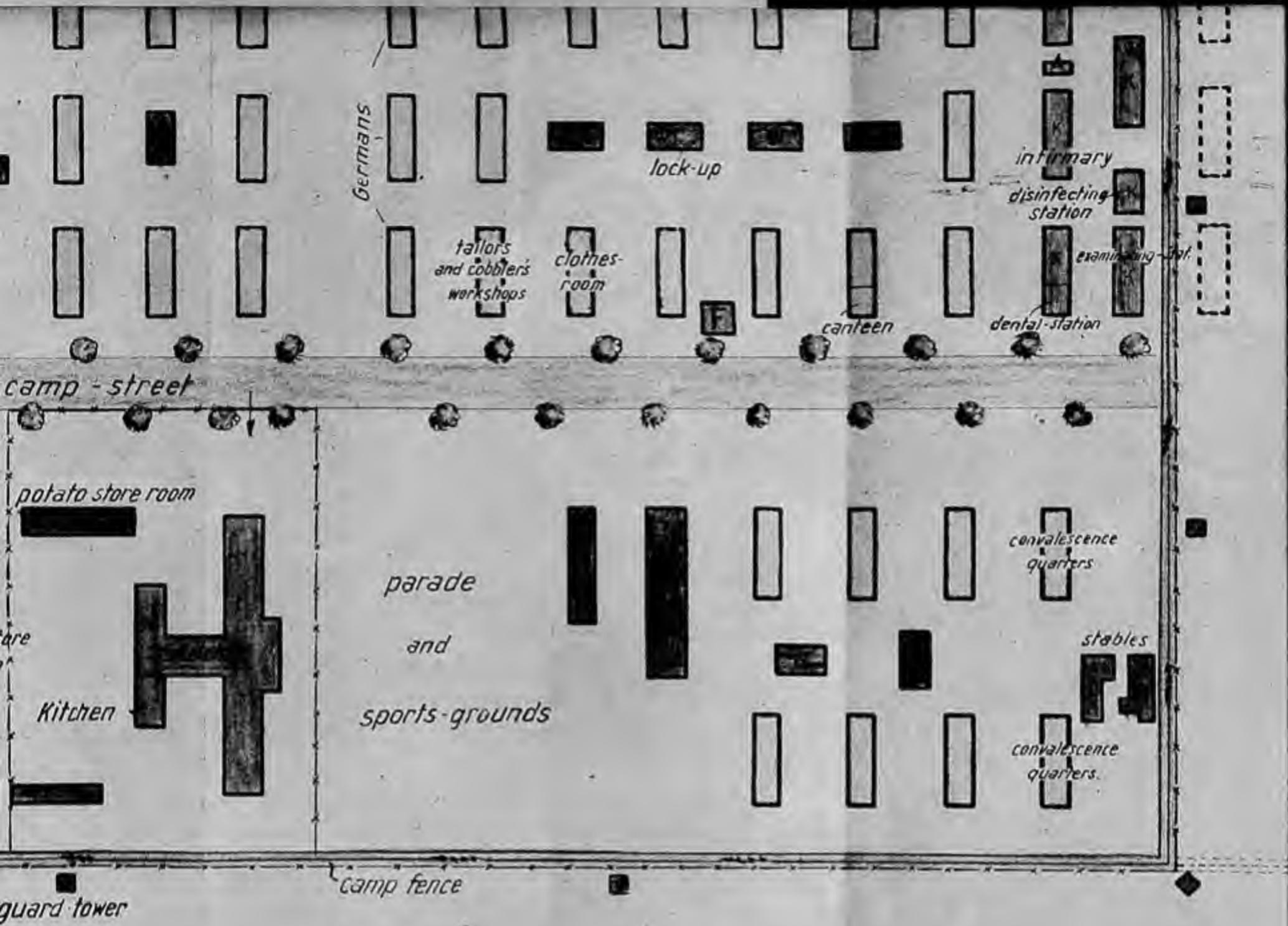
SS-billeting

Kitchen

store-room

guard-tower

8,74



Germans

lock-up

tailors and cobblers workshops

clothes-room

canteen

infirmary disinfecting station

examining table

dental station

camp - street

potato store room

parade

and

sports-grounds

convalescence quarters

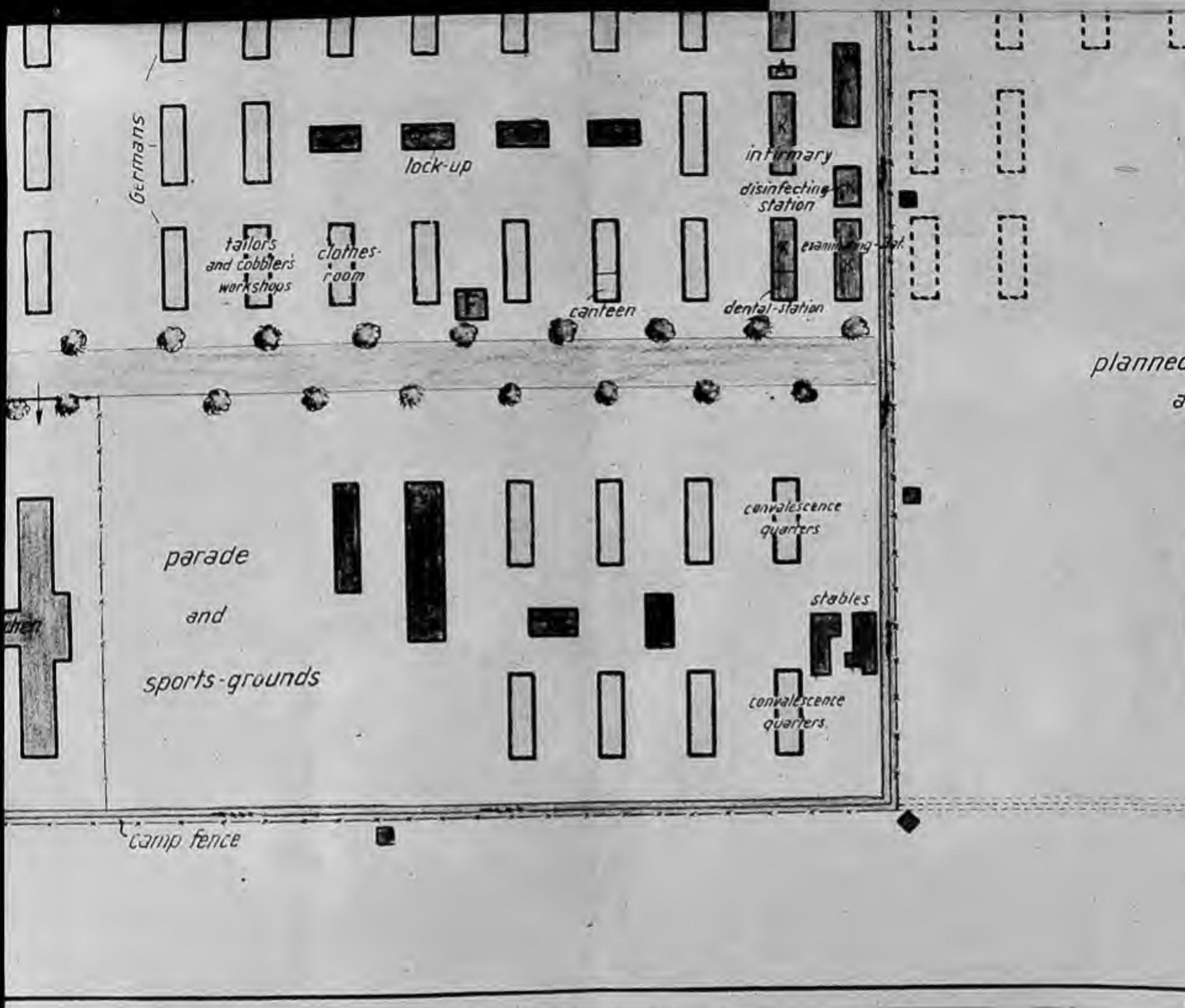
stables

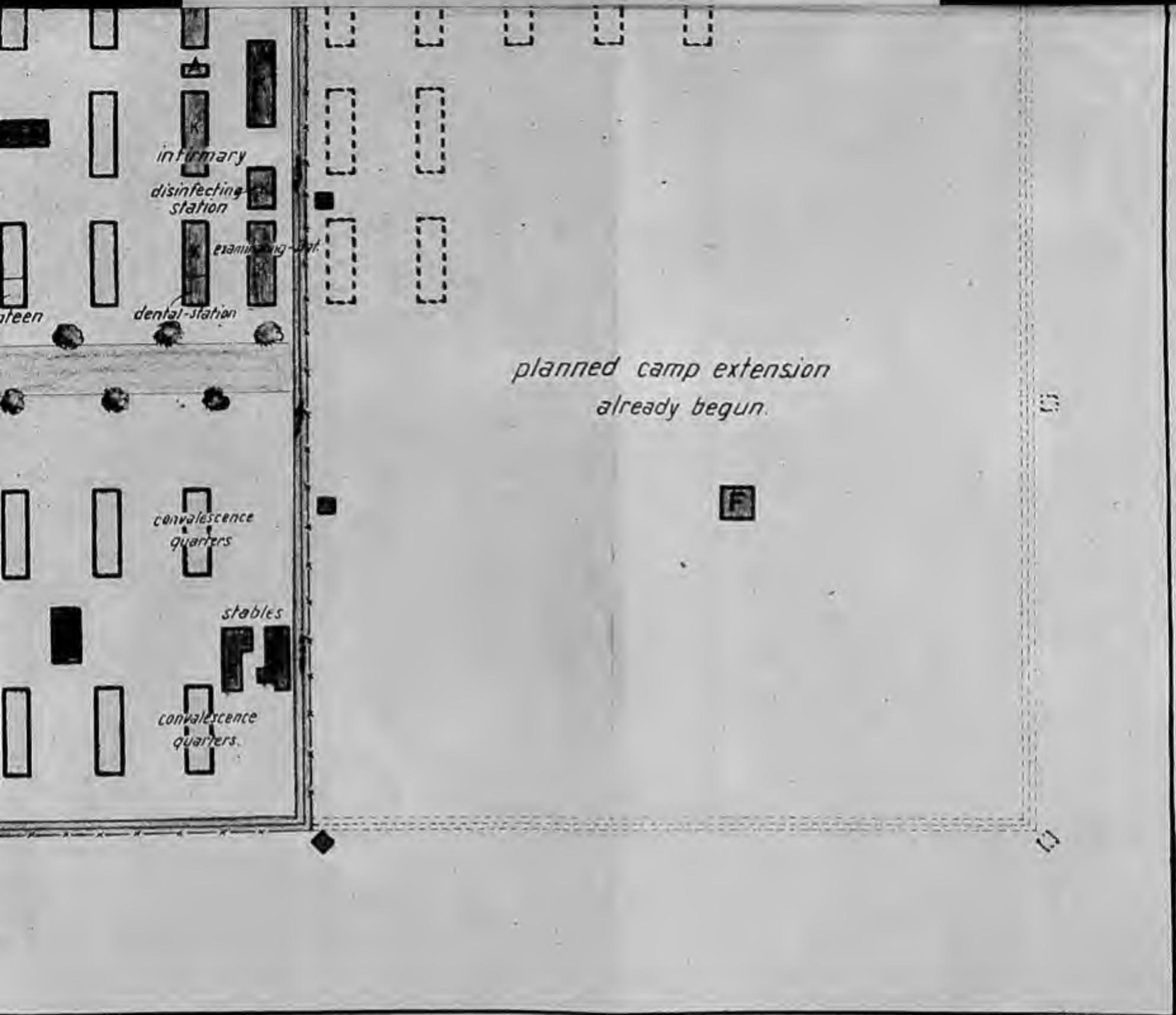
convalescence quarters

Kitchen

guard tower

camp fence





infirmary

disinfecting station

examining room

dental station

gate

*planned camp extension  
already begun.*

convalescence quarters

stables

convalescence quarters

F

A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Max F a u s t , Senior Engineer, residing at Mutterstadt, Ringstrasse 9, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1) The construction of camp IV was started by the Construction Management of the I.G. in the spring of 1942. It was destined originally for German workers. When the Construction Management had received the approval of the SS to ~~accommodate~~ /accommodate/ the prisoners employed by the I.G. in the immediate neighborhood of the construction site, it suddenly decided to make use of this camp as a residential camp for the prisoners. The I.G. put at the disposal of the SS merely the camp itself with the living huts and other installations. The furnishing of the huts with beds, tables, benches etc. was paid for by the I.G. as must be conceded, but was otherwise the affair of the SS, as was also the administration of the camp as a whole. A RAD ( Reich Labor Service ) hut had as a rule a complement of 120 men who slept in two tier beds. The SS, however, equipped the huts with three tier beds, which means that about 160 men lived in every hut according to my estimate. The number of the prisoners was increased according to the hut space available. Another considerable extension of the camp was started in the course of the summer of 1944.

There were, as far as I remember, approximately 9000 prisoners at the building site towards the end of 1944. About 7500 of these were employed at the building site itself, some of the remaining prisoners were employed on the extension of camp IV, while the others were sick or "detailed for special duties" (that means employed in keeping the camp in good repair and clean). The number of persons "detailed for special duties" alone, who as far as I know, were maintained at the expense of the I.G., was about 300 men. The extension of camp IV was continued until the building site was vacated. The loans required for it were already applied for. It was at that time very difficult to procure new huts. In order to get ahead quickly it was necessary to use wooden huts, and these were particularly difficult to procure. Hundreds of parts of wooden huts, which were at the disposal of the SS were stored at that time in the neighborhood of the Auschwitz station. We therefore asked the SS to lend us some of these huts. We had some trouble with it at the outset, but succeeded then in obtaining at least a few huts.

Camp IV was used for the first time at the end of October 1942 for ~~accommodating~~ <sup>accommodating</sup> approximately 2000 prisoners. In the summer of 1943 the hut space available was insufficient. For this reason, two marquees were set up as a temporary measure. However, they were taken down again, as far as I remember in the late fall of 1943 after enough hut space had been made ready. They too were equipped with steam heating and three tier beds, as far as I know, just as were the huts. This was, in any case, merely a temporary, emergency measure. I explained elsewhere that the setting up of the marquees took place as early as 1942, but I think I can state with certainty to-day

after repeated searching of my memory that the preceding description corresponds to the actual facts. The marquees were stored the wrong way after being taken down and thus some of them were damaged. As a result of this, only one marquee could be set up from the material for two marquees, when it was necessary to set them up again in the course of the year 1944.

- 2) As to the transfer of the individual prisoners it can only be a case of an internal fluctuation among the I.G. working parties ( Arbeitskommando ) i.e., it frequently occurred that prisoners changed from one working party to the other. This can be explained by the fact that the prisoners endeavored to obtain an assignment to work which appeared to them to be especially easy, or to work together with one or the other friend among the prisoners, or to work under the supervision of a Kapo who was well disposed toward them. Such a "change of place of work on the site" could well be arranged in consequence of the quite extensive authority of the Kapo, but it was greatly to the disadvantage of the work at the building site. Whenever an engineer thought that "his" prisoners had become thoroughly well acquainted with their work, he would suddenly be confronted with the fact one day, that some of his prisoners had transferred. He would then find them weeks later with another working party on the building site.

It is necessary to mention in this connection the fact that the concentration camp very much wanted to get hold of the prisoners trained by us. This was a consequence of the enormous building operations in progress within the concentration camp itself, in particular in the years 1942/1944, of which I learned

from the construction firms working there. In particular, the well-trained semi-skilled workers ( brick layers, concrete workers, fitters, mechanics, electricians) were repeatedly being transferred to the main camp and replaced by newcomers.

Apart from this all Polish prisoners were transported to the Reich proper for political reasons and replaced by other labor. This occurred in the summer of 1943, if I remember correctly. As far as I remember, the same happened, once with Russian prisoners also.

- 3) The plant management complained to the concentration camp Headquarters about maltreatment of prisoners by the Kapos. The result was that, at least in the years 1943/1945, such maltreatment occurred only in rare cases at the building site. These cases caused renewed and immediate complaints on the part of the Plant Management.

There existed, as far as I remember, a printed declaration which all supervisory personnel at the building site were obliged to sign, to the effect that all intercourse with prisoners and the man-handling of prisoners was strictly prohibited.

I also remember with certainty that criticisms were voiced to the SS on the subject of the exhausting and unnecessarily frequent roll calls, countings etc, at least once, but probably more often and that the Plant Management asked the Camp Administration to arrange the daily program in such a way that the prisoners would have adequate periods for rest and sleep in the camp.

Dr. Duerrfeld as well as I myself and the other representatives of the Construction Management repeatedly complained to Hooss, Schwarz and Schoettl of the treatment of the prisoners. When we did not complain as a body, we informed each other subsequently of every case of such maltreatment.

I remember that Dr. Duerrfeld was present at least once, but probably on frequent occasions at the departure of the prisoners from camp IV in order to assure himself that the complaints described in detail above, which were filed with the SS, on the subject of the exhausting formalities taking place when the prisoners marched to work were discontinued. (sic)

(Translator's note: presumably: "that the exhausting formalities ..... which formed the subject of the complaints described in detail above, were discontinued".)

I remember that Dr. Duerrfeld repeatedly expressed in conferences and to me personally his extreme displeasure about the drill sergeant manners with which the SS used to treat the prisoners.

I declare in this connection on the basis of experience gained during the period of my cooperation with Dr. Duerrfeld, which lasted several years that he thought day and night about the problem of finding new ways of improving the living and working conditions of the workers employed by the firm, not least those of the prisoners, and that he devoted untiring efforts to the resolute application of these methods, once found. I cannot but call it unbelievably tragic that it is precisely Dr. Duerrfeld who is to-day charged with crimes which are diametrically opposed to his character and disposition and to his actual behaviour.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 11 December 1947

signed: Max Faust  
MAX FAUST

I, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Bansenstrasse 4, herewith attest and certify the above signature of Max Faust, Senior Engineer, residing at Mitterstadt, Ringstrasse 9, which was appended in my presence.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 11 December 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt  
DR. WOLFGANG ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

ATTESTATION

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Nuremberg, 29 January 1948

( sgd ) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich KILLET, Harbach-Weinstr. 161, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

1) In the summer of 1941 I was sent by I.G. Ludwigshafen to Auschwitz in order to assist in the construction of the local I.G. plant as foreman of the electricity establishments providing the power required for the construction work, electric installations etc. In this capacity as master electrician I was working at the Auschwitz I.G. Works up to the evacuation in January 1945.

2) Until I arrived there I had no knowledge of the existence of a Concentration Camp at Auschwitz. When I took up my work I saw the first internees on the factory grounds busy with levelling work and was told that they had their living quarters in a camp at Auschwitz-Birkenau.

The internees had to walk daily from the Camp to the building site. In 1941 - as far as I know - transportation from the Camp to the place of work was carried out by railway at the request of the Administration of the Construction Works. It was strictly forbidden by the SS to get in touch with the camp inmates. Also guards and Gaps took care that their regulations <sup>were</sup> strictly observed and would not brook any interference.

3) About the middle of 1942 I was informed of the outbreak of a contagious illness in the Auschwitz-Birkenau Camp and soon after of the necessity of having a labor camp erected near the plant. The grounds intended for that purpose and the billets already existing there had hitherto been set aside for the accommodation of free workers. Like any other camp this camp was constructed in a normal way i.e. with an all-electric kitchen, lavatories, W.C., etc.

4) One day the electricity establishments of the plant were informed that a part of this camp was to be occupied by internees from Auschwitz-Birkenau and that the SS had demanded the erection of an electrified fence. The firm of Grabarz in Gliwicz was named by the SS for the construction of the fence. They were said to have set up the fence in the Birkenau Camp. As we had no experience whatsoever in this kind of work, the firm of Grabarz took charge of the work while the special material required for the construction was supplied by the SS storage depot. Since an express demand by the SS was involved, no particular attention was paid by us to the execution of this work by the said firm.

5) For as long as I was employed at Auschwitz I never heard of the fence having claimed any victims.

Nor was anything ever heard about the extermination of human beings at the Monowitz Camp. It was generally strictly forbidden to enter the camps. The SS watched out for any spreading of rumors.

Hambach/Weinst., 14 July 1947

This serves to certify the genuineness of the annexed signature by Friedrich Killet.

Hambach, 15 July 1947

L.S. (Loco sigilli)

signed: Friedrich Killet  
FRIEDRICH KILLET

signed: signature (illegible)  
(Burgomaster)

Attestation

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify this to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 30 January 1948

(sgd): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Rudolf D o e m m i n g , architect, Rottendorf No. 10 near Wuerzburg, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) In 1937 I entered the services of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. as an architect and was transferred in April 1941 to the site of the new Auschwitz Works. I was commissioned there to build a hutment camp, which, as Camp IV, was later intended for the accommodation of prisoners.

As far as the organization was concerned, the position was as follows : in the summer of 1942 the so-called Armaments Construction Management (Bau-Paulleitung) of the Breslau Branch Office of the Armaments Ministry assumed responsibility for the construction of the hutment camps. The office was under the supervision of Baurat M a h l e n d o r f , and as far as I remember the building superintendent (Paulleiter) was a certain Dotzauer.

2.) In order to be able to install a separate isolation bay in Camp IV and to effect a rapid increase in available accommodation of which the shortage was being felt to an ever greater extent during the summer of 1943 owing to the slow deliveries of huts, two permanent, oblong tents were erected on the roll-call- and paradegrounds of the camp. The larger one contained 500, whereas the smaller one contained 250 beds. These tents were, centrally heated, just as were the hutments, from a distant furnace. The tents were removed in the fall of 1943. When, in the

spring of 1944 it became necessary once more to set them up, so much of the tenting was spoiled already that only a small tent could be erected. In the fall of 1944 this too was finally removed.

- 3.) At the end of 1943, the hutments of the SS guards were placed outside Camp IV. Shortly thereafter, at the end of 1943 or the beginning of 1944, a corrective labor camp (Arbeitscorziehungslager) was established in Camp IV by order of the SS. For this purpose, right at the entrance of the camp, on the left side, 5 hutments and one latrine hutment were separated from the rest of the camp by means of a simple wirenetting fence. From this fenced-in part of the camp there was a path which was fenced-in with wire, leading to the nearest washing hutment. Thus those who were committed to the corrective labor camp, had no contact whatsoever with the inmates of Camp IV.

Rottendorf, 20 January 1948

signed: D o w n i n g  
RUDOLF DOEMMIG

I, Heinz Trabandt, Assistant Defense Counsel, herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature of Rudolf Doemmig, which was appended today in my presence.

Rottendorf, 20 January 1948

signed :  
Heinz Trabandt  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 1 February 1948

signed :  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Gustav Murr, Senior engineer in Wuerzburg, Sandbergerstr. 1, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on my oath that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

1) From March 1941 until 15 August 1941 I was deputy superintendent of building operations working under Dipl.Ing. Max Faust. From 15 August 1941 to 1 June 1943 I was plant architect for the "Buna-division". On 1 June 1943 I became superintendent of building operations for the Kressendorf Lino Works and from June of 1944 until the evacuation I was Betriebsfuhrer of the works.

2) During the period of my activity in Auschwitz, there were very few prisoners who were employed directly under our technical supervision. From the beginning of the employment of prisoners in April 1941 until the middle of 1942, the prisoners were allocated almost exclusively to the building companies for their service. The building companies received their orders for building from the I.G. Construction Management and the building supervisors and foremen gave the technical instructions to the working force (prisoners and free workers). Only approximately 50 prisoners were directly employed by the I.G. in the auxiliary shops, or in the meteorological station and technical offices and on surveying work.

After 1942 prisoners were employed under the direct supervision of men of the I.G. in the transport and assembly shops in the "Buna" plant, gas factory and catering establishments.

Up to the time of my departure in 1943, of the entire working force of prisoners, approximately 20 % may have worked under the immediate supervision of the I.G.

Up to the time of my transfer in June 1943, approximately 170 companies had been working on the construction of the Auschwitz Works. These companies had been sent for to work there in some cases as a result of business connections of long standing and were known to us members of the Construction Management of the I.G., in most cases as efficient, reliable companies.

Until June 1943, the building companies of Schulz, Bardubitzki, May & Pitroff, Bauwens, Scholz & Preske, Deutsche Bau A.G., Beton & Mauerbau to mention the main firms, and others in addition, employed sometimes 100 - 200 prisoners and at certain periods more. These companies all brought their so-called permanent staff (Stammlente), foreman, technical and commercial personnel along and they were billeted in the so-called company villages I and II in the vicinity of Dwory.

In the case of the companies which were employed at the end of 1942, the building contracts in most cases stipulated that the companies should furnish their own permanent staff, fitters and the like while the I.G. would furnish the unskilled workers, semi-skilled fitters and the like. For this purpose <sup>many</sup> gangs of prisoners were formed. These were financed by the I.G., but were not under the supervision of the I.G. foremen or engineers. Consequently my estimate of a percentage of 20 % might be rather too high.

3) In the middle of 1942, the responsibility of the I.G. Construction Management was substantially reduced by the appointment of the "Arbeits Construction Management", a Branch Office of the Armaments Ministry which worked under the supervision of Baurat Mahlendorf and Ing. Schroeder, and took over, in the main, the building of the outside installations, such as the water pumping station, water-purification installations,

main-water-works, drainage-canal, water-filter-plant, railroad station for the plant, and the building of various living quarters (partially also the prisoner camp No. IV). The I.G. had no direct influence upon this agency and its employees.

The Armaments Construction Management placed their orders directly with the building companies; only the demands for workers were handled by the Labor Allocation Office and Personnel Department of the I.G.

Wuerzburg, 3 November 1947

signed: Gustav M U R R  
GUSTAV M U R R

No 1875 of the Document Register  
for 1947.

I hereby certify the above signature of Gustav MURR, Senior engineer in Wuerzburg, Sandbergerstr. 1, who is personally known to me.

Wuerzburg, 11 November 1947.

Notary Public:

signed: Dr. D O E H L I N G

Place of the Stamp.

Fee:

(Value: 3,000.--RM.)	
Charges acc. Par. 39 KO.	4.--RM
Sales Tax	12RM
Total	4.12RM
=====	

Notary Public:

Signed:

Dr. D O E H L I N G

A P P I D A V I T.  
-----

I, Max F a u s t, senior engineer, living in Matterstedt, Ringstr., have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on my oath that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Luemborg, Germany.

1) From 15 August 1941 until 21 January 1945 I was superintendent of the new Auschwitz building project of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. In this position I was responsible for carrying out all tasks pertaining to building matters which were given me by the management of the works.

2) The tasks of the I.G. building and installation management.  
The tasks, obligation and responsibilities of the I.G. construction management were essentially the following:

- a) To take care of the interests of the builders when dealing with third persons, especially with the authorities and building and installation companies under contract,
- b) the organization dealing with the actual construction work and its administration for the whole building site,
- c) the checking of the building expenses, the closing of building contracts, the cost-accounting,
- d) the planning in so far as it was not done by the main plants.

In order to carry out the tasks as mentioned under b), the I.G. construction management issued the necessary general instructions.

ON THE BUILDING SITES the personnel attached to the building and installation management ( engineers, technicians, masters, and foremen) had to see that the instructions were closely observed, furthermore that the necessary statements and reports were made out for the accounting, and similar purely organizational tasks were carried out.

3) The task of the RUE- CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT:

Since it was not possible to hire the necessary help for the I.G. construction management, a contract was made with the " Office for the Development of Armaments" ( Amt fuer Ruestungsausbau ), which was a subdivision of the " Plenipotentiary for the Control of the Building Industry " . The purpose of this contract was to set up a construction management attached to this office, namely the " Rue Construction Management ". The tasks of supervising the building operations were then divided between the I.G. construction management and the Rue Construction Management in such a way that the Rue Construction Management took over from the beginning of 1942 on all building sites outside the plant enclosure, viz. the water works, drainage of the factory canal into the Vistula with a weir, sedimentation basins for the factory sewage, railroad station for the plant, all housing camps which were yet to be built and inside the plant, the montan installation. The superintendent of the building operations was Beurat MAHLENDORF, Jens, Johann-Friedrichstrasse 5 and during the final period ( 1944 ) Ing. SCHROEDER.

The Rue-Construction Management was A BOARD OF CONTROL for the I.G. construction management for all questions relating to the permits for the size of buildings, building-material quotas, the supervision of building costs and the like. When it carried out the building projects which had been transferred to it, it worked on these entirely INDEPENDENTLY from the I.G. building management.

Its work corresponded with the description which was given above for the I.G. building management. It had its own premises which were separated from the offices of the I.G. building management. The coordination of the activities of the two building managements was based on collaboration in a spirit of good fellowship between the two building managements.

4) The tasks of the building and installation companies under contract.

On the basis of the principle "every jack to his trade", I had always been opposed to having building projects carried out by the chemical industry under their own management, aside from repair shops and certain specialized activities. Therefore I tried also in Auschwitz to entrust all building activities through contracts or in conformity with free trading practices to suitable building contractors and if this was possible, at uniform prices. This was done also with the purpose of creating perfectly clear conditions for the accounting. As all the large contracts were made with firms which had been carefully selected, such as for the Buna-Division by the building management of the Ludwigshafen a.Rh. Works, for the Leuna-Division by the Ammonia Works, Merseburg G.m.b.H., I have also contracted <sup>with</sup> these firms for all the supplementary jobs which had to be done on the building site and if possible at uniform and whole lot prices.

In accordance with the increasing self-sufficiency of the building project, and above all with the rate at which the planning was carried out by the special planning office, which was created on 1 May 1943, I have also put large jobs up to competition among the available building contractors and given them to the best qualified company.

The orders given to installation companies, about which I am naturally less informed, had on the other hand a somewhat

different kind of contract. As far as I know, these were partially orders at fixed prices, and partially contracts which stipulated cost refunds. They had in most cases a clause to the effect that the installation firm had to supply only the assembly workers and specialists at such expenses as had been agreed upon, whereas the employer had to supply the tradespeople and the special auxiliary help without extra charge.

From the time when the contract was placed onwards, the commissioned building and installation companies had the FULL RESPONSIBILITY for the job which was described in the main order and in some cases in the supplementary orders. As is usually done, the commissioned companies transferred this responsibility to their supervising personnel - superintendent of the building or of the installation, building foreman, pit foreman or assembly foreman and charge hands and, in accordance with the civil code, they had to exercise "the necessary care" when selecting these men. In this manner this supervising personnel had the sole responsibility for the work-orders issued and their execution, for the employment of the working force and the machinery as well as the mechanical tools, for the protection of the men and prevention of accidents and all measures connected with the same. The duties of a company are laid down in the specifications of the pertinent trade associations, which represent one part of the "accepted ruling/of the trade" with respect to operations, hygienic conditions of work and sanitary inspections.

The above-mentioned supplementary jobs also comprised in principle the unloading of building materials ( gravel for the concrete, cement, steel rods, lumber, bricks, machinery and the like). After being suitably labeled in the railroad station, the box cars were delivered to the companies as close to the building site as possible and it was the duty of the firm

to unload them within the prescribed period in order to avoid paying the prescribed fees for the additional rent to the German "Reichsbahn".

In so far as building materials ( cement, bricks) were stored on storage dumps which belonged to the works, the company Richard Schulz had been commissioned as early as in 1941 with the unloading of the building materials for a very good reason. The firm Schulz had the entire contract for the foundations and the delivery of gravel and had, in order to carry out this job, laid a net of tracks over the entire building area with a gauge of 60 cm, the total length of which amounted ultimately to approximately 160 km as far as I remember. In order to prevent collisions between the transports of dirt and gravel on one hand and building supplies on the other hand, the Schulz company also took over the contract for the unloading and transportation of the building materials. This contract comprised in the beginning almost all the building supplies which were received and gradually was distributed more and more to the other contractors at the rate at which the net of standard gauge track was enlarged, which in its course permitted the immediate dispatch of boxcars - that is without the necessity of having to transfer them to the narrow gauge - to the individual building sites. In this connection I should like to emphasize that the unloading of cement was included in these contracts.

5) Employment of Prisoners:

Based on an approximate calculation, I have determined that the number of prisoners employed by the I.G., expressed in a percentage of the total working force of the prisoners, was as follows:

1941.....	18.4%
1942 .....	27 %
1943 .....	49 %
1944 .....	50%

Of the approx. 250 companies who were employed, approximately

130 participated in the employment of the prisoners, amongst them some who employed up to 200 prisoners. One company used up to 900 prisoners. In point No. 4, section 3, I described the form of the installation contracts. According to this, the I.G. had to supply free of charge the tradesmen and the unskilled help. This explains the fact that numerous gangs of workers were reckoned as if they had belonged to the I.G.'s own gangs and are included in the percentages as described above, but in reality were entrusted to the OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY of a number of installation companies. Due to this, the above percentages would have to be considerably reduced. According to my estimate, I would fix the proportion of prisoners actually employed by the I.G. at 25% at most.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 11 December 1947.

signed : Max Faust

I herewith certify the above signature of Max Faust, senior engineer, living in Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 9, which was rendered before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, living in Ludwigshafen a.Rh. Bunsenstr. 4.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh. 11 December 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt,  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATION

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 31 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney-at-Law.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Camill S a n t o , Dipl. Ing. (Certified Engineer), Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Hanserstrasse 5a, born on 30 March 1891 at Lahr (Baden), have been duly warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany :

- 1.) In my capacity as head of the Construction Department of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, I was in charge of carrying out the preliminary investigations and constructional planning - in cooperation with other technical agencies - for the construction of a Buna plant, which was to be erected by I.G. in the Upper Silesian area, at the request of the Ministry of Economics. After the site at Auschwitz had been chosen, I was put in charge of the construction planning of the Buna section of the plant as well as of the general construction work such as roads, drainage, railroads, lodgings, tasks that were taken care of by Ludwigshafen. In so far as the local building management was taking over its functions on the spot, my task became confined to constructional planning, inasmuch as this was carried out at Ludwigshafen, as well as to constructional advice to the local building management.
- 2.) Construction and installation work was chiefly carried out by foreign builders and/or by machine supply or installation firms. The respective orders were placed by the technical offices of the Ludwigshafen I.G. Plant on the basis of offers

submitted for the Buna section and for the synthesis section by the technical offices of the Merseburg Ammonia Works. The contractors and installation firms executed their orders independently and were fully responsible for observing the conditions of execution and delivery, for the employment of their own skeleton staff they had brought along, as well as for the workers, including prisoners, who were assigned to them by the I.G. labor employment agencies of Auschwitz. The I.G. Management for Construction and Installation merely issued the necessary instructions of a general character in order to guarantee the undisturbed progress of the many tasks to be carried out simultaneously by numerous firms on the same building site. The firms were primarily responsible for the way their people worked and hereby had to exercise control through their engineers, foremen, and junior foremen. Working conditions during the war led to the contractors and installation firms mostly bringing along to the building site only their skeleton staff, while the building party had to provide the required unskilled labor themselves. These unskilled workers were applied for by I.G. through the Labor Offices, and allocated to the firms as they arrived. Thus these unskilled hands - although they had been assigned by the Labor Office to I.G. - became from this very moment members of the firms under whose supervision they had been placed and received their wages from them (Prisoners excepted).

German and foreign workers and prisoners were also employed by the building and installation management of I.G. in the so-called factory-owned workshops such as the joiner's workshop,

carpenter's workshop, painting workshop, factory for ready-made concrete goods, plant locksmith's workshop, transportation etc. These workers were placed under the control of I.G. personnel who were responsible for their employment and method of work. Most of the foreign workers and prisoners were, as was customary on all building sites, employed by construction and installation firms. The firms working on the building sites were capable construction and installation firms, of good standing and well respected in trade circles, most of whom we knew and had found reliable from earlier work they had done for I.G.

3.) After the Plenipotentiary General for Construction Work had established the Department for the Extension of Armament Industries (Abteilung Ruestungsauebau) during the war years, for the execution, support and supervision of all building schemes connected with armaments, a building management of this Department for the Extension of Armament Industries - Ruestungsleitung- was established for the Auschwitz building site. This "Ruestungsleitung" had two functions :

- a) the official function of examination and supervision of the building project, the examination and preliminary approval of the rationed building material with relation to kind and extent of the required quotas, examination and control of the building costs and building materials and offers made by the firms.
- b) the independent direction of the construction work for the so-called "Montan-Anlage" as well as several auxiliary installations of the factory as for instance the water works, water supply; sewage to the Vistula, various housing camps etc. including

enquiries and placing of construction work orders, as far as they were not directly placed by I.G. Ludwigshafen or Leuna in accordance with the technical demands.

By its activity under a) the "Rue-Bauleitung" was a higher authority for the I.G. building management in various matters.

The "Rue-Bauleitung" carried out its tasks under b) independently of the I.G. <sup>building/</sup>management and was responsible here for the proper execution of the construction work, labor employment, accounting etc.

The workers required for the construction work were applied for by the "Rue-Bauleitung" from the I.G. labor employment agency, as the centre for all labor requirements to be passed on to the Labor Office, Geb. chem (Plenipotentiary General Chemistry), and other authorities in charge of labor employment, and they were then allocated to the contractors. The "Rue-Bauleitung" had to take care of the supervision of all contractors within <sup>its/</sup>sphere of work.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 21 November 1947

signed : Gemill Santo  
GEMILL SANTO

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Dipl. Ing. (Certified Engineer) Gemill Santo, domiciled at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Hanserstrasse 5a, made before me, Dr. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, of Ludwigshafen on Rhine.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 21 November 1947

signed : Dr. Wolfgang Alt  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Attestation.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify the conformity of the above copy with the original.

Nuremberg, 1 February 1948

signed : Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Max F A U S T, senior engineer and Dipl. Ing. of architecture, living in Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 9, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on my oath that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI, in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg.

I declare that the two organizational charts which are enclosed and which bear my name show the division of responsibilities for the prisoners in the camp and in the building site, between the SS, I.G. - Works and the companies, corresponding with the agreements and the actual conditions.

I have also signed the two corresponding charts in the English language with my name.

Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 16 January 1947

signed: Max F A U S T

I herewith certify and witness the above signature of Max F A U S T, senior engineer, living in Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 9, which was rendered before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, living in Ludwigshafen a. Rh., Punsenstr. 4.

Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 16 January 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

C E R T I F I C A T I O N

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 5 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

FIELDS OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE PRISONERS

A. In Camp IV

SS  
Loading of camp  
Housing  
Assignment of huts  
Provision of food  
Clothing  
Medical care  
Disciplinary power

I.G.  
Supply of electric cur-  
rent, steam and water  
Supply of foodstuffs

Outside Firms

B. In the Plant

SS  
Formation of detachments  
Clothing  
Supervision  
Speed of work  
Accident service

I.G.  
Direction of work for  
1/4 of prisoners  
Voluntary additional  
"Lump-soup"  
Voluntary bonuses

Outside Firms  
Direction of work for  
4/4 of prisoners

CERTIFICATION

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby  
certify the truly copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Ludwigschafen a. Rh., 16 January 1948

signed Max F A U S T

DOCUMENT DULLESFIELD No. 378  
Exhibit No. ....

FIELDS OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE PRISONERS

A. In Camp IV

SS
Leading of camp
Lodgings
Assignment of huts
Provision of food
Clothing
Medical care
Disciplinary power

I.G.
Supply of electric current, steam and water
Supply of foodstuffs

Outside Firms
---------------

B. In the Plant

SS
Formation of detachments
Clothing
Supervision
Speed of work
Accident service

I.G.
Direction of work for 1/3 of prisoners
Voluntary additional "Lohn-ersatz"
Voluntary bonuses

Outside Firms
Direction of work for 2/3 of prisoners

CERTIFICATION

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify the truly copy of the original.

Munich, 5 February 1947

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Ludwigsbafen a. Rh., 16 January 1948

signed Max F A U S T

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 April 1948

We, Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20129,  
Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20183,  
Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144,  
Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20139,  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE, ETO # 20138,  
Alfred RAHL, B 398 081,  
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,  
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,  
Eugene R. KUM, D - 429 798,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book I Querrfeld.

.....  
Beryl C. BESWICK ETO # 20183,  
pages I - IV,  
11-15, 62a-66  
.....  
Anne MARTIN ETO # 20144  
pages 1-5, 58-59,  
.....  
Patricia E.C. WOOD ETO # 20139  
pages 6-10, 60-62,  
72-73, 101-104

.....  
Leonard J. LAWRENCE ETO # 20138  
pages 16-20, 34-41,  
46-54  
.....  
Victoria ORTON ETO # 20129  
pages 31-34,  
45-47  
.....  
Alfred RAHL B 398 081  
pages 25-26,  
43-44, 74-86

.....  
Julius J. STEUER AGO - A - 442654  
pages 27 - 33  
.....  
Phyllis RAY ETO # 36287  
pages 67-71,  
87-89  
.....  
Eugene R. KUM D - 429 798  
pages 90 - 91,  
93-100, 105-107

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

DOCUMENT BOOK No. II  
for Dr. Ing. Walter DUEHRFELD

in the trial  
United States of America  
versus

Karl KRAUCH, and others  
(I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-  
at-law, in Munich.



Seal

Index to Document Book No. II  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Victor CHEKFIELD.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
		<u>D. Supply</u>	
43		Affidavit of Dr. Heinz S. VELSBERG, dated 6 June 1947.....	1
		The affiant, as Prokurist and chief of the Commercial Department of the I.G. works at Auschwitz, was also in charge of all the maintenance establishments, which undertook to cater for the workers' canteens and to supply food for the detainees in Camp IV. According to quantities supplied, the food was good and adequate. The detainees received an average of 2500 to 3000 calories per day.	
69		Affidavit of Paul REINHOLD, dated 27 June 1947.....	5
		REINHOLD, as Hauptabteilungsleiter of the Auschwitz plant, was in charge of the maintenance establishments. He describes the tasks set for the maintenance establishments, and their organization, the kitchens, the administration, the buying and selling of food stuffs and goods in short supply, the direction of consumption and the store keeping. He confirms that all workers of the plant received wholesome, plentiful and adequate food.	
70		Affidavit of Paul REINHOLD, dated 27 June 1947.....	13
		The catering for the detainees, prisoners of war and civilian foreign workers is described in detail. He also makes some statements on the extensive installations which had to be put up for the feeding of 30,000 people. He enumerates 20 kitchens, 1 meat factory, 1 Sauerkraut factory, 5 potato storage houses, 14 canteens, 10 commissaries, the estate canteen, etc. The statement contains a list giving the food rations actually issued to the German and foreign workers, the prisoners of war, the Eastern workers, the concentration camp detainees and the Poles.	

Exn. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
56		Affidavit of chef Georg BOHE, dated 30 June 1947.....	25

In view of his considerable practical experiences, the affiant was entrusted with the setting-up, the organization and current control of the whole works and camp kitchen establishments. The affiant took great interest in the organization of the kitchen, in the food itself, and particularly in the supply control system and the quality of the food. There can be no question of the prisoners having been underfed. The appearance of the detainees was better than that of the ordinary workers of today.

344		Affidavit, dated 18 November 1947, of Rudolf KALL, the former office chief in the.....	33
-----	--	---	----

maintenance establishments of the I.G. plant  
Auschwitz. At the end of February 1943, the  
catering for camp IV was also taken over by  
the maintenance establishments of the I.G.

1061		Original menu for heavy workers (Polish kitchen), Eastern workers and heavy workers (German kitchen) from the Auschwitz plant, from 1943.....	35
------	--	---	----

847	<del>248</del>	Affidavit of Rudolf KALL, regarding the above original menu, dated 18 November 1947.....	39
-----	----------------	---	----

724	12	Affidavit of Dr. Walter SCHIEBER, dated 25 June 1947.....	41
-----	----	--	----

As chairman of the Vorstand of the synthetic fibre works Lenzing & Muehlent, he confirms the endeavors made by the Auschwitz plant to conclude a contract for the regular supply of 2 to 3 tons of "Bismar" sausage per week, so as to further improve the food of the detainees.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
<u>B. Medical care and hygiene.</u>			
143		Affidavit of the Plant Health Assistant Hermann RIESS, dated 16 August 1947.....	43
		RIESS is a State Registered male nurse and was first Plant Health Assistant in the Medical Department of the I.G. plant Auschwitz. He describes the organization and the equipment of the plant first-aid station, the procedure in case of accidents or sick reports, extensive vaccinations as prophylaxis against epidemics, the medical supervision of the social institutions with a view to hygiene, the food and the care of the sick.	
144		Affidavit of Hermann RIESS, dated 16 August 1947.....	63
		It contains a certification of an original organizational plan of the medical department at the I.G. plant Auschwitz.	
150		Affidavit of Dr. Ulrich PESCHEL, surgeon, dated 18 August 1947.....	65
		The affiant was part-time plant physician of the I.G. plant Auschwitz as from the end of 1941. The first-aid station was equipped in an ultra-modern way, it contained X-ray equipment, laboratory, dental clinic, bathing section consisting of many different types of medicinal baths, delivery room, baby clinic, etc. Many a polyclinic of a large hospital would have been proud of such modern equipment. Furthermore, the generous measures taken by the plant to safeguard hygiene in all parts of the plant are being described.	
240		Affidavit of Sister Mar proto REBANN, dated 11 November 1947.....	73
		The affiant was a nursing-sister in the first-aid station of the I.G. plant. She describes the equipment of the medical department, the welfare measures taken for Germans and foreigners and quotes the opinion of a Polish woman, who was assistant to the camp dentist, on the exemplary co-operation in the I.G. plant.	

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
302		Affidavit of Hermann RIESS, dated 6 November 1947.....	78
		The 1st Plant Health Assistant of the I.G. plant Auschwitz describes the procedure in case of Germans and foreigners reporting sick, the accident service and the first-aid equipment for the camp inhabitants installed in the huts.	
308		Affidavit of Dr. WILHOLM FRICK, dated 12 July 1947.....	83
		The affiant was department chief in the manufacturing plant for synthetic materials of the I.G. plant Auschwitz, and at the same time, head of the chemical depot. He describes from personal experience the supply of chemicals to camp IV for the manufacture of dintments and other drugs. He also gives his personal experience with regard to detainees reporting sick and the treatment accorded to them.	
735		Affidavit of Hermann RIESS, dated 25 October 1947.....	86
		Affiant was 1st Works Health Assistant and states that, in principle the medical welfare was in the hands of the SS medical units. He also states that, during the long period of time he worked at Auschwitz he did not hear anything about the selection of persons unable to work. He also never heard anything of the terrible mass liquidations in the concentration camp Auschwitz.	
307		Affidavit of Dr. Karl ZEPF, dated 4 October 1947.....	89
		The affiant, as chief of the analytical laboratory and specialist of the Leuna-Werke, was also responsible for the water and drainage installations in the Auschwitz plant. The drinking-water plant, which the Auschwitz plant erected for both the plant and the huts, was inspected and supervised by him and gentlemen from the former Reich Institute for Water-, Ground- and Air Hygiene in Berlin. The water plant contained the most modern equipment. Together with the gentlemen from the Reich Institute, ZEPF also visited the camp for detainees. The camp was connected up with the drinking water supply erected for the plant.	

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
----------	----------	-------------	------

1062 Three opinions of the Reich Institute for Water and Air Purity, Berlin-Dahlem, dated 9 February 1943, 11 May 1943, and 5 November 1943, resp. The opinions are 3 documents covering a certain period of time and refer to 3 of the numerous examinations of drinking water carried out at the building site and within the dwelling camp of the Auschwitz plant.

The opinion dated 9 February 1943.....92 notes the following in the examination of water from the well in camp IV near Kanowitz: With 97 bacteria per cc. the water does have a bacteria count above normal, however, in spite of the fairly considerable quantity of water examined, ca. 250 cc., no Escherichiae Coli were found. The water in the other wells in the dwelling camp, etc., did not contain any objectionable matter.

The opinion dated 11 May 1943.....97 states briefly that, based on bacteriological tests carried out, there are no objections as regards sources of epidemics to the water obtained from the experimental well intended for the central drinking water supply of the plant and the city of Auschwitz.

The opinion dated 5 November 1943.....103 shows the same.

1067 Affidavit of Dr. Karl ZEPF  
 Dated 7 August 1940.....110

He confirms that the 3 aforementioned opinions (Document DUESFELD 1062) are taken from his original files for the year of 1943. He confirms that the plant management of the I.G. plant Auschwitz did everything to supply the inhabitants of the camp and the settlement, as well as the employees of the plant, i.e. also the labor camps of the SS. situated nearby, with wholesome drinking water, and that no objections could be raised against the consumption or the use of this water.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
1064(a)	of the	Minutes/meeting of the I.G. Farbenindustrie concerning protection of labour at Heydebreck on 22 June 1944.....	113

The report covers a period of time and shows that 4 specialists from the I.G. plant Auschwitz took part in this meeting. An extract from this original document gives the verbal report of the Chief for Protection of Labour of the Auschwitz plant, the architect DOERING. He speaks about the exemplary social work at the plant, the de-lousing and the fumigation of the various camps, the general welfare measures taken in the I.G., and the various dwelling camps. He also gives a report, covering a period of time, on the billeting of the Austrians and British prisoners of war.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Heinz Sawalsberg, residing at Cologne-Merkenburg, Marienburgerstr. 6 have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Muenster, Germany.

In June 1933 I began to work for the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main, and in November 1941 I was put in charge of organizing the commercial side of the plant at Auschwitz. I cannot say anything from my own knowledge about what happened at Auschwitz before November 1941. The commercial organization, of which I was in charge, was mainly concerned with book-keeping, purchasing, transportation and the catering services.

During the period from November 1941 until Camp IV was occupied in Autumn 1942, I had nothing to do with the employment and maintenance of the detainees who were working on construction. The maintenance of the detainees was solely the job of the SS Camp Administration. Presumably the detainees were given their meals in the morning and in the evening at the camp. However, I seem to remember that on the construction site there was an SS kitchen for serving hot soup for the detainees during certain hours.

After occupying Camp IV, I.G. Farben, at the beginning or in the middle of 1943, we intervened to a large extent in the maintenance of the detainees who were housed in Camp IV. There were various motives which led the Works Management to take this step:

(page 2 of original)

In the first place it was the Works Management's aim to sever every connection between the Main Camp and Camp IV in far as this was possible, in order to prevent the passing on of contagious diseases from the Main Camp and secondly, we wanted to afford the detainees some improvement in their food by our intervention.

The kitchen, where the cooking for the detainees was done, was in Camp IV; the kitchen staff was supplied by the SS, and the distribution of the food was carried out by SS units. However, the catering services of the I.G. took over the purchasing of the food entirely, attended to the ration card formalities and to the delivery of the foodstuffs to the kitchen of Camp IV. It is true, however, that bread and meat continued to be supplied by the main concentration camp, as for these there was no other possibility of supply. The I.G. Works Management appointed a kitchen inspector who supervised the kitchen of Camp IV regularly at least once a day, and inspected the quality of the food. It is true, however, that this inspector was only allowed to enter the kitchen itself and could not gain any insight into the distribution of either the hot or the cold meals.

I can only base my judgment concerning the feeding of the detainees in Camp IV on the quantities which we delivered to Camp IV; however, I know of nothing from which I could assume that substantial parts of the foodstuffs delivered by us to Camp IV were not distributed to the detainees. Judging by the quantities delivered by us the meals of the detainees were good and plentiful. Over and above the foodstuffs which we obtained on the ration cards, we procured for all those employed on construction large additional quantities of fresh vegetables, potatoes

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 43

and pickled white cabbage, and the kitchen of Camp IV was treated in exactly the same way as the other kitchens in the construction area. As far as I remember, each detainee received per week 7 kg potatoes, 200 g fat and about 2,600 g bread; in addition to that sugar, jam, and dry foods (Mehrmittel); fresh vegetables and pickled white cabbage I have mentioned already.

Apart from the hot main meal in the evening and the uncooked meals, the procurement of further additional foodstuffs was, it was possible to issue the detainees with hot soup during working hours. This soup was made for the detainees in the kitchen of Camp IV and brought to the working places by the SS. In this manner each detainee received an additional 1 liter of hot soup per day.

The documents necessary for calculating the number of calories contained in the food of the detainees were regularly handed to Dr. Duerrfeld via the works sector; the former had in his office a diagram on which the number of calories were entered regularly and with the help of which he kept himself informed of the developments in the feeding of the detainees. I am convinced that the detainees in Camp IV received on average of 2,500 and 3,000 calories per day.

When Dr. Ambros and Dr. Duerrfeld visited the construction site they always asked about the quality and quantity of the soup provided there. If it should occur - this was an exception - that complaints were made, either I or Hans Reinhold, the manager of the catering services, were requested to get in touch with the kitchen of Camp IV and to see to it that the cause for the complaints was removed.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUESSFELD  
DUESSFELD DOCUMENT No. 43

During the whole time I worked at Auschwitz I never heard of a case of hunger deaths among the detainees housed in Camp IV. The appearance of the detainees, after they were housed in Camp IV, was much better from the point of view of health than it had been at the time when they were still in the base camp. I take this to have been due to the fact that after Camp IV had been set up they no longer had to go such a long way to and from work, and also to the fact that we were striving to improve the detainees' food by procuring additional foodstuffs.

Apart from the food I was not concerned with Camp IV and the employment of detainees at the works. However I can say from firsthand knowledge that Camp IV was originally not built for detainees but for Germans or forced laborers; the huts for the kitchen, the supply rooms, the mess hall as well as the large potato storage house corresponded therefore exactly to the huts and other installations in the free workers' camps. The living huts, too, were in appearance the same as those in other camps; I was never allowed to see what they were like inside. I have not the slightest knowledge that a torture chamber or crematorium existed in Camp IV.

Nuernberg, 6 June 1947. (signed): Heinz Sevelsberg

I herewith certify the above to be the original of Herr Dr. Heinz Sevelsberg, which was affixed before me at Nuernberg this day.

Nuernberg, 6 June 1947. (signed): Soel  
Dr. Alfred Soel  
Attorney at Law

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred Soel, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 22 January, 1948. (signed): Dr. Alfred Soel  
Dr. Alfred Soel

DOCUMENT BOOK III BUSHFELD  
BUSHFELD DOCUMENT No. 43

Affidavit.

I, Paul Reinhold, residing at Hof/Siedle, Sulzbacherstr. 41, was in charge from 15 May 1942 until January 1945 of the catering services in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Oswy in Upper Silesia. I have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit and I declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

I was born on 5 December 1905 at Dortmund-Lieben and went to the primary school and then to the higher commercial school. I completed my commercial training at the Vereinigte Werklwerke in Dortmund and later worked for the Katholische Zentralgewerkschaft. I remained there until 1938 and was then put in charge of the feeding of 5,000 workers at the Reichswerke in Brunswick. During the years 1940 to May 1942 I was deputy manager of the catering service of the Suedeten-German fuel works in Brunn and on 15 May 1942 I assumed the management of the catering services of the I.G. works at Auschwitz.

2.) The functions and organization of the catering services:

Although in 1941 and at the beginning of 1942 a considerable amount was achieved in the catering services, which, in view of the isolated situation of this construction site and the great difficulties in procuring kitchen supplies and foodstuffs, must be rated particularly highly, the further increase in the numbers to be catered for necessitated an extensive and long-term organization based on practical experience.

- 2 -

For example, the meat supply for about 10,000 persons had to come from one butcher who was living in the town of Anaschwitz as there was no other plant available for this. The bread supply had occasionally to be provided from a distance of 80 km because there were not sufficient bakeries for such a large amount.

It was the isolated position of the construction site that made it necessary to plan in such a way that all concerned should be satisfied, not only the kitchens themselves but also the enterprises connected with them such as the butchers' shops, the store houses and the potatoe store houses, etc. All the amenities which were usually available to similar works as they were situated in densely populated cities, were completely absent here. Only thus can it be explained why the Directors made considerable means available in order to meet all the demands which a modern maintenance establishment is intended to fulfil.

The erection of a large hall with kitchen in which Germans and Slovaks were given their meals and which was also available for the cultural activities of all the other nations, the equipping of a diet kitchen in which the sick of all nations received a plentiful supply of specially cooked food without any difference being made, the building of a meat factory, the construction of a pickle and lard factory, the installation of a large store house and many minor store houses, as well as a very effective transportation system helped to create first of all the conditions necessary for processing the raw foodstuffs and allocating them to the kitchens. Realising that

- 5 -

- 3 -

each nation had different tastes even as regards food, it was necessary to erect a separate kitchen with its own kitchen staff for each nation if at all possible, in which the cooking was <sup>done</sup> in accordance with the usages of that nation; these kitchens were constructed in accordance with the most modern principles of building and furnishing. Germans, Frenchmen, Poles, Czechs and Ukrainians each had a kitchen of their own.

The rations which were the same in the whole of the Reich were published on a notice board for all to see; everyone could at all times check the weight of the amounts which had been issued. In each kitchen a control book was kept and the chief cook had to ask the workers - of any nationality - each day to enter into it their opinion of the day's meals.

In 1944 there were about 30 000 persons to be catered for, which number was shared between the kitchens as shown in the enclosure.

The maintenance establishment was subdivided as follows:

- 1.) The Kitchen Department
- 2.) The Administration Department
- 3.) The Buying Department
- 4.) The Sailing Department
- 5.) The Department for the control of construction.
- 5.) The Store House and Transportation Department.

2.) The Kitchen Department:

Subordinated to this were all kitchens both as regards their work and

- 4 -

their personnel. The sub-department chief was assisted by two kitchen inspectors who went to all the kitchens, particularly to the chief cooks, several times a day, they supervised the proper use of the food-stuffs, helpfully assisted the chief cook in the allocation of his personnel, smoothed over any difficulties that might occur, dealt at once with any complaints that might arise or if this was not possible, passed them on to the management to be dealt with there. They were responsible for the smooth running of the kitchens in their charge. The chief cooks themselves were directly subordinate to this department and their function was to produce meals that were without fault, sufficient and tasty. Above all, they were always in direct contact with the command.

3.) The Administration Department:

All requests for ration cards or authorizations were issued by this department and it also attended to the returns to HQ made to the food offices. In addition this department dealt with all the book-keeping and cash accounts of the catering service.

As a great number of women were employed in the kitchens it had proved necessary to set up an office in the management of the maintenance establishment which concerned itself specifically with the social welfare of the women. Directed their employment in agreement with the kitchen division acted as arbiter in any difficulties which occasionally arose as a result of the differences in national customs and removed these by means of compromise.

This office, too, was subordinate to the Administration Department.

4.) The Buying Department:

This Department not only concerned itself with rationed goods but paid particular attention to the procurement of unrationed articles which were intended for the shop and were issued in addition in all camps as miscellaneous goods.

5.) The Selling Department:

This Department was in charge of all the shops that had been set up in the camps where not only essential goods for daily use were sold in great variety but where also so-called scarce commodities which were very difficult to procure, were distributed. This Department also supervised and controlled the cobbler and tailor shops which had been erected in the various camps in addition to the large main cobbler and tailor workshop. The department also had its own shoe shop and laundry service.

6.) The Department for the Control of Consumption:

In order to ensure the proper distribution of all commodities this department acted as an intermediary between all the others. According to the number of persons to be fed and to the ration quantities to be issued at that particular time this department decided what quantities of rationed goods were to be allocated to the individual kitchens. No chief cook could demand more than he was entitled to have, but on the other hand it was also not possible that one kitchen received less than it should get as mutual check-ups immediately disclosed any discrepancies.

- 6 -

This intermediate office also saw to it that the scarce commodities were distributed fairly to the shops. The Department for the Administration of the store houses could not issue any goods, not even one razor blade, unless it had an authorization from the Department for the Control of Consumption.

7.) The Department for the Administration of the Store-houses;

This Department dealt with the ~~order~~ storing and supervision of all stocks coming in, irrespective of their nature. The allocations made by the Department for the Control of Consumption to the various kitchens were delivered to the latter in trucks. The Administration of the storehouses was also responsible for all goods being procured according to schedule. This necessitated, apart from very extensive storage facilities, the use of about twenty trucks daily.

8.) Soup kitchens at the place of work:

Owing to the large area which the construction site comprised it was not possible for all workers to get their meals at the camp during lunch time as the way there was too long. We therefore found it necessary to prepare a thick soup and to take it to the individual building places in thermos containers when it was distributed. Each person received  $3/4$  liters per day. For this purpose a large kitchen was set up in the construction area as from a practical point of view it was best to get the soup to the consumers as quickly and directly as possible even if it was in thermos containers.

- 7 -

9.) General Prints:

Any stoppages in any of the individual departments which could not be removed immediately on the spot had to be reported to the management at once which then saw to it that any problems which had occurred were solved. During the two years under discussion no disturbances worth mentioning occurred. Even during the bombing raids when some of the kitchens suffered, it did not become necessary to keep any consumer waiting for his meal for more than 15 minutes. And even when in January 1945 the order was received that all workers were to be brought right into the Reich they were given sufficient rations (bread, butter, sausage, cheese) for ten days. Viewed as a whole, thanks to the devoted work of our colleagues and the understanding attitude of all consumers wholesome, substantial and sufficient meals were issued.

Duernberg, 27 June 1947

(signed): Paul Reinhold  
Paul Reinhold

I certify that the above is the signature of Herr Paul Reinhold affixed before me today.

Duernberg, 27 June 1947

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

Attorney at Law

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law, Dr. Alfred Seidl certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Duernberg, 24 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

- 11 -

<u>As(?) Division of Kitchens</u>	<u>Type of Consumers at end of 1946</u>	<u>Approximate Numbers</u>
"Feier-bendhaus"	Germans and employees not included in the communal feeding program	800-1000
Kitchen in Tausendmann-halle	Germans and Flemings	3000-3500
Ib Firm's club	Germans	1000
Ic diet kitchen	sick persons of all nations	500
IIa	French	200
IIb	Poles	2500
IIc	Czechs	300-500
IIIa	"Schmidt" Poles	500
IIIb	Eastern female workers	1500
IV	detainees' kitchen	900-1000
Va	children's kitchen for all nations	100
Vb	Eastern workers and Poles	2000
VIa	Germans	500
VIb	British prisoners of war	500
VIIa	apprentices' kitchen for Germans and foreigners	1000
VIIb	employees	1500
VIII	Germans and auxiliary Wehrmacht personnel	1500
IXa		1000
IXb		1000-2000
		<u>32100</u>

Sup at working place for all nationalities

1) Remark: These figures are estimated from memory.

Muenster, 27 June 1947

signed: Paul Reinhold

to be

I herewith certify the above/the signature of Herr Paul Reinhold affixed before me today.

Muenster, 27 June 1947

signed: Dr. Seidl  
 Dr. Alfred Seidl, RA  
 Attorney at Law

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Muenster, 28 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
 Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Paul WEISBOLD, Hof/Seale, Kumbacher Str. 41, was head of the maintenance establishment of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie in Dwozy, Upper Silesia. I have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Wuerzburg, Germany:

1.) Feeding of the detainees

When I took over the management of the maintenance section on 15 May 1943, detainees were employed in the plant. They were taken from the main concentration camp to the building site and were fed by the main supply depot of the SS. In October 1943 a number of detainees moved to camp IV, which had been set up by the plant. DUBERFELD approached me at that time, with the idea that I should also take over the feeding of detainees who were housed in camp IV. The reason he gave was that thus the last tie with the concentration camp would be broken and he urged me to do everything in order to change the catering in such a way that:

- 1.) by purchasing under favorable conditions, better goods could be obtained,
- 2.) by direct negotiations with Industrial Inspection Board, the reasons for detainees employed as heavy workers would be increased.

- 3.) thus the epidemics, which were reported to be raging in the main concentration camp, would be avoided and
- 4.) the general living standard of the detainees could be improved.

He considered it particularly important, that control agencies should be established, which should supervise the consumption of food to be allocated to camp IV and should also take care that additional food which might perhaps be available from our own agricultural sources should actually reach the detainees.

The negotiations which the works management then conducted resulted in December 1942 or January 1943 in the Economic Main Office of the SS declaring that they agreed to our taking over of the catering as from February 1943. The competency was defined as follows:

The IG took over the purchase and the supply of the kitchen of camp IV, on the basis of figures given to them by the management of camp IV. These figures formed the basis of the claim to all rationed food in agreement with the usual rations for detainees. For 80% of the detainees we managed to get the rations for heavy workers from the Industrial Inspection Board, and for 20% the rations for over-time workers. The food was cooked by detainees in kitchen IV under the supervision of a kitchen-kare and an SS-Scharfuhrer. The technical supervision as well as the consumption of food was in the hands of a kitchen inspector employed by us.

The SS furnished the kitchen personnel and supervised the distribution of food in the camp itself; as we were not

allowed to enter the camp, I only know that it was distributed by the so-called camp-elders.

I merely supervised the bulk of the food as regards quality and quantity when it was transported in thermo-containers from the kitchen into the camp.

All menus, including those for the detainees, were sent to our works physician, and only if there were any complaints, they were sent back by him with notes and alterations attached. The exact number of calories may still be re-constructed today if, as can be seen from the attached table, one adds 350 gr of vegetables daily to rations food, then this amounts to a minimum number of 2,375 calories. The actual allocation was in fact more, as large amounts of ready made soups etc. were allocated to the camp.

The health of the detainees was influenced only favorably by the fact that the I.G. took charge of the maintenance establishment. Nor did the state of health deteriorate during all this time.

I do not know anything of hunger edema, just as I do not know of any inmates who were supposed to have died of starvation. A comparison with the food received by British prisoners of war cannot be made here, as in addition to better rations they were given quantities of fat taken from Red-Cross-packages which were intended for the benefit of all prisoners of war. The sequence of the distribution quotes seen from the point of view of calories was the following:

- 1.) Heavy workers (Germans, Frenchmen, Yugoslavs, Croatians, Dutchmen, Flemings etc.)
- 2.) British prisoners of war
- 3.) Detainees
- 4.) Eastern workers
- 5.) Poles
- 6.) Those fed in the camps (feeding of over-time workers; German technicians, office workers, also foreigners, in as far as they were not included in the catering for heavy workers).

In establishing the catering service in camp IV we were faced with entirely new problems because, as mentioned before, we did not have any influence on the distribution of food. What happened in fact was that all necessary foodstuffs, including rationed goods, were supplied to the kitchen by us, in agreement with the general rations for detainees, and in addition to a supplementary heavy workers ration for 80% of the detainees, which was, however, given to everybody. This food was prepared and cooked in the kitchen by detainees who were under the supervision of an SS-Scharfuhrer, whilst one of our kitchen-inspectors had the technical supervision. The quantities were calculated on the basis of the current number of camp-inmates, which was given to us by the camp management; the consumption of these quantities was supervised by the kitchen-kapo as well as by the SS-Scharfuhrer and our kitchen-inspector. Any grievances arising would have had to be dealt with by our department "control of consumption" which served as intermediary department. After having been prepared the food was sent in thermos-containers to the building site at lunch-time and in the evening it was sent to the camp. We had no influence on the distribution in detail. Any complaints arising were either made by the detainees themselves directly to our kitchen inspectors, or were passed on via the works management to us.

It is only natural that in such a large catering establishment, small deadlocks arose, because one of the trucks had a breakdown or for some other reason. In most of the cases these deadlocks were remedied by the individuals in charge and only in very few cases was it necessary for me to intervene.

We were obliged to draw all meat- and bread supplies from concentration camp establishments. The bread was considered to be of good quality. The quality of the meat was also satisfactory at the beginning, but deteriorated later, when horse-meat was supplied to the detainees-camp almost exclusively. Complaints for the remedy of this deficiency made by us to the cattle-breeders-association, Upper Silesia, were refused.

The kitchen of camp IV was furnished with almost 40 cooking vessels & 300 litres, which were operated by steam, potato-peeling machines and general vegetable-cutting-machines were available in sufficient numbers. Also a refrigerator with a volume of 7,5 cubic meters. A separate food-store and a potato-storage-rooms with a loading capacity up to 300 tons were also attached to the kitchen-establishments of camp IV. The premises originally intended as mess halls, which were directly attached to the kitchen, were later on used in addition to the kitchen when the number of camp-inmates had increased and thus more space was needed.

Accounts were settled through the main book-keeping department. I do not know anything about the agreement concerning the

settlement of accounts for the food with the main supply depot, as these affairs were dealt with by our accounts department, on which I had no personal influence. I can remember that generally RM 1.60 were estimated by us to be spent on full rations per head. The price for the full rations per day, also the rations for heavy workers, amounted to RM 1.-. The rest of Rpf. 60 was exclusively paid by the plant.

2.) Catering for the prisoners-of-war.

As the number of prisoners of war, compared with the total number of those catered for, was very low, and as special wishes or complaints were never voiced by the prisoner of war camp, I was not much concerned with the kitchen. All discussions or other matters were either dealt with by our kitchen inspector or the manager of our administrative department. In any case, short conversations with the Wehrmacht camp-leader never revealed any grievances. It has often been observed that British prisoners gave some of their soup to civilian workers on the building site.

3.) Catering for foreign civilians:

All foreign workers were included in the communal feeding scheme and received 80% of the heavy workers ration. Except for the Poles and the Eastern workers their rations were the same as the German rations. The rations for Polish heavy workers were less, but were still more than those of German overtime workers. In order to adopt a uniform policy in the practical application of the feeding scheme for Eastern workers and Poles

both ration-schemes were combined by us in agreement with the Land Food Office. In this case, too, sufficient amounts of nutritious food was supplied, as these kitchens received large quantities of ready-made soups, and fresh and salted vegetables. In contrast to the German rations, we did not differentiate between rations for over-time, camp, and heavy workers in the case of foreigners. The 80% additional ration for heavy workers was distributed to all. This was particularly easy in this case, because all foreigners were fed by the camps in the first place. As in all German kitchens, the control system was the following:

The kitchens were supplied according to their varying rationing strength by the storage administration at the order of the Department for the Control of Consumption. The chief cook was under the supervision of the kitchen service department as regards technical and personal matters, he was checked by a kitchen inspector several times a day, who also examined the quality and quantity of the food. The chief cook was obliged to have a report on the food, as well as on the quantity of the cold meals (bread, fat, cheese etc.) entered daily in a so-called food control book by two workers who had to be changed each day. In addition there was a daily check made by a plant engineer, who also had to write a report. Also the camp-leader. If there were any complaints, this report on the check-up was immediately submitted to the head office of the maintenance establishment which carried out investigations and remedied complaints, which had been found to be justified.

The menu was drawn up by the kitchen department and was submitted to the works physician for his opinion.

All the civilian workers, including foreigners, gave the impression of being well-fed and healthy.

Although the main storerooms were within the work areas and although the kitchens, too, were within the camps, I am not aware of any food thefts having occurred.

In agreement with the medical department a dietary kitchen was established with a capacity of 500-800 meals per day. Here the following were prepared:

- 1.) easily digestible meals
- 2.) special diets and
- 3.) saltless meals.

All the employees and workers occupied at the plant, including all foreigners, were fed here together according to the directions of the plant physician. Invalids who had been discharged from hospital and were in need of care, gained up to 20 pounds in weights within 6 weeks.

At camp V, a kitchen for children was established, where babies and small children of foreign female workers were fed separately. In agreement with the office for fat and dairy economy, they were supplied with milk direct from our farms.

Various inspections of our kitchen and maintenance establishment by officials from the Sa,Se,Chem. (Generalbevollmachtigter Chemie - General Plenipotentiary Chemistry) and by managers of similar large maintenance departments all proved that for Upper Silesia in any case the technical establishment, the organization and the quantity and quality of food were unique.

Workers who were transferred to us from other plants were of the same opinion. It happened repeatedly that workers cut short their leave and returned prematurely because at home they did not get the same food as in Ar (Auschwitz).

4.) General:

The reason why, in May 1942, I accepted the management of the maintenance establishments of the I.G.-plant was, among others, that I was given far-reaching promises with regard to the planning and establishment of the departments, and in providing means (credits, contingents) which made it seem possible to me to establish a model department even in 1942. In the course of 1942, 1943 and 1944, the following were built and fitted out:

- 1.) 20 kitchens with a daily capacity of 30000 meals which at the various kitchens differed between 500 and 10 000,
- 2.) 1 meat factory with a monthly capacity of 90 000 kg,
- 3.) 1 sauerkraut factory with a capacity of 400 tons,
- 4.) large magazin, 4200 sq. meter storage space,
- 5.) 5 potato storerooms with altogether 30 000 qm storage space,
- 6.) 14 canteens with beer supply and rest rooms, beer consumption up to 600 tons per week,
- 7.) 10 sale stores where commodities of daily life including so-called rare commodities and tobacco were sold,
- 8.) 1 shoe repair shop with branches at all camps where 350 pairs of shoes were mended daily,

9.) 1 main tailor shop with branches at all camps where clothing repairs were carried out by altogether about 60 seamstresses and tailors.

The cost price for these kitchens and maintenance departments which were built and fitted in the most modern way, was, as I was told, 7 million RM. The butcher's shop where 30 men were employed, was fitted with a cold-storage chamber which allowed a freezing from plus 8 degrees Celsius to minus 17 degrees Celsius. The basements of the storehouses were built in the so-called cross arch binding construction (Kreuzbogenbinderbau) which allowed for a safe and absolute weather proof storage. The establishment of these departments in particular has cost enormous sums.

I have to state here that I was never refused financial means by the work management for the establishment or the installation of these buildings. The problem of expenditure never played a part in relation to the feeding of all these taking meals. Especially Dr. AGROS and Dr. BUEBERG laid stress on the fact that the farm which in itself was unprofitable (approximately 1000 ha), and the care land of about 700 morgen (roughly 525 acres) were used for the maintenance of all, so that they could provide victuals in addition to the rationed food.

Buerberg, 27 June 1947

signed: Paul R. INSOLD

Paul R. INSOLD

DOCUMENT BOOK II, WITNESSES  
WITNESSES DOCUMENT No. 70

I hereby testify the above signature of Mr. Paul REINEOLD  
which was today affixed before me.

Munich, 27 June 1947

signed: Dr. SWIDL

Dr. Alfred SWIDL  
Attorney-at-Law

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

DOCUMENT BOOK II, MIERZFELD  
 MIERZFELD DOCUMENT No. 70

	workers and employees			prisoners of war			
	normal	long hour workers	heavy workers	camp rations	normal	long hour work	heavy work
meat	1000	1800	2400	1600	800	1520	1920
butter	875	875	875	950	-	-	-
margarine	200	280	350	-	875	930	1330
rye bread	7300	9700	12900	10300	9300	10500	13000
white bread	2000	2000	2000	2000	-	-	-
cereals	500	500	500	500	850	850	850
marmalade	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
sugar	900	900	900	900	700	700	700
coffee substitutes	250	250	250	250	250	250	250
soup substitutes	850	850	850	850	850	850	850
potatoes		30 000		30 000		30 000	
cheese	125	125	125	125	125	125	125
cottage cheese	250	250	250	350	125	125	125
skimmed milk	15	15	15	15	5	5	5
animal fats	-	-	250	-	-	-	-

	Russian prisoner of war and civilians			concentration camp inmates		
	normal	long hour workers	heavy workers	normal	long hour workers	heavy workers
meat	800	1600	1600	800	1300	1600
butter	-	-	-	-	-	-
margarine	520	600	500	520	600	800
rye bread	10400	10400	13600	10400	10400	13600
white bread	-	-	-	-	-	-
cereals	600	600	600	600	600	600
marmalade	400	400	400	700	700	700
sugar	440	440	440	-	-	-
coffee substitutes	125	125	125	125	125	125
soup substitutes	850	850	850	850	850	850
potatoes		30 000			30 000	
cheese	125	125	125	-	-	-
cottage cheese	125	125	125	125	125	125
skimmed milk	5	5	5	5	5	5
animal fats	-	-	-	-	-	-

	Jews		
	normal	long hour workers	heavy workers
meat	750	1150	1500
butter	-	-	-
margarine	500	580	750
rye bread	10000	10000	13000
white bread	-	-	-
cereals	600	600	600
marmalade	400	400	400
sugar	440	440	440
coffee substitutes	250	250	350
soup substitutes	850	850	850
potatoes		30 000	
cheese	125	125	125

	normal	long hours workers	heavy workers
cottage cheese	-	-	-
skipped milk 1	5	5	5
animal fats	-	-	-

For all: 250 gr. vegetables per day

"A certified true copy"

Bunnberg, 6 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A f f i d - v i t .

I, Georg BOEN, head cook, born 23 April 1898 at Kleinheubach/Main, at present residing at Weisburg, Sonderbräu, Muenzstrasse, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Saarberg, Germany.

In November 1941 I was engaged by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. as manager of the recreation home at the Auschwitz plant, Upper Silesia; I took up my position on 1 December 1941. In view of my great practical experiences I was also, within the maintenance department, put in charge of the establishment, organization and permanent control of all works and camp kitchens. As a result of the enormous development of the Auschwitz plants there were established within a short time 38 kitchens with a large butcher's shop. In the end these kitchens had to provide food for about 35,000 people, including inmates. Later on, two kitchen inspectors were placed at my disposal who were responsible to me for the carrying out of the feeding, above all for the complete supply of the officially fixed rations to the various categories of people to be fed.

The supply of all kitchens with rationed food, exclusive of meat, was carried out in such a way that the goods were computed by a control office of the plant according to the number of people fed by each

kitchen, and the storehouse was thereupon directed to hand out these quantities. The head cook of every kitchen had to check and acknowledge all weights at the time of supply. Cold meals were packed and distributed at a central department by about 40 Polish women under the supervision of Frau ROBUS (Polish). At the distributing points for cold meals, scales were provided in every kitchen so that the workers could check for themselves the rations they were entitled to draw, which were posted up at these points.

Personally, I <sup>in agreement</sup> less with the number of calories. I always tried to make the food varied and rich in vitamins by fresh vegetables. The menus were of course later submitted to the camp physician, Dr. PESCHL, who had the calories computed. All kitchens were equipped with the newest instruments in kitchen technique, such as aluminum boilers, roasting apparatus, electrical hearths and stoves, cold storage rooms, universal machines, such as mincers etc. Furthermore, the greatest care was taken regarding the hygienic and social conditions of the personnel employed in these places, (dressing rooms, washing rooms, showers for men and women, bright large working rooms, special counters for beer within the large dining rooms, cold meal buffets, automatic washing-up machines).

As far as I remember, the feeding of the inmates was carried out - until camp IV was taken over (October 1943) - at the provisional kitchen for inmates in camp I in the form of a bunker soup which was supplied during lunch time.

In order to improve the conditions of the inmates, camp IV which in fact was earmarked as a camp for other workers, was established as a camp for inmates on the initiative of Dr. DUBREFFELD. Here there was a large kitchen with 15 aluminium boilers and the same number of enamel boilers, 4 roasting apparatus, 2 universal machines, 1 meat mincer, 1 cold storage room, 7,5 large working room, 1 large dining room, half of which was later transformed into a magasin for food, and a canteen. This large kitchen also had a large potato storeroom of its own.

When camp IV was occupied in October 1943, the plant did not at once take over the feeding of the inmates but only from the spring of 1943, about April/May. In my employment at the recreation house I learned from discussions between men from the plant, in particular from talks in which Dr. DUBREFFELD took part, that the plant itself wished to take over the feeding of the inmates. According to these talks, the reason was that by means of this measure the plant management wished to sever all connection of the inmates with the concentration camp, in order to check for themselves whether the inmates received the rations to which they were entitled. I did not take part in these discussions myself, but overheard them while supervising the service at the recreation house. The I.G. sources of supply, such as farms and plant nurseries were also discussed with a view to enlarging them, and utilizing them for the feeding of the detainees.

As I have already stated above, the food-stuffs were supplied by the plant in such a way that the rations were calculated on the basis of the ration strength and the food-stuffs delivered through our calculation center (Berechnungszentrale). As I was personally responsible for the large scale butchers shop, I personally took the trouble to obtain better qualities, and particularly pork, from the common shambles of the Kattowitz slaughter-house; however, I had to comply with the instructions of the Kattowitz Cattle Breeding Association, which forbade the use of unfatened meat within my large-scale butchers shop and instructed me to cover my requirements for the detainees kitchen from the concentration camp at Auschwitz. According to official regulations, only unfatened meat and sausage could be given to detainees. The goods were weighed and examined by the SS and prepared by the detainees. The kitchen-inspector JURINGER was appointed to supervise the handling of the material for the detainees. Having been prepared, the food was then taken to the various huts and distributed by the hut overseer (Kapo).

The weekly quantities of food-stuffs supplied to the detainees' kitchen gave each person authorized to receive rations, at least three times the amount of food-stuffs available on the present day ordinary ration card. I am no longer able to remember calory statistics. I no longer possess any documents or any menu-sheets, neither am I able to give an exact list of the food-stuffs consumed daily. The normal daily ration distributed however, was approximately as follows: In the morning 1/2 litre

coffee, at midday 3/4 litre Buna soup, in the evening, on returning, a dinner consisting of a stew containing vegetables and potatoes, including meat twice a week, and an equal amount of sausage, besides this, at least 400-500 grams of bread, about 40 grams of fat plus cheese, sugar, marmalade or other additional articles. All the kitchens were instructed to give the detainees the remains of the midday provisions as second helpings. The appearance of the detainees was better than that of the ordinary worker of today: I may say, considerably better.

As far as I could see from my acquaintance with the detainees - and I did hold conversations with them, in spite of the fact that this was strictly forbidden by the SS - the rations were considerably better than in the Auschwitz concentration camp. The general opinion was that whoever was housed in the camp had no need to complain of the food. I heard nothing of cases of edema caused by hunger, neither did I hear that any inmates of camp IV had died of hunger. I have often been in camp IV without announcing my arrival, and I tried the food which was prepared in an appetizing way. Furthermore, sauerkraut and soups were provided in order to make the meals from the detainees kitchen more substantial; these were available to us in great quantities, since we made and bought them ourselves. Any complaints, even if relating to our own kitchens, were immediately investigated and the cause removed.

I ordered the kitchen in camp I to supply daily additional meals to the detainees in the cobbler's shop and carpenter's shop.

Furthermore the detainees employed in the Technical Camp and in the neighborhood also received additional soup (Zausuppe) directly from our soup kitchen or from individual plants.

The British prisoners of war were given the soup as an extra food supply; they also received the same additional rations such as sausage, fresh vegetables and ready-made soups. The British prisoners of war also received many gift parcels from the Red Cross. They all looked healthy and well fed.

Approximately 8 to 10% of the foreigners (chiefly Poles) did not partake of the food prepared by the plant kitchen as they were partly fed independently and had their dependents within reach.

There was in fact very little difference between the food given to the Germans and that which the foreigners received. All of them, also the persons fed independently were given the Zausuppe. Undernourishment on the part of the foreigners is out of the question. The Ukrainians and other laborers from the East actually gave one the impression of being well fed.

Each kitchen, even that for the foreigners, came under a system of food control. This was carried out by two authorized persons, who took it in turns to write down their opinion on the quality and the quantity of the food in the daily report sheet of the kitchen control book. In addition the kitchens were examined by the inspectors in charge at least once a day. I do not know of any looting or thefts having occurred.

Special diets were supplied upon doctor's orders by the special diet kitchen, which I had installed for that purpose. No distinction was made between Germans and foreigners.

In Camp V (Eastern workers and refugees from the East) I established a childrens' kitchen. The childrens' kitchen and special diet kitchen, to which I devoted particular care, were plentifully supplied with additional quantities of the best rationed foodstuffs, chiefly ferocious food and cereals, fats and fresh vegetables. Foreign women with babies at Camp I received their full-cream milk on special certificates. At Camp V the childrens' kitchen received full-cream milk daily from our estate at Dory.

The food supplied at the Auschwitz IG plant was admittedly the best in Upper Silesia as was confirmed by the authorities and by workers who had also worked at other plants.

The number of kitchens installed - including Janina Grube and Fuerstengrube - totalled 38, including a total number of 380 to 300 boilers with a capacity of 300 litres each. To this must be added a large scale butchers shop where 70 to 75000 kilograms of meat were handled during every ration period, and large cold storage rooms, despatch rooms, and rooms where the food was apportioned.

There were also a huge warehouse, sauerkraut silos, 4 large potato store rooms, and several large vegetable store rooms for the winter requirements.

The plant management in a most generous manner did everything possible, in particular with regard to food supplies.

I must give particular praise to Dr. DUNFELD. He was

exceptionally interested in all social questions, in particular in the proper feeding of the German and foreign laborers and also the detainees. Time and again he inspected the kitchens without previously announcing himself and also asked the laborers for their opinion about the quality and quantity of the food.

Munich, 30 June 1947

signed: Georg BOHN

Georg BOHN

I hereby certify the above signature to be that of Herr Georg BOHN.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify the above to be a true copy of the original.

Munich, 25 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Rudolf KAWA, resident in Mainz, Vellestr. 45, formerly head of the office of the maintenance establishment at the IG-plant at Auschwitz, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Suornberg, Germany.

At the end of 1943 the catering for Camp IV (Monowitz) was also taken over by the maintenance establishment of IG. From that date onwards I received the personnel reports of Camp IV daily and on the basis of these reports the quantities of food required per week were allocated by me and I also ordered their collection in part deliveries. During the time when detainees still continued to arrive at Monowitz I only noticed a gradual increase and no fluctuations, and after this I only noticed smaller fluctuations in these reports on the number of employees, which never exceeded 100 to 300. I would definitely have noticed a discrepancy and as far as I remember it never occurred.

I should like to add that I often had the impression that the reports on the number of employees quoted exaggerated figures in order to obtain more food for the detainees' kitchen. But I am of the opinion that these exaggerated reports did not exceed the number of 100 to 300.

We were unable to check the reports on number of employees.

Muerberg, 18 November 1947

signed: Rudolf KAWA  
Rudolf KAWA

I hereby certify the above signature, affixed before me today,  
to be that of Herr Rudolf KAWA.

Muerberg, 18 November 1947

signed: H. TRABANDT  
Dr. Heinz TRABANDT

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, hereby certify the above to be  
a true copy of the original.

Muerberg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Menu-sheet for heavy workers (kitchen for Poles)  
 for the period from 7 December until 13 December 1943

Date	Breakfast	(sausage)	(soup supplied at place of work)	hot mea. at the camp
Monday 7 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 125 " chops 4.ffee		soup	stew, cabbage, potatoes, 70 grams of meat 750 grams of potatoes - t o n -
Tuesday 8 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage 200 " sugar coffee		soup	cabbage with sauce and boiled potatoes 750 grams of potatoes - t o n -
Wednesday 9 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee		soup	Liver-hash with savoy cabbage and boiled potatoes 70 g meat, 750 g pota- toes, - t o n -
Allocation of tobacco to persons fed by the community kitchen, who are not in possession of a smoker's ration card.				
Thursday 10 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 175 " jam coffee		soup	boiled beef, Svarian cabbage and potatoes 90 g meat, 75 g pota- toes, - t o n -
Friday 11 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee		soup	red cabbage with boiled potatoes, 750 g potatoes - t o n -
Saturday 12 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee		soup	braised meat with ve- getables and potatoes 70 g meat, 750 g pota- toes, - t o n -
Sunday 13 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee		soup	roast veal with boiled potatoes and cabbage- turnip - t o n -

Consumption of fat for soup 28 grams / for supper 68 grams

Subject to alterations!

For the correctness  
 signed: H. REINER

IG FARB-INDUSTRIE AG  
 Auschwitz-plant Upper Silesia  
 Maintenance Establishment  
 signed: REINHOLD

DOCUMENT BOOK II, DUESSELD  
 DUESSELD DOCUMENT No. 1061

Mens-abe t for heavy workers (kitchen for Poles)  
 for the period from 7 December until 13 December 1943

Date	Breakfast	(sausage) (soup supplied at place of work)	hot meal at the camp
Monday 7 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 125 " chopso coffee	soup	stew, cabbage, potatoes, 70 grams of meat 750 grams of potatoes - t o s -
Tuesday 8 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage 200 " sugar coffee	soup	cabbage with sauce and boiled potatoes 750 grams of pota- toes - t o s -
Wednesday 9 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee	soup	Liver-hash with savoy cabbage and boiled potatoes 70 g meat, 750 g pota- toes, - t o s -
Allocation of tobacco to persons fed by the community kitchen, who are not in possession of a smoker's ration card.			
Thursday 10 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 175 " jam coffee	soup	boiled beef, Szwarian cabbage and potatoes 70 g meat, 75 g pota- toes, - t o s -
Friday 11 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee	soup	red cabbage with boiled potatoes, 750 g potatoes - t o s -
Saturday 12 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee	soup	braised meat with ve- getables and potatoes 70 g meat, 750 g pota- toes, - t o s -
Sunday 13 Dec.	450 grams of bread 30 " margarine 70 " sausage coffee	soup	roast veal with boiled potatoes and cabbage- turnip - t o s -

Consumption of fat for soup 38 grams / for supper 68 grams

Subject to alterations!

For the correctness  
 signed: H. RTINGER

IG FARR-INDUSTRIE AG  
 Auschwitz-plant Upper Silbia  
 maintenance establishment  
 signed: REINHOLD

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify the above extract from the  
social report for 1942/1943 of the Auschwitz (Upper Silesia)  
plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie to be a true copy of the original.

Duisburg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney

Menu for Eastern workers during the period  
from 7 December - 13 December 1942.

Date	Provided at work	Hot meals in the camp
Monday 7 December	Soup	Gouletsch, turnips, potatoes 60 gr. meat, 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Tuesday 8 December	Soup	Bavarian cabbage with boiled potatoes 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Wednesday 9 December	Soup	Tripe, white cabbage and potatoes boiled in their skins (no meat for Efficiency Group III) 60 gr. meat, 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Thursday 10 December	Soup	Liver hash, raskelo potatoes 60 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Friday 11 December	Soup	Slovak cabbage and boiled potatoes 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Saturday 12 December	Soup	Beef, cooked vegetables, and potatoes 60 gr. meat, 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -
Sunday 13 December	Soup	Stewed meat, turnip cabbage and boiled potatoes 60 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o n -

Alterations may be made! Amount of fat consumed with evening meal  
56 gr./  
with soup provided at work 28 gr.

Certified correct  
Signed  
HARTMANN

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Auschwitz plant Upper Silesia  
Catering Service  
Signed: ARNOLD

Certificate of Confirmation

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, hereby certify that the above excerpt  
from the social report for 1942 - 1943, of the I.G. Farbenindustrie  
A.G. Auschwitz plant, Upper Silesia, is a true copy of the original.

Muenster, 26 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DOCUMENT BOOK II BUERFELD  
BUERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1061

Menu for Heavy Workers  
(German Kitchen)  
For the period from 7 December to 13 December 1942

Date	Breakfast	Provided at work	Hot meals in camp
Monday 7 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 62,5 gr. cheese coffee	Soup	Gruel Pickled tripe with sauce boiled potatoes 70 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Tuesday 8 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 70 gr. sausage 200 gr. sugar coffee	Soup	Meat soup Scrambled eggs with mashed potatoes Savoy cabbage 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Wednesday 9 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 70 gr. sausage coffee	Soup	Husschorsuppe (soup made from scraps) stewed beef with gravy, potatoes red cabbage 70 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Allocation of cigarettes and tobacco for those receiving communal rations who are not in possession of a soldiers ration card.			
Thursday 10 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 175 gr. margarine coffee	Soup	Vicuna soup smoked ham Cucurbit Cashed potatoes 70 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Friday 11 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 70 gr. sausage coffee	Soup	Harley soup Savoy cabbage with sauce Boiled potatoes 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Saturday 12 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 70 gr. sausage coffee	Soup	Good soup German Beefsteak with gravy, boiled potatoes, turnip-cabbage 70 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -
Sunday 13 December	450 gr. bread 30 gr. butter 70 gr. sausage coffee	Soup	Boiled soup roast pork red cabbage mashed potatoes with gravy Pudding 70 gr. meat 750 gr. potatoes - T o r -

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERFELD  
DUERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1061

---

Alterations may be made :      Amount of fat consumed with evening  
meal 68 gr.  
Amount of fat consumed with soup  
provided at work 28 gr.

Besides the meals stated above, a special diet was prepared daily according to medical instructions. In the German canteen, Germans received 6 cigarettes per point on their smokers' ration cards.

In addition to the quantities of bread stated above every one included in the communal feeding scheme was entitled to half a coke ration-card with 1000 gr. for every rationing period.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUESFELD  
DUESFELD DOCUMENT No. 1061

---

Moreover, by surrendering 450 r. of bread, cake ration-points to the value of 339 r. could be obtained 3 times in any one rationing period.

Application for this must be made when the meal-cards are issued.

Certificate correct

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Auschwitz plant Upper Silesia  
Catering services  
Signed: REINHOLD

Signed: SASSENROTH

CERTIFICATE OF CONFIRMATION

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, hereby certify that the above excerpt from the Social Report for 1942 - 1943, of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz plant, Upper Silesia, is a true copy of the original.

Nurnberg, 26 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

---

Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Rudolf KAMM, resident of Mainz, Allestrasse 45, formerly office manager in the maintenance establishment of the I.G. Auschwitz plant, have been cautioned that by making a false statement, I render myself liable to punishment, and I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

With regard to the menu-sheet for Eastern workers contained in the volume "Production Struggle of the German Factories 1942-1943", I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Auschwitz Plant, Upper Silesia", and in which there is no information as to the breakfast meal (cold food), I have to state the following: At that time, at the turn of the year 1942/43 the Eastern workers were divided up into three classes of efficiency (I, II and III) which received varying quantities of cold rations. Since, for lack of space it was not possible to indicate these three different ration scales on the actual menu sheet, a special sheet was issued, as far as I can remember, which gave separate statements with regard to the ration-quantities for classes I, II and III. This sheet is not available among the single menu-sheets, as these only represent a selection of the many menu sheets which are actually available (e. g. also for French workers, Italians etc.)

Nuremberg, 18 November 1947.

Signed: Rudolf KAMM

RUDOLF KAMM

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUEBENFELD  
DUEBENFELD DOCUMENT No. 847

---

I hereby certify that the above signature of Herr Rudolf  
KAMM, which was affixed before me today, is authentic.  
Muenster, 16 November 1947.

Signed: H. TRUBANDT

Dr. HEINZ TRUBANDT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate of Confirmation

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify the above to be a true  
copy of the original document.

Muenster, 25 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Walter SCHIEBER, Staatsrat, at present in the Court Prison of Nuernberg, have been warned that by making a false statement I render myself liable to punishment, and I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In 1943 the bio-synthetic substitution of albumen by means of fungi, in accordance with the suggestions and experiments made by Dr. PEROTTI and myself, was gradually brought from the experimental stage into technical production at the plants at Leinach, Oberdoorn, and "Alphalint" Hirschhausen, Westphalen, which were under my personal control as chairman of the Vorstand.
- 2.) In the autumn of 1943, I sent Herr Dr. Jagers, I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, a sample of the albumen production Biosyn in sausage form. As Dr. JAGERS found this not only palatable but also valuable as a supplementary food, he approached me with the request that a large quantity be sent to Dr. DUERRFELD, I.G. Farben, Anschlitz plant, for use in the plant. This too, was carried out by several deliveries.
- 3.) Following this, Dr. DUERRFELD visited our Leinach plant with our Dr. PEROTTI, in the hope of concluding a delivery agreement for a regular weekly supply of about two to three tons of Biosyn sausage. Since at that time however, the highest Reich authorities

DOCUMENT BOOK II BIERFELD  
BIERFELD DOCUMENT No. 72

had not yet given permission for the general use of Biosyn  
acetyl, it was impossible for the time being, to conclude a  
delivery agreement.

- 4.) In spite of repeated requests later on, numerous visits to our  
Central Office of the Biowerk-Gesellschaft in Berlin and direct  
negotiations with the Lenzing plant and Widhausen plant, the  
desired supplies could not be delivered owing to the proportionately  
small production.

Munich, 25 June 1947.

Signed: Walter SCHIEBER

Dr. WALTER SCHIEBER

I hereby certify that the above signature of Herr Walter  
SCHIEBER, affixed before me today, is authentic.

Munich, 25 June 1947.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF CONFIRMATION

I, Dr. Walter SEIDL, attorney, hereby certify that the above  
is a true copy of the original document.

Munich, 26 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann Riese, plant medical assistant and registered male nurse and disinfecter, resident of Bensfeld via Walrode, Uferstrasse 38, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Maraborn-Germany:

1.) From 17 November 1941 up to 21 January 1945 (the day of evacuation) I was employed as first medical assistant in the medical department of the IG plant of Auschwitz and was in charge of the auxiliary medical personnel, such as plant medical assistants, male and female nurses, doctor's secretaries and disinfecting personnel and had to draw up their duty roster. My position was equal to that of a medical section chief who is responsible to the plant for the execution of the physicians orders by the nursing personnel on the one hand and on the other hand, that they are observed and receive further attention by the individual offices of the plant, the contractors, the local authorities (labor office, office of the County Councillor, office of the branch doctor of the Regional Public Insurance Institute etc.). (Afterwards I worked in the IG branches Heidenau and Koonigstein). Thus I was employed as soon as the constructions were commenced and the establishment of a sick bay apart from the first aid station already in existence, was started at once.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUISBURG  
DUISBURG DOCUMENT NO. 145

- 2 -

Medical care was given by the German panel doctor (living in Auschwitz) who carried out the daily pre-assignment examination for the plant, held sick fund consultation hours, inspected the sick-bay, at that time it was Dr. med. Peschel, part time plant physician. For X-ray pictures (in case of accident) the X-ray installation of the National Health Office at Auschwitz was available, where a specialist for pulmonary diseases of the same office examined 20 suspects at regular intervals. For the transports from the building site (housing camps) to the sick bay or if required, the transfer to hospitals. (Bielitz, Malowitz, Krosow, Kattowitz-distances of about 36 kilometers) two ambulances were available; besides, in case of need, the private cars of the building direction could be used at any time. In health measures no difference was made in the treatment with regard to nationality; the medical care, the medications at disposal (bought mostly by the plant and not at the expense of the National Health Insurance) and the bandages and appliances for therapy (short wave, heat treatment, ultraviolet rays) were granted all the workers regardless of nationality, the Germans as well as those of other nationalities. The workers lived in Auschwitz or in the neighborhood or were housed dwelling camps provided by the plant; their movements were not restricted.

For prisoners housed in working camps of the SS, special installations were available within their camps

- 45 -

- 3 -

and medical care was given exclusively by SS physicians and SS medical units (locally known as "Camp IV" or "Buno-Monowitz"), however, in cases of accident and serious illnesses at the place of work, "First Aid" was rendered by us as usual, without any discrimination as often as we were called upon and if necessary, the transport to the working camp was carried out in the proper way by ambulance.

With the increase of personnel, the enlargement of the temporary sick-bay (wooden huts with central heating, provided with additional stoves as a precautionary measure) and the increase of the auxiliary medical staff was effected accordingly. The patients appreciated that they were cared for <sup>by</sup> nursing staff of their own nationality, respectively by members speaking their own language and also the division of the sick-bay as to nationalities. The attention given them was recognized and praised. In the second quarter of 1942 the following members were added to the medical staff:

1. Plant physician Dr. med. Peschel  
(part time plant physician, surgeon at the hospital of Auschwitz)
  2. Camp - and sick-bay physician Bielich  
(practitioner, panel doctor).
- 3.) That the development and sphere of tasks of the medical department was given priority by the plant management, is undoubtedly proved by the fact, that the dispensary was the first project to be completed; the X-ray-section took up its work sooner than planned. In July 1942 we were in a position

- 4 -

to transfer

- a) the medical service of the plant
- b) the activity of the panel doctor
- c) the sick bays

to the dispensary - U - and hospital building, which fact I wish to emphasize, since we were the first department of the plant to move into a stone-building. The building direction etc. was still housed in huts. The dispensary was provided with the most up-to-date equipments and contained rooms for

- a) 1st plant physician (chief plant physician)
- b) 2nd plant physician
- c) Medical inspector in conformance with the employer's professional liability insurance association (at the same time advisory plant physician to the plant management in his capacity as chief physician of the municipal hospital - surgeon and gynecologist-).
- d) Panel doctor of the Regional Public Insurance Institute (Re-examination office for sickness insurance - and labor offices).
- e) First Aid Station I (casualty station with a plant medical assistant in charge, open day and night).
- f) X-ray section (one female technical assistant)
- g) medical laboratory (one laboratory nurse).
- h) Section for medicated baths and irradiation (short wave, ultraviolet rays, collux, heat treatment etc., with certified therapist in charge).
- i) Camp physicians (panel doctors).
- j) Medical index cards (at the disposal of the plant physicians, camp physicians, panel doctors, medical inspector etc.).
- k) Household administration (with store-room, linen room, man's-room, house-service)
- l) Clearing Office
- m) Store-room for medicaments (the branch dispensary was approved and in the course of being established).
- n) Store-room for bandages with adjoining room for sterilization (table apparatus with distilled water processor, and hot-air-sterilizer).
- o) Office for the physician on duty.
- p) Dental department.

Besides, the following departments were located in the annex or in the

collar:

Office of the plant sickness fund and branch  
Office of the General Municipal Health Insurance Society (for workers of building contractors),

mortuary with dissecting room,

boiler room for hot water,

pump station for water supply.

Behind the dispensary (W building) there were the sick bays separately

fenced in. The sick-wards

DOCUMENT NO. 11 DUESSELDORF  
DUESSELDORF DOCUMENT NO. 143

- 5 -

by being subdivided into rooms with 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 beds, permitted individual treatment, according to the case of illness, and were all provided with running hot and cold water; each station had bathing facilities and a kitchen for preparing meals.

Number of beds: Station I	43 beds and kitchen for cold meals, refrigerator.
Delivery-rooms: Station II	43 beds and 10 cots for babies.
Station III	51 beds
still section Station IV a	34 beds
hubs with Station IV b	23 beds (provided for patients suffering from pulmonary disease)
own sanitary installation	
	<hr/>
	203 beds and 10 cots for babies

temporarily reduced by 51 beds which were occupied by crematorium

a) First Aid Post II	10 beds
East and West	(currency foot station)
b) First Aid Post III	20 beds (rebuilding and extension is planned)
Women's Camp	
c) First Aid Post V	20 beds (stone building with bath etc.)

Thus there are still 50 beds in the camps; they were in the sick bays attached to the first aid posts, where the own physicians held their consultation hours and also had their quarters.

In the main dispensary and the sick bays of the dwelling camps there

were therefore in all: 257 beds  
and 10 cots for babies.

Up to the completion of the "Salzitterbuscher" (concrete airraid shelter for the sick) sufficient shelters against shell splinters were provided in the garden of the sick bays, respectively all sick persons were evacuated from the danger-zone by two buses and two trucks of the plant. The transfer of the X-ray section and of the main ward was planned, respectively carried out. The concrete airraid-shelter offered safety to the medical personnel, the patients of the sick-bays and in addition could also shelter the war invalids and disabled persons.

- 6 -

Next to the dispensary there was the delousing station, which all the incoming transports and all the inmates of the camp had to pass in turn. It was a hot-air plant which had been completed on a priority basis (about Spring 1942); there was certified disinfectant in charge. An extension of the building was planned which was to be used as a disinfecting station and was to have a splinter - and bomb-proof store room for the balance of the inmates of the sick bays, which after had been stored in sick bay IV b. The delousing stations II and III, which were in the course of construction, were to be equipped with an ultra-short-wave installation which was considered one of the most up-to-date installations of its kind.

The following duties were divided among the fulltime physicians:

1. Plant physician (German) plant examinations, airraid precautions, examinations deciding fitness for work, camp inspections, investigation of sources of infection.  
General Practitioner: X-ray examination stomach/intestine.
2. Plant physician (German) Consultation hours as head doctor for Germans, sick bay physician at the main dispensary
- Camp physician Dr. Pystol (Polish) Consultation hours for Poles sick-bay physician at the main dispensary.
- Camp physician Dr. Gawanski Consultation hours for Poles and Italians and for the Polish camp for men III.
- Camp physician Dr. Swierikow (First Aid Post II) Consultation hours for all nationalities of camp II (East and West)  
Living in camp II (Russian) Dermatologist; in charge of the brothels (German and foreign prostitutes).  
Specialist in skin diseases etc.

NEUFELD DOCUMENT BOOK II,  
NEUFELD DOCUMENT No. 143

Camp Physician Dr. CHALATOV  
(First Aid Station V)  
Residence: Camp V  
First Aid Station III (Armenian)

Surgery hours for camp V and  
Foreign Women's Camp III

---

All German and foreign physicians, in the regular employment of IG  
(as factory or insurance physicians) participated in the first aid  
service for accidents and factory air raid precautions.

---

Dentist SEEWALD  
(German)

Surgery for German and foreign em-  
ployees with own X-ray equipment.  
(free insurance physician) consulta-  
tion during factory routine examina-  
tions.

Dentist SEMLENKO  
(Russian)

acting as assistant dentist

In charge of clearing station  
(German)

Registration of casualties according  
to occupation groups; consulting  
factory physician to the factory  
management in his capacity as chief  
physician of the municipal hospital.  
As surgeon; Evaluation of X-ray taken  
of casualties.

Confidential physician  
(German)

Re-examinations for Insurance and  
Employment Office

---

Personnel: The following factory-provided personnel was at the  
disposal of the factory and camp physicians:

medical auxiliaries	50 persons
clerks (card index)	10 "
kitchen and domestic help	17 "

Survey as on 1 October 1944 that is a total of 77 persons

---

In the women's quarters of the Main Ambulatorium, a labor ward  
(delivery berth) had been equipped; on principle both German and  
foreign mothers were assisted in childbirth by the German midwife-  
nurse, who was also responsible for the proper care of the mother  
and infant during the legally prescribed period. The nursing mother  
was given light work in the vicinity of the Main Ambulatorium (ve-  
getable peeling pantry etc.) and was encouraged by the nurse in  
charge to keep to the proper feeding periods; the mother herself  
slept on the Ambulatorium premises.

The child was looked after by the station personnel, who also washed and repaired the child's linen. The German midwife-nurse acted as friend and helper at our infants' crèche. The mothers had no expenses, as the factory bore all the costs.

3.) The individual camp managements were assisted by so-called sick-wardens, who kept records of patients during surgery hours, who had to see that a treatment sheet was made out; that incapacitated patients received food coupons from the camp management; that they were reported sick to the Insurance Fund (so that ignorance of social insurance rules would not deprive them of benefits, if they did not report in time), and that they were also registered as "sick" by the factory departments or building firms, as the case might be. For necessary specialist consultations (eyes, ears, nerves etc.) and periodic checks through the Public Health Department etc., the patient was accompanied by a person conversant with the language, who arranged for meals and knew the transportation schedules (railroad, autobus, streetcar); thus speedy delivery of medical reports to the attending physician was assured and the necessary treatment could be begun at once. Drugs were mostly administered during the

consultation, and the proper compliance with medical instructions (ambrocations, change of surgical dressings etc.) by first aid station personnel was assured at all times of the day.

Housing barracks were fumigated in rotation, with carbon disulphide, while the inhabitants passed through the delousing installation with their top clothes and underwear. In addition, there were vermin spot checks in certain work groups (domestic service of the housing units, keepers of linen or other stores, hairdresser's shop etc.) All newly arriving transports were sent through the delousing center with their entire luggage; furthermore dry blood tests for "typhus" were taken, and nobody was released for allocation before the medical department had examined these. In the interim period the camp management had in addition to observe so-called "quarantine regulations". The medical inspection of the camp covered sanitary installations (washrooms, bathing and latrine installations etc.) and in the housing barracks also closets, eating utensils etc. All housing barracks had central heating; with a separate boiler house for each housing camp. Play and sports facilities for off-duty hours were provided or were under construction for the individual housing camps.

When diphtheria or parotitis (mumps) occurred, isolation wards were set up at once; tests of contacted persons (throat slides) were at once taken, and these sporadic diseases could

be checked locally. In the very few cases of sickness which were attended by typhus symptoms, "quarantine" measures were at once ordered; the mere suspicion aroused the medical staff and thus the factory's source of investigation always forestalled the official regulations by several days; the completed findings mostly confirmed that the "source" was outside the housing camps. If tuberculosis occurred, isolation was ordered, and if the patient could be moved, his release was obtained through the local employment office; arrangements for the necessary papers (visa, passport photographs etc.) were made through the medical department and also for the removal to his native country or to special reception camps established for this purpose. In proportion to the number of housing camp inhabitants, gonorrhoea and syphilis cases were not above "average", the source of contagion lying mostly in the larger surrounding towns (as a consequence of the so-called Sunday excursion). However, the later stages of these luetic diseases required a large quantity of anti-luetic preparations and the complaints were often exaggerated; the Southern races, (French, Italians) accounted for the highest percentage and were moreover difficult patients under treatment, though they should have realized that it was for their own good. On the other hand, I shall not leave unmentioned that the various national groups showed an intelligent attitude toward medical care and provided volunteer helpers from their ranks. From an organizational point of view the February 1943 mass inoculation was a perfect success; Monday through Friday, the hours of 1800 to 2000 were set aside for the inoculation of all camp inmates (German and foreign) in each individual camp. Thus the inoculations were all completed within three weeks, and only a few stragglers (due to leave or sickness, etc.) were inocu-

lated afterwards in the main ambulatorium. In the large camps, 6 inoculation centers were established, where a physician cared with approximately 450 to 500 persons per hour. Vaccines and instruments were provided by I.G.

apart from typhoid, there were also typhus inoculations; however the latter were carried out sectionally. The chief factory physician was also in professional contact with the physicians of Camp IV (Labor Camp Buna/Lonowitz - SS physician) and Camp VI (British Prisoner of War Camp, British Staff Physician) and of the Besenwitz (Schmidt-Poland) special police camp. Medical service in these camps ran parallel with that of the I.G.'s employees' camps though sometimes if necessary their routine was changed. Thus in the special camp all inmates were inoculated against meningitis (inflammation of the meninges) (inoculation done at the expense of I.G.). The assignment of the chief factory physician to these secondary camps had the inevitable result that lines were exterminated and hygiene rules were enforced. While the prisoners' labor camp was on principle under the supervision of SS physicians and SS medical orderly teams, the British

prisoner of war camp and the special camp received additional relief from the IG Medical Department (Use of X-ray equipment, utilization of examination material in the medical laboratory etc., motor ambulance transportation to the Stalag field hospital, dental treatment, medicinal baths, etc.) from the SS labor camp inmates had to use the IG delousing facilities (due to repairs to their own), the entire disinfection personnel was sent to work elsewhere during that time, and only the First Disinfecter was on call at the Main ambulatorium in case the apparatus needed regulating; medical orderlies and guards were provided by the SS; A prisoner working as medical orderly also had to organize the prisoners' march to and from the installations and for this reason he had to use the telephone in my office to ring up the labor camp; he proved to be a useful man in civilian life, but unfortunately when the application for his release was approved, he had fled; we had intended to employ him as a free man.

The inmates of the Sosnovitz special police camp were temporarily under guard and the camp was later taken over by the IG as a free camp, for instance a medical student, who had worked there as medical orderly (Polish nationality), was employed (as a famulus) at the Municipal Hospital, on my recommendation; when I was sick (stomach hemorrhage) he was

consequently allowed to give no injections. During the air raids we experienced how intelligently the various national groups rendered each other "first aid", and I must here make special mention of the prisoners of the labor camp "Euse/lonowitz", who, though unguarded, took our casualties to the Main Ambulatorium first, and only then took their own injured to the station of Camp IV; (when asked, they replied that all requiring "first aid" has been attended to.) They were practically outside the guard chain, the Main Ambulatorium not being located on the factory premises. Blood donors, too, came forward from the ranks of the German and foreign employees after each raid.

Within the social department, the female social welfare worker (for place of work, accommodation, juvenile protection etc.) and the Social Nurse (hospital visits, home visits to families etc.) worked closely together with the Medical Department, which also processed recommendations for people to be sent to the convalescence home.

- 4.) It was only natural that, as the number of employees increased, there should be a positive rise in the number of cases requiring hospitalization, in spite of our well equipped factory sick berth; and to cope with the transportation problem an extra motor ambulance was allocated - so that there were now three in operation. For accidents within the factory, a small tool truck of the factory fire brigade was always available, plus an automobile assigned for

accident first aid and intended to carry the physician and chief factory medical assistant. The situation was aggravated by the shortage of beds in the nearby hospitals and the fact that the ambulance often had to run in the opposite directions to pick up single patients. This state of things was stopped by the initiative of the factory management, who took over the direction of building operations of the municipal hospital, and who speeded the completion by dispatching laborers and making a contribution to the costs. In other ways too, the factory gave the municipal hospital every support (priority on "Bayer" preparations, medical instruments etc.).

5.) In wise circumspection the factory management had established corresponding facilities for the feeding of this large camp population (factory gardening establishment, butcher's section employing roughly 35 persons, agriculture etc.). These household establishments included the canteen kitchens and food stores, which provided warm and cold food, at lunch and suppertime, food issue counters were in operation for the individual shifts in the factory; in addition, items of every day use (notepaper, shaving kit, toothpaste etc.) were on sale at the stalls of the housing camps, and each had also repair shops, tailor's shops and hairdresser's shops.

Checks on the hygienic conditions of these installations were part of the routine medical inspection tours; periodic examinations of the kitchens and sales personnel with extra stool, urine and blood tests for bacteria (typhoid, dysen-

very carriers etc.) and strict enforcement of the rule that protective clothing, (head scarfs etc.) must be worn when preparing and issuing food, helped to prevent the spread of infection from the sections to the housing camp communities (kitchen, separate baths and latrines). Regular reports on the calories for each national group had to be submitted to the factory management, while the menus were compiled with the assistance of the chief factory physician. Because of the above resources (agriculture, factory gardening etc.) the factory management was able to make good any discrepancies in the official rations on its own initiative. All sick-berth occupants without exception received German rations and all foreign medical personnel received the same rations as the German staff. In addition, the household establishments contributed fruit preserves rich in vitamins, and fresh fruit (apples, oranges) for the sick-berths. When the diet kitchen was established, the meals were taken in a communal dining hall (roughly 350 persons without sick-berth occupants); the medical staff was instructed to take their meals exclusively in this dining room, so as to prevent any criticism from outsiders. That the food was abundant, is shown by the fact that those who ate there, did without the portions issued in the early morning (at 6.00 to 9.30 hours) for convenience's sake (late sleepers), or bartered their coupons for tobacco,

so that the Medical Department frequently had to take disciplinary action. As complaints about the food were received from hospitalized patients, the factory management gave instructions for supplementary supplies to be sent to the Municipal Hospital by the household establishments.

The prisoners of the Labor Camp Bana-Monowitz, too, received a warm midday meal at work. As far as I remember, the prisoners received overtime supplements. Many foremen saw to it that such supplements were obtained, and I think these things were finally organized on a kind of tacit understanding. When we talked to the prisoners, - in spite of the regulations, - complaints were not voiced, as everybody realized that camp food does not improve the appetite in the long run.

- 6.) Considering that the foreign workers had not had a well organized social insurance like ours in their own country - sickness insurance - it would be wise to call the sickness high; for instance, where a patient would be treated for slow-healing leg ulcers at his own expense at home, he was now retained in a sick-bed until the ulcer had healed. Even if a patient exaggerated the symptoms, he was first given a check at the sick-bed with X-ray (stomach), fluoroscope (lungs), blood, and urine tests etc. often in consultation with a specialist, in order to clarify the diagnosis.

It was rare that patients did not avail themselves of admission to the infirmary, since dispensary-costs were met by the works and therefore there was no reduction in sickness relief incurred by admission to the infirmary (in the case of hospitalization only a domestic allowance, which was not granted to unmarried patients). All nationalities benefited from free dispensary-treatment, whether they belonged to the workers of I.G. or construction firms. On the one hand there were many cases of incapacity to work brought about by the workers themselves by neglect of minor wounds which then led to lymphangitis, oryngitis and so on, on the other hand also so-called deliberate mutilation, - blister - like inflammations caused by the application of certain plant-leaves, conjunctivitis through tobacco-dust, infection of wounds with Benzol and so on, cankerization of healing wounds by salt, lye and so on.

The state of health was worst among the Western nations (French, Flemish, Belgian, Dutch) and Italians, better among Poles and Eastern workers than among the German labor-forces. This, probably, found its explanation in the excessive demands made at their place of work on the limited number (in proportion to the foreign workers) of German workers (considerable overtime, responsibility for security in connection with production and so on). This also explains the low accident-figures in spite of the employment of so much unskilled personnel (German as well as foreign). Pictorial and written information calling attention to regulations

conducive to the prevention of accidents was constantly disseminated. In the event of major plant-accidents the works chiefs and the security-engineer (if necessary the Criminal Police) were always present for an investigation of the circumstances/<sup>leading</sup> to the accident and for advice. The Western nations, in most cases, derived their personnel from their home-firms whereas the Eastern nations (Poles, Ukrainians and so on) relied on allocations by the Labor Offices. The general treatment as well as the food and other welfare arrangements often had the satisfactory result that, on their return from home-leave, workers were accompanied by members of their family or other friends who voluntarily applied for allocation. And personal requests by kitchen and camp personnel to be transferred to factory-work were not rare. Nor could anything detrimental be said about the morale in the living quarters; private entertainments showing the workers' national character were readily organized. Severity was at times applied in connection with so-called outsiders (larceny upon corridors) who were brought to order by their own camp-authority or camp ward. The general appearance on the average could be said to be good, the detainees, too, on the average had a fair appearance. Individual mental conditions, family-life and so on naturally caused their detention to have varied effects. On accounts of free and unrestricted movement within the grounds of the plant according to the individual sphere of work, it had even been possible for intimate contacts to develop between detainees and family German workers and employees.

Judging from these established individual cases (in reality this must have happened even more frequently) the supervision at the place of work cannot have been so very severe. On the occasion of special celebrations and birthdays of German co-workers, presents were often to be seen which had been given by the working Kommando, accompanied by apt caricatures, to be shown, of course, only to intimates.

7) In conclusion, I may say, proof has been established that

- 1) the chiefs of construction (Oberingenieur FAUST), of the plant (Director Dr. GUERRFIELD), and of the concern (Generaldirector Dr. BERG), took a personal interest in the medical section and the care of health, giving it generous support,
- 2) the direction of the plant paid attention to details, and made every effort to check, from the start, abuses which developed, and
- 3) that the direction of the plant and of the construction, by their tolerance for my humane treatment (the fact that they were carried out was dependent on the availability of equipment belonging to the plant - trucks and so on), ran the risk of being attacked by party-organs on this account.

Finally, in the subsidiary plants Heidenau and Keenigstein I encountered the same assistance, priority also being given to construction-works (Brick-building -elousin -installation).

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUELFELD  
DUELFELD DOCUMENT No. 143

---

Proper care was taken of the patients until the very last days and even on 29 March 1945 I was sent from Koenigstein to Central Germany in order to buy the necessary instruments and medical appliances for a new ambulatorium that was to be established. Unfortunately the military events of the time prevented me from returning to my place of duty.

(2) Benefeld 2/Malsrode, 16 August 1947.

Si med: Hermann RIESS

---

Hermann RIESS  
Plant dispensary assistant  
State registered male-nurse  
and disinfectant.

(stamp  
Local Administration  
Westernach-Benefeld)

I certify this signature to be correct.

Benefeld, 16 August 1947  
Local Administration

Si med: Signature

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Muenster, 21 January 1948.

Si med: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

---

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Hermann RIESS, plant infirmary-assistant and state-registered male nurse and disinfectant, living at Benefeld via Galsrode, Uferstrasse 38, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From 17 November 1941 until 21 January 1945 (the day of evacuation) I was employed as senior plant infirmary assistant at the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie, and declare that the enclosed organization plan of the medical section signed by me on 25 July 1947, dates from approximately October 1944 and corresponds to the organization at that date.

(20) Benefeld via Galsrode, 16 August 1947.

Si nod: Hermann RIESS

Hermann RIESS

Plant dispensary assistant  
state-registered male nurse and  
disinfectant.

I certify this to be a correct signature.

Benefeld, 16 August 1947.

(stamp of  
Local Administration  
Westerhohl-Benefeld)

Local Administration  
Signed: Signature  
Mayor

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 28 January 1949

Si nod: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Dr. med. Ulrich FESCHEL, surgeon, Braunschweig, Klinik, Parkstr. 2-3, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Naumburg, Germany.

From 1 November 1941 until 1 April 1944, as a supplementary occupation, I was plant medical officer of I.G. Farbenwerk Juschwitz, Upper Silesia, and after that, honorary "Advisor to the Manager in questions relating to health and social welfare" in connection with the workers. My regular occupation during the whole of this time was that of Chief of the municipal hospital at Juschwitz.

In my capacity as plant medical officer in connection with my supplementary occupation I had an opportunity of becoming familiar with all installations of the plant. When I took over my work there was not yet much to be seen of the plant. A start had been made with the earth works and the plant-foundations, and with the establishment of living quarters for the workers. Already at this time there were definite plans for the administering of medical care and for the erection of a suitable building for this purpose.

I made Dr. DUERRFELD's acquaintance in August 1941 when he briefly outlined the directives according to which

the medical sections at the other I.G. plants were run. He declared literally he did not wish any distinction to be made between Germans and foreigners in the care of health. With regard to the detainees from the Concentration camp Loschwitz who were employed at the plant, doctors and nursing-personnel of I.G. Farbenindustrie had received strict injunctions from the SS guards (under threats of imprisonment) not to establish any contacts whatever with the detainees. The entire medical attention given to these detainees was exclusively in the hands of the SS personnel subordinated to the Kommando of the Concentration Camp and who were not entitled to take any orders whatever from the I.G.

The newly erected building destined for the centrally administered medical care of all plant-workers was situated outside the fence enclosing the I.G. works. It was a brick-building, containing approximately 50 rooms. It included also 3 brick- and 2 timber-buildings for the accommodation of patients' beds (about 160). In this section were admitted patients who were confined to the building, who were suffering from slight illnesses but did not require hospital-nursing. Besides, there were also wards in each camp for the accommodation of patients suffering from slight illnesses. 3 to 5 doctors were permanently employed on their own account in the above-mentioned building for the treatment of out patients among the workers, that is to say they were not employees of the plant but independent practicing doctors of different nationalities, paying a small fee

for the use of the rooms.

The building itself was furnished with all modern conveniences, X-ray apparatus, laboratory, dental clinic, (2 dentists), bathing establishment with many medicinal baths, a maternity-ward, crèche and similar things. - Many a clinic in large hospitals would have been proud of such modern equipment. In addition to the above-mentioned quarters for the medical care of patients with slight illnesses, there were first-aid-stations in the individual camps where a medical orderly was permanently in attendance. Foreign doctors, if possible of the same nationality as their patients, attended there for consultations. Cases requiring treatment by a specialist were, when necessary, taken to the above-mentioned building by ambulance.

A disinfectin firm Marum with a considerable staff was charged with the task of keeping the camp free from vermin. At regular intervals of 6 weeks each individual box was disinfected and de-loused, a sum amounting to thousands was spent annually by the plant-management for this purpose. There was also a modern de-lousing installation with hot-air to keep down the vermin. A hyper-modern delousing apparatus with ultra-short waves was being installed. Hygienic conditions in the camps were distinctly superior in comparison with those of other labor camps. The living-quarters were centrally heated. In each camp there were abundant wash-houses and shower-rooms at everybody's disposal, where a hot shower could be taken two to three times weekly.

In the various camps there were play and sport grounds as well as rooms for leisure time occupations.

As the town of Auschwitz had no hospital and the nearest hospitals which could admit patients were 35 km distant, it was necessary to establish a hospital in the immediate neighbourhood. The plan was conceived in May 1941 and was very soon put into effect due to the factory management's initiative. An appropriate building was available. This was enlarged and arranged in the most modern way. The hospital itself was valued at 1,2 millions Mark. The equipment and renovations cost about 5 - 600 000.- RM.

The hospital was capable of admitting 450 patients; and on the basis of the central directives governing the calculation of the required number of beds in hospitals, this was quite sufficient for the population in question including the employees.

I mention here that neither the NSDAP nor the German Reich Government agencies furthered or supported the hospital plan. The very greatest difficulties were encountered. All the same, due to Dr. JAROS' very energetic initiative it was possible to create this modern hospital; Dr. JAROS was materially aided by Dr. EVERFELD and the works' construction directorate, the latter making labour and building material available. By Dr. JAROS' order, a great part of the financial means that could not be made available by the town of Auschwitz, was made available by I.G. Farben.

In the hospital too, the same treatment was given to foreign workers as to Germans. Thus, both foreigners and Germans slept on Schlaraffia mattresses - in quite only one out of many stories.

The fact that foreigners and Germans were in principle treated alike, caused violent quarrels with the Party and the administrative agencies of the community which reportedly demanded that the allowances and equipments for the hospital be reduced since such a high percentage of foreigners was treated there.

I may mention here that the factory management fully supported me in this struggle and resolutely carried its point of equal treatment for all employees even with the highest Gau agencies.

I do not to say that the correspondence concerning these questions is no longer in my hands, but I very well remember these points because frequently enough I was threatened with loss of position and liberty. The most difficult task was the revisioning of the employees, which was exclusively in the hands of the factory management and was not carried out by the German Labor Front - as in other plants - (an unforgettable incident which I experienced with the Chief of the Reich Medical Chamber and the Gauleiter (Gau Office Leader) of the RLF (German Labor Front), when the former asked why the health and revisioning conditions were so much better than in other works inspected by him.)

several first kitchens were available for provisioning which took place under restricted medical control. Provisions were procured by the maintenance establishments of the plant, by means of its own agriculture and horticultures, and by purchase abroad.

Thus it became possible to supply a regular diet rich in vitamins in the very well organized diet kitchen in which a daily average of 600 persons were fed, because for this purpose, vegetables were imported from Holland, tinned milk from Denmark and fruit from Italy.

The menus of all the kitchens were checked in the medical department every week, a special list was drawn up in which calories, as well as albumin, fat, coal hydrates and all vitamins in rations were entered every day. I distinctly remember the figures for the albumin minimum which was not less than 50. The lowest number of calories for light workers was never below 2800, the highest was about 3500 for heavy workers. These could be arrived at only because provisions, in addition to the official rations, were procured from the resources of the plant and distributed among the employees.

There was a great store of indignation on the part of many party agencies against this exceptional position of IG Auschwitz plant employees. The same applied to the procurement of medicines. There were very frequent complaints on the part of administrative agencies about the excessive consumption of medicines, the reduction of which was carried out meticulously, since so many medicines were not meant to be

available for foreigners, in the case of this order, the plant continued to produce, through its own facilities all the medicines necessary for the employees' health. It was possible to verify the good results of these work efforts statistically.

By means of protective vaccinations of all employees, foreigners and Germans - against typhoid and typhus, at a time when hardly any typhus serum at all was available for the civilian population, it had been possible to keep all the camps practically entirely free from epidemics.

In spite of this, only 3 typhus cases, two of which could not be definitely ascertained. Such a percentage is far lower than the percentage at any time (war or peace) among the civilian population of this area, a fact which can be verified by the health statistics of the Polish Administration.

There was an extensive organization for the prevention of accidents, which issued instructions for the prevention of accidents in class-  
-all employees in the camp also attended instructive lectures for the employees. The amount of illness among all the employees, by no means, exceeded normal limits, not even during the seasons for which records normally show a considerable increase in the number of sick people.

To supplement what Dr. ... gave instructions and Dr. DUESSELDORF's (the factory manager's) initiative, it was possible to raise health and sanitary conditions even.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUEBFIELD  
DUEBFIELD DOCUMENT No. 150

IG Auschwitz employees to a level such as I had not observed in any of the other plants I had visited.

In Upper Silesia the Auschwitz plant was definitely leading in this respect and Auschwitz observers were repeatedly obliged to admit this fact.

I think that Senior physician-lect (Government Senior Physician) Dr. GUSSELY, too, will be ready to confirm this fact; he knew that such were the facts then was requested by the Government Agency. Later I had the opportunity of being informed by numerous doctors from other plants, about the instructions of these plants. Everybody was astonished at the broad-minded manner in which the Auschwitz plant had been organized and at the fact that it had been possible to disregard the limits fixed for foreigners, by Party and State.

Si nec: Ulrich FISCHER

Dr. med. Ulrich FISCHER

I hereby certify the signature, overleaf, of the specialist Dr. med. Ulrich FISCHER, 2 Parkstr., Braunschweig.

Braunschweig, 11 January 1947.

Si nec: signature  
1947

(attn:  
Erich SEIDL,  
Attorney-at-law Braunschweig)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above copy is in conformity with the original of the document.

Braunschweig, 21 January 1948

Si nec: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, the undersigned, ELLEN, nurse, Leunfharde/ street, post Beverun on Kreis (district) Lorchheim, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Schwerin, Germany.

Early in May 1942 I entered the medical department of the IG. Farben and Auschwitz, as laboratory nurse in the medical laboratory. I was hired by Dr. Fabron without being interviewed by any superior about membership in the Party or any other National Socialist or organization.

When I arrived in Auschwitz, I had no expectation of the construction of a large IG plant and was astonished at the broad-minded manner in which social welfare, accommodation for foreigners and Germans and supply of food were handled.

The medical department was an organization located in several buildings and situated outside the plant itself. It consisted, several Doctors, women in various positions, workers there. Later, when the number of prisoners increased, each camp had its own doctor, who was so far as possible of the same nationality. We held consultation hours in essentially terms of medical cases and looked after those suffering from minor ailments, who were accommodated in special wards.

Several nurses and male-nurses were at his disposal. The employees of the medical department consisted of medical aids of various nationalities: all of them had the same official duties as we German employees. Their food was the same as the Germans' food. We were on good terms with each other in our work.

The care for expectant mothers of foreign nationality is particularly worth mentioning. Already prior to their confinement they came to the well equipped infirmary for foreign women. There was a special lying-in room, room for babies etc. These installations were equal to any in the department of good hospitals.

I frequently talked to women of various nationality and never found that they disliked work with the IG. They were not asked to do any special kind of work for women. I did not see any foreign women who in themselves were downtired, cheerless or pining away. All of them were well fed and we German women, particularly we nurses, were in well with them at all times. We were never <sup>reprimanded</sup> on this account by the factory management or our immediate superiors.

There was a women's aid list for foreign female workers who submitted requests (mothers with children) to the factory management and complied with them, if possible. I will remember that a nurse was appointed in each camp for the special purpose of supervising and feeding the young children.

who were no longer accommodated in the infants' department. Thus the mothers were able to remain near to their children.

Many cultural arrangements were provided for. The Charkow opera and its staff, for instance, performed a few operas for German employees and Eastern workers. The French camp had a theatre of its own, which was also frequented by Germans.

The factory management's care for all employees, both Germans and foreigners, was constantly evident. The establishment of the diet kitchen which was utilized almost exclusively by foreigners, must be particularly stressed. The calories of the meals supplied were calculated daily. For some time I calculated the calories myself, frequently also in co-operation with Dr. BRUNSTLE. I distinctly remember that 2000 calories were the lowest figure. Dr. DUERFELD attaches special value to the calculation of calories.

I frequently went to various working places because I was interested in the work. I never saw that prisoners and foreign workers were punished or driven to work. Any punishment was most strictly forbidden. The prisoners' inferior working results were accepted as a matter of course.

The prisoners of camp IV had their own medical care and were not connected with our sanatorium. Help in cases of accident was also the responsibility of the SS.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERFELD  
DUERFELD DOCUMENT No. 610

I remember however that, inspite of this, a prisoner who met with an accident just in front of the ambulatorium during the construction of the diet kitchen, received first aid and was then taken to the SS-hospital.

When Upper Silesia was threatened by air attacks, many shelters were built for all employees. In case of an air-raid warning, I had to go to the plant's main air raid shelter with the camp-doctor and a male-nurse. Everybody gathered together there during the alarm; Germans, foreigners and prisoners. The factory management attached special value to having its own blood donors' center, also to a regular listing and treatment of people suffering from venereal diseases.

After I had left Auschwitz and lived in my home district which was occupied by the Poles after the surrender, a Polish woman who had resisted the camp dentist in consultation hours, frequently came to see me. In our conversation she reportedly characterized Dr. DUERFELD as a superior possessor of the best qualities. She had - so she said - respect for such a man <sup>at</sup> all times. She called the IG Auschwitz a great family and said that she had had a fine time with the I.G.

In this connection I would like to stress once more the great care Dr. DUERFELD took in his capacity as manager of the works. He was esteemed and respected by all employees, both Germans and foreigners. Every employee benefitted by his precautionary measures and enjoyed the IG's special protection.

Braunschweig (Brunswick) 11 November 1947.

Signed: Margarete REHMANN

Margarete REHMANN

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 840

Register of documents No. 191/1947

In my capacity as notary, I hereby certify the signature overleaf,  
affixed before me, to be that of Fraulain Margarete REIDMAN,  
nurse, Braunschweig, 25 Hopfengarten.

Braunschweig, 11 November 1947

Signed: Signature  
Notary

(stamp: ROBERT HEISEGEN  
Notary at Braunschweig)

Fees:

Value (Article 144 section 1 jointly with Article 24  
section 3,2 Fee regulations) RM 3.000.-

Fee Article 39 Fee regulations, 1/4 = RM 4.--  
Turnover tax 3% = " -12

RM 4.12

Received

Braunschweig, 11 November 1947

Signed: Signature  
Notary

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above is a  
true copy of the original of the document.

Munich, 23 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hermann REISS, plant medical assistant, state registered male nurse and disinfectant, living at Benefeld ueber Walserode, Siedlungsstrasse 13, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Court in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany:

- 1) I have been employed, from 17 November 1941 until 31 January 1945 (the day of evacuation) as first plant medical assistant in the medical section of plant Auschwitz pertaining to I.G. Farben and can make the following statement concerning the procedure of a sick-report in the camp.
- 2) Newly reporting patients had to appear at 7 A.M. before the sick-cell attendant and were jointly taken to the Main Dispensary where they were introduced to the medical officer at 8:00 hours.

Attendance at medical consultations:

New cases and incapacitated patients having an appointment:

Germans	approximately	70 - 80	
Poles	"	100	
Ukrainians	"	100	
Croats	"	40	
Italians	"	50 - 80	maximum approx. 120
French	2	50 - 80	maximum approx. 120

In addition visits to dentist:

all nationalities approximately 50 - 80

In addition at first-aid station I, Main Dispensary:

within a period of 24 hours approximately 100 - 120, maximum 200

In addition at medical baths, ray-treatment and massage-section:

all nationalities approximately 40 - 50

The main dispensary, therefore, dealt with a daily attendance of 600 - 700 people apart from the work done by the plant medical officer, vaccinations, confidential medical attention, distribution of dietary ration cards, special measures in connection with typhoid, throat-scrubbing, analyses of faeces and urine in connection with kitchen-personnel and so on.

3.) In order to avoid, at so-called room-inspections in the living quarters, disabled patients being erroneously reconducted to their place of work, the following means of identification were used:

- a) the copy of medical attendance certificate issued by the Sick Fund (Form C), if certificates made out in one copy only are distributed on account of paper-shortage,
- b) the pay-chit.

At each consultation of the medical officer a stamp was put on both forms with the date of next ordered attendance. In addition, a copy of the visiting book in the possession of the sick-call attendant had to be sent to the camp-direction (another copy went to the place of work - plant-section, building firm - paragraph 3 page 7, dated 16 August 1947), in cases of doubt further enquiry could be made at the dispensary.

4.) The dispensary would not have tolerated any interference on the part of the camp-direction. Whatever has occurred must have happened without the knowledge of the dispensary, if

- a) the camp personnel neglected to send a sick-call patient to the attendant or the dispensary,
- b) if the sick-call attendant, in the event of a large influx of new sick calls unjustifiably refused attendance to anyone on account of reluctance to take on the increase in work connected with it, (providing the requisite attendance-certificates from the competent sick-fund and so on).

In both cases, however, the patient was given the opportunity of asking for a "medical pass" at his place of work. It has happened repeatedly that superiors (masters, foremen, shiftleaders) recommended their subordinates <sup>for treatment</sup> and took a personal interest in the progress of their illness. Information was given to co-nationals and they were allowed hospital visits outside regular visiting hours.

- 5.) For unexpected cases of sickness at the place of work - industrial accidents and so on, a first-aid medical officer was in attendance at the first-aid station in the main dispensary. He was also present for consultations from 1800 to 1900 hours (though only for prescriptions etc. , patients unable to work had to come at the appointed time).
- 6.) The so-called miasmata (epidemics) I have noticed only in connection with the western and Southern nations, rarely with the Eastern peoples, if they appeared among the latter there was generally a reason for it (Diarrhoea on hot days through excessive drinking of cold water), whereas in connection with the Italians, political

motives (Mussolini-affair and so on ?) could be suspected.

On such days, I personally examined many cases in order

a) to render assistance to the camp medical officer and expedite the finding of a reliable diagnosis,

b) to carry out without loss of time necessary medical-technical investigations.

7.) At my suggestion, in addition to the main dispensary, branch-dispensaries were established in the living quarters (consulting-hours, first-aid attendance, infirmaries) - see my affidavit, dated 16 August 1947, page 4 at bottom, page 5 at top -

a) in order to save the patients a long walk to the main dispensary (man with sore feet ?)

b) in order to guarantee the regular compliance with medical orders by the personnel of the branch-dispensaries,

c) in order to eliminate from consulting-hours subsequent cases of inflammation by obtaining "first-aid" treatment after working hours as a preventive measure,

d) in order to build up individual treatment through closer contact between branch-dispensary and first-aid attendant,

2) in order to relieve the main dispensary in connection with air-raid precautions and prevent overcrowding likely to follow from finding accommodation for infirmary patients as well as sick-calls during the morning consulting-hours.



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Reinhold TRICE, living at Leuna, Lillienweg 16, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false declaration. I declare under oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Saarberg, Germany:

1) With reference to the sanitary installations at the prisoners' camp IV, I can state what I gathered from private conversations with prisoners: According to them until 20.00 o'clock prisoners had the opportunity <sup>of</sup> washing under the shower every night prior to their return to the camp <sup>by</sup> the night. It was noticeable that some prisoners were particular about personal cleanliness. These people repeatedly confirmed that the prisoners had only themselves to blame for an absence of necessary personal cleanliness.

2) The conception "Selektion" (Selection) and the procedure as it is understood today was not known to me at Auschwitz. In my conversations with prisoners such statements have never been made to me though prisoners assigned to my plant told me many things which, in their opinion, they were not supposed to mention. The following records will demonstrate that even more serious cases of illness did not lead immediately to a transfer to the concentration camp Auschwitz for hospital treatment:

A prisoner, by name of Robert Levy, a French Jew, born at Strassburg, at that time 24 or 25 years

old, was in charge of the distribution of chemicals in connection with the Kommando Glass-store chemical depot. One day he was reported to me to be ill and I regularly asked his friends how he was. His comrades who more than often visited him at the infirmary first told me that he had double pneumonia and that he would hardly survive. After some time however they told me of an improvement and after a period of convalescence he returned to work. He had been absent on sick leave for about 6 weeks.

3) An SS-medical officer, one day approached Dr. Dierfeld to ask him for chemicals he was in need of for the production of an anti-septic ointment and other medicines. Dr. Dierfeld handed to me, as Chief of the chemical depot, a list of requirements covering several pages and directed me to fulfil these wishes of the SS, which improved the state of health of the prisoners. We delivered not only chemicals but also glass-objects, porcelain utensils and scales.

4) Prisoners were also assigned according to their profession. I, personally, employed altogether 3 prisoners in my office who proved very satisfactory and did excellent work. Chemists were engaged on laboratory work in my plant-laboratory as well as in the plant-laboratory of other sections.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUNSFIELD  
DUNSFIELD DOCUMENT NO. 88

signed: Dr. Reinhold Frick  
Dr. Reinhold Frick

I certify this to be the signature of Dr. Reinhold Frick affixed  
this day before me.

Muenberg, 13 July 1937.

signed: Dr. Seidl  
~~Dr. Alfred Seidl~~  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify this to be a true copy  
of the original document.

Muenberg, 29 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

II  
DOCUMENT BOOK DIERFELD  
DIERFELD DOCUMENT NO. 735

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann Riess, plant medical assistant and state registered male nurse and disinfecter, Dierfeld near Walsrode, have been warned that I run for myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, I state on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Wasmehaus, Germany:

- 1) I worked in the IG Farben works as 1st medical assistant of the plant in the medical department from 17 November 1941 to 21 January 1945.
- 2) During this time I never heard the expression "selections". It was only through the press and radio after the collapse that I got to know what this means. Neither did I ever see anything or hear anything from others at Auschwitz that could have led me to the conclusion that anything of this kind was being carried out in the plant or in camp IV (Bonowitz). Nor did I ever hear any allusions to prisoners being sent to Auschwitz or Birkenau for extermination. Neither was the prisoners' preference for work in the plant interpreted as indicating that the concentration camp Auschwitz or Birkenau meant the prisoners' death.
- 3) Although I worked outside the factory site and only visited the various departments of the enterprise (joiner's workshop etc.) and stores inside the factory site in the case of major accidents or when repairs and new constructions for the medical department were necessary,

- 2 -

I could not have avoided gaining some knowledge of the matter when such selections were carried out officially.

4.) It is true that during all the time I was on duty, I did not enter camp IV (Barracks) - either privately or officially, because sanitary care was on principle in the hands of the SS medical staff; however, during this long period at Auschwitz it would have been impossible for me not to hear about such "selections of people unfit for work"; but in fact I never heard of anything of this kind although I had contact with numberless people in the canteen.

5) Neither did I ever, during all that time, hear anything of the terrible mass extermination in the Auschwitz concentration camp - which is well known to-day -. It can definitely not be said that everybody in the Auschwitz camp was bound to know about it.

6) I saw many people at work in the plant, but there could definitely be no question of "over-exertion" resulting from prisoners' working hard. It follows that I did not see any prisoners collapsing or even dying under the burden of work.

7) I never heard anything of a threat "If you do not work, you will be gassed". Otherwise my attention would of course have been drawn to the gas chamber.

8) I neither saw nor heard that at our building site, during my time at Auschwitz, prisoners were beaten to death or carried dead into the camp. When, after finishing camp IV

DOCUMENT NO. 11 DUESSELDORF  
DUESSELDORF DOCUMENT NO. 785

- 3 -

(Munich), we returned to the camp on the road to Munschwitz, I frequently met columns, but never noticed that sick or even dead people were being carried along. I repeatedly saw the SS ambulance going to the factory site; I think that sick or wounded people were being called for. Since no report was made in this respect to the IG medical department, I personally cannot say whether there were irregularities in connection with these transports. I did not hear anything unfavourable about this, either officially or privately. Whenever concentration camp prisoners happened to receive the prescribed "first aid" treatment through our medical department, patients were also immediately taken to camp IV Munschwitz.

Düsseldorf near Molarke, 26 October 1947.  
signed: Ferraro Rios  
FERRARO RIOS

dentist medical assistant, state registered male nurse and disinfectant

I hereby certify that the signature is correct.

Düsseldorf 26 October 1947

(stamp: municipal administration  
Westerbarl-Düsseldorf)

Municipal Administration

signed: Signature  
Gemeindeführer  
(Director of the Community)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Euerberg, 29 January 1948

Dr. Alfred Seidl

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Karl Zopf, chemist, Leuna, Fackercasso 1, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Nurnberg Germany.

- 1) In my capacity as Chief of the Analytical Laboratory and Leuna-works expert for water and waste water questions, I worked together with Dr. Duerrfeld in the Leunawerk for years. Dr. Duerrfeld who had joined the NSDAP was, to my mind, an idealist who really believed that this movement would benefit Germany. I myself was, from conviction, never a member of the Party or of its affiliated organizations. Dr. Duerrfeld was, in his personal attitude, an honorable person who never threw obstacles in anybody's way for political reasons. He performed his professional work in an exemplary manner and always had the right understanding for the social needs of his subordinate employees and workers.
- 2) After arriving at Auschwitz and taking charge of the organization of the Auschwitz plant, Dr. Duerrfeld tried in the first place to solve the technical side of his task in an exemplary manner, and secondly to provide the necessary social and hygienic installations for his assistants.

- 2 -

3) At Auschwitz I was also advisor for the procurement of water for the plant as well as for the utilization of any waste water. For this reason I often came to Auschwitz. On the occasion of these visits I saw that Dr. Daerrfeld had special installations for medical care and dwelling camps with central heating and shower baths established for the employees. Food was prepared in the most modern large kitchens. The cultural needs of the employees were catered for by the construction of a large theatre hall in which entertainment by means of well-performances were provided several times a week. The drinking water supply, provided by the Auschwitz plant for the plant as well as for the dwelling camp, was also checked and supervised by an expert member of the Reich Institute for Water, Soil and Air Hygiene, Berlin. This establishment was furnished with modern filtering, de-acidifying and iron removing installations and produced perfect drinking water according to the tests of the above Institute. By Dr. Daerrfeld's order I also inspected a prisoners camp, situated on the periphery of the camp, together with the members of the Reich Institute for Water, Soil and Air Hygiene, Berlin. There too, no objections whatsoever could be raised against the dwelling camp, as it also conformed to the hygienic rules. The camp had access to the plant's drinking water supply. Dr. Daerrfeld saw to it that the prisoners received good and additional food. Whenever we inspected the work, I was struck

- 30 -

- 3 -

by Dr. Durrfeld's very frequent intervention in favour of human and fair treatment of prisoners.

Louna, Fra (District) Morsburg

4 October 1947

signed: Dr. Karl Seyf  
DR. KARL SEYF

I hereby certify the signature of Dr. Karl Seyf, residing at Louna, Weckowasse 1, who is personally known to me.

Louna, 4 September 1947.

(stamp: town of Louna)

The Council of the town of Louna

by order: signed: signature

Fee of one Mark has been collected

Contr. No. 39/IX/47 (stamp) CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney-at-law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Morsburg, 30 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Copy!

Reich Institute for  
Water- and Air Quality

Berlin-Dahlem, 9 February 1943

Journal No. A 392

To the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,  
Auschwitz Plant,

Auschwitz

Building Management

Expert Statement

-----  
on  
the bacteriological-hygienic examination of 9 different  
wells for drinking- and industrial water for the plant.

-----  
Submitted on application from the Auschwitz plant;  
letter dated 22 September 1942. Your ref.: Building  
Management Bu. Hoo/Scho.

-----  
The local surveys and samples necessary for submission of the desired  
examination report were made, and taken by the specialists of the  
Reich Institute, Prof. Dr. BEGER, M.D., and Dipl. Ing. NEUMAYER,  
on 27 October 1942.

The purpose of the investigation was to ascertain whether the water  
from a number of wells supplying the camps with drinking water was  
suitable for drinking - and industrial purposes. Apart from that, a  
main experimental well which is to supply the plant with ground water  
was tapped by machine; the water from this well, too, was to be  
examined by us.

The results of our investigations are listed in the enclosed lists  
I-III.

At first the water from the drinking-water well in camp V near  
Hlesionitz was examined. The sample was taken from a tap in the kit-  
chen. The well lies in the open, at a considerable distance from the  
camp buildings.

In the vicinity of the well there was some mowed farming land. No  
other installations through which contaminated surface water could  
seep into the ground near the well were found near the well.

According to the result of the bacteriological test (compare enclosure 1

test No. 6711) the water contained only 72 bacteria per c.c., however Escherichia Coli were present after incubation at 37°C. We are of the opinion that the contamination of the water is due to the fact that the well was not covered properly; as a temporary measure a piston pump was installed, which is to be replaced by a turbine pump. For a start the well would have to be covered properly and another test carried out then to find out whether the well then supplied wholesome water; should this still not be the case, then the contamination might be caused by water containing dirt seeping through in the vicinity. In itself this would not be surprising in view of the lack of a water-tight layer covering the water-conducting sand and gravel. A protective area of 50 meters would have to be set aside around the well; this area may not be fertilized with manure or any water and should be fenced in.

Furthermore, a sample of water was taken from the well in case IV near Bonowitz. This was taken from a tap in the wash room. No installations which might be able to contaminate the water could be ascertained in the vicinity of the well. With 97 bacteria per c.c. the water did, actually, contain a quantity of bacteria above normal, however, in spite of the rather considerable quantity of 250 c.c. of water examined, no Escherichia Coli could be found. The higher than average bacteria count might, in this case, be due to the water remaining in the well for some time before being drawn.

The water of the well IV at the works office of the firm of Mademann (taken from a tap on the pump in the boiler house) contained 102 bacteria per c.c. (enclosure I, test No. 6713); however in this case, too, no Escherichia Coli could be found, in spite of the rather considerable quantity of 250 c.c. of water examined. No objections from the point of hygienic may be raised to the consumption and use of this water. However, in view of the higher than average bacteria count we recommend that the latrine situated 40 meters from the well be removed altogether, or moved further away,

or that at least the latrine hole be re-inforced to prevent seepages, all the more so since there is no water-resistant covering layer on top of the water-conducting sand.

The water from the well No. VII of the firm of Mast (taken from a hydrant) contained only 1 bacterium per c.c., and no Escherichiae Coli could be found even in 260 c.c. of water (see enclosure I, test 6714). Therefore, the water was practically free from Coli and other bacteria. No installations which might contaminate the water are to be found in the vicinity of the well. For these reasons there are no objections to the use of this water for drinking purposes.

The water from well No. XIII near the carbide factory, also taken from a hydrant (compare enclosure I, test No. 6716) contained 18 bacteria per c.c., and the quantity examined was likewise found to be free from Escherichiae Coli. Therefore, there are no objections to the consumption or use of the water.

The water of the well for the hatted camp I near the First Aid Station, taken from a tap in the wash room (compare enclosure I, test No. 6716) contained 144 bacteria per c.c., calculated according to an average of the slides laid out, however no Escherichiae Coli could be found in the 260 c.c. of water examined. In our opinion the higher than normal bacteric count is due to <sup>the</sup> fact that the water remains in the pipes or the boiler for some time before being drawn. No installations which might contaminate the well-water could be found in the vicinity of the well. Under these circumstances we, for our part, have no objections to this water being used for drinking and industrial purposes, the less so since the water-conducting sand is covered by a reasonably strong layer of impenetrable clay.

There are also no objections, from the point of hygiene, to the use of the water from the auxiliary well near the 1000-man-hall for drinking purposes (compare enclosure I, test 6717). The total bacteric count was 28 bacteria per c.c., no Escherichiae Coli could be found.

The sample from the well at the Italians' camp behind the Catadyne filter,

taken from a tap on the reservoir, (compare enclosure I, test No. 6718) contained 33 bacteria per c.c.; no Escherichiae Coli could, however, be found in 260 c.c. of water. The quality of this water, too, is hygienically satisfactory.

Furthermore, a sample of the water from the well in the hatted camp II was taken from a tap in the canteen. The water was practically free from Escherichiae Coli and other bacteria (compare enclosure I, test No. 6719) and therefore suitable for drinking purposes.

In connection with these examinations our specialists inspected the private well supplying Dr. DUERRFELD's house in Kenty. The sample of water taken from a tap in the kitchen on the second floor (compare enclosure II, test No. 6723) contained over 2000 bacteria per c.c. and, even down to the small quantity of water of 0.1 c.c., proved to be contaminated by typical, genuine Escherichiae Coli. This result confirms the opinion expressed by our specialists during their inspection on the completely unhygienic state of the pit-well. As Dr. DUERRFELD was informed personally, the well will first have to be cleaned completely and its walls and covers repaired properly. A new bacteriological test would have to be carried out after the repaired well has been pumped out to a considerable extent and has been in use for some time. We are prepared to carry out this test on application.

In connection with these examinations our specialists took samples of water from the machine-pumped experimental well for the I.G. plant near Zaborze. The total bacterial count was 125 bacteria per c.c., no Escherichiae Coli could be found (compare enclosure III, test No. 6722). In view of the fact that this well is an experimental one which has not been pumped for very long as yet, the higher than normal bacterial count is no cause for concern and should probably decrease considerably after the well has been pumped off for some time. According to the results of the chemical tests the water contains rather a large proportion of iron (6 milligrams/1 ltr) and 0.4 milligrams/1 manganese. Apart from that the organic matter content (expressed by the potassium permanganate consumption

is rather high (22 milligrams/l). The hardness amounts to 11,5 d.G., and is due exclusively to carbonates. An adequate elimination of iron and manganese from the water can probably only be achieved by the addition of chemical precipitants to the raw water with subsequent open jet expulsion and quick filtration.

The question of the abundance of the ground water horizon could not be judged by us, as the results of the final examinations of the office files have not come in yet. As soon as they are completed we expect to be informed so that after extensive local investigations, our specialists may also give an opinion on this question.

The President

by order

(L.S.) Sigmond Prof. Dr. ZILBERT

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

---

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

- 6 -

Copy

National Institute for  
testing the quality of  
water and air.

Journal No. A 1540

Berlin-Dahlem, 11 May 1943  
Correspondence 1

To the Amtskommissar  
Anschwitz/Upper Silesia  
District Bielitz

Expert's report

on

the bacteriologic-hygienic quality of the water from a test well,  
planned for the central water supply of the town of Anschwitz/Upper  
Silesia (District Bielitz).

Reported in accordance with a proposal by the Amtspräsident of  
Anschwitz/Upper Silesia. Letter, dated 28 December 1942, office 860

Proposal: With the above-mentioned letter, the Amtskommissar of  
Anschwitz, Upper Silesia (District Bielitz), informed the National  
Institute for testing the Quality of Water and Air at Berlin-Dahlem that  
the hydrologic preparations for the establishment of a municipal  
water work had now advanced so far that after the erection of the first  
well of the water work, the permanent pumping test could be started,  
and that on a suggestion by the consulting engineer, Ober-Ing. Lind,  
samples of water should be submitted for an informative chemical test  
after the permanent pumping test had been started. The Amtskommissar  
also asked that after the test well had reached a settled state, an expert  
should be sent there in order to make the necessary local examinations  
as well as to take samples of water for an expert's report. After severe  
frost and other handicaps had made it necessary to postpone the start  
of the pumping/<sup>test</sup> several times, the permanent pumping test was started  
on 26 January 1943, and, <sup>as</sup> agreed, samples of water were submitted to the  
National Institute for chemical examinations. Their results are requested  
in supplement 3.

Local inspection: In accordance with the above proposal, our expert,  
Prof. Dr. med. RÜGER, went to Anschwitz

on 1<sup>st</sup> February of this year. In the first place a conference was held here with Amtskommisær Baerendsmister Butz, Municipal Inspector Imulohn and Johr-Ing. Heden, in which general questions concerning the water supply of the town of Anschwitz were discussed. On this occasion it was mentioned that according to the blueprint, the new cemetery was to be established in the immediate neighborhood of the sources of water supply to be made available at Staro-Stawy. Since the prospective layout funnel of the supply area of the planned municipal water work would reach as far as the graves of the cemetery - which for hygienic reasons must under all circumstances be avoided when establishing a central water supply particularly for a larger town - a transfer of the cemetery was planned to an area 300 m south, near Peromba where the water from the water works area can under no circumstances be polluted.

Local conditions: The water supply area is at Staro-Stawy, south of Anschwitz, about 80 km to the East of the street leading from Anschwitz to Kenty, on open fields which were formerly cultivated. There are no establishments which might possibly pollute the water produced by the test well to a dangerous degree, apart from the fact that the area had up to now been used as farm land and cultivated with natural nature. According to statements received, the test well itself consists of a drill well 11,20 m deep, into which a 6 m long filter is built, which is made of all kind of stones with a gravel bed. The layers of earth into which the well is sunk consist according to a cross section of the soil - of 40 cm of original soil, followed by sandy clay down to 2,50 m by sandy gravel down to 4,10 m, then by clay down to 4,50 m and below that down to a depth of 9,60 m, by the water bearing sands and gravels. Below 9,50 m there again follows clay gravel changing into brown clay below 11,20 m. The water level before being set, is 4 m below the ground.

According to information received, the well had been worked as from 25 January, with a short interruption after 31 January; i.e. it had been in continuous action for 15 days on the date when the services were taken, the settled state being reached on 8 February at a production of 60-62 cm<sup>3</sup>/h and a setting of 3,48 m.

Sampling: The necessary samples of water were taken from a pipe extension of the by wash of the pump.

Preliminary remarks to the bacteriological examination: The following is submitted for the better understanding of the subsequent statements concerning the result of the bacteriological examination:

Indicators of the degree of purity: The so-called "total number of germs" and the occurrence or non-occurrence of the bacterium coli serve as bacteriological measuring rods for the purity of drinking water.

- a) Total number of germs: The total number of germs is understood to mean the number of bacteria which, during 24 hours, at a temperature of  $+ 23^{\circ} \text{C}$  and exposed to air, have developed to such an extent from 1 cc of water on the nutrient gelatine used for examinations of water, that they are visible through a triple-strength magnifying glass or even to the naked eye.

Since the water within the developed fine-grained underground at a few meter depth is already free from bacteria or at any rate is relatively free from bacteria, a higher germ content of a sample of ground water, properly taken and examined, proves that either the water - seeping from the surface into the underground - has on its way not been cleared sufficiently from the germs with which it is mixed, or that pollution from exterior sources has penetrated to the water inside the well, or when being pumped, or afterwards.

- b) Occurrence of coli: The occurrence of bacterium coli in drinking water is of special importance in the matter of water hygiene because this germ usually occurs in great numbers within the contents of the intestine of man and animals - especially of mammals. If it can be shown to occur in drinking water, it gives a more detailed knowledge - elaborating the explanation given by the total bacteria count - of the kind of the bacteriological pollution present in the water and proves a pollution by faecal substances. Determination of the number of any coli germs present gives a more exact indication of the degree of pollution.

A pollution of water by the contents of the intestines of men and animals is dangerous from the hygienic point of view, because, with regard to water hygiene, the content of the intestine must always be regarded as potentially poisoned.

Methods of examination used:

a) Fixation of the total number of germs:

In the present case gelatine slides were exposed by our expert immediately after the samples had been taken with 1,0 ccm, 0,5 ccm, 0,2 ccm, and 0,1 ccm water for the purpose of making a total bacteria count. Apart from that there was, as usual, a check slide for the testing of the glass and culture medium material used by us. These slides were at once brought to setting-point by freezing and then stored in a cool glass until they were placed in the incubator (+23°C).

b) Occurrence of coli:

As a method for proving the occurrence of coli bacteria, the determination of the so-called colititer was used in the present case, i.e. the examination as to whether bacterium coli occurred in measured quantities of water of different volumes by brooding on suitable ("optimal") liquid culture medium. For this purpose, various quantities of water graded in two parallel rows, each of 2x100 ccm, 20 ccm, 10 ccm, 1,0 ccm and 0,1 ccm (dextrose peptone liquid according to Mann, or neutral red mannite broth according to Millr) were poured into fermenting glasses with fermenting nutritive solutions. Of these rows one was kept in the incubator at + 37°C for the accumulation of even weakened coli bacteria, the other was kept for retaining accompanying bacteria at the relatively high temperature of 45°C, which however is just conducive to bacterium coli. The samples hatched were - where necessary by the use of more special culture mediums - examined for the occurrence of bacterium coli.

Results of tests: The results of the tests made are reported in the supplements (tables 1 and 2).

The bacteriological test has shown a very favorable result. Only 1 germ developed into a colony on the nutrient agar slides injected with altogether 1,8 ccm; a check slide exposed at the same time but which was not injected did not show any growth of bacteria.

In the fairly large quantity of water of ca. 260 cm used for the test, no bacterium coli could be found. Therefore, the water tested was practically free from bacteria and free from coli bacteria.

In physical and hygienic-chemical respects, too, no pollution of the experimental well or of its water could be found. The water when taken was clear, slightly yellowish in color, and had a distinct odor of rotten eggs (sulphuretted hydrogen). This last fact is without importance in the present case from the hygienic point of view. Sulphuretted hydrogen often occurs in ferrous water and, as experience shows, disappears when the water is aerated, or often even when it is simply exposed to the air. Reaction to litmus paper was definitely acid, corresponding to a pH factor of 6.4 according to a color test with methyl blue. The test for nitrogen compounds, the occurrence of which in water may possibly indicate a certain pollution by waste-substances of human or animal origin, only proved the occurrence of traces of ammonium, whereas there was no evidence at all of nitrous acid or nitric acid.

The subsequent chemical examination at the laboratory of the Reich Institute showed with 6.2 mg/l Cl a low chloride content and with 14 mg/l  $K_2CrO_4$ -consumption a small content of organic substances. The iron content was very high, with 9.0 mg/l Fe; manganese content high with 0.6 mg/l Mn. The total hardness was 9.2 D.G., that of carbonates 9.0 D.G. The water contained rather large quantities of free corrosive carbonic acid. As is shown by this test, the water has practically not changed as compared with the samples taken at the beginning of the Turbin test; only the iron <sup>content</sup> has decreased from 12.8 mg/l Fe to 9.0 mg/l Fe.

A washing of the water is therefore necessary in the present case. In order to get rid of the iron, manganese and carbonic acid content, it is recommended in the present case that the water be aired intensively by jets.

DOCUMENT BONG II LUEKSFELD  
LUEKSFELD DOCUMENT N. 1062

which should result in clearing the water of acid. The isolated iron and manganese were then to be eliminated by a filter of fine gravel. Should these measures not be sufficient, an additional filter of manno (Manganese) may be applied or a final de-aeration by lime water.

Conclusion: In conclusion it can be said with regard to the suitability of the water from the experimental well planned for the control water supply of the town of Lueksnitz, that on the basis of the bacteriological tests taken by us, there are no objections to be raised for hygienic reasons from the point of view of epidemic but that, for general hygienic and economic reasons in view of the high content of iron and manganese and the relatively high percentage of carbonic acid contained in it, the water should be washed to eliminate the iron, manganese and acid. The question of the abundance of the water supply has not been touched upon in this report; this has to be dealt with in a special examination.

The President.

(L.S.) Signed: Prof. Dr. KOSCHICH.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, hereby certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Muenster, 5 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Copy.

National Institute for  
Water and Air Testing

Berlin-Dahlem, 5 November 1943

Journal No. ... 3950

To the  
Lohnwerk Mersburg  
G.m.b.H. Lounawerke

Louna - District of Mersburg

Expert opinion

the hygienic condition of the waterworks for the settlement of  
the IG Farbenwerk Auschwitz/Upper Silesia, and the quality of its  
water.

Given at the request of the Lohnwerk Mersburg G.m.b.H.  
Louna-Werke

Local inspection: The local investigations as necessary for the requested opinion were carried out by our expert Herr Professor Dr. med. BEIER on 6 October of this year. On this day and under the guidance of the expert of the Lohnwerk Mersburg for the water supply of the plant of Auschwitz, Dr. ZEPF as well as engineer Birkhan of the IG Farbenwerk Auschwitz, our experts inspected the individual sections of the water works as well as the surroundings and took the necessary samples of water for testing purposes. These tests were conducted or initiated right on the spot by our expert wherever necessary.

Local conditions: For the settlement of the IG Farbenwerk Auschwitz, which is still under construction at the present time, a waterwork was erected approximately 1,5 kilometer South-East of the town Auschwitz along the road leading to Froscha. It is situated on a site - used so far for agricultural purposes - which slopes towards the Sola-river valley, forming a steep protected bank. There are no plants anywhere in the vicinity of the source of water supply, which, under circumstances, might have an unfavorable effect on the water procured from the wells. The plant has its own subterranean water supply at present 6 wells with a depth of 22-24 m; 4 additional wells are yet to be drilled. The wells

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD DOCUMENT No. 1062

have a gravel foundation (Kleeschuttungsbrunnen) and gravel filter 5-7 m long with the top-opening 15-17 meters below the ground. The layers of soil in which the well is sunk consist - according to a cross section of the soil sent to us and the soil samples - taken from below the top soil of 30 centimeter thickness to a depth of approximately 12 meters - consist of compact yellow and grey layers of clay, below that to the depth of 16,30 meters there is grey-blue sand with gravel and pebbles; then there is clear, sharp sand with gravel and pebbles to a depth of 20,30 meters and below that, grey dry compact clay. The thickness of the water-conducting sand and gravel layers free from clay, is approximately 6 meters on an average. The ascending groundwater is confined between an impermeable covering layer and an equally so water bearing layer and feeds an artesian well.

The wells and its canholes made of brick which are not above the ground and are covered with an iron lid on ground level. A protected area has not been established up to date.

By means of deep well rotary pumps with a capacity of 60 cubic-meter per hour, the water is raised and first pressed with rotary power nozzles according to the system of the firm of Abag-Breslau for the purpose of air<sup>ing</sup> it and ridding it of acid, then it runs on its own power to two open Abag-gravel-filters of 39 cubicmeter each where the aggregating iron and manganese is eliminated. From the pure-water reservoirs the water is then sucked and pressed into the pipe net by an electric rotary pump.

Sampling: For testing purposes our expert took samples of untreated water from the faucet of the washer, furthermore of the untreated water which had been aired from the outlet of the washer and then the pure water taken from the draining channel of filter basin I and finally water of the main taken from the bathroom tap of the ground-floor apartment Street I, House IV. The results obtained are compiled in the enclosures I and II.

Preliminary remarks to the bacteriological examination:

The following introductory remarks are made in order to give a better understanding of the following statements on the findings of the bacteriological examination:

Indicators of purity: As a bacteriological yardstick for the purity of drinking water, the so-called "total number of germs" and the existence or the lack of the *Bacterium Coli*.

1.) Total number of germs:

The total number of germs is the number of germ cultures which have developed to such an extent in 1 cubic-centimeter water placed on nutritive gelatine, which is generally used in examinations of water, with exposure to air at a temperature of + 22° Celsius for a period of 2 x 24 hours, that they can be seen with the aid of a lense magnifying to approximately three times the original size, or that they are even visible to the naked eye.

Since the water in the natural fine grained subterranean soil is free from germs at a depth of but a few meters or is at least very destitute of germs, the higher contents of germs found in a sample taken from processed groundwater indicate, that either the water filtering through from the surface to the subsoil was not sufficiently freed from germs in this way, or else the water in the well was contaminated during or following the pumping.

2.) The presence of coli:

The presence of *Bacterium Coli* in drinking water is of special importance with regard to hygiene of water, because this germ is usually found in great numbers in the intestines of man and animals, especially mammals. Its presence in drinking water - in addition to the knowledge derived from the total number of germs - therefore indicates more accurately the kind of bacteria contamination which found access to the water and proves a fecal contamination. The ascertainment of the number of the coli-bacteria possibly present, gives more exact information as to the extent. However, the contamination of water with fecal matter of man and animal is serious with regard to hygiene, because from the hygienic point of view, water containing fecal matter must always be considered as possibly polluted.

culture medium is required.

Results of the examinations:

Accordingly, the untreated water showed a total contents of germs of 33, the pure water contained 10 germs, while in the water taken from the top, only one germ developed in each culture; a control-plate prepared at the same time with uninjected substance, did not show any growth of bacteria. The presence of bacterium coli could not be proved in any of the three water tests, in spite of the considerable quantity of water - 3 x 260 cubic centimeter used for the test, because not only all fermentation tests made at an incubation temperature of 46° Celsius remained clear and did not show any formation of gas, but especially also when stored in the incubator at a temperature of 37° Celsius. Thus, on the day of examination the untreated water showed a slightly increased, the pure water and the water a low total contents of germs.

The increase of the number of germs in the untreated water in the present case is probably attributable to the work still performed at the waterworks and is therefore unimportant from the hygienic aspect; it may be assumed that the total number of germs in the untreated water will <sup>also</sup> decrease considerably after the plant has been in operation for some time. The fact that the presence of bacterium coli could not be proved in any of the three samples tested in spite of the relatively large quantities of water examined, is also favorable from the point of view of hygiene. Thus the bacteriological test has shown a good result.

Nor was there any contamination of walls of the waterworks or of the water evident from the view point of physics and hygiene-chemistry. The sample of the untreated water was clear and colourless and had a smell very similar to ink, which is due to the presence of iron contents and without importance in regard to hygiene; the samples taken from the washed untreated water as well as the pure and tap-water were clear and without color and smell. The reaction of untreated water on litmus paper was acid, equal to a pH-value of 6,5, colorimetric determination with bromothymol blue; following the cleansing process with nozzles, the reaction of the untreated water as well as that of pure and tap-water on litmus paper was neutral, the pH-value was 7,1, colorimetric determination also with bromothymol blue. The test carried out on the spot in connection with nitrogen compounds - the increased presence of which in water may under certain circumstances indicate a certain charge of sewage with decomposition products from waste material of human or animal origin - showed a medium reaction of ammonia in untreated <sup>water</sup>; only traces of ammonia could be found in pure water which had been exposed to air, as well as in pure water and tap water. In all the tests only traces of nitric acid could be ascertained; no nitrous acid found. The further chemical test conducted in the laboratory of the Reich Institute with 12 respectively 14 milligrams/10l, revealed a low content of chlorides. The contents of organic substances with 15 milligrams/1  $KMnO_4$ -consumption in untreated water is to be considered as slightly increased; in aired untreated water as well as purified and tap water with 8 milligrams/1  $KMnO_4$ -consumption as reduced.

The iron content of the raw water was 9 milligrams/l Fe which is very high; in purified water and in tap water it had been diminished to 0,3 milligrams/l Fe. Manganese was found in the raw water to an extent of 0,7 milligrams/l Mn, 0,4 milligrams/l Mn in purified water and 0,3 milligrams/l Mn in tap water. The exclusion of iron and of manganese from the water is therefore not sufficiently extensive. Iron and manganese contents of an extent as has been ascertained, may in the course of time lead to sand settling in the drainage system as a result of iron and manganese also growing there; and apart from that, such a high iron and manganese content is a nuisance to the households, particularly as brownish yellow spots appear in the laundry.

The total hardness of the water is 10,2 D.G., which is considered to be a medium hardness; its hardness is conditioned entirely by the carbonates contained in the calcium and in the manganese. It also contains certain amounts of free, so-called corrosive, carbonic acid; the tests carried out on the spot showed that raw water contains 72 milligrams/l  $\text{CO}_2$  (in the case of 81 milligrams/l unfree  $\text{CO}_2$ ), purified raw water 10 and in the purified or tap water 12 milligrams/l free  $\text{CO}_2$  (in the case of 79 or 75 milligrams/l unfree  $\text{CO}_2$ ). The marble dissolution test which was carried out on the spot, brought a value corresponding to 37 milligrams/l  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , in purified water a value corresponding to 9 milligrams/l  $\text{CaCO}_3$  and in tap water a value corresponding to 13 milligrams/l  $\text{CaCO}_3$ . By forcing the water through nozzles, the contents of free carbonic acid are greatly reduced, it is true; however, in order to de-solify the water still further, we recommend treating the water either with a saturated calcium solution or also with a quantity of lime (magnesium). In the present case the latter process deserves to be given preference, because a further elimination of iron, and especially of manganese, from the water is effected by it at the same time.

Summary and opinion on hygienic conditions: In conclusion it may therefore be said that no doubts are to be expressed from the point of view of epidemic-hygiene against the use for human use and consumption of the water from the waterworks for the settlement of the I.G. Farbenwerke Auschwitz. In general hygienic and economic respects, the tap water supplied to the consumer - as found on the day of the tests - did not quite correspond to the requirements of good drinking and domestic water. We therefore

recommend a further elimination of acids and at the same time of iron as well as of manganese, in order to protect the pipe lines, as well as to avoid operational troubles due to the formation of mud in the pipe line and prevent any inconvenience in the use of the water for household purposes. We furthermore consider it necessary that on each side of the row of wells, a protective strip of land at least 25 m in width, should be provided and fenced in, and that this ground should be kept free from any dung. It is also necessary to raise the walls of the wells 30 cm above the ground, in order to guarantee - especially in case of rain - that no water from the surface penetrates the wells.

In view of the fact that the water from the water works is used for the supply of a considerable circle of consumers, i.e. not only the settlement of the IG Farbenwerke, but also the workers of the plant and - as long as the town of Auschwitz does not possess a waterwork of its own - the population of the town of Auschwitz as well, we consider it necessary to have the works examined twice annually in regard to its hygienic condition. For reasons of expediency we propose to have these examinations carried out by the Reich Institute together with the sewage control of the works of Auschwitz.

The President  
(L.S.) Signed: Prof. Dr. KOURICH

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, hereby certify, that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Karl ZEPF, Chemist, Louna, Sector pass 1, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare on oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1) As chief of the analytical laboratory and expert of the Louna Works for water- and drainage questions I undertake the supervision of these matters at the Muechwitz-Lant. Working on this problem at Louna I have often visited Muechwitz, often accompanied by experts of the Reich Institute for water- and air-testing whom I had invited.
- 2) I confirm that the three signed and attached documents are true copies of expert opinions given by the Reich Institute for water and air-testing and have been taken from my original files of the year 1943.
- 3) The documents quoted under 2) deal with:
  - a) an expert opinion by the Reich Institute for water- and air-testing, Journal No. 1 392, dated 9 February 1943, on the bacteriological and hygienic examination of 9 different wells for drinking and domestic purposes

1.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUSSELDORF  
DUSSELDORF DOCUMENT No. 1057

---

used by the workers at the Auschwitz plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie,  
b) an expert report by the Reich Institute for water- and air-  
testing-Journal No. A 1640, dated the 11 May 1943, on the bacterio-  
logical and hygienic condition of the water from an experimental  
well planned for the central water-supply of the town of Auschwitz  
in Upper Silesia (Kreis Bialitz).

c) An opinion by the Reich Institute for water- and air testing  
Journal No. A 3050, dated 5 November 1943, on the hygienic con-  
ditions of the waterworks, and of the water, for the settlement  
of the I.G. Farben Auschwitz plant, Upper Silesia.

- 4) The opinions cited above establish without doubt that the  
water management of the I.G. Auschwitz plant did its best to  
secure pure drinking water for the inmates of the camp and  
of the settlement and for those employed by the plant, thus in-  
cluding the SS labor camp near the plant. From the expert opinion,  
dated 8 February 1943, it follows in particular that the water of  
camp IV near Auschwitz, similar to nearly all other wells in that  
locality, contained a total of germs above the average but no  
coli bacilli in spite of the considerable amount - 260 cc -  
of water that had been examined. Consequently no objection could  
be raised against drinking and using this water.

Lönn, 7 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Karl ZEPF

---

Dr. Karl ZEPF

DOCUMENT BOOK II: MERRIFIELD  
MERRIFIELD DOCUMENT No. 1057

---

I certify this to be the signature of the chemist Dr. Karl ZEPF,  
Louna, who is personally known to me.

Louna, 3 January 1948.

The Town-Council of Louna

Signed: Signature

(Stamp  
Town Louna)

Fee of one mark  
Control Number 47/1/48 (initial)

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify the above to be a true copy  
of the original document.

Munich, 5 February 1948.

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

---

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Excerpt from  
the Protection of Labor Congress  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft  
HEYDENRECK

22 June 1944

List of Attendances:

Diplom-Ing. SEEL, Heydenreick  
Labor protection warden MIG, Lonsberg  
Dr. Dir. BERTHELS, Central Office for Social Welfare, Louna  
Labor protection warden BUESSIL, Betriebsrat, Member of the  
plant's advisory board, Sohligau  
Architect DOERING, Labor protection warden, Aschwitz  
Labor Protection warden ESELING, Louna  
Diplom-Ing. ERCKE, Security-Engineer Aschwitz  
Diplom-Ing. EISENBERG, Security-Engineer Wolfen-Film  
Diplom-Ing. FEDEL, Security-Engineer Louna  
Diplom-Ing. FLEISCH, Technical Advisor to the Employers' professional  
Liability Insurance Association of chemical industry,  
Berlin.  
FROCH, Security Engineer, Heydenreick  
Herr GROSSE, member of the plant's advisory board Wolfen-Farben  
Labor Protection warden GUENTHER, Lonsberg  
Herr Hermann, Security-Engineer, Bleichhammer  
Diplom-Ing. HOLZMANN, Construction Management, Heydenreick  
Dr. INGRICH, Security-Engineer, Aschwitz  
Diplom Kaufmann JENSEN, Gau Labor protection warden, German Labor  
Front Gau management Kattowitz  
Herr KAMMERSCH, Labor Protection warden, Bleichhammer  
Dr. KLICHEWITZ, Technical superintendent, Employers' professional  
Liability Insurance Association of chemical industry,  
Breslau  
Dr. Ing. KOCH, Regierungsverwalter, National Office for Labor  
Protection, Berlin  
Beratung KOCH, Assistant to the Gau Labor Protection warden, Breslau  
Herr KOEHLER, Labor Protection warden, Member of the plant's ad-  
visory council, Leverkusen  
Regierungsverwalter KOENIG, as Deputy for the Chief of the In-  
dustrial Inspection Board for the administrative districts  
Kattowitz and Troppau, Gleiwitz  
Herr von KORFF, Regierungsverwalter, Weidau

DOCUMENT BOOK II BUEHFELD  
BUEHFELD DOCUMENT No. 1064

Professor KALLER, Oberregierungsrat und Oberamtsrat, Chief of the Industrial Inspection Board for the administrative districts Breslau and Oppeln, Breslau

Herr KRAMER, Security-engineer, Louna

Dr. <sup>Ing.</sup> KREMER, Ministerialrat, Section Chief in the Reich Ministry for Security, Berlin

Herr KRIST, Security-Engineer, Anschwitz

Herr KUDWALL, Labor Protection warden, Hoyebrock

Herr KUYER, Engineer, Labor Protection warden, Wolfen-Filmfabrik

Herr MEYER, Security commissioner, Landsberg

Dr. Ing. <sup>for</sup> OSCHLE, Office of Reich group Industry/re-employment of disabled soldiers, Breslau

Herr ROSELER, Regierungsamtsrat of the administrative district Oppeln

Diplom-Ing. LUDWIG, Security-engineer, Troisdorf

Herr REICHNE, Assistant security-engineer, Hoyebrock

Dr. ROSENTHAL, Labor Protection warden

Dr. Ing. SIEK, Security-engineer, V.G.H. as representative of the Carac Area Commissioner VIII b

Diplom-Ing. SCHLAFER, Security-engineer, Waldenburg

Dr. Ing. SCHMIDT, Oberregierungsrat; Reich Office for Insurance, Berlin

Dr. Ing. SCHNEIDER, Security-engineer, Waldenburg

Herr SCHROEDER, Security-engineer, Grieshain

Diplom-Ing. SCHWELB, Security-engineer, Hoyebrock

Herr SCHWITZ, Betriebsabw. Anschwitz

Diplom-Ing. SCHMID, Security-engineer, Ichniafurth

Diplom-Ing. SCHMIDT, Security-engineer

Dr. SOEHNSEN, Director, Betriebsabw. Hoyebrock

Diplom-Ing. STERNHART, Security-engineer, Ludw. shafen

Diplom-Ing. TRITZ, Security-engineer, Hochhammer

Diplom-Ing. VITTEL, Hoyebrock

Herr VOIGT, member of the plant advisory council, Louna

Diplom-Ing. WENGER, Hoyebrock

Herr WERNER, Betriebsabw. Hoyebrock

Diplom-Ing. WOLFF, Security-Engineer, Louna

Herr ZIEGLER, Labor Protection warden, Waldenburg

DOCUMENTS FROM THE ROOSEVELT  
LIBRARY ARCHIVES No. 1064

Architect COSSING, Labor Protection Union, I.G. Plant Luschwitz.

Labor Protection in a Plant Still in Progress.

Social Policy.

In order to keep the front supplied with arms, munitions, vehicles, aeroplanes etc, every single German and every collaborator from the allied countries is required to put forth a maximum of output.

But this maximum of output can be maintained only if, within the plant, far-reaching safety is assured, if the workers are well looked after, kept free from overstrain and if their life and health is not menaced.

The construction of our most recent plant will strive to demonstrate briefly the guiding principles in plant-construction, the dangers occurring in this connection and the methods of eliminating them.

On coming to Luschwitz for the first time, 3 years ago, and finding a machine of a beam, I recognized at first glance that here, in the East, was real need for construction and improvement.

To find necessaries for the workers could not even be thought of.

The primary necessity was therefore to construct living-quarters, with all possible speed, that is sleeping-quarters, wash-rooms, lavatories and dining-rooms.

In our greatest need we took over a monastery belonging to an Italian order which, as a make-shift, we turned into quarters. Today this monastery has been transformed into a pleasant and clean hospital assuring all Germans

DOCUMENT BOOK II LUERFELD  
LUERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1064

and foreigners of reliable medical attention.

As a considerable expansion of <sup>the</sup> building site was to be anticipated within a short time a start had to be made at once with the erection of several camps. 9 camps were set up for a total of many thousand people.

Medical care had to be revised, of course, for such a number of people so that a makeshift dispensary had to be put up as one of the first things. First aid, X-ray section, dental clinic, different baths etc. were planned. Sickness funds such as plant sickness funds, and the General Local sickness fund were included. But however important was the examination of the sick, their care was the main concern.

Several infirmaries were therefore constructed.

The following have already been built:

one for Germans,  
one for foreigners and  
one for women.

Three more are being planned.

The arrival of large amounts of workers at Luschwitz, however, also brought the considerable danger of introducing all kinds of vermin. If 90% of the houses were already full of bugs, lice etc. were now being added. As lice are well-known carriers of spotted typhus, measures had to be found and that vigorously.

1.) Construction of a delousing installation.

Every newly arrived worker, no matter of what kind or nation, is first deloused; then he can proceed to his living-quarters; working-capacity of this

Delousing-installation is a approximately 500 people in 24 hours.

2.) Purpose of vermin of individual camps.

In spite of delousing and greatest cleanliness in the sleeping quarters, camps have to be purged again and again.

This is done in relation so that there is at least some guarantee for keeping the camps free of vermin. The firm Lerun, Hamburg, has been entrusted with our doing the camps of vermin.

The usual price for vermin is 0,25 RM for an area, within doors, of 1 cubic meter. This covers us with a considerable sum.

The official physician has ordered vermin purges of all workers to take place once every 5 weeks, during the time that the people are to be purged (during their sleep in bunks, blankets, clothes and so on) along with them, the hut, that is to say wherever they have their quarters, is also being purged. This is done with carbon disulphide, 40 liter per m<sup>3</sup>-unit.

It is a far from perfect method but this method has had the best results at our building site, guaranteeing a 90 % extermination.

According to the opinion of the lectures for the combating of contagious diseases at the University of Leipzig, lice are likewise carriers of spotted typhus so that the vermin purges have to be carried through a time and a time.

To keep our personnel who have considerably grown in numbers, permanently free of vermin the present delousing installation has become inadequate. We have therefore been directed by the government to install 3 more delousing plants before this autumn.

and of such size that the whole personnel can be deloused within 10 days.

But this is not the only sphere where we set up an example the same applied to the welfare of the workers in all sections of camp life. There was a hair-dressers establishment, a shop and a shoe-counter and apart from the supply of working-clothes etc., great care was bestowed on obtaining good food. As it is well-known, "to have eaten well and rested sufficiently is doing half the work."

In the individual camps, divided according to nationalities, are camp-kitchens and dining-rooms where meals are provided in keeping with the national usages. There are also cobblers' and tailors' shops.

English, French, Czech and other prisoners, yes, even the detainees - who are accommodated in a model camp - each have their own kitchen and it has to be admitted that they looked well and that, above all, their output has been satisfactory since they have been eating our food.

A comparison between the detainees' camp and the English prisoners' of war camp is interesting in as much as in the detainees' quarters one could not see off the floor whereas, among the English, the place is so dirty that one is not to lose one's appetite. Outwardly, however, the pretensions of these people and their attitude are in inverse ratio.

But we do not only see to the welfare of the detainees and of the prisoners but even far more attention is given to the youths and to female members of the personnel.

DOCUMENT BOOK II DUERFELD  
DUERFELD DOCUMENT No. 1064

Separate accommodation, according to special plan, is provided for 600 - 1,000 inmates. The object of this innovation is that the apprentices can reach the latrines and wash<sup>places</sup> from their sleeping quarters without going outside. Various living rooms, play-rooms etc. give the boys an opportunity of spending their free time as pleasantly as possible.

The young girls live in a separate camp. Food for both groups is cooked in one kitchen connected to a large dining-room. Theatrical and musical entertainments can also be held in these rooms.

Extensive provisions were also made for the expectant mothers on our building site. Special maternity and lying-in wards, separate living-huts for mothers with small children, infants' welfare by nurses of the NS People's Welfare Association and Kindergarten complete the welfare work among the babies and the toddlers.

Provisions have also been made for entertainment, Kraft durch Freude activities etc., for both Germans and foreigners.

The dining halls in the various camps are of such dimensions that variety shows and other performances can be staged there. In the German camp a large community hall for 1500 people has been erected. Two weekly theatrical shows and 2 cinema performances contribute to the workers' relaxation.

A special plant library of 5,000 volumes also reading-

DOCUMENT BOOK II BURGHELD  
BURGHELD DOCUMENT No. 1064

writing- and play-rooms are at the disposal of all members.

In the course of rebuilding the town our plant has encouraged, chiefly by financial support, the erection of a new town hall with seating accommodation for 500 people and a new hotel with approximately 40 beds. In the erection of these recreational premises no expenses were considered too great to arrange them in a manner likely to make a reasonable time spent in those places.

In conclusion, having given a short summary of the set up and of the social welfare services afforded to our personnel, I can affirm with a clear conscience that the works management in Auschwitz have done for their workmen all that was humanly possible, within and without the establishment. My sure victory soon enable us to convert the settlement Auschwitz into one of the most beautiful towns in the East.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr. SEIDL, certify this to be a true and exact copy of the original.

Munich, 6 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

March 24, 1948

We, P. Siesel, 30354, A. Jacobsch, 20146, H.S. Sussmann, 20128, E. Schloesinger, 20081, W. Jollwood, 20148, A. Wieser, 25967, E. Kennett, 18673, M.E. Mason, 6176, H. Sternfeld, 35128, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book II, DUISBURG.

Peter Siesel, 30354  
pages I - VI  
92 - 96

A. Jacobsch, 20146  
pages 1 - 19

H.S. Sussmann, 20128  
pages 20 - 29  
97 - 103

E. Schloesinger, 20081  
pages 30 - 36

W. Jollwood, 20148  
pages 38 - 42  
59 - 67

A. Wieser, 25967  
pages 43 - 48  
103 - 109

E. Kennett, 18673,  
pages 49 - 58

M.E. Mason, 6176  
pages 110 - 120  
78 - 85

H. Sternfeld, 35128  
pages 68 - 77  
86 - 91

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. III

on behalf of Dr. Ing. Walther DUERRFELD

in the trial

The United States of America

versus

Karl KRAUCH and others (I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.)

submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Attorney in Munich

Seung



Index of Document Book III

on behalf of the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther DURRAFELD

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
202		Affidavit of Oberregierungs- und Gewerberat Dipl.Ing. Dr. rer.pol. Wilhelm WISPFELD, dated 25 August 1947	1
		affiant states that Dr. DURRAFELD never tolerated any discrimination of prisoners and employees of contracting firms with regard to social welfare, in a. such as prevention of accidents and care for hygiene at the places of work were concerned	
428		Affidavit of Regierungs-gewerberat Dr. Werner Voß, dated 19 September 47	3
		Affiant describes the large number and scope of the existing welfare institutions showing the progressive attitude of Dr. DURRAFELD. His impression was throughout that it was intended to set up exemplary institutions and installations. In this connection, the Gewerberat (senior factory inspector), under whose jurisdiction the Auschwitz plant came, states that the prevention of accidents, in particular was organized in an exemplary way. Two engineers concerned with prevention and investigation of accidents were employed on full-time jobs, being in charge of a staff of several engineers, for and other collaborators. Every accident was investigated down to the most minute details in order to determine its cause. There were few plants in Germany, in which prevention of accidents was organized so well as in the Auschwitz plant. Before Dr. DURRAFELD was assigned to Auschwitz, he had been specially trained in social welfare according to I.C. standards while employed in other I.C. plants; and I have always considered him a man who did not tolerate an un-social attitude, bad treatment of subordinates and over-exacting working requirements. I never heard that he had ever treated a man badly or that he had tolerated bad treatment of people.	
76		Affidavit of Regierungsbeamister Erno THUM dated 18 June 47	6
		On behalf of the plant managers of the	

Ludwigshafen and Auschwitz plants, the affiant was in charge of the so called "conferences involving the authorities", in which all questions of safety and all licenses for the construction of industrial installations and buildings were dealt with. The safety measures requested by the authorities were approved of by the managers, and carried out, on a very generous scale. In the framework of these conferences involving the authorities, the plant installations and building sites were physically inspected and a check was made on the carrying out of the safety measures.

- 958 Leaflet dated 15 May 41 concerning the employment of concentration camp inmates in the Auschwitz I.G. plant, and  
affidavit, referring thereto, of building superintendent Max FAUST dated 11 December 47 8  
a contemporary document containing the remark: The prisoners are insured against accident, sickness etc.
- 461 affidavit of building superintendent Max FAUST and of Dipl.Ing. Hans SIEGEL-STUHL dated 28 September 47 13  
The affidavit gives a description of the sweeping air raid protection measures in the plant. It is stated that bomb-proof shelters resisting direct hits were available for 35,000 people, apart from a large number of other air raid shelters within the plant, coal bunkers, splinterproof trenches, etc.
- 460 Affidavit of building superintendent Max FAUST and Dipl. Ing. Hans SIEGEL-STUHL dated 26 September 47 18  
The statement contains a list of the installations constructed in the Auschwitz plant for air raid protection of persons. In conclusion, it is stated that within a year and a half, shelters were constructed for more than 55,000 persons.

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
136		Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Georg FEIGS dated 2 August 47	22
		concerning the tremendous efforts made in the plant in order to construct air raid shelters for all persons employed in the plant.	
126		Affidavit of Ing. Anton HILST dated 1 August 47	26
		Affiant was employed in the Auschwitz I.G. plant as an in-charge of safety measures and as chief of air raid protection. He describes in detail the various measures taken, the assignment of the people to the air raid shelters, the care for the wounded, the salvaging of the dead, the disposal of dud bombs and the losses incurred.	
		With regard to the assignments to the air raid shelters, he states that shelter tickets were handed out to everybody and that a very strict discipline was necessary, as more than 30,000 people were involved. The prisoners received instructions to repair to those bunkers and shelters which had been allotted to them. As far as the participation of prisoners in the uncovering of dud bombs to be disposed of was concerned, of which 2 motorized Wehrmacht companies were in charge, - the affiant states that this was done by a squad of prisoners who volunteered, and that more than the required number of prisoners volunteered.	
872		Affidavit of Senior Sergeant Reinhardt dated 5 November 47	35
		Affiant states that express instructions were issued to admit the prisoners, too, into concrete shelters.	
769		Affidavit of Wolfgang MAHL dated 20 October 47	37
		The affiant was the head of the office for the buying of raw materials in the Auschwitz I.G. plant. He confirms that Dr. ULLMANN had issued the directive to start the construction of overhead concrete shelters for air raid protection with the utmost speed and not to wait for the approval by the authorities.	

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
90	affidavit of Dr. Reinhold BRICE dated 12 July 47	When not all the overhead concrete shelters were yet ready to be used, the existing bomb proof shelters and other air raid shelters were available for the use of the prisoners, for instance those underneath the very solidly built fundaments of the large compressors, underneath the circulating pumps, coal bunkers, etc.	39
174	Affidavit of Dr. Otto SCHLEGELIG dated 15 August 47	During a certain period, the affiant was deputy chief of air raid protection in the plant. He describes how much opposition and many difficulties were overcome in order to carry out the air raid protection measures necessary to protect the people working in the plant and in outlining parts from the effects and consequences of air raids.	42
1067	Excerpt from Reichsarbeitsblatt (Reich Labor Bulletin) dated 25 September 44, section II/III, safety measures for the protection of the workers, pages 140-141	Essay by Regierungsgewerberat Dr. W. VAJE and by Dipl.Ing. SCHOKK, engineer in charge of safety measures, on "death by methanol". The essay, written by the safety engineer of the I.G. plant and the Gewerberat supervising it describes the measures taken in the I.G. plant against the danger of death by methanol.	46
1064	Excerpt from a report on a conference on safety measures for the protection of the workers, held by I.G.Farbenindustrie in Kaydabrock on 22 June 44	The excerpt contains a report by Dr. KRIST, safety engineer in Auschwitz, on the organization of the prevention of accidents and other safety measures. It also contains a report on the practice of safety measures by Dipl.Ing. BRUCKE, safety engineer.	53
423	Affidavit by Ing. Anton KRIST dated 15 September 47	concerning accidents incurred by prisoners. As the prisoners could move about as freely as all other Germans and foreigners, the	75

causes leading up to accidents incurred by prisoners could, in the same way, cause accidents in the case of other people. For this reason, the office of the engineers engaged in safety measures did its utmost in order to determine the real causes of accidents in order to prevent further harm in the future.

- 1257 Affidavit by Anita OSTRAUS dated  
11 March 46 78

The affiant was a collaborator of the engineer in charge of safety in the I.G. plant. She deals with the proceedings referring to reports of accidents incurred by the staff of the plant and employees of contracting firms, and with the method of keeping pertinent statistics.

- 880 Affidavit of Dr. med. Ulrich POSCELL  
dated 29 February 48 81

The affiant was a factory physician in the Auschwitz I.G. plant. He describes the treatment given by the factory physician and/or the first aid post in case of accidents. Accident prevention, the measures in order to protect people from accidents, and the aid given in cases of accident, were supervised by the competent authorities. The conclusions of these inspections was that they were styled "in order", but even "exemplary" and "worth to be taken as a model."

G. Re-Training, Prisons.

- 457 Affidavit by Diol. Ing. Karl HÄSSLER  
dated 22 September 47 87

The affiant explains the measures taken in the I.G. plant in order to train unskilled Germans and foreigners, in particular Poles, Russians and Ukrainian women for skilled work. He states: In Auschwitz, we took pains to give foreign workers a vocational training which would be useful to them through their future life. For this purpose, we spent time, pains, money, and, what is more, employed the working time of skilled workers of the most important kinds.

- |     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 460 | Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Karl HASSLER<br>dated 22 September 47  | 92  |
|     | concerning the method of granting premiums in the Auschwitz I.G. plant. The affiant was temporarily engaged as senior mechanical engineer on the building site. As such, he had the task to draft a schedule of premiums in which the prisoners were included. Among the premiums for prisoners, he proposed not only allocation of cigarettes, food etc., but even the earlier release from detention. In the case of prisoners and Englishmen, plus-hours credited were converted into hours of leisure (time-off) according to a special schedule of premiums. |     |
| 48  | Affidavit by Senior Engineer Albert von LOM<br>dated 15 June 47   | 95  |
|     | The managers of the I.G. plant endeavored in various ways to improve the working and living conditions of the prisoners. These endeavors included the introduction of the so called schedule of premiums. A description is given of the premium schedule and of the method of calculation piece work done by the prisoners.   |     |
| 784 | Affidavit of Dipl.Ing. Fritz DIEM,<br>dated 4 November 47   | 98  |
|     | The affiant, a senior engineer, was employed in the assembling and piece work department as engineer in charge of the allocation of labor. The statement describes the measures taken by the plant in order to reward good performance, thus enhancing the eagerness and readiness of all workers, prisoners as well as foreigners, to work. On the suggestion of Dr. DIERFELD, all prisoners working at wages based on production were given an additional dish of soup per day. 30 prisoners were trained as calculators.                                       |     |
| 490 | affidavit of senior foreman Fritz SCHUSTER<br>dated 12 September 47   | 102 |
|     | The affiant was in charge of the training shop for adolescents in the Auschwitz plant. He describes the measures of re-training adolescents, both Germans and foreigners, and concludes: By diligence, care and perseverance, we tried to make these youngsters fit for a useful trade.   |     |

153	affidavit of Waldemar BLASCHKE dated 20 July 47	108
-----	--	-----

The affiant was a member of the firm Friedrich Uhde. He was in charge of a mechanical workshop in Byrow. There, the I.G. was running a re-training shop at the same time, starting in November 1941. In this shop, the I.G. gave unskilled persons, among others Poles and Ukrainians women, a training as fitters, turners and welders. He described the social welfare measures taken by the plant on behalf of these trainees.

1037	affidavit of Ludwig RABE dated 22 December 1947	112
------	--	-----

The affiant is a sheet metal worker. He was employed in the I.G. as a calculator. The prisoners doing piece work received camp money for the plus-hours credited to them, the British prisoners of war could acquire one day off for 10 hours. In calculating ability was not counted in the same way as that of the Germans. Instead, a "factor", for instance 0.5, was granted to them, as it was granted to trainees and semi-skilled workers, so that they were enabled to enjoy the surplus piece-work wage, if they exceeded the proscribed amount of production (in the example given above 50% of the production expected from the Germans).

F. Delimitation of the responsibilities  
of I.G. and SS.

087	affidavit of Oswald POHL dated 6 October 47	115
-----	---	-----

The affiant was the chief of the Main Office for Economic Administration (Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt) in Berlin. He describes the organization of Auschwitz-Birkenau concentration camp including about 50 labor camps, one of which was the labor camp pertaining to the I.G. plant Auschwitz. 500 labor camps of this kind existed within the entire territory of the Reich. Approximately 500,000 prisoners were employed with about 700 firms in the armaments industry. The labor camps were provided with medical installations for the treatment of out-patients. All prisoners who fell seriously ill were transferred for

treatment to the main camp (Stammlager), as only this camp was provided with the necessary medical installations. It very often happened that prisoners were transferred from one of the labor camps to another one, particularly if new labor camps were set up.

- 77 Affidavit of Gerhard MAUER  
dated 11 July 47 123

The affiant was office chief D II in the SS main Office for Economic Administration in Berlin. The chief of the labor camp pertaining to the I.G. plant Auschwitz was subordinated to the commandor of the concentration camp Auschwitz. The allocation of prisoners to this labor camp was carried out independently - but within the framework of the maximum figure approved - by the concentration camp Auschwitz itself, according to the requirements of I.G. on the one hand and the accommodation available on the other hand. The administration of the labor camp, the disciplinary supervision and the medical care of the prisoners was the concern of the Auschwitz concentration camp. In a later period, soon after the erection of the labor camp, the I.G. undertook it to supply the camp with the food for the prisoners. The granting of premiums to the prisoners by the I.G. was done on a very generous scale.

- 127 Affidavit of Carl SCHUB  
dated 23 September 47 125

The affiant was Hauptsturmführer (captain) in the office group C of the main Office for Economic Administration (employment of prisoners for working purposes) and subordinate to SS Standartenführer (Colonel) Helm K. In his deposition, he states: I was in a position to see that the prisoners employed in the camp, were employed in the same construction jobs and worked in the same working gangs as the German workers and the free foreign workers. I never heard that I.G. had been granted "priority" over all other armament firms, as far as the allocation of concentration camp inmates was concerned. The approximately 500 labor camps existing within the entire Reich territory were, as such only provided with infirmaries for the treatment of out-patients. It had been intended from the start that all cases of serious illness were not to be treated in the labor

camps but in the main camp, because sufficient hospital installations were available only in the main camp. If it is true that transports of sick persons from the Monowitz camp were sent to the Auschwitz concentration camp, this is, therefore, not extraordinary at all, but in accordance with normal routine. In the Main Office for Economic Administration, the I.G. enjoyed a particularly good reputation with regard to the accommodation of the prisoners, the granting of premiums, the furnishing and fitting of the accommodations etc.

- 120 Affidavit of General of the Waffen-SS  
Karl WOLFF dated 25 July 47 131

concerning the background of the employment of prisoners in the Auschwitz I.G. plant.

- 95 Affidavit of Oswald POHL dated 17 July 47 135

The affiant inspected both the plant and the labor camp for the prisoners pertinent to the plant and found both in an unobjectionable state. The branch camp was under an SS camp leader responsible to the commander of the Auschwitz concentration camp.

- 874 Record of the appointment of SS-Oberscharführer (first sergeant) Jakob JOCHIM dated 17 December 1940 139

He was instructed as to his general duties. He was particularly instructed to maintain secrecy with regard to matters which became known to him in the course of his duties, in as much as it was either self-evident or expressly proscribed that they must be kept secret.

- 874 Record of the appointment of SS-Oberscharführer Jakob JOCHIM dated 10 December 1943 137

In contrast to the previous version, the declaration signed in connection with the appointment contains the following addition: It is also known to me that the Führer alone decides on life or death of an enemy of the state. No member of the SS and no person enrolled for service in the Waffen-SS is, therefore, entitled to touch an enemy of the state or to ill-treat him physically.

Prisoners are punished by the  
camp commander only.

933 affidavit of Will BERGER  
dated 16 December 47

140

From June 1942 to April 1943, the affiant was in charge of the administration of the concentration camp Auschwitz. The administration of the labor camp pertaining to the I.G. was exclusively in the hands of the competent SS authority. - neither the I.G. or any other industrial firm was in a position to influence the internal administration of a labor camp. If it is true that the I.G. took, from February 1943, a certain part in the feeding of the prisoners in the labor camp Auschwitz, this can only be understood in the way that the I.G. undertook to buy and to deliver the foodstuffs according to the existing regulations and rations. However, the propering of the food and its allocation to the individuals was again only the concern of the SS camp administration and/or the prisoners' autonomous administration.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl. Ing. Dr. rer. pol. Wilhelm WITTSCHIEDT, "Oberregierungs- und Gewerberat", residing in Stado, 12, Aachenstrasse, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and that it is being made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

During the construction of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in the years 1941 to 1945, I was the senior official in charge of the supervision of factories in Upper Silesia. I attended numerous conferences dealing with the technological equipment of the base and fuel factory Meschwitz and in particular with the social welfare installations; during these conferences, I met Herr Dr. DIERKFIELD. As far as I remember, he met with great understanding all requests made by the authorities to the effect that the social welfare installations for the workers gathered for the construction work be improved, and he tried his best to fulfil them. Neither did I form the impression that he ever tolerated any discrimination of prisoners as compared to free workers as much as social welfare at the place of work connected with the prevention of accidents and with hygiene was concerned. I never observed at the building site an exaggerated working pace in the work of the prisoners, neither did I observe ill treatment or other inhuman acts. In view of the whole attitude shown by Dr. DIERKFIELD when building up this large plant, I cannot believe that he committed any criminal acts against foreign workers

or prisoners employed as workers.

Stade, 25 August 1947

sgt. Dr. Wilhelm WITTFELDT  
Dr. WILHELM WITTFELDT

Certified true copy

stapp

Stade, 25 August 1947

Deputising (signature illegible)  
Rector's Assistant

CLASSIFIED

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, confirm that the above copy  
is conform with the original document.

Hamburg, 25 January 1948

sgt. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Werner V. J. B. Regierungsgewerberat, born on 6 February 1901 in Behrenbestedel, near Hannover, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and that it is being made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Jurnberg, Germany.

I have known Herr Dr. DUEFFELD since 1940. From this time, I had, in my capacity as an official concerned with the supervision of factories, official dealings with him, which gave me an opportunity of becoming acquainted with him as a man as well. I still remember part of an address he delivered to the staff of the plant, when he said emphatically: "I know how hard it is to be restricted to the contents of your suitcase, to live in a hut, and to miss many domestic amenities, but you may rest assured that I shall do my very best in order to provide you with proper accommodation and to make living conditions as pleasant as possible for everybody concerned. I want everybody who is working here to feel that he is treated as a human being and to be satisfied with the conditions prevailing." In fact, along with the construction of the plant proper, dwelling settlements, a hospital, a resting home, children's nurseries, training workshops and even a large laundry shop were established. Thus, within a short time social welfare installations were set up which showed the progressive and social attitude of Dr. DUEFFELD. True, in the initial stage when only a construction

site existed, conditions may have been primitive temporarily, as it was unavoidable; but the more the construction of the plant and the setting up of the administration progressed, the more it could be seen that living conditions both for the German and the foreign workers improved. I know that, whereas the prisoners had originally to march from the concentration camp to the building site every day, which was a distance of many kilometers, they were later accommodated in a special camp on the grounds of the I.G., in order to save them the strain of the march, and I know that it was Dr. BURGHELD to whom this relief was due. I also know that Dr. BURGHELD advocated and achieved an improvement of the food rations allocated to the prisoners. The additional food gathered by special buyers for the German and foreign workers and the prisoners exceeded by far the amount available to large parts of the German civilian population.

As far as I was, in my position of an outsider, able to obtain an insight into the internal conditions in the plant, I formed the impression throughout that the intention was to establish an exemplary set-up. I was convinced that no expenses were spared in order to care for the welfare of the people. For example, the prevention of accidents in the Auschwitz plant was organized in an exemplary way. Two "safety engineers" were employed in full time jobs; they were in charge of a staff consisting of several engineers, foremen and collaborators. Every accident was investigated down to the minute details in order to determine the cause and to draw a lesson from it. There were but few plants in Germany in which prevention of accidents was developed to such a degree as in the I.G. plant Auschwitz. This social attitude was not restricted to the construction of the new Auschwitz plant, but it had prevailed

at all time in the I.G. plants known to me, such as the plants in  
Levertuson, Leuna, Ludwigshafen.

Before Dr. DURRFELD was assigned to Auschwitz, he had been  
specially trained in social welfare according to I.G. standards,  
while employed in other I.G. plants; I have always considered him  
a man who did not tolerate an unsocial attitude, bad treatment of  
subordinates and overexactine working requirements. Employees of  
the plant told me that Dr. DURRFELD was the first to appear in the  
plant in the morning and the last to leave in the evening. He was  
completely wrapped up in his task. The employees, from the spinners  
down to the last workman, always spoke of Dr. DURRFELD with respect  
and with appreciation of his character. This general appreciation  
was based on the care which Dr. DURRFELD devoted to his collaborators  
and subordinates. For example, he did not bother about his own  
accommodation in Auschwitz before the construction of accommodations  
for the German and foreign workers was completed.

I never heard that he had ever treated a man badly or that he  
tolerated bad treatment of people.

Snodover, 15 September 1947

and Dr. Werner VAJE  
Dr. WILHELM VAJE

I hereby certify that the above signature was been written by the  
signer in his own hand.

stamp

signature (illegible)

Oberstaatsanwalt, November 4.

CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Alfred SAIDL, certify that the above copy is conform with  
the original document.

Munich, 28 January 1948

and Dr. Alfred SAIDL  
Dr. ALFRED SAIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

23 March 1948

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, Civ.No. STO 20 155, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
Civ.No. STO 20 155.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

23 March 1948

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, Civ.No. STO 20 165, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
Civ.No. STO 20 165.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, ERNA THURN, from Geanheim near Bad Duerkheim (Pfalzinate), have first been duly warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements. I declare in lieu of oath that my statements correspond with the truth, and that they were made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

By order of the plant managements of the Ludwigshafen/Rh. and Auschwitz works of the former IG-Farbenindustrie AG I had to work out, from the time construction of the Auschwitz plant was started, the questions of security, the business license and the consent of the building police. I was given every support from the side of the management of both works, especially by Dr. AEROS and Dr. DUERRFELD, in the execution of my tasks, even then when security measures for the building staff and the plant-workers were connected with considerable expenses and construction expenditures. In this matter no discrimination was ever made between German and foreign workers or prisoners.

In the frame of my work I inspected the Auschwitz plant at regular intervals of 4 months to half a year, together with the representatives of the security authorities, and other, authorities, connected with the technical licensing (trade supervision, trade association, air-raid protection etc.), and submitted on these occasions the plans of all installations which I explained, or had explained for them, in detail. The additional security measures, requested on these occasions by the authorities, were granted by the management, especially by Dr. DUERRFELD.

in a very liberal way, and their execution ordered. At these consultations with the authorities, the plant installations and building yards were examined on the spot, and a check was kept on the carrying-out of these security measures. On these inspections I never noticed any workers or prisoners being abused on the building site. It always seemed to me that the prisoners, in general, worked very slow at the building yard. I have never noticed that they had to work at a running pace, nor did I observe any ill-treatment such as beatings or slave driving. The workers' camps were generally in an orderly and appropriate condition. Suggestions of improvement, made by the authorities, were carried out immediately if possible.

Ludwigshefen / Rhein, 16 June 1947.

signed: Erno THURN  
Erno THURN

Document register 1300/47-4.

The above signature of Erno THURN, civil service architect, retired, living at Goennheim near Bad Duerkheim (Palatinats), house No. 29, was made before the undersigned notary public, Dr. Karl ACKERMANN, whose office is at Ludwigshefen on Rhine. This signature is herewith certified and attested to by me.

Ludwigshefen on Rhine, 16 June 1947

(place of seal) Dr. ACKERMANN  
Notary Public

Calculation of fees No. 2438

Fees:

Value: 1,000.-- RM

Notary's fees, article 39 Reich regulations of fees,

2.-- RM

-.06 RM

2.06 RM

Turn-over tax

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify this copy to correspond with the original document.

Nuernberg, 29 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Senior Engineer Max FAUST, living at Mutterstadt, Ringstrasse 9, have first duly been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements. I declare in lieu of oath that my statements correspond with the truth, and that they were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Place of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) The attached "memorandum on the employment of concentration camp prisoners for construction work in our plant" of 15 May 1941 is an original document (attached to the carbon copies of this statement are photostatic copies of this original document) which I certify to be genuine. This memorandum served for the purpose of fixing the settlement of wages for prisoners employed, in contract work (point 3) and for those who were paid by the day (point 4). The notes under point 2 concerning insurance against accident and sickness etc, as well as regarding the transportation of prisoners, were merely to serve the contractor as a base from which to ascertain the expenses incurred, which were then computed on the incidental wages as additional percentages. The provision concerning insurance against accident and sickness was, after all, based on the fact that the management of the concentration camp had, on the specific question of the building and construction management, given the explicit reply that the expenses for the insurance of prisoners against accident and sickness were contained in the rates to be paid by us per day and per man.
- 2.) In regard to accident insurance, the building and construction management moreover

knew that, by making contributions to the competent trade association at a flat rate in accordance with the number employed, all employees are hereby automatically insured against accidents.

Apart from this, the building and construction management strove from the first to provide an adequate protection against accidents and a well functioning "first aid" by instituting practical and technical measures to this effect, and by educating the supervising offices constantly on the matter; both these measures were a benefit to everyone who worked on the building site. The protection against accidents was organized by an accident engineer, specially appointed for this job, and was constantly supervised. For "first aid" one of the plant physicians was always in readiness by day and night.

- 3.) As regards the insurance against sickness the plant management has, in addition to the statement of the concentrations camp management, quoted under 1.) equipped the sick ward of camp IV with considerable expenses with the most modern installations and apparatus when this camp was first established, and has supplied the camp with medicine and pharmaceuticals which were hard to procure on account of the then prevailing shortage.  
Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 11 December 1947.

signed: Max FAUST  
Max FAUST

The above signature of Senior Engineer Max FAUST, living at Mutterstett, Ringstrasse 9, appended before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, living at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is herewith certified and attested to by me.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 11 December 1947.

signed: DR. WOLFGANG ALT  
Dr. Wolfgang ALT

Assistant Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify  
the above copy to correspond with the original  
document.

Nuernberg, 29 January 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I.G. FARBEI INDUSTRIE / KTIENGESELLSCH FT

Auschwitz plant

15 May 1941

Memorandum

on the

employment of concentration camp prisoners

for construction work in our plant.

- 1.) Our contractors can, on application, be supplied with labor from the concentration camp by the building management.
- 2.) The rates we charge for these correspond with the wage scale of the building trade and are, for the present, as follows:

RM 0.53 for the foundation worker

RM 0.56 for the assistant construction worker

RM 0.67 for the skilled worker.

The concentration camp-prisoners are insured against accidents, sickness etc; the transportation from the camp to our building site will be at our expense. The contractor incurs no expenses in this connection.

- 3.) If the contractor employs concentration camp-prisoners in pursuance with ~~contract work~~ work, he charges us with this work at the stipulated contract prices. Additional claims, filed later on, in respect to the employment of concentration camp prisoners cannot, as a rule, be recognized.
- 4.) If the contractor engages in work for us which is paid for by the hour, and employs concentration camp prisoners for this work, which procedure is to be avoided wherever possible, we shall compensate the contractor for each hour thus worked, in accordance

with the rates set forth under number 2) with an additional contractor's allowance of 20 % to cover all expenses incurred and to allow a profit.

-----  
Enclosure to affidavit of 11 December 1947.

signed: Max FAUST  
Max F UST

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that the above copy corresponds with the original of the document.

Nuernberg, 29 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

We, Senior Engineer Max FAUST, Mutterstedt, Ringstrasse 9, and Dipl.Ing. Hans SITZENSTUHL, Seyer on Rhine, Hirschstrasse 26, have first duly been warned that we will be liable to punishment for making false statements. We declare in lieu of oath that our statements correspond with the truth and that they were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

I, Max FAUST, was, up to the evacuation of the Auschwitz plant of the IG-Farbenindustrie A.G., construction manager of the plant, and, in this capacity, I also had the task to carry out the constructions pertaining to anti air-raid defense.

I, Hans SITZENSTUHL, was, as head of the constructional drafting department from 1 May 1942 up to the evacuation of the afore-mentioned plant, also in charge of the planning and construction of buildings to give protection against air-raids.

We make the following statement concerning these measures: Until 1943 Upper Silesia was regarded by the competent authorities as an area safe from air-raids. ("Upper Silesia, Germany's air raid shelter"). Only in the course of 1943 orders were issued by the Plenipotentiary for Construction Work to construct splinterproof trenches. The building materials required for this, however, - such as cover boards and round iron especially - were not made fully available. Hence, the plant management gave orders to the construction department to speedily construct shelter trenches with a minimum of material but with a maximum of space for shelter. By utilizing prefabricated parts, made of rammed concrete, we could do without

cover boards and round iron, still there were not enough workshops nor sufficient equipment for manufacturing the concrete parts in order to carry out the construction program of 8 000 running meters of shelter trenches within a short term. For this reason the plant management, on their own initiative, set aside from their own lumber quota for shop construction, the lumber for the forms needed in constructing shelter trenches of pure concrete. The construction of these shelter trenches could be started already in October 1943. In March 1944 - despite the long period of frost - 4 000 running meters of shelter trenches were completed. In conjunction with this, the planned 8 000 running meters of shelter trenches were excavated, by express order from Dr. DUERRFELD, in record time by about the end of April, and thus a temporary protection was made available for the employees.

At this time the Plenipotentiary for Construction work stopped the construction of shelter trenches, as these could no longer be regarded adequate on account of the tactical measures (area bombing) adopted by the British and American bomber units. As, from experience, attacks could only be expected in the daytime, that is to say when the employees were not in their camps, the construction of shelters was concentrated on the premises of the plant. Shift shelters, for instance, were set up between the strong foundations of heavy machinery and such like, a large number of so-called OT-galleries with a ceiling up to 1.50 m thick were also constructed, as well as two-man-bunkers (so called mushrooms) and more besides. At the same time the construction of shelter trenches was gradually dropped. Only the shelter trenches which had been

started on were completed, so that by the end of May 1944 about 5 000 running meters were ready for occupation. On 29 December 1943 an air-raid protection conference was held at Leuna, under the chairmanship of Prof. Dr. BRAUCH, attended by all larger plants of the IG. On this occasion he gave explicit orders to the plant managements to initiate - regardless of the regulations issued to this effect by the Plenipotentiary for Construction Work on their own responsibility all those air-raid protection measures they deemed necessary for the safety of their employees, in view of the concentrated attacks that were to be expected. The plan, as completed in the spring of 1944, provided 8 bomb-proof surface bunkers. No agreement could be reached with the local offices of the Plenipotentiary for Construction Work on the number of these surface bunkers, or the construction thereof. Hence the plant management informed the experts at the Plenipotentiary for Construction Work who had charge of these matters that they would no longer wait for the final permission, but that they would carry out on their own responsibility those measures they deemed necessary. Consequently, by means of entirely new methods of working reinforced concrete (central concrete plants, central processing of the rebar) 6 bomb-proof surface bunkers and 4 bombproof so-called Salzeitter shelters were erected - suitably spread over the whole plant - in the record time of 4 1/2 months (July 1944 till October 1944) at the cost of the sum set for the completion of workshops. These shelters had the following capacity:

2 bunkers each 3500	7 000 persons
4 bunkers each about 6000	24 000 persons
3 1/2 Salzgitter shelters at 900	<u>3 150 persons</u>
total	34 150 persons

The 1/2 Salzgitter shelter not listed above served as a shelter for the patients stationed at the sick-ward, as well as for all the valuable instruments of diagnosis the hospital was equipped with. On account of these measures, hospital work could continue undisturbed, despite air raids.

Disregarding the possible consequences for their persons, the plant management has carried out the afore-mentioned extensive precautionary measures against air-raids in opposition to the stringent regulations of the Armament Ministry, the infringement of which was punishable by imprisonment (punitive measures of the SS).

The first two raids on a large scale took place on 20 August and 13 September 1944 during the forenoon, that is to say, at a time when there was hardly anybody at the works. The preliminary alert and the radio announcements of approaching raiders always came off during the working hours of the forenoon, so that the shelter trenches in the camps were hardly ever used. The plant management had issued directives that, during the time the bunkers were under construction, all employees - including the prisoners - were to leave the plant, under the supervision of air defense personnel and/or SS-guards, in order to seek shelter in the vicinity. For this purpose, about 2000 3 man fox-holes, which had stood the tests, in many places, had been dug far and wide in the environs of the plant. From the middle of October 1944 onwards - after the 6 surface bunkers had been completed - everybody working at the building site had

the chance of finding absolutely bomb-proof shelter.  
This was proved on 25 December 1944 when the third air  
raid took place wherein only 2 persons were killed on the  
plant. Since, in view of the Christmas holiday, some of the  
employees stayed at the camps, some casualties were suffered  
there - especially in camp II.

Starting in February 1944, fire-walls were built between the  
office huts and the huts serving as living quarters, in  
order to protect the lives and the belongings of the camp  
inmates. By the end of 1944 about 500 running meters were  
erected.

When the plant was evacuated in January 1945, building im-  
provements for air-raid protection were still being made for  
the protection of the workers, - in order to cope with the  
possible danger of night raids - especially in the hut camps,  
where, by reason of the historical evolution, protective  
measures were still incomplete.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 26 September 1947.

signed: Max F UST  
Max F UST

signed: Hans SITTENSTUHL  
Hans SITTENSTUHL

Document Roster No. 2243/47 A

The authenticity of the above signature of:

1. Max F UST, Senior Engineer, at Lutterst St, Ringstrasse 9,
  2. Hans SITTENSTUHL, Diplom-Ingenieur, living at Speyer on  
Rhine, Hirschstrasse 28,
- is certified.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 26 September 1947.

(place of seal) signed: Dr. GILBERT  
Dr. GILBERT

Calculation of fees No. 3705/47

Value:	3.000 RM	
Notary's fees article 39		4.-- RM
Turn over tax		-.12
		<u>4.12</u>

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify the above docu-  
ment to be a true copy of the original document.  
Nuernberg, 29 January 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

24 March 1948

I, Leon Ratzersdorfer ETO 483, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document book III DUERRFELD.

Leon Ratzersdorfer

ETO 483.

AFFIDAVIT.

We, Senior Engineer Max FAUST, Mutterstadt, Rheinstraasse 9,  
and Civil Engineer Hans SITZ-STUEHL, Speyer a/Rhein, Hirschstrasse 26,  
were warned that we are liable to punishment if making a false  
affidavit. We declare in lieu of an oath that our statement con-  
tains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the  
Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I, Max FAUST, was until the evacuation of the plant Auschwitz  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie construction manager of the plant; as  
such I was in charge of construction of air raid protection in-  
stallations of the plant.

I, Hans SITZSTUEHL, was as manager of the technical con-  
struction office of the same plant also in charge of the planning  
and construction of air protection building installations from  
1 May 1943 until the evacuation.

We declare the following concerning these installations:

All the air protection installations of the plant Auschwitz  
are enumerated in the enclosed list, subdivided according to the  
degree of security they offered against air raids. The list was  
completed from memory of the undersigned and contains installations  
only which they remember positively. The figures are given conser-  
vatively and represent therefore minima. Consequently, it is  
possible that there were still other air raid shelters forgotten  
by the undersigned. It can o.c.

be assumed safely that within the plant area more command  
posts than mentioned in II. were finished and used.

Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 25 September 1947.

/s/ Max FAUST

/s/ Hans SITZKASTUHL

/t/ Max FAUST

/t/ Hans SITZKASTUHL

Document Register No. 2247/47 A.

The above signature of Mess s.t.

1. Max FAUST, Senior Engineer, residing in Mutterstadt, Ringstr. 9
- and 2. Hans SITZKASTUHL, Civil Engineer, residing in Spoyar a.Rh.

Fireplaces No. 26 are certified herewith.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh. 25 September 1947.

/s/ Dr. Ackermann

G.R. No. 3709/47

/t/ Dr. Ackermann

Value: 3,000.— RM

Notary Public

not. fee art. 39 4.—

Tax 4.12

RM 4.12

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify the above true copy.

Dresden, 29 January 1948.

/s/ Dr. Alfred SEIDL

/t/ Dr. Alfred SEIDL

List of buildings of air protection installations  
for the protection of men against air raids in the  
plant Auschwitz of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

I. Bomb-proof shelters:

Power plant 951	800 men	
Chloride warehouse	1000 "	
2 small above-ground shelters	7200 "	
6 large above-ground shelters	24000 "	
32 Salzgitter shelters	3000 "	36000 men

II. Almost bomb-proof shelters:

Carbide factory	300 men	
Compressor buildings	350 "	
Summ camp	500 "	
About 100/ 2-man stations	200 "	
14 OP-galleries	220 "	
At least 3 command posts	900 "	6470 men

III. S-helter-proof shelters:

5000 current m shelter trenches	20000 men	
Numerous shelters of the various construction-and assembling-firms in the firm village which were built by the firms at their expense but out of material supplied by I.G.	3000 "	23000 men
Total number		66670 men

Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 26 September 1947.

/s/ Max FAUST  
/t/ Max FAUST

/s/ Hane SIZENSTUHL  
/t/ Hane SIZENSTUHL

Document Register No. 2347/47 A.

The above signatures of Messrs.:

1. Max FAUST, Senior Engineer, residing in Mattenstadt, Bin str. 9 and
2. Hane SIZENSTUHL, Civil Engineer, residing in Speyer a.Rh.  
Birchstrasse 26

are certified herewith.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 26 September 1947.

/s/ Dr. ACKERMANN  
/t/ Dr. ACKERMANN  
Notary Public.

G.R. No. 3709/47  
Value: 3,000 RM 4.-  
Not. fee art 39 - .12  
RM 4.12

Document Book III DUERRFELD  
Document DUERRFELD No. 480

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. ALFRED SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the above true  
copy.

Munich, 29 January 1948.

/s/ Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

/t/ Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Civil Engineer Georg FAIGS, Voolklinger/Saar, Etzelstr. 22, was warned that I am liable to punishment if making a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of an oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Karlsruhe, Germany.

I was <sup>an</sup> employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and working in plant Auschwitz from October 1942 to January 1945. I was in charge of an independent construction area and of several special construction commissions which always were concerned with bottleneck tasks. Thus it was my job from Fall 1943 until the evacuation of the plant to construct air protection installations with all technical means and in the shortest time.

I was not a member of the NSDAP.

According to my clear recollection it was owing to the initiative of Dr. DURRFIELD that currently and energetically necessary protective measures were carried out for the plant and its whole personnel without distinctions. Once I was ordered on the initiative of Dr. DURRFIELD by Senior Engineer FAUST, Construction manager of the plant, to take into my hands the practical carrying-out exhausting all possibilities of construction rationalization. At a time when no permissions were given by the German Air Ministry for plants in the East, since they were not in air raid danger yet,

to build air raid shelters, Dr. DUBARFELD insisted to equip all the mine corps of the plant, including the internees camp, with splinter trench shelters in order to guarantee a first protection. By using our large concrete plant I was able to build in less than 4 months 5000 current meters of splinter trench shelters with a concrete arch 30 cm thick; and at the same time to have had constructed a large number of so called 02-galleries with an 1 meter concrete ceiling at the particularly endangered spots. Meanwhile, the air raid protection situation in the East had become so acute that Berlin allowed us to build, at first, two above-ground shelters. Dr. DUBARFELD disregarded at this time the permission and ordered additionally the immediate construction of 8 above-ground shelters 6 stories each and 4 Salzgitter shelters in various places of the plant. A fast construction of these buildings of about 40.000 cbm concrete was possible only because O had formed on a large scale ironplaster - and carpenter-teams and because I had had the concrete produced centrally in so called concrete factories and transported it to the buildings. Thus <sup>we</sup> were able to build the wanted shelters within 3½ months. In these above-ground shelters, which were absolutely bomb-proof, about 27.000 men could find safe shelter. Since it was known from practical experience that air raids took place during day-time only all the employees and workers, among them also all the internees, were given the opportunity to find safe protection.

I remember that during both the first attacks on the plant in August and September 1944 only 1 or 2 of those shelters were ready. At this time, of course, only a small part, of the personnel, could be sheltered there. For this reason those shelters were reserved for the personnel which worked in the production and the important places where they had to work right till the beginning of the bombing. The remaining majority of the personnel regardless, whether women or men, Germans or foreigners, free workers or internees, had to leave the danger zone unless they found shelter in factory shelters, splinter trenches or other shelters. The internees were partly in these installations, partly were in the far distant ancient Eastern part of the factory area, partly they left the plant with or without supervision. But I stress emphatically the point that Dr. DULLESFIELD attached always great importance to the fact that in case of an air attack the internees were provided with the same security as the other personnel.

So far as I remember, Dr. DULLESFIELD had no influence on the employment of internees at our plant, they were automatically assigned to us by the competent central labor offices owing to our great demand for manpower. The internees who were accommodated with us got besides additional food from the I.G. since the management of the plant was justly of the opinion that a man who has enough to eat is able to be accordingly more efficient at his working place and, after all, that was what we all

wanted considering the working program given to us,

Voelklingen/Saar, 2 August 1947.

/s/ Georg FEIGS  
/t/ Georg FEIGS

City of Voelklingen  
Duo : 0.50 RM.

The above signature of Georg FEIGS is certified  
officially herewith.

Voelklingen, 7 August 1947.

The Sargomaster  
Passport Registry Office  
/s/ (Illegible)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify the above copy.

Nurnberg, 30 January 1948.

/s/ Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
/t/ Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT .

I, Anton KRIST, engineer, born 24 June 1902 in Wiesbaden, residing in Langer/ Westfalia, Kreis Herford, Opferfeldstrasse 249, was warned that I am liable to punishment if making a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of an oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was employed at the plant Auschwitz of I.G. Farbenindustrie as engineer for the prevention of accidents, from 28 January 1943 to 30 June 1944 and as chief of the work's air raid protection from 1 July 1944 to 24 January 1945. I was not a member of the Party at this time.

Preventive measures.

With the realization of the air danger for Eastern Upper Silesia an immediate (about at the beginning of 1944) development of the whole air protection for quarters and plant began. Since above-ground shelters could not be constructed fast enough simultaneously with the immediate start of the above-ground shelters construction auxiliary protection was built in the following order:

- 1.) Auxiliary air-raid shelters in all buildings.
- 2.) Splinter shelter trenches.
- 3.) Splinter shelter trenches with concrete arcades.
- 4.) Shelter with a reinforced concrete wall 1 m thick (-unker).
- 5.) Above-ground shelters.
- 6.) Splinter protection at the machine service stations.

The construction started at the same time at all the above installations. By orders of Dr. DUBARZEL the same installations

were build also by the construction firms for their workers. Best protection existed in the giant foundations of the machine halls already at the start of this work. Placement of the above buildings was effected according to the density of the personnel. The development of the protective installations was paid out of the funds for the finishing of the plant. Likewise the use of material was booked on the account of the finishing time. The installations were created for Germans as well as for everybody else.

Black-out installations were made in the plant and in all living quarters including the internees' camp. Besides, the light was transferred to a main switch from which it could be turned off. Alarm installations and sirens were distributed over the whole plant and the living quarters. An own air protection telephone system guaranteed notification about an alarm of all the sectors even if the alarm system broke down. Continuous listening to the position reports of many fliers by day and by night, connection with the telephone warning system and work observations secured an alarm in time.

The whole mentally and physically fit German and foreign personnel of I.G. Farben and of the firms was mobilized for the air protection service, and divided for help into groups and sectors for the plant as well as for the residential area. Each sector got fire extinguishing ponds and a fire engine. In addition to that there was the professional fire brigade and 2 motorized air protection companies of the Wehrmacht with 2 heavy fire brigade sections. Mutual aid measures were agreed upon with nei door plants. Medical teams were trained in each sector. A medical shelter was built.

All sectors were equipped with stretchers, bandages, emergency lights, implements for recovery of the buried. Shelters for implements were built in each sector. During attacks all sectors were currently informed about the position of the enemy lines. The safety of the information was also secured by radio installations in the particular sectors. A possibility of communication with the possibly buried existed through this radio installation. To secure food after attacks the kitchens were changed from steam to coal-fire. Water trucks for the carrying of drinking water, secured against splinters were provided. Food stocks were dumped outside of the danger zone. Transport vehicles for this purpose were also secured.

To secure the accommodation of those who lost their billets transient billets for each block were set up. Every block was informed where to assemble in case of danger.

The emergency personnel was protected by the use of a special warning for acute danger, by a splinter shelter easily to be reached and by reservation of rooms in the shelters.

All Germans and foreigners assigned to the air protection service were trained in fire fighting and medical services. Several thousand foreigners worked voluntarily. For the alert duty about 1.— RM per night was paid even if it was performed in the barrack where they lived and at a time when most of them could sleep.

Allocation in air raid shelters.

Everybody, regardless whether German or foreigner, got a room assigned in a shelter, factory air-raid shelter or splinter trench according to where he was at the time, at work or in the billets, otherwise some of the rooms would be crowded whereas others would be empty at the same time. For this purpose shelter tickets were issued with information as to which air raid shelter to go to. In all billets and factory rooms plans were displayed which showed the way to the shelters. There were road signs on the way, too. Those who did not belong to a shelter had to be refused entrance in order to avoid an overcrowding endangering life, and to have room for members of the emergency personnel arriving at the last minute.

The rule was that all those working on the outskirts could leave the plant voluntarily on trucks or on foot. Poles were brought to camp 4, but went partly to the above-ground shelter, too. Internees went mostly to the foundations of the power plant, in and around the main command post of the work air protection where the management of the factory went and thus had the same protection as the factory management itself.

With 30,000 men strict discipline was necessary if looting was to be avoided. The whole transportation organization had strict orders to send all vehicles to the factory first. Everybody could board at a stop a truck without check of nationality and leave the danger zone. Almost all the drivers were Poles.

Internees remained in the plant and had orders to go to the assigned bunker or air raid shelters.

There was a working site for every working team; the local workers and foremen in charge were especially instructed about it. The conditions for the internees were therefore exactly the same as for the Germans and foreigners. During an acute alarm without foregoing warning everybody, also every internee, could go to the next shelter. During a "Small alarm" (warning) work was supposed to be continued, but all the foreigners and internees used to leave immediately their working site and to go to the air raid shelters. Nobody was allowed to enter a bunker who was not assigned there, not only internees but likewise all Germans and foreigners. On this occasion misunderstandings arose often because of the lack of knowledge of the respective languages. It was particularly difficult to prevent people from entering shelters which were not ready, i.e. shelters which looked as if finished but where the concrete was not hardened yet.

Recovery of the dead and care for the wounded.

Before the all-clear the area was checked by Germans for subs and secondary dangers. Then the air raid protection team on duty was to block the sources of danger, afterwards the all-clear was sounded. The wounded were recovered during the air raid yet and no distinction was made between Germans, PNs, foreigners or internees. The PNs and internees helped sometimes in this task in a laudable way.

in spite of further danger. Also, the means of the work air protection which helped first did not consist of Germans only but of all nationalities. First aid was given by the factory physician located in two medical shelters (one in the power plant) and equipped with all modern help. Transport of slightly injured Germans and foreigners to the dispensary or medical shelter. Injured internees and PWs as well as seriously injured Germans and foreigners were brought immediately to the city hospital ambulance. Report about transferred PWs was made to the Wehrmacht, about the internees to the SS ward. Cases without billets were accommodated preferentially before the reconstruction of the plant.

Disposal of Duds.

Two motorized companies of the Wehrmacht were used for the disposal of duds. Aid at the clearing out of duds was given by construction teams of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie and of the underground engineering firms, and by voluntary teams of internees who, however, always were used together with others. More internees reported for this task than could be used. The internees quarrelled often who should help. During this work they were issued more than the double food ration as well as credit slips for cigarettes and PW items. The foreigners did not refuse to work because no time fuses were found. The management did not use any coercion. The work at the duds was less dangerous than some work in the plants of the factory where danger of explosion existed. The work

consisted in unconvoying the duds. They were carried away on trucks with German drivers to the gravel pit on the Vistula outside of the factory. There they were blown up by pyrotechnicians of the Wehrmacht. No accident occurred during all the dud disposal.

Result.

During 5 American and 2 Russian attacks about 4,000 bombs were dropped. The bombing was done partly as a barrage. Mostly 500 kg bombs were used.

The losses were very slight. I am unable, however, to tell the exact figures any more. They were about the following:

10 PWs  
12 internees  
20 foreigners  
15 Germans.

Almost in all cases of the above losses behavior of the killed contrary to air protection directives could be ascertained. Dr. DUNBARFIELD tried time and again to induce all the people to observe a voluntary discipline during the time of danger. His success is perhaps expressed by the above figures, otherwise the losses of more than 30,000 people would have been higher than 57 dead in 5 heavy attacks. He went always into the open area during an alarm to find out what measures had to be taken. After all attacks he himself initiated the administering of first aid to the people. He himself strived to get at the disposal of the factory all the help from outside in case of danger. Also, on his initiative the civilian population of Dwory, North of

the factory, who had less possibilities of escape (almost exclusively Poles), could go to the shelters of the factory. Likewise he did everything to help the civilian population of the city of Auschwitz which was in danger because of the vicinity of the factory. This was done not only through admission of the population to the settlement shelter but also through immediate help in the reconstruction of the city hospital after a bomb hit as well as through permission for use of vehicles, fire brigade and working teams.

During each meeting Dr. DUESFELD emphasized the necessity protection of men. The accident protection was strictly adhered to, also for internees. All those responsible <sup>for</sup> violations of accident prevention directives were given stiff reprimands in writing regardless whether internees or others were involved. The propaganda for the prevention of accidents was made, on his initiative, in all languages. He was first on the place of accident in case of a serious accident, also if foreigners or internees were involved. He reminded of the victims of accidents always first during factory roll calls regardless to which nationality they belonged.

Essen/Vestfalia, 1 August 1947.

/s/ Anton KRIST  
/t/ Anton KRIST

No. 177 of the document roll for 1947.

I certify herewith the signature on the foregoing page of  
Ein-leer Anton KRIST, Anger, Opferoldstrasse 249, known  
to me personally.

Dulfsfeld, 2 August 1947.

/s/ (illegible)

Attorney-at-Law  
as officially appointed Deputy  
of Notary Public Heinrich SAIDEL.

Business value:	3,000 RM
Fee art 39 RHO	4.-- RM
Tax	<u>- .12 "</u>
	4.12 RM

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SAIDL, attorney-at-law, certify herewith the  
above copy.

Munster, 30 January 1948

/s/ Dr. Alfred SAIDL  
/s/ Dr. Alfred SAIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

23 March 1948

I, Stanislaw S. FREEMAN, Civ.No. 100 1043, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Stanislaw S. FREEMAN  
Civ.No. 100 1043.



away from the area of the plant, or to leave the works.  
They all returned after the end of the air raids.

signed: Reinhard A. 1941.12

The above signature of Reinhard A. 1941.12, a worker,  
resident in Wenzach/Aden, bearing a, affixed before the  
Magistrate and Public Notary Dr. C. 1941 in Heidelberg,  
is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Heidelberg, 8 November 1941  
Office of the Notary Public  
Heidelberg, 1.

D.C. Obermagistrate signed: Dr. C. 1941 as Notary  
Public

1941, 1941.12.12

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred 1941, certify that the above  
document is a true copy of the original.

Heidelberg, 30 January 1942.

signed: Dr. Alfred 1941

Affidavit.

I, [Name], [Address], [City], [State], [Country], have been duly sworn that I shall render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be admitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, [City], [Country].

In my capacity as [Title] of the [Company] I took over the office for utilization of raw materials of the [Company] works, which were to be newly constructed, and in 1947 I moved definitely to the [Company] construction grounds.

I was neither a member of the [Party] nor of any of its organizations.

I can confirm, as a result of my utilization of raw materials office, that, at a time when we still discussed the utilization of the [Company] works for the purpose of the construction of the [Company] works ( [Company] ), the construction of the [Company] works for the production of [Product] and the construction of [Product] ( [Company] ) had already started. I was not involved in the [Company] works and my utilization of raw materials office was merely for the construction of [Product] and [Product] and the construction of [Product] and [Product] had already started.

I called [Name]'s attention to the fact that a [Company] material ( [Company] ) was only utilized for [Product] which were especially designed for [Product] and [Product] and would not be used for the [Company]. In spite of this I was concerned about the [Company].

of the Germans, foreigners and prisoners etc., that he insisted that the construction materials had to be used for barracks, trenches, dug-outs etc. If Dr. EWE. LEID had not carried out the measures with such energy, the losses at the subsequent air raids would not have been so relatively low.

Walla/Saale, 20 October 1947.

signed: Wolfgang LEID

No. 1188 of document roster for 1947.

The above signature of the employee Wolfgang LEID of Walla/Saale, Lagerstrasse 6, acknowledged before me, is herewith certified by me.

W. E. Walla/Saale, 20 October 1947

Place of seal  
Calculation of fees  
value of 3000.--

signed: Carl ...  
Notary Public

1. Fee, according to article 126, <sup>26</sup> §§ 10	6.--
2. Turn-over tax	4.18
	4.18

signed: ...  
Notary Public

I, Notary Dr. Alfred ... certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original document.

Walla/Saale, 20 January 1947

signed: Dr. Alfred ...

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Reinhold FRICK, residing in Leuna, Lillienweg 16, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) Since the beginning of 1944, at the start of the danger of air attacks in Upper Silesia, all efforts were concentrated on the strengthening of the air raid protection. Splinterproof trenches and shelters were constructed by the staff already in autumn 1943. This work was continued with greater intensity in 1944, in particular through the construction of overhead bunkers. Medical units and fire brigades, besides the large fire department of the works, were organized and provided with the best equipment. The measures were applied to Germans, foreigners, POW's and detainees in the same way. Emergency food supplies which could be used in an emergency were stocked outside of the works, in case that the food provisions in the works were destroyed, water carts were kept in readiness in case the water supply was cut etc.
- 2.) When the first bunkers which had been constructed as a part of the bunker construction plan, were ready for use, they were of course only sufficient to shelter a part of the staff. Only the staff working in the proximity was therefore permitted to use them. The bombproof dug-outs and shelters which were dispersed over the entire construction grounds, were at disposal of the prisoners; this included for instance the speed;

below the foundations of the large compressors, foundations of circulating pumps, coal bunkers etc., which until that time were the only sure protections against direct hits besides the trenches and dug-outs lined with concrete. Shortly before the evacuation of the works, all men working in the factory, therefore the prisoners too, could, according to my memory, take shelter in the bunkers. The prisoners who were working at the periphery of the works, took shelter in the neighbouring covered air raid shelter lined with concrete or left the works on foot or with the vehicles.

- 3.) The planned construction of bunkers was carried out at feverish speed, although no official authorization had as yet been received. During the conferences for the protection from air attacks Dr. DUERRFELD complained again and again about the lack of understanding which he encountered from the authorities concerned.
- 4.) During the first air raid on Auschwitz on 21 August 1944 the prisoner detachment Glos Weezing Chemical Works has distinguished itself in particular through emergency aid to the wounded. The detachment volunteered for exhausting work, transporting the wounded to the main dressing station during an hour and a half. I proposed for this work a special bonus to Dr. DUERRFELD, which was immediately granted and which consisted of a larger allocation of cigars and cigarettes.

signed: Dr. Reinhold FRICK  
Dr. Reinhold FRICK

The signature of Dr. REINHOLD FRICK affixed to-day  
before me is herewith certified by me.

Nuremberg, 12 July 1947.

signed Dr. SEIDL  
Dr. SEIDL

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above  
is a true and literal copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 31 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I, Dr. Otto SCHLOETTER, residing Chemische Werke Huels, in W'el, district Becklinghausen, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in the Place of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

After the organization of the factory air raid protection in the works of the IG / Auschwitz in the year 1944 until the evacuation of the works in January 1945, I was, apart from my activity as manager of the carbide works - , temporarily active as deputy chief of the factory air raid protection, and remember the following facts:

- 1.) From the moment that air attacks in Upper Silesia had to be expected, the air raid protection measures, in particular the construction of bunkers, trenches and other air raid shelters were carried out with all means, in spite of all resistances and obstacles. Water tanks for fire-extinguishing, fire-fighting equipment were kept in readiness, and finally the entire area, the camp as well as the works, were parcelled into air raid protection sectors. Emergency units were formed for special purposes, fire-brigades, medical units and action units, consisting of Germans as well as of foreigners. These units received considerable detailed training for their activities. In case of an emergency these units were of course to serve all persons alike.

All kitchens were prepared for emergencies (coal as fuel), the necessary drinking water was kept in readiness in a special tank.

- 2.) The air raid shelters were allocated according to a special system. As long as the number of ready bunkers was still small, a part of the staff, in particular those working at the periphery, had to take shelter outside of the works. The people were to a great part taken along by trucks and other vehicles which left the area of the works anyhow. Bunker cards were of no importance in my area. The prisoners were free to take shelter wherever they wanted, as there was enough bombproof shelter space available after the construction of 6 overhead bunkers had been completed.
- 3.) Detachments for the uncovering of funds under military command were assigned to the unburying of funds. I never heard of any accident in connection with this.
- 4.) 4 American daylight air-raids against the works were carried out, according to my memory, on 20 August, 13 September, 18 December and 26 December 1944. Furthermore 2 Russian attacks, probably on 16 January and 18 January 1945. The number of bombs dropped on the works was approximately 4000. The losses were very small indeed. I do not remember any figures in this connection, but certainly not more than 20 Germans were killed and the losses of foreigners and prisoners were even

smaller. I recollect vaguely the figure 10-12 in regard to losses of English POW's.

5.) I am convinced that the management has done everything in order to protect the people in the works and in the outlying districts from the effects and consequences of the air raids to their best capability.

6.) I can answer as follows questions concerning the assignment of prisoners in the works:

I have never heard nor seen any transports of civilians through the works to camp IV. I have also never observed nor heard of any transports of bodies passing the work to Birkenau. I never know of the carrying-out of a "selection" in camp IV.

The working speed and the performance of the prisoners were, in the average, moderate and were calculated as such. Particularly in cold weather the prisoners were standing all over the works around the stoves heated with coke, inside and outside of the constructions, in order to warm themselves. Nobody prevented them from doing so, if they only worked a little now and then in between.

I have frequently observed the unloading of the cement cars. Also this work was certainly not carried out any faster than by other workers. I have not observed any driving for speedier work or running.

During the entire last year I have observed nowhere in the works any excesses of the cops against the prisoners.

The living conditions of the prisoners became indeed visibly more and more favorable in the course of time.

Merl Kr. Recklinghausen, 15 August 1947.

signed: Dr. Otto SCHLOETTIG  
Dr. Otto SCHLOETTIG

Office Merl  
Department IV/2

Merl, 15 August 1947

The above own signature of Dr. Otto SCHLOETTIG, c/o Chemische Werke Huls, Merl district Recklinghausen is herewith officially certified.

Piece of seal

The chief of office

for signature (illegible)  
Antschberinspektor

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 31 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Excerpts  
from  
Reich Labor Gazette

-----  
24th year, 1944, No.26/27 Berlin, 25 September 1944.  
-----

Edited by the Reich Ministry and the Plenipotentiary for  
Labor Allocation Publishing house Otto STOLLBERG, Berlin 9,  
Knothener Str. 28/29.  
-----

....

Part II.

Death through methanol.

by Regierungsgewerberat Dr. V. W. JZ and Security/Sagasser  
H. EHRCKE, Bielitz.

There are considerable differences in the value of alcoholic  
beverages for Western Europeans and Eastern Europeans. The  
Western European prefers in his choice of alcoholic beverages

- I would almost say, traditionally - wines, liqueurs  
and brandies with special flavours; the Eastern European,  
however, is not so particular, as his main endeavour,  
caused certainly by racial and climatic differences, is to  
use the alcohol as a stimulus; primitive Slavs use for this  
purpose to a certain extent even spirits of wine for burning  
(denatured ethyl alcohol). There exists a difference be-  
tween the blue and the yellow kind, depending on the ingre-  
dients used for the denaturing. The first kind is preferred,  
and also sometimes heated, for better consumption.

The drinking of methanol was lately the cause of a whole  
series of fatal accidents and serious poisonings. Methanol  
is an abbreviation of the word methyl alcohol, also called  
wood spirits and carbinal. It is the lowest link in the group  
of the mono-alcohols ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ) and is especially important  
among the alcohols because of its effect as a poison.

The narcotic effect of alcohols is greatly depending on physical constants; its strength increases with the molecular weight. It is lowest in methyl alcohol, strongest in amyl alcohol. The disinfecting power, odour, taste, stimulus also increases with the molecular weight. Methyl alcohol has the smallest stimulative effect, ethyl alcohol less than propyl alcohol, amyl alcohol more than butyl alcohol. The toxic effect is however not at all in direct proportion to the narcotic power. It depends on the working of the alcohol on the body, the speed with which it is working and the elimination. Methanol has in this respect a particularly strong poisonous effect, because it works slow and the delayed elimination produces formaldehyde and formic acid, both poisons for the body. The effect, which is at the beginning narcotic, ends therefore by producing serious poisoning. The influence on the tissues is supposed to be strongest at the eye and at the germ blanda, then at a decreasing rate at the heart, the brain, the marrow of the bones, the kidneys and the liver. Disturbances of vision which may result in total blindness, or, as, shortness of breath, death resulting from heart failure are therefore characteristic for methanol poisonings. 5 - 10 grammes of methanol represent the minimum quantity producing a noxious effect; this quantity may already produce loss of sight. The quantity fatal to the human being is supposedly between 100 and 120 grammes of methanol; when consuming smaller quantities the effect is however doubtful in every case; the loss of sight may occur, at least. A dog can be killed with 7 - 9 grammes of methanol. This poisonous effect of methanol is often explained by unknown contraction of the liquid, an error, which must be clarified with the utmost energy.

Many fatal cases of poisoning have demonstrated that there is no difference in the toxic effect between methanol which is chemically pure and has been produced synthetically, and wood spirits as produced by the distilling of wood. In order to prevent methanol poisonings, a newspaper published a so-called informative article to the effect that methanol looked like brandy (yellow color) and was easily recognized, already from the outside by a very strong obnoxious smell. This is also a mistake, pure methanol looks clear (white) and has a pleasant smell, similar to ethyl alcohol (brandy), only not so strong. This pleasant smell is tempting. This is the only explanation why workers in methanol factories have dared to drink it, which resulted in many fatal accidents. When the first poisonings occurred, the search for effective counter measures began. The obvious thought was, to denature methanol similar to ethyl alcohol. This product does however not stand any denaturations. Furthermore, the substances used for denaturing have not always deterrent effect. By the substances used for denaturing which are known now, the already existing toxic power of methanol is still increased. Substances for denaturing are on principle not supposed to be strong poisons, but only to have a deterring effect by their smell and color. This problem has, until to-day, not yet been solved satisfactorily. One also considered the adding of color to methanol. In order to be effective, it has to be dark, black or dark blue. This is, however, impossible for production reasons. Therefore, no other way remained but intoxication, which would have been necessary also in case of coloring or denaturing.

Firstly, the entire staff of the factory concerned was informed about the dangers resulting from the drinking of methanol through posters and handbills in their pay envelopes. In order to prevent the workers from being tempted and to make them also be careful in regard to thefts of methanol by strangers, every single worker had to confirm with his signature that he was informed about the dangers and was aware of them. Furthermore, warning posters were affixed in the factory.

Note:

2 pictures are following which in five languages contain a warning against the drinking of methanol.

Immediately after the first fatal accident 11 neighbouring factories were informed through a circular by the security engineer about the danger. Besides, every factory, which also produced methanol, had to have its workers sign an informative notice. The informative notices and the posters were written in 5 languages. As further protective measures, locks were affixed at the places where samples were usually taken from the tanks, so that no unauthorized person might open it. Furthermore all cars containing methanol were until they left the factory, marked with the words, affixed with luminous paint on a black background: "Danger, Methanol! Drinking results in loss of sight and death." These posters were affixed at the tap-holes and at the delivery-valves. These measures were effective. No poisonings occurred during 6 months.

Then suddenly poisonings appeared again in short order.  
Nine Eastern workers

paid with their lives for the drinking of methanol. After the first casualties the former posters were supplemented by new posters in appropriate places: "Don't drink any alcohol bought on the black-market; methanol has been sold as alcohol for exorbitant prices by unscrupulous elements." In spite of this announcement, other Eastern workers died several days later from methanol poisoning. At the interrogation shortly before their death of the men taken ill it was established that all had been aware of the danger of the loss of sight and of death. In spite of this, they drank methanol. One of the ill men who had already lost his sight insisted that his room had been darkened, that he was not blind. Another man insisted that the food at lunch had been spoiled, that he usually could stand methanol. Extensive investigations were immediately started, in order to detect the thief or the seller of the methanol and to deter anybody from drinking methanol through severe punishment. But the men who were questioned always stated that they had received or bought the "liquor" from one of the men who had died in the meantime. Nobody admitted to have known that the "liquor" was methanol.

In order to convince the last remaining skeptics that the informative notices, posters etc. were no mere inventions, the bodies of the 6 men who had died last, were exhibited in the accommodation camp. A newly designed poster "Methanol - death" as well as sentences in Russian and Polish, to the effect: "these people died because they drank methanol spirits" were placed near them.

4 000 Eastern workers and Poles were led past the open coffins. The Poles, but even more so the Eastern workers, were deeply impressed by the view of the dead. The discoloration <sup>of</sup> the faces of the dead, characteristic for methanol poisoning proved to them the fact that methanol is actually a poison. The attitude and the facial expression of the men viewing the bodies permitted the conclusion that everybody has been definitely convinced of the danger of methanol. Other measures were considered which could be taken in order to fight the danger of methanol. To that end a section in the laboratory where anybody could have examined alcoholic beverages free of charge, and without submitting to questionnaires as to the source of the required alcohol. Furthermore, the attempts to find a speedy way of analyzing alcohol in order to determine whether it contains methanol. After some Eastern workers have been trained for this task, these examinations are to be carried out by them in the various camps at certain periods. New hand bills have also been enclosed into the grey envelopes, and a new poster has been affixed which represents on one side the loss of sight through methanol, on the other side death through methanol; the center is filled by the text in four languages (see illustration).

The demand for alcohol procured through illegal channels decreases in the same proportion as a greater quantity of alcohol is available on the open market. This was the consideration which prompted the factory to institute a regular allocation of liquor from its own stocks, in order to avert liquor as a bonus for good performances at work. Thus not only a considerable part of the danger of poisoning through methanol was eliminated, but an increase in the work productivity also resulted from this.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above  
is a true and literal copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 2 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

25 March 1948

I, Helene Lellermann, GO B 398038, hereby  
certify that I am a duly appointed trans-  
lator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of document book III DUERRFELD.

Helene Lellermann

GO B 398038.

Excerpt  
from the  
Conference on Labor protection  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Keyfereck  
22 June 1944.

List of participants.

AMBL,	engineer, Keyfereck.
AMG,	In charge of labor protection measures, Landsberg
BENTRAM,	Dr., Direktor, Social Central Office, Louna.
BINDELL	In charge of labor protection measures, plant manager, member of the plant advisory council, Schkopau.
DOLMING,	architect, in charge of labor protection measures, Auschwitz.
EWELING,	In charge of labor protection measures, Louna.
HERGEN,	engineer, safety engineer, Auschwitz.
HEINSS,	engineer, safety engineer, Wolfen-Film
FLIER,	engineer, safety engineer, Louna.
FRITZIG,	Dr. Ing. Technical advisor of the trade association of the chemical industry, Berlin.
FROCK,	safety engineer, Neosbierbaum.
GROSS,	Member of the plant advisory council, Wolfen-Farben.
GUMPERT,	In charge of labor protection measures, Ludwigshafen.
HERMANN,	safety engineer, Alschhammer
HOLZHAUSEN,	engineer, construction management, Keyfereck.
INGLISON,	Dr. safety engineer, Auschw.
JORDYKO,	holder of a commercial diploma, in charge of gas labor protection measures, German Labor Front Gas Directorate Auschwitz.
KARWATSKI,	in charge of labor protection measures, Alschhammer
KLACHEWITZ,	Dr., technical supervisor, trade association of the chemical industry, Breslau.

(page 2 of original)

KOCH , Dr. Ing. Senior Government Trade Councillor,  
Reich Office for labor protection measures,  
Berlin.

KOCH, Mining Councillor, coworker of the Gau  
official in charge of labor protection  
measures, -rossau.

KONIG, in charge of labor protection measures, member  
of the plant advisory council, Ley rhausen

KOENEN, Government Trade Councillor, as deputy of the  
leading trade supervisor for the political  
districts Sattowitz, Troppau and Gleiwitz

von KOPPE, Government Trade Councillor, Weissen

KRAMER Professor, Senior Government and Trade Councillor,  
leading trade supervisor for the political  
districts -rossau and Oppeln, -rossau.

KRAMER, safety engineer, Launa.

KRAMER, Dr. Ing., Ministerial Councillor, section chief  
in the Reich Labor Ministry, Berlin.

KRISE, safety engineer, Meschwitz.

KUNIG, in charge of labor protection measures, Hoytbrock.

KAYES, engineer, in charge of labor protection measures,  
Wolfen film plant.

KUMMER, in charge of safety measures, Leuthberg.

MACHLER, Dr. Ing. Office of the Reich Group Industry  
for the re-education of persons injured in the  
war, Dresden

MOSLER, Government Trade Councillor, District of Oppeln.

MILGEB, Dipl. Ing., safety engineer, Treisdorf.

PERSTING, Co-worker of the safety engineer, Hoytbrock.

ROSSELSCHALL, Dr. in charge of labor protection measures,  
Grishain.

SACK, Dr. Ing. safety engineer, liaison officer with  
the army, as deputy of the agent for "Kriegs  
VIII b.

SCHAEFER , Dipl. Ing. safety engineer, Waldenburg.

SCHMIDT, Dr. Ing. Senior Government Councillor,  
Reich Insurance Office, Berlin.

SCHMIDT, Dr. Ing. safety engineer, Waldenburg.

(page 3 of original)

SCHOPPER,	safety engineer, Griesheim.
SCHULZ,	Dipl. Ing., safety engineer, Hoytebrock.
SCHUSTER,	plant foreman, Auschwitz.
SCHWAB,	Dipl. Ing. safety engineer, Dyhernbach
SCHWABES,	Dipl. Ing., safety engineer, Ludwigshafen.
SCHNEIDER,	Dr. Direktor, plant leader, Hoytebrock.
STEINHART,	Dipl. Ing., safety engineer, Blockhausen
VATER,	Dipl. Ing., Hoytebrock.
VOIGT,	member of the plant advisory council
WENGLER,	Dipl. Ing., Hoytebrock.
WOLFF,	Dipl. Ing., safety engineer; Linz
ZILGER,	in charge of labor protection measures, Waldenburg.

(page 4 of original)

...

Eng. KRIST, Security Engineer, I.G.-Plant, Auschwitz.

Labor protection in a plant under construction.

Technically.

If we are going to discuss today for some minutes "Labor protection in a plant under construction" then I am realizing right at the beginning that I speak to men who do not need to be told that labor protection is necessary and to whom the reasons for that do not have to be explained. I know that most of those present are as familiar with the difficulties which have to be discussed as we are in Auschwitz. But, gentlemen, that is exactly the reason why we have not. Everyone of us has difficulties; the one more, the other less, according to circumstances which surround us. With many the difficulties are the same. One could be of the opinion: My dear friend, what you are telling us is known to all of us. But that exactly is the point. If difficulties of the same kind as ours are known then it is to be suggested to tell us how you resolved them in other factories. If they are unknown then we will tell which ways we used till now, in order to reach the aim. Therefore I have to tell you first what happened to us.

There was a big area; a few Germans who knew what was supposed to be created there were there, too. If something is to be created then one has to have workers and these workers were provided but from many countries. All nations were represented only

(page 5 of original)

Germans were missing. The remainder had all kind of knowledge except professional knowledge. Nobody had any idea whatsoever about regulations. Those, though, who came from the main plants who presumably were the best trained, arrived with their specialties, too. There were those from Ludwigshafen who said: We did that in Lu, this way all the time and that is the only right way. The others said: No, in Louna it was done always this way and that is decisive. Those from Pöchlitz or Huolz had their own opinions. Then, when one looked closely at all these many construction - and assembling - firms, there every foreman and master mason had brought with him his own rule. The one followed Saxon regulations, the other the Berlin regulations, still another the Silesian-Pomeranian one. But most of them had not had exclusive positions back home which would have enabled them to not only be efficient themselves but also to convey their own knowledge to other people. Even a great number of the employed engineers and civil engineers had just finished their studies so that a rich experience in practical dealing with regulations was lacking. Men who are supposed to lead will not find it easy to train personnel under such difficult conditions, personnel which would observe even the most primitive regulations. Everybody was glad when he succeeded in training this unskilled labor for even rudimentary professional work. It was almost impossible that these people could learn regulations, too.

(page 5 of original)

In addition to that, a great part of the personnel consisted of former enemy-foreigners and internees. Willingness, obligingness, a will to learn, these men did not possess and were not to be expected from them. All attempts to speak like we do about comradeship among the personnel, failed. Nationalities were gathered which were accustomed to use the most primitive means, which asked only whether they will go through something safely; nothing else mattered with them. On the contrary, a part of the personnel aimed at sabotage because they still were in the enemy camp. On the part of those from whom one could expect the strictest discipline in matters of security one had to experience that they abandoned themselves to this loose life more than some foreigners. They claimed, in short, that there was no time, much less material, for really good work. If, once in a while, something was equipped well, the next day somebody who was looking it had it simply "organized" away. Work was started often at many places at the same time that for this reason alone, danger accumulated, and facing big dangers one just was not prepared to eliminate the smaller ones. The management had realized all the danger factors in time and knew what it meant to build up a chemical plant as hasty as ours and to want to start work during construction. The difficult task which was then given to the security engineer was,

(page 7 of original)

in the first place, to take care of keeping to the requested  
dead-line under all circumstances; on the other hand, however,  
to create a certain amount of security in the construction - and  
assembly-sector as well as in the starting plant in order to ex-  
pect a minimum of losses and deficiencies.

One could not always request that work should be done according  
to regulations, but one did not have subordinate leaders who could  
be told: Here you have the following general allowances, now use  
them. Here it was necessary to make new decisions in each  
particular case and use new methods. Thus we faced the problem,  
which methods were to be used to reach nevertheless the same thing  
as in plants which are operated for a long time already. As a  
matter of course, it seemed hopeless to approach the personnel  
with means of propaganda. That would be approximately the same as  
to tell a housewife today: Take ... and then one reads a  
recipe from 1935.

To do the job and to be understood it was necessary to take for  
the control a supervisor of the respective nationality. So alone  
was in the position to teach the technicalities to his men;  
therefore he had to be the one who had to be instructed about  
our rules of labor protection. In other words one had to go from  
a higher level down. For this reason engineers and managers were  
given lectures. On this occasion not only our aim was shown to  
them but also the methods we wanted to use.

(page 8 of original)

A close contact was established with the man in charge of labor protection measures and the plant manager and thus we were able to speak at the plant roll-calls of the German personnel. Here, as well as in the plant management, all necessities were openly explained. We approached this first, by discussing in the presence of about 200 managers at first conferences with the construction management, held at 14 days intervals, the accidents which had happened making suggestions for improvement. Suggestions for improvement made by the personnel were adequately considered. In order to keep informed about the purpose of the particular buildings we were present already at the planning. The purely preliminary work, ~~and~~ cooperation with the fire brigade and the ambulance, are a matter of course and are mentioned incidentally only.

In addition to an extensive material examination <sup>and</sup> hoisting device workshop was established, a forklift-operator school completed this field. Several times a week lectures were held about apparatus and appliances liable to control; all managers attended these lectures. Before a plant started to work the security engineer was notified who then visited the plant in the presence of the manager, work air-raid-protection leader, chief of the plant fire brigade, inspecting engineer, security engineer and the man in charge of the labor protection.

On this occasion all needs were fixed, which were still open in one of the mentioned fields and a record made for the use of the management. It is self-evident that experienced chief department chiefs and managers were assigned as accident reporters to regions of the factory

(page 9 of original)

after consultation <sup>with</sup> the management; also that accident trustees were appointed and assigned to the particular plants and workshops.

Generally the cooperation with the management was exemplary. The management wanted not only to be informed about all the happenings but also participated in investigations which sometimes had to be made. Thus a member of the Board was once personally present in the hospital till COSE at an investigation of methanol poisoning. Now then you will say that there is a large apprentice workshop and that there old, proved methods of propaganda could be applied. Here we went so far as to hold lectures for the boys, on the initiative of the plant manager, about accident prevention which are regarded by the boys as a part of their vocational training. But when these boys finish their training they join the Air Service and the Army. We do not profit therefore from this comparatively well trained rising generation. The situation remains as before, one is attacked daily by the above mentioned difficulties and has to overcome them again and again. If at a place endangered by gas we let a man work under control with a respirator we have to experience that this man takes off the respirator at the working site although he has been sufficiently informed about the danger. If after methanol poisoning we ask the people whether they now believe that methanol is poisonous they say: No, these people died from a bad soup.

(page 10 of original)

In spite of such negative experiences we must and will continue to work but for that we need strength. This we will derive from our conference today.

Dipl. Ing. BRONN, Security engineer.

I.G. Plant Auschwitz.

Propane gas explosion.

On 5 December 1943 a propane gas explosion occurred at our plant. 1 Pole was killed, 5 more members of the personnel and 4 internees suffered burns. The damage in buildings was considerable.

The circumstances of the accident were as follows:

Without the plant being aware of it, an installation firm had refilled, in the cellar of the power station, propane gas from a bottle with a capacity of 38.4 kg into a smaller bottle with a capacity of 2.6 kg. This refilling was made by a prisoner who had gone to dinner after the bottles were connected. On his return from dinner he noticed that the screw-connection was loose. He tried, with the aid of a second prisoner, to fix the connection. It happened that the power for the electric lights was turned off at this time. A German from the Reich passing through the cellar heard noise in that part of the cellar and, in order to see what was going on in the dark, he lit his lantern. A flame was ignited at the same moment. He still tried to reach the bottle but, as some lumber lying around there had already been ignited and the flames had expanded to such an extent that it was impossible to close the valve, he ran to his boss, who immediately called up the fire-brigade.

(page 11 of original)

He then returned with the latter to the collar, taking along 2 buckets of water, as they arrived there a terrific explosion happened. The ceiling of that collar-room collapsed, and the pressure was extended through the collar corridor into an adjoining room where the ceiling was also lifted; it continued into another corridor branching off at a right angle. A fire-door was located in this corridor. This iron door was blown out, together with the frame which was torn out of the wall; the walls were squeezed outward and the ceiling was lifted. All window-panes were bursted and some of the window-frames were broken. A worker happened to be standing on a stairway leading out of the collar. He was thrown outdoors through the ceiling and landed on the Reichsbahn tracks where he died immediately on account of a fractured skull.

The causes of the accident:

The filling took place - contrary to regulations - in a collar, and the refilling was effected only by the equalizing of pressure in the two bottles, no weighing was done. The screw joint was not in order. The equipment had not been reported, nor had anybody's attention been drawn to the danger of an explosion. On further inquiries being made in the plant it was ascertained that two additional bottling installations were located there which were set up in the same way - contrary to specifications. The trade supervision office forbade all further bottling until a regular bottling station had been erected.

I want to mention yet that these small bottles are used for the soldering and welding of cables. As stated by a fitter, the A.G. uses these small

(page 12 of original)

bottles in their work instead of blow-torches approximately since 1938. Working with a welding nozzle attached to the bottle entails less weight to handle than there would be with a blowtorch, and this method will thus be generally introduced and become quite prevalent. In order to obtain a hotter flame, oxygen from a smaller bottle is supplied at the nozzle. When the small propane bottle was in operation, neither a pressure gauge nor a safety device were attached to it. The lower end of the bottle was provided with a rim base, and on the upper end a carrying handle was attached. Both of these were not there when the first inspection was made.

The small bottle had the following data stamped on it:

Content: 25 kg (should read 2.6 kg),

Net weight: 4.2 kg

Tested last: 29.11.1940 total over-pressure 3.

Up till now, the use of propane gas was not considered dangerous, for in the compressed gas regulation mention is only made of: "safety directives for the use of propane and butane in private households and shops of any kind", decree of the Reich and Prussian Minister for Economy, dated 30 April 1936.

According to a decree of 5 July 1942, no registration is necessary for all bottling stations lying outside of the producing plants, where bottles are used as containers for liquified fuel gas and liquid propane with a permissible gross weight below 6 kg.

The danger lying in the use of propane gas is also mentioned in "Hochbau" No. 9, 1944, page 53. There, a description is given of a propane gas explosion which took the lives of 3 persons.

(page 13 of original)

Propane gas is odorless and has a specific weight of 1.53 units of weight. It is thus heavier than air and, consequently, stays just over the ground. For this reason it is not to be used in cellars. The lower limit of an explosive gas and air mixture lies at 1.9, and the upper limit at 9.5% of the volume. The ignition temperature lies around 500 degrees centigrades.

apart from the compressed-gas regulation and the quoted Ministerial Decrees I know only of directives for propane gas that are drawn up by manufacturers, as e.g. the installation directives for home propane and the directives for the setting up of propane bottles, and/or barrel installations for industrial purposes, issued by the I.G. Carbonindustrie A.G., Propane Department.

As far as I know, the government is now working out a regulation, which will also cover the utilization of propane gas in trade and industry. I am of the opinion that the Decree concerning the bottling permissible up to 6 kg gross weight is therefore no longer adequate for the prevention of accidents - considering today's extensive use of propane gas for welding and soldering.

We must endeavour to make the refilling from large bottles into small bottles also possible at the building yards where no cars are available. At the building yards and during assembly the bottles are often exposed to the heat of the sun. In order to prevent the bottles from blowing up from an overcharge they should be provided with a fuse which will melt at a temperature - let us say - of 70 degrees centigrades.

(page 14 of original)

In addition to this, the walls of the bottles must be strong enough to withstand the pressure at this temperature, at 70 degrees centigrades the volatile pressure of propane is equal to 25.5 atmospheres - according to tests made at Leuna. Hence the bottles should be constructed for an atmospheric pressure of 25.

Endavors must be made to construct the bottles in a round form, closely resembling a bell, so as to have no heavy bottles.

Sufficient security, however, must be provided, for standing them up, as well as handy means for transportation.

If the propane bottles are used in conjunction with oxygen bottles, the welding outfit must be equipped with the safety devices customary in oxy-acetylene welding, such as pressure gauge, reducing valve etc.

I am telling you about this explosion, so that you can look into your own plants whether propane is refilled there too into smaller bottles without woi hinc. The accident which happened to us soon came to the care of the AAG. There too - as in our plant us - this dangerous method of re-bottling was practiced in the collar. The AAG has prohibited this immediately, and has erected a bottling station which can be operated safely.

Dipl. Ing. ERCKE, safety engineer,

I.G. Plant Auschwitz: Methanol poisonings.

Shortly after we had started the production of methanol, poisonings occurred from the drinking of methanol. I want to tell those gentlemen who, so far, had no experience yet with methanol poisonings, that Methanol can easily be mistaken for alcoholic liquor. Whilst undistilled methanol has a less agreeable odor, distilled methanol is very hard to distinguish from alcoholic liquor. Its od - ly entices to drink.

(page 15 of original)

The fatal dose for an adult is quite high - at 120 grams. The quantity, however, to cause trifles symptoms (impairment of sight) is sufficient when 5 grams are taken, a few additional grams will cause blindness.

Whilst a notice in the "Oberproletische Wanderer" of 6 May 1900 says that methylated alcohol - methanol is methylated alcohol - looks like brandy (yellow color) and can be recognized by a very pungent odor, this is not true at all; it has a clear appearance (colorless) and has a pleasant odor, as already stated. I do not know who wrote this article for the paper, likely it was the police. As this paper is published at Gosel I presume that the poisoning whereby 18 people died at one plant - among these unfortunately also some German workers - happened at Saybrook. I hold that, if the police must enlighten the population on accidents which have occurred, then the safety engineer should at least cooperate closely with the authorities, so as to have no misstatements given out.

At the time in question - the first poisoning happened last year - we immediately adopted extensive safety measures.

The employees and all firms engaged at the building site were warned, by posters and by handbills, repeatedly placed in the pay-envelopes, of the danger in drinking methanol. This was the poster with the graveyard cross. The employees of the Methanol distillery had to sign a circular pointing out the danger of methanol.

(page 16 of original)

In addition, a large number of warning signs were put up in the methanol plant. After the first fatal case we were immediately advised of the danger through a circular issued by the office of the safety engineer; this circular was reprinted for all shops and firms. On top of this all those shops and firms which had any connection with the distilling of methanol and the installations thereof, had to have their workers who were sent there sign a slip. This slip, the handbills and the posters were printed in the Italian, French, Polish and Russian languages. A sign (black surface with luminous paint) bearing the text: "Be careful! Methanol! Drinking causes blindness and death!", was kept attached to all tank cars from the time they entered the works until they left the works. These signs are attached at the man-hole sockets and the draining valves. Locks are attached to the heat cocks of the tanks so that only authorized persons can draw off samples.

These measures have proved very effective. No cases of illness happened for half a year. Unfortunately we then had, in short succession, again a large number of sick, 9 of whom - all Eastern workers - died. When the first 3 died in April, we again immediately advised all camps by posters: "Do not drink any alcohol bought on the black market!" The methanol was sold by unscrupulous marketers as alcohol.

This education was unfortunately of no avail, for a few days later 6 more Eastern workers died of methanol poisoning.

It was ascertained by interrogating those who had been taken ill, some of whom

(page 17 of original)

died later on, that all had been informed about the danger of blindness or death. Despite all this, they drank methanol.

We immediately started extensive investigations in order to locate the thief or the vendor of the methanol. We wanted to deter everybody from drinking methanol by an exemplary punishment: Open trial before a special tribunal for murder or sabotage with the possibility of a public hanging of the culprit.

The result of the investigation was, however, that the interrogated persons always told us they had obtained or bought the liquor from one of those who already had died. They did not think that any methanol had been added to the liquor which they took for pure alcohol.

To show the Eastern workers and the Poles that our notices and posters were not based on hot air we laid out the bodies of the last 5 victims in the hutment camp. Placed alongside were a newly designed poster "Methanol Death" and inscriptions in the Russian and Polish language with the text: "These people died because they drank methanol spirits." About 4 000 men were made to defile by the open coffins. The Poles and particularly the Eastern workers were greatly impressed by the sight of the dead. We had the impression that by this action there is no longer anybody among the participants who is not convinced of the danger of methanol.

(page 19 of original)

We have now been considering what also we could still do to combat this danger. For the Eastern worker liquor is of more importance than food or clothes. He spends his last cent in order to get hold of some alcohol. In recognition of this fact we told ourselves that if he absolutely insists on drinking alcohol, and methanol may not be drunk, we will have to supply him with drinkable liquor. Therefore we approached the Government of the Reich and asked them to allocate us some alcohol, so that we could distribute liquor to the Eastern workers as a premium for piece work. This would not only remove the danger of poisoning, but might also lead to a great increase in war production.

Apart from this, we have organized a place in the Methanol laboratory where anybody can have alcoholic beverages tested free of cost, and there will be no investigation as to the source of the alcohol. These tests will also be carried out in the canteens themselves at certain times, when some Eastern workers will have been trained to do this.

Also some further leaflets have again been enclosed with the wage envelopes, and a new poster has been put up showing an illustration of blindness caused by methanol on the one side, and death caused by methanol on the other side, the middle being taken up by suitable text worded in four languages.

At the end of my explanations I would like to show you how uncontrollable is the Eastern workers desire for alcohol by telling you about the death of two staff members, one employed at our works, and one from a neighbouring mine. We had a shaving lotion for sale in our canteen, called "Frickel". One man mixed some drops of this with his tobacco, then others poured some into their beer and drank it. Two men died of the effects of the tetrachloride contained in the "Frickel".

(page 19 of original)

Dipl Ing. RUMCKE, Auschwitz.

Main switch for electrical hoisting installations.

An accident which might easily have proved fatal showed us a danger source about which I would like to tell you.

In one workshop there was an electrically operated pincer - crane with a conductor rail. The current was switched on. A worker who was busying himself on the crane track without knowledge of the foreman touched the 500 voltage conductor rail and stuck to it. As access to the main switch was barred by a padlock, one first had to fetch the key from the foreman's room, in order to switch off the current. Valuable time was lost in this way.

According to paragraph 6 of article 31 of the Instructions for the prevention of accidents, the arrangements for switching off the current for conductor rails which are accessible to the general public must be secured in such a way that no unauthorized or mistaken switching - on of the current can take place.

This paragraph only mentions the unauthorized or mistaken switching-on of the current; that is why we have made it a rule that in the case of crane switches

- 1.) the switches, when turned off, must be secured by a padlock
- 2.) but not, when turned on.

However, the switches are arranged in such a way that they can be locked both when turned on and off.

(page 20 of original)

In order to avoid errors when locking the switches we altered them in such a way that the hole in the switch which was used for locking when the current was turned on was removed by means of welding, screwing-up, or similar measures. This cannot, however, be done with all electrical switches, because there are switches which have to be locked, both when turned on and off. The measures for securing these switches by locking are laid down by the plant leader in each individual case.

We now hope that the unauthorized switching-on and off of current will cause no more accidents in the plant, and also that they will be avoided by an immediate switching-off in case of danger.

In the following we give the wording of a leaflet in German, French, Polish and Russian which was distributed to the staff of the Auschwitz Works.

Warning against Methanol and Alcoholic drinks bought on the black market.

We have repeatedly made it known that although Methanol (also called Methyl alcohol) smells, tastes, and intoxicates, very much like good liquor, it is nevertheless a terrible poison.

Even the partaking of small quantities of Methanol leads to blindness and death! This poisonous quality of methanol can in no way be removed by mixing it with good liquor or other beverages.

In spite of our warnings another 9 men employed at our works died during the last days from methanol poisoning. They are:

Fiodor Kondratienko	camp II - 24.4.1944
Stefan Sawryliw,	camp II - 28.4.1944
Dmytro Ocserklowicz	camp II - 3.5.1944
Lejontsi Laperuk,	camp II - 2.5.1944
Androj Lawrik,	camp II - 2.5.1944
Petro Flaton	camp V - 2.5.1944
Masyi Wojt	camp II - 2.5.1944
Tenefel Poch	camp II - 2.5.1944
Deonin Jordanow	camp II - 3.5.1944

Illustration showing mine coffins.

We cannot believe that our reports' warnings are going unheeded. But it is suspected that incorruptible persons are selling faked alcoholic beverages under the name of drinkable liquor, and that these beverages contain the dangerous methanol. The acquisition of liquor which does not come from reliable firms is therefore particularly dangerous.

Before drinking such liquor have it examined by the laboratory of the Methanol factory. At the laboratory it will be established within a short time whether an alcoholic beverage is free from poison. The examinations will be carried out free of cost. The administrative have been instructed by the works management to pass on your samples to the Methanol laboratory and to inform you of the result.

Explicit assurance is given that the person who hands in samples of alcohol will on no account be prosecuted, even if methanol should be found in his sample. The chemical tests of

(page 22 of original)

our methanol laboratory are to be carried out exclusively for  
the protection of our workers. Support us in our endeavours  
to save you from injury or to death by methanol poisoning!

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above  
copy agrees with the original document.

Munroberg, 4 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Document Book IHI WILKFIELD  
Document WILKFIELD

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

25 March 1948

I, Stanislaw S. FELDMAN, Civ.No. 120 1043, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Stanislaw S. FELDMAN  
Civ.No. 120 1043

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Anton WITTE, Engineer, Enger/Lothalia, Mrs. Herford, Opferfeldstrasse 249, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Court of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was employed at the Aschmitts works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in the capacity of engineer for the investigation of accidents from 28 January 1943 to 30 June 1944, and in the capacity of Chief of the Works Air Raid Protection from 1 July 1944 to 24 January 1945. At that time I was not a Party member.
- 2.) In reply to questions put to me I give the following additions to my affidavit of 1 August 1947:
  - a) The camp inmates working at the plant had to remain at the plant - as already stated - and had to go to the air raid shelters prepared for them there. This was in accordance with regulations. If things were handled differently in practice, if, for instance, camp inmates left the plant when an alert was sounded, this may correspond to the facts, as it is also a fact that the camp inmates came back on those occasions. But I did not observe these incidents myself and therefore cannot testify to them under oath.
  - b) All accidents, also those which happened to camp inmates, were reported to the engineers' security office, so that an immediate investigation of the causes of the accident could

(page 2 of original)

be made. It was not the job of the security engineer to care for the injured person, be he a German or a foreigner or camp inmate. This was exclusively the task of the plant physician, or, in the case of camp inmates, of the G.I. Information was given in the following way: All accidents were reported to the plant fire brigade, who, in their turn, informed the security engineer and the plant physician (ambulance) and, at the same time, immediately sent off the ambulance to the place of accident. The security engineer, the plant physician, and the fire brigade, always arrived at the places concerned in their own vehicles shortly after the accident.

As the camp inmates moved about in the plant as freely as any German or foreigner, the cause which led to an accident that befall a camp inmate, might just as well have happened to anybody else. Therefore the engineers' security office made all efforts to find the true causes of the accident, in order to prevent further damage. Just the camp inmates were least disciplined in adhering to the instructions for the prevention of accidents, and in some cases they caused accidents in other plants by their handling of provisional equipment. The plant physician frequently could not find the injured camp inmates any more, as they had already been taken away by their own comrades.

Enger, Westphalia, 15 September 1947

signed: Anton Krist  
Anton KRIST

No. 200 of the records for 1947.

I hereby certify the above signature of the Anton

(page 3 of original)

KRIST, Edgar, Gofenfeldstrasse 249, who is known to me in  
person.

Herford, 15 September 1947

L.S.

signed: Signature  
Notary

Bill of fees: RM 4.12

L.S. signed: Signature  
Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the  
above copy agrees with the original document.

Nurnberg, 17 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Anita OSTHUS, nee Loedbeck, residing at Wenne-Eickel, Friedgrasstrasse 11, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Court of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

On 29 May 1942 I came to Auschwitz, where I worked at the Engineers' Security Office as an official in charge of accident reports from the beginning of October 1942 until the end.

In case of slight accidents first aid was administered in the plant itself. The first aid kit, which was available in every plant, was at the disposal of everybody, including the camp inmates.

Serious and fatal accidents were reported to the plant fire brigade, which immediately passed on the report to the Engineers' Security Office. It was nearly always I who received these reports, and it was always of importance to us to find out immediately whether the injured person was a member of the plant staff or of a contracting firm, as in the case of a member of the I.G. the competent plant leader was responsible for the drawing up the future written report.

<sup>the</sup> In case of members of contracting firms the leader in charge of the place of construction (Baustelleneleiter) was responsible.

The injured person was taken away by ambulance, which was automatically sent to the place of accident in all cases.

In the case of camp inmates the Capo appointed by the SS-Kommandantur was responsible for reporting the accident to his superior office,

(page 2 of original)

a procedure which was always feasible. For this office alone was entitled to arrange for the transport of the injured person. Prisoners of the Luftwaffe were supervised by the German Schutzpolizei, which, in its turn, saw to it that the injured person was taken to the sick quarters of the camp or to a hospital.

In the case of serious or fatal accidents we were immediately informed by the plant fire brigade. The Security Engineer then immediately repaired to the place of accident. There all precautionary measures were taken, in order to prevent further accidents.

In the case of I.G. members, a representative of the Trade Union of Chemical Industry, to whom we had reported by wire, arrived after a few days, and, independent of him, the Gewerkschaft came as well; they then inspected the place of accident in the company of the Security Engineer.

In the case of a member of a contracting firm meeting with an accident, there came a representative of a Builders' Trade Union or of any other Trade Union, who was then shown round by the competent leader in charge of the place of construction (Baustellenleiter), but who also discussed the case with the Security Engineer.

If a member of the plant staff was injured, the plant leader made out an accident report form for inter-office use, which was marked with a red stripe in case of bodily injuries and with a green one in case of gas poisoning, and this form was sent by the Air Mail Post to the Engineers' Security Office via the various departments.

If it was only a case of work being interrupted for 2 or 3 days, we just clipped the form to the files; but in case of work being discontinued for a prolonged period we reported the accident to

(page 3 of original)

our Trade Union.

The Auschwitz plant was insured with the Trade Union of Chemical Industry, whereas the contracting firms were insured with the Builder's Trade Union or any other Trade Union.

We asked the contracting firms to let us have a copy of all the accident reports forwarded to their Trade Union, which we used for purposes of evaluation, both as regards statistics and technical security.

In case of a serious or fatal accident befalling a member of the plant staff, the Security Engineer reported by wire to the Trade Union and to the "Gewerkschaftsrat". The police was called to the place of accident by telephone.

In the case of a report of contracting firms or of camp inmates, the firm concerned, or the IG, respectively, were responsible for making the report. The IG was neither obliged nor entitled to do this.

Tenne-Sickel, 11 March 1948

signed: Anita Gebhaus  
Anita GEBHAUS

I herewith certify the above signature which was made before me.

Tenne-Sickel, 11 March 1948

signed: Karl Haeseler  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred JEIDL, Attorney-at-law, certify that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Fuernberg, 17 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Jeidl  
DR. ALFRED JEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. med. Ulrich FESCHEL, specialist for surgery, Braunschweig, clinic Parkstrasse 2-3, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Court of Justice, Fuerberg, Germany.

I worked at Auschwitz as a physician from 23 August 1941 to the middle of January 1945 and simultaneously I held the part time job of plant physician of the I.G. Werke Auschwitz from 1 November 1941 to 31 March 1944.

- 1.) As I, in my capacity of physician, was the first to arrive at the construction site, I am in a position to testify with regard to the aid administered in cases of accident.
- 2.) The protection against accidents, the precautionary measures for the prevention of accidents, and the aid administered in case of accidents were checked by the competent authorities, and were declared to be "in order", even "ideal" and "exemplary" at the end of these check-ups.
- 3.) In every plant and with every firm there was a first aid kit for slight accidents, from which all injured persons were provided with the necessary, and which also sufficed for providing a provisional bandage in case of serious injuries. When this first aid was administered, the nationality of the injured person was of no importance neither was it of importance whether he was a prisoner of war or a camp inmate. The used-up bandages and medicines in these first aid kits were curiously and in

(page 2 of original)

every case replaced by the medical department of the works; replacement supplies were also handed out to the contracting firms. From time to time the medical department checked the first aid kits.

- 4.) Apart from the above-mentioned slight accidents, the medical treatment of an accident was carried out in something like the following way:

In the case of minor accidents the injured person could obtain first aid at the works Medical Post, which was open day and night. The medical post was not only at the disposal of D.O. members, but also of members of contracting firms and of foreign workers. Prisoners of war equally received their first aid here. The further treatment of prisoners of war then took place at the sick quarters of the prisoner of war camp, or, in the case of more grievous injuries, at the prisoner of war hospital of the Wehrmacht.

Also camp inmates were treated at the medical post if they were in need of first aid. But in this case there was a difficulty. The SS had forbidden that camp inmates be treated at the medical post, which was situated outside the fence surrounding the plant and thus outside the area guarded by the SS, as they had the cooperation of the personnel of the medical post with the correction measures of the SS. Every time that a camp inmate came to the medical post for first aid the doctor on duty was informed, and he took the responsibility on behalf of the personnel for the treatment given. After the treatment the camp inmate was collected by the SS.

- 5.) In case of serious accidents, and if the injured person was

(page 3 of original)

unable to walk, the fire brigade was informed by telephone from the place of accident. The fire brigade immediately telephoned the report on the accident to the medical department, and the doctor on duty took his instruments and went to the place of accident by car. At the same time the fire brigade sent off the ambulance to the place of accident. In addition, the fire brigade informed the Security Engineer, and, in the case of major accidents, the Works Management as well. The plant physician and the ambulance were sent to the place of accident irrespective of the nationality of the injured person. Doctor and ambulance went to the place of accident, no matter whether the person concerned was a German, foreigner, or prisoner of war.

At the place of accident the doctor took the necessary steps, such as applying a provisional bandage, giving injections, or similar measures, and if the injured person was a civilian, he made arrangements for him to be taken by the I.G. ambulance either to the medical post of the works or to the municipal hospital of Eschditz. A prisoner of war was taken to the prisoner of war camp. In spite of the prohibition of the SS it also happened that the I.G. ambulance took camp inmates from the place of accident, via the medical post, where they received first aid, to the Konowitz camp. As the SS had also organized an accident service at the place of construction, it might occur that an injured camp inmate had already been taken away before the doctor reached the place of accident in his car.

(page 4 of original)

- 6.) The regulations of the law provided that in cases of accidents that were immediately fatal the killed person had to remain lying at the place of accident without anything being touched until the criminal police gave permission for the body to be taken away.
- 7.) The quarters for medical treatment at the Lenowitz camp were organized by the physicians of the SS, and even the medical officer (District physician) was not allowed to enter them. The medical officer once complained to me in that connection, as on account of the definite refusal of the SS to let him check the hygienic arrangements of the camp, the stationary public health measures (combating of epidemics) were being frustrated.
- 8.) Medicines were supplied to the I.G. medical post by way of the Auschwitz pharmacy, and only in a few exceptional cases did the I.G. post supply the I.G. medical post Auschwitz direct. I can remember one instance of a direct delivery made by the I.G. Leverkusen works to the I.G. medical post Auschwitz. On account of the climatic conditions at Auschwitz the people who had newly arrived there often developed diarrhea during the first weeks of their stay. Tincture of opium is an effective remedy for combating this complaint. Leverkusen supplied us with 1 kg of opium direct from their stocks, via the opium office in Berlin, and from this we were able to distill this tincture. We also obtained Saphrol as an anesthetic direct from I.G.
- 9.) As far as I know, the SS obtained their medical supplies from the medical depot of the SS.

(page 5 of original)

But I remember that the I.G. delivered 300 OTC tablets of each vitamin "B" and "C", to the 35 physicians of the Llanowis camp (estimated value: RM 80,000), when the doctors complained about a shortage of these drugs.

- 10.) I know nothing about the camp inmates having been tortured or of a spee-ying at the Llanowis camp.

I know nothing of the "selections" which are said to have been carried out there for the purpose of exterminating the camp inmates. As I had heard untrustworthy rumours to that effect, I asked the 35 physician Dr. FISHER or Dr. STEVENS, who gave no reply to my question, but advised me not to mention such rumours, as I would otherwise run the danger of coming into rather close contact with the SS on account of a reading of the rumours.

- 11.) In winter, when I had to visit the construction site and was of an accident, I saw groups of camp inmates in many places gathered around coke fires, where they warmed the selves without being disturbed by supervising agencies. They all had all some sort of coat, some of them even had short overcoats. Once, when in spite of the prohibition of the SS, a camp inmate was treated at the medical post on the occasion of an accident - he was a former doctor, Major Fred Mann, M.D. - I asked him whether living conditions at the Llanowis camp were worse than those at the construction site and at the Llanowis camp.

(page 6 of original)

He said that it had been a real relief to get out of the main camp, in order to work on the construction site of the I.G. Farben.

Munberg, 29 February 1943

signed: Reinhold  
PASCHER

I herewith certify that the above signature made before me, is correct.

Munberg, 29 February 1943

signed: Karl Haase, Jr.  
Defense assistant.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney at Law, certify that the above copy agrees with the original document.

Munberg, 17 March 1943

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl.Ingenieur Karl HÄSSLER, mechanical engineer, Urdingon, Amicitrassse 30, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Court of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) Since 1937 I had been a plant engineer at the Lenznick Works at Maraburg. After Hitler's 1942 I was transferred to the construction side of the I.G.Ferberindustrie, Auschwitz, and I worked there in the capacity of assembly and plant engineer until January 1945.

I was not a member of the NSDAP or any of its subsidiary organizations, but I was a member of the DAF (German Labor Front) and the NSV.

2.) In March 1940, long before anything was known about the construction project at Auschwitz, I was sent by the Lenznick Works at Maraburg to the Nitrogen plant at Tyrow for the purpose of giving an opinion on machines and technical equipment.

When the plannings for Auschwitz started in spring 1941, Dr. DUERRFELD immediately conceived the idea of equipping the empty premises of the Tyrow Works as a training workshop. Courses of several months duration were to be held for skilled metal workers. I was entrusted with the entire execution of the plan; including all details (constructional alterations, hygienic arrangements, recruiting of pupils, supply of tools, selection of training personnel, organization of catering facilities).

(page 2 of original)

3.) At first unskilled Germans were trained, as from the end of 1941. The workshop could take 30 men, and they were billeted in the administration building. The second course, too, was held for German apprentices. The capacity of the workshop was increased by means of constructing a barrack for billeting purposes and a bathing hut. After a further barrack had been built later on, the workshop could cater for about 100 men at the end of 1944. As in the meantime the apprentices' workshop at Auschwitz had been established, we decided to train Russian women at Tyrow as metal workers. The first course lasted 6 months. The trained women were later on mostly employed in the plant clocking department for supervising the measuring apparatus. A second training course for women followed. Those who had passed were mostly employed in the electric workshop and in the plant workshops. A small group remained at Tyrow and was taken over by the heavy oil refineries which had meanwhile established themselves there.

Tyrow was particularly suitable for training Polish and Russian workers, because we were able to use two former plant locksmiths of the Tyrow works who knew Polish as assistant instructors.

During the training course for Polish youngsters the working hours were regulated in such a way that work stopped at 11<sup>00</sup> hours on Saturday, so that the major part of the youngsters could go home over Sunday.

For the further training courses only Polish youngsters were

(page 3 of original)

sant to Tyrow. All apprentices received working clothes and working shoes. They were fed at the village inn in accordance with the food rations laid down for Auschwitz.

- 4.) For a time the intention was to train foreign workers at Tyrow, and only German ones at Auschwitz. But this plan could not be kept up, and foreign youths were trained at Auschwitz as well; those who lived in the camps of huts were trained at the apprentices workshop, and the younger and older concentration camp inmates were trained in the various plant shops. The major part of the older camp inmates were probably trained in the electric workshops, so that at the end the switchboard construction was almost exclusively carried out by specially trained camp inmates. In my plant workshop one corner had been equipped for the training of youthful concentration camp inmates, and about 15 men could be instructed there. For this purpose a suitable Polish foreman was appointed as instructor. This worker was taken away from the general construction work.
- 5.) For the training of welders we used the Kattowitz Institute for Training and Experiments in Connection with Welding. We mostly sent Russian women to be trained there, who were instructed in welding by autogenous process, and also for those men who attended courses in electric welding. The courses lasted several weeks. The trainees were billeted at the Auschwitz camps and daily went to Kattowitz by train. The feeding was arranged in such a way that the participants could take their camp rations to Kattowitz and were given a hot meal in the

(page 4 of original)

evening after their return.

The number of trainees sent to Kattowitz was about 20 for every course.

This training was very successful, as the personnel sent to Kattowitz had previously been carefully tested at Aschowitz as to their suitability. I personally had a Russian woman in my workshop who had been trained in welding by autogenous process, and who could compete with any German male welder as far as the quality of her work was concerned.

- 6.) It remains to be added that all those who were sent to Giron for training had previously to undergo a suitability test. I can remember prescribing that one item of the suitability test for Russian women should be that they were asked to lift a piece of railroad track weighing 15 kg from the floor on to the table. They were not expected to complain about any pains when doing this. This test was made to establish whether there was any question of abdominal complaints. I got the idea from the instructions for the examination of German women. A major effort at Aschowitz to give foreign workers a professional training which will always be of use to them in their future lives, and for this purpose we expended time, trouble, money and most important of all, the working power of highly skilled workers, for the various instructors were lost to us, as far as their construction work was concerned.

I did my job as chief of the training workshop Giron and as organizer of the welding courses at Kattowitz in close

(page 5 of original)

cooperation with, and according to the instructions of,  
Dr. DUEFFELD.

Urdingen, 22 September 1947.

signed: Karl Haasler  
KARL HASSLER

Records No.579 for 1947.

I herewith certify the correctness of the above signature  
of Dipl.Ingenieur Karl HASSLER, Mechanical Engineer at  
Krofeld-Urdingen, Amststr.30.

Krofeld-Urdingen, 22 September 1947

L.S. signed: Signature (illegible)  
Notary.

Bill of costs.

Business value 3000 RM	
Fee according to paragraph 144, 23,39	4.-- RM
Additional fee according to paragraph 52, 52,133	
Writing fee according to paragraph 138, 152	
Postal fee according to par.139,152	
Turnover-tax	-,12 "
Total	<u>4,12 RM</u>

The Notary:

signed: Signature.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred EIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the  
above copy agrees with the original document.

Munich, 1. February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Eidl  
DR. ALFRED EIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 March 1948

I, Julia HERR, ETO 2C 185, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Julia HERR  
ETO 2C 185.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl.-Ing. Karl HÄSSLER, mechanical engineer, Uerdinger, Landstrasse 30, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) Since 1937 I was employed as plant engineer in the general plant Meraburg, on Whitsuntide 1942 I was transferred to the construction site of the I.G. Farbenindustrie werk Auschwitz; there I worked as construction and plant engineer until January 1945.
- 2.) When, on Whitsuntide 1942, I came to the construction site Auschwitz as temporary first mechanical engineer, one of the first tasks which Dr. Duerrfeld entrusted to me was the working out of a bonus system for the prisoners. The purpose of this bonus system was to reward those of the prisoners who were interested in their job and who actually worked and thus to increase their willingness to work. According to the traditional example used for such cases, a certain time limit was to be established in advance for a certain job, and the time which had actually been needed was to be compared with the time limit established in advance. In this manner a factor is established. The bonus system worked out by me provided for a daily evaluation of the bonus certificate and a daily distribution of the bonuses.

The bonus certificate, by simply putting a stamp on it, was to be transformed into a buying permit for the various bonuses. For this purpose I had ordered a number of stamps, which were to mark the individual bonuses. A spoon was the mark for an additional ration of bread etc. Among these marks there was also a kind of sun where the number of the days for premature release from prison was to be inserted in the open circle. Using this draft, a conference was held in the administration building of the concentration camp Auschwitz in the presence of Dr. DUERRFELD. This was the only occasion on which I entered the concentration camp and negotiated with the SS men of the concentration camp. However, for reasons unknown to me, the system planned by me could not be put into effect.

- 3.) Later on, the individual plants and factories issued bonus certificates made out in Reichsmark to the prisoners. These certificates were issued on the basis of the judgment rendered by the plant foreman and engineers. For these certificates the prisoners were able to purchase various items in their camp canteen. There was a great demand for these certificates among the prisoners.
- 4.) The I.G. piecework bonus account is kept in such a way that "plus hours" are piled up, which are paid to the worker according to the fixed pay which he receives per hour.  
As far as I remember the paid "plus hours" were exchanged by time off; the English were the first group of persons where this new system was introduced and later it was used for the prisoners too.

This was handled in the following manner: the prisoner's name was put on the piecework bonus certificate. The number of plus hours on each certificate were registered and if they amounted to a certain number the prisoner as well as the P's. were granted a day off. At that time there were petitions among the German workers which proposed to use this method for the Germans as alternative, because they preferred time off, especially for trips home, to money. This suggestion was not carried out.

5.) From the above it can be seen that Dr. DUERRFELD tried to improve the situation of the prisoners, because this development was never started and carried out by the SS, but only by the I.G. and there again it was instigated only by Dr. DUERRFELD's initiative. I am not informed about the development of the prisoners piecework system which took place later on, nor about the additional plans and suggestions made in this direction. However, the fact that we, in my first draft, also thought of omission of punishment when setting up the bonus system shows that we, in 1942, were of the opinion that a considerable part of the prisoners served a penal sentence in the camp Auschwitz and not that the majority were "prisoners in protective custody".

signed: Karl HÄSCHER  
Karl Häschler



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Oberingenieur (Senior engineer) Albert von Lutz, residing in Krefeld, Westwall 63, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) The plant management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz made several efforts to improve the working and living conditions of the prisoners.  
A part of these efforts was the introduction of a so-called bonus system.  
The bonuses were vouchers which could be exchanged in the prisoner's canteen in Monowitz for food or other goods, for instance cigarettes and tobacco. The purpose of this system was to spur on and reward those of the prisoners who were willing to work.  
I know that these bonus certificates were highly valued among the prisoners and that without doubt these certificates were improvement in their living conditions.
- 2.) In order to acquaint the prisoners still more intensively with the process of work and to employ them together with free labor on the construction sites, suitable prisoners were used as piecework laborers. Intelligent prisoners were trained as calculators in order to calculate the piecework periods for the prisoners. The surplus wages earned in piecework were transformed into days of rest. On one side this measure provided the prisoner with decent working conditions and on the other side with additional goods which caused an improvement of their living conditions.

All these measures were to further the relationship between the prisoners and the construction site. I am convinced that as far as a considerable part of the prisoners is concerned this intention was fully achieved.

Nuernberg, 15 June 1947

signed: Albert v. LOW  
Albert v. LOW

I herewith confirm the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Albert v. LOW which was today affixed before me in Nuernberg.

Nuernberg, 15 June 1947

signed: Dr. SEIDL  
Dr. SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney at law.

Certificate.

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a literal copy of the original.

Nuernberg 4 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dipl.Ing. Fritz DION, Wehrburg/Lahn, Frankfurterstr.24, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 18 April 1944 to 17 December 1944 I was employed at the I.G. plant Auschwitz as senior engineer of the assembly and piecework department.
- 2.) One of my tasks as chief of the labor office for the machine building department was the submitting of demands for labor to the personnel department of the plant. As the offices there could not supply a sufficient number of assembly workers, foreign firms had been and were used to supply these workers. These firms were free contractors who hired suitable personnel in their respective countries. They were often used by us as a unit for an assembly job, or were employed in one of the factories in accordance with the conditions agreed upon. The contracts corresponded exactly to those concluded with German firms or enterprises. In many cases the total amount paid to the foreigners was considerably higher than that paid to German firms. Unfortunately I do no longer remember the names of the firms concerned. However, I remember that one contractor employed his Danish craftsmen to carry out an electrical fitting job and

in the workshop of the Westwerk; a Czech contractor employing men of various trade groups worked on the corresponding construction and assembly sites. Furthermore a Polish group - as far as I remember the contractor's name was GOTTLID from Cracow - was assigned to an assembly job and employed metal craftsmen and auxiliary workers. Besides that a bigger group of Italians consisting of craftsmen and auxiliary workers were employed and it had its own (Italian) administrative forces and received special food.

- 3.) Payments to prisoners not mentioned in the contract. On the instigation of Dr. DUERRFELD prisoners had to be trained as calculators from among the closed columns of prisoners whose work was paid according to the efficiency pay system, in order to make the preliminary calculations for the work of their men. If they needed less hours than the time calculated in advance, they received bonus certificates which were made out in Reichsmark for these hours and they could be used to purchase useful articles in the camp canteen. At the end of the year 1944 the prisoners asked us to issue food supplies instead of bonus certificates, because the canteen had no more of the articles in demand (cigarettes and food stuffs). In spite of the fact that this was prohibited Dr. DUERRFELD saw to it that all prisoners paid according to the efficiency pay system received an additional ration of soup. This ration had been started at the end of June 1944 and was still expanding. In the middle of December 1944 there were, as far as I know, about 30 trained calculators from among the prisoners, and nearly 500 prisoners were registered who were employed in the assembly as well as <sup>in</sup> the construction sectors.

- According to their physical and professional abilities the efficiency of the prisoners was rated at 50 %, thus half of that of the free workers.
- Besides these columns which consisted exclusively of prisoners there were numerous other prisoners working together with German workers; all of these prisoners were paid according to the piecework system and benefited from the above mentioned privileges.
- 4.) In this connection I would like to mention that it was suggested to the prisoners to take time off for plus hours accrued. However, most of them rejected this suggestion and stated that in any case they would be given some kind of work in the concentration camp and therefore they would not benefit from the time off.
- 5.) Furthermore I have to point out that the plant distributed bonus certificates among the prisoners, which, as far as I remember, amounted to 6.000 RM per week, and a certain percentage of these certificates, according to the strength of the column, was handed over to the German supervisory personnel and these supervisors distributed the certificates among those of the prisoners subordinated to them who were the best workers. The prisoners who were paid according to the efficiency pay system, however, received their bonuses directly from the piecework office. All these bonuses were paid by the plant in addition to the payment agreed on in the contract and the amount of these bonuses was continuously increasing.

signed: Dipl. Ing. Fritz DION  
Dipl. Ing. Fritz DION

Above signature is confirmed.

The Mayor as local police authority

By order  
signed: SEIDL

L.S.  
Fee stamp  
4 Nov. 1947

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL certify that the  
above is a literal copy of the original.

Muornberg 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Fritz SCHUSTER, Obermeister (Senior foreman), Rosental 232, District Kassel, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1919 on I was employed in the mechanical work, at first as fitter then as master and plant master in the training workshop there. In spring 1941 I was commissioned to take over the professional training and education of the juveniles for the I.G. plant Auschwitz. Until January 1945 I was chief of the juvenile training workshops of the plant Auschwitz.
- 2.) On account of my experiences and successes which I obtained during long years, the training of apprentices in the plant Auschwitz was carried out according to the following principles:
  - a) The apprentices were assigned to us by the individual labor offices after discussion with and agreement of the parents: they were from the nearest districts up to the district of Osnabruck. Contracts for the training were concluded with the parents and these contracts covered periods of 2 to 3 years.
  - b) The apprentices were only German juveniles from the age of 14 years on. Before entering they had to undergo a psychological examination.
  - c) The training was restricted only to the metal trades, chemical apprentices and a few commercial apprentices.
  - d) The training during the training period took place in our own workshop respectively training laboratory and our own vocational school.

- e) The apprentices were accommodated in a hostel which was owned by the plant; it had room for about 1 000 juveniles and was equipped in a most exemplary way. 8 of the boys were accommodated in a dormitory, each of them had his own locker, they had day rooms equipped with a piano, table tennis and many other games, modern V.Ca., showers and large ablutions facilities, a rest lawn, swimming pool. The hostel was cleaned daily by charwomen so that the hostel was really scrupulously clean, a cleanliness which many a boy had not known at home.
- f) The cold food in the morning and at night was issued in the hostel, as the juveniles had higher ration quotas than the grown-ups and as they were frequently issued special rations consisting of fruit and sweets. A special kitchen was available for a warm meal at noon and also at the evening; this kitchen prepared meals exclusively for the apprentices.
- g) Payment. In spite of the fact that they had free accommodation and food, parts of clothing, working outfits, shoes, repair of shoes (1 pair per month), writing material and training material which was provided by the plant, the boys received the education subsidy to which they were entitled.
- h) The organizing of leisure time of the boys was a task of the commissioners of the HJ who were nearly all members of the training workshop.

1) Punishments. If one wants to talk at all about punishments in connection with juveniles, these punishments are of course fundamentally different from punishments imposed on grown-ups. I myself educated apprentices in their profession for 25 years, and a part of these boys were later employed in the training workshop Auschwitz as training mechanics, masters and plant masters and and this fact shows that they had received a good education and training. They had grown up to be men who had a good and thorough fundamental knowledge of their profession and who had some experience and also found the correct tone to be used with the younger persons, and who were always acknowledged and respected. During my entire activity I do not remember that there was one case where a serious punishment had to be imposed. In the worst case, the training contract was annulled after consulting the parents. According to the training contract the person responsible for the training has the same educational authority as the parents.

For me the training of apprentices was a lifework which, on account of the generous support and the special love for juveniles of Dr. DUERRFELD, became more a pleasure than a trouble to me.

In general I had already observed that Dr. DUERRFELD paid special attention to the education of juveniles in the plant and that he therefore was also the one and only superior of our workshop.

This fact was only in the interest of the boys. The boys liked Dr. DUERRFELD very much and they appreciated the generosity which he showed in problems which concerned the apprentices. Even today we still receive letters from apprentices who write us and state how nice it was and how thankful they are for the nice years of their apprenticeship.

3.) Re-trainees:

- a) The re-trainees were also assigned to us by the labor offices, in case of juvenile Germans in agreement with the parents.
- b) The re-trainees were German or Poles. During the first years only aged 20 to 40 years, later on also younger age groups because older age groups were no longer available and the plant wanted to secure a body of trained craftsmen.
- c) Re-trainees were trained in the metal trade only. In the course of time training contracts were concluded with the German and Polish juveniles.
- d) The training took place in Myrow in a well equipped workshop and partly also in workshops of the D.F., as Leipzig, Zwickau, Dresden and Chemnitz. This basic training lasted about 3 months, in case of welders 6 months. From the middle of the year 1943 on juveniles or young foreigners were also trained in Auschwitz in the training workshop and in numerous other plant workshops with the aim, to train them to be full scale craftsmen.
- e) In order to accommodate them, hostels were erected near the re-training workshops.

In Wyrow (Workshop owned by the plant) the re-trainees were accommodated in well-equipped barracks. The entire food supply was issued by the camp concerned. The quantity of the ration was laid down.

- g) Payment, as far as the re-trainee was entitled to one during the time he was accommodated in a camp for re-training, was made by the camp management and accounted for by our personnel department. The personnel department was responsible in each case for the social care for the re-trainees. In case of married re-trainees or those who had to support somebody, the family received a direct subsidy which was laid down in the tariff agreement.
- h) The HJ was responsible for the organizing of the leisure time for the German juvenile re-trainees, the D.F. was responsible for the same matter in case of Foreign juvenile re-trainees.
- i) Punishments. I am not in a position to supply informations about punishments, because this was the exclusive task of the personnel department, that is to say if the re-trainee was employed in the plant. In the camps for re-trainees of the D.F. this matter was, in my opinion, settled in agreement with the labor offices.
- 4.) I would not like to miss the opportunity to describe the further course of the re-training <sup>after</sup> of the fundamental training. After the fundamental training the re-trainees were employed according to a certain plan in individual workshops intended for that purpose and were regularly transferred from one workshop to the other in order to receive additional training.

The control of the progress of the training was supervised by the apprentice training board, which for this purpose had appointed a technician (Pole) who was in a better position to negotiate with the re-trainees, as the majority of them consisted of Poles.

The course of the control was as follows: After certain intervals the re-trainees were transferred into a special department of the training workshop and there they had to make a test job. If the test job was satisfactorily, the re-trainee was transferred after about 6 days to another workshop, if not, the re-trainee remained for a certain time in the training workshop in order to make up for the training missed. After about one year the re-trainee, after making another test job (3rd), if the test was satisfactorily, was promoted, for instance to assistant fitter, irrelevant whether he was a German or a Pole, and this was of course connected with an increase of his hourly wages. He tried with love, care and persistence to aid these young persons in learning a trade.

Rosenthal, 12 September 1947

signed: Fritz SCHUSTER  
Fritz SCHUSTER

I herewith certify the correctness of the above signature.

Rosenthal 12 September 1947

L.S. The mayor  
signed: KORMANN

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a literal copy of the original.

Nuernberg 5 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Waldemar BLASCHKE, residing in Dortmund, 10, Harnackstrasse, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and that it is being made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palazzo of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

In November 1942, the firm Friedrich Uhde K.G. sent me to Wyrow, district of Ploss, Upper Silesia, in order to supervise, in the beginning, the construction, and after this to be the manager, of a mechanical workshop. The shop was located on a site which originally belonged to I.G. Farbenindustrie and was made over to the Uhde firm in 1940. The village of Wyrow is located at about 30 km from Auschwitz.

When I started on my job in Wyrow, a re-training workshop had been operating on the same site since November 1941. In this shop, unskilled persons including Poles and Ukrainian women were trained in the trades of fitters, turners and welders. This re-training job did not belong to the firm of Uhde; in consequence, I did not manage or supervise it. The administration of this workshop and the care for the welfare of the employees were handled by the I.G. plant Auschwitz exclusively.

The following facts concerning working conditions, accommodation and rations of the trainees are known to me :

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

23 March 1948

I, S... Heuburger, ETO 20062, hereby certify  
that I am a duly appointed translator for the  
German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the  
document DUERRFELD III.

S... Heuburger

ETO 20062.

- 1.) Altogether, the re-training shop was solidly constructed. Lighting conditions were very good (broad high windows with transparent panes) and well ventilated. (The shop was provided with awnings to cover the whole length of the ridge of the roof).

I was told that it was mainly due to Dr. DUSAFFELD that the shop had been fitted in such a suitable way.

- 2.) The working time amounted to 8 hours. I never observed any methodical driving of the workers nor did I notice any cases of physical correction or ill treatment.

In this connection, I remember that I once saw a circular signed by Dr. DUSAFFELD and addressed to all sections of the shop; by this circular, all persons supervising foreigners and prisoners were bound to treat them justly and humanely, as a good performance could only be expected from workers satisfied with their lot. I seem to remember that this circular was also addressed to all contracting firms working in the Auschwitz plant. In fact, excesses were subject to severe punishment.

- 3.) The trainees were housed in two huts specially constructed for them; part of them were housed in empty rooms in the solidly constructed office building, no discrimination as to the nationality being made. For hygienic requirements, there existed a special hut where the people washed, provided with running water and a row of troughs for washing. In 1944,

(page 3 of original)

a special bath with 6 showers was constructed for the female trainees. They had also the facility of washing their clothing and underthings in a special washhouse.

- 4.) Both these trainees who were housed in huts and those living in the office building had the facility of preparing one meal a day in addition to the rations supplied to the employees by the Buschitz plant. For this purpose, two buschitz plant had constructed on kitchen each, fitted with a large kitchen stove, in the office building and in one of the huts.
- 5.) All trainees including the foreigners could dispose of their free time according to their own discretion. I do not know of any restrictions of the personal freedom of movement. According to their own choice, the trainees attended movies and theater performances both in town and in outlying districts; for this purpose, they used public vehicles. Very often, they returned after the curfew fixed by the police at 22<sup>00</sup> hours.
- 6.) A site of sufficient size within the plant area was made available to the trainees for sports.
- 7.) In 1944, three string instruments were provided to the Ukrainian women: as far as I remember, this was initiated by Dr. DUNSFELD himself.
- 8.) These Polish trainees who hailed from the warcor and

(page 4 of original)

the more distant surroundings of Auschwitz were given weekend leave to visit their families. For this purpose, work in the training shop was stopped every Saturday at 10<sup>00</sup> hours. In consideration of railroad traveling conditions, work was resumed at 10<sup>00</sup> hours on Mondays.

- 9.) Air raid protection installations were available to the foreign workers in the same extent as to the Germans. At the expense of the Auschwitz plant, an air raid shelter was constructed in a derelict mine-shaft situated outside of the plant area. It could be reached within 4 to 6 minutes from every part of the plant. Air raid warnings were always sounded so early that no danger was incurred. In addition, all persons employed in the brown plant were allowed to leave the plant area in the case of an air raid warning.

Dortmund, 20 July 1947.

signed: WILHELM BLASCHKE  
WILHELM BLASCHKE

Certified for the authenticity of the  
signature:

stamp  
For stamp.

Dortmund, 29 July 1947  
The Oberstaatsdirektor  
signature (illegible)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above copy is conform with the original document.

Munich, 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ludwig DAUB, sheet metal worker, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Bluscherstrasse 14, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and that it is made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) On 1 November 1942, I came to Auschwitz in the capacity of a calculator. I was employed in the general works office (Arbeitsbureau) where I handled the calculation of the jobs done by the firms dealing with the heating system and with other installations, including the jobs concerned with alterations. Thus, I had the opportunity of moving about everywhere in the plant and in the camps.
- 2.) In the end of 1943 or in the beginning of 1944, prisoners were assigned in our section, the general works office; they were trained and appointed as calculators for the work done by the prisoners.
- 3.) Those prisoners who did peace work, obtained R. 9.-- in camp money for 10 plus-hours credited to them, if they were working as auxiliary workers, and R. 4.--, if they were working as skilled workers in one of the trades. With this money, they could buy various kinds of goods in the canteen.
- 4.) The prisoners of war (English) could obtain one day off for 10 plus-hours; they could choose the day themselves. All this was certainly not bad either for the prisoners, or the prisoners of war, as the amounts of money and the free days increased every month. Both the prisoners and the prisoners of war were

(page 2 of original)

pleased when they were paid for when they obtained the certificate entitling them to a day off.

- 5.) In calculating the jobs of the prisoners, they were, of course, not counted as full workers of the same efficiency as the Germans. Instead, they were allotted, similarly to the trainees and the semi-skilled workers, a "factor" (coefficient), for instance 0,5, in order to enable them to earn the surplus wage for peace time jobs, if they exceeded the required amount of production (in the instance given above 50% of the production expected from a German).

I do not remember for certain whether in the case of prisoners plus-hours could be converted into free time, as it was possible in the case of the Englishmen. But I do remember that the Englishmen preferred the time off and that the prisoners received the money awards.

- 6.) From a circular emanating from the plant manager, I know that it was strictly forbidden to beat foreigners and prisoners, and that Cases like this were to be reported. Dr. DUMRFELD I know as a person full of energy and character, both as a chief and as a man. He expected that all his subordinates devoted the very best of their ability to the building up of the plant. On the other hand, he did care for their welfare. Thus, there were ample recreational facilities such as theater and cabaret performances and movies. In addition, Dr. DUMRFELD himself visited the kitchens from time to time and inspected the food, although there existed a committee charged with this job. He took great pains to make life easier for his subordinates. The

(page 3 of original)

foreigners, too, were entitled to attend all performances.  
7.) I do not know of atrocities or inhuman treatment noted out  
to the prisoners in camp IV. I also did not know of the  
extermination of people in the Auschwitz concentration camp.  
As late as about 2 months before arrival of the allies,  
I heard some rumors to this effect, but they were but vague.  
I do not know any more through whom I heard of these rumors.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 22 December 1947

signed: Ludwig Daub  
LUDWIG DAUB

The authenticity of the above signature is hereby confirmed.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 23 December 1947

signature (illegible)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SIDL, attorney, hereby certify that the above  
copy is conform with the original.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Sidl  
DR. ALFRED SIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Oswald Pohl, born on 30 June 1892 in Duisburg on the Rhine, at present detained in the prison of the Nuernberg court, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and that it is made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In my capacity as Chief of the SS Main Office for Economic Administration (SS Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt, WVA), it was my task from 3 March 1942 to direct and to co-ordinate on the central Ministerial level the employment of the prisoners in the concentration camps for purposes of work. For this reason, and by an order of Himmler, the Reich Fuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, the Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps, which had up to that time formed part of the SS Main Operational Office (SS Fuehrungshauptamt), was, from that date, removed from that main office and merged, with the designation of Office Group D (Inspectorate of the Concentration Camps) in the SS-WVA, of which I was in charge. In my capacity of Chief of the WVA, I was also in charge of a large number of economic enterprises, which were, for matters of organization, managed by the Office Group I of the WVA. When inspecting and directing these enterprises, I often entered the concentration camps as such. On these occasions, I visited the concentration camps Auschwitz and Birkenau four times.
- 2.) The construction of the Auschwitz camp started in 1940. The construction of the Birkenau camp, situated at a distance of

(page 2 of original)

about 3-4 km, started in 1942. As early as in 1941, so-called labor camps were set up; they were located in the immediate neighborhood of the plants and armament factories in which the prisoners were working.

Until the fall of 1943, the camp Birkenau and all labor camps set up to that date were subordinate to the concentration camp Auschwitz, in other words to its commander. It was, as far as I remember, in the end of September or in the beginning of October 1943, that I suggested to the Reichsfuehrer SS to split up, for reasons of organization, the whole administrative set-up, in three units. The Auschwitz concentration camp thus became Auschwitz I, the Birkenau concentration camp became Auschwitz II. All labor camps belonging to the Auschwitz concentration camp at that time - the concentration camp Birkenau did not have any labor camps - were assigned into Auschwitz III. Part of it was the labor camp Monowitz which was located next to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

The number of labor camps assigned in Auschwitz III amounted to nearly 20 by the end of the war, as far as I remember. If it happened that the administrative unit Auschwitz III was sometimes styled Monowitz, the only reason for this was that the commandant of Auschwitz III happened to have his place of residence near the labor camp Monowitz.

- 3.) Neither the labor camp Monowitz of the I.G. nor any other labor camp had a political department of its own, neither did

(page 8 of original)

they have other administrative departments of similar nature, which are attributions of a concentration camp proper. All these departments were parts of the concentration camp Auschwitz I. There, these departments serving the three administrative units were centralized. This included particularly the assignment of prisoners to one of the labor camps and the discharge from it; these measures could only be taken by the concentration camp Auschwitz I.

4.) I seem to remember distinctly that the total number of people kept in all camps belonging to Auschwitz (Auschwitz I, Auschwitz II, Auschwitz III with all labor camps) did not exceed 140,000, and that at the time when the number of inmates was at its peak. This peak period was at the turning of the year 1943/1944. After this date, the number of prisoners was thinned out and decreased, the main reason being that the demands of the armament factories in other Reich territories were ever increasing and that prisoners had, therefore, to be transferred from Auschwitz to other districts and camps. This transfer of prisoners to other camps was handled by Auschwitz I and Auschwitz II, even if inmates of labor camps were concerned. This resulted from the organizational set-up of the three administrative units.

5.) As mentioned above, the maximum figure of all prisoners in Auschwitz I, II and III was 140,000. If the prosecution has claimed, in the opening speech before the Military Tribunal VI, that altogether 500,000 persons were kept in Auschwitz, I can

(page 4 of original)

only make the comment that this is nothing but a fantastic figure; this figure nearly approaches the total of all the inmates of concentration and labor camps in the entire Reich, which amounted to 600,000 to 700,000 by the end of the war.

- 6.) In the entire Reich area, there existed 13 concentration camps. One of these was the Auschwitz camp. About 500 labor camps pertained to these 13 concentration camps. The camp Bonowitz of the I.G.Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz was one of these 500 labor camps.
- 7.) According to my memory, approximately 500,000 prisoners were employed in the armaments industry by the end of the war. Most of these prisoners were kept in the 500 labor camps mentioned above. Altogether, about 700 firms and plants belonging to the armaments industry employed prisoners from concentration camps. These included firms which employed much larger numbers of prisoners than the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G. For instance, the air plane factory Messerschmitt also employed 50,000 prisoners. To give another example, the air plane factory Heinkel employed 35,000 prisoners in their plants.
- 8.) The 500 labor camps mentioned above were provided with medical installations for the treatment of out-patients, in the same way as it is usual in plants as such. In all cases of serious sickness (operations, contagious diseases etc.), the sick

(page 5 of original)

prisoners were transferred for treatment to the main camps, because these only were provided with the necessary medical installations, such as operating rooms, devices for therapeutical treatment, etc.

- 9.) In both concentration camps Auschwitz and Birkenau, I inspected, when visiting, the infirmaries (hospitals).

The infirmary in the Auschwitz camp had about 500 beds and was very well equipped. It had very well equipped operating rooms, a dental station and all other devices necessary for the running of a modern hospital. The infirmary (hospital block) of the Birkenau camp was even a little larger and the equipment even more modern. In its construction, all experience - particularly in the field of hygiene - gained in the Auschwitz camp, which had been constructed first, had been made use of.

In this connection, it must be stated that the concentration camp Birkenau was one of the most modern concentration camps ever constructed. To mention only one instance, a modern sewerage purification plant was constructed which had hardly its match in Germany.

- 10.) The so-called extermination installations (gas chambers with crematoriums pertaining thereto) were neither located in the concentration camp Auschwitz I nor in the camp Auschwitz II (Birkenau). They were located outside of these camps as a separated installation. I seem to remember that there was a crematorium in the concentration camp Auschwitz I, but it was

(page 6 of original)

certainly not connected with extermination installations.

11.) If in the column "remarks" in the sick list of the Bonowitz infirmary there is an entry "to Muschwitz" or "to Birkenau", this was obviously meant to indicate that the prisoner suffering from an illness was transferred to one of the large and well equipped hospitals of the two main camps for hospitalization and further treatment. I have no doubt that the same practice prevailed in all the 500 labor camps. I cannot understand at all how the prosecution - see the opening statement in case No. VI - can misrepresent these obvious facts in order to conclude that the transfers to Muschwitz or Birkenau meant "extermination".

12.) Based on my experience - extended over several years - gained in my capacity as co-ordinator of the employment of prisoners for purposes of work, I can only state that it happened very frequently that prisoners were transferred from one labor camp to another one.

This happened particularly in those cases in which new labor camps were established, as these camps required a certain nucleus of skilled workers right from the start. In such cases, these skilled workers were drafted from the labor camps already existing. Skilled workers with a certain amount of practice were drafted from the places of work already in existence.

In addition, it is a fact that the Reich Main Security Office and particularly its office VI (Secret State Police, Gestapo)

(page 7 of original)

repeatedly moved entire groups of prisoners from one labor camp  
to another one for security reasons.

Nuernberg, 5 October 1947

signed: Cswald Pohl  
CSWALD POHL

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of  
the former General of the Waffen-SS and Chief of the Main  
Office for Economic Administration Cswald Pohl; the signature  
has been written to-day in my presence.

Nuernberg, 5 October 1947

signed: Dr. Alfred Heidl  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred HEIDL, Attorney, certify that the above copy is  
conform with the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Heidl  
DR. ALFRED HEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 March 1948

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, STO 20 165, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
STO 20 165

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard MAUS R, last rank SS Standartenfuhrer, at present in the court prison Fuerzburg, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Fuerzburg, Germany.

- 1.) After the merger of the inspectorate of the concentration camps into the Economic Administrative Main Office as office group D, which was effected by order of the Reichsfuehrer-SS of 3 March 1942, I became Office Chief D II and my task consisted of handling the labor allocation questions of the prisoners.
- 2.) I do not know what fact led to the assignment of prisoners to the I.G. Farbenindustrie Auschwitz. When I took over Office D II, prisoners were already working for the I.G. During my time in office I learned nothing which would point to the fact that the I.G. was to be especially favored in connection with the allocation of prisoners.
- 3.) As far as I know, the reason for erecting in the vicinity of the plant an own labor camp for the prisoners employed by the I.G. was to prevent the troublesome transportation of the prisoners by railroad from the concentration camp Auschwitz to the I.G. plant. I do no longer remember when the I.G. erected that camp. It must have been in 1942.
- 4.) The leader of the labor camp at the I.G. plant Auschwitz was subordinated to the commander of the concentration camp Auschwitz, later, after the concentration camp was split up into 3 concentration camps, to the commander of the concentration camp Auschwitz III.

- 5.) The allocating of prisoners to the labor camp was the task of the concentration camp Auschwitz and was carried out within the frame of the approved total number independently by the concentration camp Auschwitz on the basis of the demand of the I.G. and within the frame of the barrack space provided by the I.G., thus according to the number of prisoners, I.G. was able to accommodate. The administration of the labor camp, the disciplinary supervision and the providing of medical care for the prisoners was the responsibility of the concentration camp Auschwitz. As far as I remember, the I.G., soon after the labor camp was erected, took over the supply of the food for the prisoners for a certain amount of money which was to be paid by the administration of the concentration camp.
- 6.) I visited the labor camp on 3 occasions and found it beyond reproach. I did not hear any complaints about the allocation and working conditions in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G.
- 7.) The I.G. was very generous in granting bonuses to the prisoners. I remember a suggestion submitted by the I.G., according to which prisoners, who worked longer than half a year in the plant of the I.G., were to receive a bonus of RM. -50 per day and prisoner. This amount was to be increased by the same sum for each additional half year. The suggestion of the I.G. could not be carried out in this form. On my suggestion the I.G. then used the amount it had intended to spend within the frame of the existing bonus system.

Huernberg, 11 July 1947.

signed: Gerhard MAURER  
Gerhard MAURER

I confirm the authenticity of the above signature of Gerhard  
MAURER, today affixed before me.

Huernberg, 11 July 1947      signed: Dr. SEIDL, attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE.

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that the  
above is a literal copy of the original.

Huernberg, 5 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl SCHUBB, born on 25 March 1915, last rank Hauptsturmführer in the Office Group D of the Economic Administrative Main Office, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Place of Justice, Bamberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 5 May 1942 until the day of surrender I was a co-worker of Office D II (Labor assignment of prisoners) within the Economic and Administrative Main Office. In this capacity I gained special knowledge about problems of the Labor Allocation of prisoners from concentration camps.
- 2.) In summer 1943 I, together with SS-Standartenführer MAUER, the Chief of the Office D II and about 20 Labor Allocation leaders visited the plant works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. The impression I gained from this plant was excellent. I could also observe there that the prisoners who were assigned to the plant worked on the same construction sites and within the same labor groups as the German workers and the free foreign workers. I did not see anything pointing to the fact that the prisoners or the Germans or the foreign workers were forced to work especially fast. This would not have been possible either, because the I.G.

used construction machines as cranes, conveyor belts, grabbing excavators etc. to a great extent and the speed of the work was governed by these machines, which also aided in rendering the work more easier. The 20 Labor Allocation leaders who were present during the visit and who had special experiences in this field and a good survey over the working conditions in other plants and enterprises stated that the labor allocation in the I.G. plant Auschwitz could be regarded as especially exemplary.

- 3.) In spite of the fact that I worked in Office D II of the Economic Administrative Main Office (Labor Allocation of the prisoners) from 1942 until the end of the war, I know nothing about the fact that the I.G. had "priority before all other armament enterprises in the allocation of concentration camp prisoners" a fact which is asserted in the affidavit of Rudolf HOESS of 20 May 1946 (doc. No. 41-034). The individual armament firms were on principle treated equally as far as the allocation of labor was concerned.

However, the following is correct: In case a certain firm was promised prisoners, it was not permitted to make new allocations prior to assigning the promised number of prisoners to the first firm. In this manner it was to be prevented that new constructions were started for which the required number of labor was not available. This regulation was applied also in the case of I.G. Farben in Auschwitz. As a comparatively great number of labor forces was required for this construction job,

for which prisoners were also to be employed, the other firms within the area of the concentration camp Auschwitz were to be excluded from allocations of prisoners as long as the demand of the I.G. was not covered. If I, in an earlier affidavit, talked about priority of the I.G., I wanted to express the idea which I just voiced and in this connection I would like to add that the expression "priority" originates from the interrogation official.

- 4.) Camp Monowitz, where the prisoners working for the plant Auschwitz of the I.G. Farbenindustrie were accommodated, was one of the numerous labor camps of the concentration camp Auschwitz. As far as I remember, the concentration camp Auschwitz had at the end nearly 50 of such labor camps. All these labor camps came under the designation Auschwitz III, and that since the beginning of the year 1944 or the end of the year 1943. The sole reason for calling the administrative district Auschwitz III Monowitz was the fact that the chief of this administrative district Hauptsturmführer Einar SOHN had his office by chance near the labor camp Monowitz. All the labor camps of Auschwitz were subordinated to him.
- 5.) When, in 1943 the management of the I.G. plant Auschwitz submitted an application to be permitted to accommodate the prisoners working in the plant in an own labor camp in the immediate vicinity of the plant, this was only in the interest of the prisoners themselves,

and if only for the reason that in this manner they did not need to make the strenuous march from and to the camp. Moreover, from 1942 on, the administration of the concentration camp demanded from the enterprises which wanted to employ prisoners or to whom prisoners had already been assigned, to provide for accommodation by erecting suitable labor camps. This was carried out because in this manner the danger of prisoners escaping was to be reduced and the efficiency of the prisoners could be protected in that manner.

- 6.) The labor camps mentioned in figure 5 had on principle to be fenced in by an electrically charged barbed wire fence in order to reduce the danger of escapes and to keep the number of guards as small as possible. As a rule, guard towers were erected if bigger camps were concerned. Only from the middle of 1944 on the safety measures were ceased up. As a consequence of this, the majority of the total of about 500 labor camps in the Reich territory were fenced in by an electrically charged barbed wire fence and were provided with guard towers.
- 7.) The 500 labor camps which existed in the total area of the Reich had within the camp itself sick bays, but only for ambulant treatment. According to the will and the directives of the administration of concentration camps (inspectorate of the concentration camps, later Office Group D of the Economic Administrative Main Office) these labor camps were not to develop in the course of time into independent concentration camps.

but were to remain true to their original purpose, namely to serve as accommodation facilities in the vicinity of the plants where the prisoners were assigned to work. Therefore it was intended from the beginning that all severe illnesses and contagious diseases were not to be treated in the labor camps, but in the base camp, where sufficient hospital equipment (X-ray installations etc.) and surgical facilities were available. Among other things, discussions which I had with Gruppenfuhrer GERICHS, the inspector of the concentration camps, are the source of my knowledge in this field.

Therefore, if sick persons were transported from camp Yonowitz to the concentration camp Auschwitz this was surely nothing extraordinary, but was only a routine matter.

B.) Towards the end of the war about 500 000 prisoners were assigned to the armament economy. The majority of these prisoners were accommodated in the labor camps which were already mentioned, which in general belonged to a certain plant. In some cases it also happened that one labor camp belonged to several plants. About 200 firms employed prisoners who were not accommodated in independent labor camps but in the base camp. This was the case where smaller firms were concerned. Thus a total of about 700 firms of the armament industry employed approx. 500 000 concentration camp prisoners.

Among these there were firms which employed a considerable higher number of prisoners than the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G. Thus for instance one big firm employed a total of about 50 000 prisoners and another firm about 35 000 prisoners.

- 9.) Within the Economic Administrative Main Office the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. had an especially good reputation as far as the accommodation of prisoners, granting of bonuses, equipping of the accommodations etc. was concerned. This reputation was based on the reported visits in the camp and the plant and the reports submitted by the camp administration. In this connection I remember - only in order to mention an example - a suggestion, which was submitted by the management of the I.G.Farben plant Auschwitz: According to this suggestion the I.G. wanted to pay a certain sum to the prisoners besides the prisoner's pay and performance bonus, which was to be increased every half year the prisoner worked in the I.G.plant and which was to be a fixed percent. This suggestion was rejected by the Office Group B of the Economic and Administrative Main Office because it did not fit into the frame of the existing bonus regulation.

Munich: 23 September 1947

signed: Karl SOMMER  
KARL SOMMER

I herewith confirm the authenticity of the above signature of Karl SOMMER, today affixed before me.

Munich: 23 September 1947.

signed: Dr. SEIDL, attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a literal copy of the original.

Munich, 6 February 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl WOLFF, General of the Waffen-SS, at present in the court prison Saarbrücken, born on 13 May 1900 in Darmstadt, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Saarbrücken, Germany.

- 1.) From summer 1936 until 18 February 1943 I was Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reichsführer-SS Himmler. Since the outbreak of the war I worked mainly in the Führer Headquarters as liaison officer of the Waffen-SS. In September 1943, after recovering from an illness I was transferred to Italy as Highest SS and Police Leader.
- 2.) In August 1940 I, together with the Reichsführer-SS, visited the concentration camp Auschwitz. At that time the camp was still very small and I am sure to remember that not more than 1500 prisoners were accommodated there. The camp and the commandor made an orderly impression.
- 3.) An affidavit of Rudolf HOSS of 20 May 1946 (doc. III-024) was submitted to me, where the following is said on page 6 of the German version under figure 2a:

"I.G. Farbenindustrie:

Labor details of concentration camp inmates were assigned to numerous plants of this enterprise in the entire German Reich. A great installation of the I.G. Buna plant was to be erected in the vicinity of the concentration camp Auschwitz. In spring 1941 the Reichsfuehrer-SS, accompanied by Obergruppenfuehrer WOLFF, inspected the concentration camp of Auschwitz. On the occasion of this visit he ordered me to keep 10 000 inmates of the camp in readiness for the construction of the Buna plants.<sup>8</sup>

This assertion of Rudolf HOESS is untrue. I can definitely state that I visited the concentration camp on one occasion only. As already mentioned this visit took place in August 1940. The following struck me as strange in the statement of Rudolf HOESS; he states that this visit of the Gruppenfuehrer-SS on which I accompanied him, took place in spring 1941, in spite of the fact that he, in late April or beginning of May 1945 on the occasion of several talks in the prison yard in Spa. Camp, told me, when I asked him that this visit took place in the middle or the end of the summer of 1940. In order to be 100% sure I asked him an additional question namely at what time about 1500 prisoners were accommodated in the concentration camp Auschwitz. He answered that this was at the same time, thus in the middle or the end of the summer of 1940.

The reason that I remember the date of my talk with HOESS in the prison yard so exactly is that this talk took place about 2 weeks prior to me being transferred from Wuerzburg and this transfer was effected on 13 May 1945.

Therefore it is impossible that the assertion of Rudolf HOESS, that the Reichsfuehrer-SS ordered in my presence that "10 000 inmates of the camp were to be kept in readiness for the construction of the Buna-plants" can be correct.

- 2.) As far as I remember I, at the end of February or the beginning of March 1942, gained knowledge of a letter from Goerlin to Himmler, in which the order was contained to support the construction of a chemical plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. which was planned to be erected near Auschwitz in Upper Silesia, by utilizing prisoners from the concentration camp Auschwitz which was in the vicinity, to work there. The Reichsfuehrer-SS himself had originally planned to erect there an SS owned factory which was to produce synthetic fats. Goerlin opposed our plans because he ascertained that the SS would gain not too much influence in the field of economy. At the end of March I was informed that according to Goerlin's order the Reich Labor Ministry respectively the competent regional labor office should that connections be set up between the Gobotron respectively the I.G. Farbenindustrie on one side and the SS on the other side, in order to prepare the intended allocation of prisoners for the construction of the Buna plant.

Then, at the end of March, a conference was held in my office in the Prinz Albrechtstrasse in Berlin, in which Dr. Quatfisch, Dr. DUKAKFIELD and an additional gentleman of the I.G. participated as representatives of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Dr. Quatfisch explained the purpose of the intended construction. The 2 other gentlemen stated the probable total demand of labor forces, however, I do no longer remember any details in this connection. The conference lasted a comparatively short time only. I told the gentlemen that they would receive a letter from the competent SS administration respectively SS office in which the detailed conditions of the assignment of prisoners would be contained.

Munster, 25 July 1947

signed: Karl WOLFF  
KARL WOLFF

I confirm the authenticity of the above signature of the former General of the Waffen SS Karl WOLFF, today affixed before me.

Munster, 25 July 1947

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL,  
attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL certify that the above is a literal copy of the original.

Munster, 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

20 March 1948

I, S.A. RAMSBERG, Div.No. WFO 20 062, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

S.A. RAMSBERG  
Div.No. WFO 20 062

AFFIDAVIT

I, Oswald FOHL, born 30 June 1892 in Duisburg on the Rhine, former SS-Obergruppenführer, Chief of the Main Economic and Administrative Office, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) In my capacity as Chief of the Main Economic and Administrative Office I was, since 3 March 1942, the superior of the inspector of the concentration camps as part of the central direction of the labor allocation of detainees of concentration camps on a ministerial level.
- 2.) I visited twice the Auschwitz works of the IG Farben. The first time in September 1942 and the second time in the year 1944. At my first visit no prisoners were working on the construction grounds, the second time appr. 5000 men. At both visits I was greatly impressed with the vastness of the installation and of the organization. The labor allocation was carried out in a very efficient manner. Technical equipment and tools as well as social installations were generously supplied. I therefore gladly supported these promising works, particularly because I knew of the order of the Reichsführer of the year 1941 which decreed that this construction project must be supported as much as possible. There was, however, never a question of giving a favorite treatment to the IG in regard to the allocation of prisoners.



R E C O R D S

concerning the appointment of SS- Oberscharfuhrer  
Jacob JOCHIMS.

On 10 December 1943 I was instructed by SS-Obersturmfuhrer  
MOESER in regard to my duties in general, in particular in  
regard to my obligation that I was not to talk about any  
facts which would come to my knowledge in my official capa-  
city.

I was also informed that the duty to keep the secrecy of  
official matters remained, even after my departure from  
the SS.

I realize that I render myself guilty of disobeying an  
official order, and I also know that an offense against this  
order means treason.

I know, furthermore, that the Fuhrer alone can decide on  
life and death of an enemy of the nation. No member of the SS  
and no man serving in the Waffen-SS is therefore authorized  
to touch an enemy of the nation or to mistreat him bodily.  
The prisoner is only punished by the commander. Executions  
to be carried out in the concentration camps are, in the  
same manner, only carried out upon order of the Reichsfuhr-  
rer-SS and of the SS-commanders charged by him with this  
authority.

I declare the following under oath:

"I declare under oath that I shall always carry out  
diligently and conscientiously my official duties in the  
concentration camp Auschwitz and that I shall not disclose  
any official secrets."

In order to confirm this act of obligation I sign after  
having read these records.

Auschwitz, 12 December 1943.

Signed: Jacob JOSEF  
Jacob JOSEF

SS- Obersturmführer

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SMED, certify that the above  
is a true and literal copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 6 February 1943.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SMED  
Dr. Alfred SMED

Records concerning the appointment of the SS- Unterscher-  
fuehrer JOCHUM. On 17 December 1940 I was instructed by  
SS- Hauptsturmfuehrer PLOFIN in regard to my duties in  
general, in particular in regard to my obligation that I  
was not to talk about any facts which would come to my  
knowledge in my official capacity and which were to remain  
secret because of their nature or because of special instruc-  
tions.

I was informed, furthermore, that the duty to keep the  
secrecy of official matters remained, even after my depar-  
ture from the SS. I realize that I render myself guilty of  
disobeying an official order and I also know that an offense  
against this order means treason.

I confirm by a handclasp the following:

"I declare under oath that I shall always carry out my  
official duties as assistant, assistant referent etc.  
of the 2nd concentration camp guard comp. (office) dili-  
gently and conscientiously and that I shall not divulge any  
official secrets."

In order to confirm this act of obligation I sign after  
having read it.

Auschwitz-Oswiecim, 17 December 1940.

si 136 Jakob JOCHUM  
Jakob JOCHUM

SS-Unterscherfuehrer

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is  
a true and literal copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 6 February 1948.

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I, Will BURGER, born on 19 May 1904, presently in the court prison in Nuremberg have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From June 1942 until April 1943 I was chief of the administration of the concentration camp Auschwitz. Since June 1943 I was at first chief of the administration of the concentration camps in the office of the Inspectorate of concentration camps, which, as office group D, was a part of the Main Economic and Administrative Office. This main department was subsequently promoted to Office D IV of the Main Economic and Administrative Office, of which I was the chief until the end of the war. I am in a position to make statements in regard to the accommodation, provisioning, clothing and other matters of administration in connection with the administration of these camps, because of my activities in the concentration camp Auschwitz itself and in the Main Economic and Administrative Office in Berlin, resp. in the office of the Inspectorate of the concentration camps in Oranienburg.
- 2.) Prisoners of the concentration camp Auschwitz were assigned to the newly constructed works of the IG Farben, to the East of the city of Auschwitz. Prisoners were currently assigned there at the time of my arrival in Auschwitz in June 1942. At that time the prisoners from the Auschwitz concentration camp were transported to the construction grounds by railway and motor vehicles.

In October 1942 the prisoners who were employed in the Auschwitz works of the IG Farben were accommodated in a special labor camp in the proximity of the works. This labor camp was one of the numerous labor camps which belonged to the Auschwitz concentration camp as main camp and which were assigned to the various industries in Upper Silesia.

- 3.) The administration of these labor camps was entirely in the hands of the competent SS-offices. The commanders and administration officials of the labor camps received their orders and instructions from the commander and from the chief of administration of the main camp, who in their turn received their orders and instructions from the competent office of the Inspectorate of the concentration camps, as far as it was not a matter concerning the criminal police or the Gestapo. In such cases the competent office of the Reich Main Security Office handled the matter.
- 4.) The office directly concerned with the administration of the concentration camps was the Office D IV of the Department of the Inspectorate<sup>of</sup> concentration camps resp. of the Main Economic and Administrative Office, of which Office group D was a part, as far as I remember, since 3 March 1942.
- 5.) Neither the IG Farben Co nor any other industrial enterprise was in a position to influence the inner administration of a labor camp. This administration was entirely in the hands of the above-mentioned

offices of the SS.

- 6.) The facts mentioned under numbers 3, 4, and 5 apply in particular also to the clothing, provisioning and medical care of the prisoners. The competent office of the SS which received its instructions from the office group D of the Main Economic <sup>and</sup> Administrative office as its superior on the highest level, was in this connection the only office to decide such matters exclusively. In case that the IG Farben took in any way part in the provisioning of the prisoners of the labor camp Mönowitz since February 1943, this can only be understood in the sense that, corresponding with the directives and allocations of rations, including supplementary rations for heavy workers, by the Reich Food Ministry, the IG took over the purchase of the food supplies and delivered them. On the other hand, the preparation of food and in particular the distribution was entirely in the hands of the camp administration of the SS, resp. of the autonomous administration of the prisoners.
- 7.) I can state the following, in regard to the clothing of deceased prisoners based on my own experiences in Mönowitz and on my knowledge of the directives and orders of the Main Economic and Administrative Office, in which I myself held the position of chief of office:
- a) the clothing of deceased prisoners were always disinfected in the main camp, washed and examined as to their possibility for further use, and then stocked.

Clothing which had become impossible for use was put apart.

- b) To the assertion that already two hours after the transport from Majowitz clothing of prisoners deceased in Auschwitz or Birkenau had been returned, I must state that this is completely impossible. It is quite impossible even for merely technical reasons, because the working process connected with the disinfection and the cleaning required from its very nature a period of several days. I know this from my own experience as chief of administration in the concentration camp Auschwitz.
- c) The disinfection and cleaning of clothing of deceased prisoners was carried out with particular care in the concentration camp Auschwitz, as the danger of a typhus epidemic which was almost never completely removed, was particularly serious there.

Nuremberg, 16 December 1947.      signed: Will BURGER

I certify the authenticity of the above signature of Will BURGER, which was affixed to-day before me in Nuremberg.

Nuremberg, 16 December 1947      signed: Dr. SEIDL  
Attorney

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 6 February 1948.      signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

24 March 1948

I, Helene Lollemond ACO B 398038, hereby  
certify that I am a duly appointed trans-  
lator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the document book DUERRFELD.

Helene Lollemond

ACO B 398038.

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. IV

for Dr. Ing. Walther D u e r r f e l d

in the case of

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

against

Karl Krauch et al. (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

Submitted by

Dr. Alfred S e i d l,  
Attorney-at-Law in  
Munich.

Young



Index of Document Book No. IV

for the Defendant Dr. Ing Walther Durrfeld.

General Working Conditions in the Auschwitz Plant  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

The subjects of the following affidavits are the general working and living conditions in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. and its resident camps. The affiants are former employees of the plant including prisoners employed in the plant as well as employees of outside firms, representatives of authorities or visitors to the plant. They belong to all levels of society from simple workers to Directors or Ministry Officials and describe their own observations and individual experiences in the plant and the working conditions existing there, including quarters, food, clothing, protective measures against air-raids, furthermore, the speed of work, treatment at the construction site, recreation possibilities and form of free time.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
	687	Affidavit by the chemist Dr. Kurt Eisfeld of 5 November 1947 . . . . .	1
	429	Affidavit of the chemist Dr. Karl Kraus of 26 September 1947 . . . . .	5
	47	Affidavit of the Oberingenieur Albert von Lew of 15 June 1947 . . . . .	9
	669	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Richard Heidebrock of 5 November 1947 . . . . .	16
	692	Affidavit of the former prisoner Adolf Taub of 11 August 1947 . . . . .	20
	123	Affidavit of the former Minister of the Interior and Vice Chancellor of Austria Eduard Baer von Searenfels of 3 August 1947 . . . . .	25
	143	Affidavit of the Construction Engineer Hans Sitzenstuhl of 13 August 1947 . . . . .	30
	165	Affidavit of the Engineer Helmut Forstmann of 3 August 1947 . . . . .	38
	238	Affidavit of the Chief Foreman Gustav Baur of 24 August 1947 . . . . .	41
	259	Affidavit of Secretary Paul Gleitsmann of 25 August 1947 . . . . .	46

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
	884	Affidavit of the former inmate Franz Fuereisenberg, dated 10 February 1948 .....	54
	311	Affidavit of Ing. Wilhelm Stenger, dated 4 September 1947 .....	65
	419	Affidavit of the foreman at the Main Electric Workshop Kurt Rosdiger dated 26 August 1947 .....	68
	463	Affidavit of the chemist Hans Kaeding, dated 29 September 1947 ...	75
	621	Affidavit of the commercial construction manager of the AEG, Severin Czokalla, dated 9 October 1947 ....	80
	630	Affidavit of the technically trained businessman Ludwig Müller, dated 9 October 1947 .....	83
	640	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. O. Mascho, dated 2 October 1947 .....	93
	293	Affidavit of the former inmate Martin Nestler, dated 15 January 1948	96

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Kurt E i s f e l d , residing in Schwefe near Soest, Westphalia, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Muerberg.

(1) The deadlines given to us for the construction of the Buna plant near Auschwitz (by Goebbel, OKW or the Reich Ministry of Economics) were, at all times, much too short, yet were to be kept under all circumstances, this being a priority job. Evasive or dilatory tactics would have been interpreted as sabotage. Parts of the work installations were under constant pressure from above until the last moment.

(2) The problem of securing the labor necessary for the task had become the central problem for the construction of the Buna plant. It has been established beyond any doubt that the labor office in Bielitz could not furnish the number of free workers required and that, for this reason, inmates had to be used for fulfilling the task, as ordered.

It will be understood that a corresponding employment of free workers would have been by far preferable, if, for no other reasons, because of the ostensibly lower efficiency (30 - 70 %) of inmates.

(3) In view of the entire development there cannot be any doubt that the camp IV near Monowitz, at first established for free workers, was later on destined for receiving inmates employed in the Buna plant, in order to bridge the distance between living quarters and work, to lift the inmates out of the concentration camp surroundings, to remove the danger of epidemics and to create better living conditions for them in general, of course, also in order to lift the moral and working efficiency.

(4) I can testify that Dr. Duerrfeld has always energetically protested again and again to the SS camp management against the treatment of inmates, undignified at the beginning. In the talks regarding the construction this was often discussed and all possibilities of improvement pondered. I remember distinctly that Dr. Duerrfeld joyfully reported during a construction session that he had succeeded<sup>in</sup> inducing camp leader Hoess to officially forbid floggings by appropriate camp orders. Dr. Duerrfeld, supported by Dr. Ambros, and with his express consent, did not leave anything untried in order to improve the fate of the inmates.

(5) From spring 1941 on efforts were being made to stop work in compact inmate details under immediate SS supervision, a method technically unbearable for long, and to fence in individual construction districts and to exercise supervision from the outside only. The decisive step to make possible these technically correct and humane working conditions was taken by Farben by fencing at great expense the entire factory area, thus confining SS supervision to watching the fence alone. From this time on the inmates could move about completely free and individually within the factory area.

Farben continuously endeavoured to improve the living conditions of the inmates by taking over the supply of rations, by additional rations c.s.o. The employment of inmates was never profitable. The large majority of inmates has not struck us as looking worse than the other workers; during all these years I have never heard it say that the nutrition of inmates was insufficient. Throughout the entire period of construction a nutrition crisis never developed in the Auschwitz plant, not even among inmates. Dr. Duerfeld has always tried to increase the amount of calories supplied, particularly with regard to inmates and also endeavoured to improve the nutrition of inmates within the frame work of the premium system.

(7) Before additional albumen was introduced by means of the so-called Biozym-sausage, an invention of Dr. Schiebor, Mr. and Mrs. Duerfeld had tested this sausage themselves first for one week, before it was supplied to the workers and inmates camps. Only insufficient stocks made a large scale supply impossible.

(8) It would be wrong to assume that the inmates were abused or oppressed by Farben.

An indication that conditions in the Farben Werk Auschwitz must have been quite decent may be found in the fact that during all those years, even in the most critical days of the collapse and the approach of Russian troops, no acts of sabotage, no strikes and no insurrections of workers took place in the plant, although only a very small number of factory guards was available in the plant.

(signed) Dr. Kurt Eisfeld  
(DR. KURT EISFELD)

I certify that the above is the true signature of Dr. Kurt Eisfeld given today in my presence.

Nuernberg, 5 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL,  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(Dr. ALFRED SEIDL)

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Karl B r a u n , chemist, residing at Heilbrenn on the Necker, Friedhofstrasse 60, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit, I render myself liable to punishment, herewith declare in lieu of oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

(1) In 1928, I entered the services of Farben as a chemist. From 1933 on I was work manager of the Leuna works. In March 1941 I was ordered to participate in the planning of parts of the new project Auschwitz and to take over the management of the manufacturing division synthesis in the Auschwitz works. From October 1943 on until the evacuation of the Auschwitz works in January 1945 my permanent residence was in Auschwitz.

(2) The most varied kind of workers was utilized for the construction of the works. In addition to German and foreign workers inmates of the concentration camp Auschwitz were also used. From the fall of 1942 on the inmates were housed in a camp immediately adjacent to the works, originally intended as work camp for other free workers of the plant. Apart from a barbed wire fence around the camp no other structural changes were made, as far as I know on account of the destination of the camp for inmates. From the outside it did not differ in any way from the other camps built by Farben. Particularly it was, like all other camps, provided with the usual sanitary facilities, with showers, with running

cold and hot water, with day rooms, with an ample heating system a.s.o.

All passers-by could easily view the camp - called camp IV - located immediately along a road leading along the fence, without even entering it. The road in question was the only arterial road from Auschwitz to the East and there was always heavy traffic. Otherwise the camp was under the exclusive administration of the SS. It could only be entered with a special pass.

(3) In the plant the inmates worked jointly with German and foreign workers on the different construction lots. Within the plant they were not supervised in particular. The inmates were not guarded by the SS within the plant itself, but the SS posted guards outside the fences in certain intervals.

(4) During my entire activity in the plant Auschwitz I could convince myself of the decent treatment which the inmates received at all times and I must add that I was in the camp almost every day. I do not remember a single case, where I witnessed the mistreatment of an inmate. A long time before I came to the plant the management of the plant had issued a strict ban against mistreating inmates or any other worker. I remember very well that Dr. Duerrfeld continuously waged a bitter war with the competent officials of the concentration camp because of the observation of the ban against flogging, in order to

insure its observation on the part of the Capos as well under any circumstances. This ban was in conformance with the sentiment of all members of Farben and it was a matter of course to them. In spite of it, Mr. Duerrfeld regularly exhorted his co-workers during conferences, to make sure that their subordinates did not violate the ban against floggings.

(5) As far as I remember, the working time of the inmates was not longer than that of the other workers, on the contrary it was shorter. At the beginning and at the end of the regular working period, established for all construction workers, there was a march to or from the place of work which was counted as working time.

(6) The inmates did not work at an other pace, than German and foreign workers. The work was mostly facilitated by modern construction machines and other construction instruments, present in large numbers.

(7) I have never seen an inmate breaking down by overwork on the Farben lot. For this reason, the statement of the Prosecution "that carevans of death were an everyday occurrence in Farben Auschwitz" is, therefore, completely incomprehensible to me. If such things would have happened in the least, it could not have possibly escaped my attention.

(8) Neither I nor my co-workers have ever heard that in camp IV or even at Farben, inmates were sorted out according to their working capacity. If such a selection had been carried out in the camp, it would have necessarily come to my knowledge. If such "selecting"<sup>had</sup>/ever been carried out in camp IV, it would have been completely absurd to move the trucks with the "selected" by a circuitous route over the plant roads hardly passable or sometimes not passable at all.

instead of using the good main road leading to the West.

(9) Only after the end of the war it became known to me that a great number of people were put to death by gassing and cremating in the concentration camp Birkenau. During my stay in Auschwitz nothing to this effect ever became known to me. I therefore consider it absolutely impossible that foremen of Farben drove inmates to work by hinting at gassing.

(10) I have not heard of the "5  $\frac{1}{2}$  rule" nor of the "14 day" rule mentioned by the Prosecution.

Nuremberg, 26 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Karl Bras  
(DR. KARL BRAUS)

I certify the above signature executed to-day before me.

Nuremberg, 26 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL)  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Albert von L e n n , Oberingenieur, residing at Krefeld, Westwall 63, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment by making false statements, state herewith under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg.

(1) I was born in Veale/Holland, on 4 May 1895. After Grammar School and graduation from the Gymnasium I studied machine-building at the Technical College in Aachen. There I obtained a diploma engineer's degree on 8 May 1920. In my capacity as a machine engineer I was employed by Gutehoffnungsmette, Siemens Schuckert Werke and Ingenieurgesellschaft fuer Waernewirtschaft and by Farben since 8 May 1929. I was employed as a resident engineer by the Leuna works. In the spring of 1941 I was transferred to Leuna's planning division for the Auschwitz plant. Subsequently, I was promoted to Oberingenieur. When this planning division was transferred to the building lot in Auschwitz I moved to Auschwitz and took over the management of the installation of a part of the factory installations.

(2) From a number of construction conferences it is known to me that camp IV (Monowitz) in which the inmates had been housed had been constructed on the Farben area, that the camp itself had also been constructed by Farben, that, as far as the rest, however, the responsibility of Farben and of the SS regarding the administration of the camp had been kept strictly separate.

The I.G. Farbenindustrie merely provided the empty localities, which from the point of view of construction, were in good shape and had them completed and repaired upon request. The administrative commands of the SS were responsible for equipping and filling up the camp. In addition, they were responsible for all administrative matters, in particular also for questions pertaining to camp organization and for maintaining discipline. As far as I could see Farben had no influence on internal affairs of the camp itself. I myself have never been in camp IV, Monowitz. During my stay in Auschwitz I have not heard from any source whatsoever that any member of the Farben staff ever got a thorough insight into the internal affairs of the camp.

From my knowledge of conditions, camp IV had no direct railroad connections.

During my stay in Auschwitz I did not learn that there was a crematory in camp IV.

(3) According to my knowledge of affairs, camp IV (Monowitz) was made available as a camp for inmates in order

- (a) to avoid any contact with the possible center of typhus infection in the concentration camp Auschwitz.
- (b) to avoid transportation by rail and long walks which were very tiring for the inmates.
- (c) to avoid an excessive labor turnover in order to develop on the spot a reservoir of skilled labor for construction work.
- (d) to bring about an improvement of the food situation for the inmates.

(4) I know that Farben looked after the purchase, the supply and the preparation of the food for camp IV in compliance with officially established rations in order to make certain that the rations to which the camp was entitled were actually given to the inmates and in order to be able to bring about improvements in the food situation, if possible, by providing supplementary rations of its own. Farben operated its own farm (on the Dwory estate) from which it was able to supply supplementary rations of potatoes, vegetables, etc., to the inmates.

(5) The state of nutrition of the inmates/<sup>who</sup>were employed in the works was unequal. From my own observation I can state that the state of nutrition and health of the inmates employed at the works for some time generally was better than the state of nutrition of the inmates who had just arrived in Monowitz. For instance I remember that my attention was drawn to a detail of inmates employed in ord work at the gas compressor plant. I then found out that this particular detail had come from a transport arrived only a few days ago for work at the plant.

If I am confronted with statements that inmates or foreign civilian workers had collapsed of hunger at the works and had died in the camp, I must state that I have never made any personal observation in this regard, but in view of my position, I was bound to learn of any such events, had anything like it actually happened.

The same is to be said of the assertion that corpses had been loaded on open trucks and driven over the highway to Birkenau. I have never heard anything to this effect and I certainly was bound to hear about it, if it had actually happened.

(6) I have never heard that a typhus epidemic had ever broken out in camp IV. I certainly should have learned about it, because in such a case the entire camp would have been quarantined, if only to prevent contamination of the other workers. If such assertions actually had been made I assume that camp IV had been mistaken for the concentration camp Auschwitz.

(7) I know, moreover, nothing about children assertedly exploited by Farben in their works being among the inmates of camp IV. On the other hand I know that several juvenile inmates were employed as apprentices in the shop of the gas compressor plant. They did the same work as was customary in the case of German apprentices.

(8) From my observation, supervising and guarding the inmates was the exclusive responsibility of the SS-authorities. Before the erection of the works enclosure in 1943 guarding was carried out by members of SS-guard details and after the fence was put up, only by so-called inmate cops and by SS patrols in the works area and by sentries at the works enclosure. The fence in question was the usual enclosure customarily put up to enclose a works area or a building site at a certain construction stage, regardless whether inmates were employed or not.

(9) I have never heard that inmates had been subject to a "selection" in regular or irregular intervals to be removed to Birkenau. If such selections and transports actually had been carried out and become generally known among the members of the Farben staff, I am quite certain that, in view of my position,

I should have heard about it.

(10) The medical care of the inmates in camp IV was the exclusive responsibility of the competent SS medical staff. Employees of the works and also the works physician were forbidden to interfere in medical matters which were exclusively reserved to the SS. In spite of this I have no doubts that in accident and emergency cases, the works employees have aided the inmates as <sup>much</sup> as they could.

(11) Clothing the inmates was also an exclusive responsibility of the competent administrative organs of the SS. In special cases, and when available, the shops supplied overalls. Among other things special vests against the cold were made available to quite a large number of inmates.

(12) The working pace of the inmates was only moderate throughout the works. As far as I know the works management had at no time issued instructions or orders for the purpose of introducing sweat-shop methods. Besides, it was mostly up to the inmate camp in question to set the pace. The working pace maintained by the inmates was considerably below the standard of a German worker.

(13) During my stay in Auschwitz I had no knowledge of a disciplinary work camp. For the first time I learnt now of its intended or completed set-up in Monowitz. In particular, I have never seen any person marked "E Maefling" (inmate to be trained). I have no knowledge either of reports having been made by the works management to the Gestapo regarding inmates who had violated disciplinary rules. I merely know

that refusals to work were to be reported to the labor office or to the labor trustee after the penal provisions prescribed in the works regulations had been applied without results.

(14) The air raid measures were carried out at a rather late date. The result was that safe air raid bunkers were available only for a rather small percentage of the personnel. People for whom room could not be found in these air raid bunkers had to seek shelter in tunnels, trenches and in other improvised shelters. Part of the personnel sought safety by leaving the works area in good time. The inmates also belonged to this latter group for the time being. As air raid installations were being completed, more and more people -- among them also inmates -- found room in safe shelters. On several occasions I have also seen inmates in surface bunkers.

(15) It was a characteristic feature of the relations existing between the I.G. and the SS-administration of the inmate camp that the SS tried to counteract the influence of the I.G. in any way they could. They carried out their measures independently without suffering any interference on the part of the I.G.-administration.

In spite of that the I.G.-administration made constant efforts to improve the working and living conditions of the inmates, especially in regard to food, and to lighten their lot in any way they could. Part of these efforts found their expression in the bonus system introduced by the I.G.

Munich, 15 June 1947.

(signed) Albert von Lön  
(ALBERT VON LÖN)

I certify the above signature of Herr Albert von Don given in  
Nuernberg today in my presence.

Nuernberg, 15 June 1947.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(Dr. ALFRED SEIDL)  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-At-Law, certify that the above is  
a true copy of the original document.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Reinhard H e i d e b r o e k , residing at Ludwigshafen, Ostmarkstrasse 32, have been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced in evidence at the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany.

(1) I was employed as a graduate engineer at the I.G. Farbenindustrie and in the plants of the dissolved company from 1 August 1934 to 1 August 1947. From the beginning of 1941 onward I was engaged in the planning of the Technical Department Plastics at the Auschwitz plant and later, from the end of 1942 on, I was the head of the fitting department. My job there was the installation of the chemical apparatus. But I had not the supervision of the building operations, neither above nor below ground, nor the power production and distribution and electrical equipment.

(2) In the "Technical Department Plastics" an estimated four to five hundred inmates were employed, besides, in the "Plastics Sector" of the plant, which made up a great part of the Eastern half of the plant, a good number of inmates details were at work but they were immediately attached to the firms engaged on building and fitting work there and these were also directly responsible for the utilization of of the inmates.

(3) In the course of time, often close relations developed between the masters and the inmates employed in Farben's own plants (who would have been working over one or two years at the same place, with the same masters and civilian workers). This applies above all to the carbide plant and the chalk kilns. I noticed things which clearly indicated to me that masters would run errands for the inmates, take messages to Vienna or other towns, promote barter trade between Poles and inmates, making it possible for the inmates to get luxury and consumption goods, masters would procure for the inmates more ample food, etc by additional requisitionings of meals or by fetching additional rations from the "construction soup kitchen" on the works grounds.

(3a) In view of the unbelievable lack of specialized labor it was necessary, in accordance with the directives of the work management, - to occupy every worker in his profession or trade or at least in an allied trade or profession. This proved profitable for the plant and made things easier for the inmates. It ruled out professors or lawyers having to carry cement bags. The employment of the inmates in offices, stores a.s.o. assumed ever rising proportions. The masters, in the face of the lack of mentally proficient elements in the middle zone of the plant, would always have an excuse for requiring personnel, though it was clear that this was often nothing but a cloak for procuring an easy job for an inmate. This is the only explanation for the fact that on the work grounds a good number of "subsidiary shops", down to barber shops run by inmates, were set up, though such tradesmen's shops,

with the best of equipment, existed in all camps.

(4) The very modest tempo of work had obviously been so arranged between the inmates and the masters that it just did not give rise to any reprisals for too great a slackness. The work performance of the inmates was often established through stating the amount of work done on the work slips or through unsuspected surveillance through neutral calculators. This was necessary on the one hand in order to investigate subsequent demand of firms based on the low performance of the inmates, and on the other hand in order not to be unfair in the distribution of bonuses to the inmate details. Their performance, naturally, ranged within wide limits. It depended on many factors (location of the building site, relationship between overseers and inmates, attitude of the inmates to their work, psychological state, etc.). It was, however, to my knowledge, found that it was about 50 %. A method of slave-driving can, therefore, in no way be said to have existed.

(5) The bonus system was adapted to the conditions prevailing, and was still on the increase. The bonuses were either payable in kind (food, cigars, cigarettes, etc.) or consisted of vouchers which could, according to the wishes of the inmates, either be exchanged against goods obtainable in the PX or against days-off. In the last year, a number of intelligent inmates were trained in calculating which, properly speaking, presupposed a complete training as plumber and master. In this way already, a great part of the workshop inmates could participate, according to their respective abilities, in the same piece-work wages as the German and foreign artisans and artisans' mates working together with them. They could receive their piece-rate wages optionally either in the shape <sup>of</sup> money vouchers or rest days.

(6) On the building site no maltreatments were allowed to happen. Dr. Duerrfeld had issued the strictest instructions in this regard. I know of several cases where overseers were severely punished because they had violated the order, probably in an attack of fury. I have no knowledge of inmates in their camp being subjected to corporal punishment for low performance.

(signed) Reinhard Heidebrock  
(REINHARD HEIDEBROCK)

Certification of signature.

The above signature of Herr Reinhard Heidebrock, graduate engineer, residing at Grenzsch, Baden, Steinweg 5, done before Dr. Curatz, Oberjustizrat and Notary Public of Heidelberg, is hereby certified by me.

Heidelberg, 5 November 1947.

(Notary Public's Office.  
Oberjustizrat (signed) Curatz  
(Dr. Curatz) Notary.

(Stamp): Notary Public.  
Heidelberg.

CERTIFICATE

That the above is a true copy of the original is hereby certified by me, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed.) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Adolf E a u b, furrier and mechanic, residing at Becknang, Mozartstrasse 6, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

I am a full Jew. My father was killed in the concentration camp Dachau. My mother and sister were gassed in Auschwitz - Birkenau. I myself was arrested with my father in Italy and extradited to France when we were trying to escape from the Gestapo. I was in the following concentration camps:

Camp Sachsenhausen-Oranienburg from 15 September 1939,

Camp Auschwitz I, a few days in October 1942,

Camp Auschwitz III, Buna-Kanowitz, until August 1943, then in the Penal Company in Auschwitz II Birkenau until October 1943.

In the Buna Camp (also called Camp Kanowitz or Camp IV) I was assigned to Block 13.

In my opinion, the SS and not Farben was responsible for conditions in the Buna camp, for the administration and the supervision in the Buna camp was the exclusive responsibility of the SS. The I.G. had no influence on the camp administration and the I.G.-personnel was not free to enter the camp at their own discretion.

I am informed of the charges against the former Farben Vorstand members in regard to the Auschwitz matter. However, I must refute the statements of the Prosecution in many points. For instance, the assertion that there were torture places and torture instruments available in the Buna camp does not correspond with the facts. In any case I have never seen any. It is also not true that children were employed in the I.G. Works Auschwitz. Neither were there any children in Camp IV. Among the juvenile inmates there were a few 14-year old Jewish boys, however, they were not asked to do much work, because they acted mostly as servants or look-outs for prominent inmates, were treated with consideration, and did not have to suffer or fear anything.

It is furthermore not true that the I.G. or its organs had caused the inmates to be mistreated for insufficient performance. Indeed, it had happened that camp guards had mistreated inmates on orders of the SS, but the I.G. management intervened at once if such cases became known.

I have never witnessed that inmates had been punished for insufficient work. In most cases, punishment resulted from the fact that they had established contact with civilians present in the works, in direct violation of orders issued by the SS. I, myself, was punished for this offense. As a punishment for talking with civilians and for leaving my place of work the SS sent me to the penal company in Birkenau for 12 months. The I.G. management had no part whatsoever in it, nor would they have been able to prevent it. I and the other camp inmates whom I met in the penal company in Birkenau are proof of the fact that a transfer to the penal company in Birkenau did not necessarily mean death.

In my opinion, the I.G. administration did not know at all where the inmates had to serve their time nor what would become of them. The opinion held today that inmates transferred to a penal company were eventually all killed perhaps had its source in the fact that inmates sent to a penal company were — as a matter of principle — not returned to their former place of work, because employment in the Buna camp was considered a privilege, so to speak.

On the average, the working day for inmates in the I.G. works was fixed at 10 hours. However, in practice, the working time was shorter, particularly in winter, on account of the day-light. I was mostly employed as a mechanic in the telephone exchange and before this as a trucker. I could not truthfully assert that I was forced to maintain a killing pace. I took it as easy as I possibly could.

I had hardly any contact with I.G. organs. The I.G. superintendents and the foremen issued their orders to the camp or the man in charge of details. I have never witnessed a case where an inmate had been subject to an improper treatment by an I.G. functionary. It was a matter of general knowledge to the inmates that the I.G. management had issued strict orders to its personnel prohibiting any kind of improper treatment of camp inmates, especially beatings, on its premises.

The quality of the food we received in the Buna camp was better than in any other camp I know. The food in the Buna camp and the food in Birkenau was as different as day and night. Considering the time, the quantity was also adequate.

The quarters in camp IV were not bad. We had nice triple-deck beds and the place was kept scrupulously clean. I am at a loss to account for the assumption that we were forced to sleep on rotten straw.

As to the clothing and shoes of the inmates of the Buna camp I should like to remark that everytime we left camp we had to pass inspection, inmates with torn shoes or clothing were picked out and sent back to camp to be given a better outfit. In my time, the inmates working on outside jobs even had leather boots.

There were ample facilities in camp IV for the sick. Four hospital blocks and a convalescent block were available. Medical treatment and the supply with medicine was adequate. Several inmate comrades from camp Sachsenhausen who had worked in the hospital block as nurses made statements to me to this effect. There also was a dental clinic in camp.

There also had been some provisions in the Buna camp for entertainments. In my time I witnessed several sport events (football).

It is true that inmates not fit for work were frequently sent from camp IV to Birkenau or Auschwitz I. It is quite possible that many of them were killed there; but I also remember quite distinctly that when I was in the main camp I afterwards met some of the inmate comrades who had been sent away from the Buna camp as unfit for work enjoying good health now, from which fact I must assume that they completely recovered in the main camp after their removal from the Buna camp. There can be no question of a labor turnover of 300 % in camp IV. Perhaps this assumption is based on the fact that during the first years frequent changes in the camp's population took place,

which was the result of transfers among the individual camps. For instance, in March 1943 some blocks with approximately 2000 inmates with their block seniors (I remember the names of Hermann Dimanski and Van Felsen) were transferred in a body to another camp, for what reasons I do not know.

Finally, for the sake of justice, I should like to state expressly that all the inmates who had worked for the I.G. had been better off in regard to housing, food, clothing, etc., than any other concentration camp inmates. I attribute this fact to the efforts of the I.G. management. It follows that the statement: "100 men died daily at their place of work" is also not correct. I remember a few cases where an inmate had died at his place of work, but this had nothing to do whatsoever with work requirement or with the treatment on the part of the I.G.

In conclusion I should like to emphasize the fact that, compared to Birkenau, the Buna camp was a paradise. During all of my time spent in concentration camps I nowhere felt safer from death than in the Buna camp. Therefore, my only explanation for the statements in the indictment, which have been made known to me, concerning the I.G. works Auschwitz and the labor camp located there is that this camp has been mistaken for the camp Birkenau.

Sacknang, 11 August 1947.

(signed) A. Taub  
(A. TAUB).

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Adolf Taub, Sacknang, Mozartstrasse 5.

(L.S.)

Sacknang, 11 August 1947.  
Burgomaster's Office  
(signed) Signature  
Stadtschreiber.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Eduard Bear von Baarenfels, residing at Saalfelden, Land of Salzburg, Austria, born at Laibach, on 3 November 1885, have been cautioned that by making a false affidavit, I render myself liable to punishment. I hereby declare in lieu of oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was, from 1934 - 1935, Lord Lieutenant (Landeshauptmann) of Lower Austria; from 1935 - 1936 Minister of the Interior and Vice-Chancellor of Austria; from 1938 to 13 March 1938 extraordinary envoy and minister plenipotentiary of Austria in Hungary.

On account of my political past characterized through my fighting attitude towards National-Socialism and my activity for a free Austria, I was arrested by the Gestapo shortly after the annexation of Austria and detained at the Dachau and Flossenbuerg concentration camps for 37 months.

On account of a severe illness of my wife contracted in connection with my incarceration and on account of the difficult economical and financial situation of my family produced by it, I was first given provisional furlough from the concentration camp, the furlough was varied into conditional release, the condition being that I do not live in Austria. Besides this ban on my remaining in Austria, there were the conditions attached to it that I sever my relations to catholic circles and that I lead an unobtrusive, secluded life.

Through the good offices of a friend of mine, Richard von Skilvinyi, who was then a Prokurist at the I.G.-Farbenindustrie in Frankfurt on the Main, I was first employed at the cask wood plant Goldbach G.m.b.H. near Aschaffenburg, which belonged to the Farben-Konzern. Later, about the middle of August 1942, through the good offices of the Frankfurt Farben Direktor, v. Heider, I was transferred to the Auschwitz Farben plant, then building.

On the Auschwitz building site, I was for a short time employed in the administration of a camp for free German labor; when the National-Socialists pointed out that I could not be tolerated in this position, the works management, Herr Dr. Roszbach, stowed me away in the supply department and so shielded me from these attacks and protected me from further attacks, in my opinion with the knowledge and approval of Dr. Duerrfeld. Later I was employed in the social care department of the whole of the labor strength. I continued this type of work in a subordinate position until the plant was evacuated in January 1945. As I learned on a later occasion from Dr. Roszbach, Dr. Duerrfeld had given the express order that, according to my personal level, I should be placed into a superior position; I had asked Dr. Roszbach to assist from it and Dr. Roszbach understood what I wanted and respected my wish.

During my activity on the Auschwitz building site, particularly in the later period, I got to know Dr. Duerrfeld more closely and feel I am in duty bound to testify for him, that in spite of my being heavily incriminated politically he not only always did the right thing to me but even showed good will towards me. I would like to characterize

Herr Duerrfeld as being<sup>2</sup> fundamentally decent, good and upright idealist, on a grand scale, endowed with uncommon energy and outstanding zeal but lacking in a certain worldly wisdom and who, on account of this lack of worldly wisdom, sometimes judges people wrongly.

Herr Dr. Ambros I only got to know once and very casually so that I could not form an opinion about him from experience. He visited the works so seldom and for so short a time that the works people, unless they held higher positions, could hardly gain an immediate impression of him. I only remember having heard, on the occasion of a hunt, an uncommonly witty speech of his which was permeated by human feelings.

On the utilization of concentration camp inmates on the Auschwitz building site I can testify to the following from my own experience:

When I arrived at Auschwitz, in the middle of August 1943, the fence around the building site was nearly finished so that the inmates could move freely within the works and were separated from their SS-guards during the working hours. After my arrival on the building site I was told by my associates that, at the beginning, when the building site was not fenced in yet, serious trouble had resulted from the SS guards and Gecos committing outrages against the inmates. In order to render these outrages impossible, the works management had pushed forward the erection of the fence around the works with the greatest expedition and had at the same time, through negotiations with the SS, reached an understanding that after the completion of the fence around the works the SS guards

were to be on duty only outside the building site, that is to say, separated from the inmates during the working hours. When I was there, the inmates on the building site were thus completely unmolested and were, the same as the free workmen, under the supervision of the foreman of the building site. The works management used to insist with all energy on the inmates being treated absolutely correctly and humanely. They also scrupulously saw to it that the Capos did not overstep their rights. During the whole of my period at Auschwitz I did not witness a single case of an inmate being mistreated or even killed, nor have any cases of inmates dying from debilitation of overexertion become known to me. On the contrary, I can testify that the working tempo of the inmates was in no way inhuman. In my opinion, the inmates' performance was no more than 50 % of that of free laborers, nor have I ever noticed anything pointing to the fact that amongst the concentration camp inmates juvenile or female inmates were used for work.

About the food I can, from my own experience, only testify that the inmates regularly received from the works management the so-called "Dana soup" on the building site as an additional meal.

To sum up, I would like to say that much about the utilization of inmate labor at Auschwitz. According to my own experience gathered in 37 months of imprisonment in the Dachau and Flossenbuerg concentration camps, the inmates employed on the building site at Auschwitz were considerably better off than those of the concentration camps in which I had to work myself. I would have considered it a stroke of good luck could I have worked under such relatively favorable conditions during my imprisonment.

As I have known Dr. Duerrfeld as a man who would, always and even in the smallest details, see that the right thing was done and who had the welfare of all the people employed on the building site at his heart, I am convinced that the relatively good conditions under which the inmates worked at Auschwitz can, in part, be traced back to his influence and his personality. I am convinced that the responsible organs of Farben, especially Dr. Duerrfeld, would have much preferred to build with free labor, not so much because the performance would have been higher by 50 %, but mostly on the score of human considerations. That the leading personalities, especially Dr. Duerrfeld, did not desert their posts in spite of the use of inmate labor, I explain by the fact that open rejection of inmate labor would have meant self-immolation, which they regarded as senseless and futile, as they would, doubtlessly, have been succeeded by men who, in keeping with the system then prevailing, would have acted with ruthless cruelty and brutality.

Muernberg, 3 August 1947.

(signed) Eduard Baer von Baerenfels  
EDUARD BAAR VON BAARENFELS

I heroby certify the signature of Eduard Baer von Baerenfels, Seefelden, land of Salzburg, Austria, appended before me, Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler, Attorney-at-Law, Ludwigshaven on the Rhine.

Muernberg, 3 August 1947.

(signed) Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler  
DR. WOLFGANG HEINTZELER  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE.

I heroby certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Muernberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dip. Ing. Hans STEINBUHL, Speyer/Rhein, Hirschstrasse 26, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

The management of the Leuna works of which I was an engineering member, commissioned me in the spring of 1941 with the planning and construction of the synthetics section of the IG Plant to be newly erected in Auschwitz. On 1 May 1943 I transferred my construction office from Leuna to Auschwitz. On 21 January 1945 I left the plant with the entire German and foreign personnel because of the events of the war. I have not been a member of the Party. On the contrary, in 1935 I resigned with difficulties from the SA of which I had to become a member in 1933 as a student, in order to classify for the college-subsidies which I needed. I summarize my impressions concerning the attitude of the plant management and the treatment of the personnel at the building site as follows:

I.) rei the personalities of the plant management.

Director Dr. AMBROS was the protector of the entire Auschwitz plant. As representative of the Leuna works I had occasion to learn to know Dr. AMBROS at at least 10 to 15 extended construction meetings. He was a clever and intelligent man, a systematic worker, with a remarkably quick power of comprehension, and embodied a rare feeling of justice and responsibility towards the workers. It was he who issued the basic directions concerning the plant.

(page 2 of original)

who concerned himself very much in detail with all social questions and I have often admired his generosity in this respect. The problem of prisoners caused him such concern (grief). It was a subject of discussion at every meeting and if he and his staff would have had their say, no prisoners would have been employed at the construction site at all. This, however, I believe, was not within his power since not enough other workers were available.

As far as Director Dr. DUESERFELD is concerned, I can only state:

He was the father of all of us. I have never met a more valuable human being. He was so much concerned with the well being of the construction site, as far as work and personnel were concerned, that he, without consideration of his health, felt, that he personally was responsible for everything. He had a ready ear for the needs of even the lowest worker. That applied to Germans as well as to foreigners and prisoners. He declined personal advantages. Once, at the supper table, the kitchen chief served him a sausage under the vegetables, he returned it indignantly. He was, of course, an excellent engineer and negotiator. The human problem concerning the prisoners occupied his mind a great deal. He was frequently on bad terms with the management of the concentration camp. His humane attitude showed in many discussions and statements. I am today still surprised about the alleviations which he was able to achieve for the prisoners working at the construction site, in a bitter fight, against the wishes of the concentration camp management. From the ban on flogging at the construction site to the additional food and the housing in camps, owned by the IG Farben. I also do not know of one single event in which he had utilized his membership in the Party or in which he had even so much as emphasized this fact. On the contrary, we complained together quite heartily about all mishaps and I, as a non-party-member, was treated just as well as any other person.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Dr. DUERRFELD's basic principle, announced by him quite frequently, was, that Party and Politics had no place at the construction site. By the way, this was also the principle of all other gentlemen of the plant management and it worked out extremely well as far as the conditions at the construction site were concerned. I do not know of a single so-called political case which was so significant for these days. The tolerance shown by the plant management influenced, of course, conditions at the entire construction site.

2.) The plant.

I would like to start this contemplation with the statement, that the plant could have been put into operation at least half a year earlier if the social installations would not have been carried out to such a large extent. The basic principle of the plant management was: Individual care for the benefit of the personnel and for the advantage of the plant. And all this, quite frequently, against the directives from Berlin. Dr. DUERRFELD stated once: "If I would carry out the directives from Berlin we would not have any Auschwitz plant yet; I am always in the concentration camp with one foot." - And so it was.

I have participated in the planning of the work from the very beginning. These plans were carried out in accordance with two problems: Plant and human being. Housing, food, hygienic installations and mental care were, in my opinion, exceptionally good. 9 separate resident camps existed which were all equipped with running water, central heating systems and electric light. No distinction was made between Germans, foreigners and prisoners of war. I remember even today, how much pressure the plant management put on me to get the drinking water installation ready, in spite of all difficulties caused by the war, so that all dangers which might be caused by the supply of water through the medium of wells might be eliminated.

(page 3 of original)

As far as I know, each camp was connected with the hygienically unobjectionable water works, although the procurement of the pipes necessary heretofore was almost impossible. Each camp had proper, normed latrines which were kept clean by a special service crew. For the plant I had to construct a type of steelconcrete which was produced in series and the raw material for which could be procured in spite of the tense economic condition. As far as the health protecting installations were concerned, the plant management did not capitulate before any difficulties. They were indefatigable in the invention of workable improvements. Everybody was requested to cooperate, and a system of premiums created the necessary interest, foreigners included. Steam installations serving the purpose of heating the barracks were installed in all resident camps. It cannot be described how difficult the procurement and installation was. But the plant management demanded the protection of the workers, and it was done. Own personnel had to take care of the cleaning of the resident barracks. As soon as vermin was discovered, fumigation orders were given to a firm. The administration of the resident camp was a giant enterprise in its own right. At the gate of the plant, within easy reach of everyone, the dispensary was erected, as the first concrete building. At the end of 1944, a bomb-proof dispensary shelter was added. The equipment was excellent. Protective vaccinations were carried out continuously. Furthermore, the hospital in Auschwitz was, for the purpose of first aid, enlarged and financed by the IG Farben. A first class butchershop was built. Also storage houses for food and merchandise. The farm Dwory was purchased and a large number of field barns, potato storage rooms and stables were built. Within the resident camps sales agencies for food, articles of every-day use and household articles were installed.

(page 4 of original)

Also shoe-repair-, tailor- and barber shops. If necessary, protective clothing was provided for each construction worker, such as rubber-boots and rubber caps, raincoats, fur-lined vests, bicycles etc. Not only kitchens for German taste were provided, but also special kitchens for the different nations, and dietary kitchens for the sick. Particular attention was given to housing of the Polish workers. The village of Detry was supposed to be a model-settlement for Polish workers. The construction had already begun. That the Poles and other foreigners were satisfied with our way of treating them was confirmed by their attitude when we left Auschwitz in January 1945. I do not know of a single incident. Many lives were saved by the courageous attitude of Dr. DUESSELD. - Furthermore, transportation facilities, i.e. buses within and outside the camp, were provided. No German had a priority here. I myself had to miss the bus quite frequently because it was filled up with workers. The plant management showed the right attitude here; equal rights for anybody who participated in the construction of the site. There was a laundry within the plant and I myself had made the plans and supervised the construction of a large scale laundry. Already in 1942, a large hall was built for recreational purposes. Serious and cheerful art was shown there to all. Nationals of every country could stage native festivities. Movies were frequently shown. A field dedicated to sport activities was built which was used by most of the nationals.

(page 5 of original)

The wellbeing of all personnel working at the construction site was the first task of the plant management. Food, fair working hours, premiums for special duties, housing and supply of clothing and household articles were well taken care of! The sympathy for the prisoners caused the plant management to enforce better and better conditions for the prisoners working at the construction site. When I came to Auschwitz, the prisoners employed at the plant were living in camp IV, the construction site was completely enclosed by fences, the prisoners worked freely on the large construction terrain and the SS-guards stood at the plantfence. Beatings or cruelties by the Capos or other supervisors did not exist. There was also no slave driving. On the contrary, one had the impression that the prisoners worked just as much as they could or wanted to.

The plant management itself took over the procurement of food. Although I have never personally been in Camp IV, it was possible to see good, clean barracks between useful plants and flower beds. In accordance with performances achieved the prisoners received premiums in form of food, tobacco and free time.

Still today I am most impressed by the strong organization and the efforts of the food-procurement offices for Germans, foreigners and prisoners, installation and arrangement of the resident camps and last but not least the security installations against aerial attacks. Against all directives received from Berlin, and by order of the plant management something unbelievable was created within 6 months. In any case, the plant management practically stole the building material for 6 bomb-proof shelters from the plant, only because of their sense of responsibility towards the human beings entrusted to them, and thereby ventured into greatest danger themselves.

(page 6 of original)

A further proof of how well liked the plant management was with the workers are statements made by the workers after a successful flight. I have really never heard of a single one who did not wilfully return at once to his old place of work in Auschwitz.

The humane attitude of Dr. DUERRFELD is best shown by an incident before the flight. That was the duty to report to the Volkssturm. He understood how to protect most of the people from this fate with an admirable diplomacy. It was a masterpiece, how he, in a large meeting, requested our approval through personal voice vote. Except for this voice vote, he did not exert any pressure anymore and almost no transfer to the Volkssturm occurred. I believe, that he undigored himself highly by this action. The Party was raving. It is known to me that Dr. DUERRFELD issued a severe ban on bodily punishment of any kind. In order to ensure the effectiveness of this ban, all plant leaders had to sign an order to this effect which also ordered the humane treatment of all foreign workers. In accordance herewith they had to promise to instruct their subordinates accordingly. I do not know anything of cruelties or inhumane treatment of prisoners in Lager IV. On the contrary, a former prisoner of Camp IV described to me in a grateful and appreciative manner the benefits of Camp IV as compared with the concentration camp. Nor did I know anything at the time of my activities in Auschwitz of the horrible incidents in the concentration camp Auschwitz, which became known after the collapse.

(page 7 of original)

In innumerable plant meetings the plant management again and again explained the psychologically understandable inferior showing of the prisoners, and a lenient, humane treatment, adapted to the condition and skill of the prisoners was requested. One could not talk of a luxurious, inhumane slave-driving-system.

Speyer, 13 August 1947

(signed) Dipl. Ing. Hans SITZENSTUHL  
DIPL. ING. HANS SITZENSTUHL

To certify the above signature of Dipl. Ing. Hans SITZENSTUHL in  
Speyer, Hirschstr. 26

Speyer, 14 August 1947

The Lord Mayor:  
Deputy:

(Stamp:) City of Speyer (signed) signature  
Mayor

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that this is a true copy of the original document.

Nurnberg, 15 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Helmut HORSTMANN, Dortmund-Dorstfeld, Hospitalestr. 12, have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

As engineer and expert with the firm of UHDE K.G., Dortmund, I have been in charge of the assembly resp. supervising the assembly of special installations for the purpose of de-phosphorisation of waste water, for the protection of fish in the rivers which were important for human consumption, in the Hydra Plant Poolitz as well as in the Auschwitz plant. I was not a party member. The construction of the installations (1941 in Stettin-Poolitz and 1943/44 in Auschwitz) was of special concern to Dr. DUERRFELD who was interested in preserving the fish population in the Oder, the Haff and the Vistula. During these activities I met Dr. DUERRFELD in Poolitz in 1941.

When I saw Auschwitz for the first time, I noticed, that in spite of the difficulties caused by the war bus connection existed between the railroad station and the plant, that heatable, concrete infirmary buildings were located at the plant entrance (although there was a hospital in Auschwitz proper) I saw good living barracks with water, washrooms and showers, surrounded by grass plots, large dining rooms which were used at night for concerts, variety shows and lectures, everything in the immediate neighbourhood of the plant.

(page 2 of original)

During my presence at the construction site the prisoners and inmates received their meals regularly near their place of work. Rough treatment by members of the plant is unknown to me.

During my visit to Auschwitz resp. to the training shop in Wyrow I noticed in particular the following three facts.

- a) the ideal housing of the young people in the camp for juveniles, a large airy complex of barracks, bright beds, meticulously clean linen, sleeping and living quarters with libraries, wash-, shower- and bathrooms, and an own kitchen.
- b) the housing of young Ukrainian women who were assigned to the training shop Wyrow of the Auschwitz plant.
- c) the complex of living quarters for the members of the plant in Auschwitz.

It could be noticed everywhere that the plant management, in spite of war time conditions, had arranged for ideal living quarters for its crew.

It is known to me that different members of the plant management had pointed out repeatedly that the working capacity of the prisoners and inmates shall not be abused since the successful construction of the plant depends exclusively on the working capacity and the willingness to work (of all concerned).

During the time of my work in the Auschwitz plant I did not hear anything about cruelties or about systematic mass executions.

During air-raid alarms all prisoners and inmates of our construction site (building 725) were sheltered in shelters of the plant. I do not know anything of forcing the prisoners to work at a superhuman working speed.

(page 3 of original)

An incentive to increase the output was given by the fact that "leisure hours" were granted for good performances, with the approval of the plant management. This type of reward for good work was very highly appreciated by the prisoners.

Dortmund, 2 August 1947

(signed) Helmut HORSTMANN  
HELMUT HORSTMANN

Signature certified herewith

Dortmund, 2 August 1947

The Senior City Director

(Stamp: City  
of Dortmund)

(signature) Deputy

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that this is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 15 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gustav DAUR, foreman, Leuna, Amsehweg No. 39 have been informed that I am liable for punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was given for the purpose of being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I came to Auschwitz on 15 September 1942 as senior foreman in the boiler department.

For the work involved, prisoner work details were assigned to me at the end of 1942 who were designated by numbers, approximately one Kapo and 25 to 35 men. I requisitioned the details in accordance with work conditions; I anticipated the output of such a detail to be approximately 60 - 80 % of a normal German work capacity. At that time there was still an SS-man assigned to the prisoner details as guard, but only for a short period. The state of health of the prisoners in my detail was rather normal. I have never witnessed any breakdowns because of overwork, neither in my details nor anywhere else. Once in a while the Kapos used to treat their people roughly. Members of the plant were expressly and clearly and strictly forbidden to mistreat the prisoners or even to beat them.

A short time later, the SS guards were abandoned, only occasional patrols. Since that time I also had two permanent prisoner details, always the same. With these a normal work relationship developed, they became fellow workers like the German workers here. The work output of the prisoners became better and better as time went on, without any slave driving or similar measures, but because they got used to their work and because of the pleasant understanding.

(page 2 of original)

From 75 % of a normal work output up, premiums were granted. The amount for a detail was at an average of 28 to 36 Marks, later more, which I distributed in accordance with performance and responsibility.

If the clothes of the prisoners were not sufficient for outdoor work in very cold weather, regulation was passed to the effect that only those had to come to work who were employed in warm rooms. For work in the rain I had raincoats at my disposal which I issued when needed.

For urgent work on Sundays I could also requisition prisoners. One particular prisoner detail asked frequently to be ordered to work on Sundays also because they preferred to work with me at the plant to remaining in the camp.

The working time of the prisoners was from 7.00 to 17.00 hours, and that was shorter than normal. Frequently they assembled at 16.00 hours already. During the winter months the working time was even shorter because of fog and darkness.

During the lunch hour the prisoners got their lunch from the camp. If Germans did not have time to go out for their lunch, they were allowed, because of an additional food ration card, to have some "Bunkersuppe" (shelter-soup) brought to their places of work. Whatever was left over was distributed among the prisoner details according to the work performed.

Dr. DUERRFELD frequently talked nicely to the prisoners and Kapos, listened to their requests and inquired about their personal conditions.

As far as foreign workers were concerned, I employed Frenchmen and Poles. They had the same working time as the Germans. They were treated just as well as the Germans. After a certain accident had occurred, I visited the

(page 3 of original)

foreign workers in their camp which obviously made them very happy. The food which the foreign workers received was good and the same as the food which the Germans received. As member of the kitchen commission I had to inspect for 3 months the German, Italian and Polish kitchens, which also meant sampling the food. The food was always good and different, according to national particularities, for the foreigners not less or worse than for the Germans, considerably more and better than in Leuna today.

As far as piecework was concerned, as well as in the entire working conditions, the foreign workers were in the same position as the Germans.

In addition I would like to mention the Vitamin action where the foreign workers, just as well as the Germans, received daily at night their vitamin tablets, red tablets, I suppose it was Vitamin C.

I do not know anything about a fact that prisoners were reported sick and then did not come back, with other words disappeared. The sick list in my details was always very short, almost nil. The prisoners preferred, as I found out through questioning in individual cases and as I was told by the Kapos, to come to work instead of remaining sick in camp.

During the time I was in Auschwitz I have never heard anything, not even as a rumor, of gassings, mass murders or even a surprisingly high mortality rate, but for the first time in 1946. Once, while I was in the city of Auschwitz, I noticed a funny smell; upon my question I was told that most probably a number of corpses were being burnt again. But that was all I heard in this connection, and that, in fact, was nothing striking, since burning of corpses in the crematorium of a big city, which the concentration camp Auschwitz practically was, was not to be considered anything abnormal.

(page 4 of original)

In his disposition DUEFFELD was fair and comradely, he did not play up the superior by any chance and was by no means a peevish tyrant, on the contrary. He was always doing something good to somebody, he so to speak forced me once to go to the Doctor because he did not like the way I looked and he was worried about me. His attitude towards the entire crew was considered to be fatherly. He was always very active and never took care of himself. I have seen him at all hours at the construction site, in the morning at 7, at 6, yes, even at 3 AM, but still at night at 11 PM. The fact, after all, speaks for itself that the plant developed under his management in such a short time. The impression he gave was definitely humane. He did not care at all for personal advantages, on the contrary. He had plenty of energy and vitality, he could also always achieve his aims when negotiating with the many contractors and other agencies. However, his attitude was by no means dictatorial and he did not try to offer violence, but he was convincing and instructive. He was not the one who had arguments with the personnel. From himself he demanded the utmost. When, with the approach of the front lines, a general retreat from Auschwitz was beginning, he declared to the crew in a meeting that he and his family would be the last to leave Auschwitz, and that is what actually happened.

Dr. AMBROS I met less frequently, in fact only twice. My impression was, that he was very humane, friendly, warm hearted

(page 5 of original)

and unaffected, no slave driver, but full of understanding, a really pleasant personality.

Leuna, 24 August 1947.

signed: Gustav BAUR  
GUSTAV BAUR

The above signature of the foraman Gustav BAUR, Leuna, Inselweg 39, has been given personally before me, attorney Friedrich SILCHER, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstr. 2, and is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Leuna, 24 August 1947

signed: Friedrich SILCHER  
attorney.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 15 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Paul Gleitsmann, residing at Naumburg/Seele, Jenaerstrasse 13, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment, hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany,

For twelve years, from August 1933 until May 1945, I was engaged in office work with Dr. Daerrfeld; to be exact, from 1933 until 1942 in Louna, and following this, at the I.G. works Auschwitz.

From my services as a secretary of many years standing I have been in constant touch with Dr. Daerrfeld, unless he was absent, and thus got to know him better than most of his associates. I have taken notice of the action instituted against him and I am quite stirred up by it. Quite apart from the fact that I do not consider Dr. Daerrfeld capable of a criminal, irresponsible, unscrupulous or only negligent act or decision, I have at no time observed, heard of, or sensed such act.

My work consisted of reading and screening the business mail intended for him, to submit the mail to him - with references if any - and to take down his decisions. This was done by making marginal notes, by taking dictations, or by direct orders. I have somehow seen all the reports, file notices and memoranda intended for him, also all out-going mail, unless I just happened to be on leave. I had access to the secret files. I had the keys to the safe and not he. I arranged his telephone calls and the conferences

and prepared the daily schedule of his work as soon as he had told me when he would be in his office. In recent years there always were numerous applications from people waiting to see him: from the authorities, his colleagues, employees, workers, frequently also from foreigners. He never refused anyone's request to see him, although he and I were the ones to pay for it by having to make up the time lost accordingly. He wanted to show consideration to anyone, he was only inconsiderate to himself and very often also to me when it became necessary - as it almost always was the case when he was here - to work late hours, frequently at night and on Sundays. But he knew that after all I did not mind because I also wanted to do what I considered my duty.

I have also overheard innumerable discussions over the telephone because at times I could listen-in on them on my connection, or when I happened to be in his room when he telephoned, I entered and left his office whenever my work required it, even when he was in conference or had a caller. He kept nothing secret from me. Thus, he also allowed me to open his personal letters, because people frequently applied to him by way of personal letters, also in business matters. When I apologized if I happened to come across a really personal and intimate letter without wanting to do so, he just laughed and said: "I have no secrets".

From the insight gained in consequence thereof I can truly say with the best of my knowledge: Dr. Duerrfeld only lived for his work, his technical and social duties: the field of technique and the men who labored in and for it. He was entirely possessed of this idea. More often than not he could be found somewhere in the works, the plant or the assembly shops long before his office hours, remained there for hours at a time, ate his dinner at the plant with any workers or employees he chanced to meet and in the evenings left his office at a late hour. As far as I remember,

he had not taken any leave since the war broke out besides taking an eight-day rest after he had most painfully strained his foot. Thus, his life was dedicated to these two tasks, for which he sought and found a solution. Success came to him not only in technical matters but the entire force in the plant knew, from his associates down to the last worker or camp inmate, that their welfare was uppermost in his mind. I had occasion to witness this in innumerable cases: in discussions at dinner, in his antechamber, when petitioners or agitated complainants came to see him, or in the case of the representatives of foreign workers. How else could one explain the fact that during the last months the inmates addressed a letter to him imploring him to do everything to prevent a possible tragedy in case the camp was to be evacuated? Even though this request contained a hidden threat, as far as I remember, by saying: "Should Dr. Duerrfeld not prevent it in case a massacre was being planned by the camp command", it nevertheless revealed, from a human angle, the camp inmates' confidence in Dr. Duerrfeld. Although this was the only letter ever received by Dr. Duerrfeld from the camp inmates, he appreciated this expression of trust very much.

Time and again I had been present when the whole problem of the inmates was being discussed. When it began to dawn upon them that not everyone in the concentration camp was either a criminal, an enemy of the State or was being held there for reasons of security, but that many innocent inmates were wrongfully detained, the entire question of the inmates began to worry him and his associates and wherever he could do anything to alleviate their condition, he did it. He received letters and callers coming to him for the purpose of enlisting his aid or requesting favors for their Jewish relations or friends. He willingly lent his ear to everyone of them and, after duly asking inquiries about them, intervened on their behalf, very often successfully.

Brutal actions against camp inmates or foreigners in particular aroused his ire. It was no doubt thanks to his urgent

and forceful protests lodged with the SS - I myself was present at such discussions with Schoettl and also listened to telephone conversations with Boss on this subject - and, moreover, thanks to his persistent entreaties to the firms and the I.G. staff, that acts of brutality almost completely disappeared during the last two years.

I also remember the afternoon he returned very much upset from camp IV after a conference with the Gestapo and furiously began to dictate file notices to me on an order issued by the higher authorities regarding the setting up of a labor training camp in camp IV. As much as he was disgusted with the shirkers it was, however, not at all to his liking that they were to be treated to all appearances like concentration camp inmates.

Dr. Duerrfeld held many discussions concerning bonus payments to camp inmates. He was forever on the look-out for a chance to increase the bonus, since the scarcity of commissary goods made itself increasingly felt during the last year of the war.

A technician called Kuester was also attached to my office whose job was to make statistics and to make graphs from the technical and social reports, which graphs were closely scrutinized by Dr. Duerrfeld. Much importance was attached to the data on calories. I remember well that the graph showed this to be somewhere between 2,500 and 3,500. The line representing the camp inmates was not at all at the bottom.

Attention was also paid to the sickness and accident rate of the construction crew. Either rate, the German as well as the one of the foreign workers, was extremely low, as was also the number of deaths from natural causes (sickness). Cases of death were never reported by camp IV, although Dr. Duerrfeld made repeated requests in this connection by telephone.

There have not been the slightest indications of break-downs from work during my stay in Auschwitz. Our office was located in the center of the works. On my way from and to the office I passed many work details and from my window I was able to observe a great many workers. There were many industrious and willing workers, particularly among the artisans, but on the average they maintained such a slow pace as to require an uncommon amount of patience to watch their work. There was not anything even remotely resembling a speed-up or a "killing pace".

The camp inmates were not treated badly either, for everyone knew that Dr. Duerrfeld would severely punish any excesses in that direction. I remember a case where he had observed such an incident from his window and - even though he had a collar - rushed out from his office to confront the brutal offender. When, on his inspection trips through the works, he chanced to witness someone boxing an inmate's ears or being rude to him, it always had a sequel by way of telephone calls, re-proofs, punishments and new orders.

Nothing out of the ordinary ever came to my notice in camp IV. From conversations with inmates we were of the opinion that, compared to a concentration camp, the inmates' camp was a paradise and that the work they did afforded the workers a certain protection.

No details ever reached my ears concerning the atrocities perpetrated in the concentration camp Auschwitz and, furthermore, I never noticed anything from the correspondence, in discussions over the telephone, in conversations, or in talks with individual members of the SS which could have aroused my suspicion. I, therefore, cannot see either how Dr. Duerrfeld could have had the least inkling of the things that were going on.

It is true, Obersturmbannführer Schoetti and Hauptsturmführer Schwert frequently came to see Dr. Duerrfeld, also Pohl on one occasion, but their relations were cool and limited to official matters. Frequently the tone was severe and to the point, particularly when questions of clothing and treatment were involved or the withdrawal of workers.

Dr. Duerrfeld did not entertain personal or intimate relations with SS-members. He was too busy for this.

The inmates enjoyed a considerable shorter work day than the other workers. In the morning they arrived later and in the evening they left more than an hour earlier. The guards also were interested in shorter work hours as they were relieved only for the meals and had to stand guard for many hours.

The camp inmates were normally healthy people and fit to work. I know Dr. Duerrfeld always insisted that sufficient food was given to the inmates to keep them fit for work and I also know that he made frequent inquiries among them to find out whether they were satisfied.

I have never heard of any break-downs or of attempts to commit suicide, nor of anyone refusing to work, neither have I heard of sabotage acts within the works.

Until the middle of 1944 I had heard of only a very few attempts to escape. From then on they began to occur more frequently on account of the war situation and the air raids, which indeed provided the best opportunities to escape. We noticed the absence of an inmate from the fact that after quitting time SS-details combed the works and that the outer guards had to remain at their posts. As far as I know there never

was an epidemic in camp IV in contrast to the concentration camp Iuschwitz where it was said that such things were a common occurrence there. To prevent this, the entire force including camp inmates were frequently vaccinated.

Since December 1944, a former camp inmate, a Pole called Josef Sobol, was working for Dr. Duerrfeld as a chauffeur. After the Pole had stood the test to which he had put him the first few days, their relationship thereafter was one of mutual trust and confidence. Sobol insisted on driving Dr. Duerrfeld for the last time at the evacuation of the works and he stayed with him until they reached Bielitz where he left him with tears in his eyes, loaded down with presents and provided with excellent references.

The foreign workers were housed like the German workers in camps outside the works enclosure. They were well fed and obviously could afford to sell for instance the meat coupons of their leave ration cards. They could do whatever they pleased in their leisure hours and I never noticed anything like a resistance movement or acts of violence. Transfers were few after we once had conditions stabilized. It is really astonishing in view of the many people that up to the day of evacuation there never was a case of looting or refusal to work nor any cases of passive resistance. I remember from the statistics that the foreign workers' sickness rate was excellent, particularly in the case of the Poles and the Russians.

Dr. Duerrfeld's attitude and principles may be summed up as follows: The camp inmates and the foreign workers were the same as any other human beings and they are to be given decent treatment worthy of human beings in order to further their desire to work and their willingness to put their labor at the disposal of the works.

During the time I was in Auschwitz I never heard any rumors about gassings, mass killings or systematic exterminations, etc., taking place in the concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau. What struck me and what I remember was that on one or perhaps also on several occasions there was a peculiar smell in the air and it was said that corpses were being burned in the crematory of the concentration camp. There was nothing out of the ordinary in this; for more than 100,000 people lived in the concentration camp and it was quite natural that people died and that there was a crematory to burn the corpses the same as in any other large city.

Besides, now and then rumors reached us about epidemics having broken out in the concentration camp. We were vaccinated several times and the inmates and guard details were subject to curfew regulations with the result that neither the inmates nor the SS-guard details were seen on the construction site.

Leuna, 25 August 1947

(signed) Paul Gleitsmann  
PAUL GLEITSMANN

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Paul Gleitsmann, residing in Naumburg/Saale, Jenaerstrasse 12, given in his own handwriting before me, Friedrich Silcher, Attorney-at-Law, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2.

Leuna, 25 August 1947.

(signed) Friedrich Silcher  
FRIEDRICH SILCHER

STATEMENT.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muerbnberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

A f f i d a v i t

I, Franz Euerstenberg, residing at Gkar/Hers, Hahnenbergstrasse 15, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment, hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Jurensberg, Germany.

In March 1933, on Potsdam Day, I was arrested for being a member of the German League for Human Rights (pacifist movement) and at first sent to Kisleu and later on to the concentration camp Papenburg, camp Esterwege. I was discharged in 1935 with the instruction to report to the Gestapo three times a week. Since I had no longer any opportunities for advancement in my profession I emigrated abroad. When I returned secretly to Germany in July 1937 to see my sick mother, I was rearrested in Saarbruecken, was detained for 6 weeks by the Gestapo and was again sent to the concentration camp Papenburg. In the fall of 1937 I was transferred to the Moabit prison in Berlin to be sent to the Sonnenburg camp for some time and finally landed in Mauthausen after the occupation of Austria. After some time I was assigned to the sub-camp Gussen, where, for two years, I had to do very hard work in the rock quarry. I was then removed to Auschwitz in April 1943. When our transport arrived in the main camp Auschwitz the German artisans, after a few hours' stay, were again moved by rail to within sight of the new camp Monowitz which had been erected on a site belonging to the I.G.-Farben. Camp Monowitz itself had no direct rail connections.

(2) I am fully convinced that I owe my life to the fact that I was in camp Monowitz from the beginning of 1943 until the evacuation of Auschwitz at the advance of the Russians in January 1945. On the night of our arrival in Monowitz we were greeted by a short speech delivered by the senior camp inmate, whose name, unfortunately, I have forgotten, because the SS soon thereafter transferred him for disciplinary reasons. He said we were lucky to have come to Monowitz, that Monowitz was said to be the best camp in the entire Reich and that we were going to work exclusively for the IG who would see to it that the inmates would be treated like the civilian workers in regard to the food. Subsequently I could see for myself that the senior camp inmate told the truth.

From what I had become used to in my time spent in camps, especially in Gusen, Monowitz appeared to me a real paradise. I arrived from Gusen completely exhausted and my weight was down to 86 lbs. After a few weeks in Monowitz it rose to 115 lbs and after a time I even regained my normal weight of 126 lbs.

After the evacuation of Monowitz in January 1945 I was sent for a few more weeks to a sub-camp of the concentration camp Buchenwald where, owing to the much worse living conditions, I again lost 20 lbs. in a short time.

(3) I, therefore, speak from my own experience when I state that in regard to housing, food and working conditions, Monowitz was not only by far the best camp I personally came to know, but most likely also the best camp in Germany.

In Monowitz I was working as a bookkeeper in the freight shed of the R.E. freight depot which was located on the premises of the I.G. Farben works. In this capacity I frequently had to accompany parcels of freight which were addressed to the individual enterprises. This activity gave me the opportunity to become acquainted with almost all the building sites and departments of the I.G. works and to come into contact with most of the leading officials and the subordinate personnel of the I.G.

The part of the indictment against the I.G. concerning Auschwitz has been read to me.

For the sake of justice and truth I feel myself bound to challenge these unfounded charges against the I.G. and to lay down in this affidavit my own observations and experiences.

Many of the assertions in the indictment concerning inhuman conditions in the camp and the brutal treatment of the inmates are likely to be true for the main camp Auschwitz on which the I.G. had no influence, but under no circumstances for Monowitz. In the latter case the I.G. management and the I.G. staff took always pains to bring the living conditions of the inmates on the level of the free workers. These endeavours on the part of the I.G. were limited by the regulations of the SS, which fact was also known to the inmates. In my opinion it follows that blame must be laid exclusively to the SS for any objectionable conditions found in the camp or in the utilization of labor in the works, at least for the time I was in Monowitz. My I.G. superior in the freight shed was a repatriated German from Rumania, Herr Szabo, of whom I must say that his behavior toward the inmates was always correct and that he had helped us wherever he could. In many

other cases there existed similar relations of trust between inmates and the IG-superiors who would take care of our mail and packages and also did many other favors to us. Moreover, they were in constant danger to be questioned by the SS for this, who did not permit any intercourse with the inmates outside of official matters; but they always could count on support from their management in case they should become involved in difficulties with the SS for aiding the inmates. IG employees have repeatedly told me that the IG management had issued basic instructions to the effect that everyone concerned should do everything in his power to alleviate the lot of the inmates.

I am entirely at a loss to understand the assertions in the indictment concerning an inmate labor turnover of 300 % in camp Monowitz. As far as I remember at least half of the inmates were put to work with the so-called professional details (Fachkommandos) that is, as locksmiths, electricians, masons, etc. Obviously, the IG was most interested in keeping this type of people and to train them to be fully qualified skilled workers. Whenever such workers were called off the job it was done on the initiative of the SS camp headquarters Auschwitz which also needed skilled workers and which was in the habit of drawing off the inmates who had been trained by the IG.

(5) The term "Selektion" (selection) was unknown to me during my time as an inmate. However, I remember that occasionally SS physicians held physical examinations in camp Monowitz - but never in the presence of IG personnel - picked out inmates as being fit to work and sent them back to the main camp Auschwitz. As far as I know they were picked out solely on the basis of the SS-physicians' examination. I never heard anyone say that the examination took place at the request of the I.G. or that these selections were made pursuant to a previous report from any of the IG agencies.

(6) I have never seen inmates breaking down from exhaustion in the IG works or who had died in the camp from exhaustion. There can be no question of a killing pace on the job. I have never seen an IG-man hitting an inmate and consider it unlikely that excesses of this type had taken place at all. It happened indeed that inmates were beaten and maltreated on the job by the capos, among whom were many criminal elements. However, I know that when such excesses became known to the I.G.-management, they immediately lodged a complaint with the SS-camp headquarters and requested the punishment and removal of the capos in question.

The inmates considered it a special favor to be allowed to move freely on the large IG-works areas during working hours and not to be subject to the constant deviltries of the SS. The SS guard duty on the works area was limited to patrol duty by the SS-command post, which was a group of about a dozen SS-men.

mainly Unterscharführers (sergeants) who were completely swallowed up by the spaciousness of the works area and often were not seen for weeks at a time. The regular SS guard details were stationed outside the works enclosure and were not allowed to enter the site. Their activity was limited to guarding the enclosure in order to prevent attempts at escape by inmates.

(7) In camp Monowitz, however, the inmates were subject to the exclusive disciplinary power of the SS, who deliberately made it difficult for any IG personnel or other civilians to enter the camp. This fact was largely responsible that the I.G.-management's efforts to improve conditions in the camp were not always successful. Nevertheless it was thanks to their efforts that the conditions for the inmates were far better in camp Monowitz than in any of the other camps I had ever been. In general, the sheds were occupied in compliance with their capacity with the result that each inmate had a bed of his own. The bed had a pillowcase or mattress, a bolster and one blanket (in wintertime at least two). In my shed at least 50% of the inmates had silk quilts on their beds. Whenever a transport of inmates arrived too early, then it could happen that the sheds were over-crowded with the result that for the time being two inmates had to sleep in one bed until the new sheds were ready.

(8) The food in camp Monowitz was more plentiful and better than in the other camps I have known. The food was procured and supplied by the IG who maintained a constant control to make sure that the food was prepared adequately and passed out to the inmates. In spite of this fact I know that considerable quantities of food

was disposed of through illicit channels by the SS and also by inmates, especially the capes, to the detriment of the inmates in general.

What was left, however, was still more plentiful and better than the food in other camps. In addition to this the IG gave the inmates at noon/nourishing and warm good-dish meal, the so-called "kenn soup", which usually was even better than the main meal in other camps. Toward the end of 1944 it happened that owing to air raids and the resulting transport difficulties no bread was delivered for days. In this event the IG saw to it that potatoes and legumes were substituted to make up an adequate meal. Apart from this the IG-personnel and the employees of the so-called outside firms helped us with bread and other food. The bread rations which we did not receive that day were not lost either but were made up again.

I remember that the IG also issued premiums for special performance at work. These premiums generally were not distributed to the individual inmates but were given to the detail as a whole. The vouchers in question could be exchanged at the canteen for tobacco, cigarettes, mineral waters, potato-and-herring salad, etc.

9) Sick reports were turned in quite frequently in camp Honowitz because it was rather easy to be put on the sick list. Whenever an inmate reported sick the senior inmate of a block took him to the inmate's sick ward to be examined there by a prisoner-physician. On the basis of the diagnosis he was then sent to one of the well equipped sick wards, of which we had 5 or 6 in the camp. In addition there also were 4 or 5 sanatoria.

In particular the Greek and Dutch Jews as well as Norwegians who did not seem to be able to stand the climate in Auschwitz, made use of the opportunity to report sick for a few days. I myself, however, preferred, if I did not feel well, to go to my working place, the luggage room, because there they did show more understanding for the fact that I wanted to take a bit of care of myself and because there I was not under the constant supervision of the SS which I always felt to be a great psychical pressure.

The mortality in the Monowitz camp was, as far as I could judge not particularly high, in any case, smaller than in all the other camps which I got to know.

(10) If a camp inmate suffered from an illness which could not be treated inside the Monowitz camp and it was necessary to take him to the Main camp, this fact did not mean that this man was lost and did not return to Monowitz anymore. I remember several cases where especially skilled people returned to the Monowitz camp after an absence of several weeks and months.

(11) During my imprisonment there I did not know that in the Main camps of Auschwitz and Birkenau large-scale gassings took place. There were of course rumors that terrible things were going on there and it was also known to us that the mortality rate in Auschwitz and Birkenau was very high. In addition, I remember certain remarks by the SS-commando leader like: "You should be brought to Auschwitz and should be burnt there," which, of course, made us thinking. I never heard similar remarks from people from the I.G. I am convinced that the I.G. personnel had still less knowledge about the happenings in the Main camp and in Birkenau than we had, because we at least occasionally heard some allusions from camp inmates and SS-people who had been there.

At any case it was significant that malicious Capos and SS guards threatened the inmates of Monowitz again and again that they would be taken to Auschwitz or Birkenau if they did not behave well. I want to quote a remark in this connection which the SS-Oberscharführer, who was responsible for the placing of the work details, made to us after a round through the plant: "Today I have seen again entire work details standing about, others were on organization tours. That is of course out of question. If that is not changed you do not deserve to be in the Buna. You will be sent to Auschwitz or to the mines."

(12) I do not know anything about a fenced-in place of torture in the Monowitz camp which is mentioned in the indictment. Perhaps there has been a mix-up with the so-called "tube" a passage surrounded by barbed-wire about 10 m long and one to two meter wide in which inmates who were to be interrogated by the political department of the SS, sometimes had to wait for hours.

(13) All punishments which were given in the Monowitz camp, were inflicted by the SS and it never came to my knowledge that they were imposed upon the request of the I.G. Farben or pronounced by I.G. agencies. I myself once got 25 lashes, because it had leaked out that I had formed private connections with I.G. people. They tried to force me to give their names and for this purpose they locked me up in a so-called "Stehbunker" (Bunker with standing room only) for eight days. As in spite of it I refused to give the names I was temporarily assigned to an outside work detail as a punishment.

I remember having seen three to four executions in the camp of one to three inmates each time for grave criminal offences, for instance murder of a comrade. The execution was carried out by hanging on gallows which normally was kept in the prison and was

erected in a place not visible from outside the camp, only a short time before the execution. During the execution no civilian was allowed to be present in the camp.

(14) There never were any gasings in Monowitz, they did not even have the necessary installations for it. No medical experiments were carried out on inmates either.

The only women in Monowitz were in the brothel which consisted of volunteers of the Monowitz camp.

On the other hand there were quite a few Jewish juveniles in the Monowitz camp who were specially favored by the inmates and whom the I.G. only used for the easiest jobs like the sorting of screws a.s.o. or they were trained to become skilled workers in workshops for apprentices.

Occasionally there were also suicides in the Monowitz camp but they were much less frequent than in the other camps I know of. I remember about a dozen of cases in which inmates who have become spathetical because of their long imprisonment, ran into the barbed wire surrounding the Monowitz camp which was charged with electricity during the night.

(15) To sum up I want to state the following:

During the years of my stay in Monowitz I have gained the conviction that

the I.G. did not consider the employment of inmates as something desirable, but regarded it as an unavoidable evil and a heavy burden;

that it tried everything possible within its power to constantly improve the living conditions of the inmates, to render them humane and decent.

Finally I want to express my opinion that thousands of inmates - particularly Jews - owe the saving of their lives to the better billeting and food conditions in Monowitz - in comparison to the other working camps - and to the better working conditions in the I.G.-Plant.

Oker, 10 February 1948.

(signed) Franz Fuerstenberg.

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Franz Fuerstenberg, Oker/Harz, Hahnenbergetrasse 15, whose person has been identified by Fritz Neumann.

Oker, 10 February 1948.

(signed) Fritz Neumann.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL.)

Affidavit.

I, Wilhelm Stenger, Engineer, Leuna/District Merseburg, Rathausplatz 7, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is correct and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Muernberg, Germany.

I never was a member of the NSDAP or of one of its affiliations.

I have been informed of the terrible accusation made against Dr. Duerrfeld and I feel obliged to make the following statement which had not been requested from me.

From 1917 I have been employed in the ammonia plant as engineer for heating, ventilation and sanitary installations and in my capacity as chief of this department <sup>I</sup> have been working together with Dr. Duerrfeld in Leuna for many years.

When Dr. Duerrfeld in his capacity as engineer was put in charge of the construction of Auschwitz, he requested me to carry out, in spite of my advanced age, the setting up of the corresponding "department for heating, air conditioning and sanitary installations" in the Auschwitz plant. I accepted it with the approval of the Leuna plant and carried out all projects and orders for the fitting up of the heating system, kitchens, wash- and showerrooms, latrines, cold storage plants and supervised their setting up. In 1917, I founded a similar department in Leuna and thus I could use in Auschwitz all the experiences which I had gained in the course of time.

All the installations were planned and set up by this department. With regard to the execution of the installations ordered for Auschwitz, the same conditions were applied and no differences were made, whether they were destined for Germans, foreigners or inmates and the plant management in Auschwitz did not request it. When a camp was to be erected it never was settled beforehand who should be housed in these huts, so that one really can say that no differences were made between the German or the foreign workers. The same is true for the prison camp IV.

The same principles were applied with regard to the kitchens and the cooking installations were adjusted in such a way that  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  liter of food could be distributed for each person. I can no longer recall the number of inmates in camp IV, nor the number of the wash- and showerrooms.

During my stay in Auschwitz which lasted about two or three weeks per month, I attended the meeting of the work managers which took place each week. There we discussed in detail and settled conscientiously all the requirements for the construction of the plant, like the supply of material, labor, social institutions, the feeding and all the other arising difficulties. During all these negotiations, Dr. Duerrfeld behaved very correctly and requested each person to carry out conscientiously the measures and orders. In particular, it was always stressed that no foreigner, prisoner or camp inmate was to be mistreated by the German workers and that those who committed such an offence, had to expect severe punishment. On his official tours through all the building sites he talked to the personnel, to the foreigners and to the inmates and he investigated whether all his orders were carried out, or whether deficiencies should be removed.

During my work in Auschwitz I have noted that the camp inmates made, with a few exceptions, a very good impression and were well fed.

Dr. Duerrfeld was for all of us a model of industry, conscientiousness, justice and had an enormous knowledge, so that I as an anti-fascist can say that he is not guilty of any offense or crime against humanity.

I consider it a holy duty, according to human justice and after the principles of my catholic faith, to make this statement.

I also state that in July 1944 I resigned from my job in Auschwitz because I reached the 65th year of my life.

Leuna, 4 September 1947.

(signed) Wilhelm Stenger  
(WILHELM STENGER)

I herewith certify and confirm the signature of Engineer Wilhelm Stenger, resident in Leuna, Rathausplatz 7, who is personally known to me.

Leuna, 4 September 1947.

(L.S.)

The Council of the Town of Leuna

For:

(signed): Signature.

Fee: RM 1.--

Control Number 38/14/47

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL)

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Kurt R o e d i g e r , Locksmith, Spergau a.d.Kirche, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

Since 1 March 1943 I worked in Auschwitz as master of the electrical workshop and stayed there to the end on 21 January 1945.

Right in the beginning, Dr. Duerrfeld told me that I was only the guarantor of the electrical workshop and that I would not have any German civilian workers, but chiefly camp inmates and foreign workers, mainly Russian girls. Then I really was put in charge of prisoner unit No. 9 with one Kapo and 120 to 180 men, about 30 Russian girls and about five Russian men. The unit exclusively consisted of Jews. They stayed there nearly without change to the end, the Kapo also remained. His name was Heinrich; I only know his first name just as I did of nearly all the others, because I always addressed my prisoners by their first names. We had to construct the electrical installation, the distribution system for power and light, and the switchboard for the whole plant. In addition, we also did some repairs and overhauls. Our main task, however, was to build new installations. The inmates also were employed in the testing ground. The inmates always performed their work excellently. Highly skilled labor was involved which usually only could be done by leading firms like Siemens and AEG. There was never any sabotage or anything similar, although this would have been very easy, since the work was very difficult and required a great skill.

I let them do their work independently.

I had particularly good results with a few young prisoners whom I got for training. I could make a boy of 16 years of age, named Rudi, a foreman within one year. To his 17th birthday I gave him the book of statistics "Der Friedrich" with a dedication. When I gave the book to the Kapo Heinrich and he saw the dedication he said: "Master, if they catch us, they would also send you to a concentration camp. We put it under the jacket." Everything went all right however. After one year, Rudi eliminated the usual disturbances all on his own which was sometimes a dangerous and responsible task.

When in fall 1944 a building hut, located next to my work shop, caught fire because of the overheating of a stove and was already ablaze, my prisoners climbed over the fence on their own initiative and extinguished the fire. By the time I had received the news and before the fire-engine had come, the fire was extinguished. The prisoners received special bonus certificates as a reward.

Our working hours were from 7.30 to 18.45, later on only to 18.15. The prisoners had the same working hours during the summer, in winter, however, they had shorter working hours, since they went back to camp when it became dark and they also came later in the morning. The Russian girls also made coffee for the prisoners in the workshop. The lunch for the inmates was taken by car from the camp to the workshop. We secretly gave to the prisoners additional food, bread and tobacco and put those things on the work-bench. The prisoners were never reprimanded by us, only sometimes by the Kapo, but not even that ever happened in my detail.

Once somebody stole two cookers. Heinrich told me not to report it, he would get them back. He really did get them back and even already on the next day. The name of the inmate concerned was given to me later on, he had stolen the cookers for a SS-man. With the replacement of the cookers, the whole thing was settled.

Once Heinrich told me that the prisoners liked to play football and would like to arrange a football-match, but that they had no good football, could I perhaps do something about it. I told him that Dr. Duerrfeld would come and see us very soon and that Heinrich could then state his wish. He did so, Dr. Duerrfeld made a note of it and after two days I received a telephone call from the sport referent Dr. Bruestle, and was told to send for the football. I had a cup made for the winning team with a dedication from me. My detail won the match, which took place in our camp, with a very good score. The foreman Kari Hennecke, Sangerhausen, Rosenweg 7, who, in January 1945, guarded camp 4 after the prisoners had been taken away, found the cup and threw it into a cesspool, so that it would not be taken by the wrong people.

At that time, the dentist Kohlhaagen from Halle, Leipzigerstrasse, who later on became Kapo of another detail, was Mannschaftsfuehrer of our detail. One day Kohlhaagen brought over my detail and told me that Heinrich had not come with them, they wanted to take him away. Could I not talk to Dr. Duerrfeld, as he was the only one who could do something in this matter. The same day, however, the labor service leader from camp 4 came to see me and told me that Heinrich had not come, whether I wanted him, as he obviously was the "Father of the Jews" in this camp. I explained to him that I could not do without him and consequently Heinrich did turn up again next day, so that we did not have to approach Dr. Duerrfeld anymore.

The inmates were, in part, equipped with clothing by the works. They were issued gunboots and raincoats for bad weather. Once we fetched an electro-cartload full of wooden shoes which they were allowed to keep.

There were bonuses for inmates for their performances exceeding 70 % of the normal performance. On account of the special importance and responsibility of the work, my inmates used to get double bonuses because clean, faultless work was especially important for it; Dr. Duerrfeld had decided this. In practice, my inmates always received bonuses. They also could buy something for the bonuses in the camp.

I have not witnessed, nor has it become known to me, that inmates were beaten.

During air raids my inmates were sent to the bunker and into the foundations of the compressors, where it was really safe. I was often there with them myself. Never has anything happened.

At the first attack on 30 or 31 August 1944, a Sunday, a corner was torn off my workshop. I had at first hidden myself there under a straightening plate. After the attack I went to put on my working clothes as I was wearing my Sunday clothes. Then I came back to the workshop, my commando 9 had already gone there with Heinrich on their own initiative, and was clearing up.

The state of health and nourishment of my inmates was good; they always got fatter. Did not they have their football games, boxing etc. in the camp? I caused a boxing ring to be built in the workshop which was then smuggled into the camp at noon with the kitchen cart.

Sick prisoners did not like to stay in camp and usually came to work despite of their illness. With my consent they lay down under the tables at which the others were working and thus could not be seen. There they made a bed for themselves. In order to be prepared for any eventuality we also had made a stretcher for our sick people.

If sick people were absent for once, they always returned in the normal way. I only can remember one case of death, <sup>-ly</sup>name when Rudi's father had died, it was a quite natural death.

Once the Poles were taken away, I think it was in 1944. We were told that they had had too much contact with the Poles in the surroundings. As a matter of fact, the Poles always looked especially well and therefore they must have had connections to the Poles of the neighbourhood.

Rudi always had to decorate the Christmas tree in the camp. He got the candles from us and always brought them back to us afterwards.

Once, the foreman Hans Henschel from Dresden informed us that Heinrich had received a package. We found a Kedore-tool box which we opened and which contained a large white sheet, boots and 24 eggs. We closed the box again, put it back and wanted to watch what he would do with the things. When I asked Heinrich about the box the next day, the box was gone and Heinrich pretended to be surprised; I laughed. The next day, however, they made a lot of pancakes in the Kapo room of the workshop; of course, I did not go there during this time.

All of us were very careful with the prisoners, because we were afraid of informers amongst them. That was the reason why I reported the case in question to the SS, after I had made sure that everybody was gone. Thus I was covered and yet everything was all right. We always compromised and that was the way we did it in the case of Heinrich's package.

Their conduct and eagerness at work were very good. They were thrilled when a new plant had been completed and was put into operation. My prisoners were always perfectly clean and always looked very decent. Heinrich took care of that and he himself always looked spick and span.

I kept files about my prisoners which included a card-index which was kept by Heinrich himself. Unfortunately, I lost my case with these files on my way back, otherwise I would have all the names and addresses.

Dr. Dueffeld was informed about our policy and he agreed to it. The prisoners were always allowed to talk to him when he visited our workshops. On Heinrich's initiative, he ordered closets to be made in the workshop. He strictly prohibited the beating of prisoners.

During the time I spent in Auschwitz, I never have heard about hard or cruel treatment of the inmates of Camp 4 or about mass executions or a particularly high death-rate in the concentration camp of Auschwitz-Birkenau.

When my Russian girls came, they were first dressed from tip to toe. They were excellent workers and they achieved outstanding results. Some of them were excellent welders and even could be entrusted with the most difficult material. Clarissa and Maria were the most efficient workers. When Clarissa was sick one day and was sent to a specialist to Katowice, she wrote to me the following card: Dear Master Roediger. I have to go to Katowice to the great doctor. I do apologize."

Physically and mentally the girls were a model of cleanliness.

Lina worked at a shaping machine and her work was accurate to a hundredth part of a millimeter; when she once hurt her thumb and only came back after two or three weeks, she was very sad that she could not go back to her machine; during lunch hour she went there in secret and oiled and cleaned it. The next day I put her back to her machine and she was very happy about it.

Twice Russian women married Russian civilian workers. I reported it to the camp management and suggested that something be done for them. I received 100 cigarettes, 25 cigars and a bottle of brandy and I myself added a basket with flowers. All the girls got paid leave to attend the wedding. I and two other Germans were invited to the wedding. The celebration took place in the camp of the Russian women. Much money was spent and everybody had a good time. The wedding was celebrated according to Russian customs. There was excellent food and afterwards they danced, it was really very nice. The couple also showed me their billets, a very nicely furnished room in the hut where they then lived on their own.

The girls were trusting and did come to us with everything. When I left on 21 January and said good-bye to them, Clarissa, as the speaker for the girls told me that I should stay and that she would see to it that the Russians would not hurt me. I told her that I could not do it because I had a wife and two children to whom I had to return. The girls cried and we had a touching farewell scene. I distributed all sorts of things which were left over, amongst them also coffee. I returned to Leina and was sent to Nidorsachswerfen. There I met former Auschwitz prisoners. They came to me spontaneously and wanted to join my unit, we were all glad to meet again. In reply to my question they told me that they would go on foot .....

No difference was made in the treatment of Germans and foreigners. For the Russians we had c-ops and always rubber boots because of the long way from their living-bracks to their place of work.

Dr. Duerrfeld was to the workers like a father to his children. He was ever ready to listen to you, he always found time for that and was not nervous. He also of his own accord talked to the prisoners and called them "boys" the same as the rest of us. He was as good as his word, dependable. He had a heart for the workers, for human beings, and that for all of them. Never have I heard a mean, nervous or harsh word from him. The workers were devoted to him. The prisoners, too, had great confidence in him and were not afraid of him, rather the contrary. He never put his position as chief to the forefront but was always like a comrade. In the workshops he would suddenly stand there, dressed like we were, simple and natural. In my opinion he was no political fanatic. He hardly ever wore a uniform and then only a glider-pilot uniform for he was a passionate glider-pilot. He was always cordial and genuine. He also was every consideration. One time he told me that I should think a bit more of myself and not work so hard, so that I should last longer, not only today and tomorrow. But he never spared himself and was on the go day and night.

The following incident was typical: In order to transport sensitive apparatus more smoothly, I had 60 - 80 m of the way from the workshop to the road surfaced with concrete. Because officially cement could no longer be obtained for that sort of thing, I did it secretly without approval. Dr. Duerrfeld came, looked at it and said: "Wie do you think is going to pay for this?" whereupon I replied: "Herr Doktor, we will work it all off". He laughed, patted me on the shoulder, walked away and that was the end of it.

He was always fair and unselfish.

Once when I had invented something, a threadless pipe-connection, he had me tell him all about it, was very pleased and when callers came he had it demonstrated in my workshop. He said this thing was likely to bring about radical changes and he did everything so that I could keep the invention.

On the other hand he was not out for his own personal advantages.

He carried things along with his energy and caused one to enjoy his work. He always got along very well with the people and had no quarrels. However what he set his mind to he carried through with intensity. He was everywhere and nothing escaped him. He never spared himself.

Louna, 26 August 1947.

(signed) Kurt Roediger

KURT ROEDIGER.

The above signature of Herrn Kurt Roediger, Spornau r.d. Kirche was given before me Attorney at Law Friedrich Silcher, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, and is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Louna, 26 August 1947.

(signed) Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney at Law.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Hans K o n d i n g , profession: chemist, Krefeld-Urdingen, Dueseldorferstrasse 24, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

One of my friends from Berlin was, as a Jew, taken to the concentration camp Oranienburg in November 1938 as reprisal for the assassination of Herrn von Rath and had to spend several months there. Then he was released and in spring 1939 succeeded to get to Zurich.

During the time while he was still in Germany then I saw him several times yet and asked him several times to tell me what he had experienced in the concentration camp. He always passed over the question with just a short remark and mentioned only that he had had an infection which a fellow prisoner, a prominent medical man, cleared up by operating with a pocket-knife at an already dangerously advanced stage.

This same gentleman who belonged to the best circles of Berlin, his brother for instance was ambassador, he himself was a high government official and a recognized expert on the local aspects of aviation, called on me a few weeks ago during his several weeks' stay in Germany. On this occasion we discussed the I.G.-trial quite in detail, above all things Auschwitz.

At this opportunity I asked him once more about his experiences in the concentration-camp and asked him particularly why

he had never given the least hint as to his experiences and the conditions in the camp. He told me that at the time of the release the SS enjoined strictest silence on them and especially pointed out that even should a former K-2 inmate who might pass remarks about his experiences, could readily be apprehended. Hence not only during his stay in Germany but also while in Switzerland during the war, he and all his acquaintances who had been in a concentration camp never dared to utter one word, doubly so since at certain times during the war Switzerland counted on an attempt by Hitler to occupy Switzerland. The prohibition of the SS at that time is complied with to such an extent that my friend not even today will divulge one word of his concentration-camp experiences neither to me nor to my wife who like-wise has known him for very many years.

Nuernberg, 29 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Hans Keding  
DR. HANSDING.

This is to certify that the above signature of Herrn Dr. Hans Keding given in my presence, is authentic.

Nuernberg, 29 September 1947.

(signed) Dr. Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.  
Attorney at Law.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Severin G e o r g - L i e , technical merchant, residing in Frankfurt/H., Mainzerlandstrasse 23, have been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal IV at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From October 1942 until January 1943 I worked as commercial construction-director of the firm Allgemeine Elektrizitätsgesellschaft (AEG) Berlin on the building site of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, power-plant Auschwitz.

I was not a member of the NSDAP.

- 2.) To accomplish its tasks the AEG at the beginning of 1943 when it was at the peak of its task, had besides 20 permanent laborers about 20 foreign workers (Frenchmen and Poles) and about 200 prisoners at its disposal.

The responsibility for the foreign workers, their billeting and feeding, was in the hands of the I.G. while the care for the prisoners was the responsibility of the camp-direction of the Labor-camp for Prisoners at Monowitz.

- 3.) As the building activity of the construction project Auschwitz progressed, the I.G.-directorates provided all installations of a hygienic or social nature on a large scale. New buildings were erected to provide the rooms necessary for the treatment of the sick. Dwelling-camps and their necessaries, community kitchens (Gross-Küchen), diet kitchens, places for selling things, laundries were erected and ample provision was made for the cultural type of arrangements. I certainly got the impression that in spite of the

many limitations by war economy orders and the shortage of raw materials everything possible was done - and one can well say that all these measures gave proof of the works managements' interest in the welfare of their laborers, Germans and foreign workers.

(4) When I started my work there, that was at the time when the prisoners moved into the camp IV in Monowitz, the prisoners were not in good condition healthwise and the treatment they received by the supervisory organs of the concentration camp, the Kapos, was not good and thus the performance of work was at a minimum. Very soon, however, there was improvement in the treatment and in health. This was not in the last instance due also to the remonstrances of the individual firms with the I.G.-Building-directorate and on the basis of which on the part of the I.G.-directorate all necessary steps for the improvement of the conditions of the prisoners working there could be instigated with the concentration camp leadership.

(5) The change in prisoners was a minimum as could be seen from the daily reports of our mechanics. On the whole always the same prisoners appeared to work. Our employees had instructions to treat prisoners and foreign workers as normal workers, without objections.

(6) It is absurd to talk about driving the prisoners to work at an inhuman exhausting speed. The work-performance - here, too, there are exceptions - was always below the average. But this lower performance was accepted as a matter of fact which could not be changed and is more likely to be understood psychologically.

many limitations by war economy orders and the shortage of raw materials everything possible was done - and one can well say that all these measures gave proof of the works management's interest in the welfare of their laborers, Germans and foreign workers.

(4) When I started my work there, that was at the time when the prisoners moved into the camp IV in Monowitz, the prisoners were not in good condition healthwise and the treatment they received by the supervisory organs of the concentration camp, the Kapos, was not good and thus the performance of work was at a minimum. Very soon, however, there was improvement in the treatment and in health. This was not in the last instance due also to the remonstrances of the individual firms with the I.G.-Building-directorate and on the basis of which on the part of the I.G.-directorate all necessary steps for the improvement of the conditions of the prisoners working there could be instigated with the concentration camp leadership.

(5) The change in prisoners was a minimum as could be seen from the daily reports of our mechanics. On the whole always the same prisoners appeared to work. Our employees had instructions to treat prisoners and foreign workers as normal workers, without objections.

(6) It is absurd to talk about driving the prisoners to work at an inhuman exhausting speed. The work-performance - here, too, there are exceptions - was always below the average. But this lower performance was accepted as a matter of fact which could not be changed and is more likely to be understood psychologically.

The AEG asked for many a prisoner upon his request to be returned to work for us after, in the formation of new work units, he had been assigned to work elsewhere. More favorable working conditions at AEG would count for that.

(7) The prisoners thus utilized in labor also enjoyed various privileges through the I.G. such as shortening the walking distance from the camp to their place of work by the erection of Camp IV, additional food, issuing of coupons for good performance, removal of the SS supervision from the plant to the fence of the plant etc. Thus the lot of many a prisoner was much eased.

(8) I never heard anything about cruelties or inhuman treatment in camp IV, no more than I did about the systematic killing of people in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

(9) When Upper Silesia was threatened by air raids, air raid shelters, splinterproof trenches etc. were speedily provided by the I.G. and also by the firms in self-aid. As far as I can remember when the air raid alarm was sounded which was always done in good time, the prisoners went for protection outside the plant. I do not know any details because my place of work was not on the building site itself.

(10) The treatment of the prisoners and foreign workers working in the I.G.-plants was, as far as I learned about it, correct in every respect.

(signed) Severin C z e k a l l a  
(SEVERIN CZEKALLA)

Document file number 583, year 1947.

I hereby certify that the above signature is the signature of the technical merchant Severin Czekaalla, residing in Frankfurt on the Main.

Frankfurt on the Main, 9 October 1947.

(signed) Ludwig  
Notary Public

(L.S.: Otto Ludwig, Notary Public  
in Frankfurt on the Main)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Rechtsanwalt Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.  
Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidel.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ludwig MULLER, born 14 March 1899, technical merchant, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Sperlingsgasse 13, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith in lieu of oath that my statements are true and were made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

A. Report of my experiences

at the plant of the IG Auschwitz.

1.) as leading employee of the factory-control of the Auschwitz plant

I was present there part of the time since September 1942 and from 15 April 1943 I was there constantly until the whole personnel was withdrawn on 21 January 1945.

My work consisted mostly in ordering and procuring all the measuring utensils required at the Auschwitz plant. Besides this I had charge of the accounting-office of the factory control, and the care of the factory force of about 600 men was also one of my tasks.

I want to state that I belonged to neither the Party nor one of its organizations and had obtained my position exclusively on the basis of my 20 years experience in the same firm at the Ludwigshafen plant.

2.) In spite of the difficulties due to the war and local conditions, the factory control took great pains to look out for the welfare of all the workers employed at the plant. In addition to the numerous dwelling-barracks fitted up with running water and bathrooms, sales agencies were set up in several central locations to facilitate shopping for all those working at the plant. Moreover laundries, barber-shops, tailor- and shoemaker-shops were all available.

(page 2 of original)

meals were taken in community-dess-halls. For accidents and cases of illness a large ambulance stood in readiness in the brick-building with attached sick-bay, where several plant-physicians were at work constantly from early till late. A dental ambulance with modern equipment in charge of a dentist also was available for general use for dental patients. Motor busses were scheduled for the transportation of workers living in other places, to bring them from the railway station to work and back again. In the plant itself plant busses were available for the transportation of persons.

Large, safe air-raid-shelters properly spaced were accessible in the plant. Around the dwelling barracks splinter-proof trenches, giving sufficient protection against light bombs and incendiary bombs, had been dug for general use.

Lastly there was a large, beautiful sportground available and moreover there were weekly concert-, variety- or theater-programs in a large hall to which everybody working at the plant was admitted. In my opinion the works-management did everything humanly possible at that time to make life for its workers as pleasant as possible. If in spite of it deficiencies and complaints from the workers occurred, these were taken up in meetings of the works-managers and were from this side rectified and taken care of the best way possible.

Considering the fact that the vast number of workers was made up of all nationalities, it is quite natural that all wishes could not be satisfied.

(page 3 of original)

3.) The foreigners participated in all social benefits the same as the Germans. No difference was made between Germans and foreigners in like positions as far as I know. I can only confirm that capable foreigners were appointed as foremen and given posts exactly like the Germans. No heavier nor more difficult work was required of the foreigners than of the Germans. On the contrary, on hand of the punch-cards which had to be signed by me every week I could always observe that the German workers averaged 10 hours more per week than their foreign comrades, apart from a few exceptions who were really interested in their work and also their earnings. Although the German and foreign workers were housed in separate camps, they both had the same accommodations. The foreigners also, just like their German fellow-workers, received overtime-pay, were on the piece work basis, and had a share in the allowances. On those Sundays for which work had to be scheduled it was deplorable to have to notice time and again that most of the foreign workers stayed away from work while this was hardly ever the case with the German workers, only once in a while. For duty beyond the regular work in connection with air raid protection it was always the Germans who were first called upon, while foreign workers were utilized only in dire emergencies.

The many foreign workers lived, dwelled and worked under the same conditions as their German colleagues.

4.) There was no reason why the foreigners should have to consider themselves as slave-laborers since the work required of them or assigned to them was the same as that of their German comrades. They did not live behind barbed wire

(page 4 of original)

nor were they supervised by the industrial police neither at work nor in their time off. On the contrary, they enjoyed absolute freedom. For minor neglects of duty the punishment was only a small fine which was deducted from the wages. Orders for bringing those who were constantly absent without excuse to work by force, came from the trustee for labor and not from the plant-management.

B. Re. PRISONERS.

- 5.) Not only did I personally have the impression that the prisoners were glad to belong to the labor-kommando of the IG-plant Auschwitz, but it was also frequently confirmed to me by many prisoners.
- 6.) Measures taken by the IG made the working conditions for the prisoners in no wise inhuman according to my opinion. The amount of work required of them was not above the average, in fact compared with the German workers the prisoners had it much easier as far as work was concerned. The plant management always urged the foremen always again to assign the work to the prisoners according to their occupational knowledge and their physical capabilities. From my own experience in my section I can state that we used chemists, physicists, engineers, mathematicians and students according to their training partly in the laboratory and partly in the office so as to prevent their being put to work on unsuitable jobs at the building site. Furthermore the plant management was constantly endeavoring to provide the prisoners more plentifully with food by granting additional food, and beyond this weekly bonuses in form of coupons were issued for performance and were distributed by the shops among the prisoners and were used for buying cigarets

(page 5 of original)

and other luxuries in the camp-cantine. I never knew of any means on part of the IG to force the prisoners to work since the prisoners were exclusively subordinate to the SS.

The IG itself always held the viewpoint that a definite performance of work could only be reached through favorable treatment and far reaching support through food grants and additional clothing (for example by supplying ~~Bl~~-suits and gloves in winter), and not by means of force. Although it was strictly forbidden by the SS, to hand the prisoners anything whatsoever to eat, German workers as well as the foreigners did it always again. In our own plant we distributed among the prisoners daily anyhow 150 - 200 Liter of IG-plant-soup, which really had been intended for the German workers. That prisoners collapsed under the heavy load of work or even died I have never seen personally nor have I heard of it. That a prisoner was fatally injured in an accident, did happen once in a while, however such accidents occurred with foreign workers as well as with Germans also.

The performance of the prisoners, measured by the average performance of the Germans, could at best be counted as 60 %. Nevertheless we gave certificates to the prisoners, in order to do them a favor, of at least an 80 % weekly performance.

- 7.) The camp management of camp IV was exclusively subordinate to the SS, just as all the prisoners were subordinate to the SS. They also were not guarded by the industrial police but rather by SS-guards. Thus obviously the responsibility was solely in the hands of the SS.

(page 6 of original)

The IG merely stated what they needed on workers and the camp management then placed them at the disposal of the IG. Of mass-deaths in camp IV, and of suicides through electric wires I never heard anything during my time of service there although I talked every day with the prisoners who worked in my office as to how they fared, their food etc. in a familiar way. The prisoners often came to me with the request to put in a call for them with the camp management to work for us on Sunday also since they had it so much better at the plant, which requests I gladly complied with from a purely humane standpoint.

I further declare that neither in the plant nor outside of it did I ever see a truck go by loaded with dead and never have I heard anything with regard to this. Likewise I never heard of it that by order of the plant management prisoners were not allowed to be sick more than 14 days. On the contrary I can, however, confirm that, regardless of a short or long illness, we continued to employ workers in their kommando afterwards just as before. I personally have not observed that prisoners who were sick or less able to work were ordered to Auschwitz by the SS. In some instances, when I asked the Capos after the whereabouts of one or the other of the prisoners they would answer that they had been assigned to an other kommando. Where they had gotten to then, I do not know. In no case did I hear that they had been sent to Auschwitz to be killed, as the prisoners anyhow had been ordered by the SS to keep silent. The only thing I learned of was that in a few individual cases prisoners who were suspected of trying to escape were put to work in the coal-mines of Lattowitz, which transfer was regarded as a heavy penalty by the prisoners, as they told me.

(page 7 of original)

8.) I knew nothing of the cruel mass-killings in the Auschwitz concentration camp before the evacuation. I only read it after it had been published in the daily papers and in the various pamphlets. In my opinion there is no connection between the IG plant-management and these occurrences.

The IG moreover would not dare to interfere with the authority of the SS and lastly the IG had no authority of command over the SS.

When the prisoners did not come to work any more on the building site, I learned after inquiring from the "Arbeitsinspekt" of the IG that the SS was taking the prisoners to concentration camps located farther to the rear and that they were already on the march under SS supervision.

#### C. BRITISH.

9.) British prisoners of war had the same working conditions as the German workers. They were for the most part exclusively employed in the assembling shops in small groups according to their qualifications; however, it was not unusual either for British to be employed on individual jobs. On the whole, the prisoners of war all looked fit and healthy. I have not heard of a single case in which sick British were compelled to work by the IG. This was of course quite impossible too, because the prisoners of war did not come under the IG, but only under the Wehrmacht, and this was positively proved also by the fact that guards of the Wehrmacht were in charge of the separate camp for British prisoners of war.

All British prisoners of war participated in the organized leisure time program, whereby the British nearly all had one day a week off from work; there was never any question of this in the case of either German or foreign workers. I never heard that in British camp not more than 3 % of their number were allowed to be ill at one time.

(page 8 of original)

D. General Care.

10.) The IG had established an extensive service for dealing with accidents of which a "Diplom-Ingenieur" was in charge; he had a large number of safety engineers and other personnel at his disposal. An enormous number of regulations for the prevention of accidents was displayed both on the black notice boards of the individual plants and on large posters at the entrances to the works. Warnings against methanol poisoning were issued over and over again. All lines and tank trucks bore the poison sign. If in spite of this a few cases of methanol poisoning occurred, this was not caused by negligence on the part of the plant management, but only through the fault of the persons concerned themselves.

In order to safeguard the life and property of all workers the plant fire service as also air raid shelters, dug-outs and special emergency personnel were at the disposal of all, and all had equal right thereto. I myself was at Auschwitz during all the air raids there, and I can confirm that no one was prevented from entering the air raid shelters, and that Russians as well as Poles, Italians, Hungarians, Frenchmen, Belgians and Dutchmen, as also Germans, were accommodated there. I have even in the shelter often talked to Ober-Capitain SUTTER of Zweibruecken who worked in Camp IV; unfortunately I do not know his address. In any case, immediately there was an air raid alarm the prisoners were conducted to their air raid shelters by their Kommando leaders (Capos), while the foreign and German workers only arrived at the shelters gradually.

(page 9 of original)

E. Re: Dr. DUERRFELD personally.

11.) The plant management had strictly forbidden any violence towards workers, foreigners and prisoners. This order was by means of circulars brought to the knowledge of the individual plants, and through those to the responsible employees, and it was strictly watched over by the plant leaders. I learned from Dr. DUERRFELD during a conference he held that the plant management repeatedly aspired to forbid the Capos and the guard personnel of the SS any kind of violence or corporal punishment of prisoners by the SS camp leaders. I do not know however, in how far the camp leaders reacted hereon. I only established that corporal punishment of prisoners by their Capos was no longer observed by me in 1944.

Only in very rare cases could anything be learned from the prisoners. They appeared to me to be very intimidated and admitted at the most that they were afraid of the SS.

12.) Dr. DUERRFELD was according to my experience and in my opinion always a just plant leader. I have in no way got to know him as a tyrant. He was never indifferent to any plant employee and always tried to act with the greatest consideration, insofar as this was still possible at all in these difficult times. Dr. DUERRFELD always acted in the confident manner absolutely essential for a plant leader who understood how to act prudently in any circumstances that might occur. He was however also a person with great social understanding, who was prepared to help anyone in his need at any time.

I could anyhow not have wished for a more just and kinder plant leader.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 9 October 1947 (signature) Ludwig MUELLER  
LUDWIG MUELLER

(page 10 of original)

Document File No. 2346/47 B.

This is to certify that the above signature of Herrn Ludwig MUELLER,  
merchant, residing in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., Sperlingstrasse 13, is authentic.

Identification: Identification card with photograph.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 9 October 1947

(signed) ACKERMANN

Notary Public.

(E.S.) Dr. Karl ACKERMANN

Notary Public in Ludwigshafen a.Rh.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Rechtsanwalt Dr. Alfred SEIDL hereby certify that the above is a true  
copy of the original document.

Essen, 15 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t .

I, G. M a s c h e , a graduated engineer, by profession a construction engineer, residing at Himmelsthuer ueber Hildesheim, Stadtweg No. 15, have been informed that I would make myself subject to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

(1) From January 1942 until January 1945 I was building manager of the construction firm Peter Bauwens, Koeln, which, upon orders of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie, erected a number of cement and steel cement buildings on the new factory site east of Auschwitz.

I was a member of the NSDAP from June 1933 until August 1936.

(2) According to the general impression, social welfare was well taken care of by I.G.-Farbenindustrie. The hygienic and social facilities were always adequately provided for and were kept in line with the growth of the works. The construction management also particularly emphasized accident protection, and, amongst other matters, special educational lectures were delivered by the firm's safety engineer or a representative of the vocational association at company meetings.

(3) The prisoners were very happy because the SS guards were moved to the company enclosure, and on account of the building of camp IV in Monowitz. In this manner the prisoners could move freely within the camp fence and were subject to German or foreign civilian supervision, or their "Capos", respectively. The foreman (Meister) had the right to propose a certain number, it might have been about 20 % of the inmates, for supplementary food rations.

(4) The work's management strictly prohibited the beating of prisoners in any form which applied not only to all German or foreign guards but also to all Ceps. It was the Ceps's duty to immediately report any mistreatment by the guards. As far as I know, no such mistreatments took place.

(5) Although all firms avoided as far as possible the employment of prisoners, they were compelled to do so for lack of other workers. Some time after the absolute prohibition of corporal punishment, someone complained at a meeting (I cannot remember anymore the date, or whether it was a company or plant meeting) that the inmates' output declined continually, <sup>and</sup> the conjecture was expressed that it might be due to this prohibition. Dr. Duerfeld replied that he finally succeeded in getting this prohibition after long negotiations with the SS, and that under no circumstances would he be willing of annulling this success.

(6) I do not recall any more when the regulations concerning point 4 and 5 were issued, since I have no records and know them only from memory.

(7) To the best of my knowledge, neither German nor foreign civilian workers ever inflicted corporal punishment.

(8) I have never entered camp IV. I was only once in the administrative building of the concentration camp Auschwitz, coincident with the issuance of a pass entitling me to go inside the field camp area where an anti-aircraft gun emplacement was being built. I know nothing about the prisoners' treatment in the camp. In the summer of 1943 the city's inhabitants were, of their own accord, vaccinated against typhoid, because it was rumored

that typhoid had broken out in the concentration camp and that supposedly many victims had been burned. I knew nothing about any systematic annihilation of prisoners.

(9) Neither in the course of my work, or elsewhere on the factory site, did I observe the prisoners subjected to an "inhuman, hard, or exhausting" labor schedule. It was noticeable that all firms showed declining production figures, which were accepted on the assumption that the construction operators (Beherrschung) would have to, and were willing to compensate subsequently the firms for their financial loss; as far as I know, some firms had already submitted to the construction operators applications concerning this matter.

(10) From a human point of view, as far as I could observe it, foreigners were never treated differently than Germans.

Himmelsthuher, 2 October 1947.

(signed) Masche  
G. MASCHE

I herewith confirm that the above signature was signed in my presence.

Himmelsthuher, 2 October 1947.

(signed) Wolze

(Seal of the Town of Himmelsthuher,  
Landkreis Hildesheim).

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl.  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

I, Martin H o e t l e r , residing at Stuttgart-Bad Cannstadt, Zaericherstrasse 20. My profession is the identification, disinterment and transfer of dead soldiers and murdered concentration camp prisoners. I have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg, Germany.

I was arrested on 1 May 1933 for distributing illegal publications (Zentrum Zeitung) and released on 18 May 1933 for lack of evidence. However, I remained under continued surveillance. My business having been undermined, I was again arrested after Easter 1934 on the charge of criminal bankruptcy; in 1936 I was kept politically separated, and in 1939 put into a concentration camp. I have now applied for reinstatement proceedings which shall prove that my imprisonment in a concentration camp was based on political and not economic reasons. One often liked to justify imprisonment in a concentration camp on a charge of criminality.

During my term of detention I became acquainted with the concentration camps of Kautzen, Gusen, Konowitz (Duna camp), Auschwitz (Main camp) and Gleiwitz. I stayed from April 1943 until January 1945 in the Duna camp (also called camp Konowitz and camp IV).

I know the charges lodged against the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft because of its employment of concentration camp inmates. Moreover, various statements of former inmates of the Duna camp and of other prosecution witnesses were read to me. Concerning them, and for the sake of justice, I deem it an obligation to express my opinions.

I would like to state right here that life in Monowitz camp could be described as a paradise in comparison with what I lived through in other concentration camps. I can say this, because I have been long enough in them to speak from experience. The housing, food, sanitation, working terms and liberty of movement, as well as all other living conditions were considerably better, not in the least due to the fact that mostly members of the I.G. Farben, or of outside firms which carried out its construction orders, were present during our work. In this connection it should be emphasized, however, that the camp inmates were subordinate only to the SS. Also on the construction site did the SS cross up many Farben measures, and thus I assert that the unfavorable part of concentration camp life in the Buna camp can be charged exclusively to the account of the SS. Because we worked for Farben, we prisoners escaped to a large part the grip of the SS for a while, and thus they could not torture us all to death. In this connection I want to emphasize Farben's good will, and if we would have received all that it had finally planned for us, our treatment would surely have been still better.

We were housed in barracks which were divided into sleeping quarters and a living room which were heated during the cold season by a long distance heating plant provided by Farben. The sleeping quarters were equipped with double or triple decker bunks. Every inmate had his own bunk, and only when new ones arrived did it happen that two men had to double up. There always were enough fine wooden shavings or straw on hand to replace those with which the sleeping bags were filled. We never had to sleep on spoiled straw. In addition, every man had two or even three blankets, and subsequently quilts were also issued, including myself. The SS put special stress on

cleanliness and the making up of beds according to regulations. We were permitted to wash as often as we wanted and were obliged to do so at least once in the morning before breakfast. In order to make sure of this, metal tickets were issued in the washroom - I distributed these for a while myself - without which one could not get breakfast. Baths were taken every two weeks, while men on dirty work details had to take one more frequently, those having a special inclination for cleanliness being allowed to take a bath in between. Every Saturday evening or Sunday morning the prisoners could get themselves shaved, and they all had to appear shaved at the Sunday rollcall. Just as the SS laid great importance on cleanliness, so it demanded cleanliness and order also in the whole camp. The clothing - it consisted of the usual, striped suit - was changed every two weeks, often every week, just as was the underwear (when needed, also the rest of the clothing). Protective clothing was provided for workers doing dirty work. At the "Isoge", in whose office I subsequently worked, all inmates coming in contact with glass-wool had a second set of clothes. The clothing was greatly improved in 1944, due to measures taken by Farten, although it was the proper concern of the SS. In place of the striped coats some of us received civilian coats which were marked with a red stripe or a blue-grey fabric insert and the prisoner's number. Farten issued also gloves, and upon request the so-called "Auschwitz vest", which was a padded vest. Some of the inmates had wooden, and others leather shoes. Those who had to work on road-bridges always wore leather shoes. In the winter we even preferred the wooden shoes, because they kept the feet warmer than the leather shoes.

In camp IV the food was undoubtedly better than in the other concentration camps where I had been and it was in line with conditions prevailing at that time. In the morning we received about 300 to 350 grams of bread

on which was always spread margarin, marmelade or sausage, and enough coffee. We often took the bread along to the working place where we could eat it whenever we liked. In addition to this morning meal we received only in the evening again from the SS a big one-pot dish. In addition to this, however, Farben provided a supplementary lunch, which at the beginning when it was cooked in its own kitchens, consisted of a filling one-pot dish. Subsequently, upon Farben's orders, the SS cooked the soup which then was made only of potatoes, vegetables, and partly of beets. Moreover, we got a 600 gram loaf of the so-called Buna bread, and a double piece of margarin. In the beginning, there was every second Friday a serving of "Dinaat" (sweet noodles or other desserts), but later on this was sometimes omitted. After I saw, by reading the affidavit made on 5 January 1948 by Friedrich Hahn, the former manager of food supplies in Auschwitz, what quantities of food were really provided for us by Farben - my surmise was confirmed that the SS enriched itself at our expense. For, on the whole, those SS-men managed to get themselves well-fed in the concentration camps. Many of them were Croats and ethnic Germans who spoke German poorly.

The prisoners were never refused medical aid. If anyone became sick, he reported it to the block senior, who passed it on through the camp senior to the rollcall leader (Rapportfuehrer). He then was taken to the hospital for treatment. It is not true that only a certain number were accepted and that one could only stay two weeks in the hospital. I myself once had inflammation of the lungs, and was I properly treated for four weeks in one of the hospital barracks and given sufficient medicines. Never was a sick man sent to the construction site. The convalescent, just like some other run-down comrades, were detailed to potato peeling or similar work, until they were well and recuperated. The other weak prisoners at the construction site were called "Muselmannen" (asleepers) and were always

employed by the foremen at selected easy work, in order that they could protect their health. Farben employees did this of course on their own accord, without consulting the SS. In case of slight accidents, the men went for help to the first aid station, which was on hand in each plant unit. They could get further treatment during the sick call hour each evening and morning, or during the working time on the construction site. According to the injuries, they could remain in the barracks or received some other relief. When an accident occurred, the injured comrade was taken by us together with a Capo to the first aid station to be bandaged. This first aid station was located in a RAD (Reich Labor Service) barrack in B-Street. In the event of a serious accident, the Capo informed the SS labor employment leader stationed there, who would detail an SS-man. The latter accompanied the prisoners who carried the injured comrade, after he had been bandaged, on a stretcher back to the camp. In urgent cases a car was used. Never did Farben employees or other civilians on the construction site refuse aid. None of my comrades could ever succumb to his injuries for lack of treatment, all he had to do was to take care of himself - and just like everywhere else - go himself to get bandaged. In general, I have to state that prisoners who kept up their spirit could not perish, and only those did incline to commit suicide who had cracked up through the camp psychology, or the frequent rollcalls and chicaneries imposed by the SS - but by no means from their work. Characteristic for the influence exerted by Farben is also the fact that far less suicides occurred in the Buna camp than in other concentration camps, especially at Gusen and Mauthausen - and I am including the mostly futile flight attempts of my fellow-prisoners from closed marching columns, of which I witnessed three during the 30 months I stayed there.

In the beginning I was out to work as a trench digger and subsequently as clerk in the "Isolierungsgesellschaft (isolating works) Leipzig" ("Isoge), which had been established by Farben. My superior there was Montagolcitor (assembly engineer) Georg Greschar. He, as well as the Messrs. Harde, Graf, Woffler and Weber, whom Farben appointed to take care of its interests, always were kind superiors. I feel it necessary to emphasize here the point that the personnel of Farben and of the outside firms were those men who had changed for us the Buna camp from a concentration camp to a working camp, and that in the best sense of the term.

In the summer we worked ten hours, including the rollcall in the camp, the march to and from the working place and the lunch recess. In the winter it was only about eight hours, and even less if there was foggy weather, because we were then never permitted outside the camp. In the construction area the various groups with their Copes or prisoner-foremen were then led to their designated working places. During the first months while I stayed in the Buna camp, the SS had the groups of inmates surrounded. We could exactly recognize the limits of the area in which we were permitted to move. After some time, the SS guards were stationed outside and along the work fence, which was of great help to us prisoners. By the mere fact that Farben managed to move the SS a little away from us, we had more liberty to move and we could feel more at ease. Just by this one measure alone life became far more agreeable in Buna than for instance in the Main camp or at Neuthausen. For these reasons we also were happy if occasionally we could work on Sundays in the plant, because we were then away from the SS, and after 12,00 hours we got time off to spend in the camp. Our other comrades were compelled at the same time often to carry stones and do terracing work.

On free Sunday afternoons there were some opportunities for amusement. Anyone who wished could engage in sports. In addition, former actors presented theater performances, floor shows or other entertainment. There also were concerts by the camp band.

Although the work which we had to do for Farben was variously difficult, it never exceeded our capacity. None of the inmates had to overwork himself at the construction site. Its own personnel and that of the outside firms was strictly forbidden by Farben to lay hand on us, and thus it never happened. On the contrary, the above-mentioned men as well as many other Farben people helped us a great deal by often giving us on the side food and tobacco products, although this was strictly prohibited by the SS. As the facts happened to be, it was not only manual and dirty work which we prisoners had to carry out, but on the contrary, I was assigned to many duties by Herr Drescher, my assembly engineer, who was frequently absent. Thus I had to - and this may sound funny today - pay their wages to the free workers, and to check whether they and the foreign personnel had come to work. It is completely erroneous to believe that Farben foremen tried, by mistreating prisoners, to increase production; for this purpose Farben had a system of premiums with coupons which we always were happy to receive and which we always could get when doing our work regularly. The value of the coupons went from Mk 0.50 up to as high as Mk 2.- and we could buy for them in the camp store tobacco products, beer, soda water, potato salad which we liked a lot, and other articles.

As already mentioned, I had to represent Engineer Drescher at frequent occasions and thus I also always filled out myself the production sheets of the various prisoner details working with "Isoge". Drescher then always signed the sheets just as I had made them out. In general we put down the output as 80 %, but at times we stated it to have been 100 %, but that aroused too easily the suspicion of the SS. The production in other enterprises fluctuated of course also a great deal, but it averaged around 80 %. The original of the production sheet went to the SS labor employment office in the camp, and copies to Farben and "Isoge". The fact alone that the three mentioned institutions were satisfied with <sup>the</sup> more 80 % schedule proves that we inmates were not burdened with inhuman labor conditions. In our sector it was the task of the Montagelaifer (assembly engineer) to take care that this basic principle was always observed - because the leading men of the big plant were unable to check up on all working places - it being impossible even to myself to come to all the work projects assigned to our firm and to look out that everything was all right. In this connection the men of Farben and the other firms were always fully conscious of their duties, and I want to emphasize again that these people and all their free co-workers made our lives in the Buna camp bearable to such a degree that, in comparison with the other concentration camps where I had been, I may well describe it once more as a paradise.

The Cepos, being primarily charged with supervising the inmates at work, had to report the following to the SS-patrols which, after the work fence was guarded by SS-men, came around sometimes daily and then perhaps not for a week: "Detail so and so, the number of men, place and type of job." Since the Cepos were to supervise the inmates, we always wished for civilian employees of Farben or other firms to be present, because they always treated us humanely and

acted as a check on the Gapes. For often they were brutal men who abused even their own comrades when they felt themselves not supervised.

It is not true that Farben applied against us any kind of forced measures to increase production - such as mistreatment, tortures or threats of gassings. Whenever I had occasion to observe it, consideration was taken of and easier work assigned to the weaker inmates, the so-called "Schlafsänger" ("sleepers"). Consequently, I never saw dead bodies on the construction site which was often the case in Gusen and Mauthausen.

The youngest prisoners impressed for work were adolescent apprentices at least 15 to 16 years old. Farben tried to train them as masons, electricians, etc. In addition to the adolescents there also were the so-called "Piepsels" who were well treated, did not have to work and merely had to take care of the petty orders and deals of their Gapes.

I learned from the prosecution's Document Book No. 75 that the unloading of cement had been an excessively arduous and murderous work. In particular, that the bags had to be carried on the double over large distances up to 300 meters. Aside of the fact that I consider it impossible to demand of even a very strong man that he should carry 50 kilos on the double for 300 meters, the cement was unloaded quite differently, according to my experience. I myself have also unloaded cement on Sundays as well as during the week. The vehicles were generally near-by, at most 50 meters distant from a storeroom. In the vehicles were two to four prisoners who put the bags on our shoulders. Then we carried them in easy steps to the storeroom where they were piled up. Other inmates took the bags from our shoulders

and piled them up. As protection against the cement dust we made from empty bags a kind of hood which covered the head and neck. (Men who deliver coal still use such hoods even today in Germany). The details had an average strength of 80 to 100 men and were supervised by two or three Capos. Of course, it happened that some prisoners tried to avoid work; they would hide - and try to take it easy at the expense of their comrades - behind the cement piles or at some other suitable place, and if noticed by the Capos - they were only at times under the supervision of the foremen - would have their ears boxed or get kicked. The schedule was then of course somewhat speeded up, but never in a manner that one could describe the work as having been carried out on the double. When we worked normally, there were of course no beatings.

I also took part in other labors, for instance, the unloading of metal iron and of stones, and I remember that I liked to do this type of work because it was easy.

I never saw in camp Buna instruments or places of torture. However, I do remember that there was in camp Buna a rack on which those prisoners were fastened whom the SS camp management had sentenced to receive lashes, for instance, for stealing from comrades.

In general, the Capos or SS only engaged in beatings if some violation had been committed. As already mentioned - I have never observed that employees of Farben or of the outside firms did any beatings.

I never witnessed any selections in Monowitz. I heard rumors that block seniors supposedly carried out three selections at the end of 1944

If it is asserted that Farben employees had taken part in selections, it is because they were mistaken for the musterings-out of skilled workers by Farben employees, as I myself once witnessed in 1943. At that occasion skilled workers and artisans were selected for all kinds of jobs. After the selection, I saw the former "selectees" at their place of work and in camp again.

In conclusion I want to expressly state once more that, by having Farben as employer, life was far better in the Buna camp (Monowitz) than in any of the other concentration camps which I knew.

Stuttgart-Bad Cannstadt, 15 January 1948.

(signed) Martin Neetlor

Fee according to Article 39 of the Reich Cost Code: RM 2.—  
Notarial regulation No. 15  
A.V. No. 75

I certify and confirm the foregoing signature of Herr Martin Mueller, merchant, residing at Stuttgart-Bad Cannstadt, Zuericherstrasse 20.

(Seal of: District Notarial Office and Notary Public; signed Textor, Stuttgart-Bad Cannstadt)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney-at-Law, certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 15 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
(DR. ALFRED SEIDL).

The Mayor  
Bank account: Volksbank Winson/Aller No. 57  
Kreis Savings Bank Celle No. 336  
Telephone: 23 2  
Diary No.

Winson (Aller)  
26 January 1946.

R e f e r e n c e . . .

Herr Martin Westler, born on 4 January 1895, arrived on 16 April 1945 in the town of Winson/Aller, after having been released as a political prisoner from a concentration camp. He became a resident and an employee of the town of Winson.

I have learned to know Herr Westler as a man who is extremely zealous, upright and willing to work, and one who tries to forget the impressions of eleven years spent in concentration camps, through work and application to duty.

It is only due to his energy that a cemetery in honor of German soldiers and American pilots has been built here. He also took care of re-interring the bodies of Russians, Poles, Frenchmen, Italians and concentration camp prisoners in a place of eternal rest.

I take this opportunity of expressing to Herr Westler, in the name of my community as well as myself our sincerest thanks for all his devoted work and true fellowship. I wish and hope that he shall succeed in finding a suitable position, after all his grief in concentration camps, and that the coming years shall reward him for all the pain he suffered.

Certified:  
Authorized to be transported in U.S. vehicles  
United States Forces European Theater  
Military Government  
(Signed) Signature.

(Stamp):  
The Mayor of Winson  
Lanskreis Celle  
(signed) Signature; (signed) Signature.

Stamp  
Church Community Winson/Aller  
(signed) Pastor E o n s c h .

Fee according to Article 49 of the Polish Civil Code: B. S.--  
Not. Reg. No. 264.  
A.V. I/47 No. 149

I certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, 23 June 1947.

The Deputy Notary Public.

(Signed) Signature.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book Duerrfeld No. IV.

Nuremberg, 9 April 1948.

Pages 1 - 15	E. Göttinger AGG A 444 369	✓
" 16 - 19	A. Ehrmann ETO 20 116	
" 20 - 24	G. Leuner ETO 20 123	
" 25 - 45	Jack Markheim AGG D 230 019	
" 46 - 50	G. Leuner ETO 20 123	
" 51 - 75	J. Veimann ETO 35 270	
" 76 - 92	E.H. Redelstein X 046 289	
" 93 - 107	Ch. Klein AGG D 150 307.	

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. V

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUERFELD

in Proceedings

of the United States of America

against Karl KRAUCH et al. (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by

Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney in Munich.



Index to Document Book No. V for Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther  
DUERRFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Item	Page
889		Affidavit by the former prisoner Fritz HIRSCH, dated 13 June 1947.....	1
677		Affidavit by Leo BAYER, Chemist, dated 11 October 1947.....	6
694		Affidavit by former Reich Finance Minister Graf SCHWERIN von KROSIGK, dated 24 October 1947 .....	10
711		Affidavit by Fritz FISCHER, Locksmith, dated 24 October 1947.....	13
710		Affidavit by Fritz FISCHER, Locksmith, dated 24 October 1947.....	19
722		Affidavit by Albert William HOISEH, Office Supervisor, dated 21 October 1947.....	23
137		Affidavit by Dipl. Ing. Wilhelm BOYMANNS, dated 27 October 1947.....	30
714		Affidavit by Ernst BRAUSEWITZER, Electrical Engineer of the AIG, dated 29 October 1947....	33
763		Affidavit by Dr. Adolf EGGERT, Prokurist, dated 17 October 1947.....	36
786		Affidavit by the former prisoner Jakob L. ASMITZ, dated 5 November 1947.....	46
779		Affidavit by Margit BÄCKE, Expert in Personnel Section, dated 20 October 1947...	49
783		Affidavit by Dipl. Ing. Fritz DION, dated 4 November 1947.....	56
420		Affidavit by Chief Engineer Dr. Gerhard Appel, dated 9 September 1947.....	61
87		Affidavit by Dr. Reinhold FRIGKE, Section Chief and Chemist, dated 12 July 1947.....	67
414		Affidavit by Heinrich FLOTO, Heating Engineer, dated 10 September 1947.....	71
645		Affidavit by Adolf PABST, Locksmith, dated 3 October 1947.....	76
743		Affidavit by Albert ECKERT, Employee in the Commercial Section, dated 31 October 1947.....	81

Index to Document Book No. V for Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther  
DUESSELD, cont'd

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Item	Page
464		Affidavit by Employee Wolfgang WALLIS- FURTH, dated 30 September 1947.....	84
466		Affidavit by Employee Wolfgang WALLIS- FURTH, dated 30 September 1947.....	94
57		Affidavit by Georg BOHN, Kitchen Chief, dated 30 June 1947.....	95
61		Affidavit by Elisabeth KLIPPE, for- merly in charge of the employees' housing camp of the I.G. Farben plant Auschwitz, dated 12 June 1947.....	97
105		Affidavit by Theophil JASTZEKSKI, Driver, dated 12 June 1947.....	103
405		Affidavit by the former prisoner Gerhard DIEFHOCH, dated 24 February 1948.....	108

I, Fritz HIRSCH, resident of Fellbach nr. Stuttgart, Cannstatterstrasse 4, employee of Bruchsal Military Government having been duly warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

In 1939, I became involved in a high treason affair after which I fled to Rumania. In 1941, I was arrested in Bulgaria and after much deliberation I was taken to Auschwitz on 1 January 1942, after the Bulgarians had extradited me to the Germans. First of all, I was taken to Auschwitz I, the main camp, from there to the punishment camp Auschwitz II (Birkenau). In December 1943 I was transferred to the Schwientochlovitz Labor Camp, near Katowice and in July 1944 I was sent to Monowitz where I remained until 17 January 1945. I was finally assigned to block 83 which contained 250 Jews, most of them Poles.

During the night from 17 to 18 January 1945 we left Monowitz Camp under SS supervision and in closed formation, marched to Gleiwitz and from there we were sent by train to Buchenhausen Concentration Camp near Oranienburg by way of Mauthausen-Frague-Berlin. During this journey, a great number of prisoners lost their lives.

Through my personal experiences I am very well acquainted with the whole Auschwitz complex and I am therefore in a position to make trustworthy statements. I have read the indictment against the 24 members of the Vorstand of the IG Farbenindustrie AG and in the interest of truth I must contest the statements contained therein with regard to the Auschwitz complex.

I can only comprehend the indictment by the interpretation that

(Page 2 of original)

conditions at the Birkenau Punishment Camp have been confused with those at the Buna Camp nr. Monowitz, because not a single prisoner will be able to confirm the general description of the Buna Camp (Monowitz) and of the working conditions in the Buna factory of IG-Farben, as given here. No children were employed.

No punishment was meted out in Buna apart from birching and the maximum punishment was 25 strokes. But at no time was anyone punished for inadequate work, such treatment was given only to people who had committed real offenses, especially thefts from comrades and violations of the camp regulations.

Monowitz Camp had no rail connections.

Murderous production targets are completely out of the question. To the contrary we never made special efforts. We saved our energies as far as possible for we were mainly interested in keeping fit for the day of liberation. There were relatively few sick people among us.

Buna Camp had five or six hospital sheds which were under the care of doctor-prisoners and which had adequate medical supplies. Moreover, the camp had a first rate dental station and X ray equipment.

We had a sufficient number of sleeping hours and the food was adequate for the food conditions existing at the time.

The Prosecution statement that the sleeping facilities consisted of a palliase of rotten straw for from two to four persons, is almost incomprehensible. In our block every one of the 250 inmates with the exception of very few had a quilt and his own bed.

As far as I could see, no one collapsed at his work in Buna Camp.

(Page 3 of original)

During my presence in Monowitz Camp and in particular in block No. 53, there were no selections among the prisoners. The transfer of persons to the Birkenau Punishment Camp for offences, thefts, blackmarketing, by no means meant their execution. There was a penal company and a convalescence block in Birkenau. I personally passed through the penal company and I survived the increased difficulties of living conditions (once three month and once one month). Even the inmates of the convalescence block were on principle not selected for extermination.

Most of those who lost their lives in Birkenau were so-called deportees in transport who had been brought to Auschwitz from various countries for this purpose. These miserable people were actually never admitted to the camp but they were exterminated straight away. Anyone who came as a prisoner to the concentration camp would thus be saved from direct danger of death, since the prisoners constituted valuable man-power. The induction of prisoners into economy lead to improved living conditions in the camp. In my opinion, the induction into industry saved the life of thousands of prisoners.

I know of no case of suicide of a prisoner in Buna Camp. The rumor of such an incident would have spread. When, on 20 August 1944, bombs were dropped on Buna in the course of an air-raid, the prisoners broke the line of guards, but not a single shot was fired and not a single prisoner escaped. I also never heard of incidents of prisoners at the Buna Camp throwing themselves against the electrically charged barbed-wire fencing. However, this was a daily occurrence in Birkenau, especially among the women. But in Buna we had no women apart from those who had volunteered for the brothel which had been set up in the camp.

(Page 4 of original)

The statement that every day up to 100 people or more died of exhaustion at their place of work or Buna Camp, seems incomprehensible to me. I cannot recall a single person having been brought in or having dragged himself in <sup>in</sup> a state of collapse. Such incidence were, however, a daily occurrence in Birkenau. There also were no torture places, whether fenced in or not.

I also cannot explain the statement that there was a yearly turn-over of 300 %. As a matter of fact, apprentices were trained because they were expected to work permanently in the camp. During the nine months which I spent in Monowitz there were hardly any changes among the inmates of our block. Thus we also had no new arrivals during that period. I only remember that, towards the end of 1944, French hostages were transferred from Dechan to Buna but the IG plant had nothing to do with these people. They were only billeted with us and we could sometimes help them out with food from our rations because we still had relatively ample supplies.

With regard to the Buna Camp administration, the following may be said: when I arrived at Buna, the camp was guarded exclusively by the SS. It was the SS who also accompanied the labor detachments on their way to the plant. The so-called IG plant police was only for plant security measures against saboteurs etc. dropped by parachute and was not concerned with us.

The camp buildings were better and more hygienic than the usual camp buildings, shoe and clothes supplies were more adequate than those of free workers. Thus we had to contend continuously with thefts; the stolen goods were sold on the blackmarket to free civilian workers. We had little contact with IG people and we only met the workers

(Page 5 of original)

most of them foreigners, while we were at work. I have no complaints about the behavior of the foremen. The work management had threatened to punish anyone who behaved badly to the prisoners. (physical ill-treatment).

If all concentration camps would have had the same conditions as Buna Camp, (Monowitz) there could be no mention of concentration camp atrocities.

Moreover, I wish to mention that I, myself, have met camp inmates of long standing who had no knowledge of the gassing at near-by Birkenau. Even in Birkenau itself, there were people who thought it impossible/<sup>that</sup> incidents of gassing and cremation were taking place. Such was the degree of secrecy.

Signed Fritz HIRSCH, Fellbach

Military Government Employee

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Fritz HIRSCH of Fellbach nr. Stuttgart, Cannstatterstrasse 4.

Fellbach, 13 June 1947

Signed Dr. Julius FENSCHBECKER

Assistant Counsel for the Defense at  
Military Tribunal, Nuernberg.

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document as a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 9 February 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

I, Leo BAYER, Chemical Engineer, born on 20 March 1890, resident of Hof/Saale, Layritzstrasse 24, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal, at the Palace of Justice, Nuerenberg, Germany.

1.) From 1 April 1943 until 21 January 1945, I worked as a chemist at the Auschwitz plant of the IG Farbenindustrie. At first I was engaged in the testing of materials and later on in plant control. During this period I had the opportunity to study the organization and equipment of the plant. On a deserted site, out of nothing, the IG Farbenindustrie created an exemplary modern industrial plant. Workers, whether Germans, foreigners or prisoners lived in A 1 huts which could be heated. To keep up the health standard, there were baths, a field dispensary with excellent doctors or dentists, nursing staff and an X-ray station. As far as possible the prisoners were housed in separate living camps according to nationality, where they could spend their spare-time in keeping with their tastes and inclinations. The stage productions in the French camp were well-known. They were on a very high level and they were presented on the camp's own stage and with its own orchestra. Various sales depots were for the convenience <sup>of</sup> everyone irrespective of nationality, and our foreign female workers attended the same hairdresser as our German women. The Ukrainian women who worked in my laboratory first came to work in rags. After a few weeks they had new outfits. They were nicely and neatly dressed and in no way differed from our German girls.

(Page 2 of original)

Air-raid bunkers were built in day and night-shifts for the adequate protection of all without discrimination. In my department, the relationship between us Germans and foreigners was the very best. There was no discrimination in the work and all were treated equally correctly and pleasantly. We talked to the foreign workers not only about things in connection with work but also about our private affairs. No instructions had been issued by the works management to treat them differently from our German colleagues. I know of no case of ill-treatment. To the contrary every kind of bad treatment was strictly prohibited.

3.) The foreign workers were completely free after working hours. Neither during their working hours nor in their spare-time were they under the supervision of the plant police. Punishment for minor offenses was waived in order not to discourage them in their willingness to work. We Germans had far less spare-time than the foreigners for we had to carry out all sorts of honorary duties after working hours.

4.) On one occasion a Polish prisoner (physician) came to Engineer VALZEL into the testing department to pick out some sortars in order to grind the medicines for his own department. He mentioned to Engineer VALZEL that he was an "honorary prisoner" and that he had volunteered to continue his work although Dr. DUERRFELD had asked him to take up the post of camp doctor with the IG and follow his profession as a free man. He also mentioned that his surgical department was better equipped than that of the IG and that he had the freedom of the whole plant. Detailed statements on the subject may be submitted by Engineer VALZEL, LEUNA, who had a long conversation with this man.

5.) While I was working on plant control, I worked with 4 Jewish prisoners in the laboratory and plant. They were university people from Hungary and France. The collaboration was very satisfactory and these people were assured as

(Page 3 of original)

that they were happy to be allowed to work<sup>for</sup> the IG. They received their rations from the SS kitchen and supplementary rations from the IG. Equal work resulted in a pleasant relationship and the people talked much about their private lives in the past. The prisoners were brought by their guards at dawn and collected again when darkness fell. This meant a maximum of 5 to 6 hours in Winter due to the misty conditions at Auschwitz. They were under orders of the SS guards and their Capos. In the work with us, satisfactory performance could generally only be achieved by creating willingness, I personally know of no case of ill-treatment. I do not know what happened inside Camp IV. Our prisoners never mentioned cruelties and mass deaths. During this period prisoners were not exchanged.

4.) I know nothing about British prisoners of war. I always saw them perfectly dressed, looking better than all others.

5.) General welfare, accident security service, protection against methanol poisoning, safety regulation etc. were the same for all workers. Fire service and air-raid shelters were at the disposal of all. I even know of an order by the plant management strictly prohibiting all kinds of offences against workers, foreigners and prisoners. I personally know of no case of violation of this rule.

7.) In spite of war difficulties, our works manager, Dr. DUERRFELD, made all humanly possible efforts to alleviate our lot at Auschwitz without discrimination of any kind. We had to work hard, it is true, as everywhere else in Germany, but we felt that our works management

(Page 4 of original)

looked after us in an exemplary fashion. Fre-uently, we, who worked for the IG were envied by outsiders for the generous plant welfare we received.

Dr. DUERRFELD conducted himself towards all of us as an honest and just superior and his personality completely excludes the possibility of inhuman treatment of his subordinates. He cared for us not like a correct superior but like the best of fathers.

Hof/Saal 11 October 1947

Signed Leo BAYER  
.....  
Leo BAYER

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Leo BAYER.

Hof, 11 October 1947

The Town Council  
By order:

Signed SCHUEBEL

Stamp: City of Hof

Fee: 0.60 RM

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify the above document as a true and correct copy of the original.

Muernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Lutz, Count SCHLIERIN-KROSIGK, born on 22 August 1887 at Ratmannsdorf, Anhalt, at present living at the Witness House of the Nurnberg Court Prison, Reich Finance Minister from 1932 until 1945, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) It was, I believe, in 1943, when during an inspection of the plants of the Hermann Goering Reichswerke in Upper Silesia, I visited the nearby Auschwitz plant of the IG Farbenindustrie AG, which plant was at the time under construction. The visit must have taken place in winter since darkness fell early. This visit was not an official one with a large retinue. I merely went over the site in the company of two or three gentlemen. Thus I gained the impression that I observed routine work and that no special arrangements had been made to give me a colored picture.

First of all I was given details of the organization of the plant by means of a plan, models and relief-maps. Then from noon until night, I inspected the plant, partly by motor-car and partly on foot.

2.) I gained the impression that the building project was excellently constructed and managed, both from a technical and organizational point of view. Above all, great importance was attached to all matters connected with welfare. There had been no indiscriminate transfer of workers to the site whenever construction progress so demanded, as had been the case at some other mammoth projects, but housing and feeding facilities were developed at the same rate as that of the construction or were

(page 2 of original)

even given priority.

Thus the workers looked willing and well-cared for. I believe I am in a position to judge and that I have developed an eye for these things as a result of the numerous factory inspections which I have carried out in the course of time.

3.) At the end of the inspection I arrived at an elevated point where I was given a view of the entire installation and I was able to compare what I saw with the plans and models which I had been shown at the beginning. These installations were immense and numerous, everything was open and above board and nothing had been hidden or kept secret. The whole of the plant had been carefully planned and excellently organized in order to ensure full production and cut out any waste and unnecessary labor.

Moreover, the site was thoroughly mechanized in order to facilitate work as much as possible. There were innumerable cranes, moving belts, narrow gauge locomotives and building machines of all kinds, all in full operation.

4.) The prisoners were not in evidence at this site because they worked together with and among the free workers. I was somewhat surprised about this and, if I remember correctly, I even asked whether they received the same food. This question was answered in the affirmative.

5.) I observed no ill-treatment of prisoners whatsoever, to the contrary I was struck by the fact that the whole of the work proceeded in an almost unusually pleasant and calm fashion. I also saw no evidence of unusual working speed, nor did I see prisoners being exploited to the point of collapse. I think such a thing was obviated by the numerous mechanical devices mentioned above. Altogether, the prisoners made a good impression and appeared to be well fed. Particularly I remember,

(page 3 of original)

that I saw no SS guards on the whole of the project.

6.) During my whole visit at Auschwitz Concentration Camp, no reference was made to cruelties, extermination of human beings etc. I would most certainly remember such incidents because I had visited that concentration camp at an earlier date in connection with the inspection of the border police and at that time I gained the impression of a large agricultural model enterprise with modern equipment.

Nuernberg, 24 October 1947

Signed Lutz Graf SCHWERIN-KROSIGK

Lutz Graf SCHWERIN-KROSIGK

I herewith certify and witness the above signature of Lutz Graf SCHWERIN-KROSIGK.

Nuernberg, 24 October 1947

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document as a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Fritz FISCHER, Locksmith, of Neuhofen, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I have belonged to the staff of the IG Farbenindustrie since 1934. From October 1942 until January 1945, I worked as works manager at the Auschwitz plant.

2.) Owing to my technical training and general knowledge of building and machine construction work at the large Poelitz and Blochhammer plants I was put in charge of the control and training of professionally advisable and technically suitable allocation of labor at Auschwitz.

3.) In the course of my work, I, later on with the help of some craftsmen under my charge, screened new arrivals or labor to be employed for technically trained people in order to allocate the right people to the right kind of work. This work was carried out by systematic tests or spot checks.

4.) Furthermore, it was my duty to inspect the building site to ensure that the workers were usefully employed and that the correct technical devices were applied. This was meant to avoid waste and overburdening of human labor.

5.) In this work I was under the working department of Assessor SCHNEIDER. On numerous occasions I reported to Dr. DUERRFELD, especially in order to consult him on technical problems and I also received from him suggestions for useful assignment.

(page 2 of original)

6.) It was in the course of the development that I had to question prisoners systematically with regard to their previous occupations since Dr.DUERRFELD held that, if possible, every man was to be employed in his original trade or one related to it.

I never took part or heard of selections among the prisoners of able-bodied persons and those not fit for work. These selections did not take place at the plant nor did I ever see such things or hear of them in Camp IV.

7.) My control activities as to the professionally and technically correct assignment of labor also meant that I had to occupy myself with the question of shifiting and supervision.

Thus, if I observed that on the way between two widely separated construction sites, a handcart which could have easily been operated by 3 men, was being pushed by 20, there could be a variety of reasons for it. It was possible that this was technically in order because the 20 men when I encountered were, it is true, not needed on the trips out, but possibly they were needed for the way back. There was also the possibility of a careless order on the part of the manager of a firm or of the IG, or it could also be a clever attempt at loafing. When such an incident occurred, I would send a report to my superior engineer for examination and instructions. This report was meant to be an educational measure mainly directed against the carelessness and lack of sense of responsibility on the part of those in charge.

8.) On no occasion did I directly contact the work department or the plant police in connection with cases of idling nor did I ever send such reports to Camp IV. My reports - always based on technical factors - were sent to the firms

(page 3 of original)

and the department with the request for examination of the case. As proved by experience, the mistake nearly always was with the supervision, against which the measure was also directed. Thus, such reports usually only resulted in advice or reprimand to the supervisory staff and did not affect the workers themselves, least of all the prisoners with whom one had to sympathize in their endeavors to lead as easy a life as possible.

9.) By the term idlers we did not mean people whose output was low but who came to work regularly, but those who turned up irregularly sometimes only twice or three times a week, who always arrived hours late or who disappeared for weeks without excuse. Every day about 3 to 6 % of these people failed to show up as shown by the statistics of the work department.

The worst offenders were reported to the work department by the firms and rarely by the IG plants. These people were always warned that they would be reported to the labor office, the plant Osmann of the firm, the Kreis Osmann or even the representative of the Labor Trustee, or they were punished in accordance with the plant regulations until, finally, in hopeless cases, reports had to be sent to the Gestapo.

10.) These people were sent to a labor correction camp for a few weeks and afterwards returned to the construction site. As I learned from the firms the results were varied. Most of these idlers were incorrigible. But the reports had to be submitted by order because the labor assignment offices always stressed that they could not assign new labor if the IG did not see to it that the constant unexcused idlers

(page 4 of original)

numbering between 600 and 1000 were not made to work.

11.) I know that at the end of 1943/1944, the SS upon instructions from above, set up a labor correction camp in Camp IV. People from a large variety of firms were sent to this new camp. In the plant these prisoners worked just as much or as little as other prisoners. The people who were released from this labor correction camp never mentioned to me that they had been ill-treated during their imprisonment there. Nor did I hear that these people had been deported and had not returned to the construction site.

12.) During my whole activity at Auschwitz I never heard or saw anything in connection with hostility or the above mentioned selections which allegedly took place at Camp IV in order to kill the prisoners. I also heard no rumors of gas chambers and extermination actions against human beings at the Auschwitz Birkenau Construction Camp. I believe everybody knew of the crematorium but no one thought that it was being used for criminal purposes.

13.) The daily work sheets which the prisoner detachments were given, were for some time used by Dipl. Ing. FISCHER (construction management) and his assignment staff in order to determine the output of the prisoners as compared to general, calculated quotas. This was done

- 1.) in order to check conflicting figures of the firms and the SS
- 2.) in order to arrive at a more or less fair basis for the awarding of bonuses to the prisoners.

Production percentage figures always referred to the whole of the detail which could vary between 10 and 100 men. The work sheets did not contain details

(page 5 of original)

of the output of the individual prisoner, therefore I can hardly imagine that an individual prisoner was punished for insufficient work on the basis of such a work sheet. Such a report could theoretically only have been directed against the Capo if he were to have been replaced because of insufficient work. I also know of no other means by which individual prisoners could have been reported to the SS for unsatisfactory work nor did I ever hear of people who had been punished by the SS for this reason. If such punishment was carried out, it was probably for other reasons.

14.) The performance by prisoners was usually low. It was very low in connection with soil digging and levelling. The highest figures were attained by specialists in skilled trades.

It cannot possibly be claimed that work had to be performed "on-the-double". To the contrary, it was a customary picture to see prisoners move extremely slowly and to rest more than they worked. The term "prisoners' speed" became proverbial for loafing. Thus, there could have been no collapses through overworking. I never came across a single incident. During the course of this long period, I naturally saw an occasional prisoner who had had an accident or had fallen ill, being taken away on a stretcher, but I never witnessed a transport of dead people or "death caravans".

15.) Everybody knew that the plant management kept a strict watch to ensure that no one hurt a foreigner or a prisoner. It was also common knowledge that the construction and plant management intervened when the SS guards or

(page 6 of original)

Gapos occasionally allowed themselves to commit an offense against  
the prisoners.

Neuhofen, 24 October 1947

Signed Fritz FISCHER  
Fritz FISCHER

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Herr Fritz  
FISCHER.

Neuhofen, 24 October 1947

Signed H. TRABANDT  
Dr. Heinz TRABANDT

Assistant Counsel for the Defense.

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document as a  
true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Fritz FISCHER, born on 2 June 1910 at Neuhofen, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Since July 1934, I have been in the service of IG Farbenindustrie and in October 1942 I was transferred from the Ludwigshafen works to the Auschwitz plant. Owing to my experience up to that date as works manager during the erection of various synthetic factories, it had been intended to assign me to a type of work in keeping with my knowledge and qualifications. In the beginning, my task was the registration of skilled workers upon entry into the works as well as the registration of all skilled workers from other trades who were assigned to the work during the period of construction. I received all my directives from Director Dr. DUESSELDORF only. Dr. DUESSELDORF attached the greatest importance to the correct assignment of all skilled workers in accordance with their original trade. Owing to the large number of workers engaged at the plant, I was unable to carry out my work without assistance and after consultation with Dr. DUESSELDORF, 6 men were placed at my disposal. Skilled workers from other trades who had already been assigned to work, were sought out on the site or in their living camps after working hours. For this purpose, a special questionnaire was used which would show at any time for which special type of work the person concerned, could be used due to special qualifications or knowledge. Besides, posters were put up in the plant and in the individual living camps, asking German and foreign workers to report if they had been assigned to work outside their own trade.

(page 2 of original)

My consultations with Dr. DUERRFELD resulted finally in the idea of examining also concentration camp prisoners in order to find out whether there were any skilled men among them who could be used in their previous trade. After a discussion with SS Obersturmfuehrer SCHOETTEL, who was competent for this question, Dr. DUERRFELD obtained the latter's permission for me to contact the individual work detachment on the site, a procedure which was actually prohibited. I was thus to ascertain the nature of the original occupation of individual prisoners. On the basis of these investigations which I handed on to Dr. DUERRFELD, skilled labor detachments were set up and each member was only assigned to work in keeping with his trade knowledge and qualifications. Moreover regular examinations of the other prisoners took place to try and assign them to a specific trade job. Unfortunately, we frequently found out that not only individual prisoners who could have been employed as skilled laborers, were assigned to other tasks but the same applied to skilled labor detachments. Such observations would be reported at once to Dr. DUERRFELD who would immediately mostly in my presence contact Obersturmfuehrer SCHOETTEL by telephone. One day owing to these observations and complaints, the SS forbade me to continue to talk to the detachments or to individual prisoners. I even received a warning from the State Police because of these continuous complaints. Moreover, the SS did not give me any more data as to the occupational training of skilled prisoners. It even led to my arrest in 1944 due to my criticism. After my release from the police prison at Auschwitz, my firm received notification from the Gestapo that I could no longer remain in the district owing to political reasons and that I would have to leave the district by 15 November 2400 hours. It was only thanks to Dr. DUERRFELD that I was not sent to a concentration camp and he also fully protected me by his authority,

(page 3 of original)

so that the Gestapo rescinded its expulsion order.  
In the course of our examinations on the site for technically correct assignments, I suggested repeatedly to Dr. DUEFFELD that he obtain special rations or favorable treatment for individual detachments or individual prisoners according to output. All such suggestions were immediately discussed by Dr. DUEFFELD by telephone with Obersturmfuehrer SCHLOETTEL, in my presence or with Labor Service Leader, Oberscharfuehrer STOLTEN, and the bonuses were also fixed. Unfortunately, we had repeated cause to observe that the SS did not carry out Dr. DUEFFELD's orders, for a example, a prisoner who was working as turner in the main workshop of Oberingenieur HAESELER, had been granted 3 portions of potato salad and 20 cigarettes a week. After 2 weeks the man had not yet received the rations. Whenever he received such reports, Dr. DUEFFELD had violent arguments with the competent SS leaders. In the end, it even happened that the individual concentration camp prisoners informed us when they were badly treated on the site. In connection with such a report, Dr. DUEFFELD had a violent quarrel with the responsible SS leaders during which he forbade them to reprimand anyone since they did not know anything about output or division of labor.

Neuhofen, 24 October 1947

Signed Fritz FISCHER  
Fritz FISCHER

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Herr Fritz FISCHER.

Neuhofen, 24 October 1947

Signed H. TRANDT  
Dr. Heins TRANDT  
Assistant Counsel for the Defense.

Document Book V DUESFELD  
DUESFELD Document No.710  
Exhibit No.....

(page 4 of original)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr.Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document  
as a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg,10 February 1948

Signed Dr.Alfred SEIDL  
Dr.Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Albert William ROFSCH, merchant, born on 19 March 1907, resident at Franenau nr. Zwiesel/Paverian Forest, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement in an affidavit. I state on oath that my testimony is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I was office manager at the TA-Bau, (TA-constructions) according to my position I was an employee of the I.G., but assigned to my work through the plant of Kalle & Co. AG., of Wiesbaden-Biebrich on the Rhine. From 3 Sept 1942 to 21 Jan 1945 I worked for the Auschwitz plant. I became a Party member in 1938 (July) when asked to join. I am a German citizen.

2.) The I.G. plant management carried a special sub-division of the TA-Bau (TA-constructions) for the employees and workers namely the "TA Bau" social welfare constructions. In charge was Architect DORNING, his staff comprised 4 architects and 4 master builders. Architect DORNING was in charge of the entire construction of huts, their assembly and installations for laid on hot and cold water, electric light, central heating etc. In addition there was the "Wall of 1000 Men" with a stage, the housing camp for employees (each hut with hot and cold water and shower room) the IG settlement between Auschwitz and Dvory, the many plant kitchens, with their mobile food containers, in order to assure hot food for the more outlying posts, the good-sized plant dispensary with 2 consulting rooms, x-ray equipment, baths, laboratory and other special facilities, Laundries, hairdressing shops, sales counters, bicycle repairs at the fire department, tailor and cobbler's shops had also been installed. The mess and billeting sections provided full board for the workers and employees.

(page 2 of original)

Special busses owned by the plant were running from Auschwitz right to the factory grounds. There was a sports club, situated next to the large playing field. All these installations were there for the benefit of the employees and workers. Individual groups of foreigners, such as the French with their darkgreen uniforms, were even given facilities to arrange activities of an exclusive nature. The Belgians, on the other hand, preferred to engage in common sports activities together with all the others, without any distinction. Also the evening entertainments, consisting of concerts, various recitals, variety shows etc., were open to anyone who had ordered a ticket, without discrimination according to nationality.

3.) The entire welfare facilities were at the disposal of employees and workers regardless of nationality. On the job, only the efficiency was decisive for the position a man held. I can even remember a case, when a Reich German engineer claimed priority in regard to the allocation of a bicycle and pointed out that he was a Reich German, while the other claimant was a Pole, who had registered as a ethnic German. As the Reich German engineer had stirred up a lot of dust about this matter, Dr. DUERRFELD got wind of the affair which was still pending. He immediately decided the case in favor of the man who could prove that he lived at a considerably longer distance from his place of work, and that was not the Reich German. Neither was there any discrimination made between Reich Germans and foreigners in respect to the work-output demanded of them. To prove this, I have to mention that in the following case, Dr. DUERRFELD backed up the Belgians in the mess and billeting section, department for food ration cards with the full weight of his authority. In that case, several Reich Germans requested to exchange their I.G. ration cards for full board against food ration cards

(page 8 of original)

for Saturdays and Sundays. In the course of this procedure they objected to giving full information to the Belgians of the mess & billeting section who were entrusted with this work (and were also very reliable workers) and to accept their decision, even if negative. The protesting Reich Germans were informed in Dr. DUESFELD's office upon his orders, that regardless of their nationality these employees of the mess & billeting-section just like any other employees had received their authority by Dr. DUESFELD, to take action in accordance with their duties. However, I cannot recall whether or not Dr. DUESFELD gave them this talking-to in person. Rations, bonuses and over time also were allotted or given to all the employees regardless of nationality. The foreigners definitely had that advantage over the Reich Germans that they were not called upon to serve with the emergency unit or the security service either in an honorary capacity or outside duty hours.

It is common knowledge that high demands were made at Auschwitz on all German employees and workers. But owing to war conditions a similar high standard was set in the Reich in all other industries as well. Outside duty hours, workers were free except for the stipulation that they could not travel long distance over the week-ends whenever they liked. There was no such thing as severe or even inhumanly severe punishment for minor cases of unpunctuality at work; from time to time it was even necessary to draw attention to the fact, that on week-end the working hours ended at 1330 and not perhaps already at 1230, for at some places a stream of people would already move toward the station as early as that. This should disprove the allegation that severe punishment stood on minor cases of unpunctuality.

4.) The prison camp at Monowitz had only been established in order to shorten the distance to and from work for the prisoners.

(page # 98 original)

It was almost impossible to converse with the prisoners. The SS and the Gestapo had forbidden that and put severe penalties on it. Therefore I heard the opinion, that the prisoners much preferred the I.G.-camp outside the enclosure to being in the Auschwitz Concentration camp, expressed at 3 instances only, each time in another working team (namely the technical stockroom, manufacture of finished parts of steel concrete, and cobbler shop).

5) Only the SS was supervising the prisoners. The I.G. management took no measures concerning their working conditions in particular not any of an inhuman character. Such measures in a negative sense would also have been entirely contrary to the interest of the I.G. management and completely senseless. The I.G. management had in any case no means of exercising pressure on the prisoners. On the other hand, it was well in the interest of the I.G. management, to use the labor put at their disposal correctly in accordance with their skill and physical abilities, and to stimulate their willingness to work (i.e. eagerness to work).

6.) I had no knowledge of cruel treatment of prisoners in camp IV, nor of a very high death rate there. The management of the prison camp was entirely in the hands of the SS, there the I.G. management could also not have fixed a limit on the duration of illness. I never saw a single dead prisoner during my stay at Auschwitz.

7. Before the evacuation, I had never heard of mass-killing in the Auschwitz concentration camp/and yellow fever breaking out several times. The I.G.-plant management had no influence whatsoever on what happened in the Auschwitz concentration camp.

8. British prisoners of war came to the I.G. at Auschwitz only at the end of 1943.

(page 5 of original)

They were guarded by members of the Wehrmacht. When they arrived, they gave the impression of being in excellent condition, both physical and mental. They also had good soap, chocolate and Gold-Flake cigarettes. The camp for the Britishers was equipped particularly well. As there was a temporary shortage of blankets at the time, a special check was made throughout the employee housing camp on behalf of the British, in order to ascertain if there were more than 3 I.G. blankets. In such a case, they had to be given up. I never heard that sick Englishmen were forced to work by the I.G. management. The British even played Rugby during their spare time, a game which demands a lot of energy and indicates that the prisoners had considerable amounts of physical energy to spare.

9.) At the I.G. at Auschwitz there was a splendidly organized accident safety service, shortly called: TA-Uo. In charge of it was a graduate engineer, who was directly subordinate to Dr. DUESERFELD. The safety engineers were very active. The origin and occurrence of all <sup>accidents,</sup> even minor ones, was carefully recorded, illustrated by the help of photographs and from case to case brought to the attention of a large circle, such as f.a. the firms-meeting, in order to learn from it, how to prevent such an occurrence in the future.

As a protection against methanol poisoning, the I.G. management had on Dr. DUESERFELD's orders, set up several alcohol testing points, which analysed alcohol submitted to them free of charge as to its potability and methanol content; these testing points not only assured to return the alcohol, but also not to start any investigation as to the origin of the alcohol submitted to them. These testing points were available to everyone, including the members of the firm.

The I.G. kept a very well organized team of fire fighters, which was always kept ready to go into action by a graduate engineer, specially appointed for that task.

(page 5 of original)

For air-raid defence, shelters with gasproof doors were provided and concrete bunkers of several stories.

An over all organization plan had been drawn up in case of an emergency, assigning their functions to all individuals concerned. In this, the greatest possible attention was paid to the preservation of human lives; there was no regulation whatsoever, that any group of workers should be excluded from the protection or be less well protected.

10.) I am quite familiar with Dr. DUERRFELD's prohibition to employ any kind of physical violence against the workers, prisoners or foreigners; I can also recall the directive, to report any brutality on the part of Capo (senior prisoners in charge) or guards as well as corporal punishment of prisoners to Dr. DUERRFELD's office.

11.) Dr. DUERRFELD was quite generally liked and respected. His amazing memory and his ability if necessary to put himself into the situation in which he found <sup>the one</sup> that/or the other person, was well known in widest circles at the plant; so was the fact that he had a great deal of human understanding for his subordinates. He was just, and, although temperamental at times, he was far from being a "tyrant". Indifference or even an inhuman attitude towards his subordinates were absolutely alien to him. During leisure hours he displayed a pleasant comradely attitude and great tact towards all his colleagues.

Frauenau, nr. Zwiesel, 21 October 1947.

Signed: Albert William FOESCH  
Albert William FOESCH

DOCUMENT BOOK V DURREFELD  
DURREFELD Document No.722  
Exhibit No.

(page 7 of original)

The Signature of Mr. Albert William HORSCH, written in his own hand,  
is herewith certified.

Frauenau, 21 October 1947.

Gemeinderat FRAUENAU

Signature: Name

(Stamp)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify the above to  
be a true copy of the document.

Roerberg, 11 Feb 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

C CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 March 1948

I, Edith STEINER, 201 50, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document book V DURREFELD.

Edith STEINER  
201 50

AFFIDAVIT  
-----

I, Wilhelm BOYDANUS, Graduate Engineer, resident at Munich-Gladbach, Franziskanerstr. 23, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statements in an affidavit. I declare on oath, that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In my capacity as employee of the engineering office of Dr. Ing. P. WALTER at Gleiwitz, Augustastr. 10, whose duty it was to check construction projects on behalf of the Public Buildings Inspectorate, I was present at almost all the official conferences in the Anschwitz I.G. plant, which had any bearing on planned construction measures, the security of the plant installations from the point of view of building regulations and industrial legislation as well as their location and structure. In addition I carried out an inspection of buildings every 2-3 weeks by which method a check was kept whether the building-contractors carried out their work properly. I was not employed or in any other way dependent from the I.G. In my sphere of work, I was only responsible to my boss, Dr. Ing. WALTER and thereby, indirectly, to the Public Buildings Inspectorate.
  
- 2.) The Prosecution alleges that the prisoners working at the building site of the I.G. plant had to carry out their assigned work "at a run". However, in the following I give you a description of a typical scene as often seen by me: A detachment of 30 - 40 prisoners is drawn up in ranks of three in front of a pile of round logs, each of which is 12-15 cm in diameter and 2.5 to 3 m long, and which are to be carried to a site about 80 to 100 meters distant. At the command of the Capt, the first man leaves the ranks steps up to the pile of logs,

(Page 2 of original)

picks up one log and returns to his place in the column, where he sets the log down vertically in front of him. Then the second man moves forward, gets his log and so on, until each one has a log. All this happens at a normal walking speed, without haste and without any further word leave alone a threat being heard from the Gaps. On command, they all lift their logs on to their shoulders, and the whole detachment starts marching away in a column, at normal walking speed, to be sure. On arrival at the site of work, they again all set down their logs in front of them and wait for their turn to add their logs to the ones which the men in front of them have piled up now. For also in putting-down of the logs they proceed by the same method as in picking them up before. After the last man has returned to his place, the column upon another command, returns to its original starting point and the whole game repeats itself.

I am afraid I did not know at that time, that these observations would be of any value later on, otherwise I would then and on many other occasions have timed them e.g. in the instance suited for transporting 30 to 40 logs of an approx. weight of 25 kg. each, over the distance indicated. It was in no way comparable to the efficiency of a building worker.

- ) Another observation regarding the "caravans of death". I have never seen a very sick or a dead man in a column of marching prisoners. On the other hand, in the evening, I often used to encounter detachments, in which each man was carrying a brick. On my enquiry prisoners explained that it was an order of the camp management that after work each prisoner had to bring one brick back into camp. These bricks were then to be used for the further embellishment and improvement of the camp.



I, Ernst ~~BRANDEIS~~, electrician-fitter, Mannheim-Rheinau, Karlsruhestr. 38, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to be punished for false statements in an affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) In my capacity as fitter of the firm AEG, Mannheim I worked in the Auschwitz plant from 20 August 1943 until 18 January 1945 and constructed the 500 volt station there.
- 2.) During my activities at Auschwitz, I never heard anything about "Selections" i.e. the selection of prisoners according to their working ability for the purpose of exterminating those unfit to work in the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, although I was working together with an auxiliary detail of 15 men almost all the time. I did not even hear about these selections by way of rumors. I am quite convinced, that if such things had occurred, I too should have heard about them, as I was on very comradely terms with the prisoners working with me and they would certainly have told me about it.  
Neither did I ever hear that such selections took place in camp IV.
- 3.) The Prosecution alleges, that everyone in Auschwitz knew the meaning of "selections" and "Birkenau", and that these two terms meant extermination. This cannot in my opinion be correct. I still recall one occasion when 5 or 6 Poles were taken out of my working detail;

(Page 2 of original)

the Cape informed me that they were to be shipped to the Reich, as the danger of their escape was too great in this Polish border region. I requested replacements, as I had to complete a priority construction job at a certain time. The labor allocation office in the concentration camp had no end of trouble to supply me with these replacements. How could people be exterminated, if there is such a shortage of labor? That such exterminations actually did take place only came to my knowledge after the end of the war through the radio.

4.) I have never witnessed that prisoners collapsed at the building site from exhaustion owing to the killing speed and over-great strain of the work. If such incidents had occurred, I should certainly have heard about them. It is also unknown to me that I.G.-foremen or Capos threatened with the gas chamber or extermination, if prisoners did not work hard enough.

5.) I never heard or saw any maltreatment of prisoners on the part of the I.G. staff. On the contrary, I know that strict orders were issued by the I.G. for prisoners were not to be beaten under any circumstances. Just as prisoners never collapsed from exhaustion, neither were they tortured to death. I only know that once a prisoner, who had been killed in an accident, had to be taken back to camp VI by his colleagues, in order that nobody was missing at the roll call.

Signed: Ernst BRAUSEWETTER  
.....  
Ernst BRAUSEWETTER

(Page 3 of original)

Certificate of Signature.

I herewith certify the signature on the preceding page, by Mr. Ernst BRAUSEWITZER, fitter, resident at Mannheim-Rheinau, Karkarhorstr. 3, which was written in my presence, as authentic.

The above named established his identity by producing his German identity card No. WE 053089 with photograph, issued by the Chief of Police, Mannheim, on 9 September 1946.

Mannheim, 26 October 1947

Official Seal  
Notary Public's Office,  
Mannheim.

Notary's Office III  
Signed: GWELIN  
Justizrat, as Notary Public.

Value: 2000.-  
fees P. 39 KD 3/-  
Stamp for Court fees  
Nord-Wuerttemberg-Naden, RM 3.-

CERTIFICATE:

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify the above to be a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 11 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Adolf ~~EGERT~~, Procurist and managing factory director of the firm of Johann ~~HILFBRANDT~~, branch Ilmenau, member of the CDU, resident at Ilmenau-Roda, Dorfstr. 8, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for a false statement in an affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) For many years, I had been an employee of the Badische Anilin and Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen on Rhine and later plant of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. I have never been a member of the NSDAP and also remained from inner conviction, completely indifferent towards all invitations to participate in party matters. In order to illustrate my personal attitude towards National Socialism I would like to mention by way of introduction, that even in the year 1933 I continued to hope and believe up to the last, that the German people would succeed in shaking off the fatal influence of National Socialism and to find a new, secure existence on a truly democratic basis. Unfortunately I, as so many other democrats, was cruelly disappointed in this hope when, at the end of January 1933 National Socialism took firm roots in the German government and became the only decisive factor. National Socialism was at the time by far too many people looked upon as the only possible salvation out of the economic distress of the time. In many cases, people sold their souls to the NSDAP out of desperation. It was, on the other hand, difficult to escape the influence of the very cunning propaganda of the NSDAP. In the circle of my friends and colleagues

(Page 2 of original)

I often found it difficult to disprove the crafty arguments of the Party members in an objective manner. An outsider can in my opinion not have an idea in what an infinitely varied and also hidden manner the propagandists of the NSDAP worked.

With the passing of the Enabling Act the totalitarian claims of the NSDAP became finally established. The National Socialist regime had thereby become the legal basis for all government measures. A struggle began now in the consciences of all those who, while in their heart rejecting National Socialism, through their education as law-abiding citizens and religious men, were forced to act according to the principle that every man has to obey the power which is set above him. Whoever did not wish to come into conflict with the criminal laws had to submit, whether he wanted to or not. Therefore there were among the Germans, and in particular among the scientists countless persons who continued their work and researches only owing to their strict sense of duty towards the government and its measures, without their thereby having had the slightest sense of committing a possible wrong. Owing to his century old development, the German is used to obey. Never was he a really free democrat yet. He therefore does not know what to make of democratic ideas. Proof of this was the collapse of the Weimar republic.

It is at any rate an established fact that during the National Socialist regime the German was often unable to act in accordance with his own principles without getting into conflict with the law. Obedience toward the governmental authority is an inflexible law for every German and will continue to be that in future.

(Page 3 of original)

Thus everyone continued to work in his position and to give of his best for the recovery of German economic life. There is also no doubt about that in the years 1934 to 1937, National Socialism contributed a lot to improve the misery of the German people. Unfortunately, however, its insatiable lust for power and domination at the expense of other people had to lead to the destruction of the whole system, sooner or later.

In view of the firm grip the National Socialist ideology had taken on the Germans and in view of the fact that the regime had come into force by legal means it is not surprising that the doctrines of National Socialism had to assert themselves as in all German enterprises, so also at the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Ludwigshafen and had to lead to corresponding measures. It could therefore not even occur to most Germans that they might under certain circumstances be committing a crime by acting in conformity with existing regulations and laws.

2.) We university men always saw in Dr. ADAMS only the outstanding scientist and energetic plant director, who represented the interests of our plant in an outstanding manner. We had unlimited trust in him and also valued him very much as man and as superior. He was probably not very keen to be designated a leader of war industry (Kriegswirtschaftsfuehrer). In war as in peace, his only thought was devoted to the advancement of the chemical industry, which he made his life's task.

3.) I got to know Dr. DUBARFELD at Leuna and in our plant as a circumspect and capable construction manager and engineer. He never spared his own strength. While under certain circumstances he had to demand the fullest effort from all his colleagues, he always was

(Page 4 of original)

most concerned about the welfare of his staff.

Dr. DUEBBERFELD spared nothing in order to render the life of all his assistants as safe and agreeable as possible.

I had opportunity to witness the construction of the plant from the beginning, and observed Dr. DUEBBERFELD at work. I have never been able to observe the slightest indication that he ever ordered or tolerated anything likely to create the impression of inhuman treatment of foreigners and prisoners. A construction job is by its nature rough and the construction workers are as a rule coarse people, who do not wear kid gloves and don't expect to be treated that way either. At any rate, I never noticed at our construction site, that the tone and the treatment of the workers assigned to that site was different from that normally employed.

- 4.) My duties with that plant began in 1942. From June 1943 to January 1945, I was there permanently. During that time I was able to notice that the construction and equipment of buildings intended for welfare and hygiene purposes were always given priority treatment by Dr. DUEBBERFELD. Thus it was, that one of the first solid buildings to be erected was the dispensary, the interior installations of which made a serviceable and friendly impression. In addition, Dr. DUEBBERFELD substantially assisted the expansion of the municipal hospital in the interest of the plant. During my prolonged period of sickness in 1943, I had myself the opportunity to satisfy myself as to the high standard and completeness of the installations as well as the care of the nursing staff there

(Page 5 of original)

When we had to leave the plant in January 1945 much had been accomplished for the personal comfort of all personnel despite the difficulties due to influence of war - and the Germans and foreign workers, those which were at our disposal, were treated equally.

- 5.) The construction of the living quarters had progressed well, so that conditions for the personnel, who until the billets were ready had lived in large, spacy barracks, equipped with sanitary shower- and washrooms became less crowded. In spite of that it was planned to further increase the comfort of everybody through the building of more barracks and wooden houses in the vicinity of the plant. The billets which were erected in the plant housing project met all expectations from the point of view of hygiene as well as that of welfare. Each apartment had a built-in bath and was protected against the severe cold of winter through double windows. It doesn't have to be mentioned especially that every house had adequate air-raid precaution equipment, according to directives. The kitchens, which were installed for preparing the food for the personnel, gave the impression of being clean and adequate, I often had the opportunity to convince myself of that fact. They even had a diet kitchen for people, who had stomach trouble. The food was good and sufficient, in consideration of the times. Everything, that was needed for the daily life, including food, could be bought in the best of quality in the shops which were set up in the camp and the quarters.
- 6.) At any rate, Dr. DUESSFELD took all pains to give preference to all matters concerning the welfare of the employees and to remove any abuses.

(Page 6 of original)

He showed a full understanding for all justified complaints and had a good eye for everything that might endanger the life of the community. It was especially appreciated that through concerts and theater performances in the great hall the cultural life of the plant personnel was also taken care of. The plant management always tried to improve the sanitary conditions for all plant personnel by building of permanent latrines and setting up a huge bath room. The sports field, which was set up within the plant, was used for physical training and recreation, while the large gardens with their many vegetable gardens were to supply the personnel with fruits and vegetables. It was understood for everybody, who were in a leading position in that plant, that the welfare work was equally applied to all Germans and foreigners. Sometimes we Germans even were of the impression that the foreigners were treated better than we. There was an order for all executives and supervisors to treat decently all foreigners especially the French, who worked with us. Inasmuch as the treatment of the prisoners was carried out by German civilian personnel the same principles applied. All the managers in our department did everything in their power to alleviate the lot of the prisoners as far as this was at all possible. This care consisted first of all in treating them decently, furthermore, they were given additional food from the plant kitchen, and articles of clothing, such as warm coats for the winter, were provided. We always saw to it that they would obtain serviceable footwear.

7.) In our section, prisoners were employed as engineers in the technical bureau, as chemists and laboratory assistants in the laboratory, and in the gauging department



(Page 8 of original)

in order to alleviate the life of the prisoners and to conserve that valuable labor for the plant.

8.) When, in the middle of 1943, the air attacks brought growing danger to the life of the plant employees the necessary measures for the protection of the employees were taken at once and air raid trenches, concrete shelters, tunnels of the TODT organization, etc. were built. Since at first we had no permission to build bunkers they could unfortunately not be built until later but were then given first priority on our construction program and were finished with the greatest of speed. Already in October 1944, the first bunker in the plant was completed. Several more in the plant grounds and one in the housing project followed, which could be opened for use by December 1944. These bunkers afforded safe protection against bombs of even the heaviest caliber for all employees of the plant, regardless of nationality. As long as there were no special airraid shelters available, the employees were told to take shelter between massive foundation walls with concrete ceilings. A tunnel bunker was built at top speed for the dispensary. That bunker served at the same time for the people using the plant club and those of the nearest offices and billets. The majority of the persons living in the barracks, however, went to the nearest high bunker on the plant grounds. As long<sup>as</sup> there was not sufficient room for all employees in the bunkers buses were available which removed at least part of the staff from the danger area of the plant grounds.

The prisoners were during air raids either led away from the plant grounds by their Capo, or were taken into tunnels of the organization TODT in- or outside the plant grounds, i.e. since, for obvious reasons the prisoners

(Page 2 of original)

welcomed any interruption of their working time, it often took very long, until the plant was again working normally after an alert. The working speed generally left much to be desired, as, since Stalingrad, the faith of foreigners and also of many Germans in victory and their trust in the measures of the government was shaken. Only the sense of duty and the obedience toward the law were the motives which called for the greatest efforts as before. However, there can be no question of a murderous and inhuman speed of work, in particular, as the work could only proceed slowly owing to the lack of material. I would like to add, that, as far as I was able to ascertain in the course of daily personal contact, all foreigners and prisoners, in our section worked without resentment and restraint. We provided all possible help for all of them and within the limits of what was possible and met every personal wish in respect to food, housing, clothing and assignment to work. Among other things, we made it possible for the prisoners as far as possible to participate in our meals, which we received from the plant.

When I was in the hospital with a serious inflammation of the kidneys I myself was grateful to experience Dr. AMBROS' and Dr. DUBARFELD's sympathetic attitude for their colleagues and their readiness to give every assistance possible. Both gentlemen did everything in their power to make me regain my health and assisted me kindly during my long convalescence.

I herewith pledge my word of honor that the above report contains only facts and experiences which I was able to describe or clarify from my own experience.

(Page 10 of original)

Signed : Dr. Adolf EGERT

Ilmenau-Roda, 11 October 1947  
Torfstr. 8

The authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Adolf EGERT is  
certified herewith.

Ilmenau, 10 Oct. 1947.

THE CITY COUNCIL  
Police No.  
by order

Signed : NEUMANN (Stamp)

RM 1.- stamp, administrative  
fee paid.

CERTIFICATE:

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, herewith certify the above  
to be a true copy of the original document.

Muernberg, 11 February, 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Jakob ELLERWEITZ, born in Cologne on 10 January 1915, resident in Cologne-Ehrenfeld, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement, hereby declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg:

On account of my Jewish origin I was arrested by the Gestapo in Cologne on 28 October 1938 and was expelled to Poland. My parents were Polish citizens. I was arrested again in 1939 and taken to the ghetto in Litzmannstadt. Subsequently I also spent time in the labor camps of Pinnow, Beelitz and Krauzsee near Heppen. In October 1942 I was taken to the Monowitz camp. The Monowitz camp was administered and organized by the SS. The IG had nothing to do with it. The camp was clean and orderly. The senior member of the ward (Block) was responsible for the maintenance. Accommodations in the huts were arranged in such a way that each prisoner had a bunk to himself. If a new mass transport arrived it happened that two prisoners had to share one bunk temporarily. I had one palliasso and two blankets. The stuffing of the palliasso was in good condition. The huts were connected with a long-distance heating installation which was fed by the IG. It was not always adequately heated, I suppose that this was due to war-time conditions.

The food was the responsibility of the SS and was received and distributed by the senior ward inmate or by the prisoner on room duty. I cannot say whether the IG supplied supplementary rations to this food. We received approx. 200-250 grams of bread daily and about every third day as much as supplementary ration.

(page 2 of original)

It is also true that on three or four days of the week we received 20 grams of margarine per person and on the other days 25 grams of sausage, cheese or jam per person. On the building site each prisoner received every day the so-called Buna soup, approx. 3/4 liter per head. The soup was not nourishing but at least hot.

I worked as clerk with working detail (Arbeitskommando) 110 and had thus relatively little to do with any sort of control, I sat in the office of the IG master builders. The master builders treated people well, to my knowledge, the members of the IG staff had instructions to treat the prisoners well. Nevertheless, I know of incidents which prove the contrary. I myself was not treated badly. I also had contact with IG employees, thus enjoying occasional privileges through barter.

There was a dispensary as well as a dental clinic where the prisoners were treated by prison doctors. I was lucky enough not to have to avail myself of this installations.

Apart from the block on which prisoners were punished by flogging, I cannot remember implements of torture of any other kind. There was a bunker in which the prison punishments were carried out.

Leisure hours meant that on off-duty Sundays the prisoners were permitted to attend to their laundry and clothing. There was also opportunity to watch football or boxing matches which were performed by prisoners who still were in good physical shape. There was a camp orchestra which played marches when the prisoners marched in and out of the camp. If the weather was fine, there were also open-air concerts on Sundays. Also, there was a dramatic group composed of prisoners, who provided the so-called intellectual entertainment. Towards the end there also existed a brothel, which, however, could only be frequented by Aryan prisoners. The brothel inmates (female prisoners) were paid by way of bonus vouchers

Document Book V DUISBURG  
DUISBURG Document No. 736  
Exh. No. ....

(para 3 of original)

which the IG issued for special efforts at work. These bonus vouchers could also be used at the canteen for mineral water, tobacco goods and vegetable salads.

Working hours per day, including the break, were approx. 12 hours.

I did not see any children in the Monowitz camp. Such of the young people as were available were engaged in light work within the camp (camp commandant's office) or in trainee groups outside the camp.

During the time I belonged to working detail 110 (skilled laborers and transportation squad), no prisoner died at the place of work.

Greater changes among the camp staff were effected when branch camps were set up to which the influence of the IG did not extend and in which it was not interested, either. The IG was interested in retaining welltrained and skilled personnel. The selections were effected by the St. I did not see IG personnel on these occasions.

(signed) Jacob ELIASWITZ

Document Roll No. 1066 for 1947-48.

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Jacob ELIASWITZ, Merchant, resident of Cologne-Shrenfeld, Forsterstr. 17/19, identified with identification paper of the British zone No. 779313.

Cologne, Deutscher Ring 14, 3 November 1947

(Stamp: Dr. Gustav WITTHOFF  
Notary Public In Cologne)

The Notary Public:  
(signed) Dr. WITTHOFF

Fee P. 144.39 RM. - 4.00 RM  
Turnover tax 0.12 RM  
received.

(signed) Dr. WITTHOFF  
Notary Public

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 12 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Margit BARTEK, Guffham-Riedl, mail district Burgkirchen/Alz.-  
Upper Bavaria, having been cautioned that I render myself liable  
to punishment for false statement, hereby declare on oath that  
my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made to  
be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace  
of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) From 15 December 1941 to 31 July 1945 I was on the staff of  
the IG-Farbenindustrie-AG at the Auschwitz plant. I first worked  
as stenotypist, later on I was placed in charge of special subjects  
(Sachbearbeiterin) and became secretary of the director of the  
Personnel Section for wage earners. In this capacity I had a share  
in dealing with matters concerning labor law and social legislation.

2.) At the time I came to the building site the construction work  
of the plant had already begun. There were quite a number of  
accommodations for Germans and foreigners in housing camps  
which were modern, spacious and designed to please the eye. There  
was already a very well equipped dispensary, kitchen and craft  
shops. As the building work progressed, baths, laundries, food  
supply plants, transportation plants and craft shops, sales stores  
were installed, and air raid shelters and establishments for  
sport and entertainment were among the foremost tasks of the plant.  
I feel sure that the plant management not only bore in mind the  
welfare of the German personnel but was particularly concerned with  
the welfare of the foreigners, as I know that the plant management  
anticipated to work in the long run, and also in times of peace to  
come, with extensively Polish personnel. Thus, as far as official  
regulations permitted, there existed in the plant no discrimination

(page 2 of original)

between Germans and foreigners. The so-called "1000 Men Hall", for instance, did not only serve the social gatherings of the Germans but was also available to the foreigners. In the field of sports foreigners not only had the chance to pursue the customary sports of their homeland but could also participate in the sports activities within the plant. On these occasions they were never discriminated against as the decisive factor was always the sports qualifications and not the nationality. In the course<sup>of</sup> some contests it was a foreigner who was awarded most of the first prizes, and on the occasion of a great sports performance in the evening foreigners participated although there was no lack of German sportsmen. Generally speaking, it may be said that the plant management showed as much concern for the well-being and health of its personnel, whether German or foreign, as for the building of installations, as only thus work could be accomplished successfully.

3.) Therefore, the social institutions for foreigners differed in no way from those for the German personnel. Neither at the place of work itself nor when granting supplementary payments for good efforts, piece rate or other pay increases, was there any discrimination to be observed between Germans and foreigners employed in the same capacity. It is true that foreigners were housed separately, but their huts were as good as those of the German personnel. I can confirm that higher demands were made on German personnel than on foreigners, as the former had to work overtime and devote some of their off duty hours to work connected with air raid precautions, security service etc. Also, the foreigners employed on a salary basis were on an equal footing with the Germans in every respect. Working in the Personnel Section I could observe this best, as this section was run in accordance with Dr. DUESFELD's directives. Every member of the staff, regardless of nationality, had

(page 3 of original)

opportunity to submit requests and, if necessary, grievances to the Personnel Section, which was also rendered possible by the fact that the people were granted short periods of absence from the plants during working hours. The Bureau for Social Welfare and the Aliens' Office (in which also Frenchmen, Italians, Czechs, Poles, Ukrainians and interpreters of other nations were employed) took care that the individual requests be dealt with efficiently.

4.) Under no circumstances did foreigners have any reason to feel like slave laborers. At the place of work the foreigner rubbed shoulders with the German and the prisoner, and was neither guarded by plant police (*Werksschutz*) nor by SS. Outside duty hours they enjoyed complete freedom. It is true that the individual housing camps were within a compound with a guard at the entrance, nevertheless it can certainly not be asserted that foreigner had to live behind barbed wire. The fence was set up solely to protect the personnel (i. e. to deny access to unauthorized people) but not to guard them. After working hours persons producing the plant identification card could pass the camp guard at any time. As a member of the personnel section I also had insight into matters concerning punishment for neglect of duty at work. Among the great number of personnel there were of course also loafers and they could not be permitted to remain unpunished. Thus the plant completed a form containing a short report which was submitted to the personnel section and on which the penalty to be imposed was based. Neglect of duty during working hours was the first time mostly settled by way of an oral or written reprimand, in case of repetition with loss of half a day's to a day's pay. Only notorious, incorrigible loafers were punished by deducting one week's wages (reductions were, however,

(page 3 of original, cont'd.)

not made in bulk as the amount required to cover living expenses had to be paid out), or by assigning them to work in the pits. Sometimes none of these penalties helped and pursuant to official instructions a request for transfer to a reformatory labor camp had to be made. However, by the time

(page 4 of original)

such a request had undergone the complicated routine of passing through channels, and orders for transfer to a reformatory labor camp had been issued, the person concerned had mostly meanwhile crossed the border or, after a "leave" of several months had decided to resume work. For this reason alone it was preferred to abstain from falling back on this last resort. If such a case was actually carried through and the transfer was effected, the employee in question returned after 1 or 2 months.

In conclusion I can only say that there can be no question of hard and inhuman punishments.

- 5.) I was always under the impression that the prisoners who were assigned to the Auschwitz plant were not dissatisfied by comparison with the fate of the prisoners held in concentration camps. This my conception was confirmed by statements of prisoners such as "I should not like to swap with the soldiers at the front". According to the information I have about the work and the life of the prisoners at the plant, it does not bear comparison with all that one knows nowadays about concentration camps.
- 6.) The working conditions for prisoners were by no means rendered inhuman by the measures taken by the IG. On the contrary, the plant management always endeavored to persuade the SS agencies, under whose jurisdictions the prisoners were placed after all, to relax conditions concerning treatment, long hours, suitable assignment, supervision, regards etc. To quote an example, a special hut camp (camp IV-Kasowitz) was set up for the prisoners working at the building site so as to shorten the route on which they had to march to work. The food distributed in Camp IV was adequate, (according to the statement of prisoners it was much better than the food at the Auschwitz KL). I also learned that in addition to the soup distributed at the building site the prisoners received from the plants the soup left over by the Germans and foreigners.

(page 5 of original)

The plant management furthermore accomplished, that during working hours, that means within the plant enclosure, the prisoners were not guarded by SS. Moreover, the prisoners were not only assigned for work in the mines but also according to professional qualifications. The pay roll section f. i., save for 3 or 4 bookkeepers, consisted exclusively of prisoners; but also the plant offices, the craft shops, work shops etc. employed mainly prisoners. The work of the prisoners was rendered bearable by assigning them wherever possible according to professional qualifications, by issuing bonus vouchers for which items in short supply could be bought in the camp, but also by treating them on an equal basis. According to my estimate, the output of the prisoners ranged between approx. 60 to 80% of the average output of the Germans. I never heard about prisoners who were forced to do work beyond their strength and subsequently broke down and died at their place of work.

- 7.) The SS was responsible for the administration of the prison camp. As concerns Camp IV, I have neither heard of cruel treatment of prisoners nor that they died in masses. "Truck loads of dead prisoners" I neither saw inside nor outside the plant compound. Nor did I ever hear of a directive of the IG that no prisoner was permitted to be sick despite all signs. I do know, however, that individual details composed of prisoners were escorted by the SS against the will of the IG. It never occurred to me that the letters should be taken to the Auschwitz KL to be mailed there and I had no reason ever to suspect anything of this kind.
- 8.) No one ever informed me of the carefully planned extermination of human beings at the Auschwitz KL prior to the war. In my opinion the IG plant management cannot have been connected with these incidents in any way whatsoever. This would have been in stark contrast to the

(page 6 of original)

general attitude of the plant management.

- 9.) The British prisoners of war were under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht. Working conditions were the same as for Germans and foreigners. They were mainly employed on assembly work but worked also as electricians in the electrical shop. The British always gave the impression of physical fitness and alacrity. I never heard anything to the effect that not more than 3% of the inmates of the Britishers' camp were permitted to be sick at the same time or that British prisoners who had fallen ill were forced to work, and it also seems most unlikely to me. The Britishers were accommodated in a hut camp specially erected for them, the food was very good and was improved through distribution of gift packages. The morale was in general good and the method of granting compensatory time for a high output (Freizeitakkord) allowed for more leisure hours there than for all other working teams.
- 10.) It was one of the most important tasks of the IG to take precautions against accidents. For this purpose a security bureau was set up, consisting of several security engineers, security masters etc. Warnings against accidents were issued regularly at the monthly staff meetings, and the chief engineer for security matters practically always took the floor. In the plants, canteens and housing camps, posters for the prevention of accidents were put up in the various languages. Continuous reference was made to the danger of methanol poisoning. All the same, cases of methanol poisoning occurred, as some members of the plant did not believe in the importance of the prescribed precautions. In this connection it is worth mentioning that Dr. DUERRFELD himself went to the hospital to visit some of the Eastern workers - who did not have to pay for their carelessness with their lives - and tried to make them realize the great danger. Furthermore the IG had a well organized air raid service and a fire brigade. To protect the personnel against air attacks, numerous

(page 7 of original)

air raid shelters and surface bunkers were built as fast as possible.

11.) I know that any sort of violence against laborers, both foreigners and prisoners, was strictly forbidden by the plant management.

12.) Dr. DUERRFELD was a very just plant manager and was also very popular with the entire personnel, be they now Germans, foreigners or prisoners. He showed a human understanding for the people who worked at the plant and he was fair to everybody. I feel sure that every member of the staff would gladly work again under his management, wherever that may be.

Guffham-Riedl, mail district Burgkirchen, 20 October 1947.

(signed) Margit BARKE  
Margit BARKE

This is to certify the signature of Margit BARKE,

Burgkirchen, 31 October 1947.

(Stamp  
Community of Burgkirchen  
on Als-Bavaria)

Council Member (Gemeinderat)  
Burgkirchen on Als

(signed) RUEBEMEIER  
Mayor

Certification

I, Dr. Alfred SEIL, Attorney, hereby certify that the above is a true copy of the original.

Munich, 12 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIL  
Dr. Alfred SEIL

Affidavit

I, Dipl. Ing. Fritz DION, Marburg/Lahn, Frankfurter Strasse 24, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false statement, hereby declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) From 18 April 1944 to 17 December 1944 I was at the IG plant

Auschwitz as chief engineer of the assembly and piece rate section and as labor allocation engineer.

I was not a Party member. However, proceedings against me have been pending with the Marburg Spruchkammer since August 1945 on account of my assignment as labor allocation engineer at the Auschwitz plant.

2.) As far as I remember, the various installation took adequate care of accommodations, food and pay of foreigners. Neither did this care relax towards the end of the war when the procurement of material met with tremendous difficulties. Owing to the fact that the number of laborers was increased, it was continuously necessary to provide for accommodations.

3.) To my knowledge foreigners and indigenous personnel enjoyed the same privileges in every respect unless official regulations had to be complied with. I am sure that additional money was paid for overtime. The foreigners were not expected to perform extra air raid and security service in the plant without pay. This also applies to foreign employees who lived, and were billeted, in the same manner as their German colleagues.

4.) I have no knowledge of the fact that foreigners were particularly heavily guarded, nor that they lived behind barbed wire

(Page 2 of original)

or were otherwise subject to special restrictions. Neither did I ever learn of a special penal code for foreigners.

- 5.) The measures taken by the I.G. did not aggravate working conditions for prisoners, on the contrary, they improved them.
- 6.) The prisoners were assigned wherever labor was needed and did work according to their physical condition. It is a matter of course that the IG tried as far as possible to assign the prisoners according to their professional qualifications and to achieve better results, as well as to increase their willingness to work by issuing bonuses and supplementary food rations. The average output came close to 50% of the average output of the German workers, it was less in the case of construction workers and miners. The IG did not use any compulsory measures. During my presence there I never heard of workers who collapsed or even died while working.
- 7.) I never heard of cruelties or deaths on a large scale with reference to this camp. Neither do I know of suicides through touching a fence charged with electricity. The camp administration was solely the responsibility of the SS. I neither saw nor did I hear of truckloads of dead prisoners. It is impossible that the IG should have issued directives concerning prisoners since this was exclusively the task of the SS. Neither did it come to my knowledge that less capable prisoners were taken to the Auschwitz KZ to be killed there. I remember that prisoners were absent from the craftsmen's squad for several days and that shortly afterwards the squad reported again in full strength. Metal workers were scarce and could not be replaced easily.
- 8.) I know nothing of killings on a large scale at the Auschwitz KZ nor did anybody mention it to me. It is impossible that the I.G. should have had any influence on these incidents of which we know today, as

(Page 3 of original)

the plant had nothing to do with the KZ. The prisoners assigned for work in the plant were accommodated in camp IV, Nonnwitz.

9.) There can be no question of more severe working conditions for Britons on the working site. I saw no Britons carry out difficult tasks. They all looked very well and alert, especially as they always turned up well shaven and in clean, well pressed clothes. The IG plant could not force any sick Britons to work since they were under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht. Upon request they were compensated for good efforts instead of payment with corresponding off duty hours. I had no knowledge of a directive to the effect that no more than 3% was permitted to be sick at one time.

10.) To my knowledge the service for the prevention of accidents was well equipped in accordance with regulations and disposed over sufficient personnel and adequate installations. There was, of course, a Security Engineer who, in addition to the regular supervisory staff, pointed out the most frequent causes of accidents (by way of posters, memoranda, regulations for the prevention of accidents). Posters in all languages, indicating f. i. the danger of nothandl as well as many other regulations for the prevention of accidents were put up at entrances and on all road crossings. These measures applied of course to all personnel without exception. Air raid shelters were still under construction in the early days so that it was not always possible to accommodate all members of the staff in bunkers. On the other hand, there were plenty of slit trenches which could be used by all men, Germans as well as foreigners and prisoners. At a time when there <sup>were</sup> not yet enough bunkers available, the better part of the staff, that is almost all persons engaged on construction or assembly work left

(Page 4 of original)

the plant. This last directive did to my knowledge not apply to the prisoners, who had orders to go to the slit trenches and air raid shelters of the plant and not to leave the factory grounds. (By order of the SS due to the danger of escapes).

11.) I and all other persons employed at Auschwitz must have known that the plant management strictly prohibited and severely punished excesses against prisoners or foreign workers.

I also knew that the Kapos and guards were forbidden to maltreat prisoners in any way whatever and that the commandant of Camp IV stated confidentially in a small circle that Kapos who were reported for having used violence were punished by flogging. The plant management must have taken action against such acts of violence prior to my presence there, as I never witnessed any excesses as described above in the course of my daily inspection tours throughout the plant.

12.) I remember the plant manager as an honest man who in a most objective manner, made continuous efforts to achieve fair conditions. By no means can it be said of him that he was a tyrant; the contrary was true. In the course of conferences I had to attend I had occasion to observe that Dr. DUELFELD took trouble also over minor matters if they concerned the welfare of the personnel. It is my opinion that he carried out his duty in the field of social welfare with remarkable zest.

signed: Dipl. Ing. Fritz DION  
.....Fritz DION.....

Herburt on Lahn, 4 November 1947.

The above signature herewith certified:  
The Lord Mayor as Local Police Authority  
By Order

signed: KELL  
"KELL"

Fee:  
50 Rpf.

(Stamp:  
City of Herburt on Lahn)

Document Book V DUESAFELD  
DUESAFELD Document No. 783  
Exhibit No. . . . .

(Page 5 of original)

CERTIFICATE  
-----

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify that the  
above is a true copy of the original document.

Warrington, 12 February 1946.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Gerhard APPEL, of Leuna, Lilliesweg No. 26, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From the middle of 1943 I held a part-time position as chief of the Power Department of the Auschwitz Works of the IG Farbenindustrie. From the beginning of 1943 I was employed full time. In the beginning (1941), conditions for the concentration camp prisoners were very unfavorable. For a short time, at first, they had to march 7 km from the Auschwitz Concentration Camp to the building site, but later they were taken to the plant area by truck and then by railroad. There were pathetic looking people among the prisoners. But the SS always asked for strong able-bodied persons. I know this from conferences at which such reports were submitted again and again. According to reports, there were also incidents of people having been shot at the building site while trying to escape. These conditions were gravely discussed at every construction conference. The position taken by AMEROS and DUERFELD always remained the same, -namely, that conditions would have to change and improve. I can still hear AMEROS saying again and again in his well-known humane manner: "After all they are human beings and they must be treated as such."

We never learned anything about conditions at the camp. The SS maintained complete silence and they continued to do so until the evacuation of the works.

From the very beginning, AMEROS, DUERFELD, and the building management pressed the competent authorities for an essential improvement in conditions.

(Page 2 of original)

The reasons given to the SS for this attitude were - since this was the only way which promised to succeed- that the required work could not possibly be achieved under existing conditions and that adequate rations and humane treatment were the only means of achieving production targets.

The plant had no choice with regard to the employment of concentration camp prisoners. The prisoners had to be employed by order of higher authorities and, it is true,, it was impossible to obtain sufficient manpower from any other source. As long as I worked in Auschwitz, there was always a shortage of labor in the plant.

In 1943, a camp, called Buna Camp by the prisoners, was finally erected right near the plant fence, for all prisoners working at the plant. This changed conditions rapidly. From that time on, there were only able-bodied persons working at the plant. The general appearance of the prisoners gradually improved considerably, and they seemed better fed and happier. It was evident that the people, except for a few, were no longer suppressed. They also willingly and successfully carried out difficult jobs, such as, in my department, the wiring of switch installations. They were assigned to their work in accordance with their previous training. During the course of 1943, the general impression became absolutely satisfactory and remained so during the whole of 1944. During working hours in the plant, there were no SS guards on duty, and inside the plant they were hardly concerned at all about the prisoners. Collaboration with the other workers was on a normal footing. The prisoners had the freedom of the whole plant area. During the Winter of 1943/1944, the prisoners, after some initial friction with the SS, it is true, were supplied with warm clothing for outside work. A bonus system was set up whereby the prisoners

(Page 3 of original)

were issued additional rations and cigarettes. At times, they were also given credit notes for which the prisoners could either buy consumer goods or luxury items at their canteen or they could exchange these notes for time off. The bonuses were payable, if I remember correctly, for all work above approximately 70% of the normal output of a German worker.

There was a strict ban against all rough treatment or beating of prisoners.

Whenever anyone happened to offend against this rule, other persons did not do so in any case. The plant management intervened at once, sharply and effectively, and the prisoners were fully aware of this.

were from

The working hours of the prisoners were from 0700 hours to 1600 hours, with the same noon-time break as other workers. The working hours of other workers were from 0700 hours until 1645 hours and later until 1615 hours. Thus, the prisoners, in view of their later arrival at plant, worked from one to two hours less than all other workers. They were not expected to work a greater speed than the rest of the workers. To the contrary, their rate of speed was much more moderate. Besides, the quota was fixed in keeping with the working capacity of the individual concerned. This was also in keeping with general instructions from the plant management.

For a long period after the creation of the work camp, there were hardly any attempts to escape. On the other hand, they became somewhat more frequent after the middle of 1944, especially during air-raids. During these air-raids, the prisoners were given a collar at the power station as a shelter. Since, in the beginning, there was not sufficient shelter for all employees, a general directive had been issued that the plant was to be cleared; this also applied to the prisoners of whom some used the opportunity to escape. Probably up to 10 prisoners out of a total of about 5 000 escaped during every air-raid. All others returned to the works after

(Page 4 of original)

the attacks although it was practically impossible to prevent escape during these attacks.

The following case is a characteristic example of the workers' willingness to work: During the first raid in August 1944, two prisoners, on their own initiative, together with the boiler engineer and a German, rushed up to the 40 m. high boiler cover in order to turn the boiler off, although this involved great risk and danger. These prisoners received liquor and similar things and the plant recommended them to the SS for release.

Thefts were frequent at the plant. Whether this was to be regarded as sabotage, as off-handed statements would have it, seems rather doubtful to me. I personally always had the impression that there was no malicious intent. The fact was that the prisoners needed all sorts of things for their camp.

I never heard anything about prisoners collapsing at work or attempting to commit suicide, except from such incidents as were mentioned during the early reconstruction conferences. This led to representations to the SS by Dr. ANGLER and Dr. DEHARFED. (See page 1 next to the last paragraph.) I also never heard of incidents of resistance or refusal to work. There were no epidemics. Likewise, the prisoners could not have suffered from over-work, in view of the generally accepted comfortable working speed for prisoners.

The foreign workers were billeted in camps outside the plant fence, just as were the Germans. There was a total of 9 camps in which workers were housed according to nationality. They were well fed. Many, particularly those who did not receive full rations or who had their ration cards returned to them for leave time, sold their next ration tickets. Under no circumstances was the food inferior to the general camp food for Germans, perhaps it was even better; and it was most certainly better than that of the regular German consumer. The foreign workers were completely free to move about, just like any

(Page 5 of original)

German worker. There was no special supervision for foreign workers either during working hours or during their spare time. After working hours, the foreign workers did as they pleased. They also went for walks, made excursions into the beautiful country-side as well as to the cities of Upper Silesia. There was no trace whatsoever of a resistance movement or acts of violence. Thus, we were by no means surprised that only a few foreign workers moved away. There were no strikes, no demonstrations and no incidents of plundering, not even when the plant was evacuated. Refusals to work or passive resistance were totally unknown to us. The production of the foreign workers varied greatly according to the nationality of the group. The output by Italians, whenever they were not employed by Italian firms and tied to the established production rate of the labor, was decidedly poor, although their food rations were much better than those of the German. The difference was so great that the German workers complained to Dr. DUESSELD about the privileged position of the Italians, whereupon DUESSELD explained that the food had come from Italy and was earmarked exclusively for Italians. The work of the Frenchmen in the power plant was quite satisfactory. The local Poles produced the best results, they were faithful and reliable. The following incident is a typical example for the work production and attitude of the Poles: a boiler stoker on a mobile boiler outside of a plant installation, worked 24 hours at one stretch because he had not been relieved by his colleague and he did not even report it. His overseer heard of it, only after the 24 hours were over, when the man asked to be allowed to absent himself for 15 minutes in order to fetch some coffee. He returned afterwards and did his regular twelve hours work, all this on his own initiative. At that time, we discussed the matter among ourselves, saying that even a German worker would hardly have acted in the

(Page 6 of original)

same manner.

The foreign workers were housed in comfortable huts with central heating. Several times a week there were theater and variety performances for the foreign workers. The morale in Auschwitz, among the Germans and foreign workers alike, was always particularly good. The Auschwitz plant was well known for its good working and living conditions for Germans and foreign workers.

Time and again, this was mentioned by members of various firms, who had frequent contact with other plants.

The fact that conditions developed so favorably for the Germans, foreigners and prisoners is mainly due to the initiative of Dr. DUBERFELD who, upon instruction by and with the backing of Dr. AMERGO, made all humanly possible attempts to improve conditions, beautify surroundings, and arouse and increase the willingness to work. Likewise Dr. DUBERFELD influenced his assistants in the same manner, whenever the opportunity arose and thus he created a spirit of co-operation and respect for one's fellow being, without any discrimination whatsoever. Everybody knows this.

Leuna, 9 September 1947

Signed: Dr. Gerhard APPEL

We herewith certify and witness the above signature of Dr. Gerhard APPEL, Leuna, Lillienweg 26, who is personally known to us.

Leuna, 9 September 1947

(Stamp: City of Leuna 26120)

City Council of the City of Leuna

By order

Signed: Signature

Fee of 1 RM collected

Check No. 43/IX/47 (3ch.)

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Muerzburg, 13 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Dr. Reinhold FRICK, residing at Leuna, Lillienweg 16, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

1) I was born at Leipzig, on 13 February 1900. After having attended elementary school I went to the Humanistic Gymnasium at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, from which I graduated in 1919. I studied chemistry for eleven semesters at the University of Heidelberg and after finishing my studies, I took my doctor's degree. For two semesters I was an assistant at the university of Heidelberg and in 1926 I joined the IG Farben AG at Ludwigshafen as a plant chemist. Already two months later I was transferred to the ammonia works Merseburg at Leuna. There, too, I worked as plant chemist until the 1 of July. On that day I was transferred in the same capacity to the Auschwitz plant of the IG Farben. I stayed there until the evacuation of that plant in January 1945.

I was neither a member of the NSDAP nor an active member of one of the affiliated organizations of the Party. Like all other employees I was a member of the DAF (German Labor Front). At present I am again working as a plant chemist at the chemical works of Leuna.

2.) According to my experience the sanitary facilities and social institutions were always of foremost importance at the Auschwitz plant. In spite of the greatest difficulties brought about through the economic situation caused by the war the construction of the living quarters, the mess buildings,

(page 2 of original)

the clinic and similar welfare institutions were furnished to an extraordinary degree.

Games, sports and other activities of various kinds were arranged in order to keep the employees happy. On occasion of these activities the foreigners were treated exactly like the Germans and there were no routine activities where the foreigners were the performing artists. In this way a general feeling of comradeship between Germans and foreigners throughout the plant was to be organized and promoted.

3.) Among all the measures taken by the plant those connected with the treatment of foreigners and prisoners were given greatest attention. When I came to Auschwitz, it was strictly forbidden to lay hands on prisoners or other workers in any way. Dr. GUNDELFEDER had succeeded in enforcing this order through hard work and repeated appeals to the SS and the approximately 200 firms which were engaged in the construction and installation work and through constant admonishments at plant assemblies and conferences. During the entire period of my activities I did not witness a single case in which a prisoner was punished.

The establishment of camp IV was a great improvement for the prisoners since the wearing transport by railway from the concentration camp Auschwitz was thus avoided.

The prisoners also received additional food from the plant which exceeded normal camp rations.

The transfer of the SS supervision to the border of the plant was also effected in the interest of the prisoners who were thus to a great extent removed from the SS supervision while working on the building site.

Document Book V DUREFIELD  
Document No. 87  
Exh.No....

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. One of the most important welfare institutions of the plant consisted in the liberal establishment and the work of the mess halls with all their supply rooms and community kitchens. The employees always praised the quality of the food.

(page 3 of original)

The Auschwitz plant was justly considered the best supplied large plant in Upper Silesia.

5. From numerous conferences I got the impression that especially Dr. DUESFELD was incessantly concerned about the welfare of all persons working at the plant. There were constant discussions about food, clothing and other welfare questions, for the benefit of the employees and all efforts were taken to put into practice the decisions reached at these meetings.

The plant management had made a request for releasing a considerable quota of brandy especially for the civilian Russians working at the plant. The fact that this was not carried through is due only to the negative attitude of the competent authorities. Since I was in charge of the supply of chemicals, I had general instructions by Dr. DUESFELD to fill possibly all orders for chemicals which were used for the manufacture of drugs, ointments etc.

6.) In my supply room for glass and chemicals a commando of prisoners of about 30 men was employed. There was never any question of their being "driven" to high working speed. I never observed at any place in the plant that they were driven on in any way. In my commando as well as in other commandos I observed, that the prisoners worked excellently, obviously because they liked their work or were grateful for good treatment. In order to get the workers from the prisoners' camp more attached to the construction site, requests for release were frequently made in the cases of especially good men on the basis of one application for release, made out, e.g. at the end of 1943 for the prisoner Walther BOEHLING of Bremen, the SS Obersturmfuehrer SEEDER, in February 1944,

Document Book V DUBREUIL  
Document No. 87  
Exh. No. ....

(page 4 of original)

informed the prisoner that he would be released soon. The outward sign for this was the permission to let his hair grow. Unfortunately ROEHLING was killed in the air raid in August 1944.

signed: Dr. Reinhold FRICK  
Dr. Reinhold FRICK

I certify the authenticity of the signature of Dr. Reinhold FRICK, which he executed today in front of me.  
Munich, 12 July 1947.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL.  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney-at-law

Certificate.

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the above is a correct copy of the original.

Munich, 13 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, FLOTO Heinrich, heating technician, born on 19 January 1892, residing at Hannover-Limmer, Hufelandstrasse 15, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

In July 1941 my firm, ARND, MILNER and EWERS asked me to carry through the heating installations at the Auechwitz plant of the IG Farben which was to be erected. On 1 October 1941 I joined the IG Farben and from then on was in charge of the heating installations of all living quarters.

I am of German nationality and was not a member of the NSDAP.

When I came to Auechwitz in 1941 the prisoners were first occupied at the setting-up of camp I and worked on building barracks and roads. At that time they still had to walk the way of 5 kilometers from the concentration camp at Birkenau to the construction site. They arrived at the construction site in a more or less exhausted condition so that their work output was rather low. Upon order of the construction management already at that time (fall of 1941) a temporary field kitchen was established so that the prisoners could receive an additional meal at noon time. The prisoners themselves cooked that meal. In October 1941 the prisoners were transported to and from work by means of a railway via the railroad station of Dwory, which was only half an hour distant from their working place. The working time of the prisoners was cut down greatly through this way of transporting them. They did not come to the construction site until 5 o'clock and left already at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. They were supervised

(page 2 of original)

exclusively by the Gapos. If they mistreated the prisoners, civilians could interfere, and did so, whenever they noticed it, but they very seldom accomplished anything, often only the opposite of what they had intended.

In order to obtain longer working hours and better work output and in order to relieve the prisoners of the difficulties and efforts of the transport to and from work, Dr. DUNSFELD had camp IV erected in the immediate neighborhood of the plant. This camp provided for about 4,000 prisoners. The camp was divided up in blocks. There was for each block a barrack with washing facilities and with cold and hot running water and also one latrine for each block. All living quarters were heated by stoves. The prisoner took care of their own cooking in a steam-heated community kitchen which was equipped with 32 B&D boilers. A clinic was built for their medical welfare which was equipped with all necessary modern instruments and equipments for the physician as well as for the dentist. Several barracks were attached to that clinic to be used as sick rooms. Latrines and bathrooms were directly attached to these sick rooms so that the patients did not have to cross the yard. A command of prisoners was in charge of taking care of and maintaining all sanitary installations of camp IV.

After the prisoners working for the plant had thus been housed in a separate camp their food was also improved considerably. The fact that the prisoners considered it a punishment to be re-transferred from camp IV to the main camp is a proof for the decent living and food conditions in that camp.

Wherever it was possible places of work were separated by wide fences, so that the prisoners could move freely during work and the guards were placed outside of those fences.

(page 3 of original)

The speed of work was determined by the commandos themselves. The plant management had no influence on it.

Any mistreatment and corporal punishment was strictly forbidden to all employees of the plant and of the firms. The plant management rather tried to achieve an increase in the work output by setting up premiums in the form of cigarets, additional food and free time and had very good results with this method.

Special workers were selected from the prisoners and were occupied according to their special training. Some special work shops (shoe repair shop, carpenter's shop, tailor's shop) were established. Wherever it was possible prisoners were also occupied with clerical work.

I myself often had the opportunity to get in closer contact with Dr. DUREFIELD when we had conferences about the buildings and I always stated that he was most anxious to improve the lot of the prisoners as much as he could, and everything that was accomplished in this direction is due to his personal efforts.

All other camps, whether they housed foreign or German workers consisted of the same type of barracks with the same heating and sanitary systems. Every camp had one or more community kitchens, where the food was prepared according to the various national tastes. The foreigners took care of their own kitchens. Upon order of Dr. DUREFIELD the preparation of the food was always supervised and he received currently reports on this matter. The chefs of the kitchens had instructions to ask at every meal, two workers to give him a certificate as to how they liked that particular meal. -73-

Document Book V DUBROWFIELD  
Document No. 414  
Exh. No. ....

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Everybody had the right to complain about insufficient or bad portions. All these complaints were investigated immediately and improvements were made, whenever the complaints were justified.

(page 4 of original)

If anyone has a right to speak about matters concerned with the kitchen, I am the one to claim such right. I had the technical charge of all the kitchens, i.e. I was in charge of the steam and cold and warm water supply. For this reason I constantly had opportunity to watch the preparation of the food and the cleanliness of the kitchens, as well as the storage of the food, for which special cooling machines were at hand in each kitchen. I must say that the equipment was excellent in every respect. There was a special dining room attached to every kitchen, where the workers did not only eat, but could also spend their free time. Drinks and tobacco was sold at special bars. The dining rooms were equipped with radios. The foreign workers could move around freely as well as the Germans and their interests in sports and other activities found always support with Dr. DUEFFELD.

How much Dr. DUEFFELD took care of his employees can be seen especially from the fact that he directed all his energies at promoting the building of airraid shelters in the plant and that he assigned them priority over the buildings for manufacture. In the end there were enough high bunkers to receive all persons working at the plant, including the prisoners, who were assigned special floors.

The employees were devoted to Dr. DUEFFELD and gladly took upon themselves all difficulties and troubles connected with the construction of the plant, because they saw in him a just leader of the plant who always took an interest in them.

signed: Heinrich FLOTU,

Document Book V MUERFELD  
Document No. 414  
Exh. No.....

(page 5 of original)

The above signature executed before me by the mechanical  
engineer Heinrich FLOED from Hannover-Limmer, Hafelandstrasse 15,  
at present at Duderstadt, who is personally known to me, is  
herewith certified.

Duderstadt, 10 September 1947.

signed: Gottfried WIESCHE  
Notary

(Stamp:  
Gottfried WIESCHE  
Notar, Duderstadt)  
Statement: Value 3,000 RM  
Fee art. 1<sup>st</sup>, 26, 39 RMO 4.00 RM,  
Turnover Tax 0.12 RM  
Total 4.12 RM

WIESCHE, Notary

Certificate

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that  
the above is a correct copy of the original of the document.

Muernberg, 13 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Adolf PABST, Locksmith, of Frankfurt on Main/Zeilsheim, Neu-Zeilsheim 64, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

1) I worked at the Auschwitz plant from 13 October 1943 until 21 January 1945, on which day we all left the work, under the direction of Dr. DUERRFELD and started on our trip to Heidemau. It was most regrettable for me and my other fellow-workers that owing to the war situation we could not continue to work under the careful direction of Dr. DUERRFELD in 1945. As to my position at the Auschwitz plant, I was first the leader of a locksmith team and then assistant senior locksmith. My field of work was mainly the technical department of the synthetic smelting plant and my superior was engineer JUENGER.

I was not a member of the NSDAP.

2) Unfortunately I had no direct contact with Dr. DUERRFELD. I think, I saw him only three times during the entire period of my stay at Auschwitz, and he made a very good impression on me. His good and thoughtful character was apparent in all matters concerning the plant and to every body's benefit. I never heard, that Dr. DUERRFELD gave orders which were inhumane. The plant management was always anxious to look in a paternal way after all employees, regardless of their race. I think, with these few sentences I have said enough.

(page 2 of original)

- 3) With regard to the treatment of the foreigners, I must say that I and my colleagues some times got angry when we saw, how the foreigners, especially the Poles and the Russians did not only receive their work clothes, but also new underwear, street clothes and shoes, while we Germans, whenever we asked for such items were told by our masters that they had nothing in storage at the moment. For their noon meal the foreigners received the same, sometimes better food than we did. I can judge this, because we ate that meal, consisting of the so-called bunker soup together in the work shop. I personally cannot make any statements about the evening meals of the foreigners, since they ate that in the camp mess halls of their camps. When I asked the foreigners working under me about this subject, they usually were satisfied. The Russians said to me literally: "HITLER food good, STALIN food no good". I want to add here, that this last statement is not meant to be a compliment for national socialism, since as a former member of the Social Democratic Party of Germany and as a leading member of the former Reich Banner I was and still am an opponent of national socialism.
- 4) The foreigners were separated as to nationalities and were housed in exactly the same kind of barracks as we Germans were. If the barracks of the foreigners were dirtier than ours, it was the fault of their own uncleanness. Nevertheless the plant management was always busy to remove such bad conditions, e.g. by delousing and fumigating the barracks. After work was finished the foreigners had full liberty to move around. In the beginning there was only one movie-house at Auschwitz, which was overcrowded with foreigners every evening, and it was hardly possible for us Germans to get in. This was the reason why the plant management reserved Wednesday night for us, by making a contract with the owner of the movie-house.

(page 3 of original)

In the plant cafeteria, the so-called thousand-man hall the plant management arranged for variety shows and other social evenings which were held separately for us Germans and for the other nationalities.

- 5) The clinic treatment often gave us few Germans cause to be angry. The doctors and the nursing staff were mostly foreigners. Only a few hours during the day were reserved for us Germans to get treatment and even those few hours were mostly taken up by foreigners.
- 6) With regard to the work methods of the foreigners, they took their time, since they saw that we Germans treated them very humanely in their work. I would not have liked to work in a Russian plant, under reverse circumstances. I am certain about one thing: if the plant personnel of the Auschwitz plant, consisting of 26,000 men would have been composed of Germans only the plant, in 1945, would have been at least in a position to work at full capacity.
- 7) What I said with regard to the free movement of foreigner in the plant also goes for the prisoners. They, too, could move around freely in the more restricted area of their special work assignment. They were at least most of them assigned to work according to their training. Persons with experiences which could not be used at the plant, received other training. According to the statements of some of the prisoners they preferred to go to work at the plant, than to stay at the camp. At the plant they were relatively free. At the camp, however, they were guarded by the SS. The SS consisted at times of non-German SS members, like Croats, Slovaks etc. of whom one had to be ashamed, if one was a German interested in law and order.

(page 4 of original)

- 8) The prisoners were either employed in units doing piece work and they received premiums for good work output, which they could exchange for additional food. The premium certificates were always handed to the Gaps on duty. The prisoners also often received an additional soup or cigarette at the plant.
- 9) I have never heard anything to the effect that the prisoners were cruelly treated in the territory of the plant or at camp IV. Neither have I ever seen any trucks transporting dead bodies. Camp Nonowitz (camp IV) was subordinated to the SS, in the same way as the camp of the British prisoners of war was subordinated to the Wehrmacht. The management of IG had no influence on those two camps.
- 10) I worked at Auschwitz for one year and a half. If one will not hold it against me when I speak the truth, I must confess, unfortunately, that even today I don't know exactly where the concentration camp of Auschwitz was located. Only after I had gotten home in 1945 and after I had asked a colleague of mine who also had worked at Auschwitz, he explained to me that the concentration camp was located at Birkenau. The trials against the war criminals first drew my attention to the mass killings, and at that occasion I also learned that there were in Germany not only the three camps of Dachau, Buchenwald and Auschwitz, but also a great number of other concentration camps.
- 11) With regard to the treatment of the British prisoners of war at the Auschwitz plant I wish that every German prisoner of war would receive abroad the same good treatment. The few stories of my son-in-law who, three months ago, returned from a French camp in Africa, where he was a prisoner of war for three years, prove exactly the opposite.

(page 5 of original)

- 12) General welfare activities initiated by the plant management included all employees, regardless of nationality. In the case of airraids all employees, whether they were Germans, Russians, Poles, French, or prisoners, or whatever their native land was, were sent to the massive concrete bunkers which had meanwhile been built for the plant, I can judge this very well, since I was appointed airraid warden. If the large majority of the Poles working at our plant preferred, during airraids, to take to the open Weicheel behind the village of Dwory and use that a bomb-proof area, it was their very own business and our airraid managers let them have their own will.
- 13) I knew that the plant management had given strict orders as to not to beat foreign workers or prisoners. If the Capos did it just the same in one or another case, the plant management took steps as soon as it heard about it. I have never seen that civilians mistreated the prisoners.

Frankfurt/Main-Zeilsheim, 3 October 1947.

signed: Adolf RAJST  
Adolf RAJST

The above signature of the locksmith Adolf RAJST, residing at Frankfurt/Main-Zeilsheim, Neu-Zeilsheim 64, is herewith certified.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 3 October 1947

signed: Franz SCHUELLER  
Notary

(Stamp: Franz SCHUELLER,  
Notary Frankfurt on Main) No. 535 year 1947 of the document roll

Statement: value 1,000 RM.  
fee, art. 39 RM            2,- RM  
turnover tax,            0.06RM

2.06RM. signed SCHUELLER, Notary.

Certificate

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 14 February 1948.            signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Albert ECKERT, businessman, residing at Frankfurt on Main, Winterbachstrasse 5a, have had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) Since the end of 1923 I have been working for the IG Farben in various positions. From the middle of October 1944 until the middle of January 1945 I worked in the commercial department of the Auschwitz plant of the IG. During this period I went to the plant occasionally and I had an opportunity to get an insight into the work conditions at the plant.
- 2.) Next to German workers foreign workers were employed at the plant, who were housed in special camps and could move around freely. At the plant itself the foreign workers worked together with German workers and my impression was that the relationship between them was a good one.
- 3.) Outside of those free German and foreign workers there were also prisoners from the concentration camp Auschwitz working at that plant. These prisoners were housed in a special camp, which was directly south of the camp and was called camp IV (Monowitz). As far as I know this camp IV was exclusively run by the SS and my impression was that the SS was anxious to cut off as much as possible any connection with the outside world. However, I never heard that any cruelties were committed at that camp or at the concentration camp of Auschwitz itself.

(page 2 of original)

- 4.) There was never, in any way a very high or even murderous speed of work required from the prisoners. On the contrary, my impression was that the working speed of the prisoners and their work output was considerably lower than that of the German workers. On my trips to the plant, I frequently made the observation that the prisoners were forming groups around the numerous fire places put up at the plant, in order to warm up.
- 5.) At the plant the prisoners were supervised by SS guards posted along the plant fence at certain distances. Inside of the plant the prisoners had to my knowledge full freedom of movement.
- 6.) During my entire stay at Auschwitz I had no occasion to observe that prisoners were mistreated. The policy of the plant management was apparently aimed at encouraging all workers at the plant and also the prisoners through model welfare institutions and through good food.
- 7.) During my stay at the Auschwitz plant I never heard that prisoners "broke down" because of too much strain of work. Neither did I ever hear that at camp IV or at the plant itself the prisoners were selected according to their working capacity.
- 8.) Neither did I hear anything about mass exterminations, which occurred at the camp of Auschwitz or Birkenau or in the neighborhood of those camps; I only heard about them after the collapse.
- 9.) During the relatively short period of my stay at Auschwitz I met Dr. DUERRFELD very rarely; during the weeks from the middle of January until the middle of March 1945 I could, however, get an impression of Dr. DUERRFELD and I

(page 3 of original)

think that he always placed the principles of humanity above all his actions and that he was anxious to treat his subordinates in a way so that they would carry out the tasks assigned to them to the greatest satisfaction of the plant management. I consider Dr. DUERRFELD rather a scholar who strives for the ideals of his profession than a man who would try to achieve his goals with every means at his disposal.

I cannot imagine that Dr. DUERRFELD ever took any actions or approved of same, if they had not been in agreement with the principles of humanity.

Nuernberg, 31 October 1947.

signed: Albert ECKERT  
Albert ECKERT

I certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Albert ECKERT, which was executed today in my presence.

Nuernberg, 31 October 1947.

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney-at-law

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 13 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Wolfgang WALLISFURTH, resident of Broitzen near Brunswick, having been duly warned that I am liable to punishment, if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) From 1 January 1944 to 30 June 1945, my wife and I were administrators in the Plant Convalescent Home, in the service of the IG-Farbenindustrie AG in Auschwitz. As deportees from the East we have lost everything. Thus, after our compulsory deportation from Upper Silesia, we had to try to obtain the balance of our wages still due<sup>to</sup> us for the period from 1 April till 30 June 1945. But all our efforts to obtain the money from IG-Farben, Frankfurt/Main have remained fruitless. To this very day, we are still fighting for our money. This bitter fact, however, should not and will not prevent us from saying, in the full light of publicity, what we have to say, according to the best of our knowledge and belief, concerning the IG Farben affair in Auschwitz.

Furthermore, I expressly emphasize the fact that no-one has approached me or asked or requested me to give testimony. I myself turned to the authorities to whom I had access, in order to offer my testimony in behalf of Dr. DUERRFELD.

Now for the details:

2.) As far as I know, Drs. AMEROS and DUERRFELD are under indictment in the Auschwitz case. I can not make any statements concerning Dr. AMEROS. In Auschwitz, I saw "Uncle Otto", as Dr. AMEROS was openly called by the personnel, only a few times and never spoke to him. I know nothing about or concerning him and must therefore exclude him altogether from this affidavit.

(page 2 of original)

I became acquainted with Dr. DUERRFELD in Auschwitz, during the course of our personal negotiations concerning our appointment in the winter of 1943. He was above all the typical chief, courteous, terse, objective, impersonal. At the same time, I was pleased to see that he was apparently the author of the idea establishing a mountain convalescent home for the personnel of the plant, in the Beskiden. IG-Auschwitz had been very late in thinking of this plan. There was hardly a suitable building available in the mountains. The guard-houses on Grosser Polna near Mosty had been completely plundered by the border population, to such an extent that an enormous expenditure of money, labor, and material seemed necessary to restore them. In spite of this, the members of the commercial and industrial plant administration received orders from Dr. DUERRFELD to carry this out.

My wife and I went to Auschwitz to negotiate for a contract. I was compelled to report my persecution by the Nazi Party, and even the pressure that the Party had exerted upon the Office of the Landrat at Teschen and upon the City and Administration of Jablunkau to discharge me at once because of "political undesirability". In connection with this, I had to report my expulsion from the officer corps for the same reason, the expropriation of the movie theater that my wife had owned till 1941, etc.

It seemed a hardly comprehensible miracle to me, when Dr. DUERRFELD dismissed these facts with a motion of his hand and with the bare statement that these difficulties were of no interest to his plant. I realized the full significance of this attitude of Dr. DUERRFELD towards me only later, when the "little HITLERS" in the various plant offices, with whom I came in contact, nervously and timidly

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

attempted to have me expelled from my position, because of the demands to that effect being made by the Teuchon Party Kreisleitung.

(page 3 of original)

Even the fact that the Party threatened serious unpleasantness for the Plant Administration if it continued to employ us, did not succeed in changing Dr. DUERRFELD's attitude. He had to suspend us from service, it is true, but he retained us as plant employees up till the end. That was open disobedience of the Party. When my wife and I were threatened with being prohibited to remain in the Gau (by the Gauleitung in Katowice, that is), Dr. DUERRFELD accepted the news of this new and graver threat without reacting to it in any way.

- 3.) Work on and in the new mountain convalescent home commenced as early as the end of 1943. There was snow a meter high and more at the top of the mountain and on the road leading up to it. After three days of unsuccessful work, attempts to clear a path with a motorized snow plow from the road construction administration, were given up at a point about 2 kilometers from the buildings. But Dr. DUERRFELD demanded that the work begin at once. A detail of master workers and craftsmen from the plant arrived at Hosty on skis and with truck-loads full of material. On 5 January 1944, an attempt to get there, failed. Finally, on 26 January 1944, we arrived at the top after unimaginable difficulties. The craftsmen exerted themselves with an idealism and zeal that could never have been explained as compliance with an order but as their enthusiastic agreement with Dr. DUERRFELD's plan for realizing a mountain house for the personnel as rapidly as possible. There were no doors, no window panes, no light, and no heating in the lonely isolated houses on the top of the mountain. Work was done by candlelight, all slept in one room, even the two women who were there. Every day at least one

(page 3 of original, cont'd.)

large tree had to be chopped down and sawed up in order to make at least the dining room and bedroom bearably warm.

Two cabinet-makers, foreign workers, came up from Auschwitz with the next transport. They were Pietro VINCIGUERRA, a carpenter,

(page 4 of original)

from Piacenza and another Italian by the name of NENZI; then a Pole by the name of Stefan GRUBKA. They worked, ate, slept and lived together with all the others. Additional foreigners in larger numbers came later (electricians, locksmiths, plumbers, painters, etc.). No distinction was made between Germans and foreigners, in treatment, food, and work assignment. At this point, it should also be mentioned that later, when the first convalescent guests came to the mountain house, there were also foreigners among them, who were cared for and treated exactly the same as the German guests. For example, a Czech, by the name of V., an accomplished skier, working in the Economic Operations Department in Auschwitz, stayed at the IG-Mountain House on Grosser Polom for a few days almost every week. The personnel and we can thank him for having saved us from starving to death, when, in April 1944, the buildings were snowed over, the snow reaching a height of seven meters (1) in places. For this Czech, who came voluntarily, brought along food for us, for the delivery of which we had to rely upon Auschwitz.

The two above-mentioned Italians remained at the Mountain House for months, even though there were surely many German carpenters working in Auschwitz, who would have gladly worked at in the new House (and enjoyed the ample additional food).

- 4.) My wife and I had to go to Auschwitz temporarily, in order to gain more practical knowledge of the large kitchens there, the administrative functioning of the cossing establishments, the st-re-rooms etc. Together with Procurist REINHOLD and Herr BOHN, the head of the large kitchens, we made the rounds of the plant kitchens, the foreigners' camp, the butcher shop, the processing plants, and, in addition, the various store-rooms and offices

Document Book DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 464  
Exh. No. ....

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

for the distribution of materials. The methods of organization were varied. But the spirit, apparently awakened everywhere by Dr. DUERRFELD, showed unmistakably, as proven in many practical instances, the emphasis on humanity and plant comradeship,

(page 5 of original)

which was intended and supposed to make a uniform entity out of the variegated heterogeneous mass of tens of thousands of workers. In the camps for foreigners, for example, the cooks and kitchen helpers were of the nationality of the inmates of the particular camp concerned, so that the persons eating at that camp mess received food prepared in the same way it was prepared in their homeland. Regular consultation hours were established, in which the camp inmates concerned could bring complaints etc. about the food.

I had frequent and numerous opportunities to speak with foreign workers, who worked for many weeks at the Mountain House on Grosser Polca, and we discussed everything, including the treatment and food of the foreigners. It is true that there were occasional complaints about the scantiness of the food at the plant, but even the Frenchmen and the Italians realized that due to the war this scarcity could not be altered.

We did not hear any other complaints. At any rate, our food at the Mountain House (which was the same for workers and guests) was better and more adequate than at Auschwitz.

5.) During our visits at the plant, we also saw the numerous groups of concentration camp prisoners who had to work in all the various departments of the extensive plant. I never saw these people mistreated. On the contrary, my wife and I were agreeably impressed to observe the difference in the treatment meted out to these concentration camp prisoners as opposed to those who had to work on the streets of the city, especially at the railroad station. These poor people were apparently very much depressed and overworked, but the concentration camp prisoners at the plant were treated decently. In the so-called Technical Camp

Document Book V DUESERFELD

Document No. 464

Exhibit No.....

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

(Headed by Engineer GUNTHER) concentration camp people even sat and worked at the distribution counters in a manner free from compulsion and chicanery.

Upon one occasion, after my battle against the Party/Gau and Kreisleitung had dragged on for months, Dr. DUESERFELD told me, when we

(page 6 of original)

happened to meet in the so-called "cow-shed" (Main Mess Hall) that we should wait without worrying; for the time being, we were being taken care of. I was quite astonished to hear from another source, almost immediately after this remark, that the Party had threatened the Plant Administration with severe reprisals by the Party, if we were not dismissed at once.

6.) Unfortunately, I do not know if the following incident can be traced to the personal intervention of Dr. DUERRFELD. One day, at the beginning of August 1944, we received a telegraph order from Jablunkau, our place of residence, to go to Auschwitz, to Ortsgruppenleiter PILLICH of the IG-Plant Group of the NSDAP. Herr PILLICH sent us on to Abschnittsleiter BRUNNER in Katowice (Gaulditung). There it developed that the IG-Plant Administration had proposed me for the position of Abschnitt Kitchen Administrator at the East Wall construction site. Since I was no kitchen specialist, I had to refuse. Evidently some-one in Auschwitz had been pleased to prove that a man who was thoroughly hated and attacked by the Gau of Upper Silesia was an indispensable specialist. At any rate, there must have been some intention back of this specific recommendation and up till now I have always found myself compelled to assume that Dr. DUERRFELD was the originator of it.

7.) A few observations on the part of some of the Auschwitz employees can show that Dwork was by no means an Eldorado for important Party members.

Coming as I did from municipal administration, at the beginning of 1944, it was like the revelation of long unaccustomed freedom for me to see how the majority of the plant employees in Auschwitz was not in the Party and did not belong to it. On the contrary, in the Wehrmacht, I had never seen such a spirit of open criticism and lack of interest in political matters such as that which prevailed at the IG plant.

(page 7 of original)

At the Mountain House on Grosser Polom, I myself often had to try to put a stop to matters, when the criticism and mockery of the system became altogether too open. As the special "favorite" of the Party, I could not make myself vulnerable or open to attack.

If one saw with what infinite difficulties one had to contend with everywhere at Auschwitz even then (1944), one would have to wonder at the speed with <sup>which</sup> the Polom houses were repaired and furnished. Still, the leaders of the Plant did not become the guests at the Mountain House. In addition to numerous former technical and commercial employees many apprentices came to the mountain top, as well as a rather large number of workers and even a strikingly large number of foreigners. The latter (in spite of prevailing prohibitions) were treated like our own compatriots, ate at the same table with us, had the same quarters and food that we had. To this day I thank Dr. DUESSELD for having been, in this respect as well, in opposition to all the Party and police regulations a man with a strong will and without prejudices or hate. It was only thanks to his authority that I was able to spread this spirit of indiscriminating equality and plant solidarity at the Mountain Houses.

8.) The incident with the Potato Economic Association of Upper Silesia showed me that the Plant Administration was doing everything in its power to assure good and adequate food even in 1944. In the Fall of 1943, this distribution agency had difficulties in obtaining adequate frost-proof storage facilities for the quotas of potatoes scheduled for delivery. Then, upon order from Dr. DUESSELD, Procurist REINHOLD, the leader of the Auschwitz Economic Plants, together with Dr. SÄVELBERG, took over the storage of 100 freight-cars of winter potatoes, for the Economic Association.

Document Book V DUFFERFIELD  
Document No. 464  
Exh. No. ....

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Then, in the Spring of 1944, when the latter association asked for the return of these freight-cars, they could not be found at IG, but (allegedly) part had spoiled and part had been consumed.

(page 8 of original)

Actually, the Auschwitz Plant Administration had supplied its large kitchens etc. with potatoes right up to the new harvest.

9.) In the course of my many confidential talks with domestic and foreign workers, during my stay at the Plant, and later with those who came as workers to repair the house, and still later with those who came as guests to the house of which I was in charge, I never heard any rumors that people were being executed en masse in Auschwitz. In view of the strictly confidential nature of these talks, I would certainly have learned of this fact, if it had been generally known. All the more so, since I was able to talk with many of the foreign workers in their own mother tongue. If the people had known anything, they would definitely have told me about it.

Furthermore, the terror of the Gestapo and the SD was particularly great in Upper Silesia. The people did not even dare to express secret criticisms. This was in contradistinction to the guests from the Old Reich whose occasional open criticism of a governmental measure frightened us altogether. Again and again these visitors from the Reich were warned to be quiet if they did not wish to be sent to a concentration camp.

In view of my attitude to the Party, if I had heard as much as a hint that such atrocities were occurring in Auschwitz and that they were connected with the IG, I would have left the employ of the IG, without regard for my own earnings and livelihood.

10.) A few additional facts concerning the treatment of foreigners and prisoners: During the course of my rounds of the plant camp, I often tasted the food in the individual kitchens. In no case did it taste bad,

(Page 9 of original)

It was not at all difficult for us to slip bread and cigarettes secretly to the prisoners employed in the Technical Camp, and often we actually did so. One time, however, out in the open, where it was easier for supervision to be exercised, I failed in trying to slip something secretly to a concentration camp prisoner. I then repeatedly employed the ruse of "losing" something. Apparently the guards appointed by the concentration camp were biased (as far as I could learn from observation lasting for many weeks), if the prisoners in the IG plant were rushed or treated severely in the IG plant.

11.) I had been an avowed opponent of the HITLER Party from its very inception, and thus did not merely become one during the course of time. From 1933 on, I was persecuted by the Party. After I had had to leave my position in the municipal administration service in 1943; in view of my dislike for those persecuting me, I would have never entered the employ of IG-Farben or remained there later. If I had been able or forced to entertain the faintest suspicion that in the person of Dr. DUERRFELD, IG Auschwitz was being directed by a war criminal or an inhuman person. I have become acquainted with Dr. DUERRFELD and learned to judge him, as the result of the special difficulties in the establishment of the vacant Polish Mountain Houses as a Plant Convalescent Home, a far-reaching social project, as the result of the personal by-play in the Party's persecution of me, and by personal literary contacts which ensued between us. To this very day, I do not know if he was ever a Party member. I was often able to observe him during the course of negotiations or conversations during various visits at the plant (in the so-called recreation building).

(Page 9 of original, cont'd)

In connection with my persecution by the Party, I came to understand his character. As leader of a social organization which he established voluntarily and not under compulsion, I also became fully acquainted with his humanitarian nature.

I therefore can and must say: If Dr. DUEKSFELD had been what he is now charged with being,

(Page 10 of original)

the scientific Auschwitz plant could never have become, as it did, such a harmonious, and, in spite of heterogeneous elements, such a uniformly functioning economic and social institution. In IG Auschwitz, there was an infinite number of possibilities, occasions, and special inducements for letting the plant become a hell for all those working there, if the leader had had a criminal or even a negative nature. It was only because Dr. DUERRFELD was not of such a nature, that he was able, as a result of his eminent qualities, to prevent such a development.

I do not know if Dr. DUERRFELD is in any way guilty in his capacity as a chemist or production leader. It is not my place to decide if he is in any way responsible for the connections between concentration camps and IG Farben. But in the name of the truth, justice, and righteousness earnestly ask that Dr. DUERRFELD be acquitted of the charge of anti-social or inhuman conduct. As long as I live, I would be a witness against a false verdict in Dr. DUERRFELD's case. I shall thank this man throughout my entire life, for having been a sterling, manly, just, and decent man acting in the interests of social well-being in the best sense, and for having been the best chief I ever had.

Nuremberg, 30 September 1947.

signed: Wolfgang WALTSTURM  
Wolfgang WALTSTURM

I herewith certify the above signature, written in my presence this day.

Nuremberg, 30 September 1947.

signature: Dr. SEIDL  
Dr. SEIDL  
Attorney

AFFIDAVIT

I, Wolfgang KALLISPUK, resident of Britzen near Brunswick, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and swear that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

The enclosed photograph bearing my name is a picture of the plant Convalescent Home of the IG plant at Aschwitz on Grosser Polan, managed by me. It is an amateur photograph dating from the time that the building was being used as a HITLER Youth home and a border control station. After that, it was plundered by the Slovak population, and then the IG Farbenindustrie had it repaired at considerable expense and effort.

I know of one other convalescent home of a similar nature at Castle Andrichau.

I herewith witness and certify the above signature.

Nuremberg, 30 September 1947

Signature: Dr. SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document as a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 19 February 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

(Page 10 of original, cont'd)

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above document is a correct copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 18 February 1948

signature: Dr. Alfred SEIDL.  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Georg BOHN, Kitchen administrator, born on 23 April 1898 at Kleinheubach on the Main, at present residing at Muersburg, Sanderbrunn, Mainzstrasse, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith do so and swear that my statement is true and that it has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From November 1941, until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945, I was an employee of the IG Farbenindustrie A.G. at their Auschwitz plant. Since I was in charge of all the kitchens and the recreation building, I saw Dr. DUERRFELD on innumerable occasions, observed him, listened to his conversations and talked to him myself.

Thus I know that Dr. DUERRFELD took the greatest pains to do everything he could for those who worked at the plant and to eliminate all difficulties and abuses. Not only did he take an interest in the smallest details in the question of food, but he showed the same interest in other questions of social welfare and recreational performances, etc.

Thus he provided decent treatment for all workers, foreigners as well as prisoners. On every suitable occasion and at every roll-call, he earnestly urged the personnel to treat all foreigners, prisoners, and prisoners-of-war absolutely correctly. As a result, I never heard anything about abuses at the construction site, apart from the initial period.

I also never saw any evidence of workers or prisoners collapsing while at work in the plant.

(Page 2 of original)

To the contrary, it is a definite fact that the continuous efforts of the plant management gradually improved the living conditions of the foreigners and prisoners in spite of the deterioration in war economy conditions.

The plant, through its energetic economy department, fully utilized all available sources, (yarn collection, economy offices etc.) to improve the clothing of the foreign workers. On one occasion a large quantity of clothing for Germans and foreigners was imported from Italy. With respect to clothing, the foreigners were for the most part indistinguishable from the Germans either on week-days or on Sundays. During my visits to Camp IV, I entered only the kitchen and the SS administration hut. But my general impression was that the camp was clean and correctly managed.

In any case I saw no evidence of poor health or insufficient medical care in Camp IV. Nor did I ever hear of selections. Of course, I know that there was a crematorium at Auschwitz and also that there were epidemics there, but I never heard that human beings were systematically exterminated in the concentration camp or particularly in Camp IV.

Nuernberg, 30 June 1947

signed: Georg BOHN  
Georg BOHN

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Georg BOHN.

signed: Dr. SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, herewith certify the above document as a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 19 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Elisabeth KLIPPEL, of Konstanz, Gruengang 9, having been duly cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that my statement is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) On 1 December 1942, I came to the Auschwitz plant of the IG Farben as welfare chief for the staff living camp. I was not a member of the party or of its affiliated organizations and I thought it very pleasant that my employment was not made dependent on this and that, as a matter of fact, I was hardly questioned on that matter.

Thus, it was quite reasonable that the camp doctor, Dr. Alfred ERWIN, a half-Jew was generally well liked. He also had social contact with the leading members on the staff. In the Fall of 1943 he was arrested as a result of denunciation by outsiders and during the weeks which he spent at the Auschwitz prison under pre-trial detention, I looked after him, since I was a friend of his. Subsequently he was brought to a concentration camp near Weimar and it is said that he died there as a result of injuries which he suffered during an air-raid.

2.) When I arrived at Auschwitz, 3 huts in the staff living camp were in full occupation and when, in the spring of 1944 I took up another assignment that number had increased to 40. Each hut had wash and shower rooms. On top of this, a bath hut had been installed from the very beginning, since, in the beginning, the hot water supply for all huts did not yet function. There was a large kitchen with all modern equipment for the feeding of employees of all nationalities. The food was tasty, adequate and also varied. There was also a library with a large selection of fiction books for the use of all employees.

(page 2 of original)

As the living camp extended, pleasant greeneries were planted, so that even the access to the camp gave a restful impression.

A store had stocks of all rationed and needed goods, there was a ladies and gentleman's hairdresser to keep up appearances and a tailor's shop repaired or made up ladies' and gentlemen's clothing. A sport field laid out according to regulations was set up under great difficulties. This field was open to all.

Shows and concerts took place in the so-called 1000 men hall where one could find recreation and relaxation after the day's work.

A large laundry laundered the existing bedlinen once a month and the blankets in rotation. Later on when postal communications to the homeland became more difficult the personal linen of the employees was washed as well. The huts were cleaned by Polish women who were paid by the hour and overtime and Sunday work was paid for at special rates. They lived two together in a hut in the employees' living camp and were also fed there.

Protective inoculations and disinfections secured hygienic conditions at the camp.

In my capacity of welfare worker I had the opportunity to visit the labor camps for Poles, Frenchmen and Italians. These camps as well had their own large kitchen according to the nationality of its inmates which supplied the people with excellent food. Gardens adorned the camps. They also had central heating and every living block had its own wash and shower rooms. The field dispensary was the first solid building erected, it was open to workers of all nationalities and had all modern medical equipment. Apart from the German doctors there was also a Polish, an Italian, Russian and French doctor so that the

(page 3 of original)

foreign workers could be attended by their own doctor. There was also an adjoining dental station and a baby station for working mothers who were mostly Russian and Ukrainian women.

For the sick and convalescent people there was a kitchen preparing special diets. Thus every little thing had been cared for.

In a model apprentice workshop German, Polish and Russian youths received special training; they received special care in a hostel and were given special food rations for young people.

Here, too, the sanitary equipment was first-class and after work the young people had a gay time with sport and other activities.

3. Everything was done in order to make it as agreeable as possible for everyone, regardless of his nationality.

I had a chance to attend the celebration of a national holiday by a group of Danish workers, who were not employees of the plant but of one of the firms. They had the same special rations of food, beer and tobacco for the celebration of that evening as all others had on such occasions.

At Christmas, a party was given and everybody was given a package which contained useful small things and food.

I know that camp IV was established in order to save the prisoners the long march from and to work. Gentlesen, who occasionally had business at the camp told me that the food there was good. I remember those marching groups very well and I can only say that none of those men looked any worse than our men, whom you can see on the streets today.

4. After many families of workers and employees were totally bombed out at home, the plant management also took care of those people. They rented the castle Andrichau, which was completely

(page 4 of original)

empty and dilapidated; restored it completely, furnished it, and gave it to the women and children who had lost their homes and their belongings. I was placed in charge of that home; I introduced a community kitchen; we began to plant gardens and raised small animals in order to produce additional food; we had a library for the adults, and toys for the children; there were provisions for the women to have their husbands and fathers staying with them during the weekend, which helped those people to bear their fate.

5. I was in contact with hundreds of people at Auschwitz, with employees, foremen and workers and there was only one opinion: "our Dr. DUEFFELD" -. He was there for everybody, he had time for everybody, he took care of everything and had any abuses, which naturally occur in such large enterprises, effectively removed.

6. I knew Dr. DUEFFELD's circular letter with regard to the treatment of prisoners and know that he was very strict in having those regulations carried through, since he was much too socially minded to tolerate any abuses. The prisoners moved around freely in the area of the plant; the SS guards were posted in large distances on the border of the plant area.

I personally had no contact with prisoners, with the exception of the shoe repair shop; a well-fed prisoner took care of the customers there and one could talk to him without any restrictions.

7. Only after the collapse, after I had returned to the Reich did I hear about mass exterminations.

Since the prisoners of camp IV were valuable workers for the construction site, it seems to me most unlikely that any cruelties

Document Book V DUNSMUIR  
Document No. 61  
Exh. No. ....

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

should have been committed there. - It is quite natural that the mental attitude of those people and their attitude towards the work was different from ours. - In General, the tone at the construction site was a rough one; I was also told that the Capos exaggerated that.

(page 5 of original)

but in such cases they were reprimanded or replaced.

On occasion of a competition for "the best painter at the construction site" there was among other pictures a large painting of Dr. DUESFELD, painted by a Russian who would certainly not have done this, if Dr. DUESFELD had not been well liked among those people too.

8. When, in spring 1944, Upper Silesia also became a target area for airraids, all efforts were concentrated on airraid defense constructions. Fire-proof walls were built into the living quarters, which proved effective, since they withstood the air pressure caused by the bombs and thus saved many barracks. The work on the high bunkers went on day and night; I know this for certain, because I was friends with the engineer in charge, who postponed all other work and was busy day and night looking after the progress of the work. Concrete tunnel-like trenches were built until the high bunkers were completed and every one of the employees had to help with the clearing of the underground shelters.

In this way every effort was made to build safety installations for the employees. Before the high bunkers were completed the employees after having been alerted were taken out of the plant area by means of all vehicles available, so that they would be removed from the danger area. Everybody was treated alike, the prisoners, as well as any worker of any nationality.

When, on 21 January 1945 I was the last German woman to leave Andrichau, and was on the road with the Wehrmacht for three weeks,

we often overtook on the road trucks carrying prisoners who were taken back, whilst thousands of Germans had to walk west during the bitter cold or to go on inadequate vehicles toward an uncertain fate.

Konstanz, 10 July 1947.

signed: Elisabeth KLIPPEL,  
nee WIEDL.



Affidavit

I, Theophil JASTRZEBSKI, born on 5 March 1911, residing at Leuna, district of Merseburg, have at first had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal, at the Palace of Justice, Euerberg, Germany:

After the I.G. Farben had decided to build the Auschwitz plant I worked from July 1941 until I became ill in December 1944 as a driver for Dr. Walter DURREFIELD, engineer, who was in charge of the construction and installations of that plant. During that time I drove Dr. DURREFIELD around the plant every day, outside of the time when he was away on an official trip, and I had the opportunity to learn about his orders. I feel justified in stating the following:

At the time when the building started the prisoners assigned to work had to walk 6-8 kilometers in order to get to the construction site; and the same distance to get back. In this way the men were on their feet from morning until late into the night and they were not strong enough for such strain. Transportation by railway did not prove effective either. Through negotiations, Dr. DURREFIELD, who had no influence on the management of the concentration camp, succeeded in achieving the following:

A camp of barracks in construction which was located near the building site and was originally destined for the employees, was finished with great speed and was occupied by the work kommandos employed at the plant. Furthermore, a fence was thrown around that part of the plant which was still in construction. By this means it was achieved that:

- 1) the prisoners were spared the long walk to and from work;
- 2) the prisoners from the main camp got better quarters;
- 3) the prisoners could move around freely within the plant and were only under the

(page 2 of original)

supervision of the Capos and the foremen and not under that of the SS; the SS only guarded the fence.

Like all other living quarters this camp had modern equipment and was very clean. It was furnished with central heating. It was a moral relief for the people that they did not have to work any more under the supervision of the SS.

Through the separation of this camp from the main camp it was also achieved that the prisoners received better food because the plant took over this camp as far as food provisions were concerned. Upon suggestion of Dr. DUFFERFIELD a plant infirmary was established at the work camp. All necessary equipment as well as medical supplies were supplied by the plant dispensary. This made it unnecessary for those who were only slightly sick to have to be hospitalized at the main camp. This system also contributed to the fight against epidemics.

By means of long drawn-out negotiations with the Reich Leadership of the SS Dr. DUFFERFIELD succeeded in having a cafeteria installed at that camp where the prisoner could buy necessary items. Food like potato salad, apple juice etc, cigarettes and tobacco with a type of money that was accepted only within the camp. Dr. DUFFERFIELD tried everything in order to raise the standard of living. Work commandos who performed good work were rewarded with premiums in the form of camp money for which they could buy necessary goods, food and tobacco at the cafeteria.

Dr. DUFFERFIELD had one of the prisoners, who proved himself especially helpful and calm during one of the air raids praised through the camp commander before all men and he was given 1 bottle of cognac, 200 cigarettes and 25 Reich Mark in camp money.

(page 3 of original)

It was also by means of negotiations that Dr. DUBROFF succeeded in having placed a ban on the beating of prisoners in the plant. When I was on trips through the construction site and Dr. DUBROFF had left the car, prisoners often asked me whether they could speak to Dr. DUBROFF. I always said yes. They usually wanted to be released from the concentration camp in order to work at the plant as free men. Dr. DUBROFF talked to the men, asked them what their profession and their training was and in most cases he saw to it that they would get released. Prisoners, working at the plant, whose name I know were: Fritz MULLER, foreman in the auto repair station; Johann PRYKA, driver for PKW (he used to drive the man in charge of traffic and transportation), Josef SOBIL from Bloditz, driver for PKW and many others who were foremen and artisans whose name I don't remember.

Although Josef SOBIL was a Pole and a former prisoner he was assigned to be my successor and to drive Dr. DUBROFF's car during the time of my illness / <sup>from</sup> December 1944 until the evacuation of the plant at the end of 1945. This should be sufficient to characterize Dr. DUBROFF.

A Polish woman, Danuta FASZCZYNSKA of Gdansk, was employed as a messenger in Dr. DUBROFF's office. Dr. DUBROFF's superior authorities requested that FASZCZYNSKA be discharged as a messenger, because she was a foreigner and could have insight in confidential matters. Since Dr. DUBROFF had full confidence in her, he refused to let her go. When many foreigners reported that their plant identification cards had gotten lost, (in reality they had allegedly been sold) the Gestapo punished each lost identification card with imprisonment for a considerable period. When, one day FASZCZYNSKA actually lost her identification card and she also was arrested,

(page 4 of original)

Dr. DUERRFELD succeeded in having her released after three days.

When, during the almost daily trips across the construction site, Dr. DUERRFELD or I noted abuses concerning the prisoners or if we even saw that prisoners were beaten by the Capos, Dr. DUERRFELD intervened immediately; he either went personally to the work camp in order to negotiate with the commander or he did it by telephone. At any rate he would not let any injustices pass.

Once Dr. DUERRFELD witnessed a Polish foreman of one of the firms beating a prisoner. Immediately he intervened and called the foreman to account. He did not know Dr. DUERRFELD and became fresh. Dr. DUERRFELD requested the firm to fire him immediately. Only upon the urgent requests of the firm did he abstain from demanding the dismissal and agreed to the man making a personal apology. I interpreted when this took place.

When Dr. DUERRFELD was through meetings prevented from taking his tour around the construction site, he asked me to make the rounds, to look for abuses and to report them to him. In every case he saw to it that things improved.

Although Dr. DUERRFELD as director of the construction and installation works of the I.G. plant at Auschwitz had no authority to give any orders to the commander of the work camp he came to the US with regard to all matters involving abuses, he demanded improvement and made suggestions to that effect, and, if necessary, he would also pound the table.

I can only confirm that Dr. DUERRFELD did everything in his power in order to improve the lot of the prisoners in general.

Signed: Theophil J. STRZEMSKI

Document Book V DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 105  
Exh. No. ....

(page 5 of original)

I certify the above signature of the driver Theophil JASTRZEMSKI  
at Leuna, Kirchgasse No. 4

Document register No. 529/1947

Marsburg, 12 June 1947

(Stamp):

Notary at the District  
of the District Court  
Halle on Saale - Johannes GROBE

signed: Johannes GROBE  
Notary

Statement of cost:

Value, 1,000 RM	
Fee art. 144, 26, 39	2.00 RM
Turnover tax 3%	0.06 RM
	<u>2.06 RM</u>

signed: Grobe, Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the  
above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 19 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Gerhard DIETRICH, born 20 October 1903 at Breslau, residing at  
Weilheim, Upper Bavaria, Murnauerstrasse 7, innkeeper by profession,  
have had my attention drawn to the fact that I make myself liable  
to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare under oath  
that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as  
evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice,  
Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) Since I was a Jew I was, pursuant to the Nuernberg Laws sentenced  
to imprisonment of one year and two months by the special court  
at Breslau and after having served this term I was transferred  
to the concentration camp Buchenwald.

I was in the following camps: Buchenwald, Gross Rosen, Dachau,  
Auschwitz I and Monowitz. At Monowitz I was from 27 October 1942  
to 18 January 1945. I was in blocks No. 4, 8 and finally as  
Block senior in block 56. It is impossible to make the manage-  
ment of the IG Farben responsible for the injustice done to the  
prisoners, since practically they had nothing to do with the  
concentration camp Monowitz. The management and supervision  
of the Monowitz camp was the charge of the SS (Hauptsturmfuehrer  
AUMEIER, SCHWARZ, and SCHOSTEL).

2.) The accommodations in the Monowitz camp were the best possible  
for the prisoners. The camp was much better in comparison to  
other camps. Everyone had his own bed, only when mass transports  
came in, it happened temporarily that the blocks were overcrowded  
and two men had to sleep in one bed until the newcomers were  
properly assigned. It never happened at Monowitz that the prisoners  
had to sleep on rotten straw. There was always a sufficient  
quantity shavings for our straw sacks whenever we wanted to  
change the filling.

(page 2 of original)

- 3.) The quantities of food at the Monowitz camp were larger than in any other camp in Germany. Upon request of the IG Farben (Dr. Duerrfeld) every prisoner received additionally at least one half liter of soup for his noon meal, there was even the possibility of getting up to two liters.

The SS was responsible for the distribution of the food at the camp, whereas the additional soup was supplied by the IG at our place of work and in the camp. The quality of the soup depended upon the season, and contained either vegetables or canned food, and it was, considering the times, well prepared and tasty..

The same was also given to the free foreign workers.

- 4.) The SS camp management Monowitz was responsible for the clothing of the prisoners. I know, however, that the management of the IG provided additional winter clothing (protecting vests) and shoes.
- 5.) There was an infirmary consisting of four blocks for sick prisoners at this Monowitz camp, where every prisoner was most carefully examined and cared for. This was especially to the credit of the Jewish prisoners who were physicians and worked in the infirmary blocks. Every prisoner had the possibility to go on sick call in the morning during the official office hours. During the last year there even was an X-ray station, as well as a special station for dentistry. Apart from the aforementioned blocks there was also a block for convalescents where those prisoners were housed who were released from the infirmary but needed care until they could work again at full capacity.
- 6.) As an old-time prisoner I must definitely deny that there were a place and instruments for torture at the Monowitz camp. It is true that floggings, to which the SS camp management condemned prisoners,

(page 3 of original)

were executed on a block and with a leather whip. The free time of the prisoners at the camp was passed with sports, games, concerts and theater; everyone could participate according to his inclinations and wishes.

- 7.) The work kommandos were subordinated to the respective construction and installation firm of the IG Farben and had nothing to do with the management of IG. In the beginning SS men guarded them also on their place of work, whereas later on there were no guards and the prisoners could move freely within the IG plant. The IG or its contractor firms never had any right to exercise disciplinary power or to met out punishment, neither did they ever assume and carry out such right.
- 8.) I know that the IG strictly prohibited its employees to mistreat prisoners in any way. I even know two cases where the mechanics of the MAN were brought by the IG before the political management of the camp for the mistreatment of prisoners and that they were severely reprimanded.
- 9.) The speed of work at the construction sites was adapted to whatever work had to be performed and was also adapted to the labor to be expected from the prisoners but could not be called murderous. In general nobody killed himself with work at the plant, but took care of himself wherever he could.
- 10.) I myself as a Capo of Kommando 40 was in charge of the assembly work of the tubular bridges. These projects were carried out through the MAN, under the direction of engineer BLAUE, who was my superior. Since I was the highest capo at the IG plant I can safely say that the management of the IG, especially Dr. DUERRFELD talked to the prisoners in the noblest way. I myself had occasion, during the installation of the tubular bridges to walk with Dr. DUERRFELD through the entire plant area and to explain to him individual phases and I also

(page 4 of original)

described to him occasionally the plight of the prisoners. Dr. DUERRFELD was especially interested in hearing that, and as far as he could he saw to it that abuses were stopped. On my suggestion, e.g. Dr. DUERRFELD saw to it that those prisoners who had to work on iron constructions were given leather shoes whereby all dangers of accidents which had threatened their lives was eliminated. I also know that suggestions made by other prisoners were accepted by Dr. DUERRFELD and proved successful. Dr. DUERRFELD was so much liked among the prisoners that, whenever he walked around in the plant area the prisoners came to him to talk to him about their troubles.

11.) Over and above <sup>this</sup> the management of the IG put out work premiums for the prisoners amounting to up to ten marks per month, which enabled the prisoners to buy at the prisoners canteen some additional cigarettes, tobacco, toiletries and vegetables or fruit, whichever were in season.

12.) There were cases where prisoners were punished by the SS because they refused to work; this, however, was certainly not done upon suggestion of the IG management. In such cases the punishment of the prisoners through the SS was suggested by the foreman or mechanics of the other firms.

Children were never put to work at the IG plant and there were no children at camp Monowitz. The young people in the ages of 12 to 18 were occupied by the persons allocating work within the camp to work as attendants and for cleaning work. There were two groups of apprentices who were grouped in work kommandos at the plant and were used for light work. I want to refer by this to the potato peeling kommando and the electrician kommando No. 9. I want to emphasize in this connection that the young people working there did not perform any heavy work and always got enough food so that they did not suffer any hardships.

(page 5 of original)

- 13.) There was, at camp Monowitz, a special camp for prisoners to be educated for work. These were persons, who before having been placed into that camp were free workers. These prisoners went to exactly the same work places as did all other prisoners and did not have to perform any heavier work. These prisoners to be educated for work usually had to serve a sentence of 21 days and the majority of them was released from this camp after that period.
- 14.) The great changes at the Monowitz camp with regard to incoming and outgoing prisoners were, in my opinion, due to the mass evacuations of Jews from the ghettos in the East (Hungary and France). The IG had nothing to do with that; the only disadvantage for the IG was that they had to train new workers through their own trained people. The evacuation of some entire blocks was, in my opinion, a safety measure, because there was a strong danger of typhus in those blocks.
- 15.) It is wrong to say that every day several prisoners died of exhaustion at their places of work. There were some cases of death at the places of work but they were certainly not caused through the work.
- 16.) In summing up I may say that in comparison to other concentration camps in Germany the prisoners working for IG were better off; they were well housed and could move around like free workers within the plant. This made it possible for them to get in contact with the free workers and through this contact to improve their fate psychologically as well as materially. It certainly was not in the interest of the management of

(page 6 of original)

IG to aggravate the fate of the prisoners. I know of no case where the management has taken steps against their being in contact with the free workers. This would in practice, have been impossible since we prisoners worked side by side with the free workers. This kind of treatment made us feel calm and safe so that we could hope to live through the time of our imprisonment without having to worry.

The charge raised by the prosecution against one IG with regard to atrocities committed at Monowitz is completely unfounded and refuted by this document, since I lived at Monowitz for three years as a prisoner.

Weilheim/Upper Bavaria, 12 September 1947

signed: Gerhard DIETRICH

Document register No. 1485/1947. I herewith certify the authenticity

of the above signature of the writer Gerhard DIETRICH of Weilheim, Murnauerstrasse House No. 7. I know the author through his identification card which I inspected. Weilheim, the twelfth September nine hundred and forty seven.

(seal)

the Notary:  
signed: v. SCHARD  
(v. SCHARD)

Statement of cost: Notary fee register No. 1485  
value 1000.-RM  
tax -.10 RM  
Notary fee art. 144, 26, 39 2.-- RM  
2.10 RM

signed: v. SCHARD, Notary

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 24 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1948

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book DUERFELD V.

Index	Alice BLUM Civ. No. 165 89	.....
Pages 1-23	Rose WEAVER Civ. No. 20 110	.....
Pages 23-35	Edith L. STEINER Civ. No. 20 150	.....
Pages 36-45	Thea v. SEUFFERT Civ. No. 3-397 929	.....
Pages 46-66	Alice BLUM Civ. No. 165 89	.....
Pages 67-83	Thea v. SEUFFERT Civ. No. 3-397 929	.....
Pages 84-96	Ephraim LEVIN Civ. No. D-153 535	.....
Pages 97-113	Thea v. SEUFFERT Civ. No. 3-397 929	.....

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. VI

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUEHRFELD

in the trial

of the United States of America

versus Karl KRAUCH et al (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney-at-law in Munich



Seidl

Table of Contents for Document Book No. VI  
for the Defendant Dr. Ing. Walter DUERRFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
	402	Affidavit of the former prisoner Fritz SCHERMULY dated 16 September 1947	1
	117	Affidavit of George WITIG, former Regierungsrat at the Regional Employment Office in Upper Silesia, 26 July 1947	7
	134	Affidavit of Dr. Otto SCHOETTIG, former department head in the I.G. Farben plant in Auschwitz, dated 5 August 1947.	14
	137	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Max ERICH, dated 6 August 1947	20
	154	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Georg FEIGS dated 23 August 1947	28
	169	Affidavit of Ingenieur Bernhard KUFHOLD dated 5 August 1947	32
	181	Affidavit of Ingeborg FABER, secretary of Dr. DUERRFELD, dated 24 August 1947	35
	205	Affidavit of Alfred FRNY, businessman, dated 15 August 1947	42
	242	Affidavit of Friedrich HECHT master craftsman, dated 25 August 1947	47
	886	Affidavit of the former prisoner Willy FRAENKEL, 22 September 1947	53
	247	Affidavit of foreman Fritz CHRIST dated 25 August 1947	60
	266	Affidavit of Oberingenieur Karl GLEITS, 26 August 1947	65
	281	Affidavit of Wilhelm HOHENBERGER, master craftsman, of 19 August 1947	71
	316	Affidavit of Apprentice Richard KUFMANN of 4 September 1947	81
	322	Affidavit of Ingenieur Gerhardt WOELFER of 5 September 1947	85

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Description	Page
411		Affidavit of Josef BOYMANN, consulting Ingenieur, at that time employee of the Ingenieur office of Dr. Ing. P. Walter in Gleiwitz, dated 5 April 1947	91
416		Affidavit of Gisela BLAESE, secretary of the head of the Personnel Department, I.G. Farben plant, Auschwitz, dated 4 September 1947	96
433		Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Carl Heinz HAEFLE, dated 8 September 1947	99

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Fritz SCHERMULY, born 21 July 1897 at Munich, residing there, Herzogstrasse 81, chimney-sweep by profession, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernber, Germany.

After serving a term of imprisonment for trade in narcotics, I was sent to concentration camp Mauthausen in November 1941 on preventative custody. I was in the following camps: Mauthausen, Gussen I, Steyr, and from April 1943, Monowitz.

As a worker, I went through various blocks, and from the beginning of 1944 until the evacuation of the camp, was Block Elder of blocks 11 and 12.

In my opinion, I cannot hold I.G. Farben responsible for our condition in Monowitz. I.G. Farben made the most humane treatment possible available to the camp. For the conditions in the camp, the SS alone and in part the prisoners themselves were responsible. I.G. Farben had nothing to do with the camp administration. Until the middle of 1944, accommodations in the camp were good. By this I mean to say that every man had his own bed. The camp was spacious and laid out with green lawns. After the mass transports began to arrive, some time about the middle of 1944, two men had to share one bed. In my block, and as far as I know in the others as well, no one slept on filthy straw. There was sufficient wood-wool (shavings) available from I.G. Farben.

(page 2 of original)

The food in Camp Monowitz was considerably better in comparison to the other camps which I was formerly in. I attribute this to the additional food supplied by I. G. Farben. Almost every day we received, even if in only small quantities, sausage and butter, or sausage and cheese, or butter alone. In the other camps I ate only turnips for months on end. We also, like the other employees of I. G. Farben, received an extra portion of soup daily on the construction sites. The soup varied in quality, but each time it became better when Dr. DUERRFELD personally intervened after complaints about shortcomings had been made to him. Dr. DUERRFELD was known among the prisoners as their good angel. Dr. DUERRFELD did not tolerate any sort of excesses, such as mistreatment, without taking steps against them. It did not matter, whether this mistreatment was attempted by the SS or even by members of the I. G. Farben plant. In each case when he heard about it, he stepped in. There was in addition a strict order from the I. G. Farben management forbidding their plant employees to attack prisoners. This order was generally known in the camp.

I. G. Farben intervened for sufficient clothing and working equipment for the prisoners. I also know that I. G. Farben provided additional clothing in their own interests. Above all, they sent shoes and winter clothing, such as jackets, sweaters, gloves and stockings.

In the camp there was a regular dispensary, i.e. sick prisoners were taken care of there by prisoners' physicians in accordance with regulations, treated and provided with medicine.

(page 3 of original)

When someone reported that he was ill, there were no difficulties, unless there were "goldbrickers" and fakers involved. I myself was in the hospital for 2 months because of a laceration of the lung. There was also a dental clinic. There was besides this a convalescent block for those prisoners who were not yet fully able to work after recovering from illness. For example, after I arrived from Mauthausen, I was in the convalescent block for 14 days before being assigned to work, together with my comrades on the transport from Mauthausen, because we could not work because we were undernourished, we had shrunk to skeletons. In the convalescent block we did not have to work, we could stay in bed all the time.

There were no torture chambers and such instruments in Monowitz. Sporting events also took place in Monowitz, in which every prisoner could take part as he wished. There was football, boxing, concerts and the theater.

We received assignments to the places of work from the master craftsmen of I.G. Farben and/or the firms working for the latter. These people had nothing to do with our discipline, in that respect only the SS had authority over us. The SS guard was limited after the plant was expanded to surrounding the outer enclosure of the camp by a line of guards, while in the plant itself approximately 1 dozen work detail leaders with the rank of SS-Hauptscharführer checked the individual work details. By this arrangement, the prisoners had a fairly good opportunity of moving around quite freely and establishing contact with the free employees. I know that in connection with mistreatment of the prisoners by I.G. Farben people or their deputies, the I.G. Farben management, above all Dr. DUERRFELD

(page 4 of original)

intervened against this.

The working day was from 6 in the morning till 6 in the evening. Included in this time were the roll-calls connected with arrival and departure. In winter in any case we returned to the camp before darkness. During the time I was at camp Monowitz I cannot characterize the tempo of work as murderous. I myself worked on the assembly line. I no longer know the name of the firm. I cannot complain about the treatment we received from the I.G. people.

Through the auspices of I.G. Farben there were premium certificates for the prisoners. In exchange for these, the prisoner could purchase additional goods (tobacco goods, vegetable salad, fish salad, etc.) in the prisoners' canteen.

The I.G. Farben plant management checked the work details, and whenever in their opinion production was insufficient, reported that fact to the SS. Thereupon punishments followed.

In the camp as well as in the plant there were young people, but no children. They were entrusted only with easy work, if they were employed. They were employed in apprentice work details, cleaning up rooms and helping skilled workers.

The prisoners to be educated to work (Arbeitserziehungsheftlinge) were free laborers, who were accommodated separately in camp Monowitz up to 6 weeks for overstay of leave, refusal to work and similar matters. These prisoners could receive peckages, their hair was not cut, but otherwise they performed the same work as we did. These prisoners were

(page 5 of original)

naturally released after they had served their sentence.

There was a rather large turnover in the population of the camp, whenever, for example, men had to be assigned for digging ditches. It also happened that fairly large transports were sent off with the Russians or Poles from Monowitz. I.G. Farben can have had no interest in a constant turnover, because it always had to train new people again. Of course I.G. Farben took an interest in keeping people unsuitable for work away from their plant. It is out of the question that the entire population of camp Monowitz changed on an average of 3 times every year. It is also not correct that every day numerous prisoners died of exhaustion while at work. In individual cases it did happen that prisoners died of fatigue. There is no doubt that the prisoners in Monowitz were better off with regard to shelter, food, clothing and working conditions than in the camps I was in before. I am convinced that this can be attributed to the efforts of I.G. Farben. If I had stayed in camp Mauthausen or Gussen, I would surely have died. It is absolutely possible that the atrocities attributed to camp Monowitz result from a confusion with Birkenau. No atrocities were committed in camp Monowitz.

Munich, 16 September 1947.

(signed) Fritz SCHERMULY  
Fritz SCHERMULY

Doc. Register No. 4876.

I hereby certify that the above signature, acknowledged before me, of Herr Fritz

(page 6 of original)

SCHERMULY, chimney-sweep in Munich 13, Herzogstr. 81.  
Herr SCHERMULY identified himself by presenting his  
police identification card.

Munich, 16 September 1947

The deputy of the notary:

(signed) Max WEIGERT, official de-  
puty

Register of costs, No. 4876.

Value 3,000.-- RM	
Fee Par. 39 KO	RM 4.--
Turnover tax	RM -.12
<u>Total</u>	<u>RM 4.12</u>

(signed) WEIGERT

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify  
that the above copy agrees with the original of the  
document.

Nuerberg, 10 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.  
-----

I, Georg WITTIG, former Regierungsrat in the Regional Employment Office (Landesarbeitsamt) Upper Silesia, residing at Holtfeld/Upper Franconia, Langgasse 8, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

From 1941 until the occupation of Upper Silesia by the Russians I was consultant for labor allocation in the Regional employment office (later Gaa employment office) of Upper Silesia in Kettwitz, and I knew the development of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie with respect to labor allocation from its first beginnings to the evacuation in January 1945.

Through several visits to the Auschwitz plant I was able time and again to keep myself informed of the accommodation, feeding, and treatment of foreign workers, thereby ascertaining that these conditions were O.K. and better than in most other plant of the Upper Silesian industry. Representatives of the Reich Ministry or of the Commissioner General for Labor Allocation, who constantly supervised the employment of foreign workers, always reached the same opinion. Also a French committee, consisting of representatives of the French Ministry of labor, the French trade unions, French industry, and French press, which at the end of April 1944 visited the camp for French workers in Upper Silesia,

(page 2 of original)

in order to study the working and living conditions of the French workers, found hardly anything to criticize on their visit to the Auschwitz plant, and reached the conclusion that the treatment and accommodation of the French workers there was better than in other camps they had visited.

In this connection it must be taken into consideration that the conditions (apart from the general difficulties caused by the war situation) in the Auschwitz plant were especially unfavorable, inasmuch as the plant had to be established out of nothing and built up in the shortest possible time in the middle of the war, which involved that the plant management was not in a position thereby to rely on a trained factory staff of regular workers. Considering that within a period of 2 or 3 years in addition to the completion of the plant the task of procuring accommodations for roughly 35 000 persons including the necessary kitchens, canteens, mess-halls, hospital huts, other sanitary installations, etc. and moreover everything separate for the workers of each nation, had to be solved, and taking into account the actual difficulties caused by the situation of the German wartime economy, which became from day to day more critical, not until then is it possible to judge how much energy and vigorous action, and in particular how much social understanding were required to nevertheless organize the plant establishments in a way worthy of the term exemplary. The implementation of plans to embellish the hutment camps through laying out of green areas and flower beds was in continuous progress. As the danger of air-raids grew also in Upper Silesia the plant management initiated measures for adequate air-raid protection for the protection of the factory staff, without the necessary licence and allocation of material, or in excess thereof, as it is known to me. At a discussion with

(page 3 of original)

the building commissioner concerning questions pertaining to labor allocation the latter objected to this, and also on the occasion of a telephone conversation with the commissioner general for labor allocation the consultant of this office pointed out to me that a request for workers by the Auschwitz plant of the firm I.G. Farbenindustrie could not be acknowledged in the opinion of the commissioner general for the building industry. If workers were released from unlicensed air-raid protection constructions and the building of accommodations in excess of required proportions and employed directly for the completion of the plant, there would be a sufficient number of workers available.

In this connection I should like to mention that in spite of the difficulties involved in the building of accommodations, etc. the plant management set up a special camp for the prisoners from the Auschwitz concentration camp working in the plant or on the construction of the plant the so-called Camp IV for the sole purpose of saving the prisoners the long march to and from the camp covering a distance of 7 km. as far as I remember.

The plant management always showed much understanding for the situation of the foreign workers and tried to improve their living conditions as far as possible. Thus they saw to it that if possible every nation represented among the workers had, besides clean billets, their own kitchens, in which if possible food conforming to their nature and way of living was prepared by cooks belonging to the respective nations, that living rooms were found where the workers could spend their own time, read papers, magazines, and books in their mother tongue, or entertain themselves in accordance with their habits of life by playing cards

(page 4 of original)

or other games or with music, arranged special evenings of entertainment for the members of the various nations, presenting programs varying according to the taste of each particular nation, frequently featuring musical groups which had been organized within the camp community, provided such musical groups with the necessary instruments, etc. - Due consideration was given to national holidays, e.g. on their national holiday (14 July) the French were allowed to arrange a celebration within their camp and a procession headed by people carrying the Tricolore; when on this occasion the Gestapo tried to make trouble, the plant management straightened it out through negotiation with the Gestapo. - At a Christmas party sponsored by the plant management for the female Eastern workers employed in the plant (Ukrainians) Dr. DUERRFELD found such moving words that the entire audience was moved to tears. - For the infants of the female Eastern workers a special infants' hut was set up, in which the infants were cared for by especially selected female Eastern workers and under medical supervision in an exemplary way.

Since part of the various billet camps for reasons of air-raid protection was located far from the plant, a special bus connection was established in order to avoid marching long ways to and from work, also in other respects much was done (e.g. through setting up of big laundries, baths, etc.) to make life as comfortable as possible to the foreign workers as well as to the German workers. Here I must mention that in this respect practically no discrimination was made between Germans and foreigners.

Also the treatment of the foreign workers in other respects was in complete accordance

(page 5 of original)

with the social attitude which appears already from what has been said in the foregoing. Complaints of bad or even inhumane treatment of foreign workers in the Auschwitz plant never came to my attention. In particular, I never heard of any foreign workers in the Auschwitz plant being beaten by a superior because of laziness, disobedience or for any other reason. The plant management always showed understanding for a low work output. From the very beginning they set the work output of the foreign workers at a lower ratio to that of the comparable German workers and consequently, contrary to most of the other firms, hardly ever complained about too low an output.

On the occasion of my visits in the Auschwitz plant I repeatedly had an opportunity to taste the meals in the various kitchens and found out that not only were the meals tastefully prepared but also became convinced that the plant management in its efforts to improve the meals whenever possible must have taken measures which were not always in harmony with the war economy regulations.

The initiative for this social understanding, which one could observe time and again in the Auschwitz plant, lay with Herr Dr. DERRFELD. In spite of the enormous amount of work attached to the organization of this gigantic plant, which he had to perform, he maintained a constant interest in the welfare of his workers, and not only issued the necessary instructions and suggestions for improving their lot whenever possible but also saw to it that these instructions were followed. He was particularly intent on eliminating any bad treatment of a foreigner worker,

(page 6 of original)

and I know that he issued very strict instructions that no foreign worker was to be beaten. In conferences as well his understanding for social problems time and again was evidenced; he always showed an affirmative attitude towards suggestions which were made to him from the Regional Employment Office or other offices. While on the one hand there were always plant managers who constantly complained about bad performance of the foreign workers and would just as soon have resorted to some form of punishment to bring the workers into line, Herr Dr. DUERRFELD always held the view that for psychological reasons alone it was necessary to show an understanding for the low output, and that it was necessary to increase the willingness to work and thus with the output by other means (decent treatment, better food, etc.).

Herr Dr. DUERRFELD was by no means that type of plant manager whose only interest was to squeeze the most possible from his plant through slave-driving methods and the ruthless exploitation of the energy of every individual worker, but rather a man who showed the profoundest social understanding for the situation of his colleagues, extending this feeling beyond his closest associates to the very last man who was in charge of a detail.

Hallfeld/Of. Fr nk. 26 July 1947

signed: Georg WITTIG  
GEORG WITTIG

The correctness of the signature of Herr Georg WITTIG, residing in Hallfeld, Langgasse 8, is herewith certified.

Document Book VI DUERRFELD  
Document No. 117

(page 7 of original)

L.S.

Signed: GRASSER  
Mayor

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify that  
the above copy conforms with the original of the  
document.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Otto SCHLOETIG, *p.m.* Chemische Werke Huels, in Marl District Rocklinghausen, having been duly warned that I take myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As division chief of a manufacturing division I was continually in Auschwitz from the beginning of 1944 until January of 1945. From spring of 1942 until the beginning of 1944 I was present sporadically.

Since I was in a position to observe the development of the plant from its incipient stages I can state that the social and hygienic interests of the employees were always given first consideration. The billets and also, for example, the dispensary, on the first stone building constructed, were always first on the agenda at the construction conferences held at that time. In spite of all the bottle necks brought about by the war economy (procurement of lumber!) this work was vigorously pushed ahead, at the same time, and hand in hand with the further development of the plant, priority was given to the large kitchens, sales stores, laundries, baths, refrigeration rooms, butcher shop, etc. and the equipment was installed at great speed. Regular bus transportation served a convenient way of overcoming the long march to work in the plant and within the plant itself. Constant concern was shown to making the billets more attractive, for the entertainment of the employees during their leisure time, whether through the

(page 2 of origin 1)

setting up of recreational and sporting facilities, establishing of libraries or the setting up of the large hall with a seating capacity of 1000 for cultural programs.

Those deriving benefits from the measures described of the plant were Germans just as well as foreigners. In special cases, such as medical or infant care, special measures were necessary and welfare expenditures for the foreigners; such arrangements were always carried out as a matter of course.

Finally I may confirm the fact that the plant management did everything conceivable in its power for the prisoners of Camp IV employed in the Plant, in order to alleviate their situation and to preserve their health and life. A very important measure in this direction was the setting up of Camp IV itself. The very strenuous and tiring trip to and from work with the train, which was necessary at the time construction was still under way, where in addition it was also necessary to travel many kilometers by foot, was obviated by this measure. The accelerated construction of the plant fence, which made possible the transfer of the SS guards to the border of the plant, was likewise an important measure in the interest of the prisoners. Thus during the day and during working hours they were not under the direct supervision of the SS. Also, within the plant, the regulation prohibiting any rough treatment as well as the strict order of Dr. DUERRFELD forbidding the threat of corporal punishment against prisoners for violations of the work discipline, was in effect and applied to all superiors of their employees as well as those of the other firms.

(page 3 of original)

What I considered to be the most impressive welfare measure taken by the plant was indicated by the fact that it was possible, in spite of the most difficult transportation conditions brought about through the war economy measures, to create so to speak out of nothing every necessary factor to assure at any time the ever-increasing requirements of the employees in the line of food supplies and other sundry necessities.

Thanks to the efforts of the plant truck gardens and agricultural enterprise, and last but not least to the excellent general organization, 30,000 persons on the construction site, among whom a large percentage were dependents, suffered not one day of hunger up to the very end. This goal was attained without the interests of others having been impaired in any way.

The social minded and humane views of Dr. MEBOS and Dr. DUERRFELD became clear to me during the many construction conferences and on other occasions. In every case questions which pertained to the interests of the employees were given first priority before taking up technical matters. It can be proved by many examples that it was an inherent part of the tradition of I.G. to see to the purely human welfare of the employees, to create a loyal body of workers who felt themselves closely bound to the plant. Conditions in Auschwitz made it particularly difficult to sustain these efforts, but nevertheless every means was attempted. Dr. MEBOS continually set as a goal the establishment in the East not only of a technically perfect plant, but also a cultural center in the truest and best sense of the word.

(page 4 of original)

Dr. DUERRFELD was a loyal collaborator in these efforts and attempted on his part to do everything in order to make a reality of these plans.

Atrocities or inhumane treatment of prisoners in Camp IV were not known to me. Neither did I know anything of a systematic extermination of people in the Auschwitz concentration camp.

I can testify that in spite of the frustrating efforts of the authorities and the great technical difficulties, the construction of the air raid bunkers was pushed with every means at hand at the time when it became necessary to anticipate air raids upon the plant. In this connection the bunkers and other shelters were set up, with special priority, in the proximity of the billets and the more important plant areas. These prisoners working in my area had the opportunity of seeking safe shelter during air raids in the bunker as well as in the pits between the foundations of the buildings or in the temporary dug-outs that had been provided. No provisions had been made for conducting these prisoners out of the building. No prisoner in my area suffered any injuries during the air raids.

In my area as well as in the plant generally there was no such thing as driving the prisoners to an inhumane, murderous working tempo. The small output of the prisoners, which we were able to observe time and again, was accepted as a matter of course. To counteract this it was attempted whenever possible to increase the number of workers and further, through intimidating human measures, such as in particular the distribution of additional food rations or premium certificates, all of which in turn would

(page 5 of original)

boost output and increase the willingness to work on the part of the prisoners. That these constant efforts were not completely ineffective and in the latter period were appreciated to a certain extent by the prisoners, I would like to illustrate with an example: When shortly following a very severe air raid, I believe it was the one which took place on 13 Sept. 1944, I was driving through the streets of the plant, I saw streams of workers going back to their work without being conducted there by the Gapsa.

A large number of them had sought shelter outside the plant area since the SS had also left their posts. In spite of this, as I was informed later, not one prisoner escaped on this day. In some places the prisoners on their own initiative started to work on the initial clearing-up work without any instructions.

Herr Dr. DUEK FELD always impressed me as being a sincere, reliable and conscientious man, as was an ineffable idealist and a perennial optimist. For this very reason, however, he was motivated in all his actions by the best intentions and a good conscience and exerted all his energy to eliminate shortcomings, and above all preclude injustices and arbitrary actions. He was good-natured and always evidenced a willingness to help. In my opinion Dr. DUEK FELD was a man of distinction.

Mari, 5 August 1947

Signed: Dr. Otto SCHLOETTIG  
DR. OTTO SCHLOETTIG

(page 6 of original)

No. 96 of Dec. Reg. for 1947

I herewith certify the above signature affixed before  
me of Dr. Otto SCHLOETZIG, p. ... Chemische Werke  
Huels in Marl (District Recklinghausen).

Marl, 5 August 1947  
signature (illegible)

Costs

Value	3.000	RM	Notgerichter
Tax, rt. 39 of	4.--	RM	is official deputy of the notary Dr. ... BULNING
R&O			
Sales Tax	-.12RM		
Total	4.12RM		

Signature

Notgerichter

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, herewith certify  
that the above copy conforms to the original of the  
document.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

OFFICEDIT.

I, Max ERICH, Dipl. Ingenieur, (B.Sc. engr.), Kersiruhe-Darlesch, Pfingststrasse 7, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As a result of my work with I.G. Farben since 1938 I took over the position of plant manager in the turbine center of I.G. Farben at Auschwitz in the spring of 1943. I was not a member of the NSDAP.

Due to my position I was admitted to the regular meetings of the department, plant and installation manager and thus heard a large part of the Direct rate instructions directly from Dr. DUERRFELD. The discussions that followed showed the general policy of the plant management. By living together with herr OTTO in his house I came to know personally part of his cares of plant and personnel.

Dr. DUERRFELD regarded it as his first and foremost task to start production in the plant as quickly as possible. For achieving this goal full devotion was demanded of every one working in the plant, be he a German, foreigner or prisoner, be he a university graduate or an unskilled worker.

The social welfare work for the personnel was Dr. DUERRFELD's foremost concern. Every one was to

(page 2 of original)

work under as favorable conditions as possible and to have the chance of enjoying the maximum of relaxation in his free hours. For achieving this goal fixed principles had been set up.

Corporal punishment of POW's prisoners or foreigners was strictly prohibited. I know from conversations that up to 1942 different abuses existed in this respect. By Dr. DUERRFELD's intervention the situation, however, improved and from the time when I came to Auschwitz, I did not hear of any serious violations of this regulation and they did not happen among the power plant personnel. Upon the complaint by a British prisoner-of-war about having been hit by a junior master the plant management investigated the matter which led to the master's being reprimanded and to a repeated instruction.

It must, however, be emphasized that the influence of the plant management and the German installation personnel on the treatment of the prisoners was limited by their own Camps. Also, in spite of all efforts sometimes excesses still took place.

In general the Directorate spared no means in order to redress any abuses whatever in this direction. It could exert its influence on the guards only via the camp administration. It had to be regarded as great progress that after

(page 3 of original)

the fences had been completed the prisoners could move about freely within the plant area.

The eagerness for work was stimulated by premiums in the form of tobacco goods or liquor for all workers including the prisoners or by additional leave. At the beginning it was not permissible to reward the prisoners in such a way, until finally the plant management obtained the permission from the concentration camp administration. It is due to the efforts of the Directorate that additional premium certificates for the prisoners were introduced for which they could buy additional food within the camp.

The personnel was not driven in an inhuman way. On the other hand, laziness was not tolerated. In practice it was not possible to enforce measures against loafers, although loafers were reported to the Labor Allocation Office I do not know, however, what came of it. On the building-site, however, no effect was to be noticed. In the individual plants the difficulty was as a rule overcome by picking out such workers as were least useful in case workers had to be assigned to new building sites. Only in this way was it possible in the course of time to obtain a select cadre.

On the other hand, the plant management made every effort in order to raise the interest and the standard of the personnel independently of whether Germans, foreigners or Schutz Poles were concerned. The Directorate established technical and office practice courses and the like. As far as I know, Poles and foreigners were admitted, if perhaps

(page 4 of original)

not officially, then at least unofficially. Independently of these plant courses which were held during working hours, courses were held in individual plants e.g. in the turbine center theoretic instruction was given to Germans and Scholt Poles concerning the physical and technical fundamental conceptions or practical instruction in gas torch welding.

The entire training was based on the desire to provide Germans and Poles with something for their future and to connect them personally with the development of the plant so that they should feel bound to it for better or for worse.

The contact between Germans and prisoners was to be limited to a minimum. For this reason only the prisoners' trade experience - aluminum welding, manufacture of wire work, knowledge of reading blueprints and the like - could be promoted in order to awaken their interests which actually was achieved in the course of time.

A special point was made of providing clean day rooms in the plants for Germans and foreigners. In the case of those working out of doors it was seen to it that they had the opportunity of at least eating their meals in a sheltered room. Contrary to the plant interests, within the plants always first of all new day rooms had to be established in which according to the season tea or coffee was served free of charge. The prisoners' working and day rooms within the plant were surely better than in the camp.

(page 5 of original)

I know that a number of prisoners came to work in the plant even on their free Sundays and upon being questioned declared that the work in the plant had awakened their interest, that it was mentally stimulating and that the conditions were more favorable than in the camp. However, it must be noted in this connection that the work involved was electric installation in enclosed rooms which were heated in winter. The situation was naturally different in the case of ditch diggers and the like. At any rate, it shows that the prisoners were treated fairly within the plant.

A rigorous control system had been established for preventing accidents and, as far as I know, the number of the accidents that occurred remained relatively small in comparison to the extent of the plant.

Within the plant premises a first-aid station made of stone had been erected for the treatment of sick persons and accidents. In my opinion, its equipment even surpassed the medical equipment of the old hospital of the town of Auschwitz. Since not all illnesses could be treated at the first-aid station, the hospital of the town of Auschwitz was with the liberal help of I.G. Farben furnished and equipped with apparatus. In spite of some shortcomings that may have occurred, the medical care of Germans and foreigners hardly left anything to be desired.

I wish to emphasize that, however, not only Germans and foreigners but prisoners and "Schmelz" Poles were taken care of in exactly the same manner. I mention two special cases:

e) Through their own fault two prisoners met

(page 6 of original)

with a serious electric accident in the 30 KV plant. Their injuries appeared to be virtually fatal, all the more was I surprised when after two or three months the persons involved reported for work.

- b) In the case of a schnell Pole being suspected of methanol poisoning all measures were adopted to save him. Later it turned out merely to be a severe alcohol poisoning. In spite of his being personally responsible the man involved escaped with a slight reprimand.

Dr. DUERRFELD saw to it that the kitchen organization worked faultlessly. The number of kitchens was constantly increased in order to avoid unnecessary trips for the personnel. Close to the plants coffee kitchens and the like were established. In spite of some embellishments which surely were done by lower offices the food in the kitchens for foreigners was unobjectionable and sufficient, although perhaps monotonous in the long run. The individual department chiefs made spot checks by irregular rotation.

I have the impression that I.G. Farben made every effort to procure food in addition to the official rations. In this respect, the importance of the very large plant gardener's establishment with hot houses and spraying devices cannot be sufficiently stressed which like the farm of about 1000 hectares was run by I.G. Farben itself.

Dr. DUERRFELD, however, did not only give his instructions to the relevant department but he himself made efforts to find new foodstuffs, especially in order to

(page 7 of original)

give the prisoners' food greater variety (e.g. Biscyn and yeast products).

With regard to apartment building every effort was made to create a somewhat good accommodation for the personnel. In spite of all attempts on the part of the plants to detach building details for installation purposes from the apartment construction sector, they were according to Dr. DUERRFELD's instructions as a rule exempted from losses of manpower.

After the air-raid danger had also become acute for Auschwitz, the establishment of surface bunkers and other makeshift air-raid structures was pushed ahead even to the extent of neglecting the plant constructions.

The spreading of epidemics was stopped by the establishment of wells and drinking water supply system. Not only the plant but also the hospital of the town of Auschwitz was connected to this drinking water system and, as far as I know, the population of the town who up to then had had to pump the water from wells without any special filtering devices was also permitted to tap of this water in some places.

I know from various inspection trips I made with Dr. DUERRFELD that he himself took care of the individual prisoners and foreigners in order to assign them to a job commensurate with their ability and knowledge and he regretted that he could not work unhindered in this respect.

On the occasion of air-raids no discrimination was made among Germans, foreigners and prisoners in allotting shelters to their use.

(page 8 of original)

Within the environs of the powerplant itself the plant air-raid wardens, the German personnel, foreigners and "Schmelt" Poles were accommodated in the same corridor below the coal bunkers, whereas the prisoners took refuge between the turbine foundations. To me personally this place seemed more favorable in the case water pipes should burst than that of the plant air-raid wardens because of the opportunities to escape.

In summing up I can say that there existed no difference in the humane treatment of Germans and foreigners. The situation of the prisoners was as far as possible alleviated by all.

Karlsruhe-Durlach, 6 August 1947

signed: Max ERICH

MAX ERICH

Attestation of signature

The above signature of Herr Max ERICH in Karlsruhe-Durlach, Pfingststr. 7, identified by the identification card of the Police President in Karlsruhe of 2 September 1946, is hereby publicly certified to be genuine.

Karlsruhe, 6 August 1947

Costs:

Fees Per 39

RM 4.--

signed: signature  
(illegible)  
Notary

Stamp

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Nuerberg, 11 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Georg FEIGS, (Dipl. Ing.) B.Sc. engr., Völklingen/Saar, Etzelstrasse 22, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From October 1942 till January 1945 I worked as an I.G. Farbenindustrie employee in the Auschwitz plant. Before I entered upon my duties at Auschwitz I was for four months employed as technical engineer in the Blechhammer hydrogenation plant near Heydebreck, Upper Silesia as an engineer. I could thus compare two quite similar major building sites in direct chronological succession and ascertain that the plant management at Auschwitz made rather exemplary efforts analogous to the establishment of the plant to develop to the greatest possible extent hygienic and social welfare establishments. Above all, when I came to Auschwitz in October 1942, the first-aid station had already been erected as a stone structure in which a number of doctors and nurses were employed in the medical care of the workers. At that time for the entire staff of workers and employees of the plant wooden barracks were being erected which were equipped throughout with washing rooms, with shower-baths and steam heating. In addition to sales stores, barber's shops, etc. there were large kitchens in the camp with adjoining dining-halls. With regard to our employees' billets I knew that in order to make the living in barracks as agreeable as possible the plant management

(page 2 of original)

arranged contests for the interior decoration of the rooms with furniture, pictures, etc. so that as a result of this stimulus outside visitors frequently expressed their pleasant surprise at the comfortable accommodation of our people. Cultural performances mostly took place in the so-called banquet hall which accommodated about 2000 people. These performances were not carried out for us Germans alone. Out of interest I several times attended variety and theater shows by the French workers' staff.

Upon the suggestion of the plant management a large number of interested members of the personnel in their free hours started building a sports ground and some time later a Finnish sauna and a swimming pool. After the works had been started, the plant management ordered our construction department to make available workers and material especially for this purpose even during working hours. Thus in the summer of 1943 the dedication of our sports grounds took place, on the occasion of which track meets took place in which over 400 sportsmen from among our personnel participated and foot- and hand ball games were played. In addition, we had training possibilities for nearly all types of sport, even for foil and rapier fencing. We owed all this to the initiative of our plant management under the leadership of Dr. DUERRFELD, who in all members of the personnel created the feeling that he on his part did everything in order to make humane and pleasant our free hours in addition to our hard work.

As an illustration of the special care of the foreigners by the plant management I mention the food supply of our French workers. By chance I dined three times in the French camp and found out

(page 3 of original)

that the food there was more abundant and better prepared by French cooks than in our employees kitchen. With regard to the constant wish of the plant management to alleviate the prisoners' lot I mention the issuance of premium certificates for special achievements for which they could buy cigarettes or other things. I know for certain that within my field of activity the firm Karl BEBLDT (Herr HITZEROTE as Business Manager and Herr WINKEMITH as construction manager) issued these certificates to the prisoners who worked in its finished concrete plant. I remember that this was done upon the initiative of Dr. DUERRFELD. In addition, the prisoners', like the other workers, daily received additional food which was called "plant soup".

By erecting a plant fence surrounding the plant it was no longer necessary to have the prisoners guarded in small groups. During their work they moved about freely on the premises, a number of them were employed in plant offices according to their training as clerks or for instance in a watch repair shop, etc. where they did their work like the Germans or foreigners around them without being disturbed.

Neither did I, nor, as I know, any of my friends, ever hear of an inhumane treatment of the prisoners in camp IV or in the concentration camp itself. It is true, all new employees learned from hearsay of the existence of a concentration camp which was said to be located several kilometers beyond the little town of Auschwitz. Its

(page 4 of original)

extent and exact location, however, were not known to us. Once it was said that a typhoid fever (Bauchtyphus) epidemic had broken out in the concentration camp. The plant management, therefore, ordered a vaccination for our workers and employees to be repeated three times. Without any exception we had under supervision to subject ourselves to this vaccination.

In addition, I explicitly state that I never observed any inhumane driving of the prisoners at their work during my stay on the building sites. We knew that the prisoners' work output sometimes amounted to only about 25 per cent of the other workers. We all would have preferred to be able to dispense with such workers and to have them replaced for instance by Polish workers. The latter brought along additional food from the country from their trips home of which they frequently sold to Germans in the plant. We realized that we could not demand anything superhuman from our workers.

signed: Georg FEIGS  
GEORG FEIGS

The signature of Georg FEIGS in his own handwriting is hereby officially certified.

Voelklingen, 23 August 1947  
The Mayor Pass and Registration  
Office

Stamp  
Pass stamp RM -.50

By order  
signed signature (illegible)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney-at-Law, certify the conformity of above copy with the original of the document.

Muernberg, 11 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, B. KAUFHOLD, Engineer, Marl, Kreis Recklingshausen, Chemische Werke Huls, IAG Division, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that this statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From 1 November 1943 until 18 January 1945, I was employed by the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben as a technical engineer. I was at first assigned to the assembling of the polymerization installation of the Buna Division, and then, on account of my sickness (stomach operation), was transferred to the construction office of the Luranile Division in Summer 1944.

I declare that I never was a member of the NSDAP or any of its affiliations, with the exception of the DAF (German Labor Front) and the NSV (National Socialist Welfare Organization), and that the following statements are true.

When I joined the Auschwitz plant, most of the construction work had been completed, and I was pleasantly surprised at the organization, social welfare, food, housing conditions, transportation, medical care, and recreation, also for foreigners. I had previously seen other plants but never one like the I.G. plant in Auschwitz had taken care of its employes and workers including foreigners so completely and conscientiously. As for myself who suffer from a stomach ailment I would like to mention especially the food

- 2 -

of the dietary kitchen, which was also at the disposal of the foreigners. Even today, I am ingratiated to Dr. DUERRFELD for his solicitude in granting me a special allowance which enabled me to take a 6 week treatment for stomach ailments in Marienbad. - when I joined the plant, Camp IV near the plant where prisoners working in the plant were accommodated, was already in existence. As far as I know the camp had been erected ~~near~~ the plant but outside the fenced-in plant area because the marching distance thus was reduced. The prisoners were taken under guard to their jobs in the morning and returned to camp at night. The prisoners were split up in groups which were led by a Gapo. I know nothing of any mistreatment of the prisoners in the plant or in the camp. It was, to the contrary, customary in the plant on orders from the management to make rewards in the way of extra rations and tobacco, to make things easier for them in every way, treat them well and with understanding so that they liked their work, while their situation was being improved and their health guaranteed. In talks with concentration camp prisoners these often confirmed that they preferred to be in the plant even on Sundays since they had more rest, better treatment and additional food. I myself met concentration camp prisoners (Jews) who in view of their condition were given light work such as issuance of tools, mending of blue overalls, shoe repair or as barbers. In the construction office one prisoner with universal training was doing light work as a draftsman.

- 33 -

- 3 -

I did not hear anything of maltreatment or even of systematic extermination of prisoners in the concentration camp, although there was talk that the corpses of persons dying in the concentration camp Auschwitz were being cremated.

When in the Spring of 1944 also Upper Silesia was bombed by planes, at first trenches, anti-splinter ditches and then also some surface bunkers were built. I do not believe that in 1944 anywhere in Germany these bunkers were erected as fast as they were in Auschwitz although no permit to build them had been received nor had any building materials been allocated for this special purpose. In my section the existing chlorine bunker was used as an air raid shelter for all those working in my section regardless of whether they were Germans, foreigners, prisoners or concentration camp inmates.

signed Bernhard Kaufhold  
BERNHARD KAUFHOLD

Marl, 5 August 1947

The correctness of the signature of Bernhard Kaufhold, born on 8 December 1900 at Herne, residing at Marl, Hiberniasstrasse 48, is herewith officially certified.

L.S.  
N.1701/47  
5 fee stamps at RM 10.00

The Amtsdirektor  
sgd. Redwan  
Amtsleiterinspektor

CERTIFICATEION

I, attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 11 February 1948

sgd. Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 34 -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Ingeberg FABER, nee Schoenbeck, Leverkusen, Fr. Bayerstrasse 4, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) I worked as a secretary in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben from 19 Oct. 1943 until the evacuation in January 1945, at first for the personnel manager Dr. R o e s b a c h, later after 1 August 1944 for Dr. D u e r r f e l d. Afterwards I also worked as a secretary to Dr. D u e r r f e l d in Pirna until April 1945.

I never was a member of the party or its affiliations, not even the EDM (League of German Girls).

2.) During the time I worked with Dr. D u e r r f e l d I gained complete insight into his entire comprehensive sphere of activities, since I opened together with the office manager all incoming mail as well as secret letters and private<sup>letters</sup>/addressed to him personally, unless I recognized these beforehand as letters coming from relatives. I also took care of all business and private correspondence, partly through dictation, partly through code words that were given to me, I handled telephone calls and took care of visitors. Since I often had to enter

- 2 -

his office when conferences were in progress or visitors were received, or when I was called in, I often listened on such occasions and thus gained abroad insight into the working methods and the personal views of Dr. Duerrfeld.

3.) Although Dr. Duerrfeld was a member of the party since 1937 he never engaged in political activities. When should he have found time for that ? From early 7 o'clock until 9 or 10 o'clock at night he worked as a rule in the plant and then carried home whole dossiers to finish up during the night. But even so I am convinced that had he not been so overburdened with work he would not have devoted any more time to the party than he deemed expedient for "diplomatic reasons". He did not like the methods of the party nor its local representatives. I remember numerous invitations to rallies and conferences (at Kattowitz, Bielitz ect.) which called it his "absolute duty" to appear and which I on his order had to turn down.

4.) On the other hand Dr. Duerrfeld devoted his entire time left to him after discharging his technical tasks to the social welfare for the employees and this not only unilaterally for the Germans. Thus, under his co-operation often even on his initiative the many central kitchens were created, the dietary mess in which Germans and foreigners upon a medical certificate ate side by side without discrimination.

- 36 -

- 3 -

the dispensary, in which Germans and foreigners were treated without discrimination was continuously expanded, the dental clinic in which next to the German dentist SEEWALD the Russian dentist SOKOLENKO who treated me at various times, worked in the same room. There was a mother welfare office which also took care of women. There were first class washing and shower facilities and also tub baths. There were stores in the camps where one could buy articles for daily need, food and luxury items, and there were also the necessary sanitary establishments. A sport field, on which on certain evenings the foreigners could stay and train, was constructed. Besides there was a playground for children intended for mothers who wanted to take their children along; a Sauna also was being built. Innumerable cultural performances and home meetings contributed to the entertainment of the workers of all nationalities.

5.) The plant management, however, did not only create exemplary social institutions everywhere, but also tried, especially Dr. DUERRFELD, to eliminate abuses which occur in such a giant plant, as soon as he learned about them. It was well known that on his inspections he had his eyes everywhere, appeared at the remotest working places and was actually looking for irregularities. It often happened that upon his return from the construction site he held conferences with the responsible gentlemen, for instance engineers or the gentlemen of the welfare division,

- 37 -

- 4 -

or had telephone calls with the authorities or the SS, demanding changes or brought them about himself through advice and action. He lent an ear to everybody as far as his time permitted. It was possible for the plainest man and also for foreigners to look him up in his office. I have seldom seen a boss who was so willing to listen to the complaints of these employees, who was so insistent upon eliminating abuses.

6.) At any opportunity that presented itself Dr. DUERRFELD stood up for the prisoners and tried to make life easy for them. In his efforts he did not shirk the fight with the camp commandant's office of the SS. I myself once listened in to a serious and lively conversation concerning clothing for the impending cold and I remember a similar vehement telephone conversation on the treatment of the prisoners. When it was once reported to him that a detail of prisoners doing excavating work was suffering from cold he at once ordered that the entire detail be issued rubber boots.

7.) Dr. Duerrfeld was strictly opposed to any form of roughness and maltreatment. He did not tolerate that anybody touched a worker or a prisoner. If despite his order he occasionally came upon a Capo who was kicking or manhandling a person he took the Capo to account and in front of all the people severely reprimanded him or reported him for punishment.

- 38 -

- 5 -

8.) I know that Dr. DUERRFELD frequently sent inquiries to the camp commandant whenever diseases became frequent among the prisoners. However during my entire term of duty no report on death cases in Camp IV were made.

9.) Dr. DUERRFELD placed the safety of the employees entrusted to him above everything in the face of the danger from the air. Thus, when the raids began he postponed many jobs of importance for the plant and made arrangements for speeding up the construction of bunkers. These bunkers were at the disposal of Germans, foreigners and prisoners in case of need. Usually I was able to reach the bunkers only at the last minute due to the huge amount of work on hand in Dr. DUERRFELD's office. I then never saw a single prisoner around anymore in the plant area, everybody was in bunkers, anti-splinter trenches, shelters or had been led away from the plant.

10.) One can certainly not speak of the "murderous working tempo" of the prisoners. Stoically the prisoners carried out their work in contrast to the German workers who from morning to night (much longer than the prisoners) worked at quite a different speed. Many prisoners worked in their own trades for instance in the pay office and in many other offices where quite a few prisoners had been assigned.

- 6 -

11.) Outside of his office Dr. DUERRFELD maintained no personal relations whatsoever with the SS-officers or the Camp Commandant. Several days during the week he was usually away on business trips and on the other evenings he worked in the office until 9 or 10 o'clock, sometimes later so that he actually never had any time left for social activities. When I went to his home (urgent mail, signing of letters, etc.) I never met anybody who was in any way connected with the Camps.

12.) I did not know the least of mistreatments, cruelties or even mass-extirminations of prisoners. I accepted the concentration camp to be a penal institution, of which there are many and in which political and criminal prisoners had to serve their sentence or in which also suspects were detained for the duration of the war. With my knowledge of Dr. DUERRFELD's character and work it is at any rate wholly absurd to suppose that he even in the least was connected with the bestialities as they are today known to me.

Leverkusen, 24 August 1947

signed Ingeborg Faber  
INGEBORG FABER

For the correctness of the signature of Frau Ingeborg Faber, Leverkusen.

Leverkusen, 25 August 1947  
The Stadtdirektor  
By order  
signed: Signature

L.S.

- 20 -

- 7 -

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl certify that the foregoing is a true  
copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 12 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 41 -

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Alfred FAINY, businessman, residing at Herl zhaufen near Leutkirch Allgeu, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

9  
On 15 February 1942 I came to the Maschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben A.G. as an employee to the purchasing department after I was not allowed to continue my own business in the Reich since I was essential to the war economy. I was employed there until the evacuation of the plant. Within the purchasing department, I was in charge of the procurement and equipment of all offices with furniture, office machines and the entire office supplies. Because I was there most of the time during the plant construction, I am able to state the following from my own observations, from information of third parties, and from the circular letters which were issued during the first years by my department, and which later on were printed under my supervision:

Among the persons who were employed at the construction of this plant hardly one could be found who would not acknowledge the absolute impartiality, humaneness and the genuine social attitude of Dr. DUEBENFELD. Thereby it was a matter of complete indifference to Dr. DUEBENFELD whether German or foreign workers were involved. It was always and everywhere apparent how Dr. DUEBENFELD next to his official duties had the wellbeing of the people under his supervision very much at heart.

(page 2 of original)

It is hardly possible that during that time another plant was built, for which so many social, hygienic sports and entertainment facilities were established as here. During all those years new projects were planned continuously, and new buildings were erected for the accommodation and provisioning of the employees and workers; not only was every occasional grievance made the issue of improvements but also every conceivable and possible improvement of the living conditions was created from the outset. From all the manifold examples I will describe only a few.

In the dispensary, which was the first stone building erected, German and foreign workers were treated without discrimination, and in the dental clinic, which was fitted out with the most modern equipment, I was more than once sitting next to foreign workers, no distinction of rank existed there.

In the air-raid protection bunkers which were erected contrary to official regulations, a mixed company took shelter during attacks, Germans, foreigners, workers and employees alike.

During all these years, I put a Finnish employee in charge of the valuable scarce goods in my office which were kept under lock and key. This was only possible because it was a strict rule that German and foreign employees were to be granted equal rights.

The purchasing department procured many thousands of pairs of shoes for the numerous sales stores. I myself never received even one pair, because they were earmarked only for the workers directly working on the construction site.

(page 3 of original)

In my department I purchased tens of thousands of books, pictures, games etc., in addition to those which had been purchased by the billeting department. It is quite impossible to enumerate all the cultural, entertainment and sports activities, which took place at the plant. During my trips through the plant, I never saw that prisoners were treated badly or differently from other workers, let alone that they were beaten.

I still recollect distinctly how energetically Dr. DUERRFELD personally intervened in order to achieve that the same kind of "plant soup" should be served to the prisoners as to all other workers employed at the construction job. On this occasion and later on again and again, it became quite clear how sincerely Dr. DUERRFELD tried to improve the living conditions of the prisoners, whenever it was in his power to do so. Even if it is left undecided, whether he acted in that manner-out of his own humane attitude-or only in the interest of the plant, in any case it is a fact that he acted that way. Either way, he had the greatest interest to increase the production efficiency and with it to improve the living conditions of the prisoners assigned to him. It would have been utterly folly if he would have agreed to exchange continuously these prisoners who had already been trained to perform a certain work, and to replace them with new ones who had to be trained all over again.

Thanks to Dr. DUERRFELD's endeavours it was brought about that the individual working units of prisoners were no longer supervised at their places of work by SS-guards, but that the SS-guards

(page 4 of original)

were placed only outside the plant buildings, and that therefore the prisoners could move around freely within the plant area. If the working conditions of the prisoners should have been really unbearable, this would have led at once to mass escapes, resistance, suicides, acts of sabotage etc. The whole thing is quite out of the question although it would have been quite easy to do this.

Nothing was known either to me or to others concerning the living conditions inside the concentration camp, much less of mass murders at the Auschwitz concentration camp. For that, the concentration camp was too hermetically sealed to the outside world. Between the I.G. plant and the concentration camp existed no other connection beyond that, that at a given time a certain number of prisoners were made available for work.

Dr. DUERRFELD's secretary, Herr GLEITSMANN, towards the end of the war showed me a letter, signed by a "National Liberation Committee" or something like that, which had been addressed from the ranks of the prisoners to Dr. DUERRFELD. This letter expressed the fears of the prisoners that they might be killed by the SS in case that the ever advancing front-line would endanger the concentration camp, and they urgently appealed to Dr. DUERRFELD to make use of all his influence in order to prevent this. Could it be conceivable that the prisoners would turn to Dr. DUERRFELD with such an appeal, if they had not had the highest confidence in his humaneness and fairness?

In summing up, I want to state only, that up to now I did not meet

(page 5 of original)

a manager of any enterprise who, in addition to his technical duties entrusted to him, paid so much attention to the well-being of the people under his supervision as Dr. DUEERFELD.

Herlazhofen near Luetkirch/Allg., 14 August 1947.

signed: Alfred FARNY  
ALFRED FARNY

I herewith certify the above signature of Alfred FARNY, Businessman, residing at Herlazhofen, District Wangen/Allgaeu, who identified himself with a identification card issued by the Landratsamt at Wangen/Allgaeu on 13 December 1946.

Loutkirch, 14 August 1947

The Notary:  
signed: KREHL  
District Notary

Fee, for a value below RM 1,000.00  
according to article 39 RKO RM 2.00  
Notary register No. 146  
File No I/40/ No. III

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law herewith certify that the above copy conforms with the original document.  
Nuernberg, 12 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Friedrich HECHE, Master Craftsman, residing at Leuna, Carl-Boschstrasse 20, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Muernberg, Germany.

I came to Auschwitz in April 1943 as head foreman of the electricity center of the power plant. With regard to the treatment of the prisoners, I can only state that the conditions prevailing there were decent. In my section approximately 120 prisoners were employed in various groups of 20 to 25 men each; all of them worked within the building. During the first world war I myself was a prisoner of war of the French, and as such worked in a factory. Therefore, I knew from own experience the situation of prisoners and thus could correctly assess our prisoners' conditions. Right at the beginning, I informed the prisoners under my supervision of this fact, and I always acted accordingly.

Bonuses were granted for good performance. The prisoners reached an output of approximately 65 to 90% of the standard production output (standard German production output = 100%). Bonuses were granted for an output over 70%. The amount in each case was fixed for one work detail of 20 to 35 men. The amounts were constantly increased. After the prisoners became a bit more acquainted with their work, output never dropped below 70%. The prisoners were not driven in their work. Often I used the method of letting the prisoners stop work,

(page 2 of original)

By ordering a rest period, if they finished a certain job at a certain time, most of the time this worked smoothly. I used this system with a great deal of success in the case of British prisoners of war and "Schultz-Poles", who then were released from work and could return to their camp. The "Schultz-Poles" were given that name, because they came into the plant in close connection with a General Schultz.

I was on good terms with the prisoners, their work morale was satisfactory and the good mutual understanding became even better.

The general impression of the condition of the prisoners was not bad, there were no miserable figures among them. The overall impression was in no way worse, as that of the Germans of today.

Many prisoners at that time were in a much better physical condition as the average German worker at Leuna, where I work now again as a foreman.

I never experienced any kind of insubordination or difficulties etc. on the part of the prisoners, also no intentional acts of a botage, although this would have been easily possible in my plant, the electricity center with its highly vulnerable installations. I witnessed several incidents whereby, during accidents in the plant, prisoners were saved by Germans at the risk of their own lives and vice versa. I especially recollect two incidents, whereby a prisoner came in contact with a 30,000 volt electric rail, causing an oil-switch to explode. It was a matter of course that every human life was considered of being of equal value.

(page 2 of original)

I never witnessed that prisoners collapsed at their working places.

During all that time, I knew of only one case of suicide. Also, escapes were tried only very rarely, in fact mostly only by Polish prisoners who formerly lived in that particular part of the country. Moreover, the Polish prisoners were very well off at the plant, owing to the fact that they received many items from the Polish civilian workers; we on our part did nothing against it, although it was contrary to the regulations of the SS.

Concerning the foreign workers, strict rules had been issued that they be considered free workers and to treat them exactly like the German workers. They came and went as they pleased. We came to work from our camps, the foreign workers from their camps. They received the same food as we; their overall condition was not worse than ours. One can say that the foreign workers received rather more clothing and other items than we. Especially during 1943 many things had been procured for the foreign workers. Particularly the women were well off in that respect. There was a separate building, like a large department store, which served as a warehouse for women's apparel, where, many things were stored.

We had also no difficulties with foreign workers, and none of us observed anything analogous to a resistance movement. The foreign workers output was just as good as that of the German workers. I had some Russians who were especially good workers.

Neither did I notice that large numbers of foreign workers left the plant. Even the Poles returned always from their repeated visits at home over the weekend. Absenteeism was on the average quite normal. Naturally, differences existed; French and Belgians liked to be sick. Russians and Poles hardly ever.

(page 4 of original)

I never heard anything of gassings or similar atrocities at the concentration camp Auschwitz (Birkenau) during my entire stay at Auschwitz. I knew of course that the concentration camp Auschwitz existed, but our prisoners had nothing to do with these camps. Only after the collapse did I hear of gassings in the concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau.

I remained in Auschwitz until 13 January 1945. On that day I went home on compassionate leave and, due to the evacuation of the plant which was carried out on 20 January 1945, I was unable to return there. Concerning my relationship towards prisoners and foreign workers, I want to remark, that I had a work detail of 15 "Schmelz" Poles under my supervision. When these men were transferred from a prisoner status to that of free workers, 14 of them volunteered to keep on working under my supervision. The Poles on the whole were very good workers, I could let the Poles operate the electric generators with the steam turbines, all alone without any German workers, only under the supervision of the German foreman. This worked always without a hitch, and no incidents ever occurred. The Poles had only to be treated as human beings and not as "Pollocks".

The number of illnesses among my prisoners under supervision was very slight, mainly because of the fact that they worked inside the building. If prisoners were absent from work not and then on account of illness, they normally always returned to work after a few days. I never experienced, or heard from others, anything suspicious in that respect, especially not that prisoners with the excuse of being temporarily sick, disappeared for good. Concerning the work conditions of my prisoners, I want to remark furthermore, that during the

(page 5 of original)

cold season coke fires were always burning at their places of work, so that they could warm themselves.

It happened in several cases that prisoners did not appear for work; then I asked the Capt, a Jew from Berlin by name of TRAUBERZ, whose wife was non-Jewish, about these prisoners. Their non-appearance for work had various reasons. Twice it concerned political prisoners who had been released, according to the information of the Capt. One of them wrote me a card afterwards from Aiel or Baburg, stating that the food there was worse than in the camp; that was in the fall of 1944. Towards the end, 4 to 5 Ukrainians stayed away; they had been members of the Russian Army and had worked under my supervision as foreign civilian workers. I was told later that they volunteered to join the S. or the Moscow Army.

As regards Dr. DUERKFIELD, I want to state the following:

At the job he was always objective correct and fair he was only interested in facts. If a shortcoming had been rectified, then it was one and for all, and he was not resentful afterwards. He took an interest in his people, in the entire staff and lent an ear to every one; of course, we were careful not to bother him with matters concerning his manifold tasks. He was always active, on the run by day and night. He was not a Nazi flag waver. It did not become further evident that he was a National Socialist, after all he was just a plant manager. He treated me just like every other

(page 6 of original)

foreman, and in no way differently because of the fact that I was no party member and a political nobody. He was energetic and full of vitality. He was known to succeed in pushing his views through in dealing with the authorities etc. However, he always got along well with the workers and had no quarrels with them. I never was aware of strifes or disputes, which can be explained by the fact that he always acted in an objective and sensible manner. He asked much of his people, without being inconsiderate; he was always in the lead and made the greatest demands on himself; in that respect he was unsparring. It was typical of him that he worked with an unbelievable speed, but without any trace of nervousness; for that reason it did not create any kind of agitation, but in a sense had a calming effect despite the elan which he was able to impart to others.

Leuna, 25 August 1947

signed: Friedrich HECET  
FRIEDRICH HECET

The above signature of foreman Friedrich HECET, residing at Leuna, Carl BOSCH Strasse 20, made before me, Friedrich SILBER, attorney-at-law, Berlin-Zehlendorf Hermannstrasse 2, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Leuna, 25 August 1947

signed: Friedrich SILBER  
Attorney-at-law.

CERTIFICATE:

I, Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law herewith certify that the above copy conforms with the original document.

Nuernberg, 16 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Willy F r a e n k e l, residing in Berlin N 65, Iranischestrasse 2, born 11 March 1893, paper-hanger by profession, know that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

I have been acquainted with the indictment against the former members of the Vorstand of the IG - Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in the counts relative to the Auschwitz-problem.

1.) I was put into a concentration camp because I am a Jew. I was in Auschwitz and/or Monowitz from March 1943 until 16 January 1945, and then until my liberation by the allied troops on 5 May 1945 in Dora, Nordhausen and Bergen-Belsen. In the labor camp Monowitz, I was in Blocks 2, 25, and 56. The SS managed and supervised the camp. It appointed the Block leaders and other leaders and functionaries. I.G. Farben executives had nothing to do with the management and supervision of the camp.

2.) Our working day was passed in the following manner:

Early in the morning there was coffee. After that there was roll-call in the camp, and then the work details marched off to their places of work, led by the SS. At the beginning of my stay in Buna-Camp IV, a number of SS people

(page 2 of original)

remained with each work detail in order to supervise the work. This was later changed. The escort SS-troop formed a wide circle of guards around the workshops, in which the SS men stood at intervals of a fairly large number of meters. The actual work was performed without the supervision of the SS troops: only occasionally did patrols of the SS come to the various work details and check the prisoners at work and report in case they caught a prisoner at any sort of infringement, e.g. if one was shirking his work. The report was made not to I.G. Farben, but to the camp administration. Punishment was meted out and performed not by I.G. Farben, but exclusively by the SS.

The actual supervision of the work was performed by the plant foremen of I.G. Farben. The foremen distributed the work assignments to the various details. The foremen of I.G. Farben also notified the camp when the work was regarded as insufficient, or if infringements of work discipline were discovered: in these cases as well, punishment was taken care of in the camp by the camp administration.

In the evening, we were brought back to the camp again by the SS troops. There, we still had to perform work around the camp, such as cleaning the camp, the barracks, etc. Every evening there was the camp soup. Then came the free period, until at a specified time everyone had to be in his barracks when the bell rang, and could not leave there any more for the rest of the night.

(page 3 of original)

I was appointed as a concentration camp policeman (Kapo) by the SS. As such I had to supervise and be responsible for a work detail, of about 150 men which was assigned to me and for which I was responsible at work in the I.G. Farben plant.

3.) I can state the following concerning the conditions in the Camp Buna IV:

When I came to the camp, it was partially finished. For each inmate a bed was <sup>provided.</sup> But when additional transports came, the inmates repeatedly had to crowd together and several had to share one bed until new barracks were built and space was provided for the new arrivals. The living quarters were kept clean; the prisoners themselves had to see to that. The straw was in good condition and was changed when necessary. The SS took care of the feeding. Either the bread ration was given out every evening for the next day, or the distribution of the bread took place in the early morning for the same day. At that time, margarine was also distributed. As I said, there was coffee in the morning, and in the evening after our return from work there was soup. This turned out very differently. In many kettles there was thick soup, in others it was thin. For the work production expected of us, the food was insufficient. The SS was responsible for this, since I.G. Farben had nothing to do with the food distributed by the camp.

During the work we received the so-called "Buna soup" from the I.G. Farben kitchen, every noon. I assume that this was given by I. G. Farben as additional food for the prisoners.

(page 4 of original)

I.G. Farben also gave away premium certificates for good work every month. With these certificates you could purchase cigarettes, additional food and necessary articles in the canteen of the camp.

4.) I was able to get on the good side of the plant foreman of I.G. Farben by giving him cigarettes which I got with my certificates. In this way I had the privilege for my work detail of additionally receiving for my people the food which the civilian workers, who did not come to work and to their meals on Sundays, should have received but left untouched. I took the specially feeble people into my work detail because I had secured this chance for my people of somewhat better food. My detail was called the "Buselmannen-Kommando".

5.) In Camp Konowitz, there was a hospital in which medical treatment was given. However, considering the large number of prisoners, the doctors were heavily overworked. There was also a dental clinic. I.G. Farben did not make any difficulties when an illness was reported.

Sport was not officially provided. At times in the prisoners' free time, games were held in the assembly square, naturally only with the consent of the SS. The prisoners had also organized a band, which gave a performance now and then. Occasionally, theatrical performances were given.

(page 5 of original)

by the prisoners for their own entertainment. In front of the barracks, grass had been planted. I don't know whether Camp IV was better or worse in comparison with the camps for other workers (voluntary workers and foreign workers), since I was not in other camps.

I did not see any instruments of torture in the camp. For punishment there were beatings, which were performed by the SS, or by the Block leaders (mostly penitentiary inmates) by strapping the prisoner to a wooden frame and beating him with wooden clubs, also with rubber truncheons. In cases of more serious offenses, prisoners were condemned to "standing" arrest in the "standing bunker", during which the people often fell over from exhaustion.

6.) Concerning the conditions at the I.G. Farben workshops, I have already mentioned that the I.G. Farben foremen made the work assignments and supervised the work, that they had no disciplinary authority over the prisoners, but that they only made reports concerning insufficient work or misdemeanors to the camp administration. As Kapo, I had to turn in a work report for my detail every week, from which the number of prisoners, the number of working hours and the work performed could be seen. On the basis of this work report, the work production was estimated by the plant foremen of I.G. Farben, and a normal rate of 100% comprised the standard. If the work production was too small, the Kapo was removed and punished by the SS to which the Kapo had to turn in the work report with the appraisal of the I.G. Farben plant foreman.

(page 6 of original)

While at first I had a very severe and malicious I.G. Farben plant foreman, with whom it was difficult to get through without complaint, I was on good terms, as I have already mentioned, with the next foreman. I did not receive any announcements of punishment for the people of my work detail or for me, but always came off well with my detail.

In the case of other work details, this was different. I did not know that the I.G. Farben plant management had forbidden their workers and employees to mistreat the prisoners under threat of punishment, neither did I not know that the I.G. Farben plant management immediately made a report and demanded punishment if it became aware of mistreatment of prisoners.

7.) I was employed with my work detail only at an I.G. Farben plant, not at a firm not connected with Farben. As far as I know, we did not have to work any longer than did other employees. I also do not know whether the output required of us prisoners was higher in comparison to the others.

Occasionally, there were also young prisoners in the camp; thus in my work detail I had a 14 year old prisoner. I managed to arrange that he was not employed in any kind of heavy labor, but only as a messenger boy etc. later he came to the apprentice work shop, where he was trained.

The prisoners assigned to special work training (Arbeitserziehungs-haeftlinge) received the same

(page 7 of original)

treatment as we did; however, their hair could remain uncut.

8.) It happened that details or parts thereof, as well as entire groups or blocks of the camp, were brought to other camps. This occurred when they were to be transferred for punishment. I.G. Farben naturally had little interest in a frequent change, because it was to its advantage to keep the prisoners who were familiar with the work and entrusted with it, as long as possible. I don't know whether I.G. Farben instigated the changes in the personnel which occurred in my time. It is not correct that the entire personnel changed on an average of three times in a year. In my opinion, the change was by far not as frequent. I myself was almost 2 years in Monowitz.

Berlin, 22 September 1947

signed: Willy Fraenkel  
WILLY FRAENKEL

The above signature of Herr Willy F r a e n k e l, who identified himself with his temporary personal identity card with photograph, is hereby certified and attested to by me.

Berlin, 22 September 1947

Stamp

(signed) Dr. SCH IDT  
Notary Public

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the above copy conforms with the original document.

Muenberg, 17 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Fritz C h r i s t, residing in Merseburg, Hetheburgstrasse 8, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I was born in Merseburg 6 October 1910. After attending elementary school, I learned the carpentry trade. After a fairly long period of unemployment, I was employed at the Merseburg postoffice as a mail clerk from 1932-1936. 16 December 1936 I came to the Merseburg Ammonia Plant, from which I was transferred to the newly built plant at Auschwitz on 15 June 1943. I remained there until the evacuation in January 1945, and since this time I have been employed again in the Merseburg Ammonia Plant.

2.) I was neither a member of the NSDAP nor a member of one of the affiliated organizations of the Party. On the other hand, like all other plant employees, I was a member of the DAF (German Labor Front). At present I am employed as a foreman in a laboratory of the chemical plant Leuna.

3.) I was not acquainted with the term "selections" in Auschwitz, and I never heard anything of the sort from the prisoners whom I employed in the glass storehouse and chemical warehouse.

4.) I did not know that prisoners who were seriously ill were brought back to the Main Camp Auschwitz. I would like to mention in this connection a case which is very well known to me,

(page 2 of original)

the case of the prisoner, Robert Levy, a French Jew who was a native of Strassburg, at that time about 23 or 24 years old, and who was seriously ill with double pneumonia. His comrades had already given up all hope<sup>of</sup> recovery. Nevertheless, he remained in Camp IV, and after his recovery after about 3 months could resume his work.

5.) One day I was ordered by my superior, chemist's assistant Kalm, to prepare a series of chemicals which were for the use of Camp IV for the production of medicines for the prisoners. These chemicals were picked up by prisoner-doctors. In addition, the necessary glass and porcelain equipment and a pharmacist's scale were delivered.

6.) In the prisoner-detail No. 134 which worked under my supervision, for the most part chemists and chemists' assistants were employed, and we continually endeavored to exchange non-technical workers for technical workers who were assigned to still other details in occupations not suited to their capabilities. The prisoners, were very grateful to us for this assignment to their proper occupation, and repaid this care by conscientious work.

7.) By the amount of glass equipment and chemicals issued, I knew that chemists and chemists' assistants were used to a considerable degree in a large number of laboratories. We were also in the process of training and employing approximately 6 professional prisoners in a new department for the production of normal solutions etc.

(page 3 of original)

8.) Owing to the numerous incoming shipments of goods for our glass storehouse and the accumulation of packing material resulting from this, above all of excelsior, I got into contact with the management of Camp IV (SS-Obersturmfuehrer S c h o e t t l) with regard to the utilization of the latter. In this manner, I had the opportunity of inspecting Camp IV in connection with these transports. On this occasion the block leader, who was also a prisoner, showed me the general camp lay-out. I inspected a billeted barracks, which was notable for its exemplary cleanliness. He told me and showed me that that evening a boxing match would take place, and the boxing ring required for that purpose was just being built. He told me furthermore that a former French Jew, world lightweight champion, would box. From another barracks I heard music being rehearsed. When I inquired, my guide told me that a band of about 50 men was practicing there conducted by Polish conductor. I did not notice anything of a crematory or of any similar installation, and I was told nothing about it. I also asked about the hospital barracks, but could not visit them since entrance to them was forbidden owing to danger of contagion. Everywhere in the camp, there were flower beds and grass plots. In our employee's camp I never saw such well-cared for grounds. In general, I had a good impression of Camp IV.

9.) Camp IV was enclosed by an electrical fence. However, the fence was protected in such a way that

(page 4 of original)

on the inside as well as on the outside, another fence was erected at a distance of approximately 2 meters so that it was impossible to touch the parts which conducted the current without the aid of some sort of metallic equipment.

10.) As far as I know, the food rations for the foreigners were exactly the same as those for the Germans. I was able to learn this in several conversations with two civilian Frenchmen employed in the glass storehouse.

11.) Besides the customary certificates for good work, the prisoners were also occasionally granted a special award in the form of tobacco articles. Thus, I remember that I received the order twice to distribute cigars and cigarettes to the prisoners of my detail. Why this special distribution was granted, I do not know.

12.) I know that for individual prisoners, who had achieved an outstanding production record, petitions for their release were presented on the part of the plant, and that some of these prisoners had been granted the privilege of having their hair washed. One of these, for example, was the prisoner Walter B e e b l i n g, who worked in the office of the A' factory.

13.) I myself never witnessed any corporal punishment of the prisoners at their place of work.

Leuna, 25 August 1947.

(signed): Fritz Christ,  
FRITZ CHRIST.

(page 5 of original)

I certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Fritz  
C h r i s t, which was affixed before me today in Leuna.

Leuna, 25 August 1947

(signed) Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney-at-law  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred S e i d l, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the  
above copy conforms with the original document.

Nuernberg, 20 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Oberingenieur Karl GLEITZ, residing at Leuna, district Merseburg, Kaufhausstr. 8, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath, that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

The following notes concern my personal history: I was born on 24 April 1890 at Magdeburg. I am a mechanical engineer and have never been a member of the NSDAP or of one of its affiliate organizations.

1) In the Auschwitz plant I was in charge of the assembly of the giant compressors. For this purpose the Leuna plant had transferred a regular staff of employees to Auschwitz under whose direction the assembly was carried out, together with workers from Auschwitz. In order to carry out my supervisory duties I stayed in Auschwitz for 2 to 3 days in intervals of 6 to 8 weeks.

2) As the plant was situated at some distance from the town of Auschwitz, the housing and feeding arrangements for workers and employees were given preference to the construction of the plant, and were enlarged and improved currently in order to guarantee the housing and feeding of the workers and employees. These also included sport and entertainment facilities whether they were for artistic performances, a library or dining halls. The billet cars and the settlement were also continually improved upon. In addition the houses built in the

(page 2 of original)

town of Auschwitz, the large dispensary barracks in the plant, and the large hospital in the town must be mentioned. As far as I know, only Gerran employees belonging to the regular staff were housed in the few primitive billets, while they were doing the preliminary work for the plant construction. The other workers and employees came later, after the first barracks had been built.

3) In the many discussions dealing with construction, all care for all the workers and employees no matter whether they were Germans, foreigners or prisoners always was given preference over the actual construction on the plant. This also includes the distribution of rubber boots for work under muddy conditions, warm clothing for winter, additional food, and the fencing of the plant which was done in order to eliminate SS supervision of the concentration camp inmates during working hours, and which made possible a splitting up of the prisoners into small work groups, which thus were able to work together with other workers and employees.

4) Taking into consideration the difficult circumstances, the welfare measures which impressed me most were the extensive medical care for all workers and employees, the constant care for good and sufficient food, and the continual improvements of housing and entertainment facilities.

5) I was often able to discuss the social problems with Dr. DUERRFELD. He constantly had in mind the care for his workers and employees and the question how to help and support them, and how to improve their situation in a time when the food and supply situation in Germany grew worse and worse.

(page 3 of original)

These considerations occupied him to such an extent that, as late as spring 1944, he ordered me to dismantle an electric power station driven by a wind charger near Maernberg, and to set it up again on the "grosse Polom", so that the recreation center for workers and employees planned there could be supplied with water and electric light. Where else is such a social attitude to be found, that already during the construction of a plant the building of a recreation center is tackled. Although he was immensely burdened with work, Dr. DUERRFELD always had time for the troubles of his workers and employees.

6) I know that Dr. DUERRFELD had strictly forbidden any kind of corporal punishment for all persons employed within the plant area, and that he continuously saw to it that this regulation was observed.

7) I know nothing of cruelties that occurred in Camp IV and/or the Auschwitz concentration camp. The workers and employees were of the opinion that all persons who died of typhus and infectious diseases were cremated in order to avoid epidemics. In this manner the cremations were explained, about which rumors spread in the town of Auschwitz. Occasionally, the prisoners actually did not come to work because of the danger of epidemics.

8) When in the spring of 1944 the area of Upper-Silesia was threatened by air attacks, the construction of air-raid shelters was pushed

(page 4 of original)

ahead, thus neglecting the construction of the plant. This work included extending the foundations of the large machines. Our men, including the prisoners sought shelter in these foundations, during air-raids.

9) In my assembly group and, as far as I know of the other groups, the prisoners were not driven at an inhumane and murderous working tempo. Moreover, their smaller work output was taken for granted, and in order to make punishments by the SS impossible, was improved by reporting a larger amount of work done. In our tool supply room for instance, 1 to 2 older Jewish prisoners who were physically weak doing light work tool and watches repair etc). and 4 to 6 prisoners did clerical work.

10) Dr. DUERRFELD was always a just superior who had an ear for the personal troubles of his subordinates, whether workers or employees. He expected his fellow workers and subordinates to do their duty, but this did not stop him from manifesting his human understanding for the feelings and interests of the workers and employees. He became so absorbed in his work that he completely disregarded his health and family.

In discussions I could observe his astute and diplomatic qualities.

11) As far as I know, because of the approaching front in the summer

(page 5 of original)

of 1944, the Russian, and in the fall of 1944, the Polish workers were removed from the plant; the reason given was that these persons were to be brought to other camps which were situated in the interior of the Reich in order to prevent their collaboration with partisans etc., for at that time acts of sabotage increased. I did not hear any other explanation for the removal of these groups of nationals. A removal of whole groups of craftsmen did not occur in the assembly group for gas compressors. Moreover, with a few exceptions, the prisoners assigned to us worked with us during the whole period of assembly. It is quite natural that during this time prisoners fell ill who, however, returned to their old place of work after they had recovered from their illness. Prisoners were also transferred to other workshops, if the work at the large machines of the compressor plant had been too heavy, and if these persons were to be assigned to lighter work.

Leuna, 26 August 1947.

signed Karl Gleitz  
KARL GLEITZ

The above signature of Herr Oberingenieur Karl GLEITZ, Leuna, district Merseburg, Kaufhausstrasse 6, was affixed here before me, Attorney Friedrich SILCHER, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstr. 2, which is hereby certified and attested by me.

Leuna, 26 August 1947.

signed: Friedrich SILCHER  
Attorney-at-Law.

(page 6 of original)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred S E I D L, certify that the above  
is a true copy of the original document

Muernberg, 21 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm BOHENEERGER, at present residing at Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, a master copper smith, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nu-rnberg, Germany.

From May 1943 till the end of January 1945 I was<sup>employed</sup> in Auschwitz employed as mastercraftsman at the air-filter installation of the Linde plant in shed 712. 10 Germans, 30 Polish and Russian civilian workers and the prisoner work detail No. 116 worked under my direction; the latter consisted of 33 men and 1 Kapo, who was the Jew Karl SELIGMANN from Flensburg, where he owned a clothing store. Concerning the treatment of prisoners it was our principle to treat them just as decently as we were treated by the plant management. Even less than the Germans did we require them to do anything unreasonable. Their average work output was 90 to 95% of the German standard, but occasionally exceeded 100%. Bonuses were given for an output of more than 70%. But<sup>this</sup> did not constitute slave-driving. Because of the good conditions they had an excellent and high working morale; they were not reluctant to work. It was just like working with Germans, there was no difference. Insubordination or sabotage did not occur. In the morning the day's work was assigned to the Kapo, and then the detail was left to itself. If other details temporarily worked with us,

(page 2 of original)

it occasionally happened that their Kapos overworked the prisoners. In such cases the prisoners came to us, and we put brakes on the Kapo.

As far as was possible, the prisoners were well and considerately treated by the plant management and also by us. Thus they received padded vests, felt jackets, ear muffs, gloves and wooden shoes for their protection during the winter; on the whole they were actually sufficiently protected against the cold.

In the plant near the steam supply plant boards had been placed on which the prisoners could lie down when they did not feel well. As a matter of fact the prisoners preferred to work when they did not feel well rather than remain in the camp. We knew about this arrangement and encouraged them to use it; the SS was naturally not supposed to know about it. When during the day the frequent SS patrols came through, <sup>we</sup> showed them around in such way that they did not see this place. The prisoners naturally also had their intelligence service, which always worked so that the SS never noticed anything. If a prisoner was very weak, we put him into the office as an assistant clerk.

My prisoner detail always liked to work on Sundays. I therefore also requisitioned my prisoners for Sundays even if they were actually not wanted. Then they washed their clothes and did all sorts of private things. There was also a tailor and a shoemaker among them, who on these occasions fixed the prisoner's belongings. In this way, my prisoners for instance generally had their prisoner's suits equipped with padded shoulders. The guard who came with them on Sundays spent his time sitting in the office smoking, and did not further bother about

(page 3 of original)

his work detail. His main concern was that the Kapo kept his men together, and that nobody tried to escape.

The prisoners' state of health was good, they were well fed and fully capable to work, the Kapo was a perfect picture of health. At Christmas 1944 the prisoners presented me and my wife with a bottle<sup>of</sup> white wine and cigarettes, which they had bought in their camp with their bonus money, as well as a neck-tie, made by their tailor, as a Christmas gift. I was very glad about this, however, did not accept the things but returned them. On the whole the state of health and nourishment of the prisoners was definitely better than for instance, the average state of health and nourishment of Leuna workers and employees today, and that of the German population here.

It is true, people in my detail worked hard and assiduously, but we also had rest periods. A Polish prisoner, for instance, now and then performed national dances, while others beat the rhythm with pieces of tin etc. He diligently practised in the camp, and then received tobacco as a reward. Everybody watched the dances. A French prisoner was quite a good caricaturist and my chief, Dipl. Ing. Berthold Z a h n, who is now working with the I.G. Farben plant Krefeld-Uerdingen, had his draw caricatures of our superiors and fellow workers etc. The Frenchman then always strolled around in the plant and watched the people; he then completed the caricature in a small room which we had assigned to him for this purpose. He intended to make a book of his caricatures and present it to us on a certain occasion.

(page 4 of original)

When in the winter of 1943/44 Poles, for whom at first barracks were not yet available were temporarily housed in halls and when the authorities did not provide stoves, by order of the plant management we ourselves quickly built stoves for these halls.

Corporal punishment of workers was strictly forbidden without discrimination whether they were Germans, foreign workers or prisoners. In speeches Dr. DUERRFELD stressed that we were prisoners and that we should all stick together as comrades and help one another. He always accomplished a great deal for all workers and employees through military authorities, etc.

We, the Germans dug the slit trenches for all workers and employees, also for the prisoners; those and the workers from foreign countries used to pass by and make cracks about it.

During air-raids the prisoners sought shelter in the bunker-like foundations under the machines. We frequently went there too. We never <sup>had</sup> losses. After an especially heavy raid we shook hands with the prisoners and congratulated each other that we had escaped unharmed. The foreigners left the plant; they felt safest outside of the plant. For this purpose the plant management always made the whole car park available. It is true, we once had losses when fewer bombs fell on the plant than outside and on the very spot where the foreign workers had gone.

The foreign workers work output varied. The Italians were comparatively bad, the Poles

(page 5 of original)

the Frenchmen were more like the Italians, but mostly very good workers.

Concerning our relations to the prisoners I would like to mention the following incidents: the prisoner Heinz SPRUNG, a Jew from Leipzig where he owned a clothing shop, liked to read and the books in the camp library did not satisfy him. We therefore always lent him books, although this was strictly forbidden.

In case of accidents of prisoners in the plant, the usual accident report had to be made. When a prisoner a Polish Jew called KAIN, bruised his hip against a lorry, I was bowled out by my superior, although <sup>it was</sup> not my fault. This prisoner was then put into the dispensary of Camp IV, and after about 8 to 10 weeks resumed his work in my section. During the time he was in the dispensary we often sent him tobacco, newspapers and books and magazines which was also forbidden, but we had the things smuggled in by the prisoners.

The Kapo KOHLFAGEN, a dentist from Halle, Leipzigerstrasse, who with his detail of electricians temporarily worked with me, was once called to account by me because he had slapped one of my Jews. From that time on he always greeted me very cordially when I met him; we talked a little and shook hands when we met and said good-bye; this was also forbidden but we saw to it that nobody saw it who was not supposed to.

My Kapo once told me that one of the prisoners of the detail a Polish Jew called RAIS, a former architect

(page 6 of original)

and an elderly man, would possibly be transported, that is he would be transferred from Camp IV, and he asked me to write a certificate in order to retain him. I then wrote a certificate and sent it to the camp commandant SS-Obersturmfuehrer SCHOETTEL, who was in charge of the labor allocation, to the effect that RAIS had a special job, that he had special knowledge of materials and that the man could only be taken away if he would be replaced by a man who was just as efficient. This certificate was not the truth, but it was effective: RAIS remained in the camp and with the detail. If prisoners occasionally stayed away because of illness they usually returned to work after a few days. In this respect I never noticed anything conspicuous, nor did I hear anything from others. Normally, absenteeism was not too bad.

The foreign workers received excellent medical treatment in the plant's dispensary; whilst the dispensary of their camp cared for the prisoners. The foreign workers were in every respect treated like the Germans. They received considerably more clothing, as it was believed that they had less. In many respects more was expected of the Germans and they were treated more severely, whereas the foreign workers were treated more psychologically. It was believed that the foreigners were to be given more aid as they were more dependent on assistance.

Corresponding to the expansion of the plant all its hygienic and social facilities were given priority for example, the construction of the dispensary was begun as the first stone building. In spite of all the bottlenecks due to the war, the construction

(page 7 of original)

of these installations was continued on a large scale until the end, e.g. construction of billets, large kitchens, diet kitchens, canteens, expansion of the libraries, improvement of the housing conditions, even with the help of contests and other competitions, cultural performances of all kinds, large laundries, baths, games and sports grounds. The bus service within the camp, was also very convenient, travelling between the billets and the plant and between the plant and/or the billets and the town of Auschwitz and the railroad station; this bus service was maintained even though there was a fuel shortage with the aid of wood-burning apparatus (Gasbetrieb), etc. When Poles were left behind because the buses were overcrowded, trailers were especially procured for the Poles so that from then on the Poles were always able to get in.

It could be felt that in all measures taken by the plant the care for its workers was a main consideration, regardless whether they were Germans or foreigners. Also with respect to the prisoners employed in the plant, everything possible was done by the plant management and by us to improve the situation of the prisoners and to sustain their health and lives; I have already described this situation in detail.

The untiring efforts on the part of the plant management and especially of Dr. DUERRFELD, on behalf of supplying food and clothing for all plant employees, which for instance were obviously better than in Leuna, our main plant, were outstanding. The social and humane attitude towards all persons working in the plant was unmistakable.

Dr. DUERRFELD not only succeeded in enforcing his strict order forbidding all beatings by his own workers and employees but practically

(page 8 of original)

also by the sub-contractors, the SS and the Kapos. I never heard of cruelties or inhumane treatment in Camp IV, and also nothing of gassing or any other systematic extermination of persons in the Auschwitz-Birkenau concentration camp.

When in the spring of 1944 Upper-Silesia was threatened by air-raids the construction of air-raid shelters in the plant and in the <sup>was</sup> billets/rigorously pushed ahead, in spite of obvious obstruction by the authorities.

to the treatment  
With respect/of the prisoners I would also like to mention that the food for the German heavy workers, on the average two large containers, was issued to them at their place of work and that the food which as a rule was left over, as it was more than sufficient, was given to the prisoners. Now and then, - it could not be done every day - I also requested an additional meal of the plant kitchen, which was situated in the plant area, giving as a reason the fact that we had especially hard work to do or that the weather made work particularly strenuous etc., in order to obtain an extra container of food (about 40 liters) which was then issued to the prisoners.

No significant number of foreign workers left the plant. The foreign workers obviously felt at home there. Nor did I notice any kind of a resistance movement.

Dr. DUERRFELD worked continuously, but nevertheless always found time to care for his men in every respect. There existed a feeling of comradeship between the plant management down to the least worker, it was really a remarkable spirit,

(page 9 of original)

in Auschwitz we were just one big family. Dr. DUERRFELD was always just and had an ear for the troubles of everyone. It was he who expected more of the Germans and helped the foreigners. He was always busy. On the other hand he was very accessible and showed great understanding for everything. He was really a good man and was looked upon as the father<sup>of</sup> the workers and employees.

he did not put on any airs and differed in no way in his attire and in every thing else from his employees. I remember particularly how he was with us as a comrade among comrades during a small dedication ceremony when a generator was put into operation. We only had about 10 schnaps glasses out of which schnaps was drunk, and he joined in with the rest of us, quite informally. Everybody drank his schnaps out of these glasses also for instance the Ukrainian woman in the operator's seat who operated the generator. On the whole he was very cordial. He was not selfish and did not strive for personal advantages. He did not act like a political fanatic, and in meetings did not lay the main stress on National Socialist ideology. He was a man of energy and vitality. It was the general impression that also in dealing with the authorities etc. he energetically tried to push through his ideas and for the most part with success.

But through this policy he never rubbed people the wrong way but managed to get along well with everybody. He demanded a lot of work of himself and consequently also of others, but he was not ruthless. He was not a slave driver and did not work people too hard but swept them along with this cheerful energy. On the whole it can be said that he was the right man in the right job.

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 19 August 1947.

signed: Wilhelm Hohenberger  
WILHELM HOHENBERGER

(page 10 of original)

The above signature of Herr Wilhelm M c h e n b e r g e r, at present residing Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2, has been affixed here before me, Attorney-at-Law Friedrich SILCHER, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2 which is hereby certified and attested.

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 19 August 1947.

signed: Friedrich SILCHER  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Richard KAUFMAN, present occupation apprentice, born 13 July 1912 at Leuna, Uferstrasse 9, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is the full truth and that I made it to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) Following the expansion of the Auschwitz I.G. plant, it had become necessary to train specialists in apprentice- and retraining workshops. Such a retraining workshop for fitters and lathe operators was built 40 kilometers off Auschwitz, in Bytow, Pless district. In November 1941 I was engaged there as responsible workshop master and hostel supervisor. There were approximately 100 trainees (Ethnic Germans young men aged from 16 to 25); those who were unable to commute daily between their billets and place of work were accommodated in housing barracks. This workshop was particularly suited for repair work sent in by the large Auschwitz building site, which was the reason for Dr. DUERRFELD's frequent visits to Bytow. On these occasions he talked to the employees and workers, and everybody was able to ask his advice or to invoke his assistance. At each of these visits, he inspected and checked barrack furnishings and the quality of the food. When in 1942 Poles from the Government General came there as retrainees it was his wish that they should be treated in the same manner as the German trainees. Whenever I needed clothing and shoes for the trainees,

(Page 2 of original)

I found him willing to do, and as far as that was possible, we always received the requested items. All trainees at Wyrów liked their stay there, and this was largely due to Dr. DUERRFELD's efforts. In 1943, following Dr. DUERRFELD's request, I myself recruited female Eastern workers and Polish women from the Auschwitz camp as trainees. These girls also were very pleased about their stay at Wyrów. A sanitary barracks had been added to the billets, and the girls were able to have their daily baths. Food was sufficient, and right at the outset of the training course arrangements had been made for adequate and decent clothing and shoe supplies. Whenever Dr. DUERRFELD came to Wyrów he inquired whether everything had been done to make things easier for the girls. For example, musical instruments and reading matter had been procured. In the Wyrów retraining center I became very well acquainted with Dr. DUERRFELD, and I noticed that he was always friendly towards all foreigners of both sexes, and that he made every effort for their well-being.

- 2.) In November 1943, I was assigned to the Auschwitz plant as trainer of the apprentices' workshop there. This center too was under Dr. DUERRFELD's supervision. When I ran into him there the first time, he addressed me somewhat like this: "Whilst you are here in Auschwitz please see to it that the people entrusted to you are just as well provided for here as they were at Wyrów. Above all, make all arrangements to ease the lot of the foreigners who have been sent here as trainees. If any of the authorities should be uncooperative, you can approach me directly."
- 3.) During the apprentices' training course at the Auschwitz plant, trainees of both sexes (Croats, Ukrainians, Poles, Romanians and Russians) were trained by me in the workshop under my charge, apart from German fitter and lathe operator apprentices.

(page 3 of original)

Here too, all arrangements were made that these people received clothing and shoes. Apart from their breakfast, the apprentices and trainees received daily one hot meal, and everybody received the same quantity. It often happened that a pile of food, or even more, was left over. In my workshop this food was then distributed among the prisoners who worked nearby.

- 4.) Concerning Mr. DUERRFELD I would have to add that he always gave priority to social welfare installations both for Germans and foreigners. At workers' meetings in the hall with a capacity of 1000, he often emphasized that all foreign workers and the prisoners who worked in the various plants should receive the same treatment. There was a regulation prohibiting the beating of prisoners. During the last years, there were no SS-guards within the plant itself.
- 5.) When Upper Silesia also experienced air raids, OT-tunnels and bunkers were built in the Auschwitz plant. As there was an OT tunnel in the building housing the apprentices' training workshops, I used this as shelter most of the time. The prisoners working nearby were also allowed to take shelter there.
- 6.) I must absolutely refute the contention that there was a murderous working tempo either in the prisoner working details within our plant, or nearby. Full psychological allowances were made for the frequently inadequate work output.  
Unfortunately, I am unable to remember the names of any of the prisoners,

(page 4 of original)

but there was no inhuman treatment or slave-driving  
in our plant area during the time I was at Auschwitz.

- 7.) In Auschwitz, the apprentices' training workshop  
was considered a model installation; it was located  
away from the other plant area. Always when meeting  
Dr. DUERRFELD, I was under the impression that I  
was dealing with an extremely energetic and active  
person, who in spite of his position had not for-  
gotten that he was only a human being, and who  
held everybody's respect by virtue of his humane  
attitude (including that of the prisoners).

Louna 4 September 1947

signed: Richard K. UFMANN

RICHARD K. UFMANN

I hereby certify that the above signature was affixed  
by the fitter of Louna, Uferstr. 9 Richard K. UFMANN who  
is personally known to me.

Louna 4 September 1947

The Louna City Council  
For: signed: Signature

Official Seal

ℳ 1.-- fee charged.  
Register No. 45/IX/47.

CERTIFICATE.

I, attorney at law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify  
the authenticity of the above copy.

Nuernberg, 23 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard WOELFER, born 28 May 1902, Ingenieur, Leuna-Merseburg district Rosenstrasse 24, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is the full truth and that it has been made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Police of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) Immediately after the Auschwitz building project became known, Dr. DUERRFELD called me in for working out specified plans, which was in spring 1941, and in April 1942 I was permanently assigned from the Maschinenwerk Merseburg to the I.G. Auschwitz. From February 1943 till January 1945 I worked as installation- and repair engineer in the compressed gas plants.

I was never a member of the NSDAP or any of its affiliated organizations.

- 2.) Numerous instances showed that the plant did not spare any expenses or efforts, and was particularly active owing to Dr. DUERRFELD's influence, to induce the workers, including the prisoners and foreigners, to become willing assistants, who were devoted to the plant due to good treatment, accommodation and food, without forcing them to feel obliged to us.

The plant operated a large extensive farming estate with pig- and cattle breeding grounds, ducks, fowls etc. (Teichwirtschaft), a large horticultural lay-out, large butchery section etc.,

(page 2 of origin 1)

in order to improve food supplies for everybody over and above the official rations.

It was well known that Dr. DUEKAPFELD frequently conducted spot checks, often bringing about improvements, even though only trifling matters were involved. He usually partook of his meals with the workers and employees in their canteen, or stepped into any one of the camp kitchens to taste the food there, asking Germans, foreigners and prisoners about their opinion.

I also knew that on other occasions Dr. DUEKAPFELD on behalf of the plant management used every opportunity to stress the importance of decent treatment, to point to the regulations prohibiting any excesses, and that he saw to it that thugs received their punishment, so that there were practically no excesses during the time I was in Auschwitz. At any rate, I have never observed any excesses by Cops against prisoners while I was in the plant, although I got around there quite a good deal.

It is an established fact that, owing to the plant management's efforts in all social spheres, the foreigners' and prisoners' life became increasingly tolerable and even pleasant. This was also confirmed by the prisoners of work details 22 and 79, with whom I was dealing at that time, (Cope HOFFMANN, Dr. BELLEK, Vienna, hardware merchant ECKSTEIN Prague, and others). The prisoners preferred working for us to remaining in the camp. That was the reason why they rarely took advantage of exchanging their premium certificates during their off-time.

- 3.) The prisoners' working tempo was very slow; it certainly could not be called "murderous, slave-driving or exhausting".

(page 3 of original)

I never witnessed that one of them collapsed because of excessive work. Generally, their rate of work had a rather detrimental effect on the output of many a German or foreigner. If their health was bad, this fact was taken into account. This practice was really a matter of course and was endorsed by the plant management. A great number of master craftsmen and fitters, with whom I still entertain connections, can vouch for this (for example fitter BORN'SKY, WITISNEK and others). Work vouchers were signed for every day. The maximum output was fixed by us from 75 to 90%. It was never lower than 50%.

A great number of the prisoners in work Det. 112 and 79 were employed in the offices and warehouses. Our people got on very well indeed with these prisoners. Constantly, efforts were made to make the prisoners' life more bearable.

- 4.) I never entered camp IV, therefore I never saw the prisoners' food myself. The soup the prisoners were given on the building site as an additional second meal was quite o.k. Another addition to the prisoners' food was the remaining soup from the Germans and foreigners' kitchens. Besides, according to the prisoners' reports they could also buy food and utilities in camp IV with their bonus payments. At any rate the prisoners did not look worse, generally speaking, than the average worker of today, and most of them looked better than the prisoners who could be seen around the city and the countryside working for the SS establishments.

(page 4 of original)

I never heard that any of the plant prisoners suffered from hunger edema.

- 5.) Prisoner camp IV was built so that the prisoners did not have far to walk to their place of work, and in order to protect them from typhus infection. Besides, it was intended to have these prisoners removed from the Auschwitz concentration camp and gradually have a greater influence as far as their treatment and food was concerned. Above all, the commandant wanted to have permanent work units for the building site. This plan was largely realized. Transfers within the work details occurred constantly. The great majority of prisoners in our work details stayed with us for the duration. We did not like prisoners to be exchanged, as happened in the middle of 1944, I believe, when all Polish prisoners were removed. However, we were not in a position to change this at all.
- 6.) The prisoners did not like to report sick because they were loath to losing their I.G. place of work. They feared being returned to Muschwitz. I did not know anything about "selections", or any similar actions with the aim of exterminating such workers who were not fit for work, although there was quite a lot of confidential interchange between the prisoners, foreigners and Germans.
- 7.) I did not see any children amongst the prisoners. However, there were some few young people aged between 15 and 16.
- 8.) The plant guards had not been appointed for the prisoners. Guard duties for the plant enclosure and/or for individual work details

(page 5 of original)

outside the enclosure were in the hands of the SS.

- 9.) I never heard anything about a crematory in camp IV or about "torture chambers", nor did I hear anything about transports of dead people or anything else of that kind, which would have been indicative of high mortality or atrocities. Neither did I have any knowledge about suicides or killings at the electric fence of camp IV.
- 10.) Work detail 22 allegedly also comprised "prisoners who were to be taught how to work (Arbeitserschulungsheftlinge)". They did not come from the Auschwitz plant. Their work was the same as that of the other prisoners.
- 11.) In the beginning, when the first bunker had been completed, the prisoners, exactly like all our other workers, were sent to shelter in the auxiliary bunker under the compressor foundations during air raid alarms, because there was a shortage of shelter space. Later on, when more bunkers had been completed, these two were made available to the prisoners.
- 12.) Sometimes, the prisoners' clothing was not quite adequate. However, I never saw a prisoner without shoes. In the various plants we issued "work protection clothing" against cold weather and dampness for the prisoners. In wintertime, hundreds of coke baskets were dispersed all over the building site, so that the prisoners could warm themselves while working in the open. I had no knowledge of any prisoners dying from exposure.
- 13.) Everywhere, the foreigners worked under the same conditions as the Germans. As it was, they worked almost everywhere in the same work groups and piece-time work details as the Germans. That by itself

(page 6 of original)

made it impossible to allow any discrimination.  
Therefore, the relations between the Germans and  
foreigners were good.

- 14.) The same applied to living conditions outside  
working hours. Their food was good too. Many Poles  
who lived with their families supplied their own  
food. The foreigners looked good. Quite frequently,  
the Poles fared much better than the Germans  
owing to the support they received from the country  
population.

Leant, 5 September 1947

signed: Gerhardt WOLFFER  
GERHARDT WOLFFER

I hereby certify the above signature of I. Leant  
Gerhardt WOLFFER, Leant Rosenstrasse 24, who is  
personally known to me.

Soal.

The Leant City Council  
For signed: Signature.

RM 1.-- fee charged.  
No later No.40/IX/47

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, hereby certify  
the authenticity of the above copy.

Muerenberg, 24 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm BOYMANN, born 24 April 1910, consultant technical engineer, M-Gladbach, Franziskanerstrasse 23, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

As an employee of the technical engineering firm, Dr. Ing. P. Walter/in Gleiwitz Augustastrasse 10, which had been charged with the examination of the question whether the blueprints of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farben conformed with the building inspectors regulations, it was, from 1942 to January 1945, my duty to attend conferences with administrative authorities which took place at regular intervals of approximately 3 months within the area of the I.G. Farben plant.

These discussions served the purpose of conducting the progress of constructive measures in accordance with general and special planning, construction regulations, and factories-and-workshop regulations, as well as with statistical computation and constructive development. In connection with these conferences there was always an inspection made of the building-site by the building-inspectors and trade-inspectors (Baupolizei und Gewerkepolizei) in which I took part either together with the technical inspection engineer Dr. Ing. Walter or as his deputy.

Apart from these plant-inspections, in between these aforementioned conferences with the administrative authorities, I was charged by the

(page 2 of original)

technical inspection engineer with the inspection of the building operations carried out in intervals of two to three weeks, for the purpose of supervising correct adherence to the blueprints and the official building inspector's regulations by the builder. To make these inspections effective, my personal inspections were always made without previous warning and almost every time in another section of the building-site.

Considering these conferences, attended by me during the aforementioned years and the inspections carried out by me, I have come to the following conclusions:

- 1.) All security measures requested by the building-inspectors and by inspecting engineer Dr. Ing. WALTER and myself as their deputies, were carried out by the I.G. Farben management quickly and expeditiously. I personally do not know of a single serious accident or death happening because of carelessness of the constructional operations or lack of supervision among the workmen, be it German or foreign.
- 2.) As long as I was there I at no time and on no building-site ever noticed that any of the workers employed in construction work were forced to work with unreasonable speed, nor did I make the observation that prisoners working on the building-site were made to work "on the double".

As a rule the prisoners worked in details and were under command of their "Capos". The latter were prisoners who acted as supervisors and whose functions were very much the same as those of a foreman. Those details were generally allocated

(page 3 of original)

jobs which needed no special skill, such as digging, clearing etc. Later on, at a more advanced stage of construction, those details were partly dissolved, as especially skilled prisoners were to an ever increasing degree, put on to specialised work.

Foreign workers were, sometimes individually and sometimes in groups, but without exceptions engaged in work which would have normally been carried out by German skilled or unskilled laborers. Many of the foreign laborers, for instance the Italians, were employed by firms which were set up as sub-contractors among German and Italian builders.

3.) Although my inspections took place in all seasons and at any time of the day during working hours, I did not observe physical breakdown of a single foreign worker or a prisoner because of undernourishment or overwork.

It came to my knowledge at that time that the management of the I.G. Farben plant had set up special & separate kitchens for the foreign workers of different nationalities, in each of which food was prepared in accordance with the usage and the individuality of that particular country, in some cases by cooks coming from that same country. Cleanliness and quantity of food were continually supervised by one of the gentlemen in the building-headoffice whose name I cannot remember any longer.

(page 4 of original)

As far as I remember the prisoners on the building-site were fed by the prisoners' camp Auschwitz. I often witnessed the sharing out of the rations to the prisoners; the food was brought to the building-site in large kettles and was distributed there. I never observed lack of discipline or malicious behaviour toward the prisoners during the serving of meals. Whether the management of the I.G. Farben otherwise exerted, or was able to exert, an influence on the feeding of the prisoners is unknown to me.

4) Nor have I ever seen any cruelties committed against prisoners or foreign workers as alleged in the Nurnberg indictment. On the contrary I am convinced that the management of the I.G. Farben was always anxious to make work as easy as possible for all those who were employed in the plant. When, for instance, at the beginning of 1944, the danger of the extension of aerial warfare began to threaten the upper-Silesian industrial district, the building of air-raid tunnels and bunkers was planned and energetically and expeditiously carried out. For the transient stage until these protective buildings were finished, provisional shelters were built in cellars, and buildings were constructed so that, at the time of the first air raids in summer 1944, there was room for every single worker in the shelters. This is also the reason why, in spite of the heavy damage done to the buildings and machinery, the loss in lives was negligible in proportion to the number of people employed.

As a non-party member and freedom lover

(page 5 of original)

I have always objected against<sup>and</sup> condemned the encroachments of national socialism upon justice and humanity, especially the measures against the Jews and the forced deportation of foreign workers. It must, however, be said in the interest of truth and justice, that the managers of the I.G. Farben plant Auschwitz, and this is my firm conviction, always sincerely tried to alleviate the hard lot which was the share of the foreign workers and prisoners under the Nazi-regime, at least of those among them who were forced to work on the building-sites of the plant.

The above statement was made by me under oath and out of my own free will. I am prepared to reaffirm it in any other way that might be desired.

signed: Wilhelm Josef BOYLMANN  
WILHELM JOSEF BOYLMANN

This is herewith officially certified to be the signature of BOYLMANN.

M. Gladbach 5 April 1947  
seal 2 Police District  
on order signed: signature  
CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. ALFRED SEIDL,  
herewith certify that the above is the  
true and correct copy of the original  
document.

Nurnberg, 24 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
/DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Gisela B l a e s e, born 12 September 1923, Hamburg 19, Faberstrasse 18, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

From December 1942 up to the evacuation of the plant in January 1945 I was an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., plant Auschwitz, my particular work being, to start with, that of an expert in the technical department rationing of raw materials, and later on that of a secretary to the personnel manager, Dr. ROSSBACH. Because of my two years and a half of activity, and especially because of the confidential position which I held in the personnel department I consider myself able to state an opinion about the conditions prevailing in the plant and also in particular about Dr. DUERRFELD's attitude, and therefore declare the following of my free will:

- 1) I believe the management of the plant always tried and did its utmost to develop all social and hygienic institutions on behalf of all employees of the plant - for German and foreigners alike - be it in the billets, medical care kitchens etc. - and to develop all these to the highest standard possible in wartime.
- 2) Corporal punishment of foreigners as well as of prisoners employed in the plant was strictly prohibited. The prisoners were not,

(page 2 of original)

as generally assumed, allotted digging and transport-work, but were given work which they were best able to do (for instance that of draftsmen, wage-clerk, and in workshops 'cage-makers' etc.). I never saw any prisoner being driven at his work. As far as I know basic allowances were made for their partly understandable unwillingness to work, and corresponding arrangements were made.

3) When the air raids first started the prisoners were, like all the other employees of the plant, made to go to anti-splinter ditches. They were taken there in groups. After the building of the surface bunkers the prisoners were repeatedly, before an imminent air-raid, taken to a bunker, to which I myself was in the habit of going, as far as they worked in that particular part of the plant.

4) Dr. DUERRFELD was a generally liked and respected superior who made no unreasonable demand on anybody and who, in spite of being overburdened with work, treated all those fairly, who turned to him trustingly in urgent need and helped them, if help was at all possible, as much as he could.

5) I am prepared to furnish further details to the above made statements.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Heinz HAFBLO, mechanical engineer, of Marl, Kreis (district of) Rocklinghausen, Leunastrasse 7, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From 6 September 1943 until the time of the evacuation of the plant in January 1945, I was works-engineer and head of the repair-workshop for the power plants in the Auschwitz plant. I myself was not a member of the NSDAP.

When I started work in the Auschwitz plant, construction was already at such an advanced stage, that the greater part of the plant buildings as well as the houses for the employees were already erected. Setting up of communal facilities, such as kitchens, day rooms as well as billets had also been completed to a certain degree. The general impression given by all these communal buildings was that of a definitely superior standard, considering conditions prevailing at that time. It is certain that the employees of the plant who consisted of all kinds of nationalities, were given better and more food than those of plants inside Germany. I am entitled to make this remark, as I was transferred from western Germany to Auschwitz. The bulk of the employees were foreign workers of Polish, Russian and French nationality, and smaller groups of Czechs and Danes. It is well known that prisoners and several groups of

(page 2 of original)

English POW's were also employed in 1944. All the foreign workers were definitely well fed. I have not come across a single case in any part of the plant during the time of my employment there, in which a foreign worker of any nationality ever lodged a complaint about the food, although it would certainly have been possible for anybody to make such a complaint.

For the workers of Polish nationality there were Polish doctors employed in the medical department. I can still remember theatrical performances given for the Russians by a Russian group of actors who came, if I remember correctly, from Kharkov.

This is just one incident and lots of other examples could easily be furnished. One can describe the relations with the foreign workers as having been good. At the time of the evacuation of the plant and up to the day of the departure of the employees I, in my own workshop, carried out minor disassemblies with the help of foreign skilled workers of various nationalities (Russians, Poles and Frenchmen), without there ever arising as much as a thought of possible excesses from their part. I mention this, because it ought to be valued as a sign that there existed a certain feeling of comradeship between the foreign workers and the Germans, as long as they were employed in the plant.

At the time of my employment in 1943, I did not know anything about prisoners being guarded by SS guards within the construction area, but the plant was at that time already surrounded by a big plant fence. For purposes of entry-and exit-control, the gateways were guarded by factory-guards (Werkschutz).

(page 3 of original)

the entire fence was guarded by SS-men who carried carbines.

At that time, the prisoners had already been brought to the construction area from camp IV in Monovits. I do not know anything about the history of the development of camp Monovits, and how it came into being. But it was known to everybody that this Monovits camp constituted a definite improvement, because it ruled out the tiring transportation of the prisoners from the far-away main camp, and because the prisoners were well-housed in this camp. One of my responsibilities was the repair of the boiler-houses which were distributed over the whole factory area, and which served the entire factory billets. During my occasional trips to the outside boiler-houses, I drove about 20 to 25 times past camp IV Monovits. The counts of the indictment which were made known to me by the defense state that from the outside one could see prisoners passing from the electrical fence, and the like, which latter fact was never observed by me. Neither do I have any knowledge of corpses having been driven out of the camp in open vehicles. On order of Dr. DUERRFELD, a small boiler was set up in the Monovits camp for purposes of improving the heating of the camp (the size of the pipes proved inadequate for the occasionally increased demand on the overload steam-supply). On this occasion I visited the Monovits camp only once, in order to inspect the assembly work which was carried out with great speed. I was unable to see anything extraordinary going on in the camp at that time, nor was my attention drawn to

(page 4 of original)

any extraordinary features which might have awakened my interest for particulars. The camp had well tended lawns, and the immediate surroundings of the barracks were kept especially clean. I never was inside any of the living or other quarters. The general aspect was that of a camp of the German obedient, spotlessly clean. I did not see railroad connections in camp IV Monovits.

The amount of work done by the prisoners on the building site was, as could be generally observed, less than the average amount of work done by other workers. This low output was generally known and taken into account insofar as prisoners were never put on to really urgent work: we depended for such task upon the goodwill of the foreign workers. It was to be clearly seen that the average general conditions of the prisoners were not the same as those of the foreign workers, and out of purely humane considerations this was taken into account. The so-called "prisoners' speed" (Beertlin stage), i.e. a very slow and hesitant way of working, was a feature well known in the factory; one made allowances for it and made up for the small output by employing twice as many workers. I never saw a prisoner being beaten up on the building site, while he was at work. I never employed inmates of the prisoners' camp in my own plant and I am, therefore, not familiar with minor details.

A considerable number prisoners were employed by outside firms and their various groups in the assembling of the power-plant.

(page 5 of original)

My inspection trips around the vast area of the power-plant left me with a lasting memory of idle prisoners standing endlessly around in groups.

The prisoners themselves had as much liberty at their places of work in the factory as any other foreign worker or, as a fact, as any German worker who was not employed in a special leading capacity. The prisoners were not only employed in assembling and building, but there was a considerable number of them also employed in the technical store room, in the chemical store room and even in the building-office. The prisoners in the technical store room who were also concerned with the distribution of materials, had the right, on order, to outright refuse an issue of materials to German personnel, and this point proves clearly that one has no right to speak of pressure exerted on the prisoners by the German workers. It was also known that these prisoners, whose positions one can describe as key-positions (in the warehouses, store rooms of chemicals) made the best use of the opportunity of providing themselves with extra foodstuffs and to reap special advantages. I feel I may generalize by saying that such facts were conveniently overlooked.

I clearly remember the report about a conference attended by Dr. DUERRFELD but in which I myself did not take part, and about the outcome of which I was informed by Herr L.I. MONTAU. German workers in the power-plant had complained that they had no influence whatsoever on the prisoners, and that work with them was exceedingly difficult, and that they requested that these

(page 9 of original)

difficulties be eliminated somehow or other. On that occasion, Dr. DUERRFELD once more bluntly stated that any stringent measures against the prisoners by German workers was completely out of the question, and that their only alternative was to report those prisoners to the SS, who had violated general work regulations and discipline, and thereby jeopardizing everybody, (non-adherence to the work regulations concerning accidents such as use of non-regulation parts of scaffolding, securing assembly parts against collapse, use of non-regulation conveyances for transportation etc, non-adherence to air-raid regulations during etc etc.).

During my own presence in Auschwitz nothing has ever come to my knowledge about systematic extermination of human beings in the main camp of Auschwitz.

I seek to remember, that there existed a plan in the factory according to which by re-training or a short apprenticeship the prisoners would have been given special training in separate workshops. I am mentioning this because such plans could never have cropped up, if one had held the opinion in the factory that the prisoners were being taken away for liquidation. It is, however, known to me from conferences that prisoners were drifted away from the building-site, most of them skilled workers, and were sent on to other building sites, where there were specially urgent construction projects to be carried out. I consider it impossible that at that time, when there was such an incredible shortage of skilled workers, one would have taken such people away from the building sites for the sole purpose of liquidating them.

(Page 7 of original)

It must be mentioned that a skilled worker has, as a rule, less heavy manual labor to do, and is therefore in a better state of health, than the prisoner who is employed in a physically very strenuous job (transport and digging). According to the statement of the prosecution, however the less fit prisoners were supposed to have been liquidated but we engineers mostly, observed that skilled workers were drafted. With reference to the general safety measures for the employees, I wish to point out that air-raid shelters of the factory were exemplary. After the first American air-raid in August 1944 six huge (Hochbanker) surface shelters were erected in an unbelievably short time, their construction being given priority over all manufacturing plants. Nor were there ever any serious difficulties experienced in the use of these shelters. It ought to be mentioned in this connection that there were sheltering facilities for the foreign workers in the same rooms with the German workers.

The prisoners also took refuge in the surface-shelters, or else in other safe rooms (power-plant, under the foundation of the great turbines and boilers).

With reference to the so-called-arbeitserziehungslager (re-education labor camp) and to the special duty detail (Z.b.V.) I can state the following:

Admission or transfer to a labor camp was done in such a complicated way, via the Gestapo, that it was never attempted by the plant-managers, and I do not know of any such case in my own plant where a man was transferred.

(page 7 of original)

However, the working morale of individuals was at times so low, especially was the loss through absenteeism and malingering so great that it was decided in the interest of the factory to adopt a scheme of transferring notorious loafers to a special duty detail set up by the factory itself. This special duty detail was, however, used so rarely by the individual plants that even shortly after it had been set up, when this question was under discussion during a conference it was mentioned that it had been dissolved again, as no use had been made of it by the plants. This proves that the individual works-engineers as well as the plant directors had full understanding for everybody's problems, and also that the factory management allowed it to be dissolved, as no orders were given to the responsible plant leaders to use the transfer possibilities to the special duty detail, in order to boost the output.

In conclusion, I wish to make the following general comment regarding foreign labor and prisoners:

The power plant was the biggest and in its workshops least easily to be supervised part of the plant. The number of workers employed in assembly work was very high, and there were all kinds of nationalities as well as prisoners. I visited the power-plant nearly every day, and during these visits I walked over non-regulation platforms and scaffolds passed through winding Switch-board rooms without ever having the slightest feeling of insecurity.

(page 9 of original)

If the working speed asked for on the building site would really have been so great that people were actually worked to the bone, one would have certainly had to expect attempts being made on the lives of the supervisors and leaders of the assembly work. It would have been the easiest thing in the world to try and kill a German employee, either by a fictitious accident or on a completely unguarded spot of - vest building, without anybody ever finding out the real facts about it.

I am mentioning this to show that the contact between the workers of foreign nationality and the German employees was - considering the then prevailing conditions a good one. As I mentioned above, I worked with Russians, Poles, and Frenchmen up to the very last day before the Russian troops arrived and was always sure of their absolute reliability.

signed: Carl Heinz HAEFLE

CARL HEINZ HAEFLE

The above signature of Herr Carl-Heinz HAEFLE, born 1 December 1914, of the address of Marl, Lounnerstrasse 7, is herewith certified.

L.S. Marl, 8 September 1947

Fee-stamp

The Stadtdirektor  
in order

signed FLITSCHNER

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith declare the above to be the true and verbatim copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 28 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, DUERRFELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 April 1948

We, Elizabeth A. Johnson, Robert E. Clark, Leslie L. Lawton, William Zirkel, Ludwig Heymann, and Vera Solander hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK VI, DUERRFELD.

Elizabeth A. Johnson  
B-297941

Robert E. Clark  
B-397939

Leslie L. Lawton  
B-397990

William Zirkel  
B-397925

Ludwig Heymann  
35096

Vera Solander  
20091

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book VII

for Dr. Ing. Walther D u e r r f e l d

in proceedings of

The United States of America

against

Karl Krauch et al (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Attorney at Law Munich

Seidl



Table of contents of Document Book VII

Defendant Dr. Ing. Walther Dierfeld

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Subject	page
	923	Affidavit of Alfred Jachmann, former inmate, dated 8 December 1947 ....1	
	442	Affidavit of Curt Buhlan, Chief of the department for operational costs in the plant accounting department dated 24 September 1947 .....4	
	450	Affidavit of Ingeborg Faber, secretary dated 23 Sept. 1947 .....19	
	461	Affidavit of Dip. Ing. Karl Haebeler, dated 22 Sept. 1947 .....21	
	469	Affidavit of Otto Dressel, Construction chief of the AEG, Berlin dated 18 August 1947 .....29	
	633	Affidavit of Heinrich Klots, master mason and calculator, dated 7 October 1947 .....34	
	653	Affidavit of Leo Szozopanski, locksmith and assistant foreman in the power station, dated 6 October 1947 .....39	
	669	Affidavit of Karl Kleinpeter, plant foreman, dated 13 October 1947 .....42	
	684	Affidavit of Kurt Burchaus, commercial employee, dated 24 Sept. 1947 .....47	
	695	Affidavit of Fritz Schuster, Chief of Youth training workshop in the I.G. plant Auschwitz, dated 24 October 1947 .....51	
	704	Affidavit of Engineer Hermann Scheponhamer, dated 20 October 1947 .....57	
	495	Affidavit of Dr. Imnard Esor, expert in personnel matters and statistics, dated 19 Sept, 1947 .....60	
	138	Affidavit of Paul Koerner, State Secretary with the Plenipotentiary for the Four-Year-Plan, dated 18 August 1947.....68	

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Subject	PAGE
187		Affidavit of Fritz May, architect, dated 29 July 1947 .....	71
245		Affidavit of Wenzel Jonasch, foreman, dated 26 August 1947 .....	76
273		Affidavit of Walther Mueller, Chief Engineer, in charge of all electrical installations in the I.G. plant Auschwitz, dated 26 August 1947 .....	82
301		Affidavit of Franz Knappe, engineer and sub-director of plant control, dated 11 Sept. 1947.....	89
335		Affidavit of Otto Richter, locksmith, dated 4 Sept. 1947 .....	96
344		Affidavit of Gerhardt Woolfer, Engineer, dated 5 Sept. 1947 .....	99
439		Affidavit of August Burg, foreman, dated 25 October 1947.....	104
484		Affidavit of Friedrich Coffner, plant foreman for Lindos Eismaschinen A.G. (refrigerators) dated 1 Oct. 1947..	107
494		Affidavit of William Hoosch, Businessman and Economist, dated 3 October 1947 .....	111
498		Affidavit of Richard Froy, Construction engineer, dated 6 October 1947 .....	117
902		Affidavit of Josef Gruenfold, former inmate, dated 22 October 1947....	127

A f f i d a v i t

I, Alfred J a c h m e n n, born 12 July 1927, occupation: cook, residing at Berlin N 65, Afrikanischestrasse 90, after having been cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to <sup>be</sup> presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany:

I have been informed of the charges raised against the former members of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. with respect to points relating to matters at Auschwitz:

I was brought into the concentration camp, because I am Jewish. I was in the Buna camp (camp IV) at Auschwitz. I stayed in that camp from the beginning of March 1943 up to 16 January 1945, that is until the camp was dissolved. My block number was 7. The SS alone was competent for block IV in Meeowitz. It appointed the block wardens and other leaders. The I.G. had nothing to do with this matter. Quarters were kept in clean condition. Straw was kept in an orderly condition and was renewed when necessary. I consider the SS responsible for the food in the camp. We regularly received the so-called "Buna soup" from the I.G. This was created by the I.G. as additional ration for inmates.

It is known to me that the I.G. not only arranged for additional rations but that it also provided us with sufficient clothing, particularly protective clothing and shoes.

A Dispensary was located in the camp, where medical care was administered. However in view of the large number of inmates, the physicians were severely overworked. The I.G. created no difficulties when inmates reported sick. There was also a dental station in the camp. There was a special block for convalescents, where convalescing inmates were quartered until they became fit for work again. No torture chambers or implements for torture existed. Officially, no sports facilities were available; however no difficulties were made if we conducted athletic exercises in the evening or on Sunday or if we played football and the like. There was also a band in the camp; now and then it played on the camp site.

Work was allocated by the I.G. One could move about freely at the place of work. Block wardens stayed with the work details. Guards were posted outside the place of work.

Disciplinarily we were under the sole jurisdiction of the SS. The I.G. had nothing to do with this matter.

There was no difference between the working hours of the inmates and those of other workers. The inmates arrived at work when voluntary workers were already working and also stopped work sooner since, in the morning as well as in the evening, we had roll call in the camp. I would not say that the tempo of work was particularly fast. With due regard to my age I performed only light work. First I performed storage work on the iron site; later on I performed interior storage work in shop 988. I worked for the I.G. directly and was not subject to performing work for any other firm.

It has happened, that groups of inmates

were transferred to other camps; this however was done by the SS. The I.G. was not interested in this matter. The I.G. was merely interested in keeping inmates as long as possible since they were thoroughly acquainted with their work.

After conversations with comrades who had been in other camps we were certain that general conditions in the Monowitz camp were decidedly better than conditions in other camps.

Now and then the I.G. issued coupons to inmates for which we received soda water, mustard, tobacco and other little articles in the canteen.

Berlin, 8 December 1947

(signed) Alfred Jachmann  
ALFRED JACHMANN  
Afrikanischestr. 90

I herewith certify that the above signature is that of Alfred Jachmann and was made in my presence.

Berlin, 8 December 1947

(signed) H. Trebendt  
Assistant Defence Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nurnberg, 16 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Curt Buhlen , Business official , born 19 Nov. 1898 , residing at Opladen , Hausholdtstr. 2E/II , after having been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath , that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Muenberg, Germany :

From 1 November 1941 until 26 January 1945 I worked as Chief of the department for operational costs in the plant accounting department of the I.G. Auschwitz . I actually resided in Auschwitz from 13 April 1942 until 26 January 1945 , where I lived in the so-called employees quarters ; already in December 1941, for a period of 8 days, I went to Auschwitz from Ludwigshafen, where the temporary headquarters of the accounting department I.G. Auschwitz were located , in order to orientate myself on conditions in Auschwitz on the spot .

I may stress the fact that I was not a Nazi but that due to my anti-Nazi attitude , as a result of efforts by the Ortsgruppe Leverkusen of the former NSDAP, I was brought before a Court Martial in Cologne on 5 January 1940 as non-commissioned officer of the Wehrmacht , for defeatist and seditious speeches against the Wehrmacht . In spite of the fact that I cannot exonerate the management of I.G. Auschwitz from bearing partial responsibility for the permanent loss of property and possession by many of the former I.G. employees in Auschwitz through negligence to take measures of precautions and by failing to organize evacuation measures at the approach of the Russians in January 1945 , I shall nevertheless submit my statements.

( page 2 of original )

1. After having read the wording of the indictment concerning the I.G. Auschwitz, I should like to express my opinion to the effect that the description of actual conditions as contained in the wording does not correspond to facts as based on my observation and experience . Accordingly an exact differentiation must be made in Auschwitz between
- a) the I.G. plant Auschwitz
  - b) the quarters for foreign and German workers and employees
  - c) the Konowitz labor camp for inmates
  - d) the actual concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau .

For a person not familiar with the circumstances , these differentiations have been set forth very poorly in the indictment , so that it is extremely difficult for such a person to penetrate the facts . In May 1942, Chief Engineer Faust , who constructed the Auschwitz plant , invited us to a lecture which dealt with the origin of the plant , resp. its continuation . This lecture was held on a Sunday forenoon in a hut , with the aid of maps .

Chief Engineer Faust explained the reasons why Auschwitz was chosen. According to his lecture the following places had been under consideration :

- a) Fuenfteichen near Breslau
- b) . a locality near the city of Bielitz at the foot of the Beskiden mountains .
- c) Chelmeck , between Kattowitz and Auschwitz .

( page 3 of original )

The fact that an easy procurement of labor through the Auschwitz concentration camp was decisive for choosing Auschwitz was not mentioned by Chief Engineer Faust with a single word.

2.) The following aspects had been decisive for choosing Auschwitz :

- a) The coal mine Janina at Libiaz or the Fuerstengrube located adjacent to Auschwitz which were to supply the plant with coal by railroad or by means of coal hoppers .
- b) the river Vistula , which , with its swift current was to supply the necessary water for the manufacture of synthetic gasoline without endangering the water supply . Excavation work begun for the proposed plant in Fuenfteichen near Breslau prior to starting work on the Auschwitz plant , was already abandoned in the fall of 1941 . Accounts for costs arising from the Fuenfteichen project were balanced by the Auschwitz accounting department in December 1941 resp. January 1942 .

3.) With respect to policing the plant , the so-called works police (Werkschutz) of the I.G. was of no value in my opinion , since , due to the fact , that they were composed of many nationalities , they were unreliable to such a degree, that one could only most reluctantly assign them to policing the plant and its assets ; moreover the majority of them were old or elderly persons who could not have guarded the concentration camps for longer periods .

( page 4 of original )

4,) In addition I would like to stress at this time already , that , except for the settlement of amounts due the administration of the Auschwitz concentration camp for work performed in the I.G. plant , by KZ-inmates , the I.G. had absolutely nothing to do with the Auschwitz concentration camp , which was situated 5 kilometers from the I.G. plant . The concentration camp administration and its delegates were exclusively and solely responsible and competent for all questions pertaining to the welfare of the KZ-inmates , i.e. Food , lodging , supervision and treatment , even while being taken to and from work in the plant and while working in the plant itself. Any interference on the part of the I.G. in this connection was not permitted and has not taken place .

The Monowitz labor camp , which , with respect to proximity was more favorably located for the I.G. plant , and had been constructed by it in the course of construction of the I.G. plant , was likewise the sole responsibility of the SS camp administration in questions of food , lodging , supervision and treatment etc. , same as was the case with the Auschwitz concentration camp , without any possibility on the part of the I.G. to interfere . It was solely in the interest of providing food for the inmates of the Monowitz labor camp , all of whom worked in the I.G. plant , that the I.G. participated in the procurement of food stuffs . Costs arising from this were settled with the concentration camp administration .

Any contact of the I.G. or its employees with KZ-inmates was impossible . Any attempt to establish contact with KZ-inmates was strictly prohibited by the concentration camp administration under pain of punishment . Pertinent instructions of this kind were submitted to all personnel of the I.G. ( employees and workers ) by the(SS) concentration camp administration for signature .

( page 5 of original )

Consequently conditions in the concentration camp could not be discussed with the KZ-inmates , particularly in view of the fact that all work details were guarded by camp police .

The punitive camp cited in the indictment , in my opinion , can only correspond to the " training camp for shirkers " , well known to us. All persons loafing at work or remaining away from it without any excuse whatever were to be assigned to this camp, which was not a punitive camp . In this connection I must mention , that the threat of punishing a person by assigning him to this "shirkers camp" applied to German nationals as well as to foreign workers and no discrimination was made in this respect between workers and employees . On the other hand , however , if work performed was satisfactory , workers and German employees as well as foreign workers were granted additional rations now and then , which consisted of food and tobacco . It is known to me that even KZ-inmates were granted these extra rations , ( for instance 5 cigarettes per person ) which were issued by the procurement department and charged to the I.G.

5.) During repeated conversations I had with the chief of the procurement department and in which he disclosed to me his concern about the procurement of potatoes in 1943 , I became aware of the uneasiness with which his department regarded the regular , abundant and varied diet of all I.G. employees ( German nationals and foreign workers ); he asked me to be on the look out for any available quantities of vegetables and potatoes that might be purchased at any price asked , during my travels while at leave.

UC c 2

( page 6 of original )

- 6) Based on entry in the books , a number of death cases in the I.G. have of course come to my knowledge . Concerned however were only accident cases , such as happen in any plant . In such cases, the I.G. procured coffins and paid for the cost of the funeral and in cases involving Poles residing in the neighborhood , it transferred the dead to their place of home . Among British PW's there was one casualty who was shot by a Wehrmacht guard because of threatening attitude or because he was suspected of flight ; he was buried in the Auschwitz cemetery with full military honors . During the first air-attack on Auschwitz, the British listed <sup>cases of</sup> some/death among themselves because they just stood there openly in the camp and waved to the pilots with large pieces of cloth . The I.G. bears no responsibility for this . During the second air-attack , everybody , including Germans , KZ-inmates , foreign workers and PW's fled the plant , without a single shot being fired by the guards . In spite of the fact that they could have used this opportunity for flight , all PW's and KZ-inmates voluntarily reported back to their posts in the plant .
- Based on my observation of British PW's and KZ-inmates while at work in the plant I am forced

( page 7 of original )

to admit that they enjoyed a certain degree of liberty while working , which I did not have in the Russian PW camp at Neuhammer after I was taken prisoner . So far as I was able to observe , neither the KZ-inmates nor the PW's observed the tempo of work to which old I.G. employees had become accustomed to , a point , which all foremen explained about bitterly .

7.) The I.G. was exclusively responsible for the welfare of the Foreign workers and for the administration of the camps they lived in . This will be discussed in detail in statements following . I do not know , to what extent the German Labor Front interfered in this matter .

8.) In spite of different working hours in accordance with the season of the year - KZ-inmates were transported to and from the I.G. plant only in full daylight. The I.G. paid to the concentration camp administration 3 RM per day for unskilled workers and RM 4.— for skilled workers . The concentration camp administration submitted to the I.G. a monthly report on labor made available per day in the preceding month . The number of workers fluctuated between 8 000 and 10.000 . The money was then transferred to the Auschwitz concentration camp.

Children were not employed in the I.G. plant Auschwitz and no daily rates below 3.— RM were booked .

9.)As previously mentioned , the distance between the Auschwitz concentration camp and the I.G. plant Auschwitz was about 5 km . The daily transport to and from was carried out by means of covered freight cars . Transportation costs

( page 8 of the original )

were borne by the I.G. and paid to the Kaptowitz Reichsbahn Directorate or to the Auschwitz railway station management . In Order to avoid transportation to and from and the difficulties connected with this , and also in the interest of the KZ-inmates themselves, a new labor camp ( Monowitz ) was made available by the I.G. , adjacent to the plant . Without referring in detail to the biased wording of the reasons for the construction of the Monowitz labor camp , it is again stated that the supervision and the treatment of the KZ-inmates was the sole responsibility of the concentration camp administration resp. the SS . I cannot understand what the production in the I.G. plant Auschwitz should have to do with the institutions of the concentration camp resp. with the Auschwitz system . The Monowitz camp which was designated solely for KZ-inmates employed in the I.G. plant , received inmates only via the Auschwitz concentration camp , a fact that is evident already from my previous descriptions of the settlement of accounts with the administration of the Auschwitz concentration camp . If foreign workers were meant by the term "new inmates " , it must be stated , that they were never housed in the Monowitz concentration camp .

- 10) To supplement the above statements it may be said with regard to a large part of the employees , that one could not speak of any discipline on their part. It has happened for instance that 10% of the employees of the department I was in charge of just simply remained away from work . The works police or the social department in most cases reported shirking of work . In addition it happened, that workers particularly Poles , disappeared on Friday after payment of wages and returned only during the course of the next week after they had spent all their wages .

( page 9 of original )

I know no case where the workmen , foreign workers or German nationals were sent to the Auschwitz concentration camp ,

11.) Neither as far as German nationals were concerned nor with regard to KZ-inmates and foreign workers could one speak of "murderous demands upon their capacity ". Working time amounted to 56 hours per week for all plant employees and work performed in excess of 48 hours was paid as over time . Saturday noon , work ceased until Monday morning . No work was performed on holidays ,

12.) In this connection, with regard to the additional Counts of the indictment , so far as they relate to the subject of "foreign workers", I should like to express my opinion as follows :

Beginning May 1942 , large transports of workers of many nationalities began to arrive in Auschwitz . Persons arriving at Auschwitz, particularly those from the East , came for the most part in tattered clothes , largely without shoes and they were vermin ridden and filthy . First they received a bath and were disinfected in a dispensary especially constructed for this purpose . After they were registered and assigned to work , they were supplied with clothing by the I.G. free of charge . It then happened sometimes that workers who had received new clothing , particularly Poles and Ukrainians took to flight . Others sold the clothing they had received from the I.G. in order to buy tobacco and liquor from the prisoners . Foreign workers were housed in separate quarters according to their various nationalities and each man received his own cot with 2 or 3 blankets .

( page 10 of original )

and was given a closet . I am in a position to confirm that all quarters , those for foreign workers as well as those for German nationals , were provided with excellent sanitary facilities . The camps were always clean and charwomen constantly kept them in clean condition. At the slightest sign of vermin the camps were subjected to an extensive disinfection , even though each hut was customarily disinfected appr. every 6 weeks. The cost for each disinfection amounted to RM 300.— . In my opinion, the majority of workers , particularly those from the East, lived better in our quarters than they had ever lived at home .

The huts were surrounded by well kept lawns . In addition there were sports grounds which were made use of extensively by the foreign workers. No charges were made for living in the huts .

13.) Each camp had a kitchen in which the food supplied by the I.G. was prepared according to the customs of the inmates . I myself was assigned to inspecting the food and kitchens in summer 1942 and in this capacity I inspected the noon and the evening meal in many kitchens ; in doing so I established the fact that with regard to quantity as well as quality , the food prepared for foreign workers was better than the food eaten by myself in the casino for employees . The following incident may serve to characterize conditions :

Ukrainians refused the food because it was not prepared as a stew in accordance with their customs but was served in separate courses i.e. soup, potatoes , vegetables etc. After their wish had been fulfilled , they were satisfied .

( page 11 of original )

Rations consisted of breakfast , lunch and dinner , for which 1.— RM perday was payed by foreign workers as well as German workers and employees ; through statements of employees it is known to me that Flemish and Dutch people came to Germany resp. Auschwitz , chiefly because they received better rations here ,

14.) In cases of sickness , as well equipped dispensary was available, to which sick persons were admitted for a longer period of time . The municipal hospital at Auschwitz (300 beds) modernly equipped by the I.G. was available in cases of severe illness . Foreigners as well as Germans were cared for by the plant sickness insurance fund . Bathing facilities were available . In the main shoe shop and in the main clothing shop , workers could have their shoes and clothing repaired at reasonable prices .

On the average , appr.,50 men were assigned to a hut ; all huts had heating facilities . The older huts were equipped with huge stoves and the new ones with central heating .

15.) With respect to " workers wages " I should like to state that Poles confided to me in a conversation that they were earning so much money with the I.G. as they had never before earned in their lives. They would even volunteer for the German armed forces , if the so-called tax for Eastern workers, was annulled. I am not informed in detail about employees of Belgian and Dutch origin ;

( page 12 of original )

however , like other unmarried German plant employees , they were entitled to a bi-annual so-called family leave . Cost of transportation to and from the border was born by the I.G.

Family leave was granted seperately from annual leave ; the leave period covered 10 days and started on a monday morning ; however it was tacitly overlooked if they departed already on Friday noon .

16.) The I.G. endeavored in every other way to promote the welfare of the foreign workers . On several occasions Dr. Duerrfeld announced in a circular that ill treatment and corporal punishment of foreign workers as well as KZ-inmates and PW's was prohibited throughout the plant under pain of severe punishment . All foremen and plant managers were emphatically urged to see to it that foreign workers and PW's be treated well . If individual cases of ill-treatment occurred with respect to KZ-inmates , this could only have been done by the camp police . I am certain that German foremen did not participate in this , just as well as the SS guards concerned themselves solely with policing . Corporal punishment of KZ-inmates by Kapos in charge was witnessed by me personally on two occasions early in 1942 .

After completion of their working hours , foreign workers were free to do as they pleased , the same as German nationals . They could move about freely .

Almost daily , in the so-called Tausendmann-hall , the I.G. arranged for recreational evenings, gave concerts or presented variety  
• etc. and there was no restriction in the admission of foreign workers . Admission prices were very small .

( page 13 of original )

17.) In the event of air-raids , which as a rule occurred during day-time , camp inmates were obliged to obey the rule established by the I.G. to immediately leave their place of work and to go to a large air-raid shelter . Air-raid shelters were also installed in the quarters . If , in spite of this , death cases occurred during air-attacks , this may be ascribed solely to the conduct of the persons concerned . Thus , during the 4th air-attack on Auschwitz we had casualties in the French Camp only because the inmates thought that their quarters would not be attacked . Workers remained in their huts when the alarm was sounded and several Frenchmen were thus killed when bombs started to drop .

18.) After his transfer to Auschwitz in the fall of 1942 , Dr. Duerrfeld spared no efforts to facilitate working conditions and to avoid hardships and difficulties in the interest of the camp occupants and the plant employees . He always assisted persons approaching him with requests and wishes and did everything to make possible a smooth functioning work . He personally tended to conditions in the quarters , and greatly facilitated life for the inmates .

During the Christmas season , the foreign workers received small presents from the I.G. which were presented to them at a Christmas celebration ;

( page 14 of original )

special food was served on this occasion . Water facilities were catastrophic in the beginning , even in the town of Auschwitz . The I.G. constructed a huge water works at their own cost , for requirements of the plant and the camps as well as the town of Auschwitz. It is absolutely certain , that the extraordinary large expenditures connected with the procurement of workers maintenance , accommodation , food and clothing etc. - were in no relation to the work performed by foreign workers . It is expressly stated that POW's ( British and Badoglio troops ) - the latter were under private employment contract later on - did not perform work in the plant production but worked exclusively on building and constructive projects .

19.) With regard to charges raised in the indictment , so far as responsibility is placed upon the I.G. , it must be stated in the interest of truth - and that applies also to KZ-inmates while working in the plant - that such expressions as

- " defying all decency and human consideration "
- " abuse of workers "
- " excessive long , arduous and exhausting work "
- " disregarding their health "
- " the sole criterion of the right to live or die was the production efficiency "
- " inadequate rest "
- " inadequate food "
- " inadequate quarters "
- " camps with polluted straw "
- " 1 camp ( presumably bed ) which was shared by from 2 - 4 inmates "

( page 15 of original )

" many died at their work "

" or collapsed from serious illness "

" subjecting foreign workers to the " Selektion "

are incomprehensible to me .

Now, proceeding from the viewpoint of finding facts , can one construe connections which bear absolutely no relation toward one another . Independent of the I.G. trial , this must once and for all be clarified .

20.) Even though I cannot claim to be particularly well informed on Conditions in the plant and in the camps , I do not know of a single case of suicide " due to severe and unendurable working conditions " . Although SS-guards were posted about the plant during working periods of the inmates , dashing through the ranks of guards was out of the question . To be sure , the Monowitz labor camp was equipped with high-tension electrically - charged barbed wire fences . The I.G. however had nothing to do with this .

With the best of my will , I cannot imagine that up to and over a 100 KZ-inmates employed by the I.G. died from exhaustion . Certain however is , that it is untrue , that they died from exhaustion at their place of work . I can only repeat :

am re . . .

( page 16 of original )

Apart from material requirements and working conditions , which I have already referred to above , everything conceivable was done by the I.G. to ease personal difficulties of foreign workers which arose chiefly from the fact that many of them had been expelled from their country and were away from their families: .

I am prepared , to confirm my statements under oath on the witness stand .

Leverkusan 24 September 1947

signed Curt Buhlan  
CURT BUHLAN

Herewith certified that the above signature is that of Curt Buhlan , made in my presence .

Leverkusan 24 September 1947

signed H. Trabandt

Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law , herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original .

Nuernberg 17 February 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Ingeborg Faber, nee Schoenbeck, residing at Levertkuesen, Friedrich-Bayerstrasse 4, after having been cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

I was with the I.G. plant Auschwitz from 19 October 1943 on; first as secretary of Dr. Buschbach, Director of the social department and later on as Dr. Duerrfeld's secretary.

I have never heard about and much less saw, that selections were made among the inmates in the I.G. plant Auschwitz, that is, selections according to fitness for work or lack of such fitness, whereby those unfit for work were sent back to the Auschwitz concentration camp to be exterminated there.

If such "selections" had actually occurred, I am certain that, in view of the long period I worked there and due to the overall view I had of affairs in the plant, I would have learned of such measures.

I became acquainted with the term "selection" only after the capitulation through some papers and broad casts.

Levertkuesen, 23 September 47

(signed) Ingeborg Faber  
INGEBORG FABER

-2-

Herewith certified that the above signature is that of Frau  
Ingeborg Febar, made in my presence.

Loveland, 23 September 47

(signed) H. Trebandt  
H. TREBANDT  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, certify that the  
above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Yonkers, 11 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

-30-

Affidavit .

I, Dipl.-Ingenieur , Karl Haeseler , machine engineer, Uerdingen, Arndtstr. 30, having been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit , declare under oath, that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg , Germany :

1.) Since 1937 I was plant engineer in the Axonikwerk Merseburg , Whitsun 1942 I was transferred to the building site of the I.G. Farbenindustrie plant Auschwitz and remained there as mechanic and plant engineer until January 1945 .

I was not a member of the NSDAP or one of its affiliations , but belonged to the DAF and NSV .

2.) Since , at that time , I was the first mechanical engineer to be sent to the building site I had to deputize for Herr Dr. Duerrfeld , who in the first months was frequently absent and attend to technical questions on engineering arising on the building site .

3.) During the whole time of my activity I was always convinced , that the management very energetically promoted all social facilities in question. The social institutions compared with circumstances due to the war , could be regarded as exemplary not only for the German employees but also for the Foreigners. I realized the high standard of social facilities in Auschwitz particularly when I read the report

( page 2 of original )

by Jacques Kayser, concerning conditions in Abadan , the distilling plant of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company . This report has been published in " Le Monde Illustré", 91 annual , Number 4411 of 17 May 1947 , a copy of which is enclosed with my affidavit .

30.000 workers were employed in Abadan in the processing of crude oil . The plant is therefore approximately as large as Auschwitz was. One must compare the original report , which was written in the post war period with conditions in Auschwitz to be able to appreciate the high standard of all social facilities in Auschwitz

4.) Equipment of camp Monowitz was primarily demanded and promoted by the management, in order to shorten the route which the inmates had to take to go to work . Before that , they were brought by rail from the main camp to the building site . There were delays , particularly during the winter. The time devoted to these delays was deducted from the time allowed to the inmates for sleep . These difficulties were to be avoided by equipping camp Monowitz.

5.) I can remember the following as a characteristic example , of Herr Dr. Duerrfeld's attitude concerning the welfare of the workers on the building site. At the beginning of winter 1943 the installation of boilers in the camp was still behind schedule . During an engineers meeting where this subject was also discussed , Herr Dr. Duerrfeld said roughly the following :

" Everything must be done to set the boiler equipment for the heating of the camp into operation . The other work-shops must put assistant lock-smiths at our disposal. I want to relieve my conscience , because last night in a dream I saw a great crowd shivering with cold coming towards me , who called : " We are freezing and it is your fault ."

( Page 3 of original )

Even if one assumes that this dream was pure invention , this statement nevertheless shows, what powerful means Herr Dr. Duerrfeld used, to procure everything necessary for the welfare of the employees. If I remember rightly it was primarily a question of camps for foreign workers .

6.) We plant engineers were constantly complaining , that inmates , who accustomed themselves to work with us , were transferred by the SS and this presumably arbitrarily, without giving members of the plant an opportunity to voice their opinion . Herr Dr. Duerrfeld told us then during a discussion that the SS denies such transfers which disrupt work . Referring to copies of work sheets , which showed the number of inmates who worked daily in my plant , I had a lists drawn up , the results of which I showed graphically . It covered a period of about 10 months . The number of inmates of the detail at our disposal was represented in the first month under observation by a column drawn on top of the first month. On the specific day of the second month a number of the inmates who were present during the first month were transferred and replaced by others , the number of which was represented by another shaded diagram : It was similar in the subsequent month in irregular sequence . At any rate this example illustrated , that the detail assigned to me had actually been transferred.

When I showed this graph to Herr Dr. Duerrfeld , a graph with the same figures but still as a rough draft drawn up on my desk ,

( page 4 of original )

he did not permit me to have a corrected copy made of the graph, but took it along to a discussion, he had with SS persons of the camp administration, to prove the transfer of workers by means of this graph, which the camp administration denied. I did not attend this discussion. Shortly afterwards I was told, that the SS shows great interest for my graph, since I used inmates for the purpose of getting a general view of the measures of the SS camp administration. I had to realize, that statements made by inmates, which are actually a basis for my draft, were false and that my attempt, in this way to gain knowledge of matters which are not within my province, was not permissible. I could however point out, that although on my instigation data for the draft had been collected by inmates of my office, copies of work sheets, which are at the disposal of every plant engineer had been used as data.

I heard nothing further of this matter. But the description shows, how Herr Dr. Duerrfeld availed himself spontaneously of every opportunity to raise objections with the SS as regards treatment of the inmates and the affair shows further how dangerous it was to submit correct data to the SS which compromised them, my explanation for the fluctuating movement of inmates, was, that the SS due to chicanery and disorders within their own organization intermingled

( page 5 of original )

the inmates in the working groups constantly and that the SS transferred our trained people to other places as skilled workers .

It never occurred to me , that " transferred" inmates were sent to the main-camp .

7.) In principle I complied with the strict regulations whilst associating with inmates . The Capo of our detail was Dr. Heller from Vienna . One day he approached me and asked to request him for office work , that is to say , to give him a note stating that the office wished to employ him ; the rest he would attend to himself . When I told him that he would lose all his privileges as Capo , he said, that as an old inmate it would be all the same to him . On this occasion Dr. Heller declared that he was particularly miserable on account of the lack of cleansing agents . I brought a piece of soap along from home to give it to him . For weeks it lay about in my desk , and even though I made the attempt several times , I never had the courage to give him the soap. From that moment on I would have been completely in his power . Perhaps one careless word spoken by him and I could have had to feel the punishments of the SS . It seemed to me to great a risk.

8.) In Auschwitz I knew nothing of the cruelties and inhuman treatment or even of the systematically planned extermination of people in camp IV and in the concentration camp Auschwitz. I only became aware of these things through later newspaper reports and pamphlets .

( page 6 of original )

9.) Heavy concrete compressor foundations for air-raid protection were at the disposal in the gas pressure chambers. Inmates of other plant details were also brought to the passages of these foundations, particularly building 730, after completion of the surface shelter near 732 was entirely at the disposal of inmates.

I remember, when during an airraid alarm I went into the compressor foundation 760 . Here in the same places were also quite a number of inmates and I witnessed a conversation between two inmates of approximately 25 year of age , who exchanged memories concerning the excellent quality of various Viennese confectioners . One said that he liked coffee cake best, but filled coffee cake , whilst the other preferred chocolate eclairs but particularly those of a certain Viennese confectioner .

I remember this conversation because until this very day I cannot understand from a psychological point of view how one can discuss these matters in such a situation .

I gave this example , to show that in my capacity of plant engineer , I considered the accommodation for inmates in case of air-raids as safe as the air-raid shelters .

Another time I was again under the foundations 730 alone in a compartment with a 20-year old worker presumably of polish nationality , who was unknown to me. The remaining space under the foundations was hardly occupied . Bombs were dropped at that time , which seriously affected our workshop 798 and

( page 7 of original )

damaged the skoda machines in 730 . Consequently there were many hits in the immediate vicinity . When the light went out , we tried with combined strength to keep the door of our compartment closed , to protect ourselves from the blast . This episode should prove , that sufficient possibilities in the way of air-raid protection were available , as otherwise not 2 men only would have been in a place which was large enough for 20 .

I was in air-raid shelter 732 during the attack , which destroyed the water pumps placed in the cellar 732 and a part of the ventilation plant . Bombs which were dropped in the immediate vicinity shook the building , the light went out , and when the first flashlights were switched on , I had a buxom Eastern working girl in my arms , who had clung tightly to me in the darkness . This is a proof that Germans and Foreigners enjoyed the same possibilities of air-raid protection .

10.) A normal working tempo was certainly never reached by the inmates . In our workshop juvenile inmates were trained as metalworkers by a Polish instructor . Everyone, who is acquainted with the training of apprentice groups knows , that there is also no question of overwork. Many a time during my rounds through the workshop I took the file away from a Juvenile inmate and showed him how to use it and tried to make it clear that the manual training he can receive here will be of great value in his future life .

Verdingen 22 September 1947

signed Karl Haeseler  
KARL HAESELER

( page 8 of original )

Document list No 580 for 1947

I herewith certify the above signature of Diplon-Engineer Herr  
Karl Haussler , machine engineer at Krefeld-Uerdingen , Arndtstr. 30.

Krefeld-Uerdingen

22 September 1947

Notary Stapp

signed Paltzer  
Notary

Expenses

Business expenses : 3.000.— RM

Fees 4.— RM  
Tax 12.— RM

Notary  
signed : Paltzer

Certificate

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that the above  
copy corresponds with the original of the document .

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Otto Dressel, the undersigned, resident in Eilenburg, Ziegelstr. 1, I, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath, that my statement is true, and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany:

I was neither a member of the NSDAP nor any of its affiliations, determined by a decision of the De-Nazification Court of the Prussian State Ministry for the district Gross-German dated 12 April 1947, file No 22 700 R 934.

I would like to state the following with regard to my personal observations and impressions of the building site of the I.G. Farben/<sup>in</sup> Auschwitz:

From February 1943 until January 1945 by order of the Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft (AEG), Berlin, I was appointed responsible chief of construction for the construction of the large industrial power. In 1942 already I paid repeated visits to the building site in order to make organizational arrangements for the machinery in the branch "power station" which was under construction. During these visits, and also in the course of my ongoing work, I was able to discover that the sanitary and social facilities in the plant, regularly received primary consideration, e.g. the dispensary was the first large building to be started, and the construction of the dwelling camp was greatly expedited in order that the personnel could have more space at their disposal, huge kitchens and special kitchens for diet and canteens were installed, and expanded in spite of the exigencies of the war economy.

-2-

In all the arrangements made, the welfare of the persons employed in the plant was evident, with requirements for both Germans and foreigners receiving the same consideration.

In addition there were foreign workers and concentration camp inmates assigned to work on the building site of which I was in charge. The German and foreigners were housed in dwelling huts, and segregated according to their nationalities. The hygienic, social and sanitary arrangements in these dwelling huts were above reproach in every respect. Central heating was installed in these huts. In each particular foreign workers' camp, cooks were assigned to the kitchens, as far as possible according to nationality. The food corresponded to that of the Germans. The I.G. had an exemplary organization, which also functioned very well in order to comply justly with all demands with regard to catering. I cannot remember that there ever was a lack of bread or the like which belonged to the daily ration.

A large communal room, with a capacity to hold approx. 1 500 - 2 000 people was available to the entire personnel for performances and entertainments of every kind (cinema, variety performances and concerts), and very often, special entertainment evenings were held for the different nationalities. I can well remember evenings presented solely for the entertainment of the French, Italians, Ukrainians and Czechs, e.g. we, the AEG, also reserved a large percentage of the tickets available for performances, intended for the Germans for those Czechs and French working for me.

-30-

-3-

The work done by the foreign workers on the construction of the power station was exactly the same as that accomplished by the German workers. The foreigners in my branch were treated as humanely as the Germans. The allocation of work of the inmates was done according to suit ability, exactly as was the case with the Germans and foreign workers, e.g. a great number of inmates assigned to the electrical section of the power station were employed on wiring jobs in the high tension work-shops. The inmates had first to be trained for the work, which actually was of a very light type, as it was rather complicated, and exactness was required. The trouble taken with the inmates by my mechanics without their being insulting, consequently showed good results. As, for the first time vertical wiring had to be fitted in this construction site, which demanded the expenditure of a great deal of time, work also had to be done on Sundays. The inmates assigned for this purpose voluntarily offered to work on Sundays. This request was complied with. This fact should prove that the prisoners in the construction sector power station were treated well. At the end of each week the vast majority of the inmates received a bonus certificate to the value of 5 - 7 RM. As the inmates have stated they were able to make purchases for themselves in the camp. According to the observations I made - an inhuman or brutal working tempo was out of the question. Any unsatisfactory work was usually regarded as psychologically understandable.

-31-

-4-

Herr Duerrfeld of the plant management, had issued a strict order prohibiting the beating or chastising of inmates. Reference was always made to this order at certain intervals during construction meetings attended by the representatives of the various firms.

In spite of delays of approval for construction materials on the part of the authorities, air-raid shelters were constructed as quickly as possible in the close vicinity of the dwelling huts, regardless whether for Germans or foreigners. Very often it was the case that no cement was available for pouring, because it was intended and used for the construction of air-raid shelters. In this way the time fixed for the completion of industrial buildings, (in my branch the pouring of the foundations for turbines) suffered delays.

During an air-raid alarm, the inmates in my construction sector were accommodated underneath the large turbine foundations, whilst the foreign workers and the Germans were housed in the air-raid shelter under the stone base of the boiler house.

The actual weighty responsibility incumbent upon Herr Dr. Duerrfeld in his capacity of Director of Works was proved by all his decisions and instructions. In fulfilling the task imposed upon him he was very interested that everybody on the construction site, Germans and foreigners alike, should have as pleasant a time as possible.

The demands made by the war created a completely new type of human beings. In their innermost soul, and according to my observations and experience with <sup>regard</sup> my official and unofficial contact with Herr Dr. Walter Duerrfeld, this is correct, even they considered this elderly persons-as type

-5-

examples in the willingness to help and the warm understanding for life's troubles and the cultivation of moral faculties. How difficult it was for him to discharge his duties as director of works under all the influences caused by war; how strong and full of hope he had to be as bearer of all the responsibility, dismissing bitterness and displeasure as not worthy of him. His continuous chain of decisions and resolutions made whilst fulfilling his task, the duties not only of a director of works but also of a protector and promoter of all cultural and social aims, presented a burden which could only be borne with the help of the belief in a higher mission. Herr Dr. Walter Duerfeld very often participated as a guest in the courses evenings I had arranged for members of my personnel, Germans and foreigners. On such occasions the external attributes of his high position receded before his personality.

Eilenburg, 18 August 1947

(signed) Otto Dressel

I herewith certify the foregoing signature of Chief Engineer Otto Dressel of Eilenburg, Zwicklstr. 1, given before me, identified by the production of an identity card issued by the Mayor in Eilenburg dated 15 November 1946 - No 15385.

No 779 of register for 1947  
Eilenburg, 18 August 1947

(signed) Max Mueller  
Notary.

(notary stamp)

Expense Account

Business expenses	3.000.- RM
Fees	1. RM
Tax	12 "
Total	4.12 RM

The Notary signed Mueller

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, herewith certify that the foregoing copy corresponds exactly to the original document.

Muomberg, 12 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Heinrich Klots, master-mason, Oberursel, Millerstr. 4, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Muenberg, Germany :

- 1.) I was working with I.G. in the construction section from 15 March 1943 until the last day of January 1945. I was not a member of the NSDAP or its affiliations.
- 2.) During the entire period of construction I experienced in Auschwitz, I can confirm that, in spite of difficulties arising from the war and local conditions, the I.G. made great efforts to care for the well-being of all persons employed in the plant in an exemplary fashion. This is proved by the numerous dwelling camps which were fitted with bathing facilities, dispensary, laundries, catering installations, canteens, library, craft shops, air-raid shelters, transport, sport and entertainment facilities. The plant management did everything that was essential for the health and well-being of the persons employed, as well as for the construction of the factory. The foreigners participated in all social innovations in exactly the same way as the Germans. No difference was made between Germans and foreigners of the same rating. The same amount of work was required from the foreigners as from us Germans. They also shared the privilege of extra payment for piece-work, just the same as the Germans did. In many respects the foreigners did not have to

( page 2 of original )

do so much over-time as we had to , and were also required to do less honorary and off-duty jobs such as air-raid and security service than the Germans . In every other respect the many foreign employees lived and worked under the same conditions as we Germans . The foreign workers really did not have to consider themselves as " slave-workers" , they did not live behind barbed wire, and enjoyed complete freedom off-duty . The plant guards never kept watch over them during working or off-duty hours. There were also no " severe inhuman punishments" imposed for cases of slight negligence in work.

3. I gathered the impression that the inmates were happy to be assigned to the work detail in the I.G. plant . I often heard from inmates with whom I had daily contact on the construction sites , work-shops and our calculating office that they were happy to be in the plant and not in<sup>n</sup> concentration camp . The working conditions for the inmates as the prosecution states , were not inhuman as a result of measures adopted by the I.G. The plant management and the personnel of the I.G. facilitated the working conditions of the inmates , by adapting the tasks to their professional and physical capacity . There were bonuses and increased rations . And as far as possible the work was made easier. Coercive measures were not applied to the inmates by the I.G. They were of course subordinate to the SS. Work could only be accomplished through the incitement of good will , I never saw inmates collapsing owing to the severity of a job which was beyond their capacity , or dying at work as has been asserted

Document Duerrfeld No. 633  
Exhibit No. : : : : . . . .

( page 3 of original )

by the progression . The output of the inmates , according to my experience , compared to the average output of the Germans , varied very much , it amounted to from 40-70% .

I never heard of any cruel treatment in Camp IV. Or that cases of suicide or the like had occurred on the electrically charged fence . As far as I know , the SS and not the I.G. was responsible for the camp administration . I also neither saw nor heard that trucks filled with dead inmates were driven through or past the plant , and also that by order of the I.G. inmates were not permitted to be ill for longer than 14 days . I do know that if ever inmates were ill, then they preferred to go to the plant than to remain in the camp . As far as I was able to observe , I never entertained the suspicion that the SS wanted inmates who were ill or less fit for work , to the concentration camp Auschwitz to kill them there.

4. I cannot assert that English Poles were working under any severer conditions than those of the other foreign workers or Germans. English Poles were usually employed in small groups on the assembly lines, and even as individuals in the work-shops . All the English gave the impression of being physically fit . I never know that the I.G. forced English who were ill to go to work . It was a well known fact owing to the institution of recreational piece-time work, that the English had more free time than all other groups of workers . I never know that no more than 3% of the capacity of the English camp were permitted to be ill at

( page 4 of original )

the same time , as has been asserted . The English moreover, were in a PW camp and were under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht.

5.) It is generally known , and I must confirm this fact, that there was an excellent emergency service for accidents in operation with the I.G. I can still recall the numerous regulations for the prevention of accidents , security engineers and foremen , protection against methanol poisoning etc. These measures applied to all employees .

6.) I know about the strict order of the plant management prohibiting any assaults on workers , foreigners and inmates , which rendered the same liable to punishment . I also know that the plant management had managed to forbid any cruelty or corporal punishment of the inmates by the Capos and guards , and that if such assaults were reported , steps were taken by the plant .

I gathered the best impression of our plant manager Herr Dr. Duerrfeld . He was not tyrannical but just in every respect, and possessed a human understanding for everything . I cannot conceive that he was indifferent or inhuman towards the persons working in the plant . Generally speaking I would still like to stress , that our former chief Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was very popular with all my colleagues and myself. I credit him very highly with the fact , that , during the retreat from Auschwitz he stayed with us and never left us right up to the last day .

( page 5 of original )

7.) I am convinced that every truth-loving German or foreigner who  
was with the I.G. must give full assent to my testimony .

Oberursel/Taunus 7 October 1947

signed Heinrich Klotz  
HEINRICH KLOTZ

No. 644/47 of the Document list

Herewith certified that the foregoing signature of the master-mason  
Heinrich Klotz , Oberursel(Taunus) Wallstr. 4, known to me was  
given before me today .

Oberursel/Taunus 7 October 1947  
(Notary Stamp)

signed Dr. Brinkmann  
(Dr. Brinkmann)  
Notary

Business expenses : RM 3.000.—

Fee	RM 4.—
Tax	1.—
	<u>RM 5.—</u>

signed Dr. Brinkmann  
(Dr. Brinkmann)

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, herewith certify that the foregoing  
copy corresponds exactly with the original ,

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Leo Szczepanski, lock-smith , Frankfurt/N.-Zeilshain, Coburgerweg 35, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit , declare under oath , that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany :

- 1) I was in Auschwitz from 10 October 1943 until 20 January 1945 . I was working as a lock-smith and later as an assistant foreman for Herr Knefele in the power station. I was not a member of the Party . I went to Auschwitz so as to avoid further contact with those persons who had once done me an injustice . That which I have written here I have seen with my own eyes , and it is the absolute truth :
- 2.) I can only state one thing, that the plant management did everything within its power to make the workers , even the foreigners , feel at home. All foreigners had complete freedom of movement , and could engage in sport , theatrical and other activities . Each national group had its own camp management . The food was also the same as ours .
- 3.) We had to work harder than all the foreigners . The latter were only called upon to do overtime in the most urgent cases. They could slack off on the other days, for this . In Auschwitz I accomplished the same work under similar conditions as the foreigners in my section . I never heard any complaints . If ever that was

( page 2 of original )

the case, this was immediately rectified . I worked together with Danes , French , Russians and others .

4.) Anybody was capable of doing the jobs done by the foreigners, one was only supposed to learn something by it , in addition . I can only state that nobody was slave-driven .

5.) The inmates were happy when they came to work in the mornings . The inmates in my section worked there from the beginning to the end , My inmates also only had to do light work .

6.) The inmates did jobs which anybody could do. But they all had to be re-trained..They also received a weekly bonus of approx. RM 3.—, with which they could make purchases in the canteen .

7.) I do know that Camp IV was surrounded with wiring , but never heard of any instances of deaths or the like . I also know nothing about the conditions in the camp ;

8.) Before the evacuation of Auschwitz the inmates were removed on foot and by means of trucks .

9.) I also had 6 Englishmen in my section for several weeks . The Englishmen felt quite well there , They also had to work together. They were only called upon to do light work in my section . The Englishmen looked very fit, and enjoyed my company .

( page 3 of original )

- 10.) Precautions against accidents applied to all employees regardless of which nationality . Good air-raid shelters were also available, and everybody could make use of them in the event of an air-raid. My inmates went to the turbine cellar, but the majority ran to the river outside the plant. They then returned 3 or 4 hours later , and some not at all.
- 11.) We received a strict order from the plant management not to beat inmates or foreigners . If however this occurred ,then the culprit was severely punished .
- 12.) I can only state one thing that Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was a very decent person, and that I never heard a word to his detriment . I can only give him a very good reference .
- During an air-raid on the plant I sheltered and brought inmates and Germans into safety. Herr Dr. Duerrfeld heard about this and thanked me for my action .

Frankfurt/Main-Zeilsheim 6 October 1947

signed Leo Szczepanski  
LEO SZCZEPANSKI

Herewith certified the foregoing signature of the lock-smith Leo Szczepanski , Frankfurt-Zeilsheim , Koburgorweg 35 .

Frankfurt/Main-Hochst 6 October 1947

(Notary Stamp) signed Frans Schueller  
Notary

Document List No. 559 Year 1947

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney herewith certify that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original document.

Muernberg, 12 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Karl Weisbeter, foreman, Eisenberg, Grenzstr. 7 having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany:

1) I joined the I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen as a foreman on 17 July 1941, in order to be foreman in charge of a large locksmith workshop in Auschwitz later on. I took up my position in Auschwitz on 12 April 1942. At first I was in charge of the locksmith's work-shop in the technical camp until October 1942, from then onwards I took over as foreman of the large repair-shop. I got to know Herr Dr. Duerrfeld here as a correct and considerate person. More than 500 persons were employed in the work-shop ; the majority of them were foreigners, and besides there were 400 concentration camp inmates working daily, mostly outside the work-shop. The conduct and treatment ordered by Dr. Duerrfeld, was so strict and correct that no-one received preferential treatment, and the one person was treated in the same way as the other, and there was no difference in the welfare for the foreigners and the Germans. During the entire period of construction, as far as the foreigners were concerned, the I.G. Farben cared for the well-being of all persons employed in the plant, in spite of all difficulties. For instance, dwelling areas, bathing facilities, a dispensary catering installations, canteens, air-raid shelters,

-2-

sport and entertainment facilities etc. were installed which, were as important as the factory itself in such a large plant.

2. All foreigners participated in the same way as the Germans in the social facilities. No difference in rating was made between Germans and foreigners. Also no more was required of a foreigner than of a German. Both lived under the same circumstances, and no difference was made. The foreigners also shared in the extra-payment scheme for piece-work. On the contrary, their free-time was greater than that of the Germans, they did less over-time, and were not assigned so often to air-raid and security duties. Nevertheless, all foreign workers lived and worked under the same conditions as the Germans. In addition, no foreigner was employed as a slave-laborer, or lived behind barbed wire. No restrictions were imposed upon the foreigners during their free time, or were they controlled by the camp guards. The same punishments for the Germans were imposed for severe cases of slacking, and in no way could this be considered inhuman.

- 3) The impression was gathered from the inmates, and this can easily be said that they were glad to be assigned to their labor detail for the I.G. plant, so as not to have to be in a camp. I was often told by my inmates that they were glad when they went with their labor-detail to the I.G. plant.

The work of the inmates was arranged in such a way, so that they were assigned to their various professions, and whenever this was not the case, then the inmates

-3-

were distributed so that no work was too difficult for them. The plant management and also the personnel of I.G., did everything possible to facilitate that the inmates received bonuses and extra rations etc. No coercive measures whatsoever were applied to the inmates, but their will to work was solely due to the good treatment received at the hands of the plant management. I knew nothing of any cruel treatment in Camp IV, and also nothing about mass death or suicides on the electrically charged wire. The SS and not the I.G. were responsible for the administration of the camp. I was 2 whole years in the camp, and never saw any "trucks filled with dead inmates" as has been asserted by the prosecution. It is also not true that an inmate was not permitted to be ill for longer than 14 days. I know of cases where inmates were ill for more than 6 weeks, who then returned to work bearing with joy. I also cannot entertain the suspicion that inmates who were ill, or less fit for work were taken to Auschwitz by the SS to be killed.

I knew nothing about a mass extermination in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

- 4) The English P.O.'s also had no severer working conditions than the Germans or foreigners. The English were allocated to work in small groups or even individually. All the English gave an impression of physical fitness. Any Englishman who was ill was not forced to go to work. On the contrary anyone who did not feel well, could return to the camp immediately. Owing to the piece-work done during free-time the English had more

+

recreational time than the other groups of workers. I also did not know that no more than 3% of the total were allowed to be ill. The PW's were accommodated in a PW camp and were subject to the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht.

- 5) There were excellent safety first systems in the I.G. plant, such as safety first regulations, protection for engineers and foremen against methanol poisoning etc. All these applied without exception to Germans, foreigners, inmates and English. There was also an ideal form of air-raid protection for life and property of all employees without exception. A fire fighting service, air-raid organizations, surface and underground shelters, emergency service etc. was available to all employees of the plant.
- 6) The plant management applied strict measures, if assaults upon the workers, foreigners and inmates occurred. The plant management had also managed to forbid the Gaps and the guards from indulging in brutalities, and to prevent brutality or corporal punishment and if it occurred then it intervened.

Herr Dr. Duesefeld is a person who insisted that law and justice prevailed. He had human understanding, and had the welfare of the entire plant at heart.

Lueneburg, 13 October 1947

(signed) Karl Kleinpeter

KARL KLEINPETER

-5-

Herewith officially certified the signature of Herr Karl  
Kleinoster born 24 June 1901 in Sierbrücken, resident in  
Lüneburg, Grenzstr. 7

(stamp)  
Town Lüneburg)

Lüneburg Town Council  
Senior Town Councillor  
acting for

(signed) signature

Post stamp  
R 1.--  
13 October 1947

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, herewith certify that the  
foregoing copy corresponds exactly to the original of the  
document.

Lüneburg, 12 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Kurt Burghaus , commercial employee , in the Farbenfabrik Bayer  
Leverkusen , residing in Opladen , Koelnerstr. 43 , have been informed  
that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit .  
I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order  
to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace  
of Justice , Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) From November 1943 until January 1945 I worked in I.G. plant

Auschwitz as a commercial employee in the office of Dr. Eisfeld , who  
dealt with the Buna department in Auschwitz . We dealt with the  
employment of German and foreign workers , preparation of a credit  
program , statistics , etc, there.

The majority of our workers consisted of Poles , who came from Misch-  
witz and the vicinity . In the middle of 1944 Italians were also  
added .

I frequently spoke to the foreigners. They were very well satisfied  
with their lot and they really were well taken care of . They  
earned good wages , were quartered in modern and excellently furnish-  
ed camps and received good food. I myself switched over from the  
employees kitchen and ate in one of the kitchens for foreigners  
(unfortunatley I no longer know which one ) , because the food was  
much better and of greater variety there .

In the employment of foreign workers , especially in the case of  
Poles , a great deal of consideration

( page 2 of original )

was always given to family and personal circumstances . For example no order was issued to attend a training course if the wife was ill or if the small plot of land had to be harvested , etc .

2.) We had no direct connection with the employment of inmates . This was handled by another office . We were only charged with the distribution of special rations to the inmates , which according to my recollection were introduced at the turn of the year 1943-1944 . So-called " Camp-money " was issued , for which the inmates could buy goods and luxury items ; mostly cigarettes , in their canteen . Well over half of the inmates employed enjoyed the benefits of this special ration . Nor were the inmates treated inhumanly by the I.G. in other respects . Thus I knew that the tool makers workshop of which my father-in-law was in charge , was filled with inmates in the winter , more than were needed , because it was a warmer and more comfortable place to stay . On the whole it was the ambition of the inmates to be employed in the I.G. plant as soon as possible , because a whole series of advantages were thus available to them , starting from the Buna-soup right up to special rations .

3.) Although I saw several hundred inmates daily, since my office was located in the middle of the plant and I often had to go about the construction site , I have never seen any of them collapse while at work. In general, I had the impression that they took their time about their work . Nor did I see that they were beaten . It was strictly forbidden for us , as I.G. employees

( page 3 of original )

to touch the inmates and this rule was complied with due to understanding of the situation . The inmates must also have had other possibilities . For example I was occasionally able to buy black market butter and eggs for 50 Reichsmark from a Kapo a man from Krefeld , with whom I was somewhat better acquainted .

4.) While in Auschwitz , I never heard rumors to the effect that human beings were killed and gassed in the Auschwitz concentration camp . Nor did I bother about things of this sort since I was an extremely busy person . I heard of these alleged events for the first time in Nausburg through an English broadcast in November 1944.

During the period of my activities in Auschwitz I never heard anything of selections, i.e. choosing of inmates in accordance with their working capacity . Nor did any of the inmates ever speak to me of this although , despite the ban , I spoke to many of them about personal matters. For this reason , I cannot imagine that selections of this type, at least on the part of the I.G., were carried out .

5.) Dr. Duerrfeld was less well known to me personally , since , as has already been stated , I worked in Dr. Eisfeld's office . However , he was generally well liked throughout the plant , which in my opinion is based on the fact that his manner was friendly towards everyone and he listened to everyone . Although he demanded a great deal from everyone during the construction of the plant , which is understandable , he never demanded more than he himself was able to do . He was a



Affidavit

I, Fritz Schuster , Obermeister ,(senior foreman), Rosenthal 232, Kreis Kassel, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit . I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice , Nuremberg , Germany:

- 1.) From the Spring of 1941 until January 1945 I was in charge of the administration of the Youth Training Workshop in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie. In this capacity it was possible for me to gain an excellent insight into the working conditions in the plant .
- 2.) Inmates from the Auschwitz concentration camp were employed in the Auschwitz plant in addition to German workers and free foreign workers. Until Spring 1942, the inmates at times had to march to work from the concentration camp which was about 8 kilometers distant and had to march back to camp after finishing work . For security reasons and to prevent the escape of inmates , they arrived at the construction site rather late during the winter and had to leave fairly early in the afternoon again in order to reach the camp before dark. The result of this was that the actual working time on the construction site was comparatively short . Part of the inmates were transported via railroad.

( page 2 of original )

It was therefore quite a relief for the inmates , when , in 1942, I do not recall the month - the inmates employed at the plant were quartered in a camp , which had been intended for the free foreign workers . This camp was designated as Camp IV(Monowitz) . It was located directly adjacent to the street which led past the barbed wire fence of the plant on the south side of it . This street was a main road carrying heavy traffic . One could view a portion of Camp IV from this road .

The quartering of the inmates in Camp IV undoubtedly was a great relief for them since , in this way , the strenuous march to and from the construction site was abolished . I myself was never in Camp IV. This was due to the fact that admittance to the camp was strictly forbidden by the SS, which administered this camp . Therefore I know Camp IV only from the outside and I must say that the huts in this camp were in no way different from those in the labor camps , in which the German and free foreign workers were quartered . Naturally Camp IV was surrounded by a barbed wire fence .

3.) At the beginning of the construction work in Auschwitz the inmates employed on the building site were guarded by SS guards . This was changed when a fence surrounding the entire plant site was completed. It was the usual fence with which each industrial plant is normally surrounded . After completion of this fence - I do not recall the exact time -

( page 3 of original )

inmates employed in the plant were no longer guarded by the SS within the plant . From then on the SS Administration limited itself to guarding the inmates employed in the plant through a cordon of guards, stationed at given intervals outside the plant fence . The guards were stationed , according to their view , at intervals of 100-300 meters.

4.) I have often seen the inmates at work and can state on the basis of my own observations that there can be no talk of a rapid or even "murderous " pace of work . The pace of work set by German workers was certainly faster .

5.) I have never seen inmates maltreated on the construction site . It is known to me that from the outset a rule existed by the plant administration to the effect that no worker was to be subjected to physical maltreatment . This rule of course , also applied to the inmates employed in the plant . In the technical discussions , in which I participated , the strict adherence to this rule was frequently emphasized . Dr. Duerrfeld often led these discussions himself and it is known to me that he himself repeatedly insisted upon the strict adherence to this rule and that he demanded from us that we inform him immediately of any excesses or other improprieties in the plant .

6.) During the period of my activities in the Auschwitz plant I gained the definite impression that Dr.

( page 4 of original )

Duerrfeld did everything within his power to improve , as much as possible , the living and working conditions of all employees, including the inmates . One of these measures-to mention but one example- was the serving of the noonday soup , the so-called Bunsoup, which was made available to all employees as additional ration by the Plant Administration and in which the inmates in the plant also shared .

- 7.) A large number of building machines ( dredgers , cranes , locomotives , conveyor belts ) were used on the construction site as far as I was able to see , which mechanized the work to a considerable extent and facilitated it .
- 8.) During the entire time I spent in Auschwitz I did not observe that inmates collapsed at work due to overwork . Of course , with a complement of 30 thousand employees , it might occasionally have happened that one of them was removed due to an accident or as the result of defective health . However , it was certainly not due to any unjustified demands as far as work was concerned .
- 9.) The working capacity of the inmates was considerably below that of the German workers . This fact had already been taken into consideration when the work quota was established .
- 10.) During the entire time of my activities in Auschwitz I never heard anything about selections of inmates being carried out in the I.G. plant in accordance with their working capacity .

( page 5 of original )

If this had happened and would have been common knowledge, I would certainly have heard about it . On the other hand it is known to me that it was the ambition of Dr. Duerrfeld to employ all workers in the plant in accordance with their skill and prior training and their physical endurance . I know that ~~many~~ inmates were employed as clerks . Thus the Pay Office , aside from a few employees in charge , almost exclusively employed inmates for a longer period of time . Many inmates were also employed in their professions in the various store rooms , in the carpenter shop , in the shoe repair shop and in similar installations .

11.) I have never heard anything about foremen of the I.G. having threatened inmates if they did not work fast enough , as the prosecution apparently alleges . During the entire period of my activity in the Auschwitz plant no facts pointing to this ever came to my attention .

12.) During 1941 and 1942 , Dr. Duerrfeld was in Auschwitz only temporarily and for short periods . During these two years his permanent residence was in Leuna . During these two years Chief Engineer Fast was in charge of the local construction administration in Auschwitz . According to my recollection Dr. Duerrfeld did not transfer his permanent residence to Auschwitz resp. Dwory until the end of 1942 .

In conclusion I would like to state the following : In 1919, I began . working in the Leuna Azonia plant as locksmith .

( page 6 of original )

In 1923 , I entered apprentice training as a locksmith apprentice .  
During the course of the following years I became foreman , then  
plant foreman and finally senior plant foreman . During my 26 years  
of service with the I.G. Farbenindustrie I have made the acquaintance  
of many plant leaders and plant managers . However , never again did I  
meet a plant leader who had such deep social understanding and who  
was so filled with a sense of devotion to his employees as was Dr.  
Walther Duerrfeld .

Nuernberg , 24 October 1947

(signed) Fritz Schuster  
FRITZ SCHUSTER

The correctness of the above signature , given before me , is here-  
by certified .

Nuremberg , 24 October 1947

(signed) Dr. Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney

Certificate

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true and  
correct copy of the original .

Nuremberg , 13 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Hermann Schopenheuer, Engineer, living in Merl, Kreis Recklinhausen, Chemical works Puals, Department TAM, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath, that my statement is true, and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany:

1) From June 1943 until January 1945 I worked as engineer in the I.G. plant in Auechritz. During this time I had the opportunity of getting acquainted with the organization and social welfare in the plant.

Since 1937 I was a member of the NSDAP.

2) I ascertained that German and foreign workers received the same treatment <sup>as</sup> regards rations and accommodations etc. depending on local conditions they were well catered for and properly accommodated. P.W.'s and inmates also received the same treatment on the plant site. Bonus and rewards were given to both, in order to achieve a greater output of work.

3) No exhaustive work was done in my assembly sector. The people were assigned according to their ability whereby severe measures towards foreigners and inmates were not applied. Distribution of work was made by foreman Becker and Irnich from Schkopau respectively Frank who originated from Upper Silesia. The firm Seiffert, Eberswalde, employed inmate details for the assembly of pipe lines over the bridges. I never noticed, that

-2-

this firm treated the inmates cruelly.

- 4) I knew nothing of a coercive system of slave driving, on the contrary one tried to increase the output of work by offering rewards.
- 5) I did not see inmates collapsing under the strain of work.
- 6) Since the plant management was expected to have installations completed at a given time, it was vital that the same inmates turned up for work, as every chance meant a delay. I recall the intention of giving a short termed additional training to young Jewish inmates a number of whom appeared in 1944 on the site, in order to have them perform skilled work. The lack of skilled workers became increasingly acute. I was unable to notice a change of inmates, but it is certainly difficult to remember certain people amongst the many working on the building site.
- 7) I never knew anything of a possible extermination of inmates.
- 8) I heard on several occasions that the fate of the inmates had improved considerably since they worked for I.G. Physical mistreatment was not permitted and occurred only seldom.
- 9) According to my observation English P.O.'s were treated well.
- 10) I know Herr Dr. Duessefeld only from the building site. He seemed to me always conscientious and very correct.

-3-

I never noticed during my rounds in the plant, that Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was asked to achieve increased production by means of harsh treatment.

Marl, Mrs. Becklinhausen, 20 October 1947

(signed) Hermann Schoonhauer

HERMANN SCHOONHAUER

Herewith officially certified the signature of Herr Hermann Schoonhauer, born 20 June 1909, resident in Marl, Indrickerstr. 2.

Marl, 20 October 1947

Office Mark  
Chief Clerk  
by order  
(signed) signature

Stemp:  
(Office Marl)

Stemp for fees -.50RM  
2913-47

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds with the original document.

Düsseldorf, 15 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Dr. Irmgard Eger , Magdeburg , alte Preste Nr. 24 , having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany :

From December 1941 until October 1942 I was employed by the Ammonia-werk Merseburg as specialist for personnel affairs and statistics working together with Dr. Duerrfeld for the plant Auschwitz.

I had the opportunity to study the plant as well as living and working conditions of the employees during this time in the Leuna plant , furthermore directly in Auschwitz during a one month transfer in fall 1942 and finally after I had left IG during a vacation spent in Auschwitz in the summer 1944 .

During my association with Herr Dr. Duerrfeld I got to know him as a Superior who put all his energy , his, entire thoughts and aims in the service of the work to be achieved . Work was his guiding principle , the task at hand . I never had the impression that his work was influenced by his ideologies or political belief.

Disregarding his entire personal life , the keen energy which he devoted to the plant was not due to active political fanaticism , but rather a joy derived from creative technical work and planning , a fact which is inherent in every artist

( page 2 of original )

devoted to his vocation . Dr. Duerrfeld never tried to influence us politically and never as so many superiors at that time , did he attach any importance to the fact of his associates belonging to the party. He considered these points of view as completely unimportant and irrelevant . I experienced again and again that it was just the methods of the National-Socialist leading offices ( Sauckel ) which through stupid instructions and coercive measures devoid of all common sense and technical knowledge aroused the anger of Dr. Duerrfeld . Many times we discussed in personal conversations the faults and shortcomings of these offices and were fully aware that perfection as visualized by us had to be sought elsewhere . If Dr. Duerrfeld could in any such case circumvent or disregard this office , he did so as often as possible , ignoring threats and contravening all regulations , he acted justly and as a matter of course . I remember quite clearly , how , one day , when problems concerning quarters for employees and other questions connected with social welfare presented once again insurmountable difficulties , he was approached with the suggestion to transfer the entire social welfare of the plant to the labor front in order to be relieved for other duties . Dr. Duerrfeld's answer was short and to the point : To the Arbeitsfront? Never ! We don't want anybody saddle into our affairs particularly not these political offices . In spite of the work and responsibility resting on his shoulders , Dr. Duerrfeld attended to small matters which seemed insignificant to outsiders :

( page 3 of original )

Questions of accommodation , catering miscellaneous supply of rationed goods or goods difficult to obtain , hygienic and sanitary questions were attended to as thoroughly as technical problems . In all these situations one was constantly under the spell of this personality , who not only mastered the technical duties incumbent upon him with originality and energy but proved himself as a kind-hearted superior , who feeling and living with his employees troubled and worried over their petty requirements and endeavoured , - without discrimination of nationality - to obtain clean , spotless accommodations for them , to assure their food supply and other welfare in the best possible manner and to provide comfort and home for them in Auschwitz, which due to its dirtiness was formerly well known for its inhospitality . However this considerate and kindhearted superior could rebuke associates sharply , who upset his plans and were indolent or asocial . "I demand of my associates to be above reproach in all matters , to be an example in every respect " - This was one of Dr. Duerrfeld's principles , which I heard him state more than once in violent arguments . If however, Dr. Duerrfeld had the impression that one of his people did not pursue an act of welfare, which seemed to him vital, with the necessary energy , human warmth and understanding , then he used to attend to these matters himself and in most cases solved the problem to the advantage of the employees .

( page 4 of original )

I was Dr. Duerrfeld's associate , when the new wage scale for workers and employees , applicable to Germans and foreigners alike , were prepared for the plant Auschwitz . Particularly during this collaboration I could see again and again , how concerned he was over the welfare and content of his employees , how he made every attempt to overbridge or even eliminate harsh and unjust differences in the wage scale of employees and workers , and to cut the red tape of former trustee offices with all powers at his disposal. He realized more than anyone else to what degree it was demanded of every employee on the building site , to show complete devotion to duty , to do without many things which in every day life are taken for granted and tried constantly with the help of the new wage scale to balance and compensate as much as possible .

I never witnessed Dr. Duerrfeld rejecting one of our colleagues who came to him with a request - even if it was the simplest auxiliary worker . In spite of his extensive amount of work , he listened to all important and insignificant requirements of the employees and every individual .

At the time of my transfer to Auschwitz in September 1942 a great number of Slovak , Croat and Serb workers were sent to the plant . These people , who came straight from their mother country were so shabbily dressed , as I have never seen before or even again . The regional economic offices ignored completely the requests of the

( page 5 of original )

the welfare office of the plant to procure the necessary clothing for these people . Without hesitation Dr. Duerrfeld attended to the matter himself . Particularly with regard to this affair I remember vividly his personal intervention by telephone and cable , which did not rest until the aim was achieved and the fight , which had been stated to the last detail brought to a satisfactory result. Small and often insignificant personal incidents pieced together , portrayed Dr. Duerrfeld to us associates , as an exemplary superior and we regarded it as particular good fortune to be allowed to work together with such a person . In my very active professional life I have scarcely ever met another person of this caliber , who combined in his character originality , ability , initiative decisiveness, courage and a sense of Justice with such wealth of human understanding and kindness of heart. We are therefore very perturbed by the indictment raised against Dr. Duerrfeld , who wore himself out in the service of the plant and for the wellbeing of the people employed there , who gladly took up every suggestion of improvement with regard to social welfare in the plant , and actively supported its execution without asking , as do the majority of contractors ."Will it be profitable ? " That which I observed during the two times , a total of approximately 6 weeks I was in Auschwitz, was the outcome of this energetic activity for others. In comparison to may many other plants which I saw in the course of my professional career , plant Auschwitz was the most exemplary .

( page 6 of original )

I ever met. The same applied for the settlement of huts which provided tidy , clean accommodation for the employees , food supply which was equal in quantity and quality for German and foreign workers , alike and bathing facilities , the dispensary with all possible modern sanitary equipment. an apprentice workshop in which healthy gay German and Polish Youth enjoyed their work and the home for apprentices or the gardens of the plant which contributed to a great extent to the food supply of the employees . . . . . whether it was a question of sport or entertainment in the evenings it was always taken care of . Every where one could feel the accomplishment of someone , who attended to everything , but literally everything personally , always concerned with the welfare of others and turned an order into a cultural pioneer work and continued it . . . . .

I observed after critical examination that with regard to the use of plant installations no discrimination was made between foreign and German workers. On the whole there were no German workers employed on the building site ( summer 1942 80% of the plant employees) I never observed in Auschwitz , that Germans maltreated Foreigners. On the contrary I often noticed the comradly tone existing in contact between Germans , French and Belgians or between Germans and Poles.

As far as I could see, most Foreigners liked being on the building site - after a preliminary struggle and after they had overcome their lack of confidence . They noticed very quickly that one meant well and cared for them . I often made the observation in the Leuna-Werk

( page 7 of original )

that not only Germans liked to volunteer for Auschwitz but that it also applied to Foreigners .

The reputation which in the beginning IG Auschwitz had within IG , namely " place of exile" changed very quickly . Auschwitz became a desirable place of work . But the spirit which turned this desolate "place of exile" into <sup>an</sup> exemplary enterprise above criticism in every respect , which allowed a "crowd" to live as "human" beings was above all inherent in one person : the personality of Dr. Duerrfeld .

Finally the subject " concentration camp " must still be discussed . On higher order a large number of concentration camp inmates had been sent as workers to the plant . after the assignment, Treatment in the camp and living conditions there remained in the hands of the camp management which provided the guards . I do not believe that the plant management could have changed these conditions . I have never seen in Auschwitz ' that a German superior or worker treated concentration camp inmates on the building site cruelly . I never entertained contact with the inmates but I know through reports from many of our people , that a certain solidarity existed between inmates and our people - as far as it was possible under supervision of SS guards - that one tried to help them as one individual to the other, particularly the Non-originals , and to make their life easier .

signed Dr. Irigard Eger

---

DR. IRIGARD EGGER

( page 7 of original )

10 Police district

Police station Prester

Magdeburg, 19 September 1947

The signature on the other side of the page of Dr. Ingrid Eger  
born 29 June 1912 in Chemnitz , resident here in Alt Prester No. 24  
is herewith certified by the police .

(Stamp)

Police Headquarters  
Magdeburg

signed : Ristau  
Police Inspector

Fee RM 2.—

Certificate

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that this is a true and  
correct copy of the original document .

Nuernberg , 16 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Paul K o e r n e r, former State Secretary in the Office for the Four Year Plan, at present Palace of Justice Prison Nurnberg, having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true, and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany:

During summer 1943 I had once been shown around the various departments of the Buna Werk Auschwitz, then in the process of construction. I made a tour through the plant, and almost unobserved, was able to get an overall view from the roof of the highest centrally situated building; I did not see the various teams and accommodations of the plant. .

Based on this overall picture I can only say, that this building site, as well as all other I.G. sites was remarkably well planned and organized. I can therefore not imagine how, considering an obviously smooth running organization individual workers were overexploited. Nowhere I did see harassing slavedriving or that inmates were subjected to a particular quick working-tempo. I did not observe a discrimination of individual working groups, on the contrary, everybody worked together, as it should be on every large building site. How the work was organized internally, I am naturally unable to say.

Since my presence was not an "important state visit" and I toured the building site with some gentlemen without having been announced

beforehand, I believe, that no model villages had been built for my benefit, and I saw the normal working procedure in the plant.

I talked to various workers, Germans, Foreigners, inmates and inquired as to their requests and complaints. I did not hear any complaints. The people all looked well and gave the impression of being physically and mentally fit. I know by experience, that, if any complaints existed, the people were not afraid to voice them, particularly, as already mentioned, I toured the building site without great to do and without a large entourage.

I noticed particularly that the building site was strongly mechanised. I saw a great number of cranes, dredgers, conveyor belts, elevators, locomotives, trucks, mechanised assembly lines etc. Whatever could be produced by machines was done and therefore taken off the hands of the workers. This building site was also suffering from lack of material and fuel as nearly every building site at that time. For this reason also, work could not be carried out at great speed, since lack of material hampered rapid work.

If this enormous plant could be constructed in a most generous scale in spite of the difficulties which existed in the third and fourth year of the War, then this could only have been possible, due to the mechanisation, already mentioned before, an excellent organisation, understanding guidance of the personnel, and technical improvisation.

I recollect clearly, that it was pointed out to me, how already during this period of construction, one department, I believe,

the methanol distilling plant worked with improvised means.  
I was also shown through the plant-dispensary, which was already  
fully in operation and excellently equipped.

I did not see guards within the building site since I noticed this  
particularly. I made inquiries and received the answer, that  
guards were absolutely unnecessary. The building site was  
naturally guarded from the outside.

Nuernberg, 18 August 1947

(signed) Paul Koerner

PAUL KOERNER

I herewith certify the above signature given before me to-day.  
Nuernberg, 18 August 1947

(signed) Dr. S o i d l

DR. ALFRED SEIDL  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that this is a  
true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 16 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Fritz May , architect with I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Merdingen/  
Rhein , having been duly warned that I render myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit , heraby declare on oath  
that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented  
as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice ,  
Nurnberg, Germany :

I was not a party member .

In September 1941 I was transfered from the I.G. Werk Gendorf to  
Auschwitz, to work as architect on the construction of the plant .  
The construction management , of which I was a member , consisted  
at that time of only a few people , nearly all of which were em-  
ployed in the construction of social installations . Life there was  
similar to colonial life, and consequently installations of quarters  
for workers and employees was the first and foremost task. The work  
proceeded satisfactorily , due to pdequate allocation of building  
materials at that time . Clean and hygienic quarters were built  
in a short time . They all looked alike , so that no worker or  
employee of another nationality could feel at a disadvantage . When  
the building site expanded , foreigners of various nationalities  
were employed in addition to Germans and Poles from the surrounding  
districts . Therefore one workers camp after the other had to be  
built . The various national groups lived there separately and  
according to their customs . Every group had its own kitchen , where  
their food was prepared according to the customs of their country .  
The huts were neatly painted inside and outside and gardenplots lent

( page 2 of original )

a homely character to the entire picture. The plant library, recreation grounds and a large recreation hall was at their disposal for entertainment after working hours. The latter was used twice or three times a week <sup>for</sup> variety shows, concert and other cultural activities. A house, formerly an old inn was reconverted into a cosy meeting place. Bank, savings bank and post office branches were centrally situated.

I could not think of anything else that could have made life more agreeable in any respect for the employees, as far as was possible on a building site, disregarding the separation from their families.

To maintain a high standard of physical health, a sick bay including a first aid station was installed, which had sufficient medicaments at its disposal. A diet kitchen was available for people suffering from stomach ailments. Shops, containing all provisions and useful commodities saved a great deal of time for people supplying their own needs. Cleanliness within the camp was the order of the day. A delousing station was built for this purpose and at the first sign of vermin, these huts were immediately closed and disinfected.

As bus service was installed, since the plant was roughly 5 km away from the town and 7 km from the railway-station. All measures concerning welfare received primary consideration over actual construction work in the plant.

I spent the best years of my life there and amongst all former associates, employees and workers, whom I have not again since the time of my employment there, one can hardly find one, who under the old conditions would not be delighted to return there.

( page 3 of original )

Before I came to Auschwitz I knew nothing of a concentration camp . It interested me all the more to see and hear what fate awaited these people . However right from the start it was strictly forbidden for us to talk to the inmates . Nevertheless some people tried to establish contact with them . But I could never quite ascertain what their living conditions in the camp were . It was generally known , that inmates preferred to work on the I.G. building site then to remain in the camp . It was therefore surely right and to the advantage of the inmates that the I.G. put the labor camp IV south of the plant as resident camp at their disposal of the inmates . I do not believe that it would have been at all possible for the I.G. to alter the slightest<sup>est</sup> the conditions of inmates from the main camp Auschwitz employed with them . When the inmates were accommodated on the plant , a few things could be improved .

Herr Dr. Duerrfeld went to no end of trouble to make life easier for them . With reference to camp IV , it was built just as the other resident camps , namely worthy of human habitation . There was no rail line laid through the camp and there could not be one , as the camp was situated below the terrain level. I have never heard that special arrangements were installed for the maltreatment of inmates . I never discovered inhuman treatment or slave driving by foremen , workers or SS guards . Dr. Duerrfeld preached again and again that the people should be treated as human beings and not as numbers , which they actually were in the camp .

( page 4 of original )

There existed a few cruel Capos , who apparently tried to show off with a good production of their group .

In Summer 1943 one started to build ~~all~~ trenches in every camp , in spite of all difficulties to procure building materials and workers. I had to leave Auschwitz in November 1943 , as I was called up and did not experience any air-attacks until that time .

I knew nothing of the gruesome events and mass murder in the main camp Auschwitz.

I got to know plant manager Dr. Duerrfeld at an early date . He was a person who enjoyed the confidence , esteem , one could even say - comradly love , of every insignificant employee, worker and even of every foreigner . He lent a sympathetic ear to everybody's troubles and worries . Life in Auschwitz was for Germans and foreigners similar to that of a large family , where we regarded Dr. Duerrfeld as its patron and father , but by no means as dictator or even a tyrant . If thousands of this large working community were asked to describe Dr. Duerrfeld's character, if ~~they~~ spoke the truth, <sup>they</sup> could give no worse testimony. All welfare and social facilities received the same attention . All were of the same high cultural standard and served the welfare of the community without discrimination of class , rank and nationality .

Uerdingen , 29 July 1947

signed Fritz Lay  
FRITZ LAY

( page 5 of original )

I herewith certify the correctness of the signature of architect  
Fritz May , Uerdingen , Wehrstr. 10 given in my presence .

Uerdingen 29 July 1947

(Seal : District Court  
Krefeld-Uerdingen )

District Court  
Signed Signature  
Justizoberinspektor

Certificate

I, Attorney , Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that the above is  
a true and correct copy of the original document .

Nuernberg, 16 March 1948

Signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Uenzel J o n e s c h, foreman, Hersoburg, Oberburgstr. 1, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal in Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

Before I came to Auschwitz at the end of 1943 I was together with Dr. Duerrfeld for 3 years in Podelitz. Even there Dr. Duerrfeld was always very kind and comradely, even towards Polish PT's. When for instance after an air-raid Poles as well as we had to work until about 23 hours on the repair of a gasometer which had been hit, in order to put it in working order again, he saw to it that the Poles also received rubber boots and food when working. He explained "if they work like the Germans then they must also have rubber boots and food". He forbade the Poles to work without rubber boots, as this would have meant a risk. Dr. Duerrfeld was generally respected as a superior and a real feeling of comradeship existed mainly between him and the few people from Leana who had worked in Podelitz together at the very beginning of the assembly work. These comradely relations also remained, and as a result I was able to say quite a lot to Dr. Duerrfeld and also hear much from him in Auschwitz which was not the case with others.

I came to Auschwitz at the end of January 1943 as a locksmith in the gas pressure plant, chief Haeckler. We did not have inmates until the middle of 1943, namely ever, 20 Jews 6 permanently and the rest as required on each specific occasion. Because of the unique

character of our work shop they were not working in closed ranks, but as individuals. Otherwise we also had British, Poles, Russians and Ukrainians. I was the foreman and assigned the work to each individual. The inmates were treated just as well as the others. Other people and myself gave them food, for workers are always able to eat. We placed bread and soup for them in the tool box from which the inmates fetched their tools as required. The SS was not permitted to know this. Our relations with the inmates were of a comradely nature as with the other colleagues. The British also gave cigarettes and chocolate to the inmates by the means of <sup>the</sup> tool box and through me. I used to tell all this to Dr. Dierrfeld occasionally. He approved of everything, saying that it was a matter of course that we treat the inmates as human beings, as long as no complaints were made.

The inmates worked very well, I never had any difficulties whatsoever. No attempts were made to overexploit them but they were only expected to work according to their capacity, that was the instruction. Dr. Dierrfeld expressly issued strict orders that this procedure was to be adopted, and in no event was it permitted to beat anyone, as had been done by the professional criminals amongst the inmates.

There were various types amongst the inmates. The German Jews for instance were excellent in every respect e.g. "Julio" Kahlehorn, member of the Landtag from Berlin and Paul Bestfeld, SPD-Brighton member from Berlin. He was a fine chap, he rejected an offer of release if he would join the ranks of the NSDAP and speak on the radio. Dr. Dierrfeld knew him and appreciated his qualities.

and after this incident, assigned him to a special position in the administration of the storage room, where he was in charge of camp entries and departures. This was a very pleasant job and Hartsold had a great deal to say there. Once when I met him I said: "Paul, you have a wonderful job", he told me that it certainly was a wonderful job and it was due to Dr. Duerrfeld's efforts.

Jule Kuhlmann once told me that our Dr. Duerrfeld sometimes came to the camp and made a fuss about improving the conditions, and the inmates knew if Duerrfeld had been in the camp, that subsequently something or other would usually be improved. Duerrfeld was considered by the inmates as the one support and protection against the SS.

At the beginning, in 1944 the inmates told each other that Dr. Duerrfeld had been in Berlin and had created a fuss. After this the conditions for the inmates were improved; Dr. Duerrfeld had convinced the persons concerned that these methods of kind treatment were better and more successful for the work. Consequently there were in the camp variety and theatrical performances, football games, various types of sport, musical and concert activities, during the luncheon interval a Jewish inmate who was an artiste played the violin; and a brothel was established. I once approached Dr. Duerrfeld and told him that the inmates could not complain anymore, whereupon Dr. Duerrfeld laughed happily.

Other inmates working for me were Fritz Hermann from Turzen, a Kapo, Alfred Harman from Berlin, Helmuth Valentin from Berlin, Seerbrueckerstr. 26.

Kuhlmann warned me about the professional criminals, those wearing a green or black badge.

Bonuses were calculated every Saturday. The normal output for Germans was 100% for inmates 60 - 75%; if they exceeded this amount bonuses were given. Naturally we closed one eye when calculating the output, which varied. Some of the inmates could be left to work independently. As a rule the bonuses were distributed fairly amongst the Jews.

The general condition of the inmates improved more and more as time passed. We here now in Lüneburg and the German population on the whole are in a worse condition.

I told Dr. Duerrfeld all these things when the opportunity presented itself. He always approved of everything stating they were human beings, but said that no difficulties should arise with the SS. At any rate it was obvious that my attitude of treating the inmates well and helping them was entirely along his lines. The general attitude of the Germans towards the inmates was the same, to a certain extent a common front existed between Germans and inmates in opposition to the SS.

I never experienced any cases of refusal to work, sabotage, resistance or the like. I also never heard of anything occurring in other places. I know nothing about the course of events in Auschwitz connected with the air-raids because I returned to Lüneburg on the 26 August 1944 owing to the heavy air-raid damage sustained there. The attacks on Auschwitz did not come until later.

As far as foreign workers are concerned the treatment, collaboration and everything else was just as normal as with other

co-workers. They were well nourished. The Poles for instance sold bread for RM 5.-- per loaf. At any rate they were no worse off than the Germans. They had the same working hours whilst those of the inmates were shorter.

The British were very well fed. They gave cigarettes and chocolate to me and with my help to the inmates also.

Dr. Duerrfeld repeatedly demanded that the foreign workers should be treated as human beings, exactly like their German comrades. In workshop 798 there was a woman welder, a Ukrainian from Bostow by the name of Sonja who had been trained in Katsowitz working for foreman Rosenbaum. She was an excellent worker and executed perfect welding seams which after an X-ray examination were found to be faultless. Dr. Duerrfeld heard about this, looked at the X-rays and the welding seams and came specially into the work shop. He then said: "Now what are we going to do about that" patted Sonja on the shoulder, shook her hand, and ordered that from then onwards she receive full wages as a skilled worker of this kind that is to say as much as a man whose production was just as high and in addition she was to receive bonuses etc.

Dr. Duerrfeld also took great care of the clothing of the foreign workers especially that of the Ukrainian women.

Leuna, 26 August 1947

(signed) Wenzel Jonesch

WENZEL JONASCH

Given before me Friedrich Silcher, Attorney, Berlin-Zehlendorf,  
Hermannstrasse 2, the signature of the foreman Wenzel Jensch,  
Horsburg, Oberburgstrasse 1 herewith certified and witnessed.

(signed) Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney herewith certify that the above  
is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 16 March 1949

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit .

I, Walther Mueller , Chief Engineer , Leuna , Liebigstr. 10 having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit , declare under oath that my statement is true , and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice , Nuernberg, Germany :

As chief engineer of the entire electrical plant of the I.G. plant Auschwitz , I was commissioned with the construction of this plant and the supervising of the installation of electrical fittings and the cable net . I was working there from the end of 42 until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945 , with the exception of short intervals . In this capacity I was able to get around everywhere both inside and outside the plant ; and had a good overall view .

2.) As can be deduced from the numerical arrangements of the camps , Camp IV was originally constructed as a labor camp , and was also equipped accordingly like the other camps ( kitchen , electrical transformer , washing and toilet facilities ) The electrical fittings in the huts were the same as in the other camps .

Whilst I was inspecting the electrical fittings in Camp IV during a fire in the kitchen , several huts were shown to me . I noticed in particular the great cleanliness , and did not have the impression that they were overcrowded . I was surprised , that for every hut , 2 inmates were detailed for house-cleaning , whilst the others were at work.

( page 2 of original )

- 3.) By order of the SS, an electrically charged wire fence of 380 volts surrounded Camp IV . The fence was constructed by the firm Grebarz , Gleiwitz , who as specialists had already constructed other such fences for the SS. Wiring erected on either side of the fence prevented accidents . I knew of no deaths caused by the electrically charged wire fence .
- 4.) I also never heard of any cases of deaths from starvation or epidemics in Camp IV . I also never saw anything similar ..
- 5.) I never saw children amongst the inmates of Camp IV and the plant. Juveniles , that is to say in the ages of 16 years approximately were employed doing light work , as were the apprentices in the apprentice work-shops .
- 6.) I never heard the word " selection" in Auschwitz or noticed anything which could indicate or infer its meaning .
- 7.) I never observed any unseemly behaviour in Camp IV ( acts of brutality of the like ) . On the contrary , we were all of the opinion that the treatment there was good . From the road the inmates could be seen in the evenings and on Sundays in front of their huts or sitting in their garden plots , and one heard again and again from the inmates how happy they were not to be in the main camp.
- 8.) On innumerable occasions we complained to Schoettel by telephone and in writing about the transfers which took place within the detail , and that we did not always receive the same trained workers .
- 9.) Not only we , but also the inmates

( page 3 of original )

were interested in this matter .( better work, higher bonuses) . As time passed the complaints had a certain amount of success .

9.)The "working tempo of the inmates " was proverbial , i.e. an expression referring to slow working and slacking. Not one of the inmates overworked himself. The inmates had a peaceful time in the electrical storage shop and in the work shops for instance. If they were detailed for piece-work , then they had the chance of receiving compensatory time .

10)The fencing in of separate blocks of buildings and later the entire plant was an advantage for the inmates. In this way , as they did not have to be kept together in details and guarded by SS men , they enjoyed more freedom of movement , and it increased their keenness to work . They had the advantage of being assigned if possible to specialized work , partly as separate individuals.

11)If after air-raids there were duds in the electrical installation, we requested and received the pioneer detail. (bomb removal squad)

12)Foreman Leistner from the 1 electro-karrenbetrieb was removed to a concentration camp by the Gestapo , for supplying the inmates with letters and money . The representations we made to the Gestapo Chief to have him released were unsuccessful. We only managed <sup>to</sup> arrange for him to have easier working conditions and to bring him tobacco and food. Later Leistner was brought to Czechoslovakia , and has not been heard of since .

13)From the store of my personal experience which is supposed to prove the equal standards of the foreign workers and the Germans, their satisfaction and

( page 4 of original )

their devotion to the plant , I would still like to describe a number of incidents. Often when I made a round of the huts in the company of the camp leader in Camp V I admired the pleasant relationship that existed between the Ukrainians ( Men and women) and the camp leader Pillich . The people got up , gave a friendly greeting and jokes were exchanged. In the evenings a few of them would sing, or they played again something like hand-ball. A painter worked in one room and there was<sup>a</sup> charmingly equipped nursery .

The Eastern female workers in Camp III gave me the impression that everything was in the best of order. They all looked very healthy and strong , sang a great deal and on Sundays went in groups<sup>on</sup> excursions to the forests ; I admired their colorful dresses and the neatness of the girls in their Sunday array .

On the occasion of the wedding of 2 girls who worked in the electrical work-shop , I received cigarettes and alcohol through Dr. Duerrfeld ; I sent these gifts per address to the wedding celebration , where they caused a great deal of pleasure .

These few examples are to underline the general impression that everything was done by the plant management by means of friendly treatment , social welfare , good quarters and food , to create and maintain a satisfied personnel , who were interested in the plant itself; and who were to remain there later as the original employees. This applied to the same extent to all foreigners and inmates . And one is certainly quite justified in asserting that Dr. Duerrfeld achieved a great success in this way , as has been proved by many remarks. For instance 12 to 15 young French who were working as electricians

( page 5 of original )

definitely did not want to leave with the French detail after the evacuation of the plant , but with the transport of our own people to Firma , in order to continue working for us . This exception was also successfully carried through and they were very pleased about it. Later on when the Americans and Russians approached Pirna, I had great trouble in persuading the French to join the large French transport . They definitely wanted to go with us to Leuna . I had to talk to them several times before they finally agreed after a very moving farewell.

14) Recapitulating I can only state the following : From the strict order forbidding any brutalities , the permanent welfare measures , and social improvements to the cultural welfare of the foreigners the plant management followed certain principles. In this connection the plant management had issued definite orders and they were obeyed in the light of the esteem enjoyed particularly by Dr. Duerrfeld . It was also known from meetings and occasional visits that Dr. Asbroe also pursued the same course ; giving much support and many suggestions to Dr. Duerrfeld. The aim of all measures involved the equalization of all foreign workers and the creation of as easy working conditions and means of existence as possible for the inmates . The workers of the I.G. and other firms were to feel inwardly devoted to the plant both with regard to work and output , not through coercion but through good treatment . I also acted along these lines in my sphere of work , and instructed my subordinates and the firms collaborating with me accordingly .

15) It must still be mentioned supplementary to para (8) that

( page 6 of original )

one day the Russian and Polish inmates suddenly failed to come to work. This measure which inconvenienced us great deal, was explained away to us by the approach of the front .

16.) There was no mention made in the plant about the mass murders in the concentration camp Auschwitz-Birkenau . The withdrawal of of the inmates from work in the town of Auschwitz was explained by the outbreak of typhus . It was said that it was a wide-spread epidemic and that the corpses had been burned . Later on I discovered that a very modern efficient high frequency installation constructed by Siemens was used there to delouse clothing .

This definitely confirmed the rumor about typhus . We wanted to procure the same type of installation for our personnel , and therefore contacted Siemens . But owing to the long period required for delivery the order was never executed .

17.) With regard to Dr. Duerrfeld's character : In everything he did and every task assigned to him Dr. Duerrfeld applied all his physical and mental abilities, and all his energy without consideration of health and person . It was particularly his example which had such a powerful effect on others. There was no free time or family life for him , and in spite of this he still managed to listen to the personal problems and requests of others , who came to him , so that I admired him for this. The same applied to the foreigners and PW's and inmates . Whenever for instance he came to the electrical workshop , he greeted the Capo with a hand-shake , and always listened to his requests in order to

( page 7 of original )

comply with them if possible . This Capo asked for a football amongst other things and got it too. With all his human kindness he could be severe if his orders, particularly in the social sphere were not obeyed. His strong feeling for justice , his constant energetic struggle to improve the conditions of life of all categories of the personnel , the example he set , and his amiable manner in his contact with all sections of the personnel , and his political restraint together with the simplest mode of living made him popular everywhere . That is the impression of his personality heard from conversations with everybody who was in Auschwitz , then and now .

Leuna , 26 August 1947

signed Walther Mueller

Given before me Attorney Friedrich Silcher, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Hermannstrasse 2 , the above signature of Chief Engineer Walther Mueller , Leuna , Liebigstr. 10 , herewith certified and witnessed.

Leuna , 26 August 1947

signed Friedrich Silcher  
Attorney

Certificate

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original .

Muernberg, 17 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d e v i t

I, Franz Knappo, engineer, Krefeld-Uerdineon, Liebigstr. 16 b having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Muenberg, Germany:

1) On 1 May 1943 I was detailed as engineer and subdirector of the plant control (Group Synthesis) from Ludwigshafen to Auschwitz, and worked there until January 1945.

2) In spite of the general lack of material and work, caused by the ever increasing tasks of the plant, the social facilities were always being developed and expanded. Supply of construction and roofing materials for the building of work-shops was stopped temporarily so that the construction of quarters could be finished first and repaired respectively.

The diet kitchen was specially appreciated because of the good quality of the food, and mostly used by the foreigners. In all the camps for foreigners the same facilities for bathing and general hygiene were available, as for the Germans. Medical facilities were excellent. The dental department was used to such an extent by the foreigners and Eastern workers that the Germans were very often forced to go to private doctors in Auschwitz, who in no way had such facilities at their disposal as the medical department of the I.G. plant. There were also foreign doctors working as well as Germans, and the existence of maternity and baby homes

must also be mentioned.

- 3) The general project for the procurement of clothes for Germans and foreigners alike should prove the special welfare accomplished by the plant management. It nevertheless concerned goods in shortage which were no longer available for our families at home. Some of the female Eastern workers arrived in Auschwitz so scantily clad that they had to be provided with new underwear for moral reasons alone. Dresses, coats and shoes from the camp on H-street were also distributed to the foreigners. On the instructions of the plant management the inmates were also provided with protective covering and rubber boots for trench-work. The creation of Camp IV was particularly due to the initiative of Herr Dr. Duerrfeld, so that the inmates were spared the long transport to and from the main camp. After the fence around the plant had been erected the inmates were also removed from the constant supervision of the SS and could go about their work freely and without restriction. The bonus system and extra distribution of cigarettes carried out by the plant management in spite of the SS proves that the inmates were not kept at work by brutal methods, but means were applied recognized by International labor as an whole (piece-work system).
- 4) The installation of air-raid shelters to such an extent as was not produced by some large cities (e.g. Dresden), was a special achievement for the plant management, which was continued until sufficient areas for protection were available in spite of red tape.

- 5) During the general rounds of the construction site made by Herr Dr. Duerrfeld with the engineer concerned, excavation work by inmates north of Moth.-Deet. Auschwitz 773 was inspected. It concerned a trench for the transfer of a long pipe line. The excavations were dug about 2 m deep, so that a danger of a land-slide and the inmates being buried existed. This danger was considered non-existent owing to the good soil conditions by the responsible engineers. Dr. Duerrfeld insisted however, that before the work be continued the trench be fortified, and explained impressively to all present that any case of negligence with regard to safety first regulations even with reference to inmates would be dealt with in accordance with the existing law. Herr Dr. Duerrfeld quoted as an example that in the above case if the inmates were buried then the responsible construction leader would be accused of death caused by negligence. The generally observant and human attitude of Herr Dr. Duerrfeld can be clearly recognized from this.
- 6) I never saw in any place whatsoever that Herr Dr. Duerrfeld's strict order not to beat or maltreat inmates was ever violated.
- 7) Atrocities or inhuman treatment could scarcely have occurred in Camp IV because it was situated directly on the road and could be observed by every passer-by. The inmates themselves would surely have circulated rumors of this kind, for it was possible for them to circulate news from the front about 3 days before they were published to the German nation by radio and the press.

I knew nothing of a systematic extermination of people in the concentration camps.

- 8) The results of the first air-raid on the plant were not due to the air-raid facilities. On a certain Sunday morning during the first air-raid it was proved that in spite of a prompt alarm, the staff, workers, foreigners and inmates did not believe the raid would be serious. For this reason there were a number of dead and injured (Germans and inmates) to be accounted for, for the necessity to look for an air-raid shelter was generally and negligently too not deemed necessary. After the experience made with this air-raid, the air-raid precautions were carried out more strictly and constantly improved by the plant management. The air-raid shelters and sirens were hastily finished although there was a great deal of official red tape to contend with, in order that there was sufficient air-raid protection for everybody. It/<sup>was</sup> even the custom for some inmates to reach any place of safety rather late and not far distant from the work-shop. This aroused the impression that the attempt was being made to get possession of important tools. The discovery was made that intensifying tubes of photo electric cell compensators, potentiometer and condensers were often missing after air-raids. Usually the inmates of the plant control were assigned to covered slit trenches. In other places air-raid or machine foundations were provided which were just as safe as actual air-raid shelters.
- 9) There was no question of driving the inmates on to an inhuman murderous working speed because

as far as possible they had to work independently in small groups and the supervisors (master and foremen) going from group to group could only attend to the technical execution. As a matter of course every supervisor had to see that the work was completed according to schedule. The schedules however, were adjusted so as not to involve impossible conditions, so that 100 - 200% more inmates (determined by the specialized precision work done in this technical work-shop) were assigned than was the case with regard to normal German labor. For light specialized jobs (transfer of small electrical cages, mechanical precision work, watchmaking jobs, delicate locksmith jobs, low current technical work physical jobs in laboratories etc.), the plant control required exclusively skilled workers. It was therefore necessary to change the inmates assigned more often, until we had trained a cadre of suitable inmates which could perform the work to a certain degree of perfection. In order that at least an approx. average output of 50% was attained as opposed to the normal output of German workshops, thus avoiding over-exploiting the capacity of work of the inmates stress was constantly laid on good training.

It was just the lack of German administrative and supervisory personnel which rendered impossible any murderous incitement to work. I was working for a long time in Eastern Asia, and was therefore well able to judge the working speed there. The general impression I gathered of the output of the inmates in the whole of the plant Auschwitz was that, according to my own observations

made abroad, the output of an Eastern Asiatic coolie was never attained, although the physical conditions under which the Eastern Asiatic coolie has to work are much worse in comparison to those of the inmates in the plant Auschwitz. In Eastern Asia reference could be made to inhuman murderous methods, but never with reference to the inmates in the Auschwitz plant.

- 10) Food was distributed under the constant supervision of a German foreman, because on some occasions irregularities had occurred with the Gomos (according to the complaints of some inmates). Care was taken that the distribution was fair and sufficient. In the event of supplies being insufficient as for instance could be the case after an air-raid alarm, measures were taken to ensure that the food was supplied later. I very often tasted the food myself and in comparison to the soups served nowadays in plant kitchens, <sup>it</sup> was certainly more nourishing. In winter care was taken that the inmates could warm themselves to a sufficient degree.

- 11) Some of the French workers in the plant control were students, and were therefore almost always employed in the office with graphs, statistics (instruction on calculators, planimetry etc). They could also do scientific work in order to improve their knowledge.

Krefeld-Uerdingen, 11 Sept. 1947

(signed) Franz Knappe  
KRANZ KNAPPE

Document list No. 555 for 1947

I herewith certify the foregoing signature of the Herr Franz

Knappe (engineer) Krefeld-Uerdingen, Liebigstr. 16 b.

Krefeld-Uerdingen, 11 Sept. 1947

(Stamp)

(signed) Paltzer

Fees

Notary

Business expenses	3,000 RM
Fees according to para. 144, 24, 39	4 "
Tax	- 12
Total	<u>3,112 RM</u>

The Notary

(signed) Paltzer

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, herewith certify that the

above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Ploernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Otto Richter , born 1 November 1902, locksmith , Naumburg/Saale , after having been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, declare under oath , that my statement is correct and was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany

- 1.) I was employed in the I.G. plant Auschwitz as locksmith for repair and assembly work from October 1942 until January 1945 . Dr. Duerrfeld was well known to me from Leuna and even there , one could only hear the best about him . He was well liked among the workers in Leuna , where I worked as locksmith myself.
- 2.) Much was done in the Auschwitz plant for social and sanitary facilities. In spite of the fact that procurement of material was extremely difficult from the 3rd to the 5th year of war , the plant constructed fine quarters , kitchens , diet kitchens , canteens , baths , playing and sports grounds etc ; it offered varied entertainment for foreigners and Germans and through the marvellous dispensary provided excellent care for the sick .
- 3.) In all measures and in all projects undertaken , one was aware that it was not only the production that mattered but also the welfare of the people , i.e. foreigners , Germans and inmates . According to my observation , the plant management did everything in its power to ease the lot of the inmates and to maintain their health and life .

( page 2 of original )

- 4) The food supply for the entire community was a great achievement .  
The supply of foreign workers with textiles was also very good .
- 5) I know , that it was strictly forbidden to all plant employees by  
Dr. Duerrfeld to lay violent hands upon any of the workers . He did  
not tolerate any brutality and he saw to it that this rule was  
enforced .
- 6) Until we returned to our home , I have never heard of any inhuman  
treatment in Camp IV and in the Auschwitz concentration camp .
- 7) It was known that an authorization for the construction of air-raid  
shelters could not be obtained . In spite of this , Dr. Duerrfeld  
went ahead with the construction of air-raid shelters. In the  
beginning , the inmates from our plant sought shelter with us under  
the massive foundations of machinery and later on in the air-raid  
shelters .
- 8) The tempo of work of the inmates was moderate ; however this was  
regarded by us as a matter of course . Relations between the inmates  
of our plant and ourselves were the best conceivable . This may  
be confirmed by the inmates Eckstein and Dr. Heller .

Naumburg / Saale 4. September 1947

signed Otto Richter  

---

OTTO RICHTER

( page 3 of original )

No. 494 of the Register roll for 1947

Certified herewith that the above signature , rendered personally in my presence , is that of Otto Richter , locksmith , Naumburg/Seale , Georgenstrasse 28 - identified by military pass and drivers license bearing photograph, issued by the mayor of the City of Naumburg(S) on 20 August 1945 .

Naumburg/Seale 4 September 1947

Richard Burkhard , Notary  
as deputy

signed \_\_\_\_\_

Notary

Costs :

Value : RM 1.000,--  
fee, par. 26,39 RMO 2,-- RM

signed Notary .

Certificate .

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law , herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original .

Muernberg 17 March 1948

signed Dr. Alfred SEIDL

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Gerhardt Woelfer, born 28 May 1902, Engineer, Leuna, District Merseburg, Rosenstrasse 24 after having been cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1) Immediately after the project of building Auschwitz was announced, I was interested by Dr. Duerrfeld in the planning work in spring 1941 and finally, in April 1942 was transferred to I.G. Auschwitz from the Asmonia plant in Merseburg; from February 1943 until January 1945 I was employed there in the gas pressure plants as engineer for assembly and repair work.

I was not a member of the NSDAP, or any of its affiliations.

2) Because of shortages in materials and due to official restrictions, great difficulties were encountered in the construction of the plant and consequently in sanitary and social facilities. In spite of this, it was attempted to do everything possible, particularly on the part of Dr. Duerrfeld, to facilitate the lot of the camp inmates and the employees in general and to maintain their health. Dispensary, dental station, and hospital to which foreign workers were admitted; training and re-training shops which were located on special premises and in special camps away from the building site; community halls for cinemas and other recreational entertainment, sports grounds, comradly gatherings, excursions etc. (many special facilities also for foreigners).

- 3) In general, the effect of social welfare was felt everywhere; all workers without exception, particularly Eastern workers received additional clothing. Camp IV (Mesowitz) was actually constructed in order to avoid the long distances and to be able to influence the morale of the inmates. Since the SS allegedly could not provide sufficient guards and since inmates had to be used again and again in assembly and repair work, it would at any rate have been impossible to employ them in large bodies as was originally intended by the SS. While the inmates worked in the plant, the plant was surrounded by the SS and inmates as well as P's and all others employed there moved about freely. This measure had a good effect on inmates.

Even though at first inmates were allegedly maltreated in public, this was later prohibited and this rule was enforced. With a few exceptions, it may be said that the lot of the inmates improved constantly by working with the civilian employees. They received additional rations in the form of soup and in spite of the fact that it was prohibited, we always managed to give them something secretly. So far as it was available and necessary, workers without exception received protective clothing such as rubber boots, felt shoes for roofing, wind jackets, jackets for protection from cold and rain coats for corresponding work.

- 4) Welfare measures which are regarded by me as the most excellent were the re-training of workers and inmates of diverse nationalities.

their supply with private clothing and scarce objects, planting shrubberies and lawns in the settlement and quarters, construction of sports grounds and construction of air-raid shelters.

- 5) Dr. Duerrfeld was closely attached to his staff. Until his family arrived in Auschwitz, he partook of the meals served, sitting amongst the employees. He also showed interest in the lot of the inmates. On the occasion of an inspection by Dr. Duerrfeld, I witnessed how he questioned an inmate who had become conspicuous by his behaviour, as to his background; it was an electrical engineer and Dr. Duerrfeld ordered that he be employed according to his training. He repeatedly urged that the inmates be employed according to their profession or that they be re-trained. I recall the last days when people began to lose their heads. It was Dr. Duerrfeld then who calmed fears and said: "Men, we have worked together, I promise you that if need be, we shall also leave together."

It was he, who in the end arranged to make available a few trains in order to evacuate people, above all women and children, but also sick foreigners.

In conclusion it may be said that Dr. Duerrfeld seriously meant what was said of comradeship and that he tried to put that into practice.

6) As already mentioned in para. 3) it was forbidden to carry out acts of violence on inmates and foreign workers. Where such acts became known, steps were taken against them. Individually, we were unable to exert influence on the SS; it is not known to me to what extent the plant administration was able to do so. It was a well known fact, that it was difficult to influence the SS; however in the course of time one was aware how their behaviour improved.

7) We heard nothing about atrocities and inhuman treatment in camp IV, nor did the inmates divulge any information on the subject. It was a well known fact that they would rather go to work than stay with the SS in the camp. I heard about the alleged systematic extermination in the Auschwitz camp for the first time after the capitulation. It was known that crematoria existed; sometimes we were troubled by the odour but that happened only infrequently. The explanation given was the natural death of persons ill with typhus.

8) Soon after aerial warfare began to increase, slit trenches, concrete re-inforcements and auxiliary air-raid shelters were installed in buildings housing machinery. By the end of 1944 a larger number of regular air-raid shelters had been installed.

In our factory, auxiliary air-raid shelters beneath the compressor foundations were available for foreigners, inmates and ourselves. Later on, when sufficient air-raid shelters were available, inmates and foreigners were allotted space in the upper floors of these; some even left the plant. Only during the first air-attack did we suffer the loss of a larger number of lives.

7) One cannot speak of an "arduous and exhaustive" working week for inmates in our plant. The well known stride of the inmate was imitated even by the foreign workers and P.W.'s. However it is entirely conceivable that heavy work was demanded in various places (laying cables, and unloading cement bags). These however are jobs which must be done on any building site and they are difficult only if inadequate rest periods are given. In addition the physical condition of the inmates was generally taken into consideration and in view of their mental condition one showed understanding for their inferior output. With the exception of some, we all felt pity for the inmates and this was evidenced in their treatment.

Launa, 5 September 1947

(signed) Gerhardt Toolfar  
GERHARDT TOOLFAR

Certified herewith that the above signature is that of  
Heinrich or Gerhardt Toolfar, known to us personally, residing at  
Launa, Rosenstrasse 24.

Launa, 5 September 1947

Form Council of Launa  
as deputy

(signed) signature

(Stamps)

(City of Launa - BGLDC)

Doc. No. 1.—  
Ref. No. 40/IX/47

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, herewith certify that the  
above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Munich, 17 March 1947

DR.  
(signed) Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, August Burg, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine , Buergerstrasse 7, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany :

- 1.) From 23 July 1943 until January 1945 I was employed in the plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Auschwitz . At first I was employed in the Buna workshop AZ 965 as locksmith and oxygen welder . In October 1944 I was promoted to foreman .  
I was never a member of the NSDAP ,
- 2.) I lived in Camp I , where most of the other Germans lived , I was always satisfied with the quarters and the food. Great care had been taken by the Plant Administration in social installations in measures for health , comfort , sports and entertainment and this was done for the Germans as well as for the foreign workers.  
With regard to social care , there was no discrimination between the German and the foreign workers ,
- 3.) At their place of work the foreign workers performed no more work than the Germans . On the contrary , we Germans had to work harder , we were compelled to work overtime and for this reason had less free time . I also worked frequently on Sundays and holidays .  
In addition to this

( page 2 of original )

we served in air-raid protection and with anti-aircraft units .

- 4.) The inmates were exclusively the responsibility of the SS , which solely administered the Monowitz Camp , in which the inmates were quartered .
- 5.) With fairly good performance , the inmates were given bonuses and additional food. As often as it was possible they were given additional food from the kitchens .
- 6.) British PW's were under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht . The PW's looked well , usually liked working and turned in good performances . They worked at a rapid pace because they were able to earn free time through record performance . When they had finished their work they went home .
- 7.) In every plant and in every workshop of the IG-Plant Auschwitz , attention was paid to strict observance of accident rules issued for the protection of the workers . In addition to this , for the purpose of preventing accidents , the Plant Administration employed their own safety engineers and safety foremen to which groups I also belonged . In this respect the Plant Administration did everything possible to give protection to German and foreign workers and inmates employed in the plant alike . Thus - to mention only one example - a film was shown to safety officers by the plant administration which dealt with accident prevention .
- 8.) In the interest of insuring the life and health of all workers employed in the plant , extensive measures against air-raid attacks and their consequences were taken

( page 3 of original )

by the plant administration . Included in this program was a fire company belonging to the plant and above all the speediest possible construction of air-raid shelters and slit trenches . Furthermore special groups were formed to care for the wounded and to prevent damage .

9.) In the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie , Dr. Duerrfeld had the reputation of being a just and humane chief . If I am to state the truth I must say that I liked it in the Auschwitz plant and I still enjoy thinking of the time I worked there .

(signed) August Burg  
August BURG

Police Precinct 5 b

The above signature is herewith certified .

Ludwigshafen , 25 October 1947

(Stamp)

(signed) Maurer  
Police Chief

Fees RM 1.--

Certificate

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl , certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original .

Nuremberg, 17 March 1948

(Signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
Dr. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Friedrich Geffner, plant foreman, born 7 January 1900, Nuernberg-Sued, Vogelweiherstr. 71, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

As assembly foreman of Linde's Eismaschinen A.G.(refrigerators), Dept. for liquified gas in Hoellriegelskreuth near Munich, I was placed in charge of construction of the oxygen installations for the I.G. in Auschwitz and was employed there from August 1943 until 21 January 1945. Although conditions in Auschwitz were completely unknown to me and since, in addition, I was not a member of the Party, I had started the trip to Auschwitz in the former Polish territory with misgivings. After formally introducing myself to the plant administration, as well as to Dr. Duerrfeld, I was advised differently already on the first day. I was completely reassured by the fact that I was quartered in a resident camp built by the I.G. which was equipped with steam heat and bath. In addition, I was able to ascertain that nearly 2/3 of the 200 contractors who were there, were already living in their own huts, which were constructed from building material supplied by the plant administration, thus establishing the so-called company village. Thus the resident camps, despite the limitations caused by the war economy situation, were constantly expanding and the quartering of all workers, regardless of nationality, was well cared for with it.

The food for all workers was prepared in large kitchens.

( page 2 of original )

The food was practically the same for both foreigners and Germans and was good and plentiful. Together with the construction of the resident camps massive buildings were started despite the primitive beginning of the plant. It could always be noted that sanitary and social facilities of the plant, such as for example the dispensary as the first large building, furthermore diet kitchens, canteens, libraries, infant welfare, baths, playing and sports fields, cultural installations, for both Germans and foreigners were in the foreground while the construction was going on.

It was also the plant administration which effected withdrawal of direct supervision of the inmates and guards were moved to the border of the plant, thus greatly increasing the industry of the inmates. That is the reason why the 50 men of various nationality allocated to me, whom I, including the Cape, unfortunately know only by their first names, all worked without being subjected to duress. There could be no talk of "arduous, exhausting" work being done by the inmates in the IG plant, although I had heard earlier that generally little consideration was given to health and physical condition of inmates in the concentration camps. The inmates arrived at 0800 hrs. in a closed body and left at 1600 hrs. without guard. The luncheon period lasted 1 hour. During inclement weather, the inmates were not brought to the plant at all, or if bad weather developed during the day, they had to be employed inside of the building.

I was able to observe that in my sector the inmates willingly did everything within their power, while the foreigners pretended illness and took advantage of the diet kitchen.

( page 3 of original )

The transportation unit organized by me received bonus certificates for which they could buy tobacco in camp in addition to supplementary food , on the orders of the plant administration. The result of this was that the Capo , of his own accord , in compliance with the wishes of his people , requested that his people be employed every second Sunday on which we worked .

Dr. Duerrfeld , who visited me weekly on the building site in order to orientate himself on the general situation and the progress of assembly work has always shown himself willing to help and he appreciated all the more the splendid cooperation and willingness to work of the inmates . He was never offended when inmates warmed themselves on coke stoves placed in the assembly site during winter months, so that they could maintain their health . His social minded attitude impressed me greatly , for in the winter 1944/45 , all inmates were supplied with winter coats and wooden shoes .

Part of my mission was to supervise a second building site in the Eastern portion of the plant and there I had the opportunity to observe inmates in excavation work . I witnessed how most work details of this category , equipped with rubber boots , determined their own quota of work , and how they worked at a comfortable pace .

All these are personal experiences and observations which are not consistent with my previous fears that inmates were worked to death or even treated inhuman .

When , in the spring of 1944 , Auschwitz was threatened from the air, Dr. Duerrfeld called a meeting of contractors

( page 4 of original )

and assured us that , for our protection , he would do everything to obtain authorisation for building material for air-raid shelters . Soon afterwards , building contractors were withdrawn from various departments and used in the construction of air-raid shelters , thus completing several surface shelters in very short time . Prior to that, our own buildings afforded us excellent protection . Then , as enemy action caused increased damage to the plant , it was again Dr. Duerrfeld who called together all the firms and promised us that all preparations had been made for evacuation . Thus, under the leadership of Dr. Duerrfeld , we left Auschwitz by rail on 21 January 1945 , 2400 hours , in a group counting appr. 1500 men and arrived in Heidenau near Dresden on 28 . January 1945 ; from this point on everyone left individually for their respective homes .

(signed) Friedrich Oeffner  
-----  
FRIEDRICH OEFFNER

Above signature of Friedrich Oeffner herewith certified .

Nuremberg 1 October 1947

Police Headquarters  
Nuremberg

(Stamp)

as deputy signed: Aker

fee : RM 2.40

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl , Attorney at Law , herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original .

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
-----  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

A f f i d a v i t

I, Albert William Hoesch, merchant and economist, Freudenru near  
Eriesol/ Bayr. Wald, house number 19 1/3, after having been  
cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false  
affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statements are true  
and were made in order to be presented as evidence before  
the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg,  
Germany:

1) Until 1942 I lived in Columbia/South-America and was returned  
from there to Germany via USA as civilian internee. I was  
transferred to the new I.G. plant Auschwitz from the plant Kalle  
& Co. A.G. Wiesbaden-Biebrich where I was originally employed and  
worked there as manager of the administrative office of the building  
movement, (TA plant) later as office manager of the steelconcrete  
factory for finished parts under Dieler Engineer Buchsfold.

In 1938 complying with a request made to me in Columbia I became  
a member of the NSDAP, but held no office or rank.

2) I know Herr Dr. Duerrfeld personally and have the highest  
respect for him as a person and worker. Furthermore I can concur  
with the opinion of most of his employees, that he was greatly  
liked by his staff. Dr. Duerrfeld was not only popular with his  
German compatriots, but also amongst the many foreign workers,  
for instance particularly the Belgians, with whom I - due to  
my mother being Belgian - and on account of my activities in the  
field of sports (I was in charge of the swimming section, table  
tennis championship, handball)

entertained frank and friendly relations. I am therefore well acquainted with the opinion prevailing in these circles, about Dr. Duerrfeld, and this opinion, I know, of no exception, showed heartfelt affection.

3) It was generally highly appreciated, that Dr. Duerrfeld, at a time, when he could not be catered for at home, without requesting extra rations, had lunch or dinner (Fuss soup) in the canteen amongst the plant-employees, a fact which was not selfunderstood by the other highranking I.G. directors, procurists or members of the staff.

4) Dr. Duerrfeld enjoyed the highest respect of the entire staff as a matter of course which was expressed by a cordial association; this respect was in no way born out of fear of a noisy uncontrolled noisy tyrant, but even amongst the foremen, those selfsatisfied professional people who were not easily misled, Dr. Duerrfeld was generally respectfully acknowledged as Chief and Technician. One knew quite well: Making his rounds (and he visited quarters or the dispensary alike as well as the stables or technical installations) everybody realized, that in case of crooked methods, anybody was found out after a second precise answer and could anticipate the measures to be adopted. But none of these delinquents ever experienced injustice (even if only from a social point of view)

maltreatment or chicanery. I can vouch for this "never" because such an event would doubtlessly/<sup>have</sup> immediately been exaggerated and for months have been a topic of conversation in the plant and I would surely have heard about it. This is a testimony for the respect Dr. Duerrfeld enjoyed.

5) Now a few words about his attitude towards the workers made available by the concentration camp management. In Fall 1942 I saw the people in the striped suits for the first time. Hardly any person in possession of his natural reactions can but feel the strongest pity for these miserable creatures. Undoubtedly the same applies to such a sensitive person as Dr. Duerrfeld. But in his capacity as manager of the new construction of the plant his task was solely to look after the workers. The SS management of the concentration camp, which acted very exclusively, did not permit intervention in any other matter, whereby in this connection reference must be made to the severe measures issued by the Gestapo concerning the behaviour of the inmates, which in case of violation or even counteraction would not have excluded the manager of the plant Auschwitz, that is to say Dr. Duerrfeld from being arrested. In the plant Auschwitz it was customary for the I.G. labor allocation office to assign inmates in the course of time to nearly all these positions, where they became skilled workers. In such a case transfer of personnel after a shorter or longer period of time naturally hindered scheduled production greatly. Repeated complaints and applications on the part of the

construction management and Dr. Duerrfeld, namely to refrain from transferring inmates of the details, only achieved partial success. If this example, which proves Dr. Duerrfeld's interest to retain the people themselves for the plant, might be rejected on the grounds, that this was dictated more for productive reasons than from a human point of view, I can mention two other cases which may prove more suitable to show Dr. Duerrfeld's human attitude.

6) Since there were isolated cases, where workers had been physically maltreated by enraged superiors, a circular letter was sent to all departments by order of Dr. Duerrfeld, stating, that it was strictly forbidden that disciplinary punishment of any kind be imposed directly or indirectly on workers or subordinates. In this connection, a story was circulated in the camp, according to which after a construction site was finished, a foreman found on his inspection round an inmate in a room, who had performed his work in such a manner, that one could at least reproach him with extreme negligence, if not with bad intentions. When this foreman X. Y. Z. furiously shouted at the inmate and lost his temper, a supervisory capo appeared and intervened with the following words: But foreman X, you know Dr. Duerrfeld's orders! Everything should be done with love and kindness! It was therefore well known amongst the inmates, that Dr. Duerrfeld's personal attitude and directives were humane in the very sense of the word.

7) It is well known that the inmates had been informed by circular letters, issued by the concentration <sup>camp</sup> management in conjunction with the Gestapo, that it was strictly forbidden to talk to them, forward letters from or to their relatives, to supply them with food or civilian clothing. Since in many departments, inmates performed their work to the fullest satisfaction of plant manager and foreman, these should receive some sort of appreciation, similar to the bonus of the free worker. It is a clear proof of the humane attitude, if Dr. Duerrfeld procured extra rations, money premia, and cigarettes for the inmates and in order that these could reach the certain addressees (inmates) right away, had them distributed by his plant managers themselves (mostly academicians).

8) It had also been ordered by a circular letter from Dr. Duerrfeld, that inmates who had proved themselves as particularly skilled and reliable, be reported to Dr. Duerrfeld's office with their badges and numbers, in order to obtain release for those people and to employ them in I.G. Auschwitz, that is to say under the same conditions as most of the employees. That this proved successful only in a few cases does not contradict Dr. Duerrfeld's intention, which resulted from a humane attitude.

Frauenau near Zweisel / Bayr. Wald, 3 October 1947

(signed) Albert Willian Hoesch

ALBERT WILLIAN HOESCH

The signature of Herr Albert William Hoesch, resident in  
Fruenzen is herewith certified.

(Municipal seal)

Fee RM 2.40

Town Councillor

Fruenzen

(signature)

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, herewith certify that this is a  
true and correct copy of the original document.

Muenchen, 18 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Richard Frey , construction engineer , Duesseldorf , Galdbacherstr.  
9 , having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment  
if I submit a false affidavit , declare under oath that my statement  
is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military  
Tribunal VI Nuernberg, Palace of Justice .

- 1) When I came to the I.G. plant Auschwitz as a construction chief  
in the year 1941 , the entire construction site was still  
open fields , only on various spots excavation work had begun .  
I worked on the construction site with no interruptions until  
20 January 1945 when we had to flee .  
I am a German citizen and was not a member of the NSDAP .
  
- 2) Most of the contractors came from the Reich , and brought with  
them some of their own employees - approx. 15% - , the remainder  
was assigned to the firms by the labor office through the labor  
allocation department of the I.G. construction office . Contractors  
from neighbouring districts such as Kattowitz, Beuthen , Bielitz  
were also represented who provided their own people, in most  
cases Poles . It was the duty of all firms to ensure good comra-  
dely collaboration and this was also the case during the whole  
period of construction . The contractors enjoyed working with the  
I.G. Farben because they always paid good prices , were in no way  
potty and very punctual in their payments .

( page 2 of original )

3) As the accomodation facilities in Auschwitz were very bad, and the number of workers and employees was increasing more and more , the I.G. Farben erected large resident camps I-II and III etc . with all sanitary facilities , central heating , electric light washing and bathing quarters ; canteens , shops , libraries , camp post office etc. Large agricultural plots and a slaughter house were installed for the supply of food. Each nationality was housed separately in a part of the camp , and their food was prepared according to their individual tastes. Roads and lawns were laid out , In the evenings the plant orchestra played in a large entertainment hall which accomodated 1000 people , and entertainment was provided through the means of cinema and va riety performances etc . Sport was not overlooked . All kinds of work-shops were installed such as shoemaking , tailoring , laundry , hairdresser etc ; every detail was taken care of . Sick persons were treated in a modernly furnished airy dispensary , and even a maternity station was not missing .

Everything was exemplary , and everywhere extreme cleanliness prevailed . All these facilities were available to every member of the plant without any differentiation , whether German or Foreigner. In summarizin, it can only be said , that the social facilities for accomodation , caterin, health welfare , recreation periods etc. were exemplary even for the foreign workers. Care was taken of them in every sphere .

Praise and appreciation for the I.G. could be heard everywhere .

4) In spring 1942 the number of workers employed by the plant

( page 3 of original )

already exceeded more than 10 000 persons from which a r. 50% were Poles , and the remainder Germans , Italians , French , Belgians . The latter had their own organisations which recruited and cared for them , if one of these foreign workers had a complaint to make , he reported it in the office which undertook the necessary steps. These foreign workers often enjoyed more rights than any German . The majority of people employed in the I.G. plant management were Germans amongst whom were many of the original staff of I.G. Farben Werke Ludwigshafen a.Rh. and Laseburg ( Leunawerk) .

5.) Fundamentally , no difference was made in the treatment or jobs of a German and a foreigner , for satisfactory working conditions had to be maintained , Very often the foreigners worked amongst themselves ; they were not required to do more or any harder work than did the Germans . If foreign workers are of an other opinion, then that is clear imagination , because they perhaps do not understand German and are therefore suspicious. Extra payment , piece work , bonuses etc . were legally regulated by the orders of the state and the German labor front , and also applied to foreign workers . Whilst the Germans were assigned to do voluntary and extra duties such as air-raid, anti-air-craft and alarm services, the foreign workers generally did not even have to do night work. Their working hours in the plant were regulated by the plant management for everybody . After work every person who

( page 4 of original )

had nothing more to do there had to leave , everybody , even the foreigners was free after work , and could do as he pleased . The plant guard were not there to supervise the people during their work and certainly not after duty hours . If a foreigner considered himself a slave worker then this was only in his imagination . Barbed wire did not exist for the foreign worker in the I.G.

6) Generally speaking the foreign workers were diligent and enjoyed working . Almost without exception they returned punctually from their vacations at home , often bringing with them new colleagues . There were also extreme elements as in every large construction site who did not wish to comply with the regulations working only 1 or 2 days in a week and who stole from their colleagues etc. This certainly was not the right type of work for such people who probably had never worked in a regular plant , where one could <sup>not</sup> come and go as one pleased . Such people always had a bad conscience , and usually suspected every night watchman of being a policeman .

Persuasion and fines did not help with these elements , because they earned more from smuggling and black market dealings than through honorable work . In addition , they also had free accommodation and food with the I.G.

The contractors reported such incorrigible slackers who absolutely would not comply with the regulations to the works police .

The latter , as far as I can remember then consulted the personnel department and

( page 5 of original )

the labor office . I do not know the exact procedure , but the result was, that in a few isolated cases the Gestapo then removed such elements to a reform camp for slackers for period of 3 weeks or longer . As I was told by people who returned to us from such camps it apparently was not so bad .

However, this criminal procedure was not obligatory and not introduced by the I.G. but was done on a legal basis . I know that during my former work on the construction site of the Reichswerke A.G. Salzgitter exactly the same procedure was instituted between 1938 and 1941, and it certainly must have been the case with regard to all other plant construction sites vital for the war effort. In general however , law and order and a keen will to work existed amongst the foreign workers and they themselves were glad if the elements were rebuked who slacked continuously and with whom they had<sup>to</sup> work together .

7) There were various categories of inmates who were marked with a sign on the chest , criminals , incorrigibles , political elements etc. All inmates did not enjoy the privilege of being employed outside the concentration camp . As far as I became acquainted with and spoke to the inmates they mostly were harmless people who were politically persecuted for some insignificant reason or other , and some who were quite innocently involved.

( page 6 of original )

8) At first the regulations covering contact with inmates were very strict . Not until 1942 , after the construction site had been fenced in with wire netting 2 meter high could the inmates move freely . Their keenness to work increased and no difference was made between free workers and inmates .  
The inmates<sup>received</sup>/daily , as did all other workers an additional nourishing soup(Worksuppe) from the I.G. Every week bonuses in the form of credit notes (1-10 RM) were distributed to the most diligent inmates , with which they could buy provisions and luxury items in their canteen . The construction management had tobacco for distribution to the inmates and the foreign workers at their disposal.

9) I had the impression that all the free workers sympathized with these unfortunate people ; many of them were trained artisans such as carpenters , glaziers , house painters , plumbers etc. and were allocated to their particular vocation . Others were doing clerical work . There were practically only inmates assigned to the payroll and accounts offices as many employees had been drafted into the Wehrmacht .  
The unskilled inmates were employed with light jobs. I personally took little interest in what the people employed by the I.G. were doing , they often chose their work themselves . In the winter they saw to it that the ovens did not go out , that sufficient fuel was available , emptied the waste-paper baskets etc. Inmates who were allocated to constructors were possibly worse off , but the average output by the inmates

( page 7 of original )

compared to that of the free worker nevertheless only amounted to approx. 30 to 40 % ; the calculation for an unskilled inmate was 52 Pfennig and for the skilled or trained inmate 58 Pfennig per hour. The inmates were not permitted at all to be assigned to dangerous jobs. During the years 1941/42 they were mostly allocated to soil levelling jobs , but laterly many of them were taken over completely by the I.G. and assigned and employed in the I.G. storage rooms , work shops or offices . The assumption that an inmate collapsed or died under the pressure of work is a mere fairy tale .

10) I was very well acquainted with Camp IV as I had to pass it every day , and my inmates were housed there . It is for the first time now, that I hear of atrocities , but if such barbarities really did occur , then the entire construction site would have known about it .

Until the camp was evacuated on 18 January 1945 I never heard anything about gruesome mass exterminations in the Auschwitz concentration camp . But during the withdrawal the sick bay in Auschwitz concentration camp, where there was still a number of incurable inmates with infectious diseases, is said to have been set on fire . The Waffen SS certainly did not ask the I.G. plant management whether they were permitted to do that or not . The camp itself was completely fenced in , and only employees working inside were allowed to enter with a special pass. The inmates had to march on foot for 80 Kilometers to the West . I only heard about this later on .

( page 8 of original )

11) British . I only occasionally saw British PW's on the construction site who were employed doing light jobs<sup>on</sup> the assembly lines of I.G. They gave the impression of being very physically fit and fresh , real sportsmen. I know nothing more about them .

12) General welfare . The I.G. plant management had instituted a perfect safety first system . The accidents occurring were very limited because there was a large number of experienced engineers and foremen on the construction site who through long years of experience were well acquainted with the safety first regulations . There were a great number of warning placards painted with skulls on the methanole installation . The persons working there had been instructed in detail about the danger of methanole .

The severe measures applied to everybody . Warning was also given in public by showing placards bearing the names of the victims . However , careless foreigners caused the methanole .

13) Excellent air-raid shelters were also not lacking and during the 4 heavy air-raids in 1944 , they were of good service . Every member of the plant received a so-called shelter ticket so that he knew exactly where he had to go in the event of an alarm .

14) I know of the strict order issued by the plant management forbidding assaults on workers , foreigners and inmates ; during the 4 years of my work as an I.G. construction chief I never experienced one single instance where assaults occurred. If such incidents actually did occur and

( page 9 of original )

civilians were involved then as was the usual case this could only have happened as a result of over indulgence <sup>in</sup> alcohol. On the whole the behaviour of the employees could only be termed comradely .

15) Personally : I knew Herr Dr. Duerrfeld ( Engineer ) very well because he was in charge of the entire construction work. It was a vast difficult task for him to create a new plant to such a degree for the most part with foreigners . I experienced the construction from the very beginning , and know with what difficulties we had to contend . But I also know what Dr. Duerrfeld did in addition to his technical task , to ensure the well being of his subordinates. He was a just superior and entertained human understanding for everybody . Unkindness or indifference towards the people working in the plant were not inherent in his nature . He wanted to make life in the new plant as pleasant as possible for everybody .

I was therefore also most surprised to hear that such a worthy excellent man as Herr Dr. Duerrfeld was accused of having committed crimes against humanity , as he always had the interests of his subordinates without discrimination at heart . I would like to confront the person who made such ridiculous assertions in order to convince him of the falsity of his statements .

(signed. Richard Frey

( page 10 of original )

Doc. List No. 21A2 for 1947

I certify the foregoing signature of Herr Richard Frey civil  
engineer in Duesseldorf.

Duesseldorf 6 Oct. 1947

The Notary

Stamp :  
Dr. Max Burkhardt  
Notary in Duesseldorf

signed Dr. Burkhardt

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, herewith certify that the fore-  
going is a true and correct copy of the original.

Muenberg, 18 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit

I, Josef Gruenfeld, chauffeur, born 1 January 1926 at Uzhorod (Czechoslovakia), residing at Schlossau (Odenwald) Hauptstrasse 101, after having been cautioned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

Because I am a full Jew, I was arrested in Uzhorod where I was residing and brought to the Birkenau concentration camp in April 1944. About May 1944, I was transferred to Auschwitz I from Birkenau and from there to the Monowitz camp in the I.G. plant in Auschwitz. I remained in Monowitz until the camp was dissolved in January 1945.

I was assigned to block 57 and belonged to the excavation detail; it was detail No. 76.

The SS alone is largely to blame for my arrest and all the hardships ultimately suffered by me even in camp Monowitz. In my opinion the I.G. had nothing to do with the camp management, supervision and administration; at any rate I have never seen any I.G. employees in the camp itself.

The camp was layed out orderly and was in clean condition. Lawns surrounded the older huts. The new huts in which I had been quartered were not yet equipped with lawns. Huts were equipped with steam heat which sometimes was insufficient. During the day the heat was turned off, on Sundays and holidays however, it was sufficiently warm.

-2-

At first I was quartered in a tent and had my bunk there. Later on, I was transferred to hut 57, where we had bunks with straw mattresses. In the beginning the bunks had not yet been installed and we slept on the straw mattresses. These were filled with clean wood shavings. Food was the responsibility of the SS; it was received by inmates in the kitchen and distributed in the blocks. I do not know whether the I.G. supplied additional rations. At any rate it is correct that we received 250 gram bread daily and an additional ration of the same amount about every third day. It is also correct that each of us received 20 gram butter during 3 or 4 days of the week and 25 gram of sausage or marmalade on the remaining days of the week. On the building site we received the daily quantum <sup>of</sup> 3/4 liter per head of the so-called Buna soup. Even though the soup was not particularly nourishing it was good for us because it was warm. Among the civilian employees there were several persons who contacted the inmates. They managed to slip the inmates some food, sometimes by way of trading.

I do not know whether the I.G. supplied additional clothing for the inmates.

There was a dispensary where sick inmates could report for treatment. Medical care was administered by physicians from among the inmates; in my opinion medical supplies available were not always sufficient. There was also a dental station.

Except for the whipping post, where corporal punishment was administered to the inmates, I have seen no torture implements. A gallows was erected if death sentences had to be carried out.

-3-

Sports facilities were available to us during our free time. We were allowed to play football and to box. There was also a camp band and a group of theatrical performers who played for the black wardens and Kepos and for the foremen and room orderlies.

No SS guards were stationed on the building site; the SS was only concerned with supervision there. Work quotas were assigned by I.G. foremen or by plant employees delegated with this task. No disciplinary power could be exercised by these persons over us; however I recall individual cases where these peoples took it upon themselves to exercise this power (I have in mind a foreman whose name I cannot recall). On the other hand one of our foremen always treated us very decently.

I myself was assigned to an excavation detail and performed excavation work. I cannot say that the pace of work was murderous. Depending on the degree of daylight, we worked up to 12 hours daily including the rest periods. The work period was shorter in the winter; we worked only during daylight.

There was an I.G. bonus system and inmates received bonus coupons in accordance with the work they performed. For these coupons we could obtain tobacco, salted water or vegetable salads in the canteen for inmates.

There were no children in the Monowitz camp. Juveniles, and by this term I mean persons over 12 years of age, were partially employed in the camp itself, performing light work, and partially in consolidated groups of apprentices.

With regard to slackers (Arbeitsersicherungshäftlinge) I can only say that they were treated well in our camp; they performed the same work as was done by us and left the camp after serving their time.

-4-

During my stay in Auschwitz there were incoming and outgoing transports. Outgoing transports were designated for other camps, among them Birkenau. In my opinion, transports designated for Birkenau went there for the purpose of gassing; at any rate that is what I have been told by other inmates from Birkenau.

No inmates from my work detail died at their place of work during the time I was assigned to it, i.e. from May 1944 until January 1945.

In view of the circumstances, I felt more secure in the Monowitz camp than I would have felt in another camp. Through additional rations, my physical condition was such that I had no need to fear the possibility of gassing. It is entirely possible that the atrocities ascribed to the Monowitz camp are based upon confusing the former with Birkenau. With the exception of the whipping post and solitary confinement there were no torture implements in the Monowitz camp.

Heidelberg, 22 October 1947

(signed) Josef Gruenfeld

CERTIFICATE

Certified herewith that the above signature is that of Josef Gruenfeld, residing at Schlossau near Buchen, identified by identity card No. WB 15479, issued on 1 September 1946.

Heidelberg, 24 October 1947

Public Notary  
(signed) Scheefor  
Oberjustizrat

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney at Law, certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Murnberg, 18 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 April 1948

We, the undersigned, herewith certify that we are duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book 7, Duerrfeld.

pages:	pages:	pages:
1-26	29-46	21-28
47-56	75-95	57-75
96-110	117-126	111-116
127 -130		

CHARLES GORDON Civ. No. B-316497	FLORA C. GOTTSCHALK Civ.No. 20094	SUSANNE DAVID Civ. No. 20174
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

*Defense*  
*Case 6*

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Case No. 6

Document Book No. VIII

for Dr. Ing. Walther DUEFFELD

in the proceedings

of the United States of America

versus Karl KRAUCH & Co. (I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.)

submitted by  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Attorney in Munich

*Gang,*



Index to Document Book No. VIII  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walther DUEFFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
	1110	Affidavit of former inmate Udo SCHMIDT, dated 10 Oct 1947	1
	729	Affidavit of Oberingenieur Fritz SIEGLE, dated 3 Oct 1947	6
	747	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Carl Heinz HAESELE, dated 30 Oct 1947	13
	791	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Heinrich HEBLOS, dated 4 Nov 1947	16
	817	Affidavit of master fireman August HOWLAND, dated 10 Nov 1947	24
	827	Affidavit of Works Assistant Hermann KREBS, dated 12 Nov 1947	27
	858	Affidavit of Engineer and construction chief of the firm of Ing Kurt BALLASKE, dated 10 Nov 1947	29
	1075	Affidavit of former inmate Henryk LOEWENBRUNN, dated 15 Jan 1948	34
	865	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Bartold ZIMM, dated 14 Nov 1947	37
	660	Affidavit of clerical worker Werner MALSCHER, dated 29 Sept 1947	39
	702	Affidavit of clerical worker Johann LEHNS, dated 19 Oct 1947	42
	832	Affidavit of traffic expert Richard WITTECK, dated 10 Nov 1947	45
	833	Affidavit of Mechanical Engineer Friedrich STROEMER, dated 17 Nov 1947	53
	849	Affidavit of Mechanical Engineer Fritz CZASCH, dated 12 Nov 1947	59
	948	Affidavit of Assembly foreman Paul BERONSKI, dated 10 Dec 1947	62
	896	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Dr. Ing. Heinz BECHDOLDT, dated 20 Aug 1947 (in original 48)	64

Index to Document Book No. VIII  
for the defendant Dr. Ing. Walter DUEFFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	contents	Page
	914	Affidavit of specialist Karl SLUR, dated 5 Dec 1947	65
	921	Affidavit of Oberingenieur Konrad FUSCH, dated 9 Dec 1947	69
	922	Affidavit of Electro assembly foreman of the firm IEG Ludwig ROTH, dated 10 Dec 1947	73
	941	Affidavit of master mechanic Wilhelm ALPERT, dated 5 Jan 1948	75
	946	Affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Otto HARBURITZEL, dated 23 Dec 1947	80
	957	Affidavit of clerical worker Friedrich HAHN, dated 5 Jan 1948	85
	975	Affidavit of transport foreman Hermann HOEFER, dated 20 Dec 1947	89
	974	Affidavit of transport foreman Hermann HOEFER, dated 5 Jan 1948	91
	1029	Affidavits of Oberingenieur Max GUGGER, of Oberingenieur Dr. Ing. Erich GRIESTER, of Dr. Ing. Erich SUEPPGENBACH, of Dipl. Ing. Clemens THUESING and by Dr. V. GRUERT, dated 9 Jan 1948	95
	1036	Affidavit of clerical worker and expert on special questions Franz SCHMITZ, dated 2 Jan 1948	98
	854	Affidavit of Engineer Dr. Eugen ROHR, dated 4 Nov 1947	100

A F F I D A V I T

I, Udo SCHWARZ, born in Reuthen 28 December 1925, living in Heidelberg, Hauptstr. 121, draughtsman (volunteer), after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

Being a Jew I was interned in 1941 in the labor camp Jakobadorf near Frankfurt/Oder and was shipped to Auschwitz on the 20 April 1943. Upon my arrival I was detailed to the Monowitz camp where I stayed until the camp was broken up.

I was in blocks 5, 23, 33 and <sup>at</sup> the end in No. 50. Towards the end I was Capt in cable-squad No. 53.

For all I had to suffer during my internment I can only blame the SS. The I.G. had nothing to do with conducting and administering the camp; supervision and management was in the hands of the SS. We were never under the guard of an I.G. Werkchutz. ((works' police drawn from works' own employees))

As far as cleanliness and orderliness are concerned, the Monowitz camp was a model institution. Outside the huts were garden patches, there was steam heating in the huts so that we did not feel cold in the winter. In normal times, i.e. when the camp was not overcrowded with large transports, each internee had his own bedstead with two good blankets. The overcrowdings lasted only for a short period until accommodations had been fixed properly. We never had rotting straw to sleep on, as far as I remember. There were sufficient woodshavings to change the fillings of our straw mattresses.

(page 2 of original)

For the administration of the kitchens and for the distribution of food the SS or the internees themselves were responsible. In some instances even food was pilfered or black-marketed by internees working in the kitchens. I know that the IG supplied us with extra rations. We received 350 grams of bread per day and in addition the IG supplied 350 grams on three days of the week so that we had a total of 500 grams per day. Furthermore we were given 20 grams each of margarine on several week-days and 25 grams sausage the other days. The food ration in Morowitz was higher than what the population in Germany is getting now. As an extra we had our daily so-called Buna-soup which we accepted gratefully although this was not always a strengthening broth.

The SS was responsible for the internees' clothing. I know that the IG also supplied protective clothing for the internees. We were given clogs for the work but I can not say if these were supplied by the IG. The Morowitz camp had an infirmary according to regulations which was attended by physicians. The physicians were taken from the ranks of the internees and were mostly Jews; there were some efficient specialists amongst them. I was ill myself for 2 months with furunculosis and was in the infirmary during that time. Normally we had no difficulties when reporting ill; it happened, however, that only seriously ill people were received when the infirmary was overcrowded. Invalids unfit for work were always received. There was also a dental clinic.

I also know that there was a convalescent-block for invalids who were still unfit for work, in case the space was wanted when the infirmary was overcrowded. I was in this convalescent block myself for 2 weeks. People staying in this block were freed from any kind of work.

(page 3 of original)

I have never seen torture instruments in Morowitz. There was a stock which was used for beatings.

We had sport meetings in the camp several times, and the internees who participated were fairly well nourished as yet; most of them were men working in the kitchens. Moreover, the internees had a camp orchestra which gave concerts for the SS and the general public. Labor was assigned to the various squads at the working sites by I.G. employees or supervisors. After the wire fence around the plant had been erected, the SS guard was confined to the outer fence. Inside the plant the SS employed controlling organs who visited the different working places, and consequently the internees enjoyed a certain amount of liberty as compared with other times, provided the controlling organs were not in sight. As an average we had to work 10 hours per day which included a break of 1 hour for lunch time. During the winter we only worked until dark.

During the period when the SS were on guard at the working places the working speed was higher than afterwards when the guards were replaced by the controlling organs. I cannot call the working speed "murderous". At first I worked on track-laying and afterwards on road construction. Through the medium of an acquaintance I was employed as an orderly in the camp office and afterwards I was made Capo for labor-squad No. 52.

Personally I cannot complain about the treatment by IG employees, but in some individual cases I had to take steps against one of the supervisors who treated internees contrary to orders.

It is also correct that the IG issued bonus-tickets for good performances of the internees against which they could buy for themselves extras in the way of refreshments, food or tobacco in their own canteen.

(page 4 of original)

The juveniles in the camp were assembled since early 1944 in special labor squads and apprentices groups; they were not subjected to heavy work in these squads. I have never noticed children below the age of 12 years in the Monowitz nor in the IG camp. Labor-correction-internees were formerly free workers doing a certain term in the camp. They were engaged in the same work as we were, but they had the advantage that their heads were not shaved.

The changing of internees in Monowitz was often the outcome of transfers of larger sized groups. According to my own opinion, the IG cannot have had any interest in these changes, since it was to the advantage of the IG to have workers who were trained as much as possible.

It is my opinion that we internees of Monowitz were better off with regard to billets, food, clothing and working conditions than those of other concentration camps. Whether this state of affairs can be traced to the IG's endeavours to have the internees humanly treated is beyond my judgment. In the Buna camp, meaning Monowitz, I knew for sure that I would not be subjected to selections as long as I remained fit to work. Under this surety we felt considerably safer than the internees of other camps.

The counts of the indictment charged against the IG, e.g. cruelty etc., do certainly not apply to the Monowitz camp.

Heidelberg, 10 October 1947.

(signed): Udo SCHAAK.

Certified true signature of Udo SCHAAK of Heidelberg, Graham-  
strasse 14, identification card: Heidelberg WF No. 54805;  
Fee-stamp: Heidelberg, 11 October 1947  
EM 2.— Notary's Office, Heidelberg II  
Karlsruhe 1945 Justizrat (signed): FUCHS  
(stamp): Notary's Office Heidelberg)

Document Book VIII DUERFELD  
DUERFELD Doc. No. 1110  
Exh. No. ....

(page 5 of original)

Certified true copy:

Heidelberg, 25 February 1948

(signed): Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
(Dr. Alfred SEIDL).

AFFIDAVIT

I, Fritz SIEHL, Chief Engineer, Burgkirchen a.d.Ala, Upper Bavaria, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Court house at Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) I was manager of the workshops of the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in the capacity of Chief Engineer. I started my permanent activity in Auschwitz in March 1943 to finish it when the plant was evacuated.

2.) When the plant was set up, it was quite plain to see that the hygienic and social interests of the employees were given foremost consideration. Despite serious difficulties in procuring the necessary building material and equipment the accommodations were continually improved and expanded. As far as I know the First Aid Station was the first massive building to be completed. Auxiliary boiler plants for heating the living huts, works kitchens, and dietary kitchens were erected. A large store was opened where articles short in supply were sold on ration tickets. A special canteen with refrigerator plant was erected to supply the necessary meals for all the employees. A large kitchen garden of 50 - 60 acres and a dairy farm were operated and a large hall structure (1000 men-hall) erected for entertainment and cultural activities.

To save the employees of various nationalities the long walks from the township of Auschwitz and the living camps to the plant and inside the plant, bus services, run by the plant and by outside agencies, were put into operation. Gardens were built in the living quarters, and the hygienic installations were constantly being improved.

- 2 -

- large sport and recreation ground was laid out on the least terrain, and there were sports facilities in the various living camps, etc. In the plant sports club Germans and foreigners were members on a footing of equality. I know that in the first plant sports meeting the Salician Peter DALVIKKE, at present residing in Votestal near Antwerpen, Rue Kastel 47 came out on top in athletics. He received a plaque from Doctor DUNSFIELD which as far as I know was issued only once. On the occasion of the inauguration of the club on 12 October 1944, Doctor DUNSFIELD, in opposition to many voices from sporting circles, secured admission to the inaugural ceremony for the foreigners, etc. With regard to the circle of those invited from among the Germans was a very restricted one. I know positively that Herr KEMMERT and Frau JENTZSCH figured on the list of guests. Social evenings are frequently organized in the living camps which are separated by nationalities, and I still remember, among other things, a Czech and a Russian social evening in the big 1000 man-hall. The separation of the camps by nationalities had the added advantage that the food could be prepared according to the dietary habits of each nationality.

3.) Thus, in its care for all working men, the plant management did all it could, not only in behalf of Germans and foreigners, but also of prison inmates. Camp IV was only erected not only to serve the prison inmates, the inmates marched to the plant, but at the same time to ensure that the work of the plant was not interrupted. It was not the intention of the plant to have a chain of command in the details of prisoners, so that there was a constant retraining of new groups in the various jobs which would have been necessary. I recall that after the first consideration was the speedy repair of the water supply systems supplying the living camps of the prison inmates, the foreigners and the Germans.

- 7 -

- 3 -

as to provide the camp with water for drinking, washing and bathing with the least possible delay. The SS-guards were restricted to guarding the factory fence. Inside the plant terrain the prisoners could move about freely. A reward for the prisoners by granting them off and on leave for introductions, and the plant management saw to it that the prisoners were not made to do any other work in the camp by the SS, but actually did get their time off. The management of the workshops showed that the prisoners should get heavy worker rations, and as far as I know an improvement in the food supply did take place. After all, the plant management was interested to keep the prisoners fit for work by day, that is to say, to get.

4.) It was only thanks to the aid given by the plant management and assumption of the responsibility for the construction work that a modern hospital could be erected in such a short time. Here was, as a direct result of German and French care, set up in the first and second. Special washing trains were run to enable the Guechs to go to their homes in the district, and for that as special for Germans and foreigners, and inculcations were regularly provided to enable the prisoners of justice.

5.) Special regulations of the Buchwitz hospital, issued on holidays of the prisoners to the employees of the Community, production of articles of clothing for the employees, infant school for Germans and Russians (in the first and second). I could infer from what Dr. MISERABLE and Herr LEPPE said that they always took the view that only decent treatment, and nutrition and healthy accommodation could induce men to do a job of work. In further my observations...

- 3 -

- 4 -

they always advise me, despite the enormous difficulties caused by the war and my, to make and this via print.

6.) Corporeal punishment of any person employed on the building site was strictly prohibited. This prohibition was similar for plant employees as well as to employees of other firms and supervisors.

7.) I never heard anything of cruelties and systematic exploitation of men. I would mention that I was very glad when after the liberation an ex-prise man in Altötting told me that one of the prise men of the main camp described it as always regarded as a stroke of good luck to be detailed to camp IV for work in the plant. He told me literally: "The prise men who were detailed for work in the plant have found the big prize."

8.) When the men or from the air-bomb attacks, shelter construction was pushed ahead at top speed in day and night shifts, notwithstanding the most important plant constructions. Despite destruction from the part of the authorities the speed with which the lower ground shelters and underground galleries were constructed was quite unusual. Special concrete works were ordered within the plant for this purpose from which the finished concrete was carried to the building sites. Finding a completion of these air raid shelters, the prise men were employed under a work shelter under rail substructures, in self-constructed dug-outs with cross-beam system, or in a place. The dug-outs were built with wooden props.

I don't know anything about a large number of prise men having been killed near the prison its main store by a direct hit into surrounding air raid shelters. I remember very well, however, that during an air raid many bombs dropped around the main store. As far as I know there were only 2 or 3 wounded, one of the victims was

- 9 -

- 5 -

Key MY was not a staff work splinter in his backside. Despite this - used MY after the 'fall clean' possible. His prisoners and, leaning on the other prisoners, worked back to camp. Having regard to the excellent conduct of Key MY I intended to make an application for his release from detention, but as asked by MY himself to let it - at an application for certain relaxation of prison discipline for his. It is certain that Key MY was granted these relaxations.

9.) The working speed of the prisoners was not really very fast. A 'superhuman' muscular skill could be not excited from prisoners and still more from prison inmates. But the prison inmates worked less so after the 'psychic' toilet procedure.

10.) The prisoners were treated exactly like the Germans. I know for instance that they were complained about for signs being treated better. Thus, for instance, Germans could complain and complain that a German slave government place of residence was for 300 kilometers from the place of work (i.e. London) - a only 6 days horse leave, whereas the Germans had to travel just one hour more by fast train would not be days.

Within my department I always understood that every all workers according to their ability and to the trade they had learnt. Thus, for instance, I employed a prison inmate (credited as a painter) who had been assigned to work as a laborer as distiller at the Berlin plant. I enabled the K... and a painter in civilian life to run a small central station in the main of prisoners in order to plant employees for a few days who that was strictly prohibited as to SS. I had (Dow), barbed wire trade. As given the possibility to work as barber in a warehouse of the main store adopted as a barber's shop.



Document Book VIII DUISBURG  
DUISBURG Document No. 729

- 7 -

CERTIFICATE

I, Notary-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, do hereby certify that  
the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Munster, 26 February 1946

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

DECLARATION.

I, Carl-Heinz HOFFMANN, Dipl.Ingenieur, Carl, District Rocklinghausen, Leuningerstrasse 7, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath. I declare under oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

- 1.) From 6 September 1943 to the time of the evacuation of the plant in January 1945, I was employed as plant engineer and chief of the repair-shops for the power plants in the Maschinenwerke. I myself never was a member of the NSDAP.
- 2.) During my above-mentioned term I did not notice that so-called "selections" took place. Nor did I see a segregation of able-bodied and physically unfit inmates in the plant take place.
- 3.) During my service in the Maschinenwerke it never came to my knowledge, neither through my own observation nor through that of others, that in the plant so-called "selections" did take place. In my own plant I did not have inmates in my employ in view of the nature of the work (repair jobs outside of normal working-hours). However, I am of the opinion, that the work of the work, which surely brought me in contact with other plants, employing inmates, I should have heard of these "selections".
- 4.) I also remained totally ignorant of the selections supposedly carried out in the camp. I did not know anything of it then.
- 5.) During my stay in Maschinenwerke

- 2 -

I never knew anything about a systematic annihilation of inmates in Concentration Camp Auschwitz, and the existence of a common knowledge of mass annihilations is out of question.

6.) I have not seen that an inmate died or collapsed on the building site because of over-work.

7.) Nor have I ever heard a fore-man of the IG or Kapo threaten inmates with annihilations by gassing in the camp.

8.) I have gotten up and a great deal on the building sites. That cement-blocks had to be carried at a trot during my time, or that inmates were incessantly abused by German or Kapo's I did not witness. I have that practically every day columns of inmates who were marching back to camp from their place of work. I can report, that during the entire time in which I was occupied in Auschwitz, I have seen at the most five or six cases, where inmates were being carried on a stretcher. These inmates weren't led by any means. There can be a certain site, over of death caravans from about a week to the Camp Auschwitz at the close of the work-period. On the contrary the daily picture of lining inmates standing about, and not working, has remained an abiding memory of Plant Auschwitz in my mind and not, paradoxical, "death caravans" such as the propaganda claims.

Marl, District Becklinghausen, 30 October 1947.

signed: Carl-Dietrich LITTL

The author of this statement Herr Carl-Dietrich LITTL is presently born 1 December 1914, residing in Marl, Dortmund-Landstr. 7, is herewith certified.

Marl, 31 October 1947

(Official Seal  
Public Office Marl)  
3067 - 47 (Marl)  
Fee  
Public Office Marl - 4.50

Public Office  
The District  
By order of  
signed: [Signature]  
Intendant

- 14 -

Document Book VIII DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 747

- 3 -

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify the  
correctness of the afore-going copy with the original of  
the document.

Nuernberg, 26 February 1940.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 15 -

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dipl. Ing. Heinrich KARLOS, resident in Weinheim on the Bergstrasse, Albert-Ludwig Strasse, 18, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Saarberg, Germany.

1) After I had left a foundry in Upper Silesia I joined, the I.G. Farben-Industry on 1 March 1942, at first I was employed in the Ludwigshafen Werke o.t. Rhine and was later transferred to the building site Auschwitz, i.e. after 15 July 1942, in order to take charge there of the auto repair-shop and to supervise the erection of main-work-shops, as I had been one of the first mechanical engineers who had permanently been on the site; I was, in addition, in the fall of 1942, commissioned by Dr. DUKERFELD, with the task of work-assignment for the assembly sector. It was my task to get hold of all skilled metal workers of the building-site and to assign them jobs in all the individual firms and plants according to requirements. I was given my directions by Dr. DUKERFELD in person, mostly at the time of the conferences of the technical dept. which were held weekly, as a matter of course I thus became very well acquainted with most matters, concerning for inst. the distribution of and care for indigenous and foreign workers.

I was Section Chief of section 21 of the air raid precaution section of the works (Shops and technical stores), I stayed on in Auschwitz until the evacuation of the works on 21 Jan. 45. I was never a member of either the NSDAP or of any of its affiliated organizations.

(page 2 of original)

- 2) The management of the works always endeavored to create bearable conditions for the foreign workers both in their places of work and in their living quarters. Inasmuch as these conditions were not wholly satisfying, it was the fault mainly of war conditions (lack of material and man power) and was not due to lack of good will on behalf of the works management.
- 3) With the exception of the Poles, whose salaries were cut by 15 % on the basis of a provision applicable in all parts of the Reich, all workers without distinction of nationality had the same wages, provided their output was the same. During their time off, foreigners too, enjoyed complete liberty and were free to attend entertainments in the so-called 1000 man auditorium. The foreigners were not subject to special surveillance on the part of the works safety squad. There can be no question of "hard inhuman penalties being inflicted because of insignificant periods of absence from work". Only in very severe cases the people (also the Germans) were transferred to the so-called ZbV (for special use) column where they had to work for some time under special supervision.
- 4) Prisoners often told me that they preferred to work in the I.G. rather than in a concentration camp; when for instance there was a question of assigning some manpower to the task of unloading on Sundays which were normally holidays, they told me that they preferred being in the works even on Sundays, as in the camp they were constantly being chased around by the SS and had no peace any way.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

- 5) The works management endeavored to provide also for the prisoners, humane conditions of work. As far as possible they were employed according to their professions either in the workshop, even in offices and they worked under exactly the same conditions as did all the other workers. However, the supervisory personnel took the fact into consideration that owing to spiritual and material reasons (worse food and clothing) their output would not be as high as that of the other worker. By granting special bonuses output was increased. No more was demanded of the prisoners than

(page 18 of original)

of the other workers. I know of no case of a prisoner dying of undernourishment at the place of work.

- 5) The administration of camp IV which housed the prisoners working in the I.G. works, was exclusively in the hands of the SS and the works management had no influence on internal affairs of this camp. I never heard that people died there en masse, neither have I heard of any cases of suicide there on the electric wire. Twice I noticed that a prisoner who had been severely injured was carried out of the works on a stretcher. In both cases they were people who had had a bad fall in the course of assembly work. Accidents of this kind also happened to Germans, I remember, that even one foreman died in this manner. I never witnessed transports of dead prisoners by means of trucks through or near the works, nor has any such matter ever been reported to me. Prisoners who were slightly unwell and those who were convalescent were directed to special Schonungskommandos (Welfare-Commandos) and given lighter work. In the technical department for instance such a kommando was temporarily employed and workers were kept busy sorting out screws. I have never heard of a ruling of the IG that no prisoner was allowed to be ill for more than a fortnight. Furthermore, the works management had no authority to issue any such ruling. I remember some cases of skilled workers who had been employed for a considerable period of time staying away and leaving their work. Enquiries directed to the SS Camp management in this connection remained unanswered. On the contrary we were told that enquiries of that kind were undesirable. When in one case I tried to enquire of the SS guard where these people were, I was told that "they had been removed for political reasons." Thus for instance, in 1944, when the Eastern front reached Polish territory, all prisoners of Polish

(page 4 of original)

nationality were withdrawn on account of the increased danger of attempted escapes.

7) Until the evacuation of the works I had no idea of the cruel mass murders committed in the Concentration camp of Auschwitz, when in the summer of 1941 huge transports of Hungarian Jews arrived in Auschwitz, soon afterwards if there was a westerly wind, one noticed even in the town of Auschwitz, a dreadful smell originating from the concentration camp; we were told that the camp was overcrowded and that some sort of plague had broken out. The number of deaths was supposed to be so high that the furnace in the camp proved to be insufficient so that the corpses had to be burned in pyres in the open. The works management of the IG cannot, under any circumstance, be connected with these happenings. I had sufficient insight into the production of the works, in order to say with a clear conscience, that the assertion that poison gas used in the Auschwitz camp had been manufactured in our plants, is false.

8) When British P.O.s. were assigned to work in our plant, I was given the task of selecting skilled workers from among them and distributing them to the departments, as the British were only being employed in assembly work. They were accommodated in a camp that had originally been planned to accommodate Germans. The work that they had to do was the same that Germans had to perform. As the administration of the camp was in the hands of the Wehrmacht, and wages were also paid by the Wehrmacht, we introduced so-called off-duty-piece time work in order to obtain efficient output, as the times specified were easily accomplished it often happened that whole Kommandos stayed longer in the camp during periods of work and, if the weather was fine, played football. According to my information sick rate among the British was not abnormally high. They had better food than the Germans owing to

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

packages received from home and they also were well clothed.  
Some of the British also worked singly in the works as  
skilled workers. Thus I will recall one electrician who, as a  
repairman, was assigned to the

Rung department, and who spoke German well so that I talked to him quite frequently. He never complained about conditions in either the c. m. or the works.

- 9.) Compared to the size of the works, the great number of people employed and the conditions imposed by the war which often enough forced us to improvise, the number of accidents was not high. A special department with engineers and foremen supervised building sites and plants and saw to it that any abuses found were eliminated. These measures were taken for the safety of all concerned. It is not the fault of the works management that a number of people died as the result of Methylal poisoning. (methylated spirit). The works management had taken all possible precautions to warn the workers of that danger. At neither talks by the foreman and other talks held in several languages held, all inmates of the camp for foreigners where most of the deaths had occurred (Ukrainians and Russians) were made to file past the dead in order to see for themselves that the partaking of Methylal had proved deadly. With respect to air raid precaution measures the works management did everything in their power. That, during the beginning of the air raids, we were nevertheless almost unprotected was caused by the fact that the Reich had forbidden the construction of air raid shelters in the East in order to save building materials. That the main part of the victims of the first air raid were inmates and British P.O.s can be explained by the fact that the raid happened on a work free Sunday, when only very few prisoners and hardly any civilian workers were engaged in the plant in unloading. The Britishers were killed because they did not seek cover as proscribed in the air raid trench dug in a sufficient distance from the plant, but remained in the open. Only when the management even without permission erected proper air raid shelters,

nearly all other building works ceased and shelters were built at top speed. The number of victims of further attacks decreased therefore in the same proportion as we were able to erect shelters. In order to protect the workers the works management gave permission for the workers to leave the area of the works when the alarm sounded, as long as the space of the shelters was insufficient for all, though a great many working hours were lost in this manner, owing to the frequency of the alerts.

10.) The works management strictly forbade anyone to lay hands on the prisoners. Especially Dr. DUBAUFELD intervened with the SS and asked that ill-treatment on the part of guards or Capos of the prisoners be forbidden. When in 1942 I was transferred to Auschwitz the area of the works did not as yet have a fence around it, but SS-men were guarding the persons working in the individual labor gangs. I was then told, that prisoners who purposely or even involuntarily left their place of work (then only a building site) were shot by the guards. This is supposed to have frequently occurred. When Dr. DUBAUFELD, who at that time only came to Auschwitz for a visit, learned of this he is said to have protested to the Gestapo. From then onwards incidents of this kind took place only infrequently, especially as Dr. DUBAUFELD insisted that a fence be built around the works area and that only this fence be guarded by the SS. Inside the fence the prisoners were now only under the supervision of their Capos who were responsible that order be kept and that all members of the Kommando were there. The erection of camp IV was a great relief for the prisoners working in the plant as thus they did not have to spend so much time marching to work.

11.) Dr. DUBAUFELD can definitely be taken as a model supervisor. He was a person who would always do his duty who did not spare himself

(page 7 of original)

to work but had hardly any free time. Therefore he also demanded that his subordinates do their duty, he was however very fair minded and did have full understanding for all the troubles and worries of his subordinates. I was present at many of the conferences and can testify that he accorded questions of social welfare (accommodation, food, medical care) the same importance as technical questions. One could turn to him in all matters, he was always considerate and of assistance if he could. Naturally he called to account workers who were obviously idling or who dodged work, when he saw them on his daily rounds of the holding site, and this he did without consideration as to whether they were prisoners, Germans or foreigners. In all these cases he stressed that it should be the supervisors who met to be admonished. I know of no case in which he either demanded that idlers be punished inhumanely or where he ordered such punishment. The will to work was naturally lacking in a great many of the workers which is understandable and it may be accused that Dr. DUERRFELD was not popular with such people for this reason. But he cannot be defined as a "tyrant" in any way, but honestly and justly endeavored to do his duty and to reach the goal set to him, but also to treat his subordinates in a fair and humane way.

Though he himself was a member of the NSDAP, he prevented the Party or the DAJ from being in the upper hand in the plant by the measures he imposed. For instance I myself never suffered any disadvantages for not being a member of the Party. It was a well known fact in the works, that between the works management and the mayor of Auschwitz, PUTZ, who was the local representative of the NSDAP, severe differences of opinion existed, as the latter wished to extend the influence of the radical party bosses also to the works. As I lived in the town I was also affected by it and twice received penalties imposed by the police.

(page 8 of original)

- 12.) Even after the evacuation of Auschwitz I was a subordinate of Dr. DUERRFELD, namely on the building site of "Orion" in the Elbsandstein Mountains. Though our work there was completely senseless owing to the situation, he managed to keep us out of the Wehrmacht. During the last phases of the war, his first consideration was the evacuation of women and children. He himself remained in the spot until the last minute, though he had the opportunity to escape, he did then experience himself the consequences of his action.

signed: Heinrich KARLOS

.....  
HEINRICH KARLOS.

Above signature given in my presence this day by Heinrich KARLOS Dipl. Eng. resident in Weinheim, Albert-Ludwig-Grismatr. 18, identified by identification card, is hereby publicly certified.

Weinheim, 4 November 1947.

Office of Notary  
Amtsgerichtsrat.

sgd. Dr. MUELLER  
Notary.

(stamp of office  
Office of Notary Weinheim)

Fees Par. 39 E.V. 3 SM.

A.V.A. 02 8

stamp SM 2. ---

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL herewith certify that the above document is a true copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, August SOFKA, master fireman, residing in Frankfurt/M.-Nied, Mainzerlandstr.779, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Kuerberg, Germany.

- 1.) At the end of September 1942 I came as foreman of the heating plant to the building department in Mueckwitz, to the plant of the I.G.Farben AG. where I worked until the beginning of January 1945. My work consisted in supervising the heating plant which was being erected by German building contractors. I was not a member of the SS/SA.
- 2.) The housing, food, social facilities and off-time arrangements of the employees were beyond reproach.
- 3.) Foreign workers and employees worked under the same conditions and rights; the German had less spare time, since after all, he was to be exemplary in everything and time was the first who had to lend a hand everywhere.
- 4.) As far as I remember, the living quarters were not surrounded by barbed wire, nor did I ever hear anything of inhuman punishments; however, abuse by individuals may have occurred, but I never heard of any. On the other hand, I know that the works management severely punished any brutality.
- 5.) I believe that the inmates were glad to be able to work in the plant. This is my opinion based on general observations. I never heard any inmates themselves making remarks about it since, of course, private conversation with them was prohibited by the SS.

- 6.) All working inmates were under the orders of the SS. As far as I know they were assigned according to their occupation and physical ability to offices, camps, workshops and also to cleaning up work. IG people had no influence on the speed of their work. Much rather, a foreman or a "Kapo" from their own ranks supervised the work.
- 7.) I can say nothing about bad conditions in camp IV. However, I never heard anything about inhuman treatment in camp Monowitz. According to my opinion the SS is responsible for the camp management.
- 8.) Until the end of the war I know nothing about what went on in camp Auschwitz. I do not believe that the IG management had any connection whatsoever with the goings on.
- 9.) The English prisoners of war were, as far as I know, under orders of the Wehrmacht, which also supplied the guards. They made a vigorous, healthy impression and were well disciplined.
- 10.) The general care in the plant was exemplary; protection against accidents, emergency drills, air raid protection, fire department. Warnings against alcohol poisoning were currently given in every language by word and writing and pictures.
- 11.) Beatings and inhuman treatment of foreign workers or inmates was made liable to penalty.
- 12.) I can say nothing dishonorable about Dr. DUKELFIELD; I believe that he cared as much for the total welfare of the workers as for his work. In his work he was likewise exemplary. It is due to him that only an exceedingly small percentage was drafted in the Volksturm.

Document Book VIII DUELFELD  
DUELFELD Document No. 817

and as it can be said; he has preserved us men for our families.

Frankfurt/a., 10 November 1947.

signed: ~~August KOFKAK~~  
August Kofkann

Above signature of August KOFKAK, master fireman, residing  
in Frankfurt/N.-Oied, Mainzerlandstr. 779 is herewith certified.

Frankfurt/S.-Roedert, 10 November 1947

(Notary Seal)

Notary  
signed: Franz SCHUEHLER

No. 837, year 1947 of document register.

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the  
above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muornberg, 27 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidel

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Hermann KREBS, residing in Verdungen, Schuetzen-  
strasse 2, have been duly warned that I render myself  
liable to punishment, if I make a false statement. I so-  
lemnly upon oath that my statement corresponds to the  
truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence  
to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice  
Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) From April 1943 until January 1945 I was employed as  
plant-assistant in the power plant of the plant in  
Luschwitz.
- 2.) During this period I did not observe that so-called  
selections were carried out in the plant, i.e.: that  
concentration camp inmates were selected according  
to abilities and those unfit for work and that  
those unfit for work were sent to the concentration  
camp Luschwitz for extermination.
- 3.) During this period in the plant Luschwitz I also  
never heard from other sources that such selections  
had ever taken place in the plant.
- 4.) If such selections had taken place, I, in my capacity  
as plant official, would have heard of it.
- 5.) I did not hear that such selections were carried  
out in camp IV (Monowitz).
- 6.) It was not generally known in Luschwitz, that  
"Selections" and "Buchenau" were synonymous with  
extermination. These terms and the fact of mass  
extermination of people was not generally known.  
During my stay in Luschwitz I did not hear that  
inmates of the concentration camp Luschwitz were  
systematically exterminated.
- 7.) During my activity on the construction - site I  
never saw

an inmate die of overwork.

- 3.) I have not heard that the inmates who worked in the I.G. plant Auschwitz worked under the continuous threats of the foreman of the I.G. and the Kapos, that they would be put in the gas chambers if they did not work hard enough.
- 9.) As far as I know, the inmates were assigned to carry cement but I never saw that inmates were beaten whilst doing so or collapsed because of overwork.

Krefeld, 12 November 1947.

sgd.: Hermann KREBS

Hermann KREBS

Forgoing signature of Hermann KREBS, who is personally known to me, has been affixed before me on 12 November 1947.

signed: Karl HÄSELER

Karl HÄSELER

as deputy of Herr Dr. Alfred SEIDL

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original of the Document.

Huerzburg, 27 February 1948

sgd.: Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Engineer Kurt BILLSKE, Welfenbus 261, Lindenstrasse 11, block III/C, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) From December 1944 until 20 January 1945 I worked as the supervising engineer of the I.G. Farben Elektrochemische Gesellschaft (I.G.) in the munitions works of the I.G. Farben in the power sector. I was charged with the all-around and the supervision of all contractors of my section as regards the completion of the works and the carrying out of the construction work. Our building office was the contact point between the management of the I.G. Farben and the contractors. We ourselves employed only office personnel.

My work consisted of trips only the whole day on the building site and for this reason I am well acquainted with the performance and the treatment of the various categories of workers from my own experience. In the same way I came together with the manager of the plant Dr. BILLSKE and the leading men of the I.G. power sector at conferences and inspections.

2.) I can affirm to the fullest extent that the plant management of the I.G. took the greatest pains in order to make the life on the building site as agreeable as possible for all workers as well as for the German population. In order to insure that the cultural, social and welfare institutions which had been established during war-time, it was easy to see that they were quite as important to the management as the production installations.

In this connection, the fact must be stressed that all these installations and measures were for the benefit of all German workers

- 2 -

as well as for the Germans. That seemed to be a matter of course to us because Germans and foreign workers had to work together under the same conditions to be sure. On the contrary, we frequently had the impression that the management expected more work, sacrifices and loyalty from us Germans than from the foreign workers. We frequently grumbled for instance because foreign workers were placed on the sick list by the physician of the I.G. for insignificant hurts, scratches and contusions while German people did not go to see a physician even when they suffered from serious wounds. Absence from work (loafing) was only punished with deductions from pay which were so insignificant that the men accepted them gladly in order to have time for smuggling and black marketeering. If they stayed away for a longer period, they were fetched, of course. But I have never noticed any consequences of inhuman treatment, as the man in question went to work again and did not seem to be offended either. We German employees coming from other firms often felt that we could not always enjoy the same advantages as foreign workers who were men of the I.G., in particular as regards special allotments of working clothes, underwear, shoes, etc. At any rate, I am unable to imagine why the foreign workers of the plant should have felt they were slaves.

3.) With respect to the inmates, I had the impression that they were glad to have found a regular employment with the I.G. plant and not to have to stay any longer in a concentration camp. An example of this:

On one of my rounds I found an inmate who was wrapped in blankets and slept during the night. The Kapo said to me, "You man is sick". When I asked why he did not stay in the camp, the Kapo replied: "We took him here so that he won't lose his working place, and it is warm here, too, he can rest and lie down and will receive the additional food of the plant also". (Many German workers and employees returned

- 3 -

their supper tickets, and this food was fetched for the inmates.)  
4.) The I.G. Farben as well as the other firms to which inmates were allocated acted in their own interest if they assigned the inmates according to their abilities. This was not always possible at times with new allocations because many physically weak people were sent to work from the camps in 1944, but after some time suitable work was found for these men, too. The endeavors of the I.G. Farben for mere strengthening food, the stupa on the building sites, the additional food allotments, and the foodstuffs which the firms procured for their inmates, all that had the same aim, namely the preservation of the strength, willingness to work, and health.

5.) Due to the fact that I had to work overtime (up to 10 hours daily) I had neither the time nor the desire for dealing with matters which lay outside my field. I only knew that inmates who worked in our plant were billeted in a camp away from the Auschwitz concentration camp, that they were under the control of the SS and were controlled on the building site once in a while by the SS. I am unable to say what was the number of this camp, nor do I know how the treatment was there and if and how many died there. At any rate, I did not see trucks full of dead inmates in the plant area going by the plant.

I never heard about suicides in the plant committed by touching the high tension wire, but I did hear of fatal accidents. The number of these accidents remained within the normal risk occurring on building sites. I do not know anything about regulations by law and concerning the duration of sicknesses.

The inmate HALLW (a Polish) whose wife was the owner of our office could be visited in the hospital by his wife when he was sick. She also sent him parcels which he received, too.

- 31 -

- 4 -

I have never seen or heard that weak inmates were taken to Auschwitz in order to be killed there.

6.) Neither have I ever heard about mass killings in the Auschwitz concentration camp. And if something like that had been told to me, I would never have believed it because I do not think that normal German people would be capable of such atrocities against their own kind. It is absurd to connect the management of the I.G. Farben with such incidents; they were not even able to obtain better food rations from the SS for the men who worked for the plant, though all they have been able to exert any influence on the things which happened in the Auschwitz concentration camp.

7.) The English I.G. worked singly or in groups as assembly helpers with the firms on a piece-time basis getting off after finishing a set amount, which left them more free time than anywhere. As they were vigorous and well-fed, it was easy for them to get finished with their quota of work. I never saw any sick people on the building site. I do not know anything about the internal camp matters because the FZ-camp was under the control of the Wehrmacht. There was no permanent guard. I only rarely met controlling police. I still remember no case when the FZ-camp refused the allocation of helpers unless the I.G. furnished working clothes, and the I.G. provided the shelter.

8.) There were ample measures for protection of the inmates against consumption of methyl alcohol were particularly methyl alcohol, all languages, bomb-proof rooms were ample in the power plant. The protection measures applied to all workers. The Germans were especially able to reach the shelters only after the beginning of the air-raid because particularly the inmates were rather undisciplined in following the orders for going to the shelters.

- 5 -

9.) The prohibition of mishandling inmates was known to me and was also obeyed. I have never seen any mistreatments and cannot say therefore whether and which steps were taken by the management in such cases.

10.) Dr. DUERRFELD was very strict but fair. He had to ask all his operators to do their best in order to push such a plant forward in times like those. If there were delays, he was always listened to conclusive reasons; but he always endeavored to reach the goal in spite of everything by way of emergency measures and improvisations, although delays occurred. I do not believe him capable of indifference towards the men who worked in the plant, otherwise he would never have commissioned his men to get and distribute to the workers and employes things which were known in the Reich only from hearsay. Dr. DUERRFELD was neither proud nor arrogant and he talked to any worker if there was an opportunity.

signed: Mart BALLSSE  
MART BALLSSE

The above signature of Mart BALLSSE was made in his own writing and is certified herewith.

Wolfenbüttel, 10 November 1947.

Fee:  
RM -50

(Seal)

The Municipality  
by order  
signed: HILDE  
Municipal Inspector

CERTIFICATE

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred UEBEL certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred UEBEL  
DR. ALFRED UEBEL

AFFIDAVIT

I, Henryk L. E. HERMAN, born on 1 October 1922, resident in Stuttgart-west, Bismarckstrasse 1A2, was first of all warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Muenster, Germany.

In the summer of 1943 I was sent to the concentration camp Schwanau near Ettweitz as a Polish Jew. In November 1943 I was transferred to the Buna camp, Schwanau where I was given the inmate number 161 491. I worked in the assembly firm WZL, Schwanau, in which Frenchmen, prisoners from various countries, Polish and Germans were working. The work which was assigned to us inmates was not too hard; it was by no means beyond our physical capability. The work was assigned to us by the supervisor and we carried it out under the supervision of the Kapos. My work mainly consisted of assembly work. If the work was carried out in a reasonable efficiency the inmates were given bonus certificates in amounts ranging from RM 0.50 to RM 2.-. As far as I know these bonus certificates were introduced by the camp management of the Buna camp for the purpose of increasing the workers' willingness to work. With these certificates we could obtain additional food, drinks or postal mail, which was especially important for the prisoners. In fact I must declare that the superintendents of the camp tried to make life at the concentration camp as bearable as was possible at that time.

The accommodation in the camp was very poor. The barracks were crowded with the inmates. In the winter the barracks were heated, our food consisted of bread with jam.

- 2 -

sausage or margarine; at mid-day we received, additionally, the so-called Buna soup from the factory and in the evening, in the camp, we received thick stew (Bintopf). Apart from this we received 600 gr. of bread and a double portion of margarine, additionally, once a week.

Our clothes consisted of a striped uniform which was supplemented with an overcoat and gloves during the winter.

Life in the Buna camp was more bearable than in Schindler's works where I was at first. Above all the fact that the SS did not swarm around us all the time was especially pleasant for us inmates. The SS was positioned at the fence surrounding the factory and only occasionally did patrols walk through the factory. This enabled us to come into contact with civilians who occasionally gave us small gifts clandestinely. Of course they had to see to it that the SS guard did not catch them doing this. I was never beaten by civilians; furthermore, it was strictly prohibited for them to do this, by the works management. The Kapos, however, who were subordinated to the SS, sometimes allowed themselves to be carried away in this respect mainly in cases of theft from fellow workers or work-oddsing.

The inmates could report themselves as sick to the block elder whereupon they were taken to the sick-bay until they had recuperated. If one of the inmates hurt himself or had an accident he was given first aid. I never saw anybody refuse first aid. I never saw dead inmates at the construction site nor did I see any inmates collapse. Youthful inmates aged between 14 and 17 were trained as apprentices in the various crafts. In addition to this some of them were used as so-called "Fispels"; these were the messenger-boys of the Kapos, who, however, were not assigned to work.

Document Book VIII DUERRFELD  
DUERRFELD Document No. 1073

In the summer work began at 7 o'clock and lasted 9 hours inclusive of a mid-day break of one hour. During the winter and if there was fog the working hours were shorter because we could only work during daytime and had to be in camp as soon as it was dark.

- 3 -

In conclusion I declare that life in the Buna camp was bearable for us inmates thanks to the assistance measures of the I.G. Furthermore, I am convinced that life would have been better still if jurisdiction over us would have been confined solely to the I.G.  
Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, 16 January 1948.

signed: Henryk LEY TNERAUN

The above signatures on pages 1 and 2, of Henryk LEY TNERAUN, locksmith in Stuttgart, Bismarckstrasse 142, are hereby certified.  
Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, 16 January 1948.

District Notary:

(Stamp)

signed: MESSINGERS

Fee in accordance with  
Par. 39 RMG : 2.- RM  
Not.Reg. 1945, No. 33  
Document Roll, II/47 No. 344

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SKILL, attorney, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.  
Nürnberg, 28 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SKILL  
Dr. ALFRED SKILL

- 36 -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Berthold Haas, born on 20 February 1913 at Anover, Dipl.-Ing., residing at Erfeld-Göttingen, , Lohrstr. 19, have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Bamberg, Germany.

From May 1943 till 20 January 1945, I was employed as works engineer in the Lince plant of the Anschütz works.

Attached to this affidavit the original of a D-Form card handed to me June 1944 by the Care of the inmate-detail (D-Form) 116, Karl SCHUMMEL. The detail was employed in the construction of the Lince plant of which I was in charge. Similar D-Form cards were handed to the foreman Willi von SCHUMMEL and Alfred GÜNDL. Bamberg, 14 November 1947.

signed: Berthold Haas

This is to certify the correctness of the signature of Herr Dipl.-Ing. Berthold Haas, known to me personally, who executed the signature before me.

signed: Karl GÜNDL

for an in behalf of

Dr. Alfred SCHMID, Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SCHMID, Attorney-at-Law, hereby certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Bamberg, 22 February 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SCHMID  
Dr. Alfred SCHMID

A-see card.

1<sup>st</sup> page:

on the left side a picture, on the right side: Harry Hesse

2<sup>nd</sup> page:

wishes you

Lorr Div. Ing. LABE

EDO.116

Karl

AFFIDAVIT

I, Werner WERNER, commercial employee, Oberstaufen/Allg. have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 February 1942 till 31 January 1945, I was employed as chief of the checking office of the commercial department of the I.G.Farbenindustrie plant Muechwitz. In this capacity I very often worked together with foreigners, partly as my colleagues, partly as my subordinates. They were employed by I.G.Farbenindustrie under the same conditions as I.
- 2.) After the end of the war, I received a letter from Herr STUY-MAAS, Karel as vroterlei 11, Antwerp Borseshout, dated 16 June 1947, and one letter from Herr Charles GOVINDOS, 27 rue oratriet, Antwerp, dated 7 March. The two gentlemen expressed in these letters their gratitude and appreciation for the good treatment they had received at the Muechwitz plant. The signatures of the gentlemen are familiar to me because during my official duty I worked together with them. The letters were therefore genuine.

The certified copies of these letters are attached to this affidavit and are signed by me.

Oberstaufen, 29 September 1947

signed: Werner WERNER  
(Werner WERNER)

This is to certify the correctness of the above signature.

Oberstaufen, 29 September 1947 THE MAYOR OF OBERSTAUFEN  
ONE SCHAFFER  
(seal of the local administration) signed: WERNER

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SLIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.  
Muenberg, 26 February 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred SLIDL  
Dr. Alfred Slidl.

Copy.

15 June 1947

Dear Herr WALLACH:!

I was very much enjoyed to hear from Herr GOVALLIS that you got out of the war unhurt, luckily enough. I am all the more glad about it, as I have now, at last, the opportunity to thank you very much for the great kindness and help you always/us foreigners, <sup>showed</sup> it was you who always saw to it that the treatment of my countrymen was not worse, that we received clothing, and that their wages were always paid out in time and in full or were transferred home. In those anxious times, that already meant great moral support for us. You cared for us then as best as was possible, without regard to our nationality or political views.

I hope that you may stay in good health and that your family will soon be reunited again.

With best wishes,

signed: J. STAMMELT  
Karl de Pöschel 17  
Antwerp 1000

(signed: Werner K. G. I.)

This is to certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Oberstaufen, 29 September 1947.

THE MAYOR OF THE TOWN OF OBERSTAUFEN

(seal of the local administration) signed: for and in behalf  
WITTMANN.

Certificate:

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Luernberg, 28 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Charles KOVACS  
17 Tupperstraat  
Antwerp

Antwerp, 7 March 1947

Dear Herr MALLACHUK,

I have received your letter of 27 December 1946 for which I thank you. It is a pity that the situation in Germany is still not good. What I regret most is that your are still looking for a job. I have not forgotten how nice you always were to me all, no matter whether foreigners, ethnic Germans, Poles or Germans from the east were concerned. Nor shall I forget how you always tried to be of assistance to everybody. I always think of you as an of honest, nice man and I hope very much that you will succeed in finding a job. It would be a pity if you did not. I wish you all the best for the future and I shall go and see Herr SCHWILKE to ask him to write to you. I am sure he will do this gladly. He too knows you for an extremely nice man who as a member of the party did not gain any reputation at all, and who saw to it that the workers from the foreign firms received their wages in accordance with the agreements. I have not heard from SCHUL any more and I am sorry I cannot give you his address.

I would like so much to help you, my dear Herr MALLACHUK. Maybe everything will turn out alright for you in the near future, I sincerely hope so.

My wife sends her best regards. And I remain as always

Yours

signed: Ch. KOVACS  
(signed: Charles Kovacs)

This is to certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Oberstaufen, 28 September 1947. THE MAYOR OF OBERSTAUFEN  
(Seal of the local administration) signed: WILHELM...

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Auerberg, 28 February 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
(Dr. Alfred Seidl)

Affidavit.

I, Johann LENZ, clerical employee, born 18 November 1887, residing in Hofheim on Taunus, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Court House, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From the middle of August 1943 until the middle of January 1945, I was employed in the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie. Until about the end of 1943, I had to calculate the meals issued by the large kitchens, later on I had to supervise the food supply received and to keep an account of the invoices which arrived in this regard.
- 2.) During all this time I never saw myself, nor heard in any way from others that "selections" or any other measures had been taken in the plant with the purpose of segregating those inmates who were less able to work and of sending them to the Auschwitz or Birkenau concentration camp for gassing or destruction.
- 3.) Considering the length of the period of my activity in Auschwitz, I surely would have been bound to hear something if such things had occurred in the Auschwitz plant or if such measures had openly been carried out in camp IV. I met not only the commercial personnel in the office, but also the technical employees in the employees-Casino during dinner time, who actually worked directly in the factory. Furthermore, owing to the nature of my work, I had much to do with the personnel of the food supply depot. Hence I would have been bound to hear of these selections. One morning in the food supply depot (it

(page 2 of original)

was still at an early hour and the German personnel had not yet appeared) I got to talking to a concentration camp inmate (non-Aryan), but even on this occasion I did not hear anything about selections, although the above-mentioned inmate told me about his fate up to that time; it would have therefore been quite natural to mention also the selections which allegedly were taking place, but this was not done.

- 4.) Naturally, one did not hear anything about happenings in the concentration camps of Auschwitz or Birkenau, but certainly not about arbitrary wholesale exterminations of men. Although I did hear of guesses about the great activity of the Crematorium, I could not investigate them, particularly because my living quarters and office were at about one hour's distance from the concentration camp.
- 5.) I do not understand the Prosecution's contention that in the plant a large number of inmates had collapsed and died at their place of work owing to the heavy strain involved in the work, because I definitely never saw any inmate overwork himself. In the course of my many errands within the plant area I never noticed a single case of employees collapsing, let alone dying at their place of work.
- 6.) Neither have I never heard myself or through others that any inmate had been threatened with being gassed, if he did not work enough.
- 7.) I definitely cannot confirm the allegations that inmates had carried sacks of cement at a running pace, that they had been beaten or kicked by Kapos or foremen of the I.G., that they had to be carried back to the camp, that corpses or even "death carts" were carried home from the plant. Such things I would have absolutely been bound to see during my walks through the plant area. But I saw the contrary. I recall for instance

(page 3 of original)

very vividly (it happened just in front of my office window) how the inmates transported cobble stones. This is surely no light work, but I have not seen the inmates overexerting themselves or being driven on by the guard.

Amongst the office huts there was one in which the inmates were employed in clerical work. One day I happened to stray into this hut. The inmates were sitting at desks, working quietly. The guard was sitting at the door, his rifle on his knees. Later on I heard that there also was an attorney-at-law amongst these inmates.

I never have noticed that inmates collapsed under their work or were driven on to work or ill-treated by the guards. This applies to my observations in the food supply depot as well as in the factory area.

Hofheim on Taunus, 19 October 1947

signed: Johann LENZ  
Johann LENZ

The authenticity of the above signature is hereby certified.

Hofheim on Taunus, 20 October 1947.

The Lord Mayor  
for (signed) SAUER

Fee Stamp: RM 1.-

(stamp of the city of Hofheim on Taunus)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above copy is identical with the original of the document.

Muenberg, 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Richard WITTECKA, transportation Referent of the Chamber of Industry and Commerce for the Palatinate in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, born 13 October 1897, in Mannheim, residing there, am Friedhof 13, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

- 1.) I was not a member of the Party or of any of its organizations, which is corroborated by the decision of the demerification court Mannheim dated 5 March 1947, file No. 56/9/7626.
  
- 2.) In March 1943 I was engaged as travel bureau manager of the I.G. Farben Industry A.-G. in Auschwitz G/S, and I held this position until the plant was discontinued during the last days of January 1945. Subsequently I was employed for special tasks of the commercial management in the Sandstone Works KONA & Co. in Pirna-Koenigstein-Elbe until the armistice and my return to the Palatinate. During those 26 months, by virtue of my position, I was in constant personal touch with Director Dr. DIERPFELD, which enables me to give an objective picture of his professional and human qualities as well as of the general conditions in the Auschwitz plant. In this, my judgment is in no way influenced by any obligations towards Director Dr. DIERPFELD or the firm, and it is apt to yield me anything but personal advantages today. Giving my judgment entirely voluntarily, I am motivated solely by my moral obligation entailed by a reciprocal human decency and the aims of truth and justice.

3.) The viewpoint of the prosecutor, who thinks that the plant was built in Auschwitz chiefly on account of the labor available in the concentration camp Auschwitz, must remain incomprehensible. The factors of economic geography and transport alone were instrumental in choosing the location of the plant. Coal, power, water and lime were available in the immediate vicinity of the building site. Its location at the point of intersection of the main traffic lines to the east, south-east and south was equally important for production in war time as in peace time. In the industrially still unexploited hinterland of Auschwitz many thousands of workers were available whose value could not be exaggerated at the time. Therefore it appears to be quite understandable that the labor available from a labor camp there was also used. But the prosecutor's charge that the plant management, by employing the prisoners on building the plant, had used cheap slave labor is wrong. On the contrary, their employment in the plant was a most costly affair and, compared with normal working performances, actually constituted a waste, which one could only afford in a war for which a gambler was responsible.

4.) From what I know of the counts against Dr. DUFFIELD until now, they seem to be grouped mainly around the name "Auschwitz", which meanwhile, by the revelations concerning its concentration camp, has become a sadly-shaming concept. In this connection I can assert for myself that, in spite of frequent - naturally forbidden - conversations with prisoners, I heard hardly anything more than uncontrollable rancors, and even to questions put to the prisoners in this direction one only received carefully evasive answers.

These questionable statements, however, were not even remotely similar to the present revelations either in character or degree.

- 3.) But the certain factor at the time - which the inmates employed at the plant confirmed to me again and again with a sigh of relief - was that they felt sure in their minds that in the plant and in camp IV they were secure from an uncertain fate, which might befall them in the main camp. It was also generally known that the preservation of certain humane ameliorations for the prisoners in face of the arbitrariness of the SS and the Camps was due entirely to the initiative of the plant management and was frequently made very difficult by the KZ management and its superior authorities.
- 5.) At the same time the plant management and everyone else realized that the output capacity and the interest in the work could not be increased by force but only by engendering good will. And, in fact, everything possible was done to this end, if only in view of the task to be accomplished. Already when I joined the plant in March 1943 the prisoners went to work without guards. The SS men accompanying them from the camp to the factory had to stop at the factory gates and had to carry out their guard duty <sup>there</sup> and around the fence of the plant. In this way, incidents as had previously occurred during the work and chicanes on the part of the guards were blunted. Among other things the plant granted an additional noon meal to the prisoners in order to increase their weakened ability. In order to spur the will to work, output bonuses were offered etc. The fact that nevertheless the working morale and the practical result lagged far behind normal standards remains partly understandable.

The pay office, which was adjacent to mine, was exclusively staffed by prisoners. I found opportunity there to get to know the working conditions of the internees, and I can affirm that no pressure whatever was brought to bear on their activity. The conditions in the plant itself were similar, as the prisoners were responsible in their work solely to the supervisors (Meister) and foremen. It does not come into question that an especially fast working speed was demanded or that there was a system of hard driving.

I also know that the plant management issued an order forbidding any harshness towards inmates, which was emphasized at every plant meeting. Dr. DUKERFELD time and again referred to this order.

- 7.) It has never come to my knowledge that in the I.G. plant or in camp IV the plant management had "wooded out" the prisoners according to their working ability, in order to send persons incapable of working back into the concentration camp. On the contrary, the plant management strove to allocate the inmates according to their working ability and to employ less strong inmates on lighter work, especially on office work as for instance in the above-mentioned pay office.

I have often been in the plant itself. But I have never observed inmates collapsing from over-work on the building site or elsewhere in the plant, as the prosecution apparently desires to assert.

I have never observed that inmates "were made to carry sacks of cement on the double". Of course I can well imagine that at times a Cape would require the inmates to work harder, when they took their set task which was

considerably below the norm, too lightly.

I am also completely at a loss to understand how the prosecution can claim that so-called "death caravans had been a daily occurrence in the I.G. in Auschwitz." I have never seen anything of the sort and I can state with certainty, that, if I had seen anything remotely resembling such incidents, it would have remained imprinted on my mind.

- 8.) Summarizing, may I state without reservation that the I.G. left nothing undone to ensure humane living and working conditions also for those inmates employed on its building site. It was especially Director Dr. DUERRFELD who, during his plant meetings and in the constant consultations with his department chiefs, emphasized time and again the essentiality of this factor not only for reasons of expediency in view of the task to be accomplished but because it was in keeping with his human decency to recognize and respect a human being even behind the prisoner's garb. To the person acquainted with the actual conditions the charge of crimes against humanity might be worthy of examination in connection with the concentration camp but he will consider it as lacking any foundation in fact as far as the plant of the Auschwitz works under the management of Director Dr. DUERRFELD is concerned.
- 9.) As regards the complaints by foreigners formerly employed in the plant, I have heard them today for the first time. I cannot consider them as anything but malicious lies. Either these false witnesses like to imagine themselves in a martyr's crown of their own making or they are saboteurs of the desperately needed peace, who wish to continue the war on a different plane. All the social installations established in the plant

were meant to benefit, and did benefit, all workers in equal measure irrespective of their nationality, and there was not one amenity of which they were not allowed to partake alongside the Germans. On the contrary, they led a more congenial life in the camp than we Germans, since they were exempt from all kinds of after duty-tasks which we were most extensively called upon to perform. That they could not use, during the last months, the family leave, which they were granted up to four times a year in the same manner as their German colleagues in addition to their regular leave, was due to military exigency. It stands to reason that one does not give foreigners, whose fathers or brothers are fighting on the other side, leave to travel into the operational zone in their home-land. They were allowed without restriction to spend their leave proper as they liked within the borders of Greater Germany, which at that time were still extensive. They could do so even when we Germans did not get any leave because of the air warfare which had spread over Upper Silesia. I cannot imagine that Germans enjoy similar liberties in any country with which they are at war.

- 10.) On 1 April 1944 the transport worker's committee arranged a social evening for the German workers. The program submitted also included the appearance of two women solo dancers from the ballet of the State Opera Charkov, who were employed in our department. The competent agency objected to this on the grounds that it was an event for Reich Germans. Nevertheless the soloists from Charkov, accompanied by a Ukrainian orchestra, performed without Dr. DUERRFELD or anyone else from the

management raising any objections. I cite this example in order to demonstrate that Dr. DUERRFELD and the other men of the management interpreted the existing regulations most generously.

11.) In the beginning of 1943 in Kressendorf, where the I.G. plant had a lime stone quarry, the chief buyer REICHERT was shot during an attack by Poles who evidently belonged to the resistance movement. The plant manager Dr. DUERRFELD himself gave the address of mourning in Auschwitz. I still remember distinctly that in this speech he emphasized only the human aspect without touching upon the political aspect of this attack. Dr. DUERRFELD's attitude made a profound impression on everybody.

12.) I know that the I.G. did all it could to issue appropriate working clothes to the foreign workers, who were badly fixed as regards shoes and clothes.

13.) Concerning the passive resistance of the first British prisoners working in the plant, it seems to me that they overstepped the bounds of passive resistance in some instances. However fairly good results were later on obtained with them too.

14.) All in all it can be said that Director Dr. DUERRFELD especially was not only the plant manager of the building site but the guiding, inspiring person for the entire social life in the plant. He was tolerant in political respects and let everyone stick to his own convictions. But he was also a man of great personal courage and did not shrink from speaking openly and plainly in his dealings with authorities and on other occasions. He remained a very modest man for all that.

One could recite countless examples of his technical, social and humane qualities of leadership. With him the concept "leader" (Fuehrer), which was so often misused during the last years, had a real and genuine meaning.

Mannheim, 10 November 1947.

signed: Richard WITBUKA  
Richard Witecka

Certified signature:

Mannheim, 10 November 1947.

POLICE PRASIDIUM  
by delegated authority:

Fee stamp

signed: SCHMITT

RM -.60

(Seal)

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SHILL, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original.

Muenberg, 1 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SHILL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich STROEHLE, engineer, born 13 October 1883, residing in Heidelberg, Bergheimerstrasse 62, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) I was hired by the I.G. Farben industry on 1 July 1942 as a mechanical engineer and was expected to work in the Auschwitz plant. At first I was employed in the plant Ludwigshafen/Rhein in the construction office of the power department. In the middle of October 1942 I started to work in Auschwitz. I directed the planning and erecting of several auxiliary boiler-houses and temporarily also the supervision of erecting the water boiler purification installation for the power-plant. I worked under the supervision of the plant engineer of the power-department and the department head of the workshop.

I worked in the plant until the beginning of November 1944, as then I had to go to hospital, because of a sudden illness. I am of German Nationality and have never been a member of the NSDAP nor did I hold any honorary position.

2.) We had the impression, that the IG cared in an exemplary manner for the welfare of all the workers at the plant, in particular as far as housing and food was concerned; this was after all in their very own interest, as far as I can remember, foreign workers were also supplied with underwear and clothing in the beginning.

Among others, there were also living quarters erected for foreigners and continuously expanded according to the increasing number

(page 2 of original)

of workers. In these camps were also eating places and plant-kitchens and other facilities. The camps also had central heating.

There was a main first aid station, where care was taken of German and foreign workers.

- 3.) The foreign workers, in my opinion, had the benefit of social welfare in the same manner as the German workers. As I could observe, there was no discrimination made between German and foreign workers on the place of work, the same amount of work was demanded of either of them. I do not know anything with regard to the payment of the workers, at least I cannot remember it any more since it did not fall into my sphere of activity and I also never took any interest in this matter. As far as I can remember, however, the rates of pay were fixed by the foreman and/or the pay office and I do not believe that discrimination was shown with regard to pay, since the output only was the decisive factor in this respect. The foreign workers employed in the plant worked, in my opinion, under the same conditions as their German fellow workers; sometimes one could even hear from Germans that some of the foreigners were favored. I also had the opportunity to speak with foreigners, who however never complained about a discriminating or worse treatment as compared with their German fellow workers. It would have had a detrimental effect on the plant if discrimination had been shown.
- 4.) As far as I could observe, the foreigners could move freely in the camps and I hardly believe that they ever had cause to consider themselves as slave-workers. As far as I can remember, the camps were, of course, fenced in (whether with barbed wire I do not know anymore) but probably only for the reason to safeguard the camp against intrusion of unauthorized

(page 3 of original)

persons. In my opinion the inmates could freely enter and leave through the gates, and one could therefore not maintain that the people lived behind barbed wire. The camps had several exits. The plant protection and/or the respective camp guards had, in my opinion, the duty to see that unauthorized persons did not enter the camp and that order was maintained. I have never heard of it that harsh and inhuman punishment was meted out for slacking at work.

- 5.) I had the impression that the inmates liked to work in the plant; in conversations with inmates they often told me that they would rather work on Sundays in the plant than have to stay in the concentration camp. That is surely the best proof.
- 8.) I never had the impression that the working conditions for the inmates in the department in which I worked had been inhuman due to measures taken by the IG; nor was this likely to be the case in other departments. A certain output of work was required of the inmates who were assigned to a work detail. The production reports, which were required of the camps with regard to the output of work done by the inmates, and for which the plant had to submit the records, contained very likely satisfactory statements in general; because there was no intention whatever to worsen the fate of the inmates but, quite to the contrary, to better it if possible. Moreover, one had compassion for the inmates. Since the inmates in the concentration camps were under the supervision of the SS, the I.G., in my opinion, could not have any influence as far as the treatment of the inmates was concerned, more so since the concentration camp was outside the factory grounds.
- The inmates were, as a whole, willing to work; they were assigned

(page 4 of original)

according to their ability as far as it was possible and compatible with the needs of the plant.

I do not know of any case in my department that inmates allegedly collapsed because of the hard work and died at the place of work.

7.) I have no knowledge of cruel treatment in camp IV; neither did I hear of dying in masses or suicides in this camp. I have never seen that "truckloads of dead inmates" were driven through the plant or past the plant. I do not know of an order that prisoners were not permitted to be ill more than 14 days.

I have neither observed nor heard, that the SS transported sick or less able-bodied inmates to the concentration camp Auschwitz in order to kill them there.

8.) I do not know of any mass-killings in the concentration camp Auschwitz before the evacuation. I am of the opinion that if this took place the I.G. plant management cannot be connected with these incidents; because, as far as I know, the camp was under the supervision of the SS.

9.) As far as I can remember, the English prisoners of war were housed in a camp which was under the jurisdiction of the Wehrmacht. These prisoners looked healthy and vigorous. I do not know that the English were called upon to do heavier work than the German or other foreign workers. But I heard on one occasion that the piece work for the English was fixed in <sup>such</sup> manner, that they had even spare time in the afternoon for sports. Furthermore, I had the impression that

(page 5 of original)

the English in the plant were treated even somewhat favorably if they were willing to work.

I never knew that no more than 3% could be ill at the same time in the camp.

- 10.) There was a first aid service in the plant in cases of accident, which was improved all the time, in proportion to the expansion of the plant. These facilities were of course equally exemplary for all employees in the plant.

Instructions as to the prevention of accidents were issued; in particular the works management took care to point out methyl-alcohol poisoning and suitable preventive measures were taken in order to prevent methyl alcohol from being taken out of the apparatus or containers in violation of regulations.

Air raid shelters etc. in the factory were at the disposal of the whole working-staff of the plant for Germany as well as foreigners.

- 11.) It was taken for granted that any manhandling of workers, foreigners and inmates was not allowed, as is the case in any normal factory. Judging by Herr Dr. DIERKFIELD's attitude he would never have tolerated it and would have punished it accordingly.

- 12.) Herr Dr. DIERKFIELD was certainly not a tyrant, but showed human understanding in every respect. One could not accuse Herr Dr. DIERKFIELD of having been indifferent, quite to the contrary, he took care to the workers in every respect. Inhuman treatment on the part of

(page 6 of original)

Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD is out of the question for he was in my opinion just and correct in every respect and had compassion for the people. Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD could be approached at any time and if one was troubled, one could consult him quite frankly and could always be certain of his help, if conditions at the plant permitted it.

When Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD made his rounds through the plant and inspected the department, where I used to work, matters were discussed objectively; one never heard an unfriendly or spiteful remark directed against the foreign workers and inmates.

Occasionally I had the opportunity to speak with prisoners, who however never complained about the attitude of Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD.

I had at all times a very high opinion of Herr Dr. DUEHRFELD because of his frank and genuine character.

Heidelberg/Neckar, 17 November 1947.

signed: Friedrich STROEBLE

.....  
FRIEDRICH STROEBLE

CERTIFICATE OF SIGNATURE

Foregoing signature of Herr Friedrich STROEBLE, engineer residing in Heidelberg, Burghelmerstr. 62 identified by his identification card No. 55837, dated 20 September 1945, is herewith certified.

Heidelberg, 17 November 1947

Costs: Office of Notary, Heidelberg III  
Par. 39 KO 2.-RM Counsellor of Justice, egd. SCHEMMLER, as  
paid in cash (Seal of Notary Heidelberg) Notary of Office.

(atemp-fee RM 2.-)

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEILL, certify herewith that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original.  
Euerberg, 1 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEILL  
Dr. Alfred SEILL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Fritz CASCH, Engineer, born 25 June 1917, residing in Marl-Drover, Graf-Spoo-Str.2 have first of all been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement under oath. I declare under oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) From 1 September 1943 to January 1945 I was employed as mechanical engineer in the Main Construction Office in the Plant and Plant Construction Office of the Power Department of the I.G. Plant Auschwitz.
- 2.) At no time have I heard anything relative to the alleged selection of able-bodied and physically unfit inmates of the plant. The same holds for the assertion that the concentration camps Auschwitz and Birkenau were synonymous with death. I have personally spoken with many inmates, also about private matters; I wanted to know above all what went on in concentration camp. From among all of these inmates not one mentioned a word about the alleged "selections" within the plant or in the camp. In the course of my 2½ years of work in Auschwitz I should have heard something without fail, if "selections" of this kind had taken place.
- 3.) Regarding the mass executions of inmates in Concentration Camp Auschwitz I never heard anything of the sort, and the assertion that they were common knowledge is a complete invention.
- 4.) I never heard that such "selections" were carried out in Camp IV. Moreover, I hardly would consider it possible, because I always saw the same faces among the working inmates over and over again.

5.) I certainly have been about a great deal in the plant and have also stood among the working inmates, but I never heard anything of a threat on the part of the Nazis or perchance the I.G. people, that "they would be gassed if they did not work enough." I have never seen either that the inmates were treated inhumanly, or even that they were beaten. On the contrary, most of the inmates know how to dodge work somehow, something which in the final analysis was understandable for us. One would often find them sleeping in a concrete pipe or in some other hidden place, in the basement of a building or in the summer somewhere in a ditch. But to beat inmates for this reason or any other one was absolutely forbidden to us and to all superiors working on the construction site by our plant management. Actually I don't know of a single case in which an inmate was beaten by a member of the I.G. In fact I even know, that the plant management directed us to see to it that no Nazi laid hands on an inmate, and we had instructions on no account to tolerate this and to report such brutal Nazis.

6.) Nor have I ever seen that an inmate died of over-exertion.

I consider this also impossible since the day's work expected of the inmates was often so small as to be downright ridiculous. The effective output of the inmates depended more or less on the agreement existing between the inmates and the I.G. people or the firms, respectively. As a matter of fact I have always noticed that the inmates worked well and willingly with their I.G.-foremen. I have often noticed that foremen would once in a while leave their → → → tobacco-couch lying about so that the inmates would be able to roll themselves a cigarette. This is only meant as an example of how excellent the understanding was in general between the inmates and the I.G. people.

- 7.) The charges that inmates "had to carry cement-sacks double-ties" are completely incomprehensible to me, since the cement-cars were unloaded either by air-compressor or by means of shovels. In any case I never saw anything different when I passed by the concrete factory.
- 8.) Since I never saw that an inmate died in the plant, as I have already stated above, nor that there was a mention of over-exertion I naturally did not see any of the so-called "daily death-caravans", either, in the entire 2½ years spent there. This picture can be regarded only as a figment of the imagination.

signed: Fritz GZASCH  
(Fritz Gzsch)

The signature given in person of Herr Fritz GZASCH, born 23 June 1917, residing in Marl, Graf-Spee-Str.3 is herewith officially certified.

Marl, 12 November 1947

Fee:  
RM -,50 (Seal:  
(3318/47) Ant Marl)

Ant Marl  
The Antedirektor  
by order of  
signed: KAHN  
(Kahn)  
Antedirektor

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SMIDL, herewith certify the correspondence of the foregoing copy with the original of the document.

Murnberg, 3 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SMIDL  
(Dr. Alfred Smidl)

Affidavit

I, JOHN G. O'NEIL, Locksmith, 1414 in Levee, Schillerstr.  
17, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit herewith declare on oath  
that my statement is the truth and has been made to be admitted  
as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice,  
Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) From 1943 to 1944 I was deputy foreman (master)  
for the counting of pipe-lines on the pipe-bridges.
- 2.) At that time I did not notice anything connected with  
selections, i. e. separating the internees who were fit for  
work from those who were unfit in order to ship the latter  
to Auschwitz or Birkenau for extermination. Further did I  
hear anything to this effect in conversation with my  
colleagues. I should think that I would have been bound to  
hear of it if such things had happened or had somehow become  
known, considering that I stayed in Auschwitz for one year  
and had to work with internees-wards.
- 3.) It is out of the question that the extermination of internees  
was a commonly known or a general topic in conversations. I  
certainly did not know at that time that internees were  
systematically liquidated in Auschwitz.
- 4.) In my sphere of work I never observed that internees had  
collapsed or died at their working places from over-work.  
Not a single internee ever collapsed during the whole time  
of my activity. Further have I heard of threats that  
internees would be gassed or liquidated if they did not work  
hard enough; I did not hear this from the Capos and I do not  
certainly not.

(see - of original)

Mr. J. G. Forester. If anything of this sort had happened  
could have been sure to notice it.

Louis, 10 December 1947

Signed: Paul R. S. T.  
(Paul R. S. T.)

Certified true statement of Paul R. S. T., locksmith, Newburg,  
Kentucky, 1947

Louis, 10 December 1947

The official Counsel of Law  
of Kentucky

(S. T.)

Signed: Attorney

Certified true copy of the above exhibits  
(Booked in 11/27/47 (10/11/47))

Certified true copy of the above exhibits

Louis, 5 Dec 1948

Signed: Mr. Alfred S. T.  
(Mr. Alfred S. T.)

Affidavit

I, Miss JUDITH, Dr. engineer, at present of Berlin-Zehlendorf,  
Prussia, do hereby declare that I have sworn to myself  
and to myself to swear in the name of the affidavit, and I do  
swear under oath, that my statement is the truth, and I do  
swear in order to be submitted as evidence to the  
Court of the District of Columbia, Washington, D.C.

I was employed as an engineer at the Luftwaffe from 1932  
to 1943. From 1937 I have been working as chief engineer  
in the construction of the Luftwaffe. In this capacity I have  
been in the construction of the Luftwaffe in order to  
be employed in the field of electricity.

While employed at the Luftwaffe, I have been at the  
concentration camps for days and weeks - in the years  
1943 and 1944. On these occasions I attended all the  
concentration camps and internment camps. And  
there at these camps I never observed that the  
deaths or deaths of prisoners. Neither have I heard anything  
of systematic extermination of human beings, or of other  
crimes in the concentration camps.

Several of the Luftwaffe engineers told me in private that they  
had been told to have fear of the Luftwaffe, instead of  
loyalty to the Luftwaffe. I could extract a considerable amount  
out of it.

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 24 August 1947

Miss Judith

Document Book VIII D'WOLF ED  
D'WOLF ED Document No. 596  
Exhibit No.

(page 2 of original)

Certified true signature of Dr. Ing. Heinz BUCHOLDT, Berlin-  
Zehlendorf, Terrastr. 2:

Berlin-Zehlendorf, 20 August 1947

signed: Friedrich SILD  
Attorney-at-Law

-----  
CERTIFICATE  
-----

Certified true copy of the above document.

Munich, 3 April 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred S. JEL  
(Dr. Alfred S. J.)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl Saak, a business man by profession and a chauffeur at present, born on 23 May 1892, residing in Bartelsfelde via Hornburg/Leiz, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I take a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Luernberg.

- 1.) On 1 May 1942 I came to Auschwitz from Stettin-Podlitz as an expert for ecclesiastical matters. I have known Dr. DILLINGER already from my work in Leuna and met him now and then in business matters in Stettin-Podlitz likewise. My special work was of such a kind that I was mainly responsible for my activities in the management directly; thus I did not come into direct contact with the inmates and their work.
- 2.) The management had indeed no reason for sending inmates who were unwilling to work to the concentration camp to be killed. Nothing of this kind has ever come to my ears from others either. Had such "selections" been actually made, this fact could never remain unknown to me because such things cannot be allowed up. Only inmates were billeted in camp IV (Birkenau); they were guarded by the SS and admission was prohibited.
- 3.) The Auschwitz concentration camp was so remote from all traffic that mass executions could not come to the general knowledge of the public. It did come to my knowledge that epidemics had broken out there which lasted for a very long time and resulted in many cases of death. The word of "Birkenau" in connection with "extermination" makes a peculiar impression on me because several of our employees and their families resided in this very town.  
My own shorthand-typist

dwelt in Birkenau. In consideration of the fact that female employees associated with the guards, they would certainly not have blushed up such matters if they had been informed about them.

- 4.) I am able to state that I never saw any broken-down or dead inmates when I walked through the plant which I did frequently several times a day. On the contrary, I often heard inmates sing when they went to their work. While working, the inmates were under the supervision of their Kapos who mostly were loitering and quite uninterested.
- 5.) I have never seen that bags of excrement had to be carried at a trot. I would had have to see such things during the three years of my activities there. I visited the works at the most different hours of the day. Jumping or running was absolutely unknown to the inmates. I saw inmates run only when an air raid alarm was sounded.
- 6.) I have known Herr Dr. ~~Dr. Dill~~ ~~Dr. Dill~~ for such long a time, and I am fully convinced that he is not at all capable of the crimes which he is being charged and that such thoughts never came to his mind. The aim of all his endeavours was most certainly to make men of his subordinates who could respect themselves and not respected by others. Although his work left him only very little time, his patience in accepting complaints and requests and in handling such matters must be admired. I do not want to sing his praise here in particular, but all his closer cooperators among whom I can be reckoned also, will be able to confirm these statements. His special love was for the training of the apprentices. Is it not impossible under such circumstances to speak of an inhuman or inhumane mind? The canteen, the dentist's station, the camps for the workers, the erection of

settlers' residences, the kitchens with their up-to-date installations, the bath-rooms, an own laundry, a cobblers' work-shop and various tailors' shops, that all are installations which were finished and ready to work to a large extent already before the beginning of the building work proper or the completion of which ran parallel, without, however, taking second place as regards their importance. It was a pleasure to work under the leadership of Doctor DR. SEIDL on account of his noble and very decent character. It is impossible that he had personal enemies.

Gertelfelde, 6 January 1947.

signed: Karl Saar  
(Karl Saar)

The above signature of Herr Karl Saar, residing in Gertelfelde No. 47 was made before me and is certified herewith.

Gertelfelde (Sars), 5 December 1947.

(Head of the local administration)

TED TOWN CLERK

signed: WIDGALF

Certification

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that the above is a true and literal copy of the original.

Luernberg, 3 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Konrad PUSCH, Oberingenieur, resident of Bad Duerkheim, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) The planning of the Auschwitz Plant was partly done by the IG-Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen on Rhine. As the head of an engineering department for power supply I was entrusted with the erection of the necessary installations which were to provide the Auschwitz Plant with steam, water and electricity. In order to establish during the construction period, the necessary contact both with the local I.G. building management and the firms employed, I visited the building site at certain intervals, that is on the following days:

26-27 May 1941	11-12 January 1943	9-10 February 1944
4-5 September 1941	25-27 February 1943	6-7 March 1944
11-13 June 1942	16-17 April 1943	18-20 May 1944
12-18 August 1942	6-7 May 1943	4-5 July 1944.
15-16 September 1942	23-25 June 1943	
	26-27 July 1943	
	12-13 October 1943	
	2-4 November 1943	
	7-11 December 1943	

I was not a member of the NSDAP.

- 2.) During my first visits to Auschwitz I became acquainted with the works area and the town in its original condition. The Plant management made tremendous efforts to provide decent housing and living conditions for the huge masses of people who had been concentrated for the establishment of the great plant.

The erection of the numerous dwelling camps for which I had to provide the central heating plants, was pushed forward

with the utmost energy. The facilities in the camps were exemplary. There were good sanitary facilities, laundries and baths. Mess halls with clean kitchens were provided to feed the workers. Special attention was given to the medical care for the workers. Sick and injured persons were taken care of at a well-equipped hospital. The plant management constantly and steadily endeavored to make life as easy and bearable as possible both for foreigners and Germans. Sporting events and cultural performances served as entertainment and intellectual stimulus. A project for the erection of a works settlement was started very early, which was to offer good housing conditions to the workers. The greatest efforts were made to preserve the worker's health. Thus the existent drinking-water supply of the town, which did not supply potable water, was replaced by a new plant which provided both the town and the Plant with hygienically unobjectionable drinking water. It must not be omitted that the town of Auschwitz also underwent a complete transformation during those few years for the benefit of the population, a transformation to which the IG-Plant made no small contribution. Well-developed street systems, a new townhall and a new hotel, as well as many new dwelling and business houses came into being.

- 3.) In the course of the visits I paid to Auschwitz, I could not gain closer insight into the plant conditions, but my observations showed me that the foreigners employed were treated in the same way as were the Germans. In off-duty hours they could move freely.
- 4.) As far as I was informed, the Plant management introduced about the same measures for the prevention of accidents on the part of the workers as had stood the test in the other IG plants. Efforts at reducing the number of accidents were made by the employment of safety-engineers, by instructions and warning-posters.

- 5.) As for the prisoners I can make the following statement: In the beginning, before the Plant was fenced in, the prisoners were allocated in individual large groups under the supervision of a capo and of the SS-guards. The SS-guards were later withdrawn from the Plant and the prisoners worked either in groups under the supervision of a capo or singly. By these alleviating measures the eagerness to work was considerably increased, the more so since the Plant granted additional food and tobacco to the prisoners.
- 6.) During my frequent visits to Auschwitz and in the course of my conversations with engineers and employees of the Plant and of the building firms, I never saw or heard anything of mass-dying in the Plant or in Camp IV, or of suicides of prisoners, let alone transports of dead prisoners. Nor did I ever hear anything of the norm alleged by the Prosecution, according to which prisoners were not supposed to be ill for more than 14 days. What was positively unknown to me, however, was the term and concept "selection", that is the segregation of prisoners unfit for work and their deportation to the base camp and subsequent killing there. Similarly, I know nothing of the extermination measures in the Auschwitz Base Camp prior to the evacuation of the Plant. Since I was not a member of the Auschwitz Plant staff, the regulations issued by the Plant management are not known to me in detail. But in the course of my visits to the building site I never saw anything in the way of ill-treatment of workers, foreigners or prisoners.
- 8.) As for Dr. DUNRFIELD, I can only say the best. In spite of the tremendous burden which resulted for him from the task of setting up such a huge plant under so difficult conditions,

he always found the time to care for the weal and woe of the whole plant crew. Wherever difficulties emerged, immediate steps were taken upon his instigation to redress them as far as this was possible. In the cold winters Dr. DUEFFELD took special care to provide the foreign workers with warm clothing and adequate foot-wear. Because of his helpful and affable attitude, Dr. DUEFFELD enjoyed great confidence and utmost esteem among all members of the plant.

Bad Duerkheim, 9 December 1947.

signed: Konrad FUSCH  
Konrad Fusch

I certify that the above signature is that of Herr Konrad FUSCH, signed before me, Dr. Wolfgang HUNTERER, Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Brunckstrasse 13.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 9 December 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang HUNTERER  
Attorney-at-law

CERTIFICATE.

I certify that this is a correct and literal copy of the original of this document.

Muenberg, 4 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ludwig BOTE, resident of Friedelsheim Bad Duerkheim (22b), Hauptstrasse 176, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Saarberg, Germany.

- 1.) I worked in Auschwitz as an electro-technician of the A.E.G. Menzheim from April 1944 until January 1945. I am a German citizen but I never was a member of the Party.
- 2.) The IG-Farben made all possible efforts to extend and improve social facilities of all kinds and welfare installations. With regard to wages, working-hours and social facilities, foreigners were treated in the same manner as the Germans, and as far as I know, they were not guarded in the dwelling camps by the works police during their leisure time. Nor could I see anything of barbed wire around the dwelling camps.
- 3.) The prisoners were glad when they were employed at the Plant, and during Sunday work in the camps they sought my intervention to get a job at the Plant. The working conditions at the IG were by no means inhumane. Special performance was rewarded by premiums. Coercive measures were only exercised by the SS. I do not know of any prisoner ever having collapsed from over-exertion during our fitting work. The highest working performance of the prisoners in our workshop was 80-85 per cent.
- 4.) To my knowledge there was no cruel treatment in Camp IV. Since the prisoners frequently made to us contradictory remarks concerning their lives in the camps, we did not pay great attention to these remarks.

The SS was in charge of the camps. I know nothing of the mass-killings, nor can I state whether these were known to the I.G.

- 5.) The English workers were brought in groups <sup>every</sup>/<sub>morning</sub>, detailed to the individual fitters and put to work by them. Physically they made a good and lively impression. Of their life in the camps I am not informed. They were subordinate to the Wehrmacht, and I never heard anything of their permissible sick-rate having been limited to 3 per cent.
- 6.) The precautionary regulations applied to all workers. The air raid shelters could be used by every German and foreigner, including the English.

Friedelsheim, 10 December 1947.

signed: Ludwig ROTH  
Ludwig Roth

I certify the authenticity of the above signature.

Friedelsheim, 10 December 1947.

The Mayor:  
acting for:  
signed KOEHLER

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that this is a literal and correct copy of the original of this document.  
Munich, 4 March 1948.

signed: Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred Seidl

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm A L B E R T , born on 17 December 1901, resident of Ludwigshafen-on-the-Rhine-Oppeu, Ludwigstr.25, have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

I was neither a member of the NSDAP nor of any other political party. On 16 July 1925, I joined the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen/Rh. as fitter, and in May 1943 I was transferred from there to the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G. as fitting foreman. In Auschwitz, I worked in the workshop of the plant maintenance (Betriebskontrolle), where in the beginning I employed 10 to 12 and later on 28 concentration camp inmates. They were primarily employed in construction and fitting jobs and did not have to work more than they could; on the contrary, their work performance was considerably lower than that of the G-men, and even after they had been trained and given additional food as an incitement, they never reached, on the average, more than 60% of the standard performance. Inmates, whose performance was lower because of lack of skill or enthusiasm for work, were exchanged within the plant. Inmates with an adequate or even a good performance were rewarded with bonus coupons. These bonus coupons were allocated to me by my plant manager and I could distribute them according to my own good judgment. They had a value from 10 to 20. In the beginning I distributed them evenly among the inmates, but that proved to be not a good arrangement as a few industrious ones had to make up for the others. Therefore I distributed the coupons later on according to the performance of the individuals. As I was told by the inmates, they could buy for them soda water, fruit tarts etc. in the camp. The inmates appreciated this arrangement and I was glad about the improvement.

in the work performance.

The youngest inmates were already in their twenties and the oldest in their forties. There were indeed a few youngsters who were employed as apprentices on the construction site. I had 4 of them, about 16 years old, whose fathers also worked in this group. They were employed in the stores and the office, carrying out light jobs, intended mostly for apprentices.

When I arrived at Auschwitz, the SS was deployed in a line of sentries along a barbed wire fence around the plant site; inside the Kapos supervised their individual details at work. Every inmate, however, could go anywhere he was sent, but he had to report that to his Kapo. In the beginning, numerous SS patrols indeed went through the plant, but that left off later on. The Kapo led the inmates from and to the collection point from where the inmates marched in column to the camp or the construction site respectively. He also saw to it that sick inmates were sent to the dispensary and effected the transfer of inmates to more suitable jobs.

During the summer the work period of the inmates was only slightly less than ours. Just as we Germans, they had one hour for lunch, and could have their breakfast during work. During winter, on the other hand, they worked only half a day and the rest of the day they left early enough to be in the camp; but for the heavy jobs, they had to return to the camp as long as the fog lasted. The Kapos frequently sent their Kapos with a warning of they could expect a good holiday or holiday, as they received from us decent food and had a good job, while in the camp they were subject to the SS-drill.

The foreman allocated the jobs to the inmates. I chose a capable artisan from among the inmates and made him chargehand of the inmates.

I told him what jobs had to be done and he carried them out together with the inmates. Thus, the Kapo was eliminated from the allocation of jobs as such. In the case of special or individual jobs or if an inmate went about his job clumsily, I intervened and showed him <sup>how</sup> the job was to be done correctly.

On the construction site of the I.G. at Auschwitz I never saw that the inmates were beaten or mistreated by foremen or other civilians. Lazy inmates could only be dealt with by persuasion and transfers within the plant, never by beating or mistreatment which had been strictly prohibited to us by the plant management. That Kapos occasionally slapped the face of an inmate or even beat him up, did, I am afraid happen. In such cases, we were powerless and could only try to dissuade them, for that was a matter of the SS, where the I.G. could not interfere. During my time, I experienced it only once that a Kapo beat an inmate. That happened when I had been away on a trip and the Kapo himself had been distributing the bonus coupons, looking, above all, after his own interests. When I came back, I declared the whole distribution null and void and told that smart and lazy Kapo - that is what all of them were - that the others who were working had also deserved some. I redistributed the coupons and he received less. As now a Jewish inmate, whom the Kapo did not like, received more and the Kapo less, he tried to beat him at the next occasion. I happened to see that, and got hold of an SS man who even helped me to settle the dispute. The Kapo was later on transferred to a mine which will not have done any harm to that strong fellow.

Sick inmates were always sent to the dispensary if they reported to the Kapo. Once, I had an inmate who had stomach cramps at work. I sent him immediately afterwards to the dispensary and informed the Kapo. A few weeks later he returned to work as usual.

There was not one among all my inmates who disappeared. Therefore it cannot be correct that there was a 300% turnover of inmates.

Medical aid was always administered to inmates who were injured or suffered an accident.

The clothing of the inmates consisted of the prisoners' t-shirt, shirt, wooden shoes, sometimes even leather shoes, foot rags or socks. During winter, they wore a heavier uniform and a striped overcoat. In the winter of 1944, civilian coats were distributed which had a red stripe down the back. For at least 6 to 7 years, I have been wearing wooden shoes and therefore consider the allegation, that the inmates got infected by the wooden shoes and died, illogical and false.

The feeding was the responsibility of the camp. The I.G. provided only a vegetable soup for lunch. If the inmates had performed acceptable jobs, they received some additional food from our ration. As far as I know, the camp provided a soup for supper and bread and butter, cheese, jam or sausage for breakfast.

If today I recall these inmates to memory and look at myself, I could not say any more who looks worse.

A special and sensible arrangement in our plant was that the inmates had to shave in the morning before work and therefore were always clean.

Once, I had been to the main camp Birkenau and had seen the crematorium there, but I could not notice anything of all that is being told today by press and radio. Even if all these latest news are correct, I am convinced that these matters which happened at Birkenau have nothing to do with the I.G. and were outside the sphere of influence of the I.G.

When the airraids started, the inmates were also allowed into the bunkers and airaid shelters. The inmates certainly fared better in Monowitz than in Birkenau; particularly so, as I know from conversations with my plant manager that the plant management tried everything possible to bring the inmates up to the good living standard the I.G. wished for them.

Ludwigshafen, 6 January 1948.

signed: ALBERT Wilhelm.

The above signature of Herr Wilhelm ALBERT, resident of Ludwigshafen Rhine-Oppea, Ludwigstr. 25, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, assistant defense counsel, resident of Ludwigshafen/Rh., Bismarckstr. 4, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rh., 6 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
assistant defense counsel

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIBL, attorney-at-law, hereby certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Starnberg, 4 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIBL  
Dr. ALFRED SEIBL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Otto BARNHUBITZKI, engineer, residing in Bad Harzburg, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Fuerberg, Germany.

- 1.) Until the evacuation of Breslau in January 1945, I had there a wood processing plant (construction of barracks, building equipment, mass manufacture of furniture) and a building contractor's office. When the I.G. Farben began with the construction of a large plant in Rattwitz near Breslau in the spring of 1940, I first got an order for my wood processing plant to deliver and erect a big camp for 2,000 men. The building of this plant was discontinued in early July 1940. The erection of the same plant was then begun in Auschwitz in the spring of 1941. I received at once considerable orders for barracks and furniture for barracks for this plant also. At the same time I concluded a working association for the erection of the plant buildings of the I.G. with the firm of Florentius ERICHA, Breslau, the latter to do all the office work of the association. An office was installed in Auschwitz for the association, and an employee of the ERICHA firm, the engineer ULITZKA, was put in charge of the association and the building site in Auschwitz. The association was dissolved in September 1943, and I took over the Auschwitz building site for my contractor's business. At the same time, Herr ULITZKA resigned from the firm of ERICHA and became my Auschwitz branch manager. The work was continued the same as before, until the war conditions forced us to discontinue the building

activities. In this connection I should like to mention that I have never been a member of either the Party or of one of its organizations (except for the NSV since 1938).

2.) I acted as a contractor for many German industrial associations.

I have never known another firm which took such a social interest in their workers and employees as did the I.G. Farben. The I.G. made funds and men available for welfare matters as hardly another German firm did. As I had to deliver the first barrack camps for the Rattwitz plant as well as for the Auschwitz Works, I can certify to the fact that the I.G. began with the welfare measures first even before starting on the construction work itself. In spite of the war conditions, the manner in which the housing camps and the community facilities were carried out surpassed the barrack camps which the Army and Air Force had constructed for their men before the war. Massive residential buildings in the best of finish could have been erected on a much larger scale at the same costs. Only the pressing urgency of the construction of the residential quarters compelled the I.G. to undertake the erection of barrack camps.

3.) Not only with the I.G. but quite generally, the foreigners worked under the same conditions as the German workers. At any rate, I do not know that exceptions were made somewhere. As far as I know, the foreign employees worked and lived likewise under the same conditions as their German fellow workers.

4.) Considering the above conditions, I cannot conceive why the foreign workers should have considered themselves as slaves. Foreign workers never had to live behind barbed wire fences either, and were quite at liberty where they wanted to spend their off time. There was no guarding by the protection force of the plant. I do not know anything about inhuman punishment for minor negligence in working.

- 5.) In 1941, inmates were temporarily put at the disposal of the association by the I.G. for the construction of barrack foundations and for the digging of trenches for conduits. These inmates were allocated to the work by the foremen of the working association. As far as I remember, the inmates were willing to work in general although their output was not entirely satisfactory. Neither the I.G. nor the contractors had any possibility of applying compulsory measures for increasing the performance as the inmates were directly under the control of the SS. But the SS-men were only doing guard duty and then only outside of the plant area. In 1944, my branch manager informed me that the I.G. had offered him to take over, as far as I remember, 30 inmates for periods of three months. These inmates were to be trained as carpenters and were to be offered as carpenters to other firms after a three months' training. As I believed this to be a life insurance for the inmates, I approved of this offer of the I.G. I am no longer able to testify from memory to the work of the inmates. My branch manager who had a better survey of this matter, will be in a better position to do so.
- 6.) I do not know anything about the conditions in camp IV. As far as I can judge matters, I think it impossible that the inmates were molested in any way upon orders of the I.G.
- 7.) Prior to the evacuation, nothing had come to my knowledge about mass killings in the Auschwitz concentration camp. On no account can the management of the I.G. be placed in connection with such incidents. And the Auschwitz plant of the I.G. had nothing at all to do with the Auschwitz concentration camp because the latter was there before the I.G. plant.

- 8.) Neither the working association nor my own firm ever employed Englishmen in Auschwitz as far as I recollect.
- 9.) The prevention of accidents on the I.G. building site was regulated by the directives of the Association for the Prevention of Accidents, the same as on all other German building sites. These regulations, of course, applied to all employees and workers. The air-raid protection was likewise organized along the same lines for all the workers, and this in a manner which I have never observed before in another industrial plant. I myself had to construct two big air-raid shelters for the I.G.
- 10.) Unfortunately, I have never made the personal acquaintance of Herr Dr. HERRFELD, and I have known about him only from hear-say. But I can testify to the fact that when he was spoken of, it was always with respect not only on account of his achievements but also of his personality. On the other hand, I have been well acquainted with the building director of Auschwitz, Herr FAUST, chief engineer. When I saw inmates working on the building site of the working association for the first time in 1941, I had a prolonged discussion in this respect with Herr FAUST in private. In the course of this conversation, Herr FAUST expressed to me his indignation about the fact that he had been compelled to employ temporarily inmates in the construction of the plant because it had been impossible to make other labor available in time. Anyhow, Herr FAUST was a man of a noble character such as one meets only rarely who looked after the welfare of his subordinates with extraordinary understanding and energy. On the basis of my long-time cooperation with the I.G., I must state that this behavior absolutely corresponded to the traditions of the I.G., and I therefore believe that the same must be assumed as regards Herr Dr. HERRFELD as well.

(signed:) Otto BARDUBITZKI  
Otto Bardubitski.

Bad Harsburg, 23 December 1947.

The correctness of the above signature is certified herewith.

Bad Harzburg, 23 December 1947.

(Seal: Bad Harzburg Town)

(Signed): signature  
Chief Town Clerk.

Fee stamp:

RM -.60

Certification.

I, the Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith that the  
above is a true and literal copy of the original.

Nuemburg, 5 March 1948.

(signed): Dr. Alfred SEIDL.  
Dr. Alfred Seidl.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich HAHN, born 17 April 1904, living in Speyer/Rh.,  
Johannesstr. 30, after having been duly warned that I render my-  
self liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith  
declare under oath that my statement is the truth and has been  
made in order to be submitted to the Military Tribunal in the  
Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

On 17 May 1918 I joined the supply department of the Bedi-  
sche Anilin and Soda-Fabrik, later the I.G. plant Ludwigshafen  
a/Rhein, where I worked until December 1930, the last years as  
a commercial clerk. In December 1930 I was dismissed owing to  
the economic crisis. In July 1934 I was re-engaged by the supply  
department of the IG in Ludwigshafen, and in October 1943 I was  
transferred to the IG works in Auschwitz, economic enterprises  
department, where I functioned as general store-keeper of the  
food store until the time the place was evacuated. In this  
capacity I had to handle the supplies of groceries etc. for the  
whole staff in so far as they were fed communally. My scope  
extended also to the supplying of concentration camp inmates of  
camp IV.

I remember quite distinctly the amount of food-stuff which I  
supplied to camp IV during my work in Auschwitz. It varied  
slightly according to the number of inmates, but on the average  
the quantities were as follows:

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

3300 to 3500 kg	Flour	per week
1200 kg	Farina, groats or oat-meal	per week
2500 to 2800 kg	Peas, beans or lentils	every 2 weeks
380 kg	Soup ingredients, (macca- roni, noodles etc.)	per week
350 to 400 kg	"Flaccle" (cereal cakes)	every 2 weeks
800 kg	Sugar	per week

I want to emphasize that the supply of other food-stuffs like bread, meat, sausage, vegetables etc. did not go through my hands so that I can give no information in this respect.

(page 2 of original)

I was never informed as to the number of inmates of camp IV, I was only told the total quantity of the food-stuffs to be supplied. Estimating the number of inmates of camp IV as 10 000, the inmates received about 3 kg of these supplies in 4 weeks which is more than what a heavy worker receives today in Germany.

The routine of supplying these food-stuffs to camp IV was as follows: SS-Truppfuehrer SCHMIDT came to my stores with a truck which was loaded with the supplies by my own personnel, civilian workers and internees. Truppfuehrer SCHMIDT and I jointly checked the shipment and SCHMIDT finally gave me a signed receipt whereby my responsibility was ended.

Hereunder I would like to relate a few incidents which occurred during my time at Auschwitz and which appear to me as significant with regard to the local state of affairs. Xmas 1944 the internees who worked in my store - a squad of 9 - 12 men - asked me if they might turn up for work on the first of the Xmas holidays. When I asked them whether they would not prefer to spend a free day in the camp they replied, they would rather spend the day at their working place in the plant where they were not under constant supervision of the SS and where they knew that they would get something good to eat. When I asked them if they did not get enough food in the camp they replied that very often they only got soup. I then pointed out to them how much food of various descriptions was always being supplied to camp IV and that that ought to be sufficient to satisfy their appetites. Thereupon they intimated that they also did not know where all these things went to, but in any case their food was often bad and insufficient. My internees did actually work on the first and also on the second of the

(page 3 of original)

times holidays in my stores and very residuously at that. As a reward I gave them a good extra meal and some cigarettes. Unfortunately, an SS-patrol showed up just when my men, after they had finished with their work, stayed in the heated rest-room having a smoke. One young SS-man knocked the cigarette out of the mouth of the first internee he came across, and slapped his face. I tried to stop him but was told by the SS-man that it was none of <sup>my</sup> business to interfere and that he would report to the SS for transgressing an interdiction. A few days later Truppfuehrer SCHMIDT told me that the man had actually reported me to the SS-camp administration but that he, SCHMIDT, had settled the matter because he did not want me to get into trouble over this. This incident shows how cautious we had to be with regard to our conduct towards the internees, so as not to offend the SS and to get into trouble ourselves. When such cases occurred our own IG management attempted to protect us, but they could not achieve such with the SS.

Several times I looked on when the internees were unloading cement-bags. I must declare that this certainly did not go on at double-time but was always rather easy. I never personally saw internees being beaten by cages, but I have heard that such abuses did happen. I believe it impossible that any of the IG men should have beaten or mishandled internees; I have never seen nor heard of such a thing.

I can give no information as regards the conditions in camp IV because I have never been inside it. Entrance of civilian persons was absolutely forbidden. The internees hardly ever spoke a word about their life in the camp, although I was on very friendly terms with them and had their full confidence.

(page 4 of original)

I never heard anything about selections during the whole of my time at Auschwitz time.

There was occasional talk about the cremating of corpses in the main camp but never of gassing. Of the mass-gassing in the main camp I only heard after the war through the radio and the press. Although I was in the main camp twice during my stay at Auschwitz on business when taking over supplies for the SS-guards of camp IV, I never noticed anything wrong there. Both times when I was in the Birkenau camp, however, I was under conduct of an SS-guard. Summing up I declare, that according to my firm conviction only and exclusively the SS can be held guilty for all offenses and abuses that may have occurred in camp IV, which was under SS-administration, or on the IG sites.

The IG works-management did everything in its power to end the hardships under the SS-system, to improve the food and working-conditions of the internees assigned to their plants and to bring these up gradually to the level of the free workers.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 5 January 1948 (signed) Friedrich RABE

Certified true signature of Friedrich RABE, of Speyer/Rhein, Johannesstr. 30:

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 5 January 1948 (signed): Dr. Wolfgang ALT

Assistant Defense Counsel.

Certified true copy of the above document:

Saarberg, 5 March 1948 (signed): Dr. Alfred SMID  
(Dr. Alfred SMID).

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hermann HOEFER, residing in Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, Gartenstadt, Salzburgstr. 31, have first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds to the truth and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Courthouse in Muenberg, Germany.

During the years 1943 - 1945, I was employed as transportation master in the I.G. plant in Auschwitz, Communications/Transportation Section. For transportation tasks, particularly for transporting and installing heavy apparatus, I had free French and free Polish laborers at my disposal. For very heavy transports a column of approximately 70 Polish laborers had been assigned, with whom there was excellent collaboration. If for instance, at the end of the working day, some work was not ready, the completion of which on the same day was indispensable for the running of the plant, I sent that column to have their meal and ordered them to come back to the place of work after 1 - 2 hours. The people were always punctual in these cases and I could absolutely rely on them. It never was necessary for me to exercise any constraint in order to reach a particular result in the work, apart from the fact that such a behavior would not have served its purpose.

I currently endeavored to procure for my laborers from the auxiliary supply depot installed for this purpose, the necessary items of clothing, wherever I saw the need (suits, raincoats, gloves, shoes, wooden shoes, rubber boots etc.)

The daily working time amounted to 9 hours with 1 hour for lunch (7 - 12 and 13 - 17 hours). On Saturdays before free Sundays we worked from 7 - 13 hours and on Saturdays before working Sundays

(page 2 of original)

from 7 - 16 hours with one hour's interval for lunch. Every second Sunday was a working Sunday, i.e. we worked from 7 through 13 hours. If any laborers worked overtime, they were granted the customary overtime pay according to the wage schedule (25 % on working days, 50 % on Sundays and 100 % on holidays). If they so desired, they were granted corresponding compensatory time instead of pay for the overtime worked.

With regard to the person of Dr. DUERRFELD in his capacity as works manager of the plant, I always had the impression that he endeavored to obtain everything that was possible under the then prevailing circumstances to better the personal lot of the laborers under his charge.

Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, 20 December 1947

signed: Hermann ROEFER.

Above signature of Mr. Hermann ROEFER, Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, Gartenstadt, given in my presence Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel in Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, is hereby certified and attested to.

Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, 20 December 1947

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Muerberg, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hermann HOEFER, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Gartenstadt, Salzburgerstr. 31, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Court House in Euerberg, Germany:

I never have been a member of the NSDAP or of any other party.

From 27 July 1943 until the evacuation of the plant in January 1945 I was employed with the IG-Farben Industry in Auschwitz. I was transportation master in the communications section.

In supplementation to my affidavit of 20 December 1947 I still want to state with regard to the impression I gained in Auschwitz of the treatment of the concentration camp prisoners:

Although I never employed prisoners myself, my statements are based on numerous observations in the factory area.

I would estimate that the minimum age of the prisoners was between 18 and 20, their maximum age between 45 and 50 years. In the summer, the clothing of the prisoners consisted of the striped convict's garb, a shirt, rag for shoes and occasionally socks, wooden and also leather shoes, and a cap, the so-called "Kraetzchen". In the winter the prisoners had a woollen striped coat in addition; in the winter of 1944 they also received civilian coats which were marked by a red stripe on the back. The food of the prisoners was issued by the SS in the camp. On the construction site the prisoners received a portion of thick soup during the lunch hour and in the morning they brought along some bread with some kind of spread - butter, cheese, sausage or jam. In the summer

(page 3 of original)

the prisoners reported for work at the same time as the Germans so that, at about 7 o'clock, they could start work; at 15.30 hours they gathered again in order to return to the camp. In winter, the prisoners only arrived at day break and at dusk they already returned to the camp. Neither did they ever work if the weather was foggy. The work demanded from the prisoners could be carried out by them without the slightest physical harm; neither would they ever have done anything if they had not been physically fit to do it! Furthermore I never had occasion to see that they were driven on in an inhuman manner or beaten by employees of the IG or other firms because of insufficient output.

They could only be educated to increase their output by admonitions and favors. Thus I saw that a colleague of mine - for I myself did not directly employ any prisoners - had bonus coupons from 50 Pfennig until 2.-- RM. These coupons were given to the prisoners, who were able to buy various things in the camp for themselves. Another favor could be granted them by an additional issue of soup at lunch time. Prisoners who were really lazy and shirked the work were not reported to anybody because, as far as I know, there was not anybody at all to whom one could have complained. We gave them good words because we were reluctant to beat them and the works management had strictly prohibited it. If anybody was beaten, this was done by the Kapos on their own initiative who, as I could see from their gross triangles, were mostly common criminals. But during the entire period I spend in Auschwitz - one and a half years - I never saw such a thing with my own eyes. Neither could I ever observe that the prisoners carried sacks of cement at a running pace for hundreds of meters. The prisoners had to transport the sacks at the most 50 - 60 meters and this was done at the normal speed of the prisoners. Sunday work was performed by the prisoners only every two weeks.

(page 3 of original)

The prisoners were guarded by a SS cordon, placed around the plant area. Within the plant, the Kapo was responsible for the prisoners under his charge. SS-patrols made control walks through the single construction sites. On each of these occasions they had to record their name and the clock time in the note book of the Kapo.

Selections and gasings, which are said to have been carried out in Auschwitz, were unknown to me until the end of the war.

That people were cremated in Birkenau I learned, and also found it confirmed by the smoking chimney; but I assumed it to be natural that people were cremated who had died a natural death. But all these things took place in Birkenau and happened with the SS and did not have any points of connection with the IG.

The looks of the prisoners may be best compared with the looks of us Germans. The German of 1947 looks very much like the concentration camp inmate of Monowitz.

In the summer of 1944, when the air attacks on the Auschwitz plant began, the prisoners had access to the shelters and protective installations.

I am of the opinion that the works management of the IG in Auschwitz took the behalf of the prisoners and their living conditions as far as was possible without clashing with the SS. The construction of the fence around the plant and consequently the liberty of the prisoners on the construction site, as well as the bonus system and the additional meal were based on instructions by the works management and were done with the purpose of gradually equaling the position of the prisoners to that of the other laborers.

Ludwigshafen-on-Rhine, 5 January 1948.

signed: Hermann HOEPFEL.

(page 4 of original)

The above signature of Mr. Hermann BOEPPA, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine - Gartenstadt, Salzburgstr. 31, given before me, Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4, is hereby certified and attested to.  
Ludwigshafen, Rhine, 5 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred SEIDL, herewith certify that the above copy corresponds with the original of the document.  
Düsseldorf, 5 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
.....  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Senior Engineer Max GUGGER, residing in Marl, Ludwigshafenstr.5, have first of all been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath. I declare under oath, that my statement which follows corresponds to the truth, and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Muenberg, Germany.

Since 1938 I have been employed with the Chemical Works in Marl (District Becklinghausen) in the capacity of safety engineer, piece-work engineer, and work-allocation engineer, and in September 1943 I inspected the plant installations of I.G. Plant Auschwitz for 2 days. Plant Auschwitz at that time was still in the midst of construction.

As piece-work engineer and work-allocation engineer I kept my eye in particular on the work face and the work disciplines. I have observed inmates at pushing cars, digging ditches for pipe-lines, and pouring concrete structures, and I marvelled at the unhurried work tempo at the time. I still remember a scene very clearly, where several inmates were congregated together, apparently to exchange something. The supervisor-himself also an inmate - took the congregated men pretty severely to task, which, however, in no wise fazed the congregated inmates in the least.

I do not recollect having seen any inmate who was in poor physical condition. I did not witness any threats or corporal punishment of inmates.

On the occasion of my visit to Auschwitz I conversed with several men employed directly in Auschwitz regarding the work-allocation of the inmates. None of the men of the I.G. Plant

Auschwitz reported to me anything pertaining to punishments or to special treatment of prisoners.

On my visit of that time in Auschwitz I was accompanied by the colleagues O.I. Dr.GRISTEL, Dr.BUEFTGENRACH, Dr.GUGGER, and D.I. TREUSING of Plant Kala.

Varl, 9 January 1948

signed: GUGGER

The signature of Herr O.I.GUGGER was given on 9 January 1948 in the presence of Herr Dipl.Ing.Carl-Heinz RAETHEL. Herr O.I.GUGGER is known by name to the undersigned D.I.Carl-Heinz RAETHEL.

Varl, 9 January 1948

signed: Carl-Heinz RAETHEL

(Defense Counsel)

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr.Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith the correspondence of the afore-going copy with the original of the document.

Muenberg, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr.Alfred SEIDL

(Dr.Alfred Seidl)

The following men confirm the declaration under oath made by Herr Oberingenieur Max GUGGER on 9 January 1948 regarding his visit in the Plant of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie Auschwitz. The signature of the men is the equivalent of an oath, and they have been warned that they render themselves liable to punishment if they give a false declaration under oath.

signed: Oberingenieur Dr.Ing.Erich GEISTER, Karl, Levertagestr.3

signed: Dr.Ing.Erich FUEITGANGACH, Karl, Kochstr.4

signed: Dipl.-Ing.Glause KUESSIG, Karl, Kampstr.88

signed: Dr.V.GHIBERT, Karl, Lounstr.30

I, Carl-Heinz RAFFLE, Dipl.Ing. certify the authenticity of the afore-going signatures of the following men:

- 1.) Oberingenieur Dr.Ing.Erich GEISTER.
- 2.) Dr.Ing.Erich FUEITGANGACH
- 3.) Dipl.Ing.Glause KUESSIG
- 4.) Dr.V.GHIBERT.

All signatures were given today in my presence.

Karl, 9 January 1948.

signed: Carl-Heinz RAFFLE  
(Ass.Defense Counsel)

Certificate

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr.Alfred SEIDL, certify herewith the correspondence of the afore-going copy with the original document.

Luernberg, 5 March 1948

signed: Dr.Alfred SEIDL  
(Dr.Alfred Seidl)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Franz SCHMIDT, clerk, residing in Duesseldorf-Benrath, Koord-  
lingerstrasse 33, have been warned that I shall render myself liable  
to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath that  
my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence  
to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Saarnberg,  
Germany.

- 1.) My activities in Auschwitz: Main Group Leader and Expert for  
Welfare Questions of the Personnel Department from 1 May 1941  
until 30 June 1944. My scope of work comprised: Problems of  
increase of wages, journeys for visits of the families and for  
leave, obedience to and observation of all regulations, laws,  
decrees, etc. which related to Labor Law.

I have never been a member of the NSDAP or of one of its organiza-  
tions. But I was compelled to do active service in the SA on  
the basis of a written order. Without having had any connection  
with the SA at all, I was assigned to the NSDAP. During my  
membership in this organization, I had to attend the obligatory  
service approximately 6 times.

I gave my special attention to the allocation of inmates in  
the Auschwitz Works because I had reason to fear that my Jewish  
brother-in-law, and perhaps even my sister and her child could  
be there.

- 2.) The management of the I.G. Farben in the Auschwitz plant had  
jurisdiction over the allocation of foreign workers, to be sure,  
but no jurisdiction over the allocation of inmates. The allo-  
cation of foreign workers was regulated by Labor Law and defini-  
tely fixed by directives and decrees. The management did

always everything in their power in order to protect and facilitate as far as possible the living and working conditions of the foreign workers. The housing conditions of the foreign workers were exemplary. They hardly differed from the accommodation of Polish German workers and employees. All camps excelled in pronounced cleanliness and in particular in the ample sanitary facilities (such as steam heating, bath-rooms with running cold and hot water, hot showers, separate toilets, etc.) As far as the Labor Law regulations permitted, newspapers, periodicals and books were procured and games and gymnastic apparatus and equipment made available by the I.G. management. The camps had their own sales-stands and workshops of shoe-makers and tailors. The management, headed by Herr Dr. DUESERFELD, the personnel department, the medical department and, in parts, the department heads carried out regular inspections of the camps. In case of deficiencies, not the foreign workers, but the respective camp leaders were taken to account. The management of the plant and the department heads of the individual construction and production shop always agreed that the prescribed output could only be obtained by the best care for the welfare of the workers. I believe that I do not err in my assumptions if I assert that the construction of the residential barracks and all questions which related to the billeting and feeding of the working staff gave Dr. DUESERFELD, the manager of the plant, quite as much and perhaps even greater concern as the erection of the large installations of the plant.

- 3.) According to my knowledge, the maximum number of the workers of all nations employed ran to 23,000 approximately. In addition there were nearly 7,000 inmates at a maximum.
- 4.) There were some regulations of Labor and Police Laws which did not admit that Polish workers were treated absolutely on the same level

as the comparable German workers. As regards the other foreign workers, there was also the one or the other regulation, though not of the same importance. The Auschwitz management always endeavored to interpret such regulations and directives to the best interest of all, and of the foreign workers also. The management had been aware for a long time that restrictions or compulsory measures only tended to throttle the willingness to work, and that generosity nearly always found a fertile soil. The labor allocation of all the foreign and also German workers was exclusively made on the basis of their professions and personal ability. Putting them on a definitely equal basis gave the German workers frequently rise to complaints. In this connection I should like to mention that the vast majority of the foreign workers never complained and that one could read in their contented faces that they had no cause for complaints. This does not mean, of course, that there were not temporary minor inconveniences which resulted from the conditions of war and which had to be taken into the bargain by the foreign as well as by the German members of the working staff. The camps were separated from one another on the basis of nationality. As regards wages, there were certainly some restricting regulations pursuant to Labor Law which nevertheless were always transgressed by us. There were very many foreign qualified workers whose hourly wages were considerably higher than those of comparable German workers. Only Polish workers were temporarily excluded from the grant of overtime bonuses. Nobody was more sorry about this fact than the management which, for this reason, tacitly tolerated that the Polish workers were credited with more productive working hours in recompense. Except for this fact, there were no differences in the computation of wages, might they be piece-work wages or

bonuses for dirty or heavy work. I frequently attended camp inspections, evenings of discussions and hours of entertainment of all nationalities. When I recollect today the questions and debates which were discussed then, I might say that the troubles of some foreign and German workers at that time were more bagatelles if compared with the present lot of the German people. Nevertheless, possible complaints and requests of foreign workers gave the management much concern then, and everything was done in order to relieve deficiencies.

- 5.) Such workers on whose allocation to work it was impossible to count even after a prolonged medical treatment and care, were sent back into their native countries. The carrying out of this measure was made very difficult by the regulations of Labor Law and even more so by the directives of the Police. The management, the medical department, the personnel department and, last but not least, also the economic department had to fight literally in order to effect the re-transfer of such workers. The fact must be emphasized that here were many people among the arriving workers who had to be declared unfit for work by the medical department already on the basis of the first examination. A Belgian or French firm of contractors once shipped us a batch of French workers which was made up mainly of unfit people. Much care and love was devoted to the treatment of these people by the medical department for a long time. Sending them back was unfortunately very difficult then for the reasons mentioned.
- 6.) Commitments to reformatory camps were the exclusive matter of the Reich Trustee for Labor and of the Gestapo. The heads of employment offices were in no way entitled to such measures.

It can be easily understood that, due to political propaganda to inherent laziness, there were people among the 23,000 workers of all nationalities who could not get accustomed to the order necessary in so big a plant by the measures of the management alone. Only such elements who might be called asocial were therefore punished with the commitment to a reformatory camp upon the intervention of the Reich Trustee for Labor. But this happened in extremely rare cases only because the then Labor Trustee was no friend of such steps and because the way through official channels took a very long time. Very high was the percentage of the confirmed loafers who were regularly absent some days of the week. They gradually got accustomed to the order due to measures of the management. I know of not one single case that a commitment to a reformatory camp resulted from such minor absence from work, even if it was repeated regularly.

No foreign worker had cause to consider himself a slave. If such feelings of individual workers are to be found at all times and everywhere, it is nearly always the consequence of political propaganda or of the basic attitude of individuals. There <sup>are</sup>/always contented and discontented characters. The residential camps were fenced in with wire, but not with barbed wire; I am unable to state with any certainty whether perhaps the Polish camp was not the only one which had barbed wire on top of the fence. Fencing in was necessary in consideration of the thefts from fellow workers which occurred in all camps. And besides that the fences were necessary in order to make possible quarantining of the camps in case of the breaking out of a disease. Smaller groups or single barracks were quarantined some times (two or three times) as a measure of prevention. There were no cases of an outbreak of diseases within our camps.

(page 6 of original)

The men of the factory guard had by no means the task to look over German or foreign workers at work or off duty. There could not have been enough factory guards for that, anyway. It was the task of the factory guards to guard plant property and objects, not persons. Of course, the guarding of plant installations, particularly the oil and food stores could be extended, in case of justified suspicion, to the shadowing of the workers involved irrespective of what nationality they were. Cases of absenteeism and other unreasonable offences were only dealt with in conjunction with the Reich Labor Trustee. For this there were fines up to a maximum of 1000 marks under certain circumstances (deduction from the annual leave of working hours missed was not accounted for). The above mentioned regulations were laid out in writing, in unduplicated, one copy being passed on to the Reich Labor Trustee. I do not know anything of other disciplinary measures, let alone internal punishment.

- 7.) The workers drifted away from the building sites with the Reich Labor Trustee and the Gestapo had to be advised by a decree. A lot of workers stated that they without any foreknowledge had been brought back thereby as far as I remember. I did observe, however, that at times foreigners who had been gone for several weeks suddenly turned up in the plant.
- 8.) Employment of prisoners: As mentioned at the beginning, the plant management had no influence whatever on the treatment of prisoners. The task of the individual department concerned was restricted to utilizing them to a great variety of building projects and branches of manufacture. However, as far as I know the prisoners were very keenly interested, for a variety of

(page 6 of original, cont'd.)

reasons, to be employed within the building program or the  
manufacturing branches of the Auschwitz plant,

(page 7 of original)

in particular, I suppose, because 1.) It gave them more liberty of movement and 2.) food was definitely better, apart from the unofficial benefits of which the administration of the Auschwitz concentration camp had no idea. The prisoners' food in the plant was by far better than that in the main camp, and I know from several statements of prisoners themselves. I know, furthermore, that West Germans, and for that matter in regular intervals started the soup dished out to the prisoners on the building site and satisfied themselves of its satisfactory quality. However abuses showed up they were exceeded by the quarrels of the various workmen and departments as well as by the plant management and everything was done to remedy any existing shortcomings. Every responsible manager of a working concern was interested in securing better production by whatever benefits he might be able to grant his prisoners.

9.) There was definitely no such thing as inhuman punitive measures against prison inmates on the part of the administration of the Auschwitz plant. Personally I have not come across a single case where prisoners had been punished by plant-employed superiors. The administration of the Auschwitz concentration camp could not have put up with such punitive measures on the part of the plant management. The Auschwitz concentration camp and the Gestapo respectively had pronounced very severe punitive measures against all those who had handled any prison inmates. Likewise, the above mentioned

(page 7 of original, cont'd.)

authorities had prohibited any private conversation or contact with the prisoners. The Auschwitz plant endeavoured to increase the willingness of the prisoners to work by efficiency bonuses, extra rations, etc. The managers of many a workshop or department managed to organize secret issues of cigarettes for the prisoners to make them secretly happy. Likewise the workshop and department managers organized a distribution of warm underwear for the prisoners which had originally been intended for plant employees. The padded vests which

(page 8 of original)

had been issued on principle only to those workers who in the depth of winter had to work high up on the pipelines were secretly and inconspicuously organized for the prison inmates. They used to wear these vests underneath their prison garb. I have not come across a single case of punitive measures against prisoners having been taken by the I. G. plant. In the so-called conspiracy matters the plant management never failed to point out that such actions would not be tolerated either by the plant or the Auschwitz camp administration. Time and again the plant management made an effort to get the administration of the concentration camp to raise and improve the conditions of the prison inmates so far as their employment was concerned. Such effort, however, did not always meet with a ready response and created a considerable tension between the plant management and the concentration camp administration. In those circumstances, the camp administration would have been only too glad to take action against the plant management, had the latter made itself guilty of any inhuman treatment or punitive measures.

- 10.) Neither from the prison inmates nor from outsiders did I ever hear anything about aerial treatment in camp IV.
- 11.) English P.O.'s : I have no knowledge whatsoever as regards the employment of the P.O.'s. But I reportedly watched a group of English P.O.'s, in the strength of about 40 men. This group always gave a very good, neat and healthy impression. Their

(page 8 of original, cont'd.)

clothing was well kept and their working discipline from  
and to the place of work was excellent.

- 12.) General Affairs: The Prevention of Accidents service inside  
the plant was so well-organized and its methods so painstaking  
that it was severely criticized by the firms engaged in the  
construction and even by our own managing engineers. Personally,  
I always had the impression that this section was no longer in  
course of formation, but completely organized.

(page 9 of original)

Of course all the rules for the prevention of accidents applied equally on all persons employed. Though in the initial stage the air raid protection might have had some defects, air raid shelters were available for everybody employed in construction at the time when the first serious air attacks took place. Air raid protection was also provided for the prisoners.

- 13.) Concerning Herr Dr. DUESERFELD's personality: more than 20 or 30 times in the course of the past few years I had occasion - without ever thinking of a defense in behalf of Herr Dr. DUESERFELD - to mention two men who impressed me particularly during my career. Two men I came to know who because of their personality deserve to be mentioned as shining examples in regard to character, diligence, ability, love of justice, kindness and scrupulousness. One of these two men is Herr Dr. DUESERFELD. My technical knowledge is far too humble to make me a competent judge of Herr Dr. DUESERFELD's professional ability, but I am quite firmly convinced that his distinguished position in the I. G. Farbenindustrie is due, not only to his professional ability, but moreover to his great moral and mental qualities. As far as I know Herr Dr. DUESERFELD enjoyed the fullest confidence and the highest esteem of all plant employees of whatever nationality. Even inveterate fault-finders never criticized Herr Dr. DUESERFELD's personality, not out of reasons of expediency or out of fear, but because Herr Dr. DUESERFELD was above criticism for everybody in Auschwitz.

(page 9 of original, cont'd.)

in the highest meaning of the word, not because of his position, but thanks to his outstanding human qualities. There was no such thing as indifference in Herr Dr. DUFFERELD's make-up. He was very annoyed when any injustices came

(page 10 of original)

to his knowledge, no matter who among those employed in the plant was affected.

Düsseldorf-Bonnath, 2 January 1948.

signed: Franz SCHITZ  
Franz SCHITZ

The above signature was given in my presence by Herr Franz SCHITZ whom I know personally.

Düsseldorf-Bonnath, 2 January 1948

signed: Karl HÄSSLER  
Karl HÄSSLER

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL do herewith certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nürnberg, 6 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Eugen BOCK, profession: engineer, born 5 January 1884, residing in Berlin SO 35, Skalitzer Str. 4, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

- 1.) I have never been a member of the Party or any of its affiliated organizations. Nor was I an employee of the I.G., but was director of the subsidiary office of the Thermo-Technic KG, Berlin SW 68, Markgrafenstr.87 and was employed as a director in this firm. The Thermo-Technic manufactures full-automatic gas-test apparatus' and I had the task to inspect them in the various plants and to supervise their installment. 1942 we got 30 installations for Auschwitz and later on, a larger number was requested. These apparatus were installed all over the plant in Auschwitz. The following observations were therefore not made with regard to a small area of the plant of the I.G. in Auschwitz only, but with respect to the whole area of the plant Auschwitz. In the course of my activity I did not only come into contact with the management but also with the engineers of the plant, the foremen and the workers.
  
- 2.) Not once did I observe that the foreigners were treated particularly harshly by the works management. I can only state, that I frequently spoke with Frenchmen, who often told me without coercion and in the absence of other work colleagues and quite voluntarily in particular in 1944, that they were glad to be in Auschwitz now, since the situation in France was absolutely catastrophic. They had this information from letters which they received from home.

The Englishmen, who never can be handled very easily, never told me either, that they were treated particularly harshly. One case in particular I would like to mention. As I have already mentioned before, the Englishmen always showed considerable conceit, and on one particular occasion, a foreman lost his self-control enough to hit an Englishman. The Englishman would not put up <sup>with</sup> this and knocked the foreman down. Result: the foreman was severely reprimanded by the management and would have been dismissed for certain, if he had not been an expert in his job. That, on the other hand, the foreigners were shown a lot of consideration on the part of the plant-management is apparent from the fact that persons, who were particularly efficient, received special points from the plant management for their efforts, with the help of which they could buy additional rations. I have never observed any discrimination against foreigners.

- 3.) It was interesting for me to come into direct contact with the prisoners there. One was, of course, curious to know, how these prisoners were treated, in view of the many rumors which circulated in the Reich about the concentration camps. As I was informed by employees of the firm, harsh treatment of prisoners by Gopos occurred frequently in the beginning. But this manner of treatment, noted out by the Gopos, was stopped by higher authorities and, when I came to Auschwitz in 1942, I did not find anywhere that acts of brutality were committed by the Gopos against the prisoners in the plant itself. I even remember distinctly that I was surprised the first time I came to Auschwitz to note that the control of the prisoners in part was carried out to such a small degree. Not once did I observe that the prisoners there were overworked. I often had to deal with French and Greek Jews there. Those who were

assigned to the control-offices of the plant, all received quite decent treatment. Nor did I ever hear any complaints against the work-management, although I spoke to the people privately and they knew that I did not belong to the plant. Working together with these persons was quite pleasant in all departments. Even though the prisoners, with whom I spoke, were always reserved and modest, I never suspected that they tried to hide fear and anguish. These prisoners also received bonuses for additional rations as reward for special efficiency. Furthermore, I was often present when food was distributed. I remarked even at that time that I would have been glad if I could get that sort of food at home, and, since I have travelled all over the world, I consider this observation, which shows very clearly the care which the work-management took with regard to the prisoners, as quite important. I did not observe that the prisoners looked undernourished, as one saw them later on in the illustrated newspapers.

- 4.) As previously mentioned, I negotiated with the management, Dr. DIERKHELD, Dr. BIEFELD and other officials in leading positions, in the plant. I observed during these discussions only humane compassion, especially for the prisoners. When, through the Nuremberg Trials, I heard of the atrocities allegedly committed in Auschwitz, I found it rather difficult to believe them. I never heard of gas-chambers etc. there, and I never heard from any of the people with whom I had to deal there and who certainly would have told me in strict confidence, anything in this respect. In order to prove, however, that this statement is perfectly objective on my part, I would like to add, that I personally made extremely unpleasant experiences with the Reich Air Ministry and

the Gestapo and that I have not the slightest intention of helping these people in any way, I herewith declare on oath that I made the foregoing statement to the best of my knowledge and belief, that I am not related by blood or marriage to any of the members of the plant and that I have not been induced to make this statement either by third persons or by promise of reward.

Berlin, 4 November 1947.

(signed): Dr. Eng. Eugen ROCH  
Dr. Ing. Eugen Roch

The foregoing signature of engineer Dr. Eugen ROCH, residing in Berlin SO 36, Skalitzer Str. 4, identified through identification-card with photograph, No. 107/8230/46, issued by the Police President in Berlin, Police District 107, dated 15 April 1946, given before me, is herewith certified.

No. 284 of the Document Roll 1947

Berlin, 4 November 1947.

(Seal: (signed): HUGE  
Notary

Notary in the district of the  
Supreme Court of Judication  
Dr. Edmund HUGE).

Fees:

Value 3,000 RM

1. fee according to par. 39 RMG	4.— RM	
2. sales tax	<u>-.12 RM</u>	
total:	4.12 RM	sgd. HUGE Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Alfred SOIDL, certify herewith that the foregoing copy corresponds to the original.

Fuornberg, 6 March 1948.

(signed): Dr. Alfred SOIDL  
Dr. Alfred Soidl.

-----  
CERTIFICATS OF TRANSLATION  
-----

25 March 1948

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book VIII DUEBFIELD.

Hanna Marie BREUER, Civ. No. B-397 989, (pages 45-52)

.....

Wildegard L. FIRTH, Civ. No. 17 415, (pages 42-44; 89-94)

.....

Gernard FISCHER, Civ. No. 17 397, (pages 1-5; 34-36; 62-65; 85-88)

.....

Rosal GERDLE, Civ. No. 45 672, (pages 27-28; 53-58; 108-111)

.....

Paul A. GROPP, Civ. No. B-397 975, (pages 24-26; 29-33; 80-84; 93-104)

.....

Hans NIETZHAUSER, Civ. No. 20 113, (pages 45-52; 69-74)

.....

Alfred GEHLBENDER, Civ. No. 20 192, (pages 6-12; 103-107)

.....

Frederic L. PERA, Civ. No. B-397 943, (pages 13-15; 59-61; 95-97)

.....

Ursula S. RUDMAN, Civ. No. 20 130, (Cover, Index, pages 16-23)

.....

Kurt SCHREUER, Civ. No. 35 299, (pages 37-41; 75-79)

.....

Dr. Siegfried TAUBER, Civ. No. 443 415, (pages 66-68)

.....

*Defense*  
*Case 6*

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT BOOK 9 DUERRFELD  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

MILITARY TRIBUNAL

Case 6

Document Book II

for

Dr. Eng. -alther Duerrfeld

in the trial against Earl Krauch et al.

(I.G.-Farben-Industrie A.G.)

Presented by:

Dr. Alfred Seidl

Attorney at Law

in Munich



*Seidl*

DOCUMENT BOOK 8 DUERRFELD

---

Table of contents to the Document Book No. IX  
for the Defendant Dr. Eng. Galthor Duerrfeld,

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
1075		Affidavit by the former prisoner Gersten Jaksmann of 16 January 1948.....	1
1044		Affidavit by the factory organizer Willy Bochnart of 16 January 1948.....	7
1040		Affidavit by Foreman Philipp Senik of 5 January 1948.....	20
993		Affidavit by Chief of the plant protection police Ernst Lueder of 10 December 1947.....	24
849		Affidavit by the government architect Friedrich Benz of 2 October 1947.....	25
489		Affidavit by the counselling Engineer for factory planning and construction economy Dr. Eng. Paul Walter of 3 October 1947.....	30
834		Affidavit by the commercial employee Georg Bueha of 7 October 1947.....	35
876		Affidavit by the former prisoner Josef Schuldmann of 30 June 1947.....	42
881		Affidavit by the commercial employee Elisabeth Klippel of 13 October 1947.....	47
812		Affidavit by the office manager Oskar Bankenschmidt of 12 November 1947.....	49
862		Affidavit by Foreman welder Kaim of 7 November 1947.....	51
917		Affidavit by the commercial employee Hans Schmidt of 3 December 1947.....	54
878		Affidavit by the grad. Eng. Hermann Meyer of 20 November 1947.....	59
944		Affidavit by the master smith Johann Arnold of 22 December 1947.....	64
1023		Affidavit by the locksmith Max Winkler of 10 December 1947.....	67
1076		Affidavit by the grad. Eng. Bernhard Koll of 16 January 1948.....	68
1127		Affidavit by the machinshop foreman Otto Walter of 23 January 1948.....	73
1140		Affidavit by the constr. Eng. Alfred Wernicke of 26. January 1948.....	79

DOCUMENT BOOK 9 DUBRRFELD

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
	1086	Affidavit of grad. Eng. Leo Untarstenhoufer of 5 January 1948.....	88
	1097	Affidavit by the construction-dealer Walter Kulik of 28 January 1948.....	91
	1056	Affidavit of the Chemist Dr. Karl Zopf of 7 January 1948.....	94
	1083	Affidavit of grad. Eng. Dr. Franz Koonlor of 17 January 1948.....	96
	1004	Affidavit of the calculator Adam Baumeyer of 15 December 1947.....	99
	996	Affidavit by the shop Foreman Adam Kuelller of 10 December 1947.....	105
	1019	Affidavit by the foreman Reinrich Agner of 15 December 1947.....	107
	984	Affidavit of the employee Karl Jutzi of 5 January 1948.....	111
	985	Affidavit by the shop foreman Richard Kaufmann of 9 December 1947.....	117
	987	Affidavit by the foreman Friedrich Killot of 22 December 1947.....	119
	895	Affidavit by the engineer Waldemar Blaschke of the firm Friedrich Uhde K.G. in Dortmund of 22 November 1947.....	123
	1115	Affidavit by the grad. Eng. Iax Faust, construction supervisor in Auschwitz about the appearance of the prisoners of 27 January 1948.....	127

Affidavit.

I, Gersson Jaksmann, born 17 February 1923 at Radom/Poland, residing in Stuttgart/West, Reinsburgstr. 191, latho/<sup>operator</sup> by trade, was at first warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

In August 1943 I was delivered into the KZ-camp Birkenau (Auschwitz II) for racial reasons - I am a Polish Jew. In March 1944 I was brought into the Buna-camp Monowitz, where I was given the prisoner No. 150 150. The prisoners of this camp were employed with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Auschwitz. I was better off there than in the camp Birkenau. Order and cleanliness were a basic principle at the Buna-camp. For us prisoners it was opportune that we came in touch with free civilians, because through this we received better treatment and were not so exposed to the prisoner psychosis as was the case in the other camps. The camp itself was the best of the KZ-camps that I know. Each prisoner had his own bed. That 2 - 3 men always had to use one bed is absolutely erroneous. Each prisoner had two blankets; later we even had quilts. The pillows could always be refilled if necessary. We always were required to keep our beds in good order and I had the free time occupation of a "bed-builder". We were required to wash daily and bath each week. Cleanliness was considered so important that comrades who became covered with pimples, for instance barber's itch, were not allowed to go to work.

I worked at first a few weeks at the carbide factory as a latho<sup>operator</sup> for the foremen Engold and Wagner, who both were very decent to us and supervised us with generosity. It was the nice thing about the work at the Buna, that the supervision was not so rigid as in the camp and therefore we could move around more freely. The carbide factory was a large hall, which was heated in wintertime and in which besides prisoners also Poles, Russians, Englishmen and German skilled workers were working. The work was not very heavy, as in general I never noted that the prisoners were required to do too heavy work.

After having worked for four weeks under the foremen Engold and Wagner as a latho<sup>operator</sup> I was transferred to boiler-making. The boilers were moved by 15 - 20 prisoners. They were moved with the aid of wooden rolls, drawn by wire ropes and pushed by oil pumps. In general 2 men were used to pull at the wire ropes, 4 men at the oil pump and the wooden rolls were set up by the other 10 - 12 prisoners. This work too was no over exertion; also there was no Capo or civilian present to push us. As soon as the boilers were properly placed we set them up, that is put in screws and bushings etc.

At normal efficiency we received so-called bonus papers to the average value of RM 1.-- to RM 2.--, which were very welcome to us, because in the camp canteen we could get cigarettes, drinks, potato-salad herrings and other things for them.

Working time was 9 hours and 1 hour for lunch. In winter working time was considerably shortened, because we had to be in the camp at sunset, we marched out to work at dawn and at sunset we had to be back at the camp. Similarly it was during fog or in weather of poor visibility.

I have seen youthful prisoners between 14 and 16 years at the construction job. They were apprentices and were trained as bricklayers, carpenters, electricians etc. The youngest of them, the so-called "Pipels" were with the Capos and required to organize for them.

I have never seen an employee of I.G. or of another firm mistreating any prisoner. On the contrary I felt to these people more or less like a working comrade. At our factory there was no beating at all. Once, however, I was slapped by a prisoner-foreman because I had been caught smoking on the job. The Capos as well as prisoner-foremen punished prisoners like that whenever they had done something or <sup>had</sup> dodged work. This, however, was not the fault of the I.G., which definitely opposed any mistreatments and therefore prohibited this also to its people.

It was particularly pleasant that at the Buna-camp, contrary to Auschwitz, the SS did not stand directly near us, but only at the plant-fence. Thereby we had valuable freedom of movement making it easier for us to speak to I.G.- and firm-people. To be sure, some SS-patrols and block leader went through the plant grounds at indefinite intervals; they were supposed to check on the Capos. The Capo had to watch his prisoner troop and reported to the SS-patrols his working group.

Help to the injured or to victims of accidents never was denied by the I.G.-foremen. In small matters, like skin abrasions or the like, they were bandaged and not used for work which could have hurt their injury.

- 4 -

In case of accident the prisoner concerned was brought to the first aid station in the plant and treated there. If it was of a serious nature the Capo reported the accident to the SS-Arbeitsaufsichtsführer, who arranged the transport into camp - if necessary by stretcher or vehicle. At the sick-bay he was treated medically and supplied with the necessary drugs. If one of us became sick, he reported it to the block leader who had to see to it that the sick man was transferred into the sick-bay, as far as I know this caused no difficulty and the sick man could be cured there by proper treatment. At the Buna they were altogether very generous in regard to sick reportings and rests. In my shop once a prisoner came back from the sick-bay in a weakened condition; he could take it easy at work until he regained his strength. The foreman overlooked it generously, demanded only that the necessary appearance be maintained. It always was said "movement, movement", for in case an SS-patrol came, we had at least to look busy. The I.G.- and other firm people, who helped us in this respect, had to watch the SS also, for they could have made trouble for them too. For example, a foreman of the I.G. had given up his breakfast for four weeks when he was denounced by someone and suddenly arrested. In my opinion the I.G. would have made life on the job for us still more tolerable, if their people would not have had to live in constant fear of the SS.

The food for the prisoners, breakfast and a thick stew in the evening, was given out by the SS. For breakfast we had coffee, 300 g. bread with Margarine, wurst or marmalade. Once a week we had "Sunabread" (600 g) and a double

- 4 -

portion of Margarine as an extra. In addition the I.G. gave us soup at lunch, mostly consisting of potatoes and vegetables. On Sundays this soup was still better. The food rations were about corresponding to the average German consumption of to-day. If someone received an additional portion - and this happened often - then he had more than the former. Because of this additional nourishment we were able to meet the requirements for work. What was most depressing was not the work, but the many roll-calls by the SS at the camp.

During winter the I.G. helped us much by giving us additional clothing. Those working outside had besides an overcoat and gloves a quilted, short "Auschwitz" coat. I wore wooden shoes, socks and footwrappers, since the wooden shoes were the warmest. Distributed over the entire plant were coke-ovens, at which we could warm ourselves. This was very pleasant in the cold of winter.

Contrary to the main camp there was no crematory in Monowitz and no gassings took place. Therefore, we all were glad to be in the Buna-camp, because there we were treated much better by the I.G. I do not know, if the works management know of the gassings at Birkenau, if they did, it could still not have done anything against it, without itself landing in the KZ.

In conclusion I must state that my comrades and I were glad to be in the Buna-camp and not in any other KZ-camp. I am firmly convinced that there the I.G. gave us prisoners humane living conditions. No doubt, for one who had passed through several KZ-camps it must have been clear that Buna because of the presence of the I.G. was the most humane camp.

- 6 -

Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, 16 January 1948.

Signed: Gerson Waksman

Gerson Waksman

Above signatures on pages 1, 2 and 3 of Gerson Waksman, father operator

Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, Reinburgstr. 191, is, herewith certified.

Fee according to Section 39 RGO: 2.- RM

Not. Reg. 1948 No. 39

Abl. Verz. II/47 No. 346

Stamp:

- Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt  
16 January 1948

District Notary Public

Signed: Signature

Certificate.

I, attorney at law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above is a true  
copy of the original document.

Munich, 1st March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl.

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Willy B o o h n e r t, born 10 April 1902 in Danzig residing in Frankfurt/Main, Passavant Strasse 8 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Saarberg, Germany.

1. I have been employed by IG Farbenindustrie in the Department: Organization - known as Bureau Dr. Paech- since 10 April 1942 as administrative efficiency expert in the Central Administrative Building in Frankfurt/Main. Because of pressure exerted by my superior at that time I was a candidate for Party membership from April 1941 to November 1943. (I never was sworn in as Party member). Because I did not pay my Party membership dues I was excluded from the Party in November 1943.

The Department: Organization (or Bureau Dr. Paech) had a special position within IG because we were subordinate to Direktor Dr. von Schnitzler, the head of the Hochhaus, only in disciplinary matters, but concerning our work we were responsible only to the highest level. This measure had been taken for obvious reasons at the time of the establishment of the Bureau in 1928. If the head of a sector or of a plant deemed it advisable or necessary to make changes or corrections within the administrative apparatus or the business departments he requested our Bureau to put its expert knowledge at his disposal and to submit pertinent suggestions. In the late summer of 1943 Direktor Dr. Ambros invited us to take over a number of organizational tasks in the Auschwitz plant. Dr. Paech selected me for this mission and, arriving in Auschwitz on 18 October 1943 I remained there without interruption until the general evacuation in 1945.

The first task confronting us was a thorough reorganization of the large Personnel Department. This was followed by other tasks, overlapping also in point of time. From the very beginning, Dr. Duerrfeld was most anxious to be kept informed, currently concerning our work. Because Dr. Pasch, due to his other obligations as the head of Bureau Organization spent only a few days in Auschwitz at certain time intervals I had innumerable occasions for long conferences with Dr. Duerrfeld.

It is inherent in the work of an administrative efficiency expert to have contact with all groups of a plant. Thus I may say that I had a very deep insight in all phases of the plant management in the 15 months of my work there. Necessary conferences with almost all executives, required queries concerning methods of work etc., absolutely necessary in order to fulfill my task, <sup>in a few weeks</sup> provided me with a knowledge of the people and the work to an extent and a depth vouchsafed and granted only to a few.

2. Notwithstanding the seemingly insurmountable difficulties presented by war and local conditions, Dr. Duerrfeld's dynamic power knew how to care for the welfare of all those concerned with the plant in an almost exemplary manner. In the course of one of the many discussions with Dr. Duerrfeld I said that essentially the many social building projects were interfering with the construction of the plant, Dr. Duerrfeld answered in the negative about as follows:

"I can expect peak efficiency of our employees and workers only if they live under the best possible conditions. To create these conditions is, as far as I am concerned, not only a matter of course, but it indirectly serves our mission."

I can recall this statement so well because I was deeply impressed by it at the time and because it showed me the personality of Dr. Duerrfeld in a new perspective.

- 3 -

In accordance with this statement his care and initiative made itself clearly felt in all social measures. Since social welfare largely came within the scope of the Personnel Section I had a particularly good opportunity to become acquainted with the care and interest of the plant management concerning this sphere, a basic principle was: all social institutions provided, financed or sponsored in other ways, by the plant are available to every one regardless of nationality.

Practically an entire section of the construction department was busy only with new construction of living barracks with accessories. Notwithstanding certain limitations set by authorities concerning employment of labor on such projects, Dr. Duerrfeld, fully conscious of his responsibility, disregarded them and advanced the construction of living barracks with baths, sales stores, artisan shops (shoe repair, tailor shop, watch maker etc. etc.)

The dispensary, to which physicians of several nationalities were assigned (Russians, Poles) belongs among the best equipped I have ever seen. If taken sick everyone had access to the most modern medical equipment as far as available in war time. No Pole was forced to consult a German physician unless it concerned a serious surgical case. In that event he would be transferred to the Municipal Hospital in Auschwitz. This municipal hospital also was improved and provided with practically first-rate equipment by Dr. Duerrfeld with the direct cooperation of IG.

Sport and entertainment were provided extensively. There was such a variety of evening entertainment that the people used to say they would not see so many things at home.

The authorities granted authorization to construct air raid shelters only very late. I do not believe that my memory is at fault if I state that authoritative sources of the construction management informed me that the beginning of the building of the surface bunkers went back to a period before official approval had been granted and that Dr. Duerrfeld had ordered their

Page 4 continued

construction. It is a fact that he speeded them up by  
all means and that he had day and night shifts employed on their  
construction.

- 4 -

3. I again wish to emphasize that all social institutions were not available to Germans only but to the same extent also to foreigners employed in the plant. No demarkation line was drawn between Germans and foreigners either during working hours or in their off-time. They received the same rations, the same salaries and wages. They had to work the same amount of hours and to produce the same amount. Due to special regulations, which were outside of the provided of the work management, the Poles received slightly less net pay than other foreigners. As far as billeting was concerned, they all lived under the same conditions which are hardly comparable to living conditions existing today in most German cities. Central heating, electricity, hot and cold water supply, shower and tub baths were available everywhere. The foreigners received overtime pay; piece-work earning possibilities, extra pay for dirty work were available to the same extent to the foreigners as to the Germans. All this refers not only to the laborers but also to foreign technical and clerical help. Generally speaking, the foreigners were better off than the Germans since they were exempted from the many extra duties we had to fulfill as: air raid precaution service, anti-aircraft service etc..

4. No foreigner who has worked in Auschwitz should consider himself slave labor. No one lived behind barbed wire except the 500 Poles under police supervision. They were released in spring 1944 and remained in the plant as free workers. After working hours everyone had complete freedom of movement. We all were subject to certain leave limitations which were ordered by the Reich authority - not by the IG management. There were special leave trains at regular intervals (for instance for Dutchmen, Belgians, Frenchmen to the West) and week end trains for Czechs. All of them (excepting the Russians) could spend their annual leave in their homeland. All Poles - unless they lived with their families anyhow - could go home unimpeded every second free Sunday. There was no guard of any sort for the foreigners either during working hours or after. However, if someone was found sleeping in the sun on the terrain of the plant, the plant protection service or other authorized organs established the identity of such loafers.

but this also pertained to any German. For reasons of disciplining a plant with over 20 000 workers requires that intentionally lazy persons and loafers must be found out. These were punished, too. If it happened the first time the penalty usually was half a day's wages. This increased to a full day's wages up to a week's wages with severe oral caution to the effect that any further loafing would be considered intentional breach of discipline and could have as its consequence the application of the officially proscribed measures. I never heard of any severe, inhuman punishment. I would certainly have heard of it since disciplinary matters passed the employees section.

Summarizing I wish to state: The plant management made every effort to provide the best possible living conditions concerning health, food and entertainment, regardless of nationality. It was successful to a considerable extent. Every foreigner enjoyed the same freedom as a German. There also was no dividing line concerning work or pay.

5. Before writing concerning the employment of prisoners I wish to say the following:

In the course of our organizational work the two bureaus of Pay Roll and of Accounting came to our notice particularly because they employed mostly inefficient personnel. It now occurred to us whether it might not be feasible to employ experts among the prisoners in those bureaus just as we had seen prisoner experts in the laboratories, technical stock rooms and similar. The subordinate executive authorities harbored certain objections. Consequently we submitted our plan directly to Dr. Duerrfeld for his decision. He immediately assented. Personally he expressed his opinion as being only too pleased to see that some of "those poor guys" will be sitting at a desk again. The payroll section employed about 35 prisoners and the accounting bureau about 50. This, however required approval by the supreme

- 6 -

SS Fuehrer of Main Camp Auschwitz, which was requested by the plant management. I myself was charged with the duty of selecting suitable prisoners in Camp IV and to train them. In this way I came to Camp IV several times and I became pretty well acquainted with it from the inside. During the training course I frequently sat together with the prisoners without SS supervision. Despite all existing regulations to the contrary we also discussed matters outside of business. All prisoners chosen by us for these tasks were members of pertinent professions having to do with finances like bookkeepers, bank managers, factory owners, lawyers, tax experts. As far as I spoke to them they all were of the opinion that no happier fate could have overtaken them than to be assigned to labor allocation in IG. They emphasized as a particular happy circumstance the fact that they could work in the plant all day without SS guards. (The SS guarded only the fence of the construction project, the individual work details were supervised by Kapos, IG foremen or detail leaders). Of course their greater enjoyment was derived from being able to work intellectually at a desk. Dr. Duerrfeld, at our request, approved an extra noon ration of soup for these prisoners to be taken from the nearby kitchen of the employee's mess giving as a reason that absences caused by illness could cause the work to be interrupted undesirably. This was done despite prohibition by the SS camp management.

6. I can not say very much concerning labor conditions of the prisoners in the camp. I had no direct contact with it. Nevertheless I know some things which I encountered while walking across the terrain.

As a matter of principle no directives were issued by IG concerning labor conditions of prisoners which might even remotely be called inhuman. To the contrary, wherever feasible both plant management and IG personnel attempted to alleviate the fate of the prisoners by adapting their task to their physical capacity and their professional knowledge. Prisoners were working in laboratories, as stock clerks and in similar positions. The mess of course had to be utilized in physical

- 7 -

labor. But here too it could be observed that there was no question of their being driven to work. When unloading, lumber, bricks or cement from railroad cars, at the coal pile, when digging ditches, - everywhere it was a remarkable <sup>slow</sup> work tempo. Dr. Duerrfeld once made a remark to me that he really could not expect more from these people. You - referring to myself - would not show any peak efficiency either under these conditions, he said. I myself saw prisoners who, hiding behind sheds, were enjoying an unauthorized pause in the warm sun. Actually the work tempo of the prisoners depended on their own Kapos, who included some who were overzealous but the majority of them seemed humanely considerate. The IG plant management or personnel had no possibilities to force the prisoners to speed up their work except by gaining their good will. This they achieved by a system of premium coupons, and supplementary rations by agreement with the solely competent SS. That is they attempted to achieve the required production quota not by coercion, force or threats, but to the contrary by premiums and rewards. The prisoners never were utilized for especially hard work either. I always saw them carry out only such work as was done in other places of the 'plant' by unskilled labor also. During my time in Auschwitz I never saw a prisoner break down either during the work or at any other time. <sup>and</sup> I never heard it mention in conversation, nor did I hear of any case of death from overwork. However, I did hear of several cases where German workers or foremen aided prisoners to escape. As stated above, the work production of the prisoners was, it is understandable, way below average where physical labor is concerned. I must say that we were satisfied with the work in the Payroll and Accounting Department, which I can judge. The prisoners worked there without any coercive measure with a certain amount of enthusiasm. This might easily be explained by the efforts of each individual to give us satisfaction in order not to lose the agreeable job.

- 8 -

7. As stated above I had occasion several times to be in Camp IV. An SS Sergeant showed me around for an inspection of the camp.

I was informed - something confirmed by the prisoners themselves - that the camp administration actually was in the hands of the prisoners themselves. Here too, the SS only guarded the entrance and the double-barbed-wire-fence, the inner one of which was said to be electrified. The SS-Sergeant told me of a case where a prisoner walked at night like a somnambulist with his hands stretched out before him toward the fence and thus had committed suicide. My pertinent question resulted in his answer that this was the only case. Anyway, on a free Saturday afternoon I witnessed a lively football match, played with professional abandon on the big sport arena of the camp. All prisoners, without being compelled to do so, were watching enthusiastically. No SS was present. I also attended a rehearsal hour of the very good orchestra (about 70 men conducted by the First orchestra conductor of the Warsaw State Opera House). Here also the prisoners were left to themselves.

There can be definitely no question regarding any mass dying in this camp. I never heard any talk about it - not even among prisoners! I have never seen a single dead prisoner, leave alone an entire truck full of them. Though IG had to install the camp, the SS was responsible for everything happening inside it. The IG had no influence.

I know of no order by IG that prisoners were not permitted to be ill more than 14 days. I believe, on the basis of the circumstances of the employment, that IG had no control over ill persons, since the individual labor details were reported to IG only according to numbers for accounting purposes. That is why I am unable to say whether prisoners have returned after longer illness, or not. In the payroll bureau no one took sick for any length of time and those prisoners came back. Not so much by observation of my own but because of some remarks by prisoners I suspect that seriously ill prisoners were transferred to the Auschwitz Camp by the SS as well as were those who were reported by the Kapos to the SS for severe breaches of discipline. This also had absolutely nothing to do with the IG and the IG could not exercise any influence here.

8.) I only became aware of the mass killing in Main Camp Auschwitz in Frankfurt after the collapse of the Reich. Since, according to the best of my knowledge and belief there was no connection between this Main Camp and IG, except for the obvious personal acquaintance between the IG. plant management and the competent SS commanders, no connection can be made between IG and the said events. Neither would I know, try as I may, just what interest an industrial plant in the process of construction might have had in mass killings in a concentration camp. IG Plant Auschwitz and thus the Plant management also suffer from the unfortunate coincidence of having the name of Auschwitz in common. But one forgets that the IG. Plant was situated 4 kilometers East of the city while the concentration camp was several kilometers West of the city.

9.) The English prisoners of war were stationed in a POW Camp and were subordinate to the Wehrmacht exclusively. Due to a special work method they had more free time than anyone else at the plant. I saw them daily from my office window arrive and/or depart marching in closed formation. The typical English military step - short and fast - was noticeable. They always marched in excellent military manner, with a straight, fresh and healthy posture. No signs of fatigue were noticeable as, unfortunately it was the case with the German guards who, changing from double time to marching along slowly, ran along next to and behind the column. A shameful aspect for us Germans. I can not say in what kind of work the Englishmen were employed. The sick went to the dispensary accompanied by a German guard unless they were bed patients. I know from my own observation that they were treated <sup>there</sup> with the greatest consideration. A small scratch on a finger, for instance, resulted in three days of careful handling. There was never any talk about there being only 3% or any other percentage being permitted to be sick simultaneously. I do not believe either that the Plant management would have been authorized to issue such or a similar directive, just as it could not force any sick persons to work. Here

the Wehrmacht alone was competent and the plant had to accept the number appearing in the morning for work. The rumor concerning that only 3% of sick persons were permitted has, as I know, also at one time been spread among the foreigners.

Finally it was established that it was the invention of a Polish employee of the plant sick insurance. For purposes of reporting to the Reich Sick Insurance, the Sick insurance was obliged to keep daily and monthly statistics concerning the rate of illness. If the monthly average amounted to only 3% it was considered particularly favorable because other plants showed up to 8% and above. The Auschwitz ratio- and I am depending solely on memory - varied between 3 and 5%. Because of my long sojourn in Canada I speak English fluently and, notwithstanding the existing prohibition I used the occasion to talk to individual prisoners of war in their own language.

As soon as they were addressed in the English language they all were very frank and glad to talk. None of them ever complained to me concerning bad treatment or even mentioned it.

10.) As mentioned above, no discrimination existed between the individual labor groups. This also applied to the general welfare. Safety rules were posted everywhere and each laborer was referred to them again and again. Special safety engineers and safety foremen were employed at the plant. Posters pointed out the lethal consequences of drinking methylated alcohol. In fact poisoning by methylated alcohol occurred only in rare cases. Eight or ten men died after a celebration in the Russian Camp. The corpses were lying in state and all inmates of this camp had to pass them single file with the direct caution: this happens when drinking methylated alcohol. Particularly in the course of 1944 after Auschwitz also was seriously threatened by air raids, air raid precaution measures were perfected. They were for the protection of life and property of all workers. In fact, on a percentage basis more German employees than foreigners lost their lives due to air raids.

The total number, by comparison with German cities who were able to do so much more for air raid precaution, is surprisingly low. If memory serves right the total number of all air raid victims is between 40 and 50. This is no doubt due to the precautionary measures of the plant management which wanted to assure the lives of the workers by the construction of air raid bunkers and shelters. These safety installations were at the disposal of everyone - including the prisoners. There was no order of precedence, who was the first and the last of the nationality groups to be protected. Plant and local situations alone were the determinant factor here.

11.) I am well aware of the strict prohibition of Dr. DUERRFELD which made anyone mishandling workers, foreigners or prisoners, liable to punishment. Unfortunately - however only by word of mouth - I heard that cases occurred where employees transgressed against this prohibition. In most cases no reports seem to have been made so that the plant management could not impose punishment.

I also know that Dr. DUERRFELD was successful in persuading the SS to prohibit any Kapos and guards from mishandling or in another way maltreating prisoners. My frequent walks through the plant never gave me occasion to see any transgression of this prohibition.

12.) In my judgment, Dr. DUERRFELD is a pure, honest idealist who entirely devoted himself to the task at hand. Whoever had contact with him during the Auschwitz days certainly felt this dynamic power emanating from this man which put everyone under his influence and which made everyone glad to give his last remaining strength in the interest of the construction of the plant. It was always a pleasure to work for him and if one did not keep within a time limit set by him one was not afraid of being blamed, but one was ashamed of oneself and suffered a certain psychological pain that he had to be disappointed and the trust which had been given could not be justified.

It is this pure idealism which enabled him to have such influence over his <sup>and</sup> collaborators and which endowed him with such/herd-of productivity. Such an idealist can only be just. Yes, his feeling for justice at times made him go so far that he himself found more excuses for a malefactor than the malefactor himself could think of. He was possessed of the enviable quality to be able always to put himself in the other fellows' person and place. No matter how energetic he was in his work and how severe in his self-discipline, at the bottom of his soul he was a soft person who - if at all possible - did not punish minor transgressions because it hurt him to do so. He had a thorough human understanding for any and all and he was as much a stranger to any tyrannical inclination as we all are to the deepest point of the ocean.

A man of such tendencies can not possibly remain indifferent to the personal and human worries of the people working in the same plant. In addition to his gigantic technical task he found sufficient time daily to occupy himself with the most various social problems concerning the staff. He had - I might almost say - a physical horror of inhumanities, cruelties and unjust treatment. It is utterly impossible and unimaginable that with his knowledge human beings among employees and workers were treated according to principles which would not stand up to the moral and ethical judgment of a civilized world. It will be easy to cite such cases because, among the large number of persons employed there, there certainly were some irresponsible creatures who believed to be able to indulge their abnormal tendencies. Such "deviations" can not be "seen" by the manager of a plant of the extent of Auschwitz unless reports are made or complaints are lodged. If such was the case, Dr. DUERRFELD did not know any consideration or any compromise because of his feeling for justice based and directed by his high idealism where crimes against humanities are concerned. Any suggestion of forgiveness was outweighed by the horror of the slightest indication of inhumanity.

His first demand above all was: fulfillment of duty!

He never asked more of anyone than he himself was willing to give. But to the same extent to which he expected everyone, Germans, foreigners, prisoners of war and prisoners without difference to fulfill the tasks set to them, his thoughts and acts relative to human care and welfare also were devoted to all. There were no differences as far as he was concerned; all those who were working, were people who had the same capacity to feel joy and pain, to laugh and to cry.

Frankfurt/Main 16 January 1948

signed Willy BOEHNERT

Willy BOEHNERT.

The signature of Willy BOEHNERT is certified.  
Frankfurt/Main 16. 1. 1948

Polizeipräsidium  
22 Police Precinct

signed: signature  
STAMP Polizeimeister.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, Attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg, 8 October 1947

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Philipp SONNIK, master smith, residing in Balkhausen, Driesch 3 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

From 1 October 1943 until the plant was given up I was employed as first foreman in the pipe bending, smithy and welding shop of the energy shop.

I was not a NSDAP member.

In my sphere of work I myself did not employ any prisoners during the above mentioned period excepting the last half-year. At that time the construction department assigned a prisoner detail to me for cleaning - up work subsequent to an air raid.

The work requirements of these prisoners differed in no way from the labor performed by German workers and foreign workers. The prisoners also worked under the same conditions and I have never seen any inhuman conditions.

In my opinion the production of the prisoners was below those of the other foreign workers. During the period that the above-mentioned prisoner detail was employed within my sphere of work I always saw to it that they were supported with food and, in addition to their normal Bunt-soup also received rations from the otherwise sufficient stores available.

During the entire time I never personally saw a single dead prisoner, which however does not mean that prisoners did not have any lethal accidents. In order to increase the pleasure in the work and to awaken the feeling of belonging to the plant the plant management introduced a

system of premiums, which was applied to its fullest extent by foremen and engineers. I was aware that manhandling of laborers employed at the plant, of all nations and of prisoners, was prohibited. The prisoners were mainly under the supervision of the Kapos. It is probable that I saw the unloading of cement or of stones but I did not notice anything particular concerning it. In any case I do not recall any chicanery in the course of it. I never saw prisoners carrying cement or stone in double time.

The laying of cables I always remember as being carried out by means of the prisoners being lined up more closely than is usual normally. In any case there can be no idea of any particular increase of the difficulties of labor conditions.

In the event that a prisoner was slightly injured he received aid in the shop and was bandaged with the bandages always available in the shop. I myself recall many cases in which prisoners were bandaged from the first aid-kit standing in the foreman's office. I saw prisoners who had been injured during the work being carried on stretchers to the Monowitz Camp. During the time I spent in Auschwitz I never saw any dead prisoners lying around anywhere. Prisoners never were refused first aid.

I have heard of nothing detrimental concerning the conditions in Camp Monowitz. I heard nothing of cruel treatment or of mass dying. Nothing became known to me before the collapse concerning the mass killing in Main Camp Auschwitz and the conditions existing there. I heard the expression "Selektion" for the first time now. I believe it impossible that members of the IG staff participated in such "Selektions". I did not see any prisoners below 14 years of age working on the construction project. I merely recall two juvenile prisoners, about 16 who were apprenticed as welders to the shop of the Hydraulics Department. They were in a pronouncedly good state of health. These two always came over to my above-mentioned detail

and cooked their food together with the supervising Kapos and the Jewish prisoners of the detail. From these prisoners who had everything, which at that time was hardly available to us, we could purchase for instance cigarettes and tobacco. The prisoners of this detail had considerable sums of money on them and currently did business with the Polish population employed in the plant.

I employed several people from the detail assigned to me at the time by the construction department in the smithy. These people were skilled workers. I recall a Jewish prisoner from Hungary who was a skilled mechanic. He constantly produced cuff links, rings, brooches and other commercial art objects and bartered them with the Polish population for victuals for himself and other prisoners. Though I requested this prisoner several times to attend to his work, neither myself nor the shop management took any steps since we had an understanding for their situation.

In my shop the prisoners had an opportunity to warm themselves at wood fires, coke baskets or at the smithy fire and no one stopped them. It was an established fact that the prisoners much preferred working for IG. to working in the camp or in agriculture under SS supervision. I met Dr. DUERRFELD in the energy shop during his reported tours of the plant. I can only say that Dr. DUERRFELD energetically saw to it that the laborers were accorded decent and humane treatment. He always inquired after the situation of individuals in a cordial manner. I do not know of Dr. DUERRFELD ever having caused a subordinate to mistreat foreign workers or prisoners and he always saw to it that the workers would be treated decently.

However, Dr. DUERRFELD himself had nothing to do with prisoners, because, as is generally known, that was the affair of the SS-Camp and of the SS-supervision of the individual labor details.

I can only say that Dr. DUERRFELD, after the air raid in August 1944 had large amounts of supplementary food

supplied to the prisoners employed in cleaning up work from the plant kitchen. The shop where I was working was heavily damaged and I myself had large piles of food picked up.

I was in Auschwitz until the plant was given up and I can say nothing detrimental concerning Dr. DUERRFELD nor have I ever heard anything detrimental concerning him.

Balkhausen 5 January 1948

signed Philipp SONNIK

PHILIPP SONNIK.

The signature of Herr Philipp SONNIK was executed in my presence. I certify the correctness of the signature.

Balkhausen 5 January 1948

signed: Carl-Heinz HAEFELE  
(Diplom Engineer HAEFELE,  
Defense assistant).

CERTIFICATE.

Dr. Alfred SEIDL, attorney, certify that the above corresponds to original document.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

affidavit.

I, Ernst Lueder, resident at Weissenfels/Saale, Fromenade 5, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) I was in the I.G. Farben A.G. Auschwitz plant during the time between 1 December 1942 and 26 January 1945 as chief of guards (Oberwachleiter) of the factory police (Werksschutz).
- 2.) I have no knowledge of selections. I never saw the concentration camp prisoners selected as to people who were fit for work, and those not fit for work, and I never heard that the unfit ones were sent for extermination to the Auschwitz or Birkenau concentration camps. If those happenings had been notorious, I should have necessarily heard of them.
- 3.) I know nothing of a systematic mass annihilation of the prisoners at Auschwitz or Birkenau. Nor have I ever observed prisoners breaking down or dying during work or at their places of work due to the working methods or the working speed. And I have not heard anything at all of prisoners being threatened that they would be gassed or exterminated so as to make them work harder, working on the double, maltreatments, beatings-up or any cruelties of another kind I never observed. I think I should surely have seen these things during my inspection walks in the plant, if things like that had occurred frequently.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

(signed:) Ernst Lueder

The signature of the unskilled laborer Ernst Lueder, Weissenfels, Rosa Luxemburgstrasse 3, (identified by Identity card,) which he executed by his own hand, is herewith certified.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

(signed:) Municipal Counsel of the  
Town of Leuna

By order:

signature

(Seal)

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 1 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

affidavit.

Doc. No. 649

I, Friedrich Benz, Government Architect (retired), Mannheim, Struvestrasse 14, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) I was employed in the Auschwitz plant from 1 July 1941 until the evacuation in January 1945. During the first months I was in charge of the whole underground construction work, under the general supervision of the Oberingenieur Faust, later on, with the construction tasks increasing, I directed the railway- and road-construction work, and then, the plant management regarding it as necessary to relieve me of part of the burden of my work, I was road construction manager. I was not admitted into the National Socialist party.

2.) As the engineers as well as most of the workers, foreigners and Germans alike, at first greatly suffered from the difficult food situation, and mainly from the unsanitary conditions prevailing at Auschwitz, the I.G. management decided to create in the first place conditions that would be bearable. They made indefatigable efforts for the improvement of living conditions both for salaried employees and workers, and tried to give sick people the opportunity for aid, recuperation and recreation. As the first and most important building a hospital was erected (dispensary), which was continuously expanded, improved upon, and furnished with the most up-to-date appliances. Around the plant there was a mushroom growth of camps, consisting of new, beautiful and suitably furnished wooden huts. Each camp had its own kitchen where, in accordance with the various tastes of the nationalities accommodated therein, the meals were cooked. Each camp had its baths and public latrines. The huts were provided with electric light and steam heating. For the other needs, shops had been organized, selling food and articles for daily use. For people suffering from stomach troubles there was a diet kitchen. In each camp the most rigorous cleanliness had to be observed, gardens around the huts, good roads were to keep the dirt away, rubbish and refuse was removed regularly. Play-grounds and sport fields

were built, a big laundry was established. For the spiritual needs there were libraries and reading rooms.

3.) In the same way as the male workers were looked after, the Ukrainian women who were allocated to the plant were cared for. They were accommodated in the same manner in new clean huts. As they arrived bare-footed and clothed in rags, they were at once supplied with good clothing and shoes. During the first days, their occupation was to dig ditches, where they certainly did not overwork. After a short while they were removed from the building work without exception and only used for easy work, in kitchens, laundries, and in the factory routine work.

4.) Several times a month, cultural performances were arranged, with theatre, dancing, artistic and other features, in which everybody took part or was able to do so. Lovingly, nurseries for Russian children were set-up by the plant management. The plant being rather extensive and at a great distance from Auschwitz proper, busses were operated, which could be used even by people not working in the plant, Poles e.g. Solid houses were begun to be built for Poles who in former times had been living in rotten Galician block-houses. The Polish inhabitants of Auschwitz, so poor before, became rather affluent through the construction of the plant, and were able to buy all sorts of things. Women for instance, who used to walk about bare-footed well into the winter, could later on be observed gallivanting in nice stockings and shoes.

5.) The treatment of the prisoners on the building site by the plant management was not less considerate than that of the other workers. At the beginning of the construction work in 1941, when the various places of work still were at a great distance from each other and the building fence was only in the stage of erection - the area to be fenced in was 2,5 square kilometers - the SS detailed numerous guards to each group of workers. The prisoners sometimes tried to escape in this area which was not easy to control, and many a prisoner was shot dead by the SS while trying to escape. There occurred cases where the prisoners themselves chased a fellow prisoner who by his attitude had provoked hatred among his comrades, over the guard limits so that he lost his life. Even the prisoners, who had been picked as supervisors by the SS, the Capos, sometimes lost their temper and

- 3 -

committed gross acts of violence against their fellow prisoners. But mass transportation of dead people never occurred, not even at the start of the construction work. Action was taken against the rigorous behaviour of the SS-men and Capos, and the incident reported to the plant management without delay, which prohibited any maltreatment of prisoners. When the building fence had been completed, the SS guards were altogether barred from the building site, they then took up positions along the plant boundaries. In order to spare the prisoners the long walk to the place of work, a special camp was set up in the immediate neighbourhood of the plant - Camp IV. The camp was built after the pattern of the existing camps. It was obvious for everybody who was familiar with building work that prisoners were not able to do the same work as trained skilled workers, and it was not difficult to realize that their physical strength did not allow of a normal output of work. Therefore, a correspondingly lower output was anticipated for each task in accordance with the instructions of the plant management. Consequently, it is quite preposterous to assume that prisoners with too low an output, let alone sick people, were transported to the Auschwitz concentration camp for extermination. Anything like that did never come to my knowledge, not even by way of a hint. On the contrary, the plant management was indefatigable in its efforts to improve the conditions of the prisoners. There were premiums and additional food so as to preserve the prisoners' life and good health. When air raids against the plant had to be expected, air raid protection constructions were started with the greatest speed for all the workers employed on the building site, not excluded the prisoners. All the factory buildings which appeared to be suitable for this purpose, were adapted to this effect, until sufficient bomb-proof air raid shelters would be completed, and all the people employed on the building site, including the prisoners, all knew where to find protection in the event of an alert.

6.) Those workers, who worked outside the building fence, among them part of the people of my section, were, in case of an alert, taken away to a zone in appropriate distance from the work and into woods. At the beginning of the construction work I employed in my section some prisoners of Polish nationality with easy tasks of drawing. I treated them politely and respectfully, just as my other collaborators. I inquired about their fate, and whether they would not get free again before long. They told me, they had been reported by their own co-nationals and sent to the concentration camp. I gave them

- 5 -

Mannheim, 2 October 1947

Municipal Administration, Dept. V.  
Secretariate, Signature

(Seal)

Certification.

I, attorney-at-law, Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

APPIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Ing. Paul WALTER, born 31. 8. 1899 in Stuttgart, counselling Engineer for construction, factory planning and construction-economy, Augsburg, Maximilianplatz 12, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Germany:

The IG-Farbenindustrie AG. Ludwigshafen began 1939 the construction of a chemical plant in Heydebreck. As one of the first buildings of this plant the construction of the boiler-and machine house was subcontracted to the firm Huta A.G. in Breslau. Since the Plant at Heydebreck was to be an industrial plant the government in Oppeln was competent for the proceedings incident to the approval of the construction project. Since this authority did not have available static engineers with sufficient knowledge, examine the static computations and drawings for the difficult construction of a boiler-and machine house, the Huta A.G. requested the I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G. Ludwigshafen to charge me in my capacity as testing engineer for statics with the examination of the documents pertaining to the approval of construction. After approval by the District President I received this order, which during the course of time was extended to all construction jobs of the I.G. Plant Heydebreck because of the uniformly streamlined examination proceedings.

Because of the largeness of my static office and because my work had met with approval by the authority competent to approve of the construction plan, the I.G.-Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen in 1940 resp.

1941 recommended me also for the new constructions at Auschwitz as testing engineer to the District President in Kattowitz. In spite of objections by the Gau-Personnel-Office I was charged with the job, since my work as testing engineer had nothing to do with political matters, but was concerned only with the testing of the stability of the construction parts.

My work as testing engineer for statics resp. construction statics was concerned with the testing of the static calculations and drawings made by the construction firms. Within the framework of the existing regulations I also had to carry out tests in order to examine the condition of the ground, to find out if the recognized principles of construction statics were observed, and to check the iron used in reinforced concrete. The last mentioned tasks required frequent visits at the building site. Since I was considered a representative of the approving authority I had unrestricted access to all construction sites and could move around freely and unaccompanied on the construction grounds in Heydebreck and Auschwitz. In very many cases I have made rounds on the construction site alone without the company of any representative of the I.G. Plant.

Within short intervals official conferences were held. These aimed at instructing simultaneously all official agencies who had anything to do with the construction job, resp. giving them a synchronized report. This way every agency knew what happened at other places.

I do not remember if I ever have seen a political representative of the NSDAP present at these numerous conferences. I only know that the carrying out of the construction project was discussed and that the individual buildings were discussed technically. At these official conferences all plans were submitted and discussed; all requests and demands made by the authorities were taken notice of by the construction-resp. Plant management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and it could be seen that the latter met all the demands made. This refers especially to all matters of safety, which had to be taken care of in protection of the labor force. No distinction of nationality was made here in regard to the workers to be protected. I could note that the I.G. Plant observed the interests of the foreign workers just as much as those of the German employees. As far as I could see no distinction was made in the matter of quartering either. Significant in the characterization of the I.G.-construction job at Auschwitz may be the following event:

At the occasion of an official conference (as far as I remember it was in the spring of 1944) certain misgivings were expressed as to the readiness for action of the plant-fire / <sup>department</sup> in the case of a big fire, since most of them were Poles. However on the part of the plant the representative of the Air Command Cracow could be told that just the Polish members of the fire / <sup>department</sup> fulfilled their tasks with the greatest reliability. Actually I found the correctness of this statement confirmed at a fire drill.

At no official conference at Auschwitz were any complaints aired concerning resistance on the part of the Polish population. There was no reason why such statements could not have been brought up at an official conference. From that I inferred indirectly that nothing was done by the worksmangement in carrying out the construction project, which would have aroused any misgivings by the local population.

At the I.G.-Farben Plant in Auschwitz also prisoners from the KZ Auschwitz were employed. These prisoners did mainly ground construction work. The prisoners were organized in working-groups, supervised by a guard and a Cqpo. During my frequent visits I never saw that any group of workers or individual prisoners were driven to work at a running pace.

Rather was my overall impression that in regard to the measure of productivity no pressure was exerted by the worksmangement, which also was confirmed to me by the repeated statements made to me by the construction superintendent of the I.G. Plant, that the effectiveness of camp inmates was of a very minor degree and that the unitprice per cubic excavation was therefore very high. The prisoners were given a warm soup for lunch in the same manner as all other employees. I never saw any cruelties within the sphere of the I.G.-Plant. I never saw any beatings or other mistreatments of prisoners and foreign workers.

Sig. Dr. Ing. P. WALTER

Dr. Ing. P. WALTER.

The correctness of the above signature of Dr. Ing. Paul WALTER, executed before me, is, herewith, certified.

Augsburg, 3. 10. 1947

Sig. H. TRABANDT

.....  
H. TRABANDT

Assistant Defense Counsellor.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that  
the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 8. 10. 1947

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Georg BOEHN, Businessman, born 27. 12. 1896, residing Frankfurt/Main, Guenthersburg Allee 70, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) From June 1943 - January 1945 I was employed at the plant in Auschwitz as commercial director of the Telephone- and Telegraph Office. In this activity I have not myself taken care of foreigners and prisoners and therefore am able to present an objective picture from my experiences and observations on the treatment of foreigners and prisoners.

2.) The workmanagement of the I.G.-Farbenindustrie has during the entire construction period developed its social installations in spite of war conditioned difficulties in an exemplary manner. In spite of all difficulties it was infatigably concerned with the welfare of all employed at the plant. The many accessory -installations (extensive, clean living groups, handicraft-shops, air-raidbunkers, bathing establishments, First Aid Stations, commissaries, salesshops, installations for sports and entertainment etc.) make it clear that care for the health and comfort of the people was very much on the mind of the workmanagement and considered just as important as even the construction of factory installations themselves.

Foreigners took part in all these social installations just like the Germans. Beyond this there were special own entertainments for the individual foreign groups in accordance with their folk character.

No distinction between Germans and Foreigners of the same service rank was made on the job; in the same way the foreigners received at plant excursions the same special extras as the Germans and had equal rights.

3.) I know of no case where more work should have been demanded of a foreigner than of a German. If really overtime was worked, then they received extra payment just as the Germans. In some respects foreigners lived more comfortably than Germans, since they had less honorary jobs for air raid protection. But I remember some cases where foreigners even volunteered for air raid protection service.

4.) These foreigners did not feel to be slave workers; outside of work they had complete freedom. According to my observations minor absences from work were not followed up at all, if they did not accumulate. Habitual shirkers (not only foreigners, but also Germans), if several warnings brought no result, were mostly punished by deduction of one or several days of earnings from their wages. I know of no cases where inhumane punishment would have been meted out.

5.) Press and radio have and are still spreading reports about inhumane working conditions for prisoners by the I.G. Fact is that the worksmenagement and the personnel of the I.G. endeavored to alleviate working conditions in every way.

So were the prisoners mostly occupied according to their trades. Also the abilities of the prisoners were just as much taken into consideration. No coercion was exerted on the part of the I.G.; the prisoners as a matter of fact were under the supervision of the SS. The workmanagement and the personnel directly dealing with the prisoners adhered to the principle that nothing can be gained by force and violence, but that good results may be expected by promoting good will through constant improvement of working conditions.

6.) I never observed that inhumanely heavy work was expected of prisoners, or that prisoners collapsed because of the work or even died on the job. On the contrary! I had to note that the productivity of prisoners was far below the average of German workers. I estimate it at about 60%. The mental depression of imprisonment oppressed visibly many of these people, so that only reduced efficiency could be expected from them. My impression that the prisoners were glad to come to the work detail with the I.G. was confirmed to me by various prisoners. This was understandable since the prisoners gained some freedoms for themselves. So for instance one prisoner installed a barbershop in one room of the technical camp, and that way gained a nice source of income. His shop was quite busy; I myself went there at times. In the same way another prisoner had set up a tailorshop where suits could be mended.

The workmanagement not only tolerated these installations, but even promoted them. Therefore also <sup>in</sup> this way the workmanagement was endeavoring to mitigate the fate of the prisoners.

7.) The prisoners of the work detail (Arbeitskommando) of the I.G. were quartered at Camp IV (Camp Monowitz). For the camp management as far as I know solely the SS/<sup>WDS</sup>responsible and no agency of the I.G. I never heard of any cruel treatment; I never learned or heard of mass deaths and suicides by means of the electrical barbed wire drawn around the camp. Also I never saw trucks loaded with dead prisoners drive through or by the plant, nor did I hear of anything like that. Entirely unknown to me is that upon order of the I.G. a prisoner was not permitted to be sick longer than 14 days; I never could conceive the slightest suspicion that the SS brought sick or less productive prisoners into the K.Z. camps to have them killed there. Also of a cruel treatment at the K.Z. Auschwitz before evacuation resp. capitulation of the German Army I have not known anything. At any rate it is quite out of the way to connect the I.G.-workmanagement in any way with such occurrences. I even believe that the I.G. workmanagement knew nothing of these events.

8.) Besides Germans, foreigners and prisoners also English prisoners of war were occupied at the Plant in Auschwitz. These were, as far as I know, used only in small groups in assembly work or as individuals (specially skilled workers). Their work conditions were not any more difficult than those of the German and foreign workers. For some time the English gathered after quitting time in front of my office, so that I could see accurately that they all made a good and fresh impression. They were physically and in regard to health in best condition and mostly in good humor.

I never either heard of nor saw the I.G. forcing any Englishmen to work who were sick. I frequently talked to the soldiers guarding the Englishmen and nothing was ever reported to me to the effect that no more than 3 % of the total force of the Englishmen were permitted to be sick simultaneously. The P.W.'s were billeted in a barracks camp installed by I.G. and were subordinate solely to the Wehrmacht. The I.G. plant management had as little punitive authority concerning the prisoners of war as it had concerning the prisoners.

9.) The I.G. had installed an irreproachable safety service in the Auschwitz plant. Safety precautions were posted everywhere. These were to contribute to the avoidance of accidents and to limit them to a minimum. It was the task of safety engineers and safety foreman to see to it that all safety measures were observed. Special warning posters in several languages (German, Russian, Polish) were affixed. These, as far as I know were renewed every three to four months. These warning posters were affixed along all roads within the plant, plant entrances, manufacturing lofts, and pointed out the special danger and/or asked that care be taken. The measures of the safety service were applicable to all plant employees. This is shown clearly by the different languages used for posters.

10.) In addition, the plant management had organized an exemplary air raid precaution service, and in particular, air raid shelters and bunkers had been installed.

11.) I have to make the following statement concerning the person of Dr. Duerrfeld as plant manager:

The plant management had issued a strict prohibition according to which any persons manhandling workers, foreigners or prisoners were liable to punishment. The plant management even achieved it that the Kapos and guards also were strictly prohibited from manhandling or inflicting corporal punishment of prisoners. If, notwithstanding, such assaults became known to the plant management, it intervened by reporting the culprits to the concentration camp leadership for punishment. I have known Dr. Duerrfeld as a severe, but just superior. He never exercised one-sided judgment, he had an understanding for human weaknesses and he also listened to other people's opinions. Notwithstanding his heavy responsibility and his great work load he never was indifferent to the welfare of any who contributed to the construction of the plant. He constantly and untiringly attempted to alleviate bad situations and to introduce corrections, as far as at all possible. His special effort was directed toward improving the fate of the prisoners working in the plant. The final results of his efforts were that he had a staff, consisting of Germans and foreigners on exactly the same basis, which gladly put their entire efforts, just like the prisoners, in the service of the plant. This was the special merit of Dr. Duerrfeld, who was a superior always to be respected but never to be feared.

Frankfurt/Main 7 October 1947.

signed: Georg Boehn  
GEORG BOEHN

No. 425 of file record for 1947.

The signature of Georg Boehn, Frankfurt/Main Guentherburg Allee 70

executed in my presence, is herewith certified.

Frankfurt/Main 7 October 1947

signed: Dr. Hans Hugo  
Notary

Seal

Dr. Hans Hugo  
Notary in Frankfurt

Costs:

Value: 200.-

Fee Par. 26, 38 Fee Statutes RM. 2.00

3 % turn-over tax 0.06

-----  
RM 2.06

signed: Dr. Hans Hugo  
Notary

Certificate

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, notary, certify that the above copy corresponds  
to the original document.

Nuremberg 1 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Schuldmann Josef, residing in Zeilsheim near Frankfurt/Main Guburger Weg 3, born 3 April 1923 in Leds, by profession tailor, at present with the UNRRA - police

have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I have been informed of the indictment against the former members of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. concerning the points relative to Auschwitz.

1.) Please state briefly the reason for your being brought to a concentration camp:

Because of my Jewish origin I was sent to the civilian camp of Wiesengrund near Posen in 1941. In 1942 I was transferred to Camp Kraussow. 1943 to Auschwitz (base camp). One month after my arrival, perhaps in June 1943, I was transferred to Camp Buna (Monowitz).

2.) In what camps were you and give dates of arrival and departure:

- 1) Civilian camp Wiesengrund from 1941 to 1942
- 2) Concentration Camp Kraussow near Kuestrin from 1942 to 1943
- 3) Auschwitz I from June to July 1943
- 4) Auschwitz III (Camp Buna) July 1943 to January 1945

3.) Prisoner number?

142 534

4.) Number of block to which you were assigned in Camp Buna?

Block 12

5.) Who supervised Camp Buna, the SS or the I.G. functionaries?

The SS.

6.) Do you believe the indictment insofar as it implicates I.G. Farbenindustrie in the same manner as it does the SS-Leadership for Camp Buna (Monowitz) justified?

No.

7.) Did you see any so-called torture sites or torture instruments in Camp Buna?

No.

8.) Did you find any children being employed in the Buna plant of I.G.?

No.

9.) Did you become aware of any cases where prisoners were mistreated for insufficient production for I.G.?

No.

10.) When were prisoners of Camp Buna punished?

The main causes were thefts and camp offenses.

11.) Did a transfer to penal company Birkenau signify annihilation?

No.

12.) Were the production requirements made by I.G., considering rations and billets such as to be called "murderous"?

No.

13.) How many hours daily did you have to work in the I.G. plant?

Average 10 hours.

14.) What kind of work was assigned to you?

I was employed as transport worker (loading).

15.) Do you have any complaints concerning the treatment by I.G. foremen?  
No, but there were certain of them who abused their position and who beat us despite the regulations.

16.) Did you know that the plant management had prohibited their workers and employees under threat of punishment, to mistreat prisoners (manhandling them etc.)?

Yes.

17) Considering the general food shortage, were the rations allotted to you reasonable?

Yes.

18.) In the Buna Camp, did you sleep on rotten straw or did you have decent cots available?

The cots were good, particularly unobjectionable hygienically.

19.) Was the allotment of clothes and shoes better, just as good or worse than that of the free civilian laborers?

Clothing was partly better, partly worse. It depended upon the individual's ability to procure matters for himself (organization).

20.) Did Camp Buna have an infirmary. Yes.

21.) Did Camp Buna provide medical care with medicines?

Yes.

22.) Did Camp Buna have X-ray equipment?

I do not know whether X-ray equipment was available.

- 4 -

23.) Was there a dental clinic?

Yes.

24.) In addition to the dispensary, was there a special convalescent block?

Yes.

25.) Were there cultural entertainments provided in the camp? Concerts etc.

Yes. There were theatre performances and musical offerings. These took place mostly on Saturday or Sunday afternoon, also sport events.

26.) Do you know of any case where a prisoner of Camp Buna was killed because he could not be expected to be able to work again soon? (If so, state name and give details).

No.

27.) Did you ever witness a prisoner throwing himself into the barbed wire with the intention of committing suicide or breaking through the chain of guards surrounding the camp in order to draw fire unto himself?

Suicides occasionally also occurred in Buna, but in comparison with Birkenau, only very few.

28.) Was it your impression that the entire crew of Camp Buna changed at an average three-times a year or did you notice only normal arrivals and departures?

There can be no question of a turn-over of 300 %. However, during the first years many changes occurred in the personnel because constant transfers were carried out between the individual camps for security reasons.

29.) Could you establish that daily about 100 prisoners died on the work site?

No.

- 5 -

- 30.) Did you yourself ever see any prisoner die on the site of work?  
Deaths also occurred on the work site but they are not due to the work requirements of I.G.; their number was not excessive considering the amount of prisoners employed.
- 31.) Were the prisoners working with I.G. better off than other prisoners as far as billets, rations and clothing was concerned?  
Yes.
- 32.) Did the labor allocation with I.G. and the transfer to Camp Buna connected with it assure you of a greater security from gassing or other means of annihilation?  
Yes.
- 33.) Do you believe it possible that the atrocities with which Camp Buna is charged in the indictment are based on a confusion with Camp Birkenau?  
Yes.

signed: Schuldmann, Josef.

The above signature of Herr Josef Schuldmann, residing in Leilshelm near Frankfurt/Main executed in my presence is herewith certified.  
anwaltsassessor Dr. Julius Fehsenböcker, Assistant Counsel at the Military Tribunal No. VI, Nuremberg.  
Frankfurt/Main-Leilshelm 30 June 1947.

signed: Dr. Julius Fehsenböcker

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

- 46 -

affidavit.

I, Elisabeth Klippel, resident at Konstanz, Gruengang 9, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) Beginning from 1 December 1942 I was in charge of a home in the billet camp for employees of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft plant at Auschwitz. In this capacity, I came into contact with a great number of staff members of the plant and with many German and foreign workers.
- 2.) During the whole time of my activity at Auschwitz I never heard of "selections" taking place in the I.G. plant amongst the prisoners of Camp IV who were employed there, as to their fitness for work, and of the unfit ones being returned to Auschwitz or Birkenau. If really at any time such "selections" had been carried out in the plant, I should surely have heard of it necessarily, considering my position and the wide circle of my acquaintances. Nor have I ever heard of such "selections" in Camp IV.
- 3.) I was never in a position to make observations about the working speed being particularly smart. The prisoners employed with the plant used, in the individual building projects, to work together with the German and free foreign workers. At no time was I able to observe for myself that prisoners had broken down while working due to too great a strain. Nor have I ever heard of such a thing. On the contrary, I am bound to say that the prisoners notoriously preferred to be occupied in the Auschwitz I.G. plant than in the Auschwitz concentration camp proper or in other labour camps.

- 2 -

4.) I know that as early as in December 1942 a general order of the plant management was in existence to the effect that it was strictly forbidden to maltreat physically workers or other people belonging to the plant. This order of the plant management included the prisoners employed with the plant of Camp IV (Monowitz), among the staff members of the work the conviction prevailed that Dr. Duerrfeld in particular never condoned any violation of this ban on any account, and it was known that on all possible occasions he drew the attention of his collaborators to the necessity of insisting that this ban was strictly complied with. Dr. Duerrfeld was a plant manager of such a social attitude that he would never have tolerated excesses of this kind, and this attitude of his was well known throughout the plant.

Konstanz, 13 October 1947.

(signed:) Elisabeth Klippel.

Certification of signature.

The fore-going signature of Elisabeth Klippel, née Wiedel, at Konstanz, Gruengang 9, is herewith certified as authentic. Identification: Identity paper issued by the Morsburg Police Headquarters, Halle No. A 09970, dated 5 August 1942.

Konstanz, 13 October 1942.

Bad. Notary Office Konstanz III

Justizrat signature  
as notary.

Notary's seal.

Computation of fees.

Certification.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Oskar Hackenschmidt, resident at Krefeld, Friedrich Ebertstr. 193, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Germany:

- 1.) I was employed in Auschwitz during the time between the end of February 1943 and the end of January 1945. The position I held in the I.G. Farbenindustrie Auschwitz plant was that of an office manager in the office of Chief Engineer von Lem, the head of the synthesis department in the I.G. Auschwitz plant.
- 2.) During this period I never observed so-called "selections" being carried out in the Auschwitz plant. Nor do I know that exchanges of prisoners were taking place. Likewise, I did not hear from any other side that selections had taken place in the plant.
- 3.) It may be presumed that I ought to have heard of these "selections" in the Auschwitz plant, if they really had taken place. Nor have I any knowledge of such selections having been carried out in the Monowitz camp.
- 4.) I declare that during my stay at Auschwitz it has never come to my knowledge that extermination of human beings had taken place in the Auschwitz concentration camp.
- 5.) It would be wrong to speak of too heavy exertions of the prisoners on the building site, as their speed was not considerable. During my activity at Auschwitz I saw no prisoner die on the building site through over-exertion.

6.) Nor have I heard, during the time I belonged to the Auschwitz plant, that prisoners were threatened by the Gapes of foremen, that they would be gassed.

7.) I did not see prisoners being forced to work in double time while carrying sacks weighing a hundred weight. All I did see was that sometimes, when the prisoners were marching past to the camp in <sup>the</sup> evening, a prisoner had to be supported by comrades.

Krefeld, 12 November 1947.

(signed:) Oskar Haekenschmidt.

The above signature of Herr Oskar Haekenschmidt, who is personally known to me, has been executed in my presence.

Urdingen, 12 November 1947.

(signed:) Karl Haeseler

as a deputy for Dr. Alfred Seidl.

Certification.

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Seidl

Affidavit.

I, Ewald Reim, born on 21 May 1906, resident at Taucha, Kreis Weissenfeld, Langestrasse 28, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) I was employed in Auschwitz during the time between 1 January 1943 and January 1945 as a tester of lifting appliances (Hebezeugprüfer.)
- 2.) In spite of the economic position during the war the sanitary and social institutions of the plant were more and more improved and expanded. For example, the construction of the dispensary was started as a solid building, billet camps for the staff members, general and diet kitchens, shops, libraries, houses for Poles, bus traffic within the plant, improvement of the billet camps, a big laundry, cultural performances, baths, sporting fields and nurseries for Germans and foreigners, bus traffic from the plant to the billet camps; all this was carried out in a generous way.
- 3.) It could be observed that the plant management considered it its task to make the life of the people entrusted to its care more pleasant and to alleviate the hardships caused by the war. As far as the food and treatment was concerned, I was not able to find any discrimination between Germans and foreigners. Through the erection of Camp IV the conditions were eased for the prisoners, as they had no longer to walk the great distance to the camp. For special achievements they were given additional food and more time off. Rough treatment was forbidden as a matter of principle.
- 4.) The care for the staff members in general was exemplary. Casinos (recreation halls), baths, shops, a dispensary and other institutions were clean and well furnished.

- 2 -

5.) In the canteen for the employees I witnessed the following incident: After dinner - we had had potato salad and meat balls that evening - suddenly Dr. Duerrfeld came in with his driver and sat down at my table. After he had received the dinner he had ordered and had begun eating, he stopped eating and asked us whether we too had received 2 meat balls. He showed all of us that under the potato salad another meat ball was hidden, we had to say no. Thereupon, he at once called the waiters and kitchen personnel, and interrogated them rigorously. To us he said that this had already occurred for the second time. As I heard later, the chef was severely punished.

6.) It was known in the plant that Dr. Duerrfeld saw strictly to it that no excesses occurred in the treatment of the foreigners and prisoners on the part of the people of the firm, SS-men, or Capos.

7.) I know nothing of people having been treated inhumanely, let alone systematically exterminated.

8.) When, in spring 1944, the air-raids against Upper Silesia started, bunkers were constructed with all available means in the Auschwitz plant. The prisoners too were sheltered partly in these bunkers in the event of air-raid or land outside the plant.

9.) I was not able to observe any specific, inhumane treatment of the prisoners.

10.) As already stated, prisoners with a good output of work were given special treatment.

11.) I have no connection with former foreigners or prisoners.

12.) During my activity at Auschwitz I was never in a position to observe <sup>that</sup> any person employed there, be it a prisoner, foreigner or a German,

- 52 -

- 2 -

broke down at the place of work from over-exertion or died.

(signed:) Oswald Reim

The fore-going signature of the lock-smith Oswald Reim from Inzha,  
Kreis Weissenfeld, is herewith certified.

Herr Reim has, to make me sure of his identity, proved his identity  
by his identity card Weissenfeld No. A 06137, dated 17 June 1942 (†)  
No. 1106 of the doc. roll year 1947.

Weissenfeld, 7 November 1947.

(Off. Seal)

Certification:

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Alfred Soidl, herewith certify that this  
is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Wuremberg, 1 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Alfred Soidl.

Affidavit.

I, Hans Schmidt, by profession a business man, born 1 February 1892 residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine Wissemstrasse 44 have been informed that I am liable to punishment for submitting a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuerberg, Germany.

1. I was employed as clerk at the Auschwitz Plant from 1 January 1942 to 25 January 1945. My first position was that of book keeper and deputy office manager in the operating cost accounting section and then I took over the business management of the plant protection as office manager. On 1 February 1943 I worked as plant air raid precaution group chief of Group C. This group also included the pertinent Camp IV. I was in charge of the business end of the air raid protection bureau, procurement of anti-air raid equipment, training of air raid protection personnel and the card index of the plant air raid protection. I am of German nationality, was not a Party member nor did I belong to any of the organizations of the NSDAP.

2. In my first position as book keeper I employed 6 foreigners. They worked under exactly the same conditions as the Germans, ate in the same place and lived in the same barracks as did German employees of the plant. The fact that Direktor Dr. Duerrfeld sat among the foreigners eating his noon day meal like all other plant employees shows that no discrimination existed. The foreign employees were quartered in accordance with directives of the plant management in such a manner that no exceptions were made concerning furnishing or equipping the living quarters. If at all possible, every wish of the foreigners was considered

DOCUMENT BOOK IX DUEHRFELD  
DOCUMENT No. 917  
-----

Page 1 of original cont'd.

concerning the choice of their living quarters. Every German and foreigner was at liberty to use the social institutions such as baths, laundry, theatre, shoe repair shops and tailor shops. On the basis of my observations the foreigners utilized them often.

- 2 -

All institutions of this kind were described as exemplary by foreigners, whom I know. All of them were satisfied. The plant management took a great interest in the state of health of the employees of the plant, including that of the foreigners. The foreigners who were working for me often told me they were glad when their home leave had come to an end and they were back in Auschwitz. The foreigners and prisoners had the same freedom to use the air raid shelters as had the Germans.

3. No discrimination was practiced at the work site. I had the feeling that the foreigners had many more liberties than the Germans. Because on Saturdays, while we were still working, many of these foreigners went on hiking trips and during the winter lots of them went to the Beskides for skiing. There can not be any question of their being restricted or of other measures. The foreigners sometimes were employed in very responsible positions. The issue of ration cards, the kitchen administration almost always employed foreigners who often were the superiors of German personnel. The work efficiency was good due to the decent treatment. Overtime and extra-hours were worked only voluntarily and that was because pay was very good and was computed just as for the Germans. There was no compulsory overtime and no knowledge has reached me concerning any directives by the plant management relative to this. Cooperation in the air raid protection service was voluntary and it happened frequently that foreigners were insulted because they were not utilized for air raid precautions.

4. The foreigners with whom I had contact did not feel themselves at all as slave labor. They enjoyed as much freedom as the Germans and when, at the end of the work day, we sat around together, any songs and music could be heard from them contrary to the Germans. No one had to live behind <sup>any</sup> barbed wire. If there was, it was there as a

Page 2 of original cont'd.

protection against roving gangs. But Germans also lived behind it. There was no guard watching the foreigners. Only the plant protection service carried out its patrols through the camp in order to protect the inhabitants of the camp against thefts. In my opinion no punishment was inflicted for lack of efficiency and I have not heard anything of it.

- 3 -

5. The prisoners assigned to the air raid precaution service (a group to service the motor pump) often requested permission to be on duty also on Sundays. I usually gave in to the wishes of the prisoners and we had some practice which seemed more like play. The plant management had to approve this Sunday duty and always did. Sometimes the participants in the practice were given rations by us which were always gratefully accepted. In general, I understood that the prisoners were glad to have a steady labor assignment<sup>and</sup> so to escape the monotony of the camp.

6. The labor conditions of the prisoners were exactly like those of the Germans. They were brought to their place of employment in smaller and larger groups under the supervision of a Kapo. I did not hear or know of any measures by the management which could be called inhuman. It may have happened that prisoners broke down during the work but that happened with the Germans also. Because if anyone fell ill, this may happen easily. In addition the efficiency percentage of the prisoners could be estimated at only 60 to 75% of the Germans. The prisoners appeared at the labor site later and left earlier.

7. As group leader of the Plant air raid protection service I occasionally came to Camp IV to inspect the motor pumps. I neither heard nor saw anything of any cruel treatment of the prisoners. I know nothing about any mass dying in Camp IV. Solely the SS was responsible for Camp IV and the IG as such had no influence on camp management and administration. I never saw nor heard of any trucks full of dead prisoners. I have no knowledge concerning the treatment of sick persons.

8. I know nothing about mass killings of prisoners in <sup>the</sup> Auschwitz Concentration Camp and the IG had neither influence nor interest in such affairs. For us civilians it was impossible to enter Auschwitz, unless as prisoners.  
Englishmen.

9. An installation group of six English P.W.'s was employed with us at the main command post in the power plant.

- 4 -

They worked on a coal elevator without supervision. The morale of the men was very high and the conversations I had with them led me to understand that they were content except for their homesickness. They made a fresh impression and physically were healthy and strong. The relation with the Englishmen was a friendly one. We always shook hands when meeting and leaving them. I could also see that the Englishmen had more free time than the prisoners and they made a more satisfied impression and showed more poise. It should be possible to establish the identity of these people. Certainly they would only have good things to report. The English prisoners of war were subordinate to the Wehrmacht, and thus the IG had no influence on their billets and treatment in the camp.

10. All persons working in the plant were called for in an exemplary manner. All institutions, safety precautions, propaganda concerning methanol poisoning, precautions against it and sanitary installations were available for the entire staff and no one was impeded in their use or even prohibited from using them. After the air raid shelters were finished they were available to all employees during air raids regardless of whether they were foreigners, prisoners or Germans. Shortly before the Germans left Auschwitz 2 bunkers were almost finished <sup>which</sup> were built for the purpose of night protection for people billeted in Camp III and IV. And these camps contained almost only foreigners.

11. Herr Dr. Duerrfeld, during worker's meetings and conferences in front of the entire German staff frequently emphasized that it was strictly prohibited to mistreat or even beat foreigners or prisoners on the construction project. He would ruthlessly punish inhuman treatment of foreigners or prisoners regardless of whether it involved Germans or anyone else. Also, the brutal treatment by the Kapos was stopped. Personal intervention by Dr. Duerrfeld put a stop to all mishandling of prisoners of war, foreigners and prisoners.

- 5 -

12. I had occasional contact with Dr. Durrfeld in the course of conferences and I can make the following statement according to the best of my belief: Dr. Duerrfeld was a noble person with justice toward all. He met Germans, prisoners of war or prisoners with a decently humane understanding. It is in favor of Dr. Duerrfeld that he mostly ate his noon day meal among foreigners at the same table. He could have had it better. A man who desires no more than his subordinates can not possibly have had qualities which expose him to punishment. Also, Dr. Duerrfeld was very exact concerning his duties toward his subordinates. I can not cite any case where Dr. Duerrfeld had acted inhumane. He moved among his workers modestly and kindly.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 3 December 1947

signed: Hans Schmidt  
HANS SCHMIDT

The correctness of the signature above is hereby certified:  
Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 3 December 1947

Police Precinct 6  
signed: signature

Stamp

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Diplon<sup>a</sup> Engineer Hermann Meyer, Langenhagen/Hannover  
Walsroderstr. 52 have been informed that I am liable to punishment  
if I submit a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my  
statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the  
purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal at the  
Palace of Justice, Huerberg, Germany.

1.) RE: Foreigners.

During the entire period of my employment in Anschwitz I noticed that  
the IG plant management made gigantic efforts to provide for the  
welfare of all people employed at the plant in an exemplary  
manner notwithstanding the difficulties resulting from the war.  
The Germans as well as the free foreign laborers were quartered in  
large living camps which were provided with all modern installations  
such as steam heat, baths, sales stores, hygienic kitchens,  
repair shops etc.. A dispensary was installed for medical care.  
In addition sports and entertainments were provided for all persons  
employed at the plant. All these institutions lead me to the  
conclusion that the plant management considered the health  
and comfort of the people employed in the construction at  
least as important as the construction of the manufacturing  
plant, itself.

2. I want to emphasize particularly that the foreigners participated  
in all social institutions in the same way the Germans did. By the  
same token, foreigners were not expected to do more or heavier work  
than the Germans. The foreigners participated equally in pay roll  
benefits as payment of overtime, piece work pay and other  
supplementary payments.

In some respects, foreigners lived more comfortable than the  
Germans since they were not utilized for honorary and extra  
curricular activities as air raid protection service. Summarizing I  
only can

- 2 -

say that the many foreign laborers and employees have worked and lived under the same conditions as their German colleagues.

3. On the basis of the above statement I believe it to be utterly impossible that the foreign workers employed in the Auschwitz plant could have felt themselves as slave laborers. I want to say that the living quarters of the foreigners were not situated behind barbed wire. True, they were surrounded by an orderly wire fence. During off duty hours the foreigners in Auschwitz enjoyed complete liberty. During the work also, they were not by any means guarded by the plant protection service. There also were no hard, inhuman penalties imposed for minor infractions of work discipline.

4. At the end of 1943, if memory serves right, I had to carry out the construction work with which I was charged, by means of prisoners. These prisoners were divided in individual work details and arrived at the construction sites under the supervision of the Kapos. We were obligated to provide shelter barracks for the prisoners employed in construction as we also had to do for the Germans.

Latrines also had to be installed for the prisoners. During the noon hour the prisoners received their food in thermos jugs. I believe many prisoners were very glad of an assignment to a labor detail for the IG plant.

5. The working conditions were by no means inhuman for the prisoners by reason of any measures of IG. In the contrary, the plant management attempted to alleviate the situation of the prisoners in every way by issuing bonus payments and supplementary rations as well as by utilizing them in accordance with their professional experience. No coercion was applied to the prisoners on the part of the IG plant management because the prisoners were subordinate to the SS. Rather the plant management attempted to achieve work efficiency by gaining the good will of the prisoners. The work to be carried out by the prisoners was by no means so hard that they had to break down under this overload of work or even died at the work site. Relative to the average efficiency of the Germans

- 3 -

I estimate their productivity to be 40%.

6. According to my knowledge only the SS, and not the IG, was solely responsible for the management of the prisoner camp. I have heard nothing of any cruel treatment or of mass dying in Camp VI. However, I did see that innumerable schnaps bottles could be found on the garbage dump of the camp. These schnaps bottles were said to be given to the prisoners by the foreigners during their work on the work site. The prisoners drank the bottles in the camp and removed them with the garbage from the camp. This gave me the impression that the prisoners in Camp IV were not treated cruelly. I never saw trucks full of dead prisoners in the camp or pass<sup>ing</sup> the camp. I can not imagine that such a thing ever happened while I was working there. I know nothing of any IG directive stating that no prisoner was permitted to be ill more than 14 days. But I do know of cases where prisoners returned for work even after longer illness.

7. I learned through the newspapers of the cruel mass killings in the concentration camp Auschwitz only after the capitulation. I do not think it possible that the IG plant management has any connection with these gassings.

B. EE: Englishmen.

The English prisoners of war employed in the Auschwitz plant made an extremely healthy, good physical impression. They were employed almost exclusively in smaller groups in installation work and, in my opinion their working conditions were not harder than those of German<sup>or</sup> foreign workers. I know nothing about any alleged coercion by IG to force sick Englishmen to work. I personally repeatedly talked with Englishmen at the construction project and thus I found that they did not need to work anymore after having reached a certain set goal. The prisoners of war were quartered in a PW camp which was subordinate to the Wehrmacht.

- 4 -

Re: General Welfare.

The IG had installed a special accident prevention service. A safety engineer was in charge of this accident prevention service concerning construction work. In the course of the so-called firm conferences, current lectures and references relative to accident prevention were given. Posters were affixed at designated places to prevent accidents. These measures were directed in particular to the prevention of poisoning by methanol. These measures applied to all workers. Then, in the middle of 1944, danger impended from air raids, the work management made every effort to protect property and life of all workers by construction of shelters, air raid shelters, erection of fire walls in the barrack camps etc..

10. I know that IG issued a strict prohibition with threat of punishment against any mishandling of workers, foreigners and prisoners. I also know that the plant management was able to assert itself to the effect that the Kapos and guards also were prohibited from imposing corporeal punishment on the prisoners.

11. I had the impression of Dr. Duerrfeld, the plant manager, that he was just and that he tried to meet with humane understanding all the problems of the workers in the plant. I heard several lectures by Dr. Duerrfeld during the firm conferences. He again and again referred to the fact that only raising of the good will of the workers, would secure the aim of speedily finishing the plant. For this reason alone, he did not remain indifferent to the people working in the plant. I am convinced that Dr. Duerrfeld did everything within his power for the welfare of the workers. I do not think him capable of any inhumanities.

Ludwigshafen, 20 XI. 1947

signed: Hermann Meyer  
HERMANN MEYER

The signature is hereby certified.

Ludwigshafen, 20 XI. 1947

The Generaldirektor  
by Order:

For stamps 2.--  
stamp

signed: signature

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that the above copy  
corresponds to the original document.

Quarberg, 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Johann ARNOLD, born on 29.1.1901, residing in Ludwigshafen /Rhein, Silcherstr. 4, was at first duly warned that I make myself punishable by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany.

I joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Plant Ludwigshafen on 24.1.1927, and from there was transferred on 1.7.1943 as a smith-foreman to the main shop of the I.G. at Auschwitz. My first impression of the construction yard at Auschwitz satisfied me. In my capacity as smith-foreman I had working for me from October 1943 until the evacuation of the plant on the average 15-20 prisoners, who I assigned to levelling jobs, transport jobs and work in the forge. On principle they never were required to do more work than they were able to perform.

As long as a supervisor stood by them they worked quite well, if one turned away the productivity diminished; in general they produced 50% of the normal production by a German worker. I never received an order to report people whose production was insufficient and never did such a thing; I would not have known to whom to report the prisoners. The I.G. established a bonus-system as an incentive for the prisoners at Auschwitz. In distributing the bonuses I favored the prisoners working in the forge, for their work was the heaviest and they did it relatively diligently. The remaining bonuses I gave to the other prisoners. They told me that they could buy beer and cigarettes with them at the camp. In general the prisoners were more than 16 of age and less than 60. Once I had a smith apprentice as a prisoner, who was about 16 and who had only the more easy apprentice jobs to do.

The SS-patrol passed through my shop 1-2 times daily. Otherwise the prisoner was free on the job and could move around unhampered. The Capo had exclusively to keep his people together at work; since he mostly supervised a detail (Arbeitskommando) distributed through several shops, he had to commute between them. Around the plant grounds the SS was posted on guard towers set up along the plant fence. During summertime the prisoners arrived at 7 A.M. according to German work hours. They stayed until shortly before quitting time, then they gathered to return to camp in closed formation. If it was foggy or very cold the prisoners remained at the camp. In wintertime working hours were shorter according to shorter daylight - time. Every 14 days or 3 weeks they had/Sunday off.

Inside work I distributed directly to the prisoners, outside work, which mostly was done in group, I designated to the group leader. Each individual prisoner was responsible to me for his work. At the foremen conferences with the directing engineer we were often reminded that it was strictly prohibited to mistreat any prisoner. Therefore I know of no case, where German personnel should ever have beaten a prisoner. That prisoners who hurt themselves were bandaged was entirely a matter of course; it is impossible that they should not have been treated.

During summertime the prisoners wore striped suits and wooden shoes; occasionally I saw some wearing leather shoes. For winter wear they received a long striped winter coat. Besides if needed for the work they got mittens.

In regard to food I know that the prisoners received daily a bread ration and for lunch a warm soup.

If a prisoner did not feel well he could report sick. He then came into the sick-bay and, as I know from own experience, after recovery he returned to work.

Selections and gassings, which are supposed to have occurred at Auschwitz were until the capitulation entirely unknown to me. I have heard of cremations, and concluded that it was a matter of erecting the dead. I believe that the I.G. management had nothing at all to do with these things.

We have always supported the prisoners, whenever they were blamed for something by the Gopos, since we of the I.G. stood for humane treatment of the prisoners. This was basically in our own interest.

I also had foreign workers of various nations working for me, who were considered by us as normal workers and therefore treated just like Germans.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1947

Sig.: Dr. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel .

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.  
Nurnberg, 1<sup>st</sup> March 1948.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
-----  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Max WINKLER, locksmith, born 23.5.1898, residing Leunr, Kirchg. 3, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Place of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) From 1.2.1943 until the evacuation of the plant (end of January 1945) I was employed at the I.G.-plant Auschwitz and worked in the machine shop for low pressure as a foreman.

2.) During these two years I did not make the observation that KZ-prisoners were selected according to ability or inability to work. That the latter should have come to Auschwitz resp. Birkenau for extermination has been entirely unknown to me. Also from others I did not hear of such selections. If such things would have been known, I should certainly have heard of them during these two years. Also from Camp IV I did not hear of such selections, otherwise my Gapos would have let me know.

3.) I never heard anything about mass exterminations at KZ Auschwitz or Birkenau. That prisoners should have been killed systematically is also unknown to me.

4.) The contention that prisoners were too much exploited is not true. That prisoners should have collapsed because of the work or even died, I do not believe. Nobody died because of too much work.

I never heard the expression "of gasings" from the foremen or Capos, if the prisoners did not work enough or not heavy enough. During unloading of hundred weight bags I have seen that two men were carrying one bag, but not at a running pace. That they were beaten or kicked<sup>so</sup> I have not seen either. If a prisoner became ill/that he could not walk, then the Camp Monowitz was telephoned and first aid personnel came and carried the man off on a stretcher. I did not see prisoners die during work. I have often seen the prisoners march to Camp IV in the evening after work, but I noticed nothing of death caravans. Of course I do not know how it was in the northern part of the plant, for the plant was several kilometers long.

Leuna, 10. 12. 1947

Sig. Max WINKLER

Max WINKLER.

The handwritten signature of the locksmith Max WINKLER, residing in Leuna, Kirchg. 3, who is personally known to me, is, herewith, certified.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

(Stamp)                      The City Council of Leuna  
Fee in RM received              for  
Contr.No.103/XII/47 Sig. Signature.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 19 March 1948.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Bernhard MOLL, Grad. Eng., residing in Wesseling near Koeln, Moltkestr. 2, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany:

1.) I have never been an employee of the plant Auschwitz. I was there only once for one day in March 1944, in order to see the plant in my capacity as technical director of the Union-Rheinische-Braunkohlen-Kraftstoff A.G. in Wesseling, a position which I still hold. On that day I went through the plant in the morning as well as in the afternoon. I spoke to Dr. DUERRFELD and Eng. von LOM, who accompanied me, as well as to a few other gentlemen of the plant, whose names I do not recall. Since at heart I was opposed to the Party I joined only late, after 1938. Herr Dr. DUERRFELD must have known my attitude toward the Party.

2.) The appearance of the prisoners was not such that one would not have expected them to be used for work. Strange was the prisoner clothing, which disfigures any person.

3.) I did not hear or notice that the requirements and conditions for work should have been different for prisoners than they were for German or other workers. They were not inhuman. Also I have

not seen any prisoner collapse at work or even die. It seemed to me that the work tempo at Auschwitz was not any faster than on the construction job which was under my care. I may say for myself that as an old expert I can judge about that, and for the purpose of illustration should like to relate an observation which I made on the morning while passing through the plant: Led by Engineer von IOM I inspected the power plant and thereby also came to the plant switchboard. This was partly in operation and heated. There about 20 prisoners worked, all normally strong men. Besides a not even middle-sized girl of about 18 years of age was in the <sup>room</sup> ~~area~~ doing nothing. Upon my question what this girl was doing there, Herr v. IOM told me, the girl had to watch the 20 prisoners, so that no wrong switches should be made, unfortunately they did not have enough male supervisors available. The girl did not need to give any technical orders. Afterwards I talked to Dr. DUERRFELD about that and he confirmed to me the shortage in German personnel, and told me how many difficulties this caused him. I often related this episode and it stuck firmly within my memory as a characteristic for the construction job at Auschwitz.

4.) I heard nothing of beatings and threats.

5.) Throughout my round over the entire plant grounds I have seen no mistreatments.

6.) I did not see even one of the numerous prisoners running, not even for a moment, to the contrary the working tempo appeared to be rather slower than elsewhere.

7.) I saw no accident, but as an old practitioner in a similar position as Dr. DUERRFELD, I do not believe that a prisoner should ever have been refused aid in case of accident, since, quite apart from the human side, a worker would have been lost that way and there was a shortage of workers. On the contrary the medical installations seemed good to me as in all I.G. plants.

8.) I did not see prisoners being beaten at the plant, also I did not hear of such things through conversation.

I saw neither in the streets, nor in the plant buildings, nor elsewhere dead prisoners lying around and never heard of it. I also do not believe that such a thing happened.

9.) I have not heard of regulations according to which only a certain percentage <sup>of the prisoners</sup> were allowed to be sick, also not that sick prisoners were allegedly to be transported back to the Main-Camp Auschwitz for gassing. Also I have seen no such transports.

10.) I never heard of a Camp Monowitz and cruelties there. Of "selections" I heard only after the collapse.

11.) My visit occurred long before the evacuation, therefore I did not hear of any mass killings at Auschwitz.

12.) On my visit ( it was cold) I have seen everywhere the coke-and wood fires, at which all ,

also prisoners, warned themselves.

Belve, Krs. Arnsberg, 16 January 1948.

Sig. Bernhard MOLL

Bernhard MOLL

No. 9 of the doc.roll for 1948.

Above signature of Eng. Bernhard MOLL, residing in Wesseling near Koeln, Moltkestr. 2, executed before me to-day, is, herewith, certified.

Belve, 16 January 1948.

(Mrs. Arnsberg)

(Notary stamp)

Sig. Josef HENNE

Notary Public.

Certificate.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify, that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 19 th March 1948.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Otto Wolter, residing in Bitterfeld, Dessauerstrasse 50, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany:

1.) I was chief mechanic in the central turbine station of the power plant in Auschwitz, that is, I was a technical employee charged with the supervision of the installation and the running of the turbine central station. I was there from 15 May 1943 to 1 December 1944. I was a member of the NSDAP from 1 May 1937 to 1 December 1944. In December 1944 I resigned from the Party. Year after year the prisoners were the same; Jews, Poles; Greeks etc. The people always returned after they had been away or ill.

My good relations with the prisoners resulted in my arrest by the Gestapo in November 1944. Concerning this I want to say: I had <sup>publicly</sup> given some food to the prisoners, publicly as for instance, pickles, onions, tomatoes, also some meat, herrings, something to smoke.

A political leader having denounced me, I was arrested and put in jail by the Gestapo. Thanks to the intervention of Dr. Dierrfeld I was released again after 5 days of inhuman treatment. For this reason I resigned from the Party.

2.) As chief mechanic of the power plant I had several prisoner details assigned to me

- 2 -

who were employed for cleaning up and installation work; This was not heavy work. For heavy work I had available 1) the I.G. detail (-transport) (foremen Bretternitz and Faul) and 2) sufficient people otherwise. There can be no talk of over-exertion on part of the prisoners.

3.) There was no difference in the sphere of work of which I had charge concerning the working demands made of Germans or prisoners or foreign labor. In my sphere Germans, Poles, Russians, Frenchmen, Ukrainians, Czechs and all prisoners worked equally. I did not see it otherwise anywhere else. The labor conditions were the same for all.

4.) I did not see prisoners breaking down or dying during work.

5.) The attitude of the prisoners within my working sphere was not the same every day, generally it was good though, and the same applied to the foreign workers. Unfortunately I can not mention any prisoners by name since they were all entered by number only.

I can also say that the prisoners received a weekly bonus of from 2 to 10 Reichsmark. The people were suggested by the Kapos and also by the German supervisors.

6.) I do not know of any use of coercion on part of the I.G. for the purpose of increasing production. I did not hear or see anything of that. I also did not see any prisoners being beaten by members of the I.G. to increase their efficiency. I did not hear either of prisoners being threatened with beatings, torture, or gassing in the camp. I did see a Kapo slapping a prisoner. I inquired for the reason and was told that he had stolen something.

SS guards were rarely to be seen because of a lack of guard personnel.  
7.) Within my sphere of work I extended consideration to weak and ill prisoners by assigning light work to them (mopping up, cleaning the sheds, heating.)

8.) I am acquainted with directives according to which the manhandling of prisoners or other foreign laborers was prohibited. Serious infractions were to be reported. During my time no such infraction occurred.

9.) Prisoners might also escape. Many offices had prisoners assigned to them who not only looked well but who were dressed well also. Of course not all of them could work in warm stock rooms and offices. Germans too had to carry out all kinds of work.

I want to mention also that I myself saved the lives of many prisoners when, in the course of a Propagan gas explosion, I fetched many prisoners from the basement rooms where the actual explosion occurred later on. This resulted in heaviest injuries to myself such as 2nd degree burns to my head and face.

10.) I did not pay particular attention to the unloading of construction material like cement and bricks. I did not see such transports being carried out in the streets either. I would have noticed that.

11.) I saw the laying of cable. I.G.-employees however were not slave drivers but merely there to direct the orderly laying of the cable. Light cables were carried, heavy cables were paid out. The laying of cables depended on the ~~trend~~ and the weather, as well as on the

- 4 -

length and also on the corresponding tempo and the rest periods.

12.) In case of slight injuries the persons injured were bandaged within the building. I do not know of any serious accident. Aid in case of accident was initiated via the guard detail. I can state definitely that prisoners reappeared who were taken ill for from 8 to 14 days. I also can state that during my time from May 1943 to December 1944 the detail was made up of the same people all the time. The people looked well.

As stated above I assigned lightest work to the weaker people, I saw the ambulance leaving the plant several times daily.

13.) I neither heard nor saw prisoners being beaten on the project terrain.

14.) I saw no dead prisoners either on the road or on the project site; this claim is untrue.

15.) I was not aware that only a percentage of prisoners was permitted to be ill. I also know nothing of prisoners being killed after 14 days of sickness. My prisoners always came back after they had been ill. I never saw such transports either.

16.) I do not know of prisoners being tortured or cruelly mistreated in Camp Memowitz or Camp IV, as it was called generally. I can not even imagine all that since, as I said before, the prisoner details assigned to me always consisted of the same people and they never talked of any maltreatment or such.

17.) I never heard anything concerning selections during my stay

- 75 -

in Auschwitz, I did not know either the designation nor did I know that it referred to the fact that weaker prisoners, no longer were fit for work, were selected for annihilation. At that time I did not know either that such systematic mass annihilations were carried on in the neighbouring Concentration Camp Auschwitz or Birkenau.

18.) I not only saw but also occasionally tasted the noon-day soup given to the prisoners, called "Buna-Soup", I wish we could make such a soup regularly for ourselves today on our ration stamps. The soup was tasty and of medium consistency. I could see repeatedly that prisoners had a whole bread, a piece of butter and other food for breakfast. I frequently smelled a roast. This opportunity was given to the prisoners by their close work connection with the civilian laborers, Germans, Poles, etc.

19.) I myself saw to it that cold protection vests were allotted to our prisoner details and to the prisoners assigned to the firms. I picked them up and distributed them myself. When it was cold, so-called coke stoves were burning everywhere and everybody without discrimination warmed himself at them. Those employed in the central turbine station and in the power station, had their own heated rest rooms.

20.) I will remember that prisoners said they would prefer working for I.G. to remaining in the camp. For instance there was a French Jew who liked to make a little extra money by Sunday work and other work. He did not care for the cleaning up work in the camp.

Generally, Sunday was not a work day, It was an exception when work was done on Sundays,

21.) I hope that this will serve the truth, and I believe it to be impossible for Dr. Duerrfeld to be incriminated today with such monstrous accusations, I do not speak as a former member of the Party, I am not mourning for the NSDAP, In the settlement in which I lived in Auschwitz I was reputed to be a Communist, I also have no cause to issue a testimonial to the I.G. as such, I am not inclined to do so, But I can only give the best testimonial to Dr. Duerrfeld, one can not accuse him of such things.

Bitterfeld, 23 January 1948.

signed: Otto Wolter  
OTTO WOLTER

No. 163 of record file for 1948.

The above signature of chief mechanic Otto Wolter in Bitterfeld Dessauerstrasse 50, known to me, is hereby certified.

Bitterfeld 23 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Albert Bohlen  
Notary

Costs:

Value 3,000.- RM	
Fee Section 39 Reich Fee Statutes	4.-- RM
Turnover Tax	<u>0,12 RM</u>
	4,12 RM

signed: Signature  
Notary

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original of the document.

Nuremberg 20 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Alfred ~~S~~ ~~r~~ ~~n~~ ~~i~~ ~~c~~ ~~k~~ ~~e~~, Construction Engineer, residing in Dortmund - Barop, Am ~~K~~ ~~r~~ ~~e~~ ~~s~~ ~~s~~ ~~e~~ ~~n~~ ~~w~~ ~~a~~ ~~g~~ No. 110, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuerberg:

As a construction engineer I was charged with the direction of the underground construction work, which the firm of Richard Schulz, Munich, carried out on orders of I.G. Farbenindustrie, plant Auschwitz. From the beginning, that is May 1941 until 15 January 1945, I was present on the construction job about 2 - 5 days a week.

In regard to the prisoners employed on the job it is to be said that the work-requirements made on them and their actual performance were lower than that of the German and foreign workers. When the work contract was made at Ludwigshafen/Rhine in the spring of 1941, it was figured that a prisoner would turn out 60% of the normal day's work of a free worker. According to the contract with the I.G. we had to pay RM 3.-- for one day's work of a prisoner, while all other foreign and German workers were paid according to the wage scale. A day's work of a prisoner therefore, cost us about half as much as the day's work of a normal worker and in spite of this financial difference we requisitioned prisoners only if free workers were not available. The I.G. at Auschwitz, as well as the firms, in the beginning used prisoners only for menial labors and

where mass employment was possible. The productivity in many cases was so low that I did not take over any work for instapop, where only prisoners had to be employed. In such cases the I.G. has carried out the work under its own responsibility and therewith carried the additional cost in wages due to the lower productivity. The I.G. has never set up inhumane working conditions neither for prisoners nor any other labor force. The appearance of the prisoners was such that no misgivings could arise against employing them for work. The I.G. has tried with all means to keep the entire working force inclusive the prisoners capable for work and willing to work. Coercion as a means to increase productivity never was applied by the I.G. plant. It was strictly prohibited there to mishandle any member of the labor force, also prisoners. I have never seen or heard that prisoners were attacked by members of the I.G. or firms. Besides it is known to me that in case of excesses the I.G. interfered. Only during the period of July 1941- 1942 did I see that prisoners were beaten by Kapos, why was unknown to us. However, I did not see any prisoner collapsed under the burden of his work or even die. Threats of punishment in the camp, torture or gassing I have never heard.

The work tempo of prisoners was exclusively in the hands of the Kapos. To prisoner columns we gave only the technical instructions. The prisoners produced less, as already stated, than did the other workers and this was among other things due to the directives given by the camp management. Accordingly the following instructions for prisoners existed during the time when there was no plant fence yet in existence:

- 3 -

1.) Prisoner columns could be used only as a closed group and had to be guarded by at least 2 guards.

2.) As far as possible they should not come into contact with other workers.

3.) We were allowed to give only the technical instructions. The supervision of prisoners was exclusively in the hands of the Kapos.

Therefore we could not even use the prisoners as it is correct and customary on construction jobs according to their abilities and strength. An improvement in these conditions materialized only when the plant-fence was finished and the SS-guards

disappeared from the plant. The unloading of construction material took place in the usual manner.

The materials which were brought near to the unloading tracks were stoved directly <sup>beside</sup> the tracks, the other materials were transported by our field-trains. The arrivals of materials <sup>were</sup> quite varied. If much work is, many people were used and otherwise less, at dry-time mostly prisoners and at night only free workers and the work tempo was the usual one. I have never seen that prisoners had to carry cement or stones at a running pace.

I have seen prisoners laying cables and <sup>it</sup> was the kind of work as I have described it above, which one could not offer at a fixed price if done by prisoners because of the low productivity. Apart from the customary commands that have to be given at the laying of cables, I have not seen or heard anything deviating from the work conditions generally in custom.

I have not seen any youthful prisoners under 14 of age on the construction job, while young people above 14 of age were assigned as apprentices. 8 - 10 youths we took with us into the main shop.

- 4 -

But we kept them only for a short time, because they were not to come into contact with Poles etc.,. Since that was not possible, they were withdrawn by the SS. According to my memory, however, the IG itself has trained apprentices in its shops.

In this connection it is to be said that prisoners were forbidden to start conversations, and in order not to expose prisoners to disadvantages it was avoided to involve them in conversation. In general I heard, among others from an SS-guard who checked the presence of the prisoners, that they preferred to work at the plant rather than to stay at the camp because the food was richer and better due to the contribution by the I.G. I have seen prisoners with protective vests (Schützwesten), and on cold days coke ovens burned everywhere on the plant grounds, where all workers could warm themselves. Also prisoners could go into protected rooms in order to eat and to warm up.

As far as I know no distinction was made by the I.G. in its measures in case of accident, no matter who the injured was. For first aid the nearest first aid supply station was used and refused to <sup>no</sup> /one.

I never have seen dead prisoners laying around on the work-grounds and also did not see that prisoners were slain at work on the plant grounds. I did see prisoners being shot on flight. This, however, refers to the time before the plant - grounds were fenced in and when the work-groups were guarded by SS posts.

I am not informed regarding the conditions in the camp Honowitz. But I never heard that only a certain percentage of prisoners was allowed to be sick,

- 5 -

or that the sick-period was limited. The camp Monowitz lay free at a large thoroughfare road, and every passerby could look in. I certainly considered it as an ordinary living- and sleeping camp for the prisoners employed at the plant, just like other such construction camps in Upper Silesia. The KZ Auschwitz was situated at about 8 - 8 km distance from the plant and with its surroundings was sealed hermetically and completely from us. We had no contact with members of the SS and only have seen the SS-guards. I never heard anything of cruel mistreatments or even tortures or mass dyings at the camp Monowitz. Also the ~~world~~ election, was unknown to me, and in my judgment such a thing would have had to leak through and become known.

Of cruel mass killings in the KZ ~~Auschwitz~~ or Birkenau I have heard for the first time after the collapse.

In conclusion there is to say: The mood of the entire Reichs-German working force at the plant Auschwitz (firms and I.G.) was from the start of the construction on against the management of the KZ camp, especially against the Kapos, who alone had supervision of the prisoners on the construction job. The SS guards, who watched the work groups until the plant-fence was finished, were "only guards", they did not interfere, no matter whether the prisoners were working or not, also they did not interfere, when the Kapos were beating prisoners.

I myself as well as also other Reichs-Germans protested against the mistreatment of prisoners by the Kapos that occurred during the early phase of the construction job, also against the shooting of prisoners on flight, with the argument that our own people were being endangered,

- 6 -

since the guards were ~~driven~~ away without any consideration for other members of the working force. I have seen, <sup>when</sup> how two gentlemen of the I.G., who to my knowledge had come to Auschwitz from Ludwighafen, accidentally watched from the railroad station, how a prisoner was shot on flight, they indignantly went back and protested with the camp management, that the camp managers should appear. Also I made a report on that day about a case of mistreatment of a prisoner by a Kapo, which had been reported to me by two foremen; I was told that the camp-management had been notified. I also saw that the camp management appeared at the I.G. office. On that day there was an excited argument between the camp management and the I.G., as I heard. I was ordered by the I.G. to keep the 2 foremen ready as witnesses.

As I learned to know the mood and attitude of the Reichs-Germans including the entire working staff of the IG, none of them would have given himself to making statements on the basis of which prisoners could have been beaten in the camp, tortured or even killed. Nobody had anything to do with the individual prisoners, nor did we meet individual prisoners, except for 4 prisoners who were employed with us as office workers.

Dortmund-Barop, 26 January 1948

signed: Alfred Wernicke  
ALFRED WERNICKE

No. 7 of the Document roll for 1948.

The above signature of construction eng. Herr Alfred Wernicke, residing at Dortmund-Barop, Krueckenweg No. 110, who is personally

known to me, is, herewith, certified.

Dortmund-Bieblinghofen, 26 January 1948

signed: Signature  
Notary  
Public

(Notary stamp)

- 7 -

Certificate -

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred Seidl, herewith certify that  
the above is a true copy of the original document.

Munster, 20 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Leo Unterrsternhoffer, Diplom Ingenieur, born 6 May 1913, living in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., - Maudach, von Kiefferstr. 54, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I would like to say in advance that I never was a member of the NSDAP.

I was transferred to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz plant in May 1943 to take charge of the installation of the technical machinery for the Buna Polymerisation process. I remained there until the end. Besides foreign workers, there were primarily English prisoners of war working for me. Small groups of prisoners were also assigned to us for short periods to take care of non-urgent work, such as cleaning up the assembly site, building a storage place etc., which did<sup>not</sup> have to be done in a hurry. After finishing these tasks, they were taken off the job again. They did not belong to the regular crews, as did the English prisoners of war and foreign workers.

The English prisoners of war were mainly assigned as helpers to foreign installation firms or to loading and unloading tasks. Some of them were also used for earth work. The P.W.'s worked the same hours as the German workers. Usually they left the building site earlier, however, in order to return to camp.

- 2 -

They were allowed time-out for breakfast as well as for lunch. At that time the soldiers could make coffee and cocoa for themselves, which they received from the Red Cross. The health and physical condition of the P.W.s were generally good. They were given a special place at the building site where they could keep their bread baskets and coats. A prisoner was placed on guard there. At this place the soldiers could also get warm and eat their food. Calculable work (like loading and unloading) was calculated. The estimates were generous. The time the prisoner saved herein was added to his normal free time. For this reason it happened that work groups worked only half a day and were free for the remaining half. Later the earned free time was calculated for a week and given by full days. The P.W.s were in full agreement with these rules. In order to give those soldiers who could not be employed on calculable work, the same advantages as their comrades received, they were also given free days that corresponded to their average free time of the working details. During this free time the Englishmen could indulge in sports in their camp or occupy themselves as they pleased. The personal relationship between the I.G. employees and the English was good. Consideration was given to special wishes of the P.W.s in regard to their work. Although there were competent specialists amongst them, I only used them as helpers. Some of them received overalls or padded vests to protect their uniforms. Rubber boots were also provided for earth work.

- 3 -

When I was transferred to the Auschwitz plant the prisoners employed at the plant were quartered in Camp IV (Mocowitz). I passed the prisoner camp a couple of times when I rode to the plant railway station on my bicycle. It gave the same impression as any of the other I.G. camps. Only the electrically charged fence and the SS guard towers pointed to the fact that prisoners were quartered here. I have never been in the camp itself.

A chain of SS guards surrounded the plant fence in order to prevent an escape of prisoners. Within the plant area the prisoners could move about without SS supervision. The time of arrival or departure was determined by darkness, or rainy or foggy weather. The prisoners arrived when visibility was good and left before darkness fell. As a rule they did not have to work on Sundays and holidays. However, they sometimes requested to work at the plant rather than remain in camp. I recall, for instance, that around Christmas in 1944, a Kapo came to an engineer with the request that he and his crew, be allowed to work at <sup>an</sup> outlying building site during the holidays. This request was granted, although the engineer concerned knew very well that not much work would be done during this period. The prisoner work details were led by a Kapo. He received the working instructions from an I.G. foreman or the senior installation foreman of one of the contractors. Then the Kapo assigned the prisoners to their jobs. The working pace of the prisoners was by far not as great as that of the other workers. I have not been able to observe that unusual demands were made on the prisoners.

- 88 -

- 4 -

I have never seen a prisoner break down under or die from the burden of his work. Just as little have I seen prisoners beaten to death at the building site. I have never seen dead prisoners lying around the plant area or at the building sites. I.G. employees were forbidden by the plant management to beat or mistreat prisoners. The SS or the Kapos saw to it that the prisoners were subordinate to them in discipline. I do not recall ever having seen I.G. employees beat prisoners. To be sure, at the beginning of my stay in Auschwitz I saw Kapos beat prisoners a few times. I saw prisoners who had had accidents while working. If the one who had been hurt had open wounds, he was bandaged and layed down at a protected spot. In the few cases that I saw, this was usually a room in some building or other. Another prisoner was assigned to help care of him until he could be transported to the camp hospital. I know of a case that happened on a neighboring job where a prisoner who had had an accident, by falling off a scaffolding, returned in good health to work after an absence of several weeks. He was a Jew from Hamburg who was known at the building site as Hans.

I am not familiar with the soup the prisoners received every day at the building site. But I do know that the I.G. employees saw to it that the prisoners received additional food, mostly soup that was intended for German workers. I myself have also ordered such soup to be distributed among the prisoners. Many I.G. foremen and engineers provided prisoners, whose clothing consisted of one flannel suit and a coat of the same material, with additional padded vests in the winter.

- 5 -

This happened especially when they had to work outside. In the winter of 1944 a great many prisoners wore, in place of the flannel coat, a civilian coat that was marked on the outside with red paint. On many building projects the prisoners had their own special room where they could eat and warm themselves. There were such on my job.

I never heard that prisoners were tortured at Camp Monowitz, or especially that there were mass deaths. I have heard just as little about selection in Camp IV. I only heard after the end of the war about the use of gas in Camp Birkenau. It was generally known that there was a crematorium there. I never saw such a one.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 5 Jan. 1948

signed: Leo Unterstocker

Above signature of Herr Leo U n t e r s t o c k e r, living in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., - Meudach, von Kiefferstrasse 34, executed before me, Dr. Wolfgang A l t, Assistant Defense Counsel living in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., Bunsenstr. 4, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen a.Rh., 5 Jan. 1948

signed: Dr. Wolfgang A l t  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATION

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuernberg, 21 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Walter K u l i k, construction accountant, living in Neuburg/  
Danube, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if  
I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath  
that my statement is true and was made to be presented as  
evidence before the Military Tribunal Court VI at the Palace of  
Justice, Nuernberg, Germany:

I was employed by the construction firm Richard Schulz, Ingolich,  
from May 1941 until the building site was evacuated in Jan. 1945, as  
construction bookkeeper at the building site of the I.G.

Farbenindustrie A.G. Auschwitz plant. I have never been a member of  
the NSDAP.

During the time I worked for the Schulz firm at the Auschwitz plant I  
never learned that the prisoners were exposed to worse working  
conditions than the other workers employed there. Furthermore, I  
heard nothing to indicate this in conversations. I have seen the  
prisoners on my way to work and can say that their appearance was  
such that one could assume that they were able to work. Although  
the production of the prisoners, according to the daily reports that  
were turned in, was between 25 - 30% of that of the other  
workers, I do not know that the I.G. ever took measures to increase  
the production of the prisoners by using force. In the calculations  
at the beginning of 1941, the production quotas for the prisoners  
were set at 50%.

I have neither seen nor heard that prisoners collapsed under the  
burden of their work or that dead prisoners were lying around the  
plant grounds.

- 2 -

At the beginning of the building project in 1941 I saw how prisoners were beaten by supervising Kapos. But that was, as has already been said, only at the beginning of 1941. About the fall of 1941 there was some talk about a "Fuehrer Command" to the effect, that any violence to prisoners or foreign workers was prohibited.

During cold spells you could always see prisoners warming themselves by coal fires which were made in iron containers and distributed in innumerable quantities throughout the building site.

I never heard about the events that took place in the main Auschwitz camp and only learned about this after the collapse. The same pertains to the so-called selections, as well as the horrible treatment in Camp Moenowitz.

Whenever a prisoner was hurt at the building site, the accident was immediately reported by telephone to the I.G. first aid station. In the case of accidents to prisoners, a report was also made to the SS labor chief. Slight accidents were taken care of with the first aid supplies available at the building site and, so far as I know, the hurt person was then also released from further work for that day. At any rate, prisoners were never denied first aid at the building site.

Neuburg/Donau, 28 Jan. 1948

signed: Walter Kulik  
WALTER K ULIK

Signature certified.

Neuburg on the Danube, 28 Jan. 1948

(Seal)

RESIDENTS REGISTRATION OFFICE  
signed: signature

- 92 -

- 3 -

CERTIFICATE

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify herewith that the  
above copy corresponds with the original document.

Muernberg, 21 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Karl ZEPPE, Chemist, Leuna, Hockergasse 1 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany:

- 1.) I took charge of problems concerning problems of water supply and canalisation for the Auschwitz Plant. I occupied myself with these problems from Leuna. I visited Auschwitz itself only occasionally as follows: In 1941 in April, July and October ; in 1943 in May, June, October and in 1944 in February and June.
- 2.) I never observed anything pertaining to so-called "selections" which allegedly had for their purpose the elimination of the unfit prisoners from those capable of working and their being sent to the base camp for annihilation. No doubt I would have heard something concerning this in the course of my occasional visits during which I had contact with persons from all departments.
- 3.) I never heard anything of a systematic annihilation of concentration camp inmates.
- 4.) If it is alleged that many prisoners broke down on the project during the work due to overexertion or that they had even died. I can only say that in the course of my



APPIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Franz KOEHLER, Diploma Engineer, residing in Schloss Benz, near Lichtenfels, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I assure in lieu of oath that the statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1.) Until the collapse in 1945 I was the head of the Leuna branch office of the firm of Friedrich Uhde K.G. in Dortmund. This appliances manufacturing company which had a construction office for appliances for chemical production also had to deliver some minor appliances for the IG Auschwitz Plant. As chief engineer of this firm I thus came to visit the Auschwitz Plant during its construction period perhaps two or three times.

2.) During this visit I also observed prisoner details at work. As far as I recall the prisoners differed some in their exterior, but not remarkably so, and certainly not so that they could not be expected to work.

3.) I did not recognize any difference either concerning efficiency requirements or treatment while these prisoners were working. They were working in details together with foreign labor and Germans.

I also could not observe that worse or harder employment conditions were imposed on the prisoners by the firms building there or by the IG than were on the other construction workers, since they were working in mixed columns.

In my opinion the conditions could not be called inhuman under any circumstances.

3.) In the course of these tours of inspections I did not see any prisoners break down from the heaviness of the work or even die. I did not see any prisoners being maltreated or even that prisoners were beaten on the project site, as has been reported to me to be stated in the indictment. Consequently I did not see a dead prisoner even once on the roads or in the buildings of the plants.

4.) I did not see that prisoners had to move cement bags in double time but, to the contrary, the prisoners moved very slowly.

5.) I do not know that Camp IV - now called Camp Monowitz - is alleged to have had a directive stating that only a certain maximum percentage of prisoners was permitted to be ill. I also am not aware that any prisoner being ill more than 14 days was supposed to be transported back to Main Camp Auschwitz in order to be treated there. I have never seen such transports either.

6.) Neither during my visits nor in the course of contact with the project engineers did I hear anything of "selections"; neither <sup>did I</sup> hear of the mass killings in the Auschwitz Concentration Camp. I never heard anything of the latter before the evacuation.

Schloss Banz 17 January 1948

signed: Dr. Franz KOEHLER

Dr. Franz KOEHLER.

Certified signature  
Weingarten 19. January 1948  
signed SILBERMANN  
municipal secl.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Dr. Alfred SEIDL Attorney , herewith certify  
that the above copy corresponds to the original  
document.

Nuremberg , 21 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

I, Adam M e u e r, born 26 January 1905, residing at Frankenthal-Palatinate, Schloessgartenweg 7, have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I state in lieu of oath that my testimony was given to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Saernberg, Germany, and that it corresponds to the truth.

I was never a member of the N.S.D.A.P., on the other hand I was a member of the Socialistic Workers Youth prior to leaving school; I became a member of the Socialdemocratic Party at the age of 23 or 24. I remained a member until the party's dissolution in 1933. Until its re-establishment in 1945 I, as a foe of the NSDAP, remained in the background politically, and then as a matter of course I rejoined the SPD.

On 1 December 1941 I was employed by the Ludwigshafen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. As I was a master carpenter by trade, I was trained at Ludwigshafen as an estimator for carpenter and bricklaying work, and in this capacity I came to the I.G.-Auschwitz. Because of my many years activity in the building field I was able to gain a good insight into the conditions at the construction project there. Right from the beginning I had a good impression. Together with six other estimators I was employed in the Estimating Department there, together with from 8 to 12 prisoners who were being trained for estimating work pertaining to the utilization of prisoners (f.i. implementation of the bonus system.) These prisoners sat in an adjoining office which was

- 2 -

naturally heated during the cold season. The prisoners could work without being subject to any pressure. We had the best imaginable relationship to them, and it was a not infrequent occurrence that we gave them tobacco - a luxury which was rationed already at that time. Being an enemy of Nazism, I frequently conversed with these prisoners regarding the events of the war and their personal fate. This gave me the definite impression that these people - aside from the feeling of being prisoners - felt satisfied. We could only maintain this relationship to the prisoners because we knew that the I.G. plant management - in spite of a prohibition by the SS - would not cause us any difficulties on account of this behaviour, but rather permitted it tacitly.

I saw many prisoners on the Auschwitz construction site. The amount of work expected from them naturally varied according to the place of work - office or construction site. But I always had the impression that they could actually perform the work expected of them without taking harm, especially as it was only permitted to estimate their production at about 55 % of that of a free worker. It was not demanded of the prisoners that they work particularly fast. During all my time at Auschwitz I never saw work performed "at the double". Also I never heard that prisoners, whose production was insufficient, were to be reported. I personally never received instructions to that effect. We could only attempt to increase the production by means of kind work and good treatment. The I.G. rewarded such improvement with its bonus system. The bonus coupons handed the prisoners could be redeemed by them at the canteen of their camp.

A prisoner by the name of Stern once told me that the bonuses occasionally included cigarettes. I never saw prisoners who had collapsed, nor prisoners who had to drag their comrades who had collapsed back to camp at night. I estimate the age of the prisoners who came to my notice to have been between 17 and 55 years.

The prisoners were guarded by the SS. At the time I came to Auschwitz, the latter was posted in two chains of guards along the fence of the plant. When the size of the construction site was enlarged, the inner chain of guards was eliminated. A few SS patrols occasionally passed through the area of the plant. An SS man was posted in the carpentry shop which I had to visit frequently in connection with my work. He remained in his room most of the time occupied with his own affairs, or he just sat and stared. He did not bother the prisoners in any way.

The working hours of the prisoners corresponded to those of the German staff. They lasted from 0700 hours to 1630 hours, with an hour break at noon. In this connection it must be remarked that during foggy weather the prisoners came to work late, or not at all. In winter - according to the daylight hours - the working period was reduced, as on orders of the SS they had to have returned to the camp by dusk in order to eliminate attempts at escapes. The prisoners only worked on Sundays and holidays if the other staff of the plant had to work.

In general the work was assigned to the Kapos by the foremen of the I.G. and the contractors, they in turn passed on the necessary instructions for work to the prisoners.

- 4 -

However I know definitely that in many cases the foremen also gave the instructions for work directly to the prisoners.

The foremen and other personnel on the construction site were strictly forbidden to maltreat the prisoners, or even to treat them badly. The I.G. management strove to give the prisoners an existence worthy of humans, and therefore it saw to it that this prohibition was observed. It was also attempted by all means to enforce this prohibition as far as the rapes were concerned.

The clothing of the prisoners consisted of a striped suit. In the winter of 1944 they received winter overcoats. Prisoners performing work out of doors were issued gloves (so-called mittens). Due to the conditions of the time it was on the whole only possible to issue the prisoners wooden shoes. A number - I should say about 10 % of the prisoners - had leather shoes. All wore either foot wrappers or socks. I consider it as impossible that diseases, excepting abrasions, could have been caused by the wearing of wooden shoes. As rations the prisoners received about 375 gr. bread daily, and at noon a soup prepared from potatoes and cabbage. Furthermore they received a fat ration, consisting of butter or sometimes oil, and in addition to that sausage. In my opinion the rations of the prisoners compared with that of the German average consumer.

Sick prisoners were sent to the camp sick bay. Once they were cured they returned to their place of work. I remember that for instance the prisoner

- 5 -

Stern, who worked in the office of the Carpentry Section, was sick with a gall ailment for from six to eight weeks on one occasion. He too returned to work once more.

Because of my work I was often in the office of the Carpentry Section, and so I became acquainted with the prisoner Stern who worked together with two German foremen and another prisoner. I had personal conversations with Stern too, and I can therefore say that my two colleagues fully appreciated him although he made no secret of his political attitude. Stern's worldliness soon made it possible for him to acquire the necessary technical knowledge so that he could represent his superior, Foreman Villig, and often carried on telephone conversations himself. In his office he was certainly not considered as a prisoner, but rather as a co-worker. This went so far that he was often given food and luxury articles which had become scarce. I make specific mention of this, as I want to demonstrate by this example the manner in which the people of the I.G. cared for the prisoners.

I hold the firm conviction that the treatment accorded Herr Stern was by no means an exception on the construction site Auschwitz.

Prior to the end of the war I knew nothing of gasings at Auschwitz. Only, when the wind blew from a certain direction, I noticed a peculiar odor from the direction of Birkenau. When I learned that this odor was caused by cremations, I only thought of the cremation of corpses at Birkenau. Incidents and remarks, indicating that the I.G. had anything to do with such things, never came to my hearing or attention, and I consider this to be impossible.

- 103 -

- 6 -

As the I.G. looked upon the prisoners as human beings, it attempted within the scope of the existing possibilities to combat any abuses, originating with the SS, which came to its notice.

It is my impression regarding the treatment of Prisoners of War and foreign workers that their housing, feeding and working conditions corresponded in all things to that of the Germans. The English P.O.'s were even better off than the Germans in my opinion. They appeared to be well fed, had pleasant working conditions, and opportunities for athletics and games.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 15 December 1947.

signed: Adam Neumayer.

The above signature of Adam Neumayer, residing at Frankenthal - Palatinate, Schiessgartenweg 7, was affixed in the presence of me, Dr. Wolfgang A 1 t, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing at Ludwigshafen on Rhine, Bunsenstr. 4, and is herewith certified and attested.

Ludwigshafen on Rhine, 15 December 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang A 1 t  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate,

I, Attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify the conformity of the above copy with the original document.

Nuernberg, 21 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Adam M u e l l e r, born 33 January 1907, residing at Leuna, Kreis Merseburg, have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I state in lieu of oath that my testimony was given to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany, and that it corresponds to the truth.

- 1.) From 1 January 1943 to 1 January 1945 I was assigned by Leuna to the Auschwitz plant as a master foreman for the assembly of gas compressors.
- 2.) During the entire time of my work nothing ever came to my attention pertaining to selections or similar measures, having the purpose of segregating weak prisoners from those fully capable of work and to return them to the base camp. I have neither made observations along these lines, nor have I heard anything at all about it. I am of the opinion that considering the length of time I worked at the Auschwitz plant, and in view of my connection with the workers, I would have had to hear of such measures, had they been known.
- 3.) Nothing pertaining to extermination measures in the concentration camps Auschwitz or Birkenau came to my knowledge. I only heard that sick persons who had contracted typhus or other contagious diseases, and who had died, were cremated there. As above stated I was engaged in the assembly of gas compressors. During all the time I worked, I was never able to observe

- 2 -

that prisoners collapsed at work, not to mention that they died at their place of work from over-exertion. To the contrary I can say that in our labor detail the condition of the prisoners was given all possible consideration, and that it was also taken into consideration if the prisoners did not feel well.

- 4.) I never heard of threats that prisoners were to be gassed if they did not work enough or not strenuously.
- 5.) I did not observe that prisoners in other work sectors had to perform any kind/<sup>of</sup> strenuous physical work, not to mention carry hundred pound bags "at the double" until they collapsed. Neither did I see that prisoners were maltreated at work until they dropped, and that in the evening "caravans of corpses" moved towards the camp, as has been reported in the indictment.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

signed: Adam Mueller

ADAM MUELLER

The personal signature of Master Foreman Adam Mueller, personally known to me, is hereby attested.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEUNA

(Seal)

By Order:

Fee of Cop Mk. collected.  
Contr. No. 109/47/XII/(Zeh.)

signed: Signature,

CERTIFICATE.

I, attorney Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify the conformity of the above copy with the original document.

Nuernberg, 22 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit,

I, Heinrich Wagner, born 31 May 1899, residing in Frankenthal, Palatinate, Gutenbergstrasse 16, have been informed that I am liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany:

I wish to state that I never was a member of the NSDAP or of any other party.

Since February 1938 I am pipe-fitter foreman with the firm of Hollmann in Mannheim. On 8 May 1943 I was transferred by this firm to the I.G. Auschwitz plant for the installation of pipe lines. First I installed them in Building 910 and later in another building of the Benzin-Synthese. On the first site I had about 15 to 20 prisoners assigned to me, on the second only ten.

The work of the prisoners was not too heavy considering their physical constitution. It never went beyond their capacity. The work tempo of the prisoners was leisurely. It corresponded to approximately 2/3 of the normal output of a free worker. Prisoners whose efficiency was below par. never had to be reported. If a prisoner in the course of the work did not have the necessary experience and/or adaptability he was transferred within the shop. Anyway, only decent treatment made it possible for us to achieve better output.

In order to raise their willingness to work they received bonus coupons which they could exchange in the camp.

Generally I only noticed prisoners from 16 to 55 years of age on the project. I rarely saw a prisoner between 14 and 15 years; these were employed only for light auxiliary labor.

Within the construction project the prisoners were left unguarded; occasionally a minimum of SS-patrols appeared. If such an SS-patrol or a senior Kapo entered my shop I called the attention of the prisoners to it by means of knocking or similar means. A chain of SS guards surrounded the construction project fence.

During the summer the working hours of the prisoners were between 8 and 10 hours corresponding to that of the free German normal worker. The working hours were shorter in winter time; the prisoners were there during daylight only; they had to be in camp at darkness. Prisoners employed in my shop had to work only on those Sundays when the German crew worked also and even then not the entire detail. Many prisoners liked to come to work on Sundays in order to be outside of the camp and thus outside the sphere of power of the SS.

I, in my capacity as pipe fitter-foreman of a contractor firm, told the prisoners directly what to do. Only if the work required group employment I requisitioned the required number from the Kapo.

Within our shop I did not see any prisoner being maltreated in any way. Nor have I seen on any other construction site of the I.G. in Auschwitz

that foremen or other personnel on the construction site treated prisoners badly in any way or maltreated them. I only occasionally saw a Kapo slapping a prisoner, presumably because the latter had resisted the orders of the Kapo. I never noticed any prisoner being beaten bloody or to death in Auschwitz.

In my Building 1910 a prisoner once fell off the scaffolding and hurt himself. He immediately was taken to the dispensary and, having recovered he returned later. Injured prisoners and those who had accidents always were given first aid. Unless they had suffered serious injuries they were permitted to take it easy during the day and in the evening their comrades took them along.

The prisoners were dressed in the regulation, striped uniform. In winter they wore woolly overcoats somewhat heavier than this uniform. In 1944 I frequently saw prisoners with good winter overcoats of different kinds marked by a red stripe. In winter the prisoners wore mittens.

Most of them wore wooden shoes, occasionally some of them wore leather shoes. They all had foot rags. As far as I know the wearing of wooden shoes did not produce any serious illnesses. The prisoners were allotted protective clothing, for instance rubber boots when working in water.

The rations of the prisoners consisted of an allotment of bread in the morning and evening, and alternately fat or sausage. The fat allotment consisted of either butter, margarine and cheese. At noon a soup was provided on the construction site. The prisoner rations were somewhat worse than the German rations at that time but better than the German rations of today. In any case, the prisoners working in my shop

- 3 -

did not look undernourished.

Our firm, working in Auschwitz as contractor, considered the prisoners human beings and treated them as such. On the basis of my observation the same applied to the I.G. as well as to the other firms.

Foreign workers, Eastern workers and English prisoners of war were on the same level as the Germans concerning conditions of work, quarters, clothing and rations.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 15 December 1947.

signed: Heinrich Wagner.

I certify the above signature of Heinrich Wagner, residing in Frankenthal, Gutenbergstrasse 16, executed in my presence. Wolfgang Alt, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Bunsenstrasse 4.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine 15 December 1947.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt

Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, attorney certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg, 22 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl

DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Karl Jutsi, born 28 March 1911, residing in Oggersheim, Gaustrasse 6, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was a member neither of the NSDAP nor of any other political party.

I was employed by I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. plant Ludwigshafen/Rhine as a helper on 13 August 1926. In the course of my career I came to the I.G. plant Auschwitz on 1 August 1943 to the Butol Distillation.

The prisoners in Auschwitz varied between 15 and 60 years of age. The younger people were employed as helpers to the older ones and the older people were employed in correspondingly lighter work.

The prisoners appeared at 7 in the morning during the summer and worked until 16.30 hours, with one hour at noon for rest. During the winter and on foggy days they only worked if daylight and visibility prevailed; otherwise they had to be in the camp.

When in the course of my work I was promised the position as head of the shop I requested help and had a prisoner detailed to me. In the shop itself numerous prisoners were employed who worked as locksmiths, electricians and plumbers. These people never had to over-exert themselves beyond their strength. On the contrary they always produced only about 70 to 80 % of a normal worker.

- 2 -

If some of them produced even less we could merely reassign them within the shop and to employ them in something for which they were better fitted. Such people were not reported to anybody. But if the prisoners did their work well they received premium coupons which they liked very much because they could exchange them in the camp for bread and other useful things. The <sup>name of the</sup> prisoner assigned to me was Hamburg. He was a Jew from Frankfurt. In order to describe the treatment accorded to the prisoners by a great part of us I.G. people, I shall outline roughly the treatment of this man who aided me in the laboratory and the office and who took prompt care of all correspondence. When Hamburg was assigned to me he was wearing the customary garb of the prisoners: a striped suit, shirt, foot rags, wooden shoes - by the way I have seen prisoners wearing leather shoes also <sup>and</sup> during the winter his overcoat. - In winter 1944 they had civilian overcoats marked by a red stripe. - Since he was my direct co-worker I first equipped him anew by giving him socks, underwear, a new shirt and new wooden shoes. Then I asked the 38 women working in the Butol Distillation for a pair of street shoes and promptly received three pairs. I gave him one pair, the two others I gave to other prisoners. Concerning the food I helped myself by giving a certificate to Hamburg reading as follows: "the prisoner No.....(I do not recall the number) is authorized to pick up my supper." This he ate before he went back to the camp. At noon he received his own soup and often mine also, since at that time I was not yet in need of it. If the SS would have noticed my good treatment of Hamburg

2

- 3 -

certainly trouble would have ensued. It was not possible to help all prisoners like this because the SS orders were against it. I attempted to compensate by the decent treatment. The other prisoners of my shop for whom I could not care for as well as for Hamburg, who after all was close to me due to his work. Hamburg told me concerning the ration issued in the camp that it consisted of a slice of bread with butter, marmalade, cheese or sausage in the morning. The rations, excepting the soup, were issued by the SS.

Concerning the maltreatment of prisoners I wish to state as follows: With one exception I never saw a civilian beat a prisoner. The plant management also had prohibited their entire personnel from mistreating prisoners or foreigners. The above mentioned exception was the foreman of the Butal Distillation for whose position I was scheduled later on, as mentioned before. He was a fanatical National Socialist, I would say 150 %, and he was on closest terms with the SS; he also was a member of a drum corps. And in addition he was a brutal man who lost his temper easily, and by the way had been transferred out of quite a few plants. I twice saw him beating prisoners. The first time because the prisoners used the switch room for a latrine and the second time because a prisoner had dealt in the black market. <sup>The second time - late in 1944</sup> I reported him to my boss Dr. Speckert, who called us in. On the basis of my report he cautioned the other fellow and told him that he should be aware that the management had prohibited the maltreatment of prisoners strictly. Dr. Speckert cautioned the man.

- 113 -

and simultaneously reported it to the management. Dr. Sisfeld, a little later, talked to me about it and explained that I was to take over the shop as soon as possible and that the brutal foreman would be transferred from the shop. The affair however dragged out somewhat, probably because the man used his good connections with the SS to his advantage and the SS was a great obstacle to all actions of the I.G.-Management in Auschwitz. Though I looked around in Auschwitz I never saw a prisoner being badly treated by a civilian excepting these incidents. That is why I am definitely of the opinion that the guilt for the maltreatments on the one hand rests with the Kapos who, however, I saw manhandling anyone only rarely, and, on the other hand directly with the SS which had infected the brutal foreman also. However, during the situation prevailing at the time the I.G. could do little against the SS, but whatever it could do, it did. The prisoners were guarded by a chain of guards posted around the project site. Within this area the prisoners had freedom of movement. The Kapo supervised his people and was responsible for them to the SS. The latter patrolled and came through our shop two or three times daily.

If a prisoner was taken ill he could report to the dispensary. After he recovered he came back regularly; in my shop I had two or three cases. Injured or hurt prisoners were bandaged and, if necessary, turned over to the doctor for aid. If anyone was only slightly injured he could take it easy for that day.

Many prisoners I saw on the construction project looked as well as we did. Some of them, however, lost weight, but I believe that their rations were much better than our rations today.

I never noticed anything concerning selections, cremations or gasings in Auschwitz - Birkenau or anywhere else and I heard of these things only after the end of the war.

I heard from my prisoner Hamburg that the Monowitz prisoners were better off than the prisoners in the main camp because the plant management was interested in them. He cited, among others, better tobacco rations for the prisoners. And since Hamburger confirmed to me that the plant management represented their interests, I also believe that the management of I.G. Auschwitz did something to raise the living standard of the prisoners and that attempts were made to keep it as high as possible without endangering the prisoners by the SS.

The treatment of the foreign workers and Eastern workers in "Auschwitz" corresponded in everything to that of the Germans - labor conditions and working hours as well as quarters in the camp, rations, clothing.  
Ludwigshafen/Rhine 5 January 1948.

signed: Karl Jutsi

I certify the above signature of Herr Karl Jutsi residing in Uggersheim Gaustrasse 6, executed in my presence. Wolfgang Alt, assistant defense counsel, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine Busenstrasse 4.  
Ludwigshafen/Rhine 5 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Alt  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Certificate.

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that the above copy corresponds to the original document.

Nuremberg, 22 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Richard KAUFMANN, residing in Leuna, Uferstr. 9, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Germany:

1.) I was employed as a foreman of the apprentice shop at the Plant Az. of the IG-Farben. I worked there from November 1943 until January 1945.

2.) I did not observe anything about so-called selections. Also during my work at Auschwitz I did not hear anything about selections among the prisoners. On the basis of my position at the Plant Auschwitz I should have had to learn of it, if actually such selections were carried on within the plant. However I heard nothing.

3.) Already my statements to figure 2 should refute the allegation of the Prosecution that everybody knew that the prisoners were killed by mass extermination. I myself did not hear during my activity at Auschwitz that prisoners in the KZ Auschwitz were exterminated there systematically.

4.) During my activity on the construction job at Auschwitz I did not see any prisoner die on account of overwork. In the sector of the apprentice shop, I did not hear of threats - because of gassing - by foremen of the IG, and the Cops, and into other sectors I came only seldom. Also

during such visits I did not hear of any such threats.

5.) In November 1943 I came to Auschwitz. At that time the apprentice shop was already built. Also the buildings situated in this sector. During the construction of the OT-galleries on the apprentice shop grounds the prisoners did not have to carry bags at a running tempo. Also I did not see anyone collapsing thereby.

I did not see any so-called death-carcens. Since I did see numerous marching columns I should certainly have had to meet also once a so-called death-carcen.

Leuna, 9. 12. 1947.

Sig. Richard KAUFMANN  
Richard KAUFMANN.

The handwritten signature of the locksmith Richard KAUFMANN, residing in Leuna, Uferstr. 9, who is personally known to me, is, herewith certified.

Leuna, 10 December 1947.

(stamp of the city) The City Council of Leuna  
L.--RM. fee received for  
Contr-No. 105/XII/47Sig. Signature.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1948.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

APPIDAVIT.

I, Friedrich KILLET, born 5. 11. 1897, residing in Hambach/Pfalz, Weinstr. 151, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be represented before Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I entered employment with the Badische Zwillin- und Sode-Fabrik on 29.9.1922 and from there I was transferred to Lunzwitz as a foreman on 5 May 1941.

Only in 1941 did I employ prisoners, who then had to equip a warehouse and to do camp works. In this year the construction grounds were yet divided into various sectors. Since it had not been fenced in yet the prisoners were told by the SS that they were allowed to move around only within certain limits. These lines which were drawn along marked objects the prisoners were forbidden to trespass under any circumstances; if they did it nevertheless, the SS shot recklessly. In order to stop this evil, the IG. built a plant fence and saw to it that the SS-posts were placed outside along the plant fence, whereby the prisoners within the construction grounds received freedom of movement and safety. Then there were no more shootings because of attempted flights, unless they went beyond the fence.

Working hours for my prisoners were the same as for the Germans. From 6 A.M. to 17 hours, one hour for lunch; During fog no prisoner was on the job, they came later or left before the fog became dense. Also during winter time the prisoners worked shorter hours than the Germans, for by darkness they had to be back in camp.

With the exception of working-Sundays, on which also we Germans worked, the prisoners were off on Sundays and Holidays. Work was assigned to prisoners either over the Capo or through the foreman directly. I personally gave instructions to the prisoners directly. My prisoners never had to work above the average or beyond their capacity. At that I also never received any instruction to report prisoners whose productivity was far below the average, and never did any such thing. Such reports also were not ordered later. We could increase the willingness of the prisoners to work only by persuasion.

Already in 1941 it was generally known that the I.G. workmanagement saw to it that the prisoners should be treated well. One day I came into a camp which was being built by prisoners, and there I had to see how a Capo hammered at a prisoner with a spade handle. I detested this brutal act and told the Capo to stop this beating. He declared that it was not my business and said: "The rascal said he is going to take revenge as soon as he gets out of the KZ." When the Capo did not stop in his brutality, I went to an SS-man, who retorted that as a civilian it was not my business, I should go to hell. I reported this matter to my superior. Later the order prohibiting mistreatments was issued.

During summer time my prisoners wore striped prisoner suits shoes with wooden soles and <sup>of</sup> sail-cloth and feet patches. During winter they also had a striped prisoner's coat of woolen material.

I myself wore wooden shoes for years and consider it erroneous to say that this footwear could lead to serious diseases.

In 1941 the prisoners were ~~still~~ fed by the SS, which brought the soup during lunchtime in large transport pots from Birkenau. During the first period, when the prisoners <sup>still</sup> came from Birkenau, they did not look well, however later on when they lived in Monowitz they were much better off, according to what they said.

Of gasings or selections, which are supposed to have been carried on at Auschwitz, I neither saw anything nor heard anything throughout the time I was there.

That burnings took place at Birkenau I could smell at times of appropriate wind direction; but I surely presumed that this was a matter of erasing the dead. These erasures had nothing to do with the I.G. at all, neither did it have any influence on that.

Since the work management was endeavoring to make life for prisoners as worthy of human beings as possible, they felt better at Monowitz than in the Main Camp, as I learned from talks to prisoners.

The foreign workers were separated according to nationalities and quartered just like the Germans and treated equal to the latter in regard to work, food and care. In regard to clothing they were aided by the I.G. and they received an annual bonus in 1944 just like the Germans.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 22nd December 1947.

Sig. Friedrich KILLET.

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 9 DUBRRFIELD  
DUERRFIELD-DOCUMENT No. 987  
-----

Above signature of Herr Friedrich KILLET, residing in Harbach/Pfalz, Weinstr. 161, executed before me Dr. Wolfgang ALT, Assistant Defense Counsel, residing Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Bunsenstr. 4, is, herewith, certified and attested by me.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1947.

Sig. Wolfgang ALT  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE.

I, Attorney at Law Dr. Alfred SEIDL, certify that the above is a true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 22 March 1948.

Sig. Dr. Alfred SEIDL  
Dr. Alfred SEIDL.

Affidavit.

Engineer

I, Waldemar B l a s c h k e, /residing at Dortmund, Harnackstrasse 10  
have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit  
a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement  
contains the truth and that it was made to be submitted in  
evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice,  
Duerberg, Germany.

1. I have never been employed in the Auschwitz plant nor have I  
ever belonged to the staff of the Auschwitz plant. I repeat  
expressly that I have been employed since 1938 without interruption  
by the firm of Friedrich Uhde A.G. in Dortmund by whose orders I  
directed at the time the newly installed shop in Wyrow, about  
30 kilometers east of Auschwitz. From Wyrow I visited the Auschwitz  
plant about 5 or 6 times during my 2 1/4 year of employment there.  
This always was in connection with work commissioned by the  
Auschwitz plant for the shop under my direction on the one hand and,  
on the other hand for conferences relative to administrative affairs  
resulting from the retraining shop, subordinate to the  
administration of the Auschwitz plant, being situated on the  
terrain of the Wyrow plant.

2. During the official discussions which took place at irregular  
intervals at the Auschwitz plant I did not make any observations  
concerning any so-called "selection" being made in the plant.

I never heard this expression during my activity in Upper Silesia and the sense of this word as used by the indictment, I only realized from my being questioned.

3. The constant meeting with workers of the Auschwitz plant working in the Wyrów plant would have made it unavoidable for me to hear something of these "selections". A large part of the employees of the Wyrów Plant consisted of foreigners, among them Poles and females Ukrainians and since these, in their turn, had close contact with the polish-speaking civilian population of Wyrów, it can be assumed that something concerning it would have infiltrated into the public<sup>and</sup> that, I too would have heard of it.

4. I also never heard of such selections having been carried out in the prisoner camp of the IG or anywhere else. Anyway I do not know of their Camp IV, nor the designation "Mogowitz".

5. I know nothing concerning the charge of the prosecution that sending a person to Auschwitz or Birkenau meant death. I never heard the name "Birkenau" and only encountered it in the questionnaire. At the time I neither heard anything of the systematic annihilation of prisoners in concentration camps Auschwitz nor of any annihilation having occurred at all.

6. I did not see any prisoner break down nor die nor have I heard anything concerning such incidents in the IG Auschwitz plant though I had personal contact with employees of the Auschwitz plant in Wyrów for 2 1/3 years.

7. I have neither heard nor seen anything concerning any "work in double time" "beating to death" or "means of death".

- 3 -

However, I should like to describe the impression I gained by a 2 hours period spent in the electro stock room in Auschwitz: I was picking up material for the electric equipment for the ~~Vyrbe~~ shop and had occasion to watch prisoners at work. It consisted of bringing up electrical material arrived by freight ~~car~~ by means of carts to the individual shelves.

Female workers put it in the shelves. The work was carried out in an absolutely normal tempo, accompanied partly by whistling or humming of songs and melodies, I also observed joking with the girls and the prisoners did not feel bothered by the fact that Kapos or other stock room personnel <sup>were</sup> present. I had the impression that the prisoners behaved absolutely normal. I did not notice anyone being driven to work. I also did not remark anything concerning any possible possible signs of hunger relative to the physical conditions of the prisoners. The clothing of the prisoners was clean and neat.

Dortmund 22 November 1947

signed: Waldemar Blaschke  
WALDEMAR BLASCHKE

I certify the correctness of the signature.

Dortmund, 22 November 1947

(See stamp

The Oberstadtdirektor  
signed: Signature

RM 1  
Municipal seal)

- 4 -

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, certify that the above copy corresponds  
to the original document.

Nuernberg, 22 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Affidavit.

I, Diploma engineer Max F a u s t, residing in Mutterstadt, Ringstrasse 9, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I submit a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Muerberg, Germany.

The outer appearance of the prisoners differed greatly. Big, and small, fat and thin, men who looked well and men who looked poorly. This is a matter of course and natural aside from the jail psychosis from which one suffers more, the other one less. If a thousand men are assembled arbitrarily, shorn and put into striped suits they will no doubt show the same appearance which the prisoners working for IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft had shown. Even today I am sure that a practical example with only 100 civilians picked at random would show the correctness of my belief/

On the basis of these ideas, I had no hesitation to employ the prisoners for construction work of all kinds, particularly since it is a well known fact that work is a blessing for a person robbed of his freedom and that enforced inactivity considerably increased the depressive consequences of the jail psychosis. The work being done by the prisoners was the work normally incident to a construction site -

- 2 -

even if, as was the case in Auschwitz, it was a highly mechanized construction project. The work was carried out in the same way by free workers. Of course, those who were unused to physical labor, found it more difficult up to the point where they had acquired the so-called "know-how" which any manual labor requires. There can be no question of intentionally assigning prisoners to hard work, nor of labor conditions being inhuman. It is a known fact that for instance the unloading of cement bags is not easy work - but this work also must be carried out on any construction site, no matter where. For this reason the distances between the freight car and the storage place was kept to a minimum and averaged not above 20 to 30 meters. In the course of time this labor became increasingly mechanized so that finally manual labor was almost completely eliminated. This was done by introducing machines of the firm of Polysius-Dresden in 1944. As far as I know these machines were used for cement transport for the first time in the Auschwitz plant.

I realized from the beginning that prisoners could not be expected to produce equally with free labor,

1. because of jail psychosis - the same applies to the prisoners of war, military prisoners etc.,
2. because a part of the prisoners was unused to manual labor,
3. because the IG as construction firm did not have any direct influence on the carrying out of the work, SS guards, Kapos supervision.

- 3 -

In the course of the construction this assumption was confirmed; according to the kind of work, their efficiency amounted to from 30% to 90% so that the average may be assumed to be 55% of the normal output. This lack of efficiency is based in my opinion not on deficient state of health or lack of food, but solely on the above-mentioned causes.

The construction and installation management, in due course, took measures to select suitable prisoners for training as semi-skilled workers. For this purpose it had installed special training shops. There were for instance a mason's school, where theoretical and practical lessons were given by selected master masons - among them a Kuno who was a master mason by profession. Assistant carpenters and cabinet makers were also trained. Similar re-training took place in the installation sector. Here assistant locksmiths, assistant welders, assistant electricians were trained. It is notable for the efficiency problem that just these re-trained prisoners achieved the highest production quota.

The plant and installation management - particularly Dr. Dueserfeld - on principle and concerning all categories of workers represented the point of view that production could not be increased by coercive measures but only by well thought-out technical, economic and moral measures such as:

1. systematic labor allocation and labor assignment
2. psychologically correct selection of labor forces according to the principle: the right man in the right place
3. fair wages - a principle frequently enough in contrast to the official directives,

- 4 -

4. increase of wages by introduction of efficiency bonus -- and/or in the case of prisoners by introduction of the known bonus system,
5. decent, i.e. humane treatment,
6. satisfaction of all vital needs - rations, clothing, billeting - in accordance with the given possibilities.

This basic point of view corresponded to the decade-long tradition of IG and its individual plants, in the spirit of which its chemists and engineers were brought up. It applied to the prisoners as well as to all other labor forces, but it was inherent in the situation that its application <sup>to the prisoners</sup> with regard ~~was~~ <sup>was</sup> limited by the authority of the SS.

Coercive measures against prisoners, in form of threats, maltreatments, and similar <sup>actions</sup> ~~as~~ charged by the Prosecution, contradict this basic attitude and consequently were banned in Auschwitz. But they would have been useless and stupid also for the following reasons: The construction and installation movement, due to the lack of skilled labor was extremely interested to employ the prisoners also for skilled labor. This resulted in the re-training of prisoners as described above which had the desired success. Partly the prisoners were employed for highly qualified work. Like any other work, such work in particular required great confidence in the worker. But confidence can never be achieved by coercive measures! Anyway, the fact that not a single case of sabotage became known during the entire period of construction proves that this confidence was justified. The compulsory measures, as charged by the Prosecution, however

- 5 -

would have resulted in consequences which would have been very  
undesirable to the construction and installation management.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 27 January 1948

signed: Max Faust

I certify that above signature of Diploma Engineer Max Faust,  
residing in Mutterstadt, Ringstrasse 9 executed in my presence.  
Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler, residing in Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Brunckstrasse  
13.

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 27 January 1948

signed: Dr. Wolfgang Heintzeler  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE

I, Dr. Alfred Seidl, Attorney, certify that the above copy  
corresponds to the original document.

Munich, 22 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred Seidl  
DR. ALFRED SEIDL

Document Book 9 Duerrfeld

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 April 1948

We, Hanns Ed. Gleichman, Adolph Lusthaus, Robert Hoffmann, Joseph E. Gooser and Frank Freudenthal hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 9 Duerrfeld.

Hanns Ed. Gleichman  
B-443029

Robert Hoffmann,  
20152

Joseph E. Gooser  
B 397993

Adolph Lusthaus  
B 398010

Frank Freudenthal  
B-242988

-131a-  
" E n d "

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

83

END

